



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

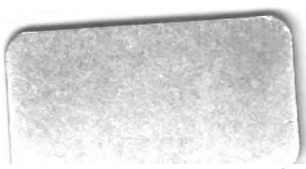
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



The history of Kentucky

Zachariah Frederick Smith

Digitized by Google



7-ITY
Smith





J. F. Smith.

**Checked
May 1913**



J. F. Smith.

Checked
May 1913

THE
HISTORY OF KENTUCKY.
(CENTENNIAL EDITION.)

FROM ITS EARLIEST DISCOVERY AND SETTLEMENT, TO THE PRESENT DATE, EMBRACING ITS PREHISTORIC AND ABORIGINAL PERIODS; ITS PIONEER LIFE AND EXPERIENCES; ITS POLITICAL, SOCIAL, AND INDUSTRIAL PROGRESS; ITS EDUCATIONAL AND RELIGIOUS DEVELOPMENT; ITS MILITARY EVENTS AND ACHIEVEMENTS, AND BIOGRAPHIC MENTION OF ITS HISTORIC CHARACTERS.

—BY—
Zachariah Frederick
HON. Z. F. SMITH,

EX-SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION OF KENTUCKY.

SOLD BY SUBSCRIPTION ONLY.

LOUISVILLE:
COURIER-JOURNAL JOB PRINTING COMPANY,
PUBLISHERS.
1892.

*Checked
May 1913*

- 15525 -



COPYRIGHTED 1885,
BY
COURIER-JOURNAL JOB PRINTING CO.

ENGRAVING, ELECTROTYPING, PRINTING, AND BINDING
EXECUTED AT THE
COURIER-JOURNAL JOB PRINTING ROOMS,
LOUISVILLE.

De

TO THE memory of the Pioneers
are unsurpassed in any age
liberty in the transmontane wilds
is offered by a grateful and admiring
to have been born and reared up
with the blood of its heroes ; and
them, and under the same sod,
the exalted manhood and im-
tribute of affection, and the ac-
of Providence for a grand work
sealed their mission with the
ended. The world will not s

" Ro

No

No

On

" Y

I

Wh

T

Nor

N

Can

Th

To the Youth of our Commonwealth
the virtues of manly courage, and
success with our noble forefathers
respective spheres of life in which

PREFACE.

In view of offering a new history of Kentucky to the interested public at this day, the author desires first to express his appreciation of the value and merits of the several standard works of this class of literature which have appeared at intervals for a century preceding. Filson's brief history and map of pioneer Kentucky, in 1784, is the most valuable contribution of the kind before the incoming of the present century; and fortunate, indeed, is it for the following generations that both are preserved. Early in the nineteenth century, Marshall, McAfee and Butler, learned and able men, brought up the history of the Commonwealth successively to the several dates of the publication of their works, and wrote of much that was contemporaneous, especially the two former. Messrs. Collins, father and son, practically occupy the field for the next half century, and, with great industry, research, and ability, have gathered together and compiled an immense amount of historic matter never before in print. The last enlarged issue by Dr. Richard H. Collins, in two 8vo. volumes, forms a cyclopædia of Kentucky history, but not in narrative form. This work has proven of inestimable value to the historian of to-day, who has drawn liberally and often from the materials of this rich store-house of information. More recently we have been favored with that admirable treatise, "Kentucky Commonwealth," by Professor Shaler, of Harvard. It does not pretend to be a history of Kentucky; but, as a philosophic generalization of that history, it is unique, learned, and of great value. All these histories have been liberally drawn upon. A most appreciable source supplementary to these works has been found in the gathered records of the Filson Club, of Louisville, an organization containing among its members some of the most learned authorities in early cismontane history, and especially that of Kentucky, associated together solely to search out and safely place on file all new matter that may be found in existence. Besides the Polytechnic library, the extensive libraries of Colonel R. T. Durrett and Dr. Richard H. Collins, gathered in the last quarter of a century from every antiquarian source in America and Europe, have been generously opened to the author. The library of Colonel Durrett is the fullest and richest in the world of this class of literary treasure. The many thousands of volumes upon its shelves, gathered from the book-stalls of Europe during three protracted visits there,

and from every available source in this country, embrace nearly all that is needed in antiquarian historic lore. So prized is this vast collection that the offer of an ample fortune in dollars would be no temptation to sell it. Not only have the owners offered the use of these treasuries of knowledge, but, together with Professor William Chenault, have continuously devoted much time and labor to the critical examination of the text before finally going to press. On a few specialties requiring the skill of the professionalist, the author has laid under contribution several esteemed friends. For the use of the paper on education read before the Filson Club, and for contributive assistance on the history of jurisprudence in Kentucky, he acknowledges indebtedness to Professor William Chenault, of the Louisville Law School; to Colonel R. T. Durrett, for the material to make the list of the historians of Kentucky, embracing the introductory; to Colonel John Mason Brown, for the account of the siege of Bryan's station and the battle of Blue Licks; to Dr. Dudley S. Reynolds, for the early history of medical men and medical science in Kentucky; to Major William J. Davis, for the treatment of the geology and soils of Kentucky, and to Professor John R. Procter, for the fine geological and geographical map inserted. Acknowledgments are tendered for many valuable favors extended from citizens throughout the State. From Gayarré's late history of Louisiana, much of the correspondence between the Spanish commandants at New Orleans and other Spanish officials and General Wilkinson and others involved in the protracted intrigues to seduce and detach Kentucky from the Federal Union is reproduced as of peculiar historic interest. This correspondence is from the copies on file at Baton Rouge, taken by order of the government of Louisiana and with consent of Spain from the archives at Madrid. It officially settles the mooted question of Wilkinson's guilt, and has never appeared in previous Kentucky history.

But we forbear further to enumerate. The multiplied authorities for varied and special research in historic information are as ample for an accurate and complete history of our Commonwealth as are those of any other. For the benefit of the reader or student who may in future wish to pursue his investigations in this field, we follow this preface with an introductory, in which is recited all known histories or historic papers bearing directly or indirectly on the events and affairs of Kentucky history.

THE AUTHOR.

INTRODUCTORY.

PART I.—Historians and Histories of Kentucky.

The writers of histories of Kentucky to the present time have not been numerous ; and with the exception of Marshall and Collins, their works have not been elaborate. Frequent occasions have been found during the progress of this work to refer to anterior histories, and if some have been omitted that ought to have been noticed, a formal enumeration of previous authors and their works will not only supply the omissions, but afford to some extent the much-needed bibliography of Kentucky histories and the sources of Kentucky history. We know of no collection of Kentucky books so complete as that of Colonel R. T. Durrett—there is none such extant—to all of which free access



JOHN FILSON.

was given in the preparation of the work now offered to the public ; and from the books in his library the following list, preserving the chronological order of their publication, has been made :

1784.

First—"The Discovery, Settlement, and Present State of Kentucke, and an essay toward the topography and natural history of that important country ; to which is added an appendix containing, first, the adventures of Colonel Daniel Boon, one of the first settlers, comprehending every important occurrence in the political history of that province ; second, the minutes of the Piankashaw council, held at Post Saint Vincent's, April 15, 1784 ; third, an account of the Indian nations inhabiting within the limits of the thirteen United States, their manners and customs, and reflections on their origin ; fourth, the stages and distances between Philadelphia and the Falls of the

(vii)

Ohio, from Pittsburgh to Pensacola, and several other places—the whole illustrated by a new and accurate map of Kentucke and the country adjoining, drawn from actual surveys. By John Filson." Wilmington: Printed by James Adams, 1784.

This was the first attempt at a history of Kentucky, and its title-page has been copied in full. It is a small octavo volume of one hundred and eighteen pages, and has become so excessively rare that a single copy has been sold for one hundred and fifty dollars. It has been several times republished, and some of the reprints have also become very rare. The following editions may be enumerated: M. Parraud, Paris, 1785; Ludwig Heinrich Bronner, Frankfort, 1785; John Stockdale, London, 1793; Samuel Campbell, two volumes, New York, 1793; Gilbert Imlay, in his topographical description of the Western territory of North America, London, 1793 and 1797.

But little was known of the author of this first history of Kentucky until the Filson Club, in 1884, just one hundred years after the appearance of his work, published an account of his life and writings. He was born in Chester county, Pennsylvania, about 1747, and came to Kentucky possibly as early as 1782. He was certainly here in 1783, writing his history and preparing his map of Kentucky. In September, 1788, while prospecting to establish Losantiville, now Cincinnati, he disappeared in the Miami woods, and was never afterward seen. He was supposed to have been killed by the Indians on the 1st of October. He left a sketch of the Illinois country, and several other manuscripts, which have never been published.

1786.

Second—"The Discovery, Purchase, and Settlement of the Country of Kentuckie." By Alexander Fitzroy, 8vo., pp. 15. London, 1786.

Nothing is known of the author of this little work, even more rare than that of Filson. It was evidently compiled from Filson, and the author was probably one of the numerous speculators, both in this country and in Europe, at that date engaged in buying and selling Kentucky lands.

1792.

Third—"A Description of Kentucky in North America." 8vo., pp. 124. Printed in November, 1792.

Neither the author's name nor the place of publication appears upon the title-page, but the work is known to have been written by Harry Toulmin, and printed in London. Mr. Toulmin was born in England in 1740, and was a Baptist minister by profession, but decidedly inclined to Unitarianism. He was president of Transylvania University in 1794-95, and secretary of state under Governor Garrard. In 1802, he published a collection of the laws of Kentucky, and in 1804, in connection with James Blair, a review of the criminal laws, in three volumes. He finally moved to Alabama, where he was appointed United States district judge, and died in 1815.

1792.

Fourth—"A Topographical Description of the Western Territory of North America." By Gilbert Imlay. 8vo., pp. 247. London, 1792.

Mr. Imlay was born in New Jersey, and was a captain in the rebel army during the revolution. In 1784, he was appointed a deputy surveyor under George Mây, at Louisville. His work was enlarged to four hundred and fifty-five pages, and reprinted at London in 1793, and also at New York, the same year, in two volumes, 12mo., pp. 260 and 204. Again, in 1797, it was still further enlarged—8vo., pp. 626—and reprinted at London. He was also the author of the "Emigrants, or the History of an Exiled Family," in three volumes, 12mo., printed at London in 1793. In after years, he became connected with the celebrated Mary Wollstonecraft, whose sad letters show him to have been unworthy of even the kind of trust that gifted but unfortunate woman reposed in him.

1806.

Fifth—"Political Transactions in and concerning Kentucky." By William Littell. 8vo., pp. 66. Frankfort, 1806.

Mr. Littell was a lawyer by profession, and the author of law collections now rare and valuable. The first of these was "Principles of Law and Equity," which appeared at Frankfort in 1808. In 1809, he began his *Laws of Kentucky*, which extended to five volumes, the last in 1819. In 1822, he published, in connection with Jacob Swigert, a digest of the Kentucky statutes, in two volumes. In 1823, appeared the first volume of his reports of the decisions of the Court of Appeals, which extended to five volumes. He also published a sixth volume of select cases. To these publications he added "*Festoons of Fancy*," a collection of poems, and a large contribution to the newspapers of the day. His numerous publications do not seem to have brought him fortune, and he died at Frankfort in 1824, leaving property requiring a special act of the Legislature, approved January 6, 1825, to make the assets meet the debts.

1807.

Sixth—"The General and Natural History of Kentucky." By Robert B. McAfee.

This history is in manuscript and was never published. It was written between the years 1804 and 1807. General McAfee was the author of several other works, hereafter to be mentioned in their proper place. He was born in Mercer county, in 1784, and died there in 1849. In 1810, he was elected to the Legislature, and from that date until about four years before his death he was almost constantly in public service. He was a soldier in the war of 1812, and a historian of the conflict. In 1854, he was elected lieutenant-governor, and in 1833, appointed charge d'affaires to the republic of Colombia.

1812.

Seventh—"The History of Kentucky." By Humphrey Marshall. 8vo., pp. 407. Frankfort, 1812.

This work was published by Mr. Marshall as the first of two volumes, but the second of the edition never appeared. In 1824, he published at Frankfort, a rewritten and enlarged work in two volumes, 8vo., pp. 474 and 524, which was the first elaborate history of the State. He was a Virginian by birth, and came to Kentucky at the early date of 1780. He therefore lived through nearly the entire period about which he wrote, and had it not been for the fierce political conflicts in which he engaged, and the color they gave to the portraits he sketched of opponents, his work would have been accepted by posterity with a credence worthy of its great ability. He was a member of the convention which effected the separation of Kentucky from Virginia, and repeatedly in the Kentucky Legislature. In 1795, he was elected to the United States Senate, where he served until 1801. He was a constant contributor to the newspapers, periodicals, and pamphlet literature of his day, and in 1810, started, as editor and proprietor, the *American Republic*, at Frankfort. He died in 1842, at the age of fourscore and two.

1824.

Eighth—"Ancient History, or Annals of Kentucky." By C. S. Rafinesque. 8vo., pp. 39. Frankfort, 1824.

The author of this work was a native of Turkey, born near Constantinople, in 1784. In 1819, he came to Kentucky and was made professor of sciences in Transylvania University. In 1825, he left this State, and finally settled in Philadelphia, where he died in 1840. He was more of a scientist than historian, and, in fact, distinguished himself as a botanist, geologist, conchologist, philologist, geographer, ethnographer, paleontologist, etc. He published a number of learned treatises.

1827.

Ninth—"Notes on Kentucky." By John Bradford. Lexington, Ky., 1826-29.

These were a series of articles, originally published in the *Kentucky Gazette*, at Lexington, beginning with No. 1, August 25, 1826, and ending with No. 62, January 9, 1829. John Bradford was born in Virginia in 1749, and came to Kentucky in 1779. In 1787, he established the *Kentucky Gazette*, at Lexington, and issued the first number August 11th, on a half sheet of coarse printing paper, ten and a half by seventeen inches. He died while sheriff of Fayette county, the last of March, 1830.

1832.

Tenth—"Sketches of Western Adventure." By John A. McClung. 12mo., pp. 360. Maysville, 1832.

Subsequent editions of this work were published at Philadelphia, Cincinnati, and Dayton; and in 1872, an enlarged edition, 8vo., pp. 398, with a likeness and biography of the author, was published at Covington by Richard H. Collins & Co. Mr. McClung was born in Mason county in 1804, and when he reached manhood became a Presbyterian minister. In 1830, he published, through Carey & Lea, of Philadelphia, a novel, entitled "Camden," a story of the revolutionary war, and was the author of the outline history of Kentucky that appeared in the work of the elder Collins in 1847. In 1857, he was sensibly failing, and while on a tour for health he lost his life in the river, near the falls of Niagara. On the 6th of August, 1857, his clothes were found on the landing at Schlosser, above the falls, and on the 10th his body was rescued from the eddy, near the mouth of the river below the cataract. It was supposed that while bathing he was borne away by the current and swept over the falls.

1834.

Eleventh—"The History of the Commonwealth of Kentucky." By Mann Butler. 8vo., pp. 396. Louisville, 1834.

A second and enlarged edition of this work, 8vo., pp. 551, was published in Cincinnati in 1836. Mr. Butler was born in Maryland in 1784, and moved to Kentucky in 1806. He came to this State for the purpose of practicing law, but soon gave up the bar for the school-room, and was an eminent educator here for nearly forty years. His writings outside of his history of Kentucky were numerous, and principally of an historic character. The most important of them are mentioned in their appropriate place in this article. In 1845, he removed to St. Louis and lost his life in 1852, in the great disaster of the falling of the Gasconade bridge on the Pacific railroad.

1847.

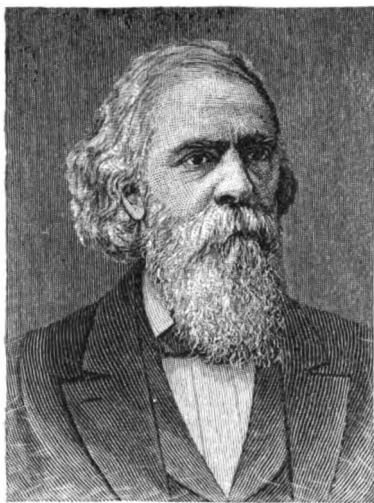
Twelfth—"Historical Sketches of Kentucky." By Lewis Collins. Large 8vo., pp. 560. Maysville, 1847.

Judge Collins was born in Fayette county, Kentucky, in 1797, and died at Lexington in 1870. He was editor and proprietor of the Maysville *Eagle* from 1820 to the publication of his history, a period of nearly thirty years, during which time there appeared in his columns many valuable historic articles. Not the least important of these were reprints of the "Notes on Kentucky," which John Bradford contributed to the *Kentucky Gazette*. In 1851, he was made judge of the Mason County Court, and held this office until 1854.

1852.

Thirteenth—"The History of Kentucky." By T. S. Arthur and W. H. Carpenter. 12mo., pp. 316. Philadelphia, 1852.

Mr. Arthur, a well-known writer of fiction, was born in New York in 1809. In 1852, in connection with Mr. Carpenter, he prepared this history of Ken-



RICHARD H. COLLINS, LL.D.

tucky, which was published by Lippincott, Grambo & Co., of Philadelphia, as the first of what was known as the "Cabinet Histories of the States." Most of the States of that date were embraced in the series.

1872.

Fourteenth—"A History of Kentucky." By William B. Allen. 8vo., pp. 449. Louisville, 1872.

Colonel Allen, a native Kentuckian, was born near Greensburg in 1803. He was a lawyer by profession and at one time a member of the Legislature. In 1859, he published the "Kentucky Officers' Guide."

1874.

Fifteenth—"Collins' Historical Sketches of Kentucky." History of Kentucky, by Richard H. Collins, two volumes, large 8vo., pp. 683 and 804. Covington, 1874.

The author of this, the most elaborate and valuable history of Kentucky yet published, was born in Maysville in 1824. He is a lawyer by profession, and successfully practiced at the Cincinnati bar for eleven years, but has since devoted most of his time to literary and historic pursuits. He was editor of the *Maysville Eagle* for about ten years, and the establisher and publisher of the *Danville Review* in 1861. His contributions to the newspapers and periodicals of his day have been many; and while yet in the prime of life, he died in 1889, at the home of a daughter in Missouri, whom he was visiting.

1884.

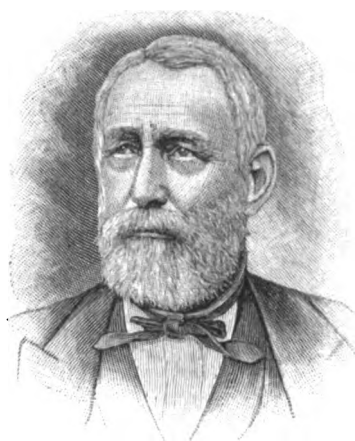
Sixteenth—"Filson Club Publications, No. 1." The life and writings of John Filson, the first historian of Kentucky. By R. T. Durrett, 4to., pp. 132. Louisville, 1884.

This work, though designed as a biography, is here placed among the histories of the State, because of the new matter from original sources it added to the Kentucky narrative and the first map of the district, which it rescued from destruction. Colonel Durrett, the author, was born in Henry county in 1824, and, although a lawyer by profession, has always been led by his tastes into literary, historic, and antiquarian studies. He was editor of the *Louisville Courier* in 1858-59, and ever since he left college has been a contributor of both prose and verse to the newspapers and periodicals of the day. In 1880, he began a series of historic articles in the *Courier-Journal*, which have at intervals been continued in this and other papers and magazines. His last contribution was to the *Southern Bivouac* on the

Kentucky Resolutions of 1798 and 1799, beginning with the March number for 1886. He has the largest private library in the State, and of Kentucky books the most complete collection ever gathered together.

Seventeenth — “American Commonwealths.” Kentucky a pioneer Commonwealth. By N. S. Shaler, 12mo., pp. 433. Boston, 1885.

The author of the above work is a native Kentuckian, and bears a distinguished reputation as a scientist. He was State geologist of Kentucky from 1873 to 1880, and is now professor of paleontology in Harvard University. This work is one of a series to embrace the different States of the Union, of which several have already been issued.



COLONEL R. T. DURRETT.

Eighteenth—Z. F. Smith, author of the present “History of Kentucky,” was born in Henry county, Kentucky, at the homestead farm of his maternal grandparents, Joseph Dupuy and Ann Peay, who moved from Virginia and settled there about 1795. His paternal grandparents, Captain Jesse Smith and Joanna Pendleton, moved out from Virginia about the same time and settled three miles north-east of Danville, Kentucky, near Dick’s river. His mother, Mildred Dupuy, was a direct descendant of the old Huguenot refugee, Bartholomew Dupuy, a captain of the king’s guard, who fought his way out of the bloody massacre which followed the revocation of the edict of Nantes by Louis the Fourteenth in 1685, and, with his young bride behind him, fled on horseback to the sea coast and escaped to Virginia; and from him were descended the Dupuys, the Trabues, the Caldwells, the Pittmans, the Thomassons, the Owens, the Brannins, the Majors, the McClures, and other families numerous in Kentucky and in the South and West. The author’s father, Zachariah Smith, born near Danville in 1799, was a descendant of the Pendletons of Virginia and an old Virginia family of Smiths of German origin. He died within five months after marriage, and the issue was a posthumous child, the subject of this sketch. The widow and mother never married again. Z. F. Smith was educated in the country and town schools of the vicinity, and completed his studies at Bacon College. He engaged in farming and stock-raising in early manhood; during the war period successfully conducted Henry College, at Newcastle, as its president; was elected and served four years as superintendent of public instruction for Kentucky; was the originator and successful promoter of the Cumberland & Ohio Railroad Company, and president of the same four years; was several years associated and interested in the construction of rail-

roads in Texas; was four years manager for a department of the publishing house of D. Appleton & Co., of New York, and engaged since May, 1885, in writing the "History of Kentucky." From his earliest manhood, Mr. Smith has devoted much of his time zealously to the causes of education and religion. As a ruling and teaching elder in his church; as one of the founders and promoters, and for twelve years the president, of the Kentucky Christian Education Society; as a curator, since its incorporation, of Kentucky University; by his writings and addresses and in other ways, he has given much of his life and labors to the public. In 1852, Mr. Smith was married to Miss Sue, daughter of William S. Helm, Esq., of Shelby county, who bore him eight children, four of whom are living. In 1890, he was again married to Miss Anna M. Pittman, of Louisville.

PART II.—Other Works Containing Kentucky History.

The foregoing list embraces the works of eighteen authors during a period of one hundred and two years, from Filson in 1784 to Smith in 1886. There are numerous other works, however, which, although they can not be classed as Kentucky histories, yet contain important parts of Kentucky history. There are histories of counties, cities, religious denominations, societies, and associations; there are biographies of citizens and sketches of pursuits; there are books of travel, fiction, literature, science, law, medicine, and miscellanies; and there are even histories of other States and countries which contain historic facts essential to the complete Kentucky narrative. More of these books have been found in the library of Colonel Durrett than in any other collection or in all other collections, and an alphabetical list of the most important of them is here appended, with a repetition of the histories already given:

- Abbott, John S. C.; *Life of Daniel Boone*. New York: 1872.
 Albach, James; *Annals of the West*. Pittsburgh: 1857.
 Allen, William B.; *A History of Kentucky*. 8vo., pp. 449. Louisville: 1872.
 American Antiquarian Society, *Transactions and Collections of*, Volume I. Worcester: 1820.
 American Archives, fourth and fifth series, and *American State Papers, Indian Affairs*, two volumes.
 American Museum: 1787-1792.
 American Pioneer, two volumes. Cincinnati: 1842-43.
 Arthur, T. S., and Carpenter, W. H.; *The History of Kentucky*. 12mo., pp. 316. Philadelphia: 1852.
 Asbury, Rev. Francis; *Journal*, three volumes. New York: 1821.
 Asplund, John; *Register of the Baptist Denomination to 1790*.
 Atherton, William; *Narrative of the Sufferings, etc., of the Army Under General Winchester*. Frankfort: 1842.
 Atwater, Caleb; *Tour to Prairie du Chien*. Cincinnati: 1829.
 Baldwin, Thomas; *Narrative of the Massacre by the Savages, etc.* New York: 1835.
 Barre, W. L.; *Writings and Speeches of Thomas F. Marshall*. Cincinnati: 1858.

- Beauchamp, Jeroboam; Confession, etc. Bloomfield: 1825.
- Beecher, Lyman C.; Plea for the West. Cincinnati: 1838.
- Benedict, David; A General History of the Baptist Denomination in America. New York: 1860.
- Bishop, Robert H.; Outline of the History of the Church in Kentucky. Lexington: 1824.
- Bogart, W. H.; Daniel Boone and the Hunters of Kentucky. New York: 1856.
- Bradbury, John; Travels in America. Liverpool: 1817.
- Bradford, John; Notes on Kentucky. Kentucky Gazette from August 25, 1826, to January 9, 1829.
- Brackenridge, H. M.; History of the Late War. Philadelphia: 1839.
- Brackenridge, H. H.; Recollections of Persons and Places in the West. Philadelphia: 1868.
- Breckinridge, W. C. P.; Address at the Centennial of Breckinridge County. Frankfort: 1882.
- Brown, John Mason; Oration at the Centennial of the Battle of the Blue Licks. Frankfort: 1882.
- Brown, Samuel R.; Western Gazetteer. Auburn: 1817.
- Brown, Samuel R.; An Authentic History of the Second War for Independence, two volumes. Auburn: 1815.
- Bryan, Daniel; Mountain Muse, or Adventures of Daniel Boone. Harrisonburg: 1813.
- Burk, John; The History of Virginia. Petersburg: 1804-5.
- Burnaby, Andrew; Travels Through the Middle Settlements of America in 1759-60. London: 1798.
- Burnet, Jacob; Notes on the North-west Territory. Cincinnati: 1847.
- Butler, Mann; Appeal from the Misrepresentations of James Hall. Frankfort: 1837.
- Butler, Mann; A Series of Historic Articles in the Western Messenger. Louisville: 1835-38.
- Butler, Mann; History of the Ohio Valley, in the Western Journal. St. Louis: Volumes IX. to XIV.
- Butler, Mann; Sketch of Louisville in Directory of 1832.
- Butler, Mann; The History of the Commonwealth of Kentucky. 8vo., pp. 396. Louisville: 1834.
- Butler, Mann; The History of the Commonwealth of Kentucky. Second edition, enlarged to 551 pages. Cincinnati: 1836.
- Calendar of Virginia State Papers, five volumes. Richmond: 1875-85.
- Caldwell, Charles; Discourse on Rev. Horace Holly. Boston: 1828.
- Callot, General. Voyage dans L'Amerique Septentrionale, two volumes. Paris: 1826.
- Campbell, Charles; History of Virginia. Philadelphia: 1860.
- Campbell, J. W.; History of Virginia. Petersburg: 1813.
- Campbell, Rev. John P.; Antiquities of Kentucky. Chillicothe: 1815.
- Carlton, Robert; The New Purchase. New Albany: 1855.
- Carpenter, T.; Trial of Aaron Burr, three volumes. Washington: 1807.
- Carver, John; Travels Through the Interior Part of North America. London: 1778.
- Casseday, Ben; History of Louisville. Louisville: 1852.
- Cathcart, William; The Baptist Encyclopædia. Philadelphia: 1881.
- Charlevoix, P. F. H.; History of New France, six volumes. New York: 1866.
- Chenault, William; The Early History of Madison County. 1882.
- Cist, Charles; Cincinnati Miscellany, two volumes. Cincinnati: 1844-45.
- Clark, George Rogers; Illinois Campaign. Cincinnati: 1869.
- Clay, Henry; Life and Speeches, two volumes. Philadelphia: 1860.

- Cleland, Rev. Thomas; *History of the Cumberland Presbyterians*. Lexington: 1823.
- Collins, Lewis; *Historical Sketches of Kentucky*. Large 8vo., pp. 560. Maysville: 1847.
- Collins, Richard H.; *History of Kentucky*. Two volumes, large 8vo., pp. 683 and 804. Covington: 1874.
- Collins, Richard H.; *Additional Sketches of Western Adventure*, pp. 64—bound up with McClung's *Sketches*, etc. Covington: 1872.
- Collins, Richard H.; *First Settlement of Cincinnati*. Cincinnati Commercial: April 8, 1877.
- Collins, Richard H.; *First Settlement of Lexington, Ky.* The Age, Louisville: April 19, 1879.
- Collins, Richard H.; *The Taylor Family in Kentucky*. The Age, Louisville: May 3, 1879.
- Collins, Richard H.; *Braddock's Defeat, or Battle of the Monongahela*. Louisville Monthly Magazine: June, 1879.
- Collins, Richard H.; *Siege of Bryan's Station*. Louisville Courier-Journal: August 18, 1882.
- Collins, Richard H.; *Battle of the Blue Licks*. Louisville Courier-Journal: August 20, 1882.
- Coleman, Mrs. Chapman; *Life of John J. Crittenden*, two volumes. Philadelphia: 1871.
- Colton, Calvin; *Private Correspondence of Henry Clay*. Cincinnati: 1855.
- Colton, Calvin; *Life and Speeches of Henry Clay*, two volumes. New York: 1856.
- Coxe, Daniel; *A Description of the English Province of Carolana*. London: 1727.
- Craig, Neville B.; *The Olden Time*, two volumes. Pittsburgh: 1846.
- Craik, Rev. James; *Historical Sketches of Christ Church*. Louisville: 1862.
- Cramer, Zadoc; *The Navigator*. Pittsburgh: 1817.
- Crevecoeur, Hector St. John; *Lettres d'un Cultivateur Americain*, three volumes. Paris: 1787.
- Cuming, F.; *A Tour in Ohio and Kentucky*. Pittsburgh: 1823.
- Cummings, Samuel; *The Western Pilot*. Cincinnati: 1829, etc.
- Dana, E.; *Geographical Sketches of the Western Country*. Cincinnati: 1819.
- Darnell, Elias; *Journal of Hardships, etc., of Kentucky Volunteers*. Philadelphia: 1854.
- Daveiss, Joseph Hamilton; *View of the President's Conduct*. Frankfort: 1807.
- Daveiss, Joseph Hamilton; *Sketch of Bill for Uniform Militia*. Frankfort: 1810.
- Daveiss, Maria L.; *History of Mercer and Boyle Counties*. Harrodsburg: 1885.
- Davidson, Robert; *History of the Presbyterian Church in Kentucky*. New York: 1847.
- Davidson, Robert; *Trip to Mammoth Cave*. Lexington: 1840.
- Davis, Matthew L.; *Memoirs of Aaron Burr*, two volumes. New York: 1838.
- Dawson, Moses; *Life of General Harrison*. Cincinnati: 1824.
- Day, Sherman; *Historical Collections of Pennsylvania*. Philadelphia: 1843.
- Deering, Richard; *Louisville in 1849*.
- DeHass, Wills; *History of the Early Settlement of West Virginia*. Wheeling: 1851.
- Desha, Isaac B.; *Trial of, for the Murder of Francis Baker*. Lexington: 1825.
- Dillon, John B.; *History of the Early Settlement of the North-west Territory*. Indianapolis: 1854.
- Dillon, John B.; *History of Indiana*. Indianapolis: 1859.
- Doddridge, Joseph; *Notes on the Settlement and Indian Wars of Virginia*. Wellsburg: 1824.

- Downing, Major Jack; *Life of Andrew Jackson*. Philadelphia: 1834.
- Drake, Benjamin; *Life of Black Hawk*. Cincinnati: 1846.
- Drake, Benjamin; *Life of Tecumseh*. Cincinnati: 1841.
- Drake, Daniel; *Pioneer Life in Kentucky*. Cincinnati: 1870.
- Duke, Basil W.; *History of Morgan's Cavalry*. Cincinnati: 1867.
- Durrett, R. T.; *Articles on Kentucky History in Courier-Journal: 1880-85*.
- Durrett, R. T.; *Battle of the Blue Licks*. Louisville Commercial: August 19, 1882.
- Durrett, R. T.; *Life and Writings of John Filson*. Quarto, pp. 132. Louisville and Cincinnati: 1884.
- Durrett, R. T.; *The Kentucky Resolutions of 1798 and 1799*. Southern Bivouac: March, 1886, etc.
- Edwards, Ninian; *History of Illinois*. Springfield: 1870.
- Ellet, Elizabeth F.; *Pioneer Women of the West*. Philadelphia: 1873.
- Ellfott, Jonathan; *Debates in the Several State Conventions, four volumes*. Washington: 1836.
- Elliott, Jonathan; *The Virginia and Kentucky Resolutions of 1798 and 1799*. Washington: 1832.
- Espy, Josiah; *Tour in Kentucky and Ohio*. Cincinnati: 1871.
- Evangelical Record and Western Review. Lexington: 1812.
- Evans, Lewis; *Analysis and Map of Middle British Colonies in North America*. Philadelphia: 1755.
- Faux, W.; *Memorable days in America*. London: 1823.
- Fearon, H. W.; *Sketches of America*. London: 1818.
- Filson, John; *The Discovery, Settlement, and Present State of Kentucky*. Small 8vo., pp. 118. Wilmington: 1784. Reprinted at Paris, France, and Frankfort-on-Main, 1785; New York, 1793; and London, 1793 and 1797.
- Finley, Alexander; *History of Russellville and Logan County*. Russellville: 1878-79.
- Fitzroy, Alexander; *The Discovery, Purchase, and Settlement of Kentucky*. 8vo., pp. 15. London: 1786.
- Flint, Timothy; *The Personal Recollections of James O. Pattie*. Cincinnati: 1831.
- Flint, Timothy; *Memoir of Daniel Boone*. Cincinnati: 1837.
- Flint, Timothy; *Geography and History of Western States*. Cincinnati: 1828.
- Flint, Timothy; *Recollections of Mississippi Valley*. Boston: 1826.
- Foote, William H.; *Sketches of Virginia, two volumes*. Philadelphia: 1850.
- Ford, S. H.; *History of Kentucky Baptists. A series of articles in Christian Repository, 1856-58*.
- Ford, Thomas; *History of Illinois*. Chicago: 1854.
- Frost, John; *Pictorial History of Mexico*. Philadelphia: 1849.
- Frost, John; *Pioneer History of the West*. Boston: 1859.
- Gayarré, Charles; *French, Spanish, and American Domination in Louisiana, three volumes*. New York: 1866.
- Griffin, G. W.; *Memoir of Charles Todd*. Philadelphia: 1873.
- Grisworld, J. Rufus; *Biographical Annual*. New York: 1841.
- Hale, John P.; *Facts and Incidents not Heretofore Published About Daniel Boone*. Charleston, W. Va.: (no date.)
- Hall, James; *Sketches of History, etc., in the West. Two volumes*. Philadelphia: 1835.
- Hall, James; *Romance of Western History*. Cincinnati: 1857.
- Hall, James; *Legends of the West*. Philadelphia: 1833.
- Hall, James; *Sketches of the West*. Cincinnati: 1837.
- Hall, James; *Statistics of the West*. Cincinnati: 1837.

- Hall, Captain Basil; *Travels in America*. Philadelphia: 1829.
- Hamilton, John C.; *Narrative of the Circumstances which Led to His Trial and Execution for the Murder of John P. Sanderson*. 1818.
- Hardin, Martin D.; *Reports of Cases in the Court of Appeals*. Frankfort: 1810.
- Hartley, Cecil B.; *Life of Daniel Boone*. Philadelphia: 1865.
- Harvey, Henry; *History of the Shawanees*. Cincinnati: 1855.
- Haywood, John; *The Civil and Political History of Tennessee*. Knoxville: 1823.
- Haywood, John; *The Natural and Aboriginal History of Tennessee*. Nashville: 1823.
- Hazard, Samuel; *Register of Pennsylvania*. 1828-1835.
- Heckwelder, John; *Mission of the United Brethren*. Philadelphia: 1820.
- Heckwelder, John; *Manners and Customs of Indians*. Philadelphia: 1881.
- Hennepin, Louis; *Description de la Louisiane*. Paris: 1683.
- Henning, William Waller; *Statutes at Large of Virginia*. Thirteen volumes. 1619-1792.
- Hickman, William; *His Autobiography*. Manuscript: 1828.
- Hildreth, J. P.; *Pioneer History*. Cincinnati: 1848.
- Hodgman & Co.; *Kentucky Gazetteer*. Louisville: 1865.
- Howe, Henry; *Historical Collections of Ohio*. Cincinnati: 1848.
- Hughes, James; *Reports of Cases in Court of Appeals*. Lexington: 1803.
- Humphrey, E. P.; *Memoir of Thomas Cleland*. Cincinnati: 1859.
- Hutchins, Thomas; *A Topographical Description of Virginia, etc.* London: 1778.
- Hutchins, Thomas; *A Historical Narrative of West Florida*. Philadelphia: 1784.
- Imlay, Gilbert; *A Topographical Description of the Western Territory of North America*. 8vo., pp. 247. London: 1792. Enlarged and republished in New York, in two volumes, 1793, and in London in 1793 and 1797.
- Inter-State Publishing Company; *History of Daviess County*. Chicago: 1883.
- Jackson, Andrew; *Letters about Bribery and Corruption*. Portsmouth: 1827.
- Jefferson, Thomas; *Notes on Virginia*. London: 1787.
- Joblin & Co.; *Louisville, Past and Present*. Louisville: 1875.
- Johnston, William Preston; *The Life of Albert Sidney Johnston*. New York: 1878.
- Johnson, Rossiter; *A History of the War of 1812*. New York: 1882.
- Johnson, Richard M.; *Biography of*. Boston: 1834.
- Jones, Mary K.; *History of Campbell County*. Newport: 1861.
- Kentuckian in New York*, two volumes. New York: 1834.
- Kentucky; Acts of the Legislature, Journals of the Senate and House, and Decisions of the Court of Appeals from the Beginning of the Government, in 1792*.
- Kentucky; Resolutions of 1798 and 1799*.
- Kentucky; Debates of the Constitutional Convention of 1849*.
- Kentucky; Biographical Encyclopædia of*. Cincinnati: 1878.
- Kentucky; Geological Survey*, David Dale Owen, four volumes, 1856-61; N. S. Shaler, five volumes, 1876-80; John R. Procter, three volumes, 1884.
- Kentucky; Its Resources, etc.*; two volumes. Frankfort: 1878-79.
- Kentucky; Reports of Committees and Superintendents of Common Schools, 1822-1885*.
- Kircheval, Samuel; *A History of the Valley of Virginia*. Winchester: 1833.
- Lahontan, le Baron de; *Memoires de L'Amerique*, three volumes. A la Haye: 1708.
- Littell, William; *Political Transactions in and concerning Kentucky*. 8vo., pp. 66. Frankfort: 1806.
- Littell, William; *Laws of Kentucky*, five volumes. Frankfort: 1809-19.
- Linn, E. A.; *Life of Dr. Lewis F. Linn*. New York: 1857.
- Lloyd, James T.; *Steamboat Directory*. Cincinnati: 1856.

- Beeson*
 Lossing, Benjamin J.; *Pictorial Field-Book of the Revolution*, two volumes. New York: 1855.
 Louisville; Collections of Ordinances, from 1823; Directories, from 1832; and Municipal Reports, from 1866.
 Marshall, Humphrey; *The History of Kentucky*. 8vo., pp. 407. Frankfort: 1812. Enlarged and republished in two volumes, 8vo., pp. 474 and 524, at Frankfort, in 1824.
 Magruder, Allen B.; *Reflections on the Cession of Louisiana*. Lexington: 1803.
 McAfee, Robert B.; *History of the Late War of the Western Country*. Lexington: 1816.
 McAfee, Robert B.; *The History of the Rise and Progress of the First Settlement on Salt River and Establishment of the New Providence Church*. Manuscript.
 McAfee, Robert B.; *The Life and Times of Robert B. McAfee*, written by himself. Manuscript.
 McAfee, Robert B.; *The General and Natural History of Kentucky*. Manuscript.
 McBride, James; *Pioneer Biography*, two volumes. Cincinnati: 1869.
 McClung, John A.; *Sketches of Western Adventure*. 12mo., pp. 360. Maysville: 1832. Republished at Philadelphia, 1832, Cincinnati, 1836, and Dayton, 1847, and enlarged and republished at Covington, by Richard H. Collins & Co., 1872.
 McDonald, John; *Biographical Sketches of Massie, Boone, Kenton, etc.* Cincinnati: 1838.
 McKnight, Charles; *Our Western Border*. Philadelphia: 1876.
 McMurtrie, H.; *Sketches of Louisville and its Environs*. Louisville: 1819.
 McNemar, Richard; *History of the Kentucky Revival*. Cincinnati: 1808.
 McSherry, James; *History of Maryland*. Baltimore: 1849.
 Meade, Bishop; *Old Churches, Ministers, and Families of Virginia*, two volumes. Philadelphia: 1878.
 Meeker, N. C.; *Life in the West*. New York: 1868.
 Melish, John; *Travels Through the United States*. London: 1818.
 Metcalf, Samuel L.; *A Collection of Some of the Most Interesting Narratives*. Lexington: 1821.
 Michaux, F. A.; *Travels to the West of the Alleghany Mountains*. London: 1805.
 Milburn, William H.; *Pioneers and Preachers of the Mississippi Valley*. New York: 1860.
 Monette, John W.; *History of the Discovery and Settlement of the Valley of the Mississippi*, two volumes. New York: 1846.
 Monroe, Thomas B.; *Kentucky State Register*. Louisville: 1852.
 Morehead, James T.; *An Address in Commemoration of the First Settlement of Kentucky*. Frankfort: 1840.
 Morris, Robert; *History of Freemasonry in Kentucky*. Louisville: 1859.
 Morse, Jedediah; *American Gazetteer*. Boston: 1797.
 Morse, Jedediah; *American Geography*, two volumes. Boston: 1805.
 New York Colonial Documents.
 Newspapers: *The Gazette and Reporter*, of Lexington; *the Mirror*, of Washington; *the Palladium, Argus, and Commonwealth*, of Frankfort; *the Eagle*, of Maysville; *the Farmers' Library, Gazette, Public Advertiser, Focus, Journal, Courier, Newsletter, and Courier-Journal*, of Louisville.
 Newton, I. H.; *History of the Pan-Handle*. Wheeling: 1879.
 Nicholas, George; *A Letter to His Friend in Virginia*. Lexington: 1798.
 Nicholas, George; *Correspondence with Robert C. Harper*. Lexington: 1799.
 Ohio Valley Historical Series, published by Robert Clarke & Co., of Cincinnati.
 Ohio Historical and Philosophical Society Publications.

- Palmer, John ; *Journal of Travels in the United States.* London : 1818.
- Parkman, Frances ; *LaSalle, and the Discovery of the Great West.* Boston : 1879.
- Peck, John M. ; *Gazetteer of Illinois.* Jacksonville : 1834.
- Peck, John M. ; *Life of Daniel Boone.* Boston : 1845.
- Peck, John M. ; *Perkins' Annals of the West.* St. Louis : 1850.
- Pennsylvania Archives and Colonial Records.
- Perkins, James A. ; *Annals of the West.* Cincinnati : 1846.
- Perrin, William Henry ; *History of Bourbon, Scott, Harrison, and Nicholas Counties.* Chicago : 1882.
- Perrin, William Henry ; *History of Fayette County.* Chicago : 1882.
- Peyton, Lewis ; *History of Augusta County, Virginia.* Staunton : 1882.
- Pioneer Life in the West. Philadelphia : 1858.
- Pittman, Philip ; *The Present State of the European Settlements on the Mississippi.* London : 1770.
- Pownall, T. ; *A Topographical Description of the Middle Colonies of North America.* London : 1776.
- Pratz, M. le Page du ; *The History of Louisiana.* London : 1774.
- Prentice, George D. ; *Biography of Henry Clay.* New York : 1831.
- Price, W. T. ; *Without Scrip or Purse.* Louisville : 1883.
- Pritts, J. ; *Memoir of Olden-time Border Life.* Abingdon : 1849.
- Proud, Robert ; *History of Pennsylvania, two volumes.* Philadelphia : 1797.
- Putnam, A. W. ; *History of Middle Tennessee.* Nashville : 1859.
- Rafinesque, C. S. ; *Ancient History or Annals of Kentucky.* 8vo., pp. 39. Frankfort : 1824.
- Ramsay, J. G. M. ; *Annals of Tennessee.* Charleston : 1853.
- Ranck, George W. ; *History of Lexington.* Cincinnati : 1872.
- Randolph, Thomas Jefferson ; *Memoir, Correspondence, and Miscellanies from the Papers of Thomas Jefferson, four volumes.* Charlottesville : 1829.
- Redford, A. II. ; *History of Methodism in Kentucky, three volumes.* Nashville : 1868.
- Redford, A. H. ; *Western Cavaliers.* Nashville : 1876.
- Reid, Richard ; *Historical Sketches of Montgomery County.* Mount Sterling : 1882.
- Reinterment of Scott, Barry, and Ballard. Frankfort : 1855.
- Reynolds, John ; *History of Illinois.* Belleville : 1852.
- Robertson, David ; *Trial of Burr, two volumes.* Philadelphia : 1808.
- Robertson, George ; *Scrap Book.* Lexington : 1855.
- Rowan, John ; *Report on the Conduct of the Judges of the Court of Appeals and Response of Judges.* Frankfort : 1824.
- Sabine, Lorenzo ; *Notes on Duelling.* Boston : 1859.
- Saffell, W. T. R. ; *Records of the Revolutionary War.* New York : 1858.
- Safford, William H. ; *The Life of Herman Blannerhasset.* Chillicothe : 1850.
- Salmon's Geography. London : 1785.
- Semple, Robert B. ; *A History of the Baptists in Virginia.* Richmond : 1810.
- Senour, F. ; *Morgan and His Captors.* Cincinnati : 1865.
- Shaffner, Tal. P. ; *State Register.* Louisville : 1847.
- Shaler, N. S. ; *Kentucky a Pioneer Commonwealth.* 12mo., pp. 433. Boston : 1885.
- Sharp, L. J. ; *Vindication of Solomon P. Sharp.* Frankfort : 1827.
- Smith, Colonel James ; *An Account of the Remarkable Occurrences in His Life.* Lexington : 1799.
- Smith, Colonel James ; *A Treatise on Indian Wars.* Paris : 1812.
- Smith, Rev. James ; *Three Journals from Virginia to Kentucky in 1785, 1795, and 1797.* Manuscript.

- Smith, Captain John; *The True Travels, Adventures, and Observations of*, two volumes. Richmond: 1819.
- Smith, Rev. Joseph; *Old Redstone*. Philadelphia: 1854.
- Smith, M.; *A Complete History of the Late War*. Lexington: 1816.
- Smith, Oliver H.; *Early Indiana Trials*. Cincinnati: 1858.
- Smith, Thomas Marshall; *Legends of the War of Independence*. Louisville: 1855.
- Smith, Z. F.; *History of Kentucky*. Large 8vo., pp. 850. Louisville: 1886.
- Smyth, J. F. D.; *A Tour in the United States of America*, two volumes. London: 1784.
- Southern Tales and Sketches*. Philadelphia: 1853.
- Spalding, M. J.; *Sketches of the Early Catholic Missions in Kentucky*. Louisville: 1844.
- Spalding, M. J.; *Life of Right Rev. Benedict Joseph Flaget*. Louisville: 1852.
- Spirit of '76*. Frankfort: 1826.
- Speed, Thomas; *The Wilderness Road, or Early Routes of Travel to Kentucky*. Louisville: 1885.
- Spencer, John J.; *History of the Baptists of Kentucky*, two volumes. Cincinnati: 1886.
- Spencer, John J.; *Life of Thomas J. Fisher*. Louisville: 1866.
- Squier, E. G., and E. H. Davis; *Ancient Monuments of the Mississippi Valley*. Washington: 1848.
- Stamper, Rev. Jonathan; *Autumn Leaves—A Series of Articles on Pioneer Life, in Home Circle*: 1855-56.
- Stith, William; *The History of the Discovery and Settlement of Virginia*. London: 1753.
- Stone, William L.; *Life of Joseph Brant*, two volumes. New York: 1838.
- Taylor, John; *A History of Ten Baptist Churches*. Frankfort: 1823.
- Taylor, James W.; *History of Ohio*. Cincinnati: 1854.
- Tevis, Julia; *Sixty Years in the School-room*. Cincinnati: 1878.
- Toulmin, Harry; *Laws of Kentucky*. Frankfort: 1802.
- Toulmin, Harry; *A Description of Kentucky*. 8vo., pp. 124. London: 1792.
- Trumbull, Henry; *Indian Wars*. Boston: 1830.
- Van Ness, W. P.; *Charges Against Aaron Burr*: 1804.
- Virginia Colonial Records*. Richmond: 1874.
- Volney, C. F.; *View of the Climate and Soil of the United States*. London: 1804.
- Voyage au Kantoukey*. Paris: 1821.
- Ward, Matt F.; *Trial for the Murder of W. H. G. Butler*. Louisville and New York: 1854.
- Warker's Geography and Gazetteer*. Dublin: 1797.
- Webb, Ben J.; *Centenary of Catholicity in Kentucky*. Louisville: 1884.
- Weir, James; *Lonz Powers, or the Regulators*, two volumes. Philadelphia: 1850.
- Weld, Isaac; *Travels in America*, two volumes. London: 1799.
- Wheeler, John H.; *Historical Sketches of North Carolina*. Philadelphia: 1851.
- Wilkerson, Judge, etc.; *Trial for Murder of John Rothwell, etc.* Louisville: 1839.
- Wilkinson, General James; *Memoirs of My Life and Times*, three volumes. Philadelphia: 1816.
- Williams, L. A. & Co.; *History of the Ohio Falls Cities*, two volumes. Cleveland: 1882.
- Winterbotham, William; *An Historical, Geographical, Commercial, and Topographical View of the United States*, four volumes. London: 1799.
- Withers, Alexander; *Chronicles of Border War*. Clarksburg: 1831.
- Woods, H.; *The History of the Presbyterian Controversy*. Louisville: 1843.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE.		PAGE.
CHAPTER I	1	CHAPTER XVII	188
CHAPTER II	3	CHAPTER XVIII	230
CHAPTER III	7	CHAPTER XIX	260
CHAPTER IV	10	CHAPTER XX	299
CHAPTER V	17	CHAPTER XXI	333
CHAPTER VI	29	CHAPTER XXII	369
CHAPTER VII	33	CHAPTER XXIII	417
CHAPTER VIII	45	CHAPTER XXIV	463
CHAPTER IX	54	CHAPTER XXV	502
CHAPTER X	65	CHAPTER XXVI	568
CHAPTER XI	80	CHAPTER XXVII	601
CHAPTER XII	95	CHAPTER XXVIII	651
CHAPTER XIII	113	CHAPTER XXIX	686
CHAPTER XIV	134	CHAPTER XXX	732
CHAPTER XV	150	CHAPTER XXXI	770
CHAPTER XVI	173	CHAPTER XXXII	825

INDEX TO ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE.		PAGE.		PAGE.
Adams, Colonel Silas . . .	914	Estill, Monk, colored . . .	194	Morgan, General John H. . .	633
Alexander, George H. . .	906	Evans, Hon. Walter . . .	812	Moore, Hon. William M. . .	910
Alexander, A. J. . . .	544	Fehr, Frank	884	Moore, Dr. James H. . . .	842
Allen, Dr. M. K.	900	Filson, John	vii	Moore, Hon. Laban T. . . .	728
Anderson General Robert .	908	Ford, Orville	543	Morrow, Judge Thomas Z. .	809
Andrews, Judge L. W. . .	652	Garnett, Judge James . .	874	Morton, Judge Jerry . . .	840
Badin, Rev. Stephen . . .	407	Gathright, Hon. John T. .	820	Moss, Hon. Thomas E. . . .	624
Ballard, Bland	237	Georgetown College . . .	528	Norman, Hon. Luke C. . . .	872
Bannon, Patrick	890	Green, Dr. Norvin	800	Norwood, Hon. Charles J. .	858
Barry, William T.	710	Gross, Hon. A. Jackson . .	660	Owsley, Judge M. H. . . .	792
Barlow, Major John S. . .	781	Hardin, Ben	711	Patterson, Colonel Robert .	75
Bartholomew, Prof. W. H.	878	Halbert, Hon. George T. .	790	Perkins, Judge Ben T. . . .	627
Bascom, Bishop Henry . .	556	Halsell, Hon. John E. . .	799	Perkins, Judge G. G. . . .	803
Beckner, Judge William M.	730	Haldeman, Walter N. . . .	766	Potts, Eugenia Dunlap . . .	832
Berry, Hon. Albert S. . . .	727	Hargis, Judge Thomas F. .	678	Prentice, George D.	755
Beatty, Dr. O.	553	Hanson, General Roger W.	658	Preston, General William .	778
Bell, Hon. Joshua F. . . .	596	Hays, Hon. James W. . . .	801	Primitive view of Falls of	
Beck, Hon. James B. . . .	787	Headly, Col. Stillwell . .	908	Ohio	160
Bennett, B. F.	850	Headley, Capt. John W. . .	868	Prophet (Indian)	457
Bennett, John	838	Helm, Governor John L. . .	783	Proctor, Professor John R. .	733
Black Hoof (Indian) . . .	15	Helm, General Ben Hardin	661	Reid, Judge Richard	813
Blanton, Dr. L. H.	547	Hendricks, W. J.	870	Reynolds, Dr. Dudley S. . .	550
Blackburn, Governor L. P.	811	Hewitt, Major Fayette . . .	660	Rout, Rev. Gelen H.	541
Blackburn, Hon. J. C. S. .	805	Hindman, Hon. J. R. . . .	785	Sayre, E. D.	826
Bigger, Judge J. M.	789	Hines, Judge Thomas H. . .	665	Sears, Colonel C. E.	768
Boone, Daniel	80	Hickman, Rev. William . .	403	Simrall, Judge John G. . . .	811
Boone, Clark, and Kenton .	80	Hoke, Judge W. B.	886	Shelby, Governor Isaac . . .	398
Bolling, William H., M. D.	550	Hospital College of Medi-	545	Smith, Elder John	335
Boyle, General Jerry T. . .	637	cine		Smith, Z. F.	Frontispiece
Breckinridge, Gen. John C.	605	Irvine, William	191	Smith, H. H.	852
Breckinridge, Hon. W. C. P.	680	Irvine, William M.	822	Spalding, Bishop M. J. . . .	554
Breckinridge, Judge R. J.	904	Jackson, Judge William L. .	679	Stanton, Judge R. H.	619
Breck, Rev. R. L.	545	Jeffrey, Rosa Vertner . . .	830	Stevenson, Gov. John W. . .	786
Bracken, Rev. T. H. . . .	542	Johnson, Colonel R. M. . .	482	Stewart, Dr. J. Q. A.	862
Bradley, Hon. W. O. . . .	797	Johnson, Elder John T. . .	532	Stoll, Albert A.	892
Bradley, R. M.	738	Johnson, E. Polk	894	Stone, Hon. W. J.	636
Brooks, C. R.	376	Johnson, Madison C. . . .	828	Stockade at Lexington . . .	149
Brown, Judge G. N.	814	Johnston, General A. S. . .	629	Straus, Frank P.	848
Brown, Gov. John Young . .	866	Jones, Hon. Thomas L. . . .	782	Swango, G. B.	856
Bruce, Eli M.	902	Kavanaugh, Bishop H. . . .	557	Taulbee, Hon. W. P.	822
Burnham, Judge C. F. . . .	808	Kelly, R. M.	768	Taylor, Jr., Colonel E. H. . .	912
Buckner, General S. B. . .	625	Kenton, Simon	80	Taylor, General James	467
Campbell, Alexander	530	Kentucky and Ind. Bridge .	816	Taylor, Mrs. General James .	467
Campbell, Dr. D. R.	527	Kincaid, Judge John	564	Taylor, General Zachary . . .	584
Canine, Dr. J. F.	880	Knott, Governor J. Proctor .	816	Tecumseh (Indian)	483
Caruth, Hon. A. G.	804	Laffoon, Hon. Polk	664	Thomas, Judge George M. . .	806
Carlisle, Hon. John G. . . .	796	Landrum, Colonel J. J. . . .	635	Thompson, Capt. Ed Porter .	864
Central University	544	Leslie, Governor P. H. . . .	795	Todd, Colonel Charles S. . . .	562
Centre College	552	Lincoln, Abraham	610	Turner, Hon. Oscar	788
Clay, General Green	475	Lindsay, Judge William . . .	798	Uncle Dick Hart, colored . .	50
Clay, Henry	516	Logan, Emmet G.	767	Varnon, Judge Thomas W. . .	779
Clay, Cassius M.	566	Logan, President James V. .	546	Vaughn, Rev. William	529
Clay, Hon. James F.	815	Longmoor, W. W.	860	Walters, S. P.	542
Chenault, Prof. William . .	548	Long, Charles R.	888	Waterson, Henry	767
Clark, Gen. George Rogers .	80	Lyon, General H. B.	626	Weller, Capt. John H.	882
Collins, De Witt	549	Marshall, Gen. Humphrey .	643	Wickliffe, Judge John C. . .	632
Collins, Dr. Richard H. . .	xii	Marshall, Thomas F.	517	Williams, General John S. . .	677
Cox, Hon. Attilla	819	Mackoy, W. H.	846	Willis, Hon. Albert S.	810
Davis, Jefferson	611	Machen, Hon. W. B.	620	Wood, Hon. Hunter	821
Davis, Major William J. . .	734	McBrayer, William H. . . .	545	Young, Bennett H.	844
Daveiss, Colonel Joseph H.	458	McCreary, Gov. James B. .	807	Young, Rev. John C.	552
Denny, George	834	McDowell, Samuel	301	Young, Hon. John D.	782
Drane, Judge George C. . . .	701	McDowell, Dr. Ephraim . .	747		
Dudley, Elder Thomas P. . .	528	McHenry, Hon. H. D. . . .	793		
Dudley, Dr. R. M.	529	Menefee, R. H.	518		
Dudley, Benj. W. M. D. . . .	749				
Dunlap, George W.	836				
Durham, Judge Milton J. . .	802				
Durrett, Colonel R. T. . . .	xiii				
Estill, Colonel Sam	175				
Estill Monument	169				

GENERAL INDEX.

	PAGE.
Abolition party	566
Adair, General John	313, 429
At New Orleans	488
Governor	509
Adams, Silas	914
Adams, Captain George	261
Adams chosen president	343
Adams', John Q., election	514
Address to Virginia Assem- bly	289
Admission of Kentucky to the Union, first con- vention	246
Proceedings of second and third conventions,	247
Adoption of whites by Indians	371
Agriculture, Bureau of	861
Agricultural and Mechan- ical College	559
Alarming invasion	199
Alexander, A. J.	544
Alexander, George H.	906
Alien and Sedition Laws	345
Allen, William	xii
Allen, Colonel John L.	471
Allen, General	480
Allen, Chilton	510
Allen, Dr. M. K.	900
Ancient mound remains	744
Anderson, Mrs. John, scalped	308
Anderson, General Robert, scalped	608, 614
Andrews, L. W.	652
Anecdotes of Indians	387
Animals, Pre-historic	24, 743
Appalachian Mountains	3
Archæology	743
Arrests of citizens, 1863-4	638
Assassination of President Lincoln	771
Asylums, Insane, and other unfortunates	863
Attorney-Generals of Ken- tucky	897
Aztecs	12
Backwood life and habits	184
Badin, Father	407
Ballard, Captain Bland	237, 471
Ballard, Judge Bland	618
Banks, United States	513
Banks, of Kentucky	509
Commonwealth	509
Bank charters multiplied	519, 597
Bannon, Patrick	890
Baptist Church in Ken- tucky	403, 526
Theological Seminary	528
Barbour, Colonel	480
Barlow, Thomas H., in- ventor	505
Barlow, Major John S.	781
Barnett, Colonel James	261
Barnett, Mrs. Hannah, scalped	308
Barry, William T.	485, 510, 515, 710
Bartholomew, W. H.	878
Bascomb, Rev. H. D.	556

	PAGE.
Beargrass	20
Stations	158, 177
Beatty, President O.	553
Beck, James B.	787
Beckner, W. M.	730
Bedinger, Major, at Chilli- cothe, 145	309
Bell, Joshua F.	596
Ben, a brave negro	179
Benham, Captain Robert, massacre of	152
Marvelous escape	154
Bennett, B. F.	850
Bennett, John	838
Berry, A. S.	797
Bessemer steel process, in- vented in Kentucky	505
Bibliography of Kentucky	xiv
Big Joe Logston	327
Big Bone, graveyard of mammoths	24, 147
Big Sandy	4
Bigger, J. M.	789
Big Gate Chief	119
Black Fish, Chief, killed	84, 145
Black Hoof, Indian	13
Blackburn, J. C. S.	805
Blackburn, Gov. Luke P.	811
Bland, Mrs., escape of	217
Blanton, L. H., Chancellor Central University	547
Rledsoe, Jesse	456
"Bloody Monday" in Lou- isville	588
Blue Licks, capture salt- makers	95
Battle	211
Boards, battle of the	240
Bolling, W. H., M. D.	550
Boone, Daniel	4
In Kentucky	5, 7, 9
Party abandons move to Kentucky, 1773; at- tacked	17
Warns in settlers	31
Founds Boonesborough,	36
Married	40
In Kentucky, 1760; 40, 48, 88 Captured	95
Adopted	97
Escape	99
Robbed	168
Brother killed	168, 171
Exile	257
Death	356, 404
Boone, Jemima, captured	70
Boone, Squire	6, 48
Station	150, 177
Squire, in Kentucky, 1769	6, 9
Boone, George	170, 171
Boonesborough founded	37
Sieges	88, 100
Strategy	102
Boone's Trace	37, 62
Boiling Spring, 29	48
Boundary line of Kentucky and Tennessee settled,	508
Bowling Green evacuated	626
Boyman, Captain Jos.	106, 107
Narrative	137
Boyman, Colonel John, 92, 143	

	PAGE.
Bowman, John B.	534
Boyd, Lynn	595
Boyle, John	171, 261, 510
Boyle, General J. T.	637, 614
Bracken, Rev. T. A.	542
Bradford, John	x, 276, 312
Bradley, W. O.	797
Bradley, R. M.	798
Bragg, General Braxton, in Kentucky	645, 649
Bramlette, Gov. Thos. E.	662
Breathitt, Governor John	500
Breck, Rev. R. L.	545
Breckinridge, John	346, 423
Breckinridge, Robert	311
Breckinridge, Rev. Rob- ert J.	720, 587
Breckinridge, John C.	595, 605
Breckinridge, W. C. P.	680
Breckinridge, Judge Rob- ert J.	904
Brent, Major, killed	663
British	81, 104, 134, 272
263, 304, 325, 439, 473, 485 Broadhead, Daniel	235
Brown, James	29, 311
Brown, Judge George N.	814
Brown, Hon. John	274, 278, 280, 282, 311, 451
Brown, John Mason	197, 614
Brown, Governor John Y.	866
Administration, 1891-5	869
Brooks, C. R.	876
Bruce, Eli M.	902
Bryan's Station	150
Siege of	105
Bryan, William	150, 179
Bryan, Alex.	150
Buchanan, James, elected president	505
Buena Vista, battle of	575
Buell, General D. C.	622, 646
Buckner, Gov. Simon B.	611, 625
Administration	831, 861
Bulger, John	143
Bulger, Major Ed.	220
Bullitt, Captain Thomas, in Kentucky, 1773	18
Surveys site of Louis- ville	21
Bullitt, Alex. S.	34
Bullock, James M.	561
Bullock, Judge Wm. F.	716
Burbridge, General, cruel- ties in Kentucky	670
Burr, Aaron, conspiracy	425
Butler, General Wm. O.	572
Byrd, Colonel, captures Ruddell and Martin	161
Returns to Canada	162
Cahokia, Fort	109
Caldwell, General	480
Callaway, Richard	48, 62
Daughters, captive	70
Delegate-elect	93, 104, 172
Callaway, Colonel	480
Call for Kentucky troops	466
Calmes, General	480
Calvin, Captain	307
Campbell, Alexander	530
Campbell, Dr. D. R.	527

	PAGE.		PAGE.		PAGE.
Campbell, Colonel John	158	College of the Bible	536	Detroit, plans on	141, 176, 219
Campaign against the British	468	Common schools, first law	716	Destruction of life	241
Campaign of Mexico	582	Contest	722	Dick's river	8
Canal at the Falls	523	Reforms	726	Divine services first held	78
Canine, Dr. J. F.	880	Confederate Generals and		Distress in Kentucky	217
Caperton, Adam	171	Congressmen, 1861-5	905	Disaffection in Kentucky	234
Capital of Kentucky	311, 312	Congressmen, 1792-1802	158	Dixon, Archibald	586
Capture and rescue of		Connelly, Dr. John, Tory	158	Dixon, Archy	587
Misses Callaway and		British agent	439	Donaldson, Colonel	480
Boone	70	Constitution of the U. S.		Donelson, Fort, surrender	624
Carlisle, John G.	796	adopted	264	Don Gardoqui, Minister of	
Carondelet, Baron, Intrigue	446	Of Kentucky, 1792	302	Spain	275, 281
Carpet-baggers	784	Second	364	Douglas, James, visits Ken-	
Caruth, A. G.	804	Of 1850	585	tucky 1773	18, 23
Castleman, General John B.	634	Of 1891	827, 847	Returns 1774	30, 48
Catawba Indians	10, 12	Address to people on	849	Drane, George C.	791
Centennial of Federal Gov-		Constitutional Convention,		Dragging Canoe, Cherokee	
ernment	837	1891, members of	913	Chief	52
Of Kentucky	869	Continental money	149, 187	Drennon, Jacob	21
Of the Discovery of		Conventions at Danville	246	Drennon's Lick, 21, 61, 62, 75, 295	
America	869	247, 270, 277, 285, 292, 300		Dudley, Major Peter	486
Centre College	551, 703	Confiscation	158	Dudley, Dr. Ben W.	749
Central University	542	Coomes, Wm.	84	Dudley, Rev. T. P.	528
Chapman's, David, adventur-		Corn first raised	61	Dudley, R. M.	527, 529
tures	330	Cornstalk, Chief, begins war		Dudley's, Colonel, defeat	477
Charlevoix's, history and		and defeated, 1774	30	Duke, General Basil	633
map, 1744	13	Corn Island	106, 110, 121	Dunlap, Mrs., escapes	166
Chenoca, Indian name for		Corn Shellers' battle	127	Dunlap, George W.	836
Kentucky	36, 52	Counties of Kentucky, 1892	885	Dunn, Major, Spanish agent	437
Chenault, Colonel, killed	663	Cowan, Jared, killed	30	Dunmore, Governor of Vir-	
Chenault, Prof. Wm.	548	Courts in Kentucky		ginia, treaty with In-	
Chenoweth, Richard	125	79, 93, 187, 234, 237, 313, 334		dians	14
Cherokee Indians	10, 15	Court and Country parties		War	31
Sell Kentucky, 1775	35	285, 290		Treaty	33
Chillicothe, Indian town		Constitution of 1850	586	Duquesne, Fort, massacre	81
	18, 33, 96	Councils at Kaskaskia	115	Capture	100
Battle	143, 164, 223	Cox, Daniel, map, 1654	13	Duree family massacred	223
Chickasaws attack Fort Jef-		Cox Station	225	Durham, M. J.	802
fersson	160	Cox, Attila	819	Durrett, Reuben T.	xii
Christmas, first, in Louis-		Crab Orchard	297	Pioneer life in Louis-	
ville	120	Craig, Elijah	203	ville	120
Chiles, Colonel	480	Crawford, Colonel Wm.,		Centennial address	869
Choctaw Indians	10	burned at the stake	197	Duval, Judge Alvin	595
Christian Church	529	Crews, David, Station	171	Dwellers, first, of Louisville	125
Christian, Colonel Wm.,		Crenshaw, Judge B. Mills	587		
killed	265	Crepps, Colonel Christian,		Earthquake, 1811	461
✓ Churches in Kentucky; first		killed	295	Eastin, Rev. Aug.	254
in Louisville	414	Crist, Henry	295	Editors of Kentucky	765
Chief Justices of Kentucky,		Crittenden, Gen. Thos. L.	614	Education, History of, in	
897		Crittenden, John J.	585, 607	Kentucky	687
Cincinnati, first tree felled,		Crittenden, Gen. George B.	621	Edwards, John, U. S. Sena-	
1774	29	Croghan, Major, heroism at		tor, 1792	311
First survey	298	Sandusky	479	Edwards, Ninian	460
Civil war, 1861-5	602	Crow, John	29	Elliott, Judge John M.	619
Claims of European nations	232	Cruelty of Indians	389	Elkhorn, Creek	30, 61
Clark, Geo. Rogers, life of	65	Cumberland Presbyterians	536	Association	404
Mission of	68, 87, 93	Currency, depreciation of	187	Emancipation in Ky	368
N. W. campaign	105	Cynthiana, battles of	635, 666	Emancipation Proclamation	
Wonderful march	136	Cyclone, destructive, in		by Lincoln	655, 775
Captures Vincennes		Louisville, 1890	839	Emissaries of France	320
141, 174, 222, 268, 320		Cumberland, mountain and		Empire won by Geo. Rogers	
His death	360	river, named	3	Clark	142
Clarke, Judge	510	Dances, Indian	372, 385	England, war with	81
Governor James	561	Dances, old-time	123	Second war with	464
Clay, General Green, 171, 475, 478		Dandridge, Alex S.	48	Equalization, State Board of,	831
Clay, Cassius M.	566, 572	Daniel, Walker, killed	241	Escheated lands	158
Clay, Henry	368, 453, 514, 590	Danville	127	Estill, Captain James	171
Clay, Henry, Jr., killed in		Dark and bloody ground,		Battle and death	189
Mexico	572	12, 35, 52		Estill, Sam	171, 175
Clay, James F.	815	Daveiss, Jos. Hamilton, 429, 458		Estill, Monk	194
Clay county, first settlers	172	Daveiss', Mrs., heroic act	226	Estill county settled	172
Clear Creek, 'Squire Boone's		Davis, Jefferson	611, 679	Evans, L. Lewis, publishes	
station, Shelby county,	150	Davis, Wm. J.	734	map, 1749	3, 13
Coal and iron of Kentucky,		Davis, Azariah	48	Evans, Walter	812
855, 859		Delaware Indians	10	Expatriation Acts	773
Cooke, Wm.	48	Denny, Judge George	834	Expedition, Clark's North-	
Cook, Mrs., heroic defender,	307	Deshs, General Joseph	480	western	134
Colbert, chief of Chickasaws,	160	Governor	511, 513		
Collins, DeWitt	549	Education and roads	521	Falls of Ohio	20, 22, 110
Collins, Lewis	x	Detroit, prisoners to	97	Fortified	120
Collins, Richard H.	xii	Clark's plans	176	Life there	121, 143, 157
Collins, Josiah and Elijah	149			Canal for	526

	PAGE.		PAGE.		PAGE.
Father Badin	407	Greathouse, Captain, massa-		Hines, Captain Thomas . . .	665
Fayette county	170, 225, 247	cred	306	Hinds, Richard	172
Feeble-minded Institute . .	863	Green, Norvin	800	Hinton, Evan, 1774	31, 150
Federal Generals, 1861-5 . .	903	Greenup, Governor Chris-		Historics of Kentucky, Fil-	
Federal Remuneration for		topher, elected	423	son	vii
slaves	627	Greenville, treaty of	334, 464	Fitzroy, Toutmin	viii
Federal and State Courts		Gross, A. Jackson	660	Inlay, Littell, McAfee . . .	ix
conflict	514	Guerillas	669	Marshall, Rafinesque, . .	
Fehr, Frank	884	Guthrie, James	586	Bradford, McClung . . .	x
Female immigration	183			Butler, Collins, Sr., . . .	
Ficklin's Letter	13	Haggard, Dr. David B. . . .	587	Collins, Jr., Arthur . . .	xi
Filson, John	vii, 9	Halbert, George T.	700	Allen, Durrett	xii
Map	13	Haldeman, W. N.	766	Smith	xiii
Field, Colonel E. H.	572	Hale, Henry S., State		Hinkson, John	74
Financial disaster	520, 596	Treasurer	833	Station	63, 74
Fincastle county, Va., em-		Halsell, John E.	799	Captured	163
braced Kentucky	25	Haggin, Lieutenant John . .	143	Hise, Judge Elijah	587
Finley, John	4, 5	Hamilton, Colonel, British .	135	Hite, Abram and Isaac . .	
Fitch, John, inventor, 170, 503		Hammond, Nathan	48		29, 31, 48, 54
Fitzroy, Alex., historian . . .	viii	Hancock, Stephen, Station,		Hogan, James	179
Floyd, John, 25, 46, 48, 72, 178, 216		97, 171		Hogatoke, Tennessee river, .	10
Killed	241	Hanson, General Roger . . .	628	Hoke, Judge W. B.	886
Floyd's Fork	297	Hardin, Colonel John, mur-		Holder, Captain John, Sta-	
Ford, Orville	543	dered	314	tion	99, 143, 191
Foreign Ministers, etc., of		Hardin, Martin D.	464	Defeat	195
Kentucky	899	Hardin, Ben	711	Holley, Rev. Horace, Pres.	
Fort, Settlers	89	Hardin county	169, 181	Trans. University	747
Fourteenth Amendment		Hardin, Colonel William, 266, 305		Home Guards	609, 675
adopted	604	Hargis, Thomas F.	678	Hopkins, General	468
Frankfort named	165	Harlan, Major Silas	221	Hospitalities	372
France, war with, designs		Harlan, James	561, 587	Hospital College of Medi-	
of	232, 319	Harmar's Defeat	304	cine	550
Sympathy	322, 666	Harmon, Valentine	48	Hoy's Station	191
Freedman's Bureau	777	Harrison, William H., N.W.		Hubbell, Captain William,	
Frankfort	165	campaign, 457, 469, 480, 563		Boat Fight	366
Freedman's Bureau	777	Harrison, Fort	469	Hull, Surrender of	466
Fry, Colonel Cary H.	572	Harrison, Governor of Vir-		Hunter's Camp	4
French Alliance	106, 117, 160, 233, 318, 366	ginia, letters to	218	Humphrey, Rev. E. P. . . .	541
Frenchtown, victory at . . .	471	Hart, Nathan	35, 50, 171	Hyne Station	169
Fuqua, Professor James H., 528		Killed	223		
		Hart, Silas	223	Illinois, county made . . .	93, 111
Gaines, Major John P. . . .	572	Hayes, R. B., President U.S. 813		Illiteracy in Kentucky, 1830; 713	
Gaither, Major	304	Haycraft Station	169	Imlay, Gilbert	ix
Galaspy, Wm.	59	Harrod, Captain James, . .		Immigration, impetus to . .	
Galley armed on the Ohio .	174	visits Kentucky 1773 . . .	18		18, 149, 235
Gano, Rev. John	312	Again in 1774	29	Indian corn	399
Gano, General Richard M., .		Returns for the Dun-		Indian, none living in Ken-	
	634	more war		tucky	10
Gardoqui, Don, 275, 335, 439, 443		31, 46, 54, 56, 106, 143		Legends	11
Garfield, President	815	Harrodstown site chosen . .		Titles to country	34
Garnett, Judge James	874	29, 54, 56, 84		Military methods	76
Garrard, Governor James . .	341	Attacked	86, 128, 206	Tools of the British . . .	81
Garrard, General T. T. . . .	616	Hays, James W.	801	Adoption	97, 379
Gass, Miss Jennie, killed . .	189	Hard Labor, Treaty, In-		Councils	113
Gathright, John T.	820	di-n	34	Cruelties	198
Gazette, The Kentucky, . .		Headley, John W.	868	Troubles from Tennes-	
first paper	277, 283, 437	Heads of Departments U.S.		see	246
Genot, French Minister . . .	320	Government from Ky. 907		Treaties	263
Geology of Kentucky	733, 804, 855	Heady, Colonel Stillwell . .	908	Massacres	303
Geological Survey of the		Helm, Thomas	169	Barbarians	314
State	855	Helm, Captain Leonard, . .		La-t raid in Kentucky . .	331
Georgetown College	526	106, 112, 114, 141		Habits	270
Ghent, treaty of	590	Helm, Gov. John L.	169, 783	Religious ideas	379
Giltner, Colonel H. S.	666	Helm, General Ben Hard n,		Anecdotes of	366
Girty, Simon	26	611, 661		Burning of Crawford . .	388
Bryan's Station, 195, 199, 258		Henderson, Colonel Rich-		Old fields, Clark Co. . . .	13
Gist, Captain Christopher, .		ard, President Trans-		War path, lodges, early	
in Kentucky 1757	3, 174	fer Company	15	location	13
Gist, surveyor	64	Life of	44	Ingles', Mrs Mary, thrilling	
Gist, John	128	Diary of	37, 46, 50, 169	escape	27
Goodin's station	183	Henderson, Sam	48, 70	Innes, Harry	
Government before State-		Henderson, H. A. M.	726	237, 274, 285, 337, 431, 450	
hood	875	Hendricks, W. J.	870	Insane Asylums of Ken-	
Governors and officers of		Hendricks, burned at stake, 60		tucky	863
State to 1892	875	Henry, Gov. Patrick	68, 105	Inventors, great, of Ken-	
Graham, James	125	Henry, General William . .	480	tucky	503
Grant, U. S.	624	Herndon, Captain	128	Iroquois Indians, six na-	
Graves, Major	471	Hewitt, Fayette	660	tions	14
Great panic, 1873	866	Hickman, Rev. William . .	493	"Irrepressible conflict" . .	587
Great revival, religious, 405, 422		Hidalgo, treaty of	583	Iron ores, coal and timber of	
		Higgins Station, attacked. .	266	Kentucky	855
		Hindman, James R.	785	Irvine, Captain Wm.	191

	PAGE.
Irvine, Captain Christopher	172, 261, 269
Irvine, Wm. M.	822
Jackson's purchase	508
Jackson, General, at New Orleans	488
President	515
Jackson, William L.	679
Jacobins, in Kentucky	319
James I., royal grant	15
Jay, John	223
Treaty denounced	275
Jeffrey, Rosa Vertner	830
Jewett, Matthew	48, 287
Jefferson, Thomas	105
President	418
Jefferson county. 170, 225, 246	
Jefferson, Fort	159
Besieged	160
Johnson, Colonel R. M.	479, 482, 563
Johnson, Colonel James	479, 482, 484
Johnson, John T.	484, 530, 532
Johnson, General A.S.	615, 629
Johnson, George W.	612, 619
Johnson, Madison C.	828
Johnson, E. Polk	894
Jones, Thomas L.	782
Judges U. S. Supreme Court from Kentucky	909
Jurisprudence, history of, in Kentucky	752
Under the first Constitution	753
Second Constitution	756
Third Period	759
Fourth Period	761
Kaskaskia, Capture of	107
Kavanaugh, H. H.	557
Superintendent Public Instruction	717
Kelly, R. M.	768
Kelly, William, inventor Bessemer steel process	505
Kentucky, Histories of, vii to xiv	
Bibliography	xiv to xxi
Geography, physical surface, latitude and longitude, river drainage, area, climate	1, 733, 736
Origin of name	2
First explorers, first map	3
Why "Dark and Bloody Ground"	10, 25
Title to, claimed by Mohawks, Shawnees and Cherokees	14, 15
Surveyor's visit, 1773	18
Kentucky part of Fin-castle county, Va.	25
Settlers in 1774	29, 31
Purchased by Transylvania Company	35
First settlers, 1775	37, 54, 58, 60
Counterplot to Transylvania Company, by Clark	67, 133
Kentucky County, boundary of	78
Menaced from British post	81
Clark's expedition against the British forts	106
Land laws	146
Hard winter, 1779-80, 151, 157	

	PAGE.
Kentucky boundary and divided into three counties	169
First petition to be a State	250
Court	187
French and Spanish intrigues	232, 275
First Constitution	303, 336, 433
First Government	311
French emissaries	320
Treaties with England and Spain	335
Resolutions of 1798	347
Religion in Kentucky	403, 526
War 1812-15	405
Northwest campaign	469
At New Orleans	486
Kentucky inventors	503
Jackson's purchase	507
Old and new court issue	510
Bankruptcy	509, 520
First railroad in Kentucky	525
Mexican war	568
Know-Nothingism	596
Slavery in Kentucky	367, 603
Sentiment on secession	606
Neutrality	608
Kentucky in the war	615
Bragg's invasion	644
Emancipation Proclamation	655
Cruelties of war	670
Surrender	677
History of education in Kentucky	687
Geology of	739
Minerals	741
Medical science	745
Kentucky jurisprudence	752
Mound builders	711, 744
After the war	773
Union rule	776
Democratic rule	783
Negro enfranchisement, 794	
Panic of 1873	806
Superior Court created, 815	
New Constitution	847
Kentucky before Statehood	875
Kentucky University	534
Kentucky Christian Education Society	536
Kentucky river called Chenoca	36
Kennedy, Thomas	74
Kennedy, John	36, 99, 172
Others	261
Kennedy, Peter	182
Kenton, Simon, 1773	26
Life of	59
Capture	129
Escape	132, 225
Poverty and old age	361
Kentuckians, Governors of other States	909
Kentuckians U. S. Senators of other States	911
Knott, Governor J. Proctor, 816	
Know-Nothing Party	587
Kentucky Wesleyan University	559
Kincaid, Captain Joseph	220
Kincaid, Judge John	564
Kincaid, Mary B.	548
Kincheloe Station, massacre, 216	
King, General	480

	PAGE.
Knott's, Governor J. Proctor, administration	829
Kuklux	799
Lecompte, Charles	61
Lafont, Polk	664
La Grippe	843
Lancaster, John, capture	297
Landrum, Colonel J. J.	635
Land Laws of Virginia	146
Commissions, first	148
Claims, confusion of	344
Grants for schools	697
Surveys	225, 344
Langville, on the Wabash, destroyed	306
Leestown station, near Frankfort	73
Legislature, acts of, 1886	829
First	311, 334
Leitch's Station	468
Leslie, Governor Preston H.	795
Letcher, Governor Robert	561
Lewis, General Andrew, battle Point Pleasant, 15, 222	
Lewis, Colonel	471
Lewis, General Andrew	15
Lexington, first visitors name it	62
Fort built	149, 513
Licking river, settlements on	60, 143, 150
Limestone, now Maysville, 60, 306, 331	
Lincoln, Thomas	169
Lincoln, Abraham	610
Emancipation Proclamation	655
Re-elected President	680
Assassination of	771
Lincoln county formed	170
Delegates	247
Lindsey, Captain Joe	127
Killed at Blue Licks	211
Lindsey, Judge Wm.	798
Linn, Captain Wm.	120, 177
Little Mountain, battle of, near Mt. Sterling	190
Littell, Wm.	1x
Lochabar, treaty of	34
Logan, General Ben	58
Besieged	90
Heroism	91
Wounded	93, 104, 143, 168, 215
Logan, Colonel John	99, 266
Logan, Fort, built	58
Siege	90, 206
Logan county	169
Logan, President James V.	546
Logan, Emmet G.	767
Logston, Big Joe, battle	327
Long Hunters	9
Long Run disasters	176
Long, Charles R.	888
Longmoor, W. W.	860
Lottery cabins	29
Loughrey's defeat	176
Massacre	176
Louisiana, purchase of	421
Louisville, survey near, 1773, 20	
First fort	106
Named	126
Incorporated	159
First ministers	414, 573
Site surveyed	20, 101, 120
Lynch, David	171, 237
Lyon, General H. B.	626
Lythe, Rev. John, first religious service	47, 413
McAfee Station attacked	180

- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| <p>McAfee, Robert PAGE. 181</p> <p>McAfee, General Robert B., historian . . . ix, 101, 479</p> <p>McAfee Brothers, James, George and Robert, visit Kentucky, 1773 . . 18</p> <p>At Big Bone and Drennon's Lick 21</p> <p>Survey at Frankfort reach site McAfee Station . . . 22, 37, 54, 150</p> <p>McAdam, inventor of rock and gravel roads . . . 521</p> <p>McBrayer, William H . . . 545</p> <p>McBride, Isaac 125, 202</p> <p>McClure, adventure of . . . 255</p> <p>McClure, Mrs., captured . . 257</p> <p>McConnell, captured . . . 61, 149, 166</p> <p>McClelland Fort, Georgetown 61</p> <p>Siege 77</p> <p>McClung, Judge, repealed of office 420</p> <p>McClung, Rev. John A., author x</p> <p>McCown, murdered 151</p> <p>McCreary, Gov. James B., 807</p> <p>McDowell, Samuel, 237, 281, 301</p> <p>At the Thames 485</p> <p>McDowell, Dr. Ephraim . . 747</p> <p>McGary, Captain Hugh . . 57, 62, 181</p> <p>At Blue Licks 211</p> <p>Kills old Chief Moluta 269</p> <p>McGee's Station 195</p> <p>McHenry, H. D 753</p> <p>McKee, Colonel W. R., killed at Buena Vista, 581</p> <p>McKinney, fight with wild-cat 242</p> <p>McKnight's massacre . . . 266</p> <p>Machin, W. B 620</p> <p>Madison, James 466</p> <p>Madison county, organized, 261</p> <p>Madison, Gov. George . . 471, 507</p> <p>Mackoy, W. H 846</p> <p>Magoffin, Gov. Beriah . . 595, 608</p> <p>Malden 470</p> <p>Evacuated by British . . 481</p> <p>Malcolm, Rev. Howard . . 527</p> <p>Mammoth remains 24</p> <p>Manly, Rev. Basil 527</p> <p>Mason county, first settlers 59, 60</p> <p>Marquette, Journal and map, 1681 13</p> <p>Marshall, Colonel Thomas . . 225, 285, 205</p> <p>Marshall, Humphrey, historian . . . x, 285, 340</p> <p>Marshall, General Humphrey 572, 643</p> <p>Marshall, Judge Thomas A., 587</p> <p>Marshall, Thomas F 517</p> <p>And General Thomas . . . 572</p> <p>Martin Station 63, 150</p> <p>Captured 161</p> <p>Mason county 60</p> <p>Maumee Campaign, St. Clair's defeat 309</p> <p>Wayne's Expedition . . . 318</p> <p>Battle of 325</p> <p>Campaign, 1812 469</p> <p>Maysville and Lexington Turnpike Road Company, Jackson's veto . . 522</p> <p>May, John 223</p> <p>Menefee, Richard H 518</p> <p>Meigs, Fort, siege 476</p> <p>Methodist Church 409, 556</p> | <p>Merrill, Mrs. John, brave defense PAGE. 294</p> <p>Metcalfe, Gov. Thomas . . 515</p> <p>Mexico, war with . . . 569, 575, 583</p> <p>Miami river 10</p> <p>Miami tribe's confederation . . 30, 163</p> <p>Military interference after the war 773</p> <p>Miller, James and Thomas . 171</p> <p>Mills, Judge Benjamin . . 510</p> <p>Mill Springs, battle of . . . 621</p> <p>Mineral resources and wealth 741, 824, 855</p> <p>Miro, Spanish commandant at New Orleans . . . 277, 433, 446</p> <p>Misissiniway, battle of . . 470</p> <p>Mississippi river, called . . 13</p> <p>Navigation of 233</p> <p>Mohawk, or Iroquois title to Kentucky 12</p> <p>Treaty with 34</p> <p>Monk, Estill, brave negro . . 189, 194</p> <p>Montjoy, Colonel 480</p> <p>Monterey, capture of, in Mexican war 598</p> <p>Montgomery, Captain William and Joseph . . . 106</p> <p>Station attacked 167</p> <p>Moore, William 48</p> <p>Moore party massacred, 238</p> <p>Moore, Dr. James H 842</p> <p>Moore, William M., Speaker of the House 910</p> <p>Moore, Laban T 728</p> <p>Morehead, Gov. Charles S., 588</p> <p>Morgan, General John S., 633</p> <p>Raid over the Ohio . . . 663</p> <p>His death 666</p> <p>Morrison, James 149</p> <p>Morton, Judge Jerry R . . 840</p> <p>Morrow, T. C 809</p> <p>Moss, Thomas E 624</p> <p>Mound builders, nations and ruins 11</p> <p>Marfreesboro, battle of . . 657</p> <p>Murray, Judge 431</p> <p>Muscogee Indians 12</p> <p>Muter, Judge George . . . 184, 274, 285, 340, 452</p> <p>National parties in Kentucky 342</p> <p>Naval defense, Clark's . . 174</p> <p>Navarro, Spanish emissary . 435</p> <p>Navigation, slack-water . . 523</p> <p>Nelson county 247</p> <p>Nelson, Fort 126, 158</p> <p>Nelson, General Wm., 611, 618</p> <p>Netherland at Blue Licks . 213</p> <p>New England versus Kentucky's Statehood . . 281</p> <p>New Orleans, battle of . . 487</p> <p>Nicolas, George, 311, 337, 341, 431</p> <p>Northwest, Clark's conquest of; his spies 93</p> <p>Captains Helm, Bowman and Harrod recruit men 105</p> <p>Start from Corn Island . 106</p> <p>Land at Massac, and capture Kaskaskia . . 107</p> <p>Major Bowman captures Cahokia 100</p> <p>Vincennes surrendered, 110</p> <p>Possession of Illinois . . 112</p> <p>Treats with Indians . . . 114</p> <p>Assassin Meadows . . . 117</p> <p>Vincennes re-captured by British 135</p> | <p>Northwest, wonderful campaign PAGE. 157</p> <p>Retakes Vincennes from British 140</p> <p>Designs on Detroit fail, 142</p> <p>This vast territory won from England by Clark 142</p> <p>Norman, Luke C 872</p> <p>Norwood, Charles J 858</p> <p>Nullification, 1832 355, 591</p> <p>Oconistoto, Cherokee chief, Squaw 30, 52</p> <p>Ohio Canal Company . . . 523</p> <p>Ohio Land Company . . . 147</p> <p>Old and new court question, 510</p> <p>Oldham, Colonel 369</p> <p>Owen, Bracket 237</p> <p>Owen, Colonel Abraham . . 237, 457</p> <p>Owsley, Governor Wm. . . 510</p> <p>Owsley, M. H 792</p> <p>Parties, political, in Kentucky 478</p> <p>Painted Stone Station . . 150</p> <p>Parent settlements of Kentuckians 879</p> <p>Patterson, Colonel Robert . . 75, 149, 214</p> <p>Payne, General 469</p> <p>Major Duval 479</p> <p>Captain John 479</p> <p>Peers, Rev. Benjamin, advocates education . . 713</p> <p>People's Party 537</p> <p>Perkins, Ben T 627</p> <p>Perkins, George G 803</p> <p>Perry's, O. H., victory on Lake Erie 481</p> <p>Perryville, battle of . . . 648</p> <p>Peace; end of Revolution . 231</p> <p>Philadelphia Centennial gifts to Kentucky . . 871</p> <p>Pickaway, towns destroyed 164</p> <p>Pickett, Joseph Desha . . . 727</p> <p>Pioneers of Kentucky . . . 120, 184, 391</p> <p>Woes of, 218, 391, 400, 668, 691</p> <p>Piqua, Ohio 469</p> <p>Pittman Station on Green river 150</p> <p>Pluggy, Mingo Chief, killed 77</p> <p>Poague, Colonel 480</p> <p>Poague, William, killed . 62, 126</p> <p>Polk, Mrs., capture 217</p> <p>Polk, James K., President in 1845 563</p> <p>Politics and parties, 1790s . 273</p> <p>1798 346, 418</p> <p>1820 509</p> <p>1832 560</p> <p>1860 602</p> <p>Point Pleasant, battle, 1774 . 15</p> <p>Population, 1890 889</p> <p>Ports, Eugenia Dunlap . . . 832</p> <p>Powell, Governor L. W . . 587</p> <p>Power, Spanish emissary . . 337, 431, 447</p> <p>Pre-historic dwellers . . . 24, 744</p> <p>Prentice, George D 765</p> <p>Presbyterian Church . . . 411, 539</p> <p>Preston, William, surveyor Fincastle county, 1773 . 25</p> <p>Preston, General William . . 616, 650, 778</p> <p>Proctor, John R 733, 823</p> <p>Proctor, Rev. Joseph . . . 190, 194</p> <p>Prominent Kentuckians . . 905</p> <p>Prophet, Indian leader . . 457</p> |
|--|---|---|

PAGE.		PAGE.		PAGE.	
Provisional (Confederate)		Scott, General . . .	304, 305, 325	Stewart, John, in Ken-	
Government of Ky . . .	905	Scott, Governor Charles,	1808 . . .	tucky, 1769 . . .	5
Quinn's Bottom massacre .	307	Scott and Wilkinson Expe-	456	Death . . .	6
Rafinesque, Prof. C. S. . .	x, 744	dition . . .	305	Stewart, Dr. J. Q. A. . .	862
Railroad, first in Kentucky,	524	Sears, Charles E. . .	768	Stockade forts described .	89
Raison, massacre at . . .	471	Sebastian, Judge . . .	274, 338, 340, 431, 437	Stoll, Albert A. . .	892
Randolph, Thomas . . .	216	Treats with Spain . . .	447	Stoner, Michael . . .	31, 60, 74
Ray, James . . .	57, 83, 86	Second Constitutional Con-	363	Creek . . .	64
William, killed . . .	84	vention, 1799 . . .	363	Stone, Captain W. J. . .	636
Recovery, fort . . .	325	Secession, war of . . .	602	Straus, Frank P. . .	848
Red Hawk, chief, killed .	145	Kentucky in . . .	605	Strode Station attacked, 168,	195
"Regulators" . . .	799	Sedition . . .	236	"Substitute" brokerage . .	668
"Relief and anti-Relief"		Senators, U. S., of Ken-		Suffrage to all . . .	794
parties . . .	511	tucky, 1792-1892 . . .		Sugar Camp, battle of . . .	84
Reid, Richard . . .	813	Separatists, for withdrawal		Supreme Court appointed .	237
Religious services, first . .	78	from the U. S. . .	276	Supreme Court addressed	
In Kentucky . . .	402, 414	Settlers, early, 17, 29, 37, 45,	54	from the bench . . .	341
Republicans . . .	796	Panic among . . .	55, 59, 61, 63, 75	Surveyors' offices opened .	225
Rennick, Colonel . . .	480	Seventh Convention for		Swango, G. B. . .	856
Repeal of war legislation .	776	Statehood . . .	285, 287	Sympathy for Indians . . .	317
Resignation of Governor		Shaler, N. S. . .	xiii	Superstition of . . .	377
Magoffin . . .	640	Sharp, Stephen G., Treas. .	833	Tanner's, John, Station . .	171
Resolutions of 1798 . . .	346	Sharp, Solomon P. . .	510	Tate, James W., Treasurer,	
Revenue and taxation, 1833		Shawnee Indians . . .	10	defalcation of . . .	833
335, 831, 853		Driven out of Ky. . .	12	Taulbee, W. P. . .	822
Revivals, great religious,		Located on map 1654 . .	13	Taul, Colonel . . .	480
1800 . . .	422	War 1774 . . .	14	Taylor, General Zachary . .	469, 569, 584, 585
Revolution, war of . . .	65, 81	Shelby, Governor Isaac, in-		Taylor, General James . . .	467
Ended . . .	231	stalled . . .	311, 321, 464	Taylor, Mrs. James . . .	467
Reynolds, Aaron . . .	205	Shiloh, battle of . . .	628	Taylor, Hancock, in Ken-	
Reynolds, Dudley S., M.		Sieges . . .	89, 100	ucky, 1773 . . .	25
D. . .	550	Indian methods . . .	76	Killed, 1774 . . .	30
Richmond, battle of . . .	642	Simpson, Judge James . .	587	Taylor, Colonel Edmund	
Robertson, Judge George .	510	Simrall, Colonel . . .	480	H., Jr. . .	912
Robinson, Camp Dick . .	611	Simrall, Judge John G. . .	898	Tecumseh, Indian chief . .	459
Robinson, Gov. James F. .	641	Skeggs family massacred .	294	Slain . . .	483
Robinson, Rev. Stewart . .	541	Slack-water improvements .	522	Tennessee river called	
Rochellave, M., captured .	111	Slaughter, Colonel Thomas, .	46	Hogatoge . . .	10
Rogers, Colonel David, mas-		Slaughter, Gov. Gabriel, 456, 507		State of Frankland . . .	442
sacre . . .	152	Slavery agitation . . .	367, 655	Tennessee and Kentucky	
Rogers, Captain John . . .	136	Enlistment of . . .	674	boundary . . .	508
Rogers, Elders Sam and		Smith, D. Howard . . .	663	Texas, annexation and war	
John . . .	533	Smith, Elder John . . .	533	with Mexico . . .	563, 569
Rolling Fork, raid . . .	308	Smith, Z. F., historian . .	xiii	Thames, battle of . . .	482
Roman Catholics . . .	406, 554	Superintendent Public		Thirteenth amendment . .	682
Rosecrans succeeds Buell .	654	Instruction . . .	726	Thomas, George M. . .	806
Rout, Rev. G. H. . .	542	Smith, General Kirby, in		Thompson, Major David . .	479
Rowan, John . . .	254, 428, 510	Kentucky . . .	642	Thompson, Manlius V. . .	561
Royal Spring, now George-		Smith, Colonel James . . .	81	Thompson, Captain Phil. B.	572
town . . .	61	Narrative of life among		Thompson, Ed. Porter . . .	864
Ruddell's Station . . .	150	the Indians . . .	370	Tippecanoe, battle of . . .	457
Captured . . .	161	Smith, H. H. . .	852	Tilghman, General Lloyd .	611
Ruddell, Captain Isaac, 125,	150	South, Samuel . . .	191, 195	Tobac, Indian chief . . .	113
Rumsey, James, inventor . .	504	South, John . . .	172	Todd, Colonel John . . .	48, 77, 93, 112, 171, 221
Russell, Colonel William . .	460	Spalding, Bishop M. J. . .	554	Todd, Levi . . .	143, 220
Russell, Mrs., capture and		Spain's designs on Ken-		Todd, Robert . . .	220
rescue . . .	167	tucky . . .	252, 292	Todd, Colonel Chas. S. . .	482, 562
Russellville Station . . .	169	Spanish archives on in-		Toulmin, Harry . . .	342
St. Asaph's Fort . . .	57	trigue . . .	432, 439, 445	Trabue, General Robert P. .	629
Besieged . . .	90, 126	Spanish intrigues . . .	336	Trace, Boone's . . .	36, 171
St. Clair, General, defeat . .	309, 321, 440	Spies on the border . . .	87	Transylvania Company . .	15
Saline Lick, battle at . . .	266	To Illinois, by Clark . .	104	Leaders . . .	35, 45
Salt makers, capture of . .	96	Speakers of Kentucky		Laws of . . .	48
altville, battle of . . .	677	House of Representa-		Protest to . . .	50, 51
Salt river, bloody battle of,	295	tives . . .	899	Annulled by Virginia . .	53
Sandusky, James and Jacob, .	29	Stanton, Richard H. . .	619	Transylvania Seminary . .	692
Station . . .	74	Stanton, Henry M., Centen-		Transylvania University . .	693, 702
Sandusky, Fort . . .	470	nial poem . . .	871	Treaties with Indians for	
Sayre, E. D. . .	826	State Senators and Repre-		Kentucky . . .	14, 33
Schools, Public, first move .	713	sentatives, 1891-2 . . .	915	Of Wataga . . .	36, 233, 263, 304
Federal aid . . .	715	State boundary, law of . .	837	With Spain and Eng-	
Opposition to . . .	713	State Guards . . .	788	land . . .	335, 446
Great reform inaugu-		State finances, 1867 . . .	809	Trigg, Colonel Stephen, 171, 221	
rated . . .	726	1874 . . .	829	Trigg, Major . . .	485
School Fund contest . . .	722	1887 . . .	682	Trimble, Major . . .	477
School system for colored		Stature of Kentuckians . .	682	Trimble, Judge John . . .	512
people . . .	808	Stephenson family attacked,	307	Trotter, Colonel . . .	480
Science Hill Academy . . .	559	Stevenson, Gov. John W. .	786		
Scioto river . . .	10				

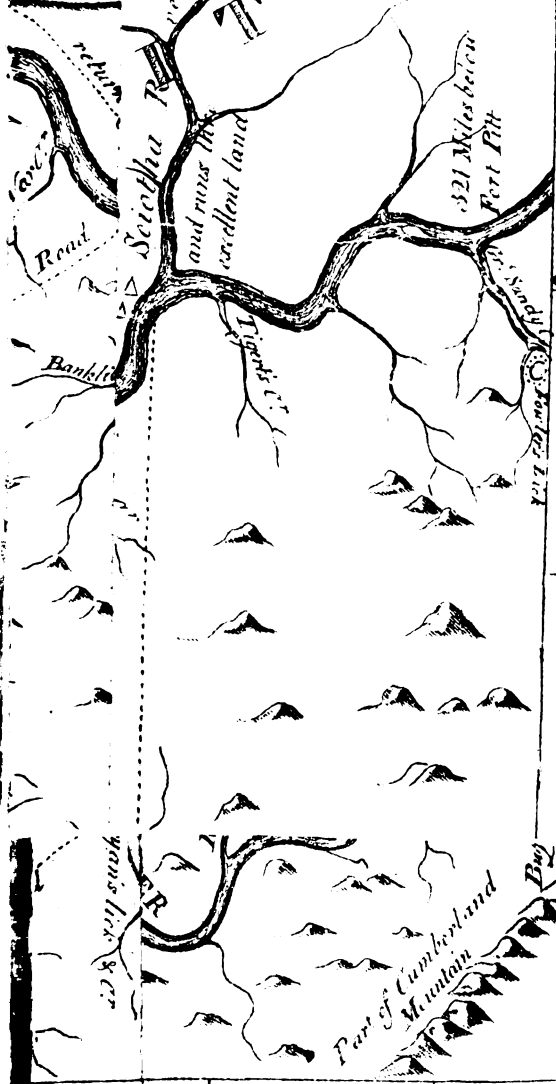
	PAGE.		PAGE.		PAGE.
Trueman, Major, captured	314	Warfield, Captain Ben.	476	Williams, General John S.	572, 582, 677
Turner, Oscar	788	War, second, with England	465	Wilderness Road, Boone's	36, 171
Turnpikes first built	521	With France	366	Wildcat Mountain, battle of	616
Maysville vetoed	522	With Mexico	569	Wiley, James	29
Twetty, Captain, killed	37	Of Secession	684	Williams, Gen. Jno. S.	582, 677
Fort	37	Wataga, Fort, treaty of	304	Williams, Colonel	430
Tyler's Station	237	Warren, Thomas	171	Willis, Albert S.	810
"Uncle Dick" Hart, first		Washington's survey on Big	18	Wilkinson, General James,	251, 277, 286, 433, 448
slave in Kentucky	50	Sandy	304, 308	Winchester, General	469
United States Constitution		Washington, Fort	36	Defeat	472
adopted	265	Wataga, treaty of	41, 52	Winter, the hard, in 1778	151, 156
Varnon, Thomas W.	779	Indian prophecy	767	Women, pioneer, first	62, 183
Vaughn, Rev. Wm.	529	Watterson, Henry	321, 325	Heroism	203, 307
Vincennes, captured	110	Wayne, Gen. Anthony	882	Wood, Samuel	48
Surrenders again to the		Weller, John H.	469	Woolford, Gen. Frank L.	614, 636
British	135	Wells, Colonel	469	Wood, Hunter	821
Recaptured by Clark	141	West, Edward, inventor		Woods, Mrs. heroic defense	179
Virginia, chartered rights,	15, 243	of model steamboat,		Worthington, Capt. Edward	77, 125
Cedes N. W. territory		1794	504	Wyandotte Indians	10
to United States	244	Wheat, Judge Zachariah	595	Yadkin river, Boone's home	40
Favors petition of Ken-		White, Dr. James, in Span-		Yager, with Kenton	59
tucky	262	ish intrigue	443	Yates, Brown L.	172
Wallace, Caleb	237, 341, 437	White Oak Station attacked	223	Young, Bennett H.	844
Walker, Dr., in Kentucky,		Whitley, Colonel Wm.		Young, Rev. John C.	552
1750-1758	3, 169	Killed	74, 257, 326	Young, John D.	782
Walker, General	485	Whittaker, Col. Aquilla	177	Yunt, George	150
Walters, S. P.	542	Wickersham, Adam and	165	Zollicoffer, General	616, 621
Ward, Captain James, boat		Jacob, fight	510		
fight	256	Wickliffe, Robert	632		
		Wickliffe, J. Cripps	561		
		Wickliffe, Charles A.			

EXPLANATION

Locations or
the Springs
wells.

selling-hos
seams.

dotted line
rds. some
rivers.



n Philadelphia.





"I had gained the summit of a commanding ridge, and, looking around with astonished delight, beheld the ample plains below. On the other hand, in fancy I surveyed the famous river Ohio that rolled in silent dignity, marking the western boundary of Kentucky with inconceivable grandeur. At a vast distance I beheld the mountains lift their venerable heads and penetrate the clouds."—Boone, in *Filson's Autobiography*.

HISTORY OF KENTUCKY.

CHAPTER I.

The geographical position of Kentucky to the United States.

Its physical surface and navigable river drainage.

Latitude and longitude.

Superficial area.

Its climatic and hygienic conditions.

Importance to England, France, and Spain, as a key to internal navigation.

Mystery and romance of its earliest history.

Origin of the name, Kentucky.

Kentucky lies centrally in the broad union of States, bordered on the west by the Mississippi river, and north by the Ohio. Its Virginia boundary line on the east, and its Tennessee line on the south, have their intersection at a point in the extreme south-east, where the Cumberland mountains reach an altitude of sixteen hundred feet above the level of the Gulf of Mexico. The two great river-mains mentioned receive from this territorial surface the tributary waters of Big Sandy, Licking, Kentucky, Salt, Green, Cumberland, and Tennessee rivers. From the lofty apex and slopes of this mountain range, which crosses south-eastern Kentucky, begin the sources of these tributary rivers which go to form the internal-drainage system of the State. Diverging from the region of their common origin, but each finding a north-westerly course, all finally empty into the gentle and beautiful Ohio, and are borne southward by the channel of the great and turbid Mississippi.

The physical map of Kentucky, therefore, presents to the eye a picture of rugged mountains in the East and South-east, gradually subsiding westward into hills and knobs, and these fading out within one hundred miles into the undulating lands and plains of Central and West Kentucky; and the latter bordered at last by the fertile valleys of the Mississippi and lower Ohio rivers, which lie at an altitude of but three hundred feet above the gulf level. From the highest mountain apex of East Kentucky, therefore, there is a steady decline of altitude for four hundred miles, to the valleys of lowest depression on the extreme west, of over thirteen hundred feet.

This territorial area lies within latitude $36^{\circ} 30'$ to $39^{\circ} 6'$ north, and longitude $82^{\circ} 2'$ to $89^{\circ} 40'$ west. With unequal sides and irregular boundaries, it is most difficult to reduce or define its superficial contents with accuracy. It embraces about forty thousand square miles. It possesses that mean of climate which is mild and temperate, without being enervating, while its atmosphere is usually healthy and inspiring.

In its earliest history, when the title to the great valley of the Mississippi was mainly in question between Spain, France, and England, the position of Kentucky derived unusual importance from the fact that its shores commanded the navigation of the Mississippi river for over fifty miles, and of the Ohio for seven hundred. Each of the seven tributary rivers mentioned before is also navigable for a greater or less distance; and altogether this area contains a navigable river frontage of over four thousand miles, exceeding that of any other State within the Union.

Whether we speculate and wonder amid the numerous remains of a prehistoric people who dwelt here in fabled mystery during the silent centuries of an unwritten epoch; or contemplate the traditions and destinies of the aboriginal savages who were found with title and possession; or recount the attending perils and heroic achievements through which the white race have, in a single century, wrought a mighty State and civilization out of the chaos of wild and exuberant nature, the story of this land, in thrilling adventure and romantic incident, is not surpassed by that of any other, of ancient or modern times.

Through the midst of the famed Bluegrass region, one of the tributary rivers of which we have spoken had cut its channel deep in the rocky bed over which it flowed, and left the cliffs towering in perpendicular lines four hundred feet above. On either side, amid the undulating pastures of wild clover, bluegrass, and cane, game most abounded, and here lay the favorite and most frequented hunting-grounds of the red men. The Indians called this river, which meandered through the wild Eden of their sports and adventures, by the weird name "*Kan-tuck-ee*," expressive of its traditional memories; and from this poetic title the white men borrowed and gave, both to the river and country, the name—Kentucky.

CHAPTER II.

Early traditions of the great wilderness beyond the mountains from first adventurers.

First map in 1749.

Daniel Boone's visit in 1769, the first authentic account.

The hunter's camp.

First built on Red river, near the junction of Estill, Clark, and Powell counties.

The hunter's **paradise** found and described.

Boone and Stewart captured by Indians.

Their ingenious escape.

They return to camp and find their comrades missing.

No tidings of them after.

Alone in the solitude of the wilderness.

The chain of mountains called the Appalachian by the Southern Indian tribes, and the Alleghany by the Northern, which stretches across the continent on the eastern side, from Alabama to Pennsylvania, and the Cumberland range in the rear, stood like forbidding barriers between the colonial settlements on the Atlantic slope, and the mysterious wilderness lying far away toward the sunset. Little was known of the latter, even by tradition. Yet, from 1543 to 1750, it was viewed at long intervals by white men in navigating the Ohio and Mississippi rivers, and in transient visits of exploration through the forests. The roving Spaniard, in his first search for gold and empire, cast lustful eye on it in passing; the intrusive Frenchman, a century later, ventured from his frontier posts at Pittsburgh and Vincennes, to penetrate its forests from time to time; while the enterprising Englishman from the colonies was found occasionally wandering upon its borders, or amid its forests, from the visit of Colonel Wood, in 1654, until the first visit of Doctor Walker and that of James McBride, one hundred years later.

In 1751, Captain Christopher Gist led an exploring party as far as the valley of Kentucky river, and up the same on his way to North Carolina, in the interest of the Ohio Land Company.¹ Lewis Evans, of Philadelphia, published a map of the middle colonies of North America in 1749, including this territory, which he revised in 1755, copies of which are yet extant. In 1750, Doctor Walker, a prominent Virginian, in company with several others, made a visit to Kentucky, entering by way of Powell's valley and a gap in Laurel mountain. Descending the mountain, they found a river flowing south-westerly, on the other side. The doctor gave the name Cumberland to both the mountain and the river, which they yet bear, in honor of England's "Bloody Duke" of Cumberland. In 1758, his party made a second visit, coming in by the same route. Journeying to the waters of Dick's river, and then turning a north-easterly course to find the Ohio river,

¹Gist's Journal in Pownall's Topography of North America, p. 14.

they traversed the mountainous region to the Big Sandy, and finally returned to Virginia with very unsatisfactory views of the country.¹

But the truer aspects of Kentucky were viewed by John Finley and a party of comrades in 1767. They passed the mountainous region, and for months traversed and hunted through the interior forests and cane-brakes, with sensations of wonder and delight at the fertility of the soil, the luxuriant growth of vegetation, and the boundless supply of wild game for the hunter's spoils.

Late in the same year, Finley and his party returned to North Carolina with trophies of their hunt, and to spread abroad among the people stories of the wonderful land they had seen. Enough was now known to picture to the restless pioneer mind the great wilderness beyond the mountains as a new land of promise, more attractive than the comforts of home and the safe repose of civilization. The awakened interest intensified, and the spirit of adventure soon found heroic votaries among the settlers, who were trained to Indian warfare, to hunting, and to all the perils of border life.

In 1769, some of the same party, with John Finley to pilot them, banded together under the lead of the celebrated Daniel Boone, from the valley of the Yadkin river, North Carolina, for a better defined excursion into the heart of the great trans-montane wilderness. These hunters reached the foot-hills of the mountains in June, and constructed a permanent camp on Red river, some fifteen miles above where it empties into the Kentucky, very near the junction of Estill, Clark, and Powell counties. This frail and hasty structure was their only and rude home-like shelter. From this rendezvous, from June until December, the parties sallied forth to the hunt and to explore the country far and wide, and at intervals to return, and, around the camp-fires, to relate new stories of marvelous scenes and episodes which were remembered of their ventures.²

The hunter's camp was so much a part of the earliest backwoodsman's life, that we must not omit to describe it here. It was called a "half faced cabin." At the north or west side, from whence the chill winds blow, the body of a large fallen tree was chosen for the rear end. Ten feet in front on the south or south-east side, and ten feet apart, two double-sets of stakes were firmly planted a few inches apart in the ground, and standing about eight feet high, for the four corners. Between the double stakes the ends of poles were inserted, while the other ends rested against, or on top of, the fallen tree, thus forming a frame-work for the side of the camp-cabin. Poles were cut and laid across the top, and the frame-work was finished. The roof and sides were next covered with bark stripped from adjacent trees, or with blankets and the skins of wild beasts slain. The shelter was now complete at top and on three sides. With an ax only, it was the work of a single day. The southerly and sunny front was left open, and here the camp-fire was built and kindled for the comfort of the stalwart household,

¹ Marshall, Vol. 1., p. 6.

² Boone's Autobiography.

and to broil or stew the delicious loins of venison, the rich steak of bear or buffalo, or the dainties of such of the wild game as might last have fallen by the hunter's rifle. But sudden experiences of Indian warfare soon taught the pioneers that the protection of the frail hunter's camp was of little avail against the arrows and rifles of the stealthy and ambushed savage, ready to resist to the death the intruder on his favorite hunting-grounds. The bullet-proof cabin with port-holes, and finally the stockade and block-house, which were substituted from hard necessity, soon came to make up a part of history.

During the summer and autumn of their stay, Boone and comrades traversed the valleys of Elkhorn, the brakes of Dick's river, and the pasture-grounds of Stoner and Licking. The season was most favoring. Summer had opened; and the verdure of the forest, the foliage of the cane and vine, and the luxuriance of the native grasses mantled the face of nature, unadorned by art, with a wealth and glory of landscape such as eye or tongue had never before pictured to their enchanted visions. At the base of this exuberance of vegetation, they beheld a soil not less unctuous and fertile than that of the famed delta of Egypt, and strangely contrasting with the impoverished and sterile soils of Virginia and the Carolinas. As summer faded into autumn, the robes of universal green, with which nature clothed her peerless landscapes, took on the varying hues of red and golden and russet-brown, all veiled in the smoky haze so peculiar to the serene and balmy Indian-summer season of the Ohio valley. Amid these sylvan scenes roamed the timid deer, the stately elk, the surly bear, the ravenous wolf, the crafty panther, the majestic buffalo, and game of lesser note, innumerable. From brake and cove and glen, springs of cool and limpid waters sprang out, and coursed their way with rippling music amid banks of bordering sward and flowers, or overhanging vine, to the creeks and rivers that bore away to the Ohio. Our heroes of the hunter's camp, enchanted with the Eden they had found, dwelt in and traversed its realms for six months of unalloyed delights.

A startling episode suddenly transformed this charming life, broke up the camp, and rudely dispersed the party. Late in this year, Boone and John Stewart, while on a hunting trip, were captured by a band of Indians. They were marched by day, and closely watched by night. Feigning contentment, they caused the savages to relax their vigilance and resign themselves to sleep, when they effected their escape on the seventh day of their captivity. Making their way back to the camp, they found it plundered and deserted. No intelligence of John Finley and his three comrades was afterward had by them; and whether they fell victims to savage cruelty, or returned to the settlements again, history bears uncertain record. Boone and Stewart were alone in the midst of the vast wilderness, with no living being, save savages and wild beasts, within hundreds of miles, as far as they knew. For months they lived upon the wild meat and fruits of the wilderness, and without bread or salt.¹

¹ Boone's Autobiography.

CHAPTER III.

Squire Boone finds his brother, Daniel, and Stewart alone in the wilderness.

Stewart slain and scalped.

The two Boones spend the winter hunting in Kentucky.

In May, Squire returns home for powder and provisions.

Daniel, for months, hunts alone through the forests.

Squire Boone returns in July and finds him.

The "Long Hunters" visit upper Green river in 1769.

First camp near Monticello.

Part of them descend the Cumberland and Mississippi in boats loaded with skins and furs.

Colonel Knox advances to Dick's river.

Next encamps near Greensburg.

The "Long Hunters" traverse the prairies of Barren, Warren, and other counties in their hunts until 1772.

The Boone and Knox parties each ignorant of the other's presence.

The habit, style, and character of the backwoodsman.

The Boones without salt or bread, and living on game and wild berries, explore the wilderness for two years.

Return home to prepare their families for removal to Kentucky.

Great interest and curiosity excited among the people by the stories of the returned hunters.

Many persuaded to venture to the wilderness.

Late in the autumn of 1769, Squire Boone, a brother of Daniel, set out from his home in North Carolina, with one companion, to intercept the wandering hunters in the far West. During the latter part of December the two parties met, as by favoring Providence, in the solitudes of the great wilderness, and at a time of perilous need to both. The want of the new supply of powder and bullets brought out was beginning to be sorely felt. But the Boones were destined to the early loss of their two comrades. The one who came with Squire Boone returned homeward, and no mention is afterward made of him. Brave John Stewart met a more tragic fate. The frosts of early winter had disrobed the forests, and thus removed the veil of foliage which so often and so securely had sheltered them from the wary eye of the enemy. As the party of three were passing the edge of a cane-brake, they were suddenly fired on by Indians, and Stewart fell mortally wounded. The Boones, plunging into the brake, fled for their lives, not able even to prevent one of the savages, as was their immemorial custom, from rushing upon the slain victim, and, winding one hand in the crown of hair, with a large knife in the other, taking off the scalp, and leaving bare the skull. This barbarous practice the white man often saw, and, fired with vengeance, learned to retaliate in kind upon his red foe, until Indian scalps were sometimes taken, as were those of slain whites.

The two brothers, like fabled heroes, tarried alone to brave the perils of the boundless and inhospitable forests, to explore further their mysteries, and

to follow the hunt through all that winter and until May 1st; at which time Squire Boone bade Daniel a temporary farewell and returned home across the mountains, mainly for needed ammunition and supplies. For two months following this separation, Daniel Boone traversed the wilderness alone, save the presence of adventurous savages and wild beasts, with only his trusty rifle and hunting-knife, and matchless skill in using them, as the guarantee for his life. In the interval of solitude, Boone says in his autobiography: "One day I undertook a tour through the country, and the diversity and beauties of nature I met with in this charming season expelled every gloomy and vexatious thought. Just at the close of day the gentle gales retired, and left the place to the disposal of a profound calm. Not a breeze shook the most tremulous leaf. I had gained the summit of a commanding ridge, and, looking around with astonished delight, beheld the ample plains below. On the other hand, I surveyed the famous river Ohio, that rolled in silent dignity, marking the western boundary of Kentucky with inconceivable grandeur. At a vast distance I beheld the mountains lift their venerable brows, and penetrate the clouds."

On the 27th of July he was glad to welcome back to his vast solitudes the companionship of Squire Boone again. The latter came with horses laden with the supplies; and the two met, as agreed, at their second camp, more recently formed on Station Camp Creek, in Estill county, by concert of understanding, and together resumed their hunter's life. Squire Boone had carved upon a rock, yet standing near Little Blue Lick, in Madison county, and still known as "Boone Rock," the inscription, "*Squire Boone, 1770*," to inform his brother while on this favorite hunting spot that he had returned, and to be on the alert. Exploring the country from the head waters of Cumberland river to the Ohio, they discovered its main streams, and its variety of soil and surface. By following its trodden roads, or "traces," as the pioneers called them, which the buffaloes made from their grazing fields and brakes, they found a number of the great "licks" to which wild animals in countless multitudes commonly resorted in hunt of salt. These buffalo traces are plainly marked out to the present day. Boone and companions observed with wonder that there were no human habitations, or even evidences of Indian villages, to be found anywhere in Kentucky, but that this region was known as the common park, or hunting range, and frequent battlefields of the tribes of the North and West and South.

Early in the year 1769, prompted by the growing interest in the attractions of the wilderness of the West, a party of forty adventurous hunters gathered from the valleys of New river, Holston, and Clinch, and crossed the mountains from Virginia, for the purpose of trapping and shooting game. Passing the south fork of the Cumberland; they selected for a place of rendezvous a spot known as Price's Meadow, near a flowing spring, about six miles from Monticello, in Wayne county, and made a camp and depot for their supplies and skins, which they agreed to deposit every five weeks. They

hunted far out to the south and west over the country, much of which was covered with prairie grass, and with great success. They found no traces of human settlements, but many human bones under mounds and stones erected, and in caves. Gordon, Baker, Mansco, and seven others, loaded two boats and two canoes with skins and wild meat, and embarked down the Cumberland and Mississippi to the Spanish fort Natchez, and thence home. Others were lost in the wilderness, or reached home after great perils and privations. But in the fall, Colonel James Knox separated with a party of nine, and ventured northward deeper into the forest. Meeting a band of Cherokee Indians, the chief, Captain Dick, known to several of the whites, directed them to the region of *his* river further on, where they would find plenty of game, and "to kill it and go home." They found game abundant at what has ever since been known as *Dick's river*. In 1771, Knox, Skaggs, and comrades, joined by Mansco, Bledsoe, and others from the settlements, hunting and trapping yet farther west, built a house for the deposit of their skins, about nine miles eastward from Greensburg, near the site of Mount Gilead church, in the direction of Columbia. From this center they penetrated the prairie country as far as Barren, Hart, and adjacent counties. Some of these bold backwoodsmen returned to the settlements in 1772, while the others remained. So long were they absent that they were known in after history as the "Long Hunters."¹

By coincidence, the Boones and their comrades did not fall in with Colonel Knox and party, during the two years they were jointly exploring the vast labyrinths of forests and plains. Neither knew of the presence of the other party, occupying different sections. The former invaded the hunting-grounds of the revengeful and murderous Indian tribes of the North. The latter traversed those that were mostly frequented by the Cherokees and other of the Mobilian tribes of the South, who, while they plundered and murdered at times, were more tractable than the Miamis. Some of Colonel Knox's men were slain by them, and more than once they plundered their camps of kettles, skins, and supplies.

These backwoodsmen were a class peculiar to themselves in their characters, their habits, and their preferments. Their dress was adapted to the life of the forest ranger. The hunting-shirt was a loose frock with cape, made of deer skins dressed. Leggings of the same material covered the lower limbs, with moccasins for the feet. The cape, the coat, and the leggings were usually adorned with fringes. The under garments were of coarse cotton. A leather belt encircled the body; on the right side hung the hatchet or tomahawk, on the left was the hunting-knife, the powder-horn, and bullet-pouch—all indispensable. With garments less substantial they could not have made their way through brush and thorns, or over rocks and pebbles. The hunter was his own tailor, and fashioned his garments at the camp-fire. Each man bore his trusty rifle, ever on the alert for deadly foes

¹ Haywood's Tennessee, pp. 75-76; Collins, Vol. II., p. 417.

or welcome game. It was flint-lock, but fine-sighted; and rarely did it fail the practiced marksman, unless the sparks from flint and steel missed the powder, or there was a "flash in the pan." The contingency of final resort to tomahawk or knife implied death to one or both of the combatants as well.

The voluntary exile of Daniel Boone from home and civilization had now extended nearly two years. In March, 1771, he at last was induced to turn his steps toward North Carolina, with hope of soon again embracing his wife and children, yet very dear to him. In his narrative, written from his own dictation by John Filson, in 1784, he says: "I returned home to my family with a determination to bring them as soon as possible to live in Kentucky, which I esteemed a second paradise, at the risk of my life and fortune."

The Boone party and the "Long Hunters," welcomed back, were as famed at home and abroad among the colonists of the Atlantic slopes, as were Jason and his comrades returned to the shores of their native Thessaly, bearing the prize of the Golden Fleece. From far and near the people came to hear, while these modern Argonauts of the forest rehearsed to wondering auditors most glowing descriptions of the land of promise they had explored. They wearied not in picturing to the curious and willing neighbors what they had seen of the marvelous fertility of soil, the prodigal growth of giant forest and luxuriant pasture, the health and delight of climate, and the countless supply and variety of great and small game with which the wilderness abounded, all animated with the enchanting novelty, and adorned with the majestic grace and boldness of nature's creative energy. Nor did they forget to relate the marvelous and weird stories of viewing around the salt licks, where vast herds of buffalo, and elk, and deer were wont to congregate, the skeleton bones of monstrous mammoths, the bodies of which must have been many times larger than those of any animal known to history; of the discovery of the remains of human beings of past generations in caves and cliffs; and of mounds for fortifications, for religious rites, and for burial-places of a people more civilized than the Indians, but of whom they found no other traces of existence. The restless spirit of adventure was excited, and many a stalwart heart kindled and beat earnestly as the wistful eye turned toward the sunset land, and vowed, that though the pioneer must anticipate the savage foe from behind every tree, within every brake, and from every ambush, yet fortune and life should be ventured there. The resolve of these heroic men, of Anglo-Saxon origin and American mold, made for the future of Kentucky a manifest destiny.

CHAPTER IV.

No Indian tribes found dwelling in Kentucky.

This the common hunting-ground.

Why Kentucky was called "The Dark and Bloody Ground."

Remains of prehistoric races.

Indian legends of the same.

Destroyed in a great battle at the falls of Ohio.

Indian superstitions in regard to their burial-places.

Tribal origin and succession of the Indians.

When the Shawanees occupied Kentucky.

Cox's map shows that they were here in 1654; the map in Marquette's Journal, in 1681; and that in Charlevoix's History, in 1744.

Evan's map shows them to have removed

in 1755; but marks a war-path through Northern Kentucky.

All traces of Shawanee lodges removed from Kentucky, in Filson's map, in 1784.

Chief Black Hoof visits Kentucky in 1816; states that he was born at Indian Old Fields, Clark county, Ky., about 1730.

Ficklin's letter on the question.

Legend of the "Lover's Cave."

Subdued by the Mohawks of the North-east.

Harassed by the Southern tribes, they abandon Kentucky and establish their villages in Ohio.

Transfers of title by the Mohawks, the Shawanees, and the Cherokees, successively, to the whites.

After all these treaties and transfers, Kentucky was won by the valor of her pioneer children.

It was phenomenal that no Indian villages were found in Kentucky, and no evidences are of record of any tribal habitations being located within this territory, since 1750, except a few temporary lodges on the Ohio bank, opposite the mouth of the Scioto. From that date, as tradition held, it was by tacit concession the common hunting-ground for all the tribes on the North, the South, and the West.¹ The lodges nearest Kentucky were those of the Chickasaws, Cherokees, and Catawbans on the *Hogotege*, now the Tennessee, river, southward, and the Shawanees, Wyandots, and Delawares on the Scioto and Miami rivers, northward. From these abodes would issue forth, repeatedly, bands of savages, often professedly for the hunt, but always painted, equipped, and armed to assume the role of warrior when opportunity tempted. The great unoccupied forest and prairie country that lay west of the mountains, bordered on the north by the Ohio, and on the south by the *Shawanee*, now Cumberland, river, was the favorite resort of these roving and predatory Indian parties. Often the warriors of different tribes met on these excursions in deadly conflict, and re-enacted the bloody tragedies for which Indian warfare has ever been noted. It was traditional that this had long been, not only the famed hunting range of neighboring tribes, but the fated field of frequent and sanguinary combat between partisan

¹Rafinesque, p. 38, in Marshall's History.

bands or organized armies of hostile tribes. From this association with strife and blood, and from the awe-inspiring solitude that reigned over the vast uninhabited forest, the Indians left to this land the expressive title, "Dark and Bloody Ground."

The Indian tribes only are known to history as the aborigines, or original occupants, of the valleys of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers. But ancient mounds, earthworks, and antiquarian relics found distributed over these valleys give indisputable evidence that a prehistoric race, of a civilization superior to that of the Indian, were previous occupants. Their utensils, their use of copper, and their knowledge of geometry displayed in the construction of mound-works, show that they were more advanced in the arts of peace and the science of war, than were the rude denizens who disputed with the white man the supremacy of the new world of America. Of the origin, characteristics, and destiny of this mysterious and extinct people we know nothing, except by fabled story, hieroglyphic records, and antique remains. The Indians repeated to the pioneer whites a legendary tradition, which they said their fathers had handed down, that ages before there dwelt in the valleys on either side of the Ohio a numerous and powerful people, with whom their tribes engaged in destructive war. After much fighting, these primitive people were finally defeated in a great battle near the falls of the Ohio river. The remnant of their armies retreated for refuge on an island just below the falls, where they were pursued and exterminated by their fierce foes. The location of Sand Island, and the appearances of a vast burying-ground on the north bank of the Ohio opposite, seem to lend an interest of probability to the story.

Conclusive testimonies to the existence of such a prehistoric nation are in the many tumuli, or mound works, distributed over the savannas of the Gulf States, the plains of the Mississippi and tributaries, and as far north as the Genesee and Susquehanna valleys. Their form, position, structure, and contents not only show their artificial origin, but distinguish them as intended for sepulchres, temples, or fortresses. In Collins' History of Kentucky may be found ample descriptions of these in Allen, Bourbon, Butler, Greenup, Mason, Trigg, and other counties. They are uniformly found in valleys, or in fertile lands capable of supporting dense populations, after the habit of ancient nations on the Eastern continent. The aged trees grown on the mounds, and other evidences, show these tumuli were constructed six or seven centuries ago, or more. The Indian traditions were of divers, but concurring, sources, agreeing in the story that the confederate armies of the tribes of the North drove this ancient people back on the Ohio, where the remnant were finally destroyed at the falls. Traces of extensive military defenses are found in the mound-fortifications of Fayette, Pendleton, Boone, and other counties, which some antiquarian writers assume to be part of a great line of similar works, which is traced from the lakes, south-east, through Indiana, Ohio, Kentucky, and Tennessee, to the South Atlantic

coast. The mysterious and deep impressions, which these legends made on the superstitious minds of the savages, lent an additional coloring to the spirit of awe with which Kentucky was regarded. The Indians believed that the spirits of the dead lingered about the places of their sepulture. The slain of these vaguely-remembered wars, by myriads, were believed to lie buried in the valleys of the Licking, the Cumberland, the Kentucky, and the Ohio rivers; and this gave more intensity to their weird conceptions. It was a land of legends. Among the contents of these mound-works excavated, have been found proofs that the indigenous maize, or Indian corn, was the chief product of agriculture, on which the prehistoric people relied for breadstuffs; as it was with the savages, until the coming of the whites to America varied the products of the soil with seeds from the granaries of Europe. Of course, we must consider most that has been written in regard to this traceless people of many centuries ago, as conjectural, and leave investigation to the scientist who may be fond of antiquarian research. We know little beyond the fact that such a people as described, inhabited this region before the advent and occupancy of the Indian. Were they exterminated by the latter in relentless wars, or were they induced to move southward to escape their cruel foes or the rigors of an inhospitable climate, finally to be merged into the great Aztec family of Mexico? The curious may inquire, but history is as voiceless and mysterious as the burial-mounds, which tell us but little else than such a people lived and died.

We must not burden the historic page, or confuse the reader, with an account of tribal successions, with all their ramifications. The restless and improvident habits of the Indians forbade that they should numerously and densely populate any locality; while their cruel, treacherous, and destructive spirit led to the frequent extermination or dispersion of opposing tribes, and hence they often changed locality and condition. The powerful and warlike Shawanees held their home in Kentucky during the seventeenth, and late in first half of the eighteenth, centuries; but were often at war with tribes north and south of them. About 1660, the Mohawks, or Iroquois, of the north-east, having procured firearms, came down the Ohio in large war parties, laid waste the country, and defeated the Shawanees and many other tribes on both sides of the river. In 1700, this was repeated, and the latter were further reduced and humbled; after which peace ensued between the two.¹ Being also harassed by the Cherokees, Catawbas, Muscogeas, and Chickasaws, from the Tennessee valley, they retired from Kentucky and built their lodges on the Miami, Scioto, and Muskingum rivers, in Ohio. They then allied themselves with their old enemies, the Iroquois, against the southern hostiles just named. After this, no villages were known to exist between the Ohio and Cumberland; and Kentucky was henceforth the common hunting-ground, as well as the battlefield, of the tribes north and

¹ Rafinesque; *Ancient Annals of Kentucky*, in *Marshall's History*, Vol. 1., pp. 37 and 38.

south; until the whites enforced, by conquest, the claim and possession, which before they had purchased.

From the notes of Colonel Wood, of his journey through this country in 1654, and from other sources, Daniel Cox published his "Description of *Carolana*, as called by the English, or *La Louisiane* by the French; and of the great and famous *Meschachebe* river." On the map accompanying this work, the "Chaouanons," from whence came the word Shawanese, are located west of the Alleghanies, and between the Ohio and Cumberland rivers. This is repeated on the map of "Marquette's Journal," published in Paris, in 1681; and finally confirmed by the map with "Charlevoix's History of New France," put forth in 1744.

In Evans' map of 1755, Pownell's edition, the "Shawanese" are located on both sides of the Ohio river. but mainly on the north side, from the Miami to the Hockhocking. One or two traces of villages only, on the south side, and below the Big Sandy, are pointed out, and these of vague uncertainty. A warpath of the nation is laid down, beginning near the mouth of Kanawha. Then crossing Big Sandy, by way of Blue Licks, Elkhorn valley, and Eagle Hills, it passes over into Ohio, above the mouth of the Kentucky. On Filson's "*Map of Kentucke*," issued in Philadelphia, in 1784, the lodges of the Shawanees are all located north of the Ohio, of course; nor does he, in his history, the materials of which he gathered from the earliest pioneers, as well as from his own explorations of the country, give to the reader any definite knowledge as to when the last villages of the Indians were removed from the territory of Kentucky.

Black Hoof (*Catahecassa*), who preceded Tecumseh as a commanding chief of the Shawanees, and who was prominent in nearly all the great battles of that nation, from Braddock's defeat to Wayne's victory, was an implacable foe of the English, and afterward of the Americans. Disheartened by Wayne's victory, he made peace with the whites, which he kept in good faith. In 1816, when over one hundred years of age, he made a tour through Central Kentucky, and stated to white residents that he was born at *Indian Old Fields*, in the eastern part of what is now Clark county. This spot has long been known as the site of an Indian town; and perhaps about the last occupied in Kentucky by the Shawanees. Black Hoof familiarly pointed out and described other objects and peculiarities in that section, familiar to his boyhood days. He died in 1831, aged nearly one hundred and twenty years. We quote from Ficklin's letter from Lexington, dated August 31, 1847, to H. R. Schoolcraft, in answer to inquiries in regard to the last Indian villages:

"There is one fact favorable to this State, which belongs to few, if any, of the sister States. We have not to answer to any tribunal for the crime of driving off the Indian tribes and possessing their lands. There were no Indians located within our limits on our taking possession of this country. A discontented portion of the Shawanee tribe, from Virginia, broke off from the nation, which had removed to the Scioto

country, in Ohio, about the year 1730, and formed a town, known to the whites by the name of Lulbegrud, in what is now Clark county, about thirty miles east of this place. The tribe left this country about 1750 and went to East Tennessee, to the Cherokee Nation. Soon after they returned to Ohio and joined the rest of the nation, after spending a few years on the Ohio river, giving name to Shawneetown, in the State of Illinois, a place of some note at this time. This information is founded on the account of the Indians at the first settlement of this State, and since confirmed by Black Hoof, a native of Lulbegrud,* who visited this country in 1816, and went on the spot, describing the water-streams and hills in a manner to satisfy everybody that he was acquainted with the place."

Thus the inquiry, as to the exact time the Shawanees made their final removal northward, bears us from the clearer light of historic research, to the fading twilight of tradition and legend. There are many stories of romance in the domain of the latter, which might lend a picturesque charm to our pages, if it were not intrusion to introduce them into the narrative of history.

At the time of the visits of the early pioneers, after 1750, the title to this country, on the part of the Indians, was held on various pleas by different nations. The Mohawks, now known as the Six Nations, by their policy of incorporating the tribes as they conquered them, asserted title to it on the ground that they had subdued the Shawanees, and occupied it as their own for a time. So much faith was reposed in this title by the English Government, that at the great council, held in October, 1768, at Fort Stanwix, in the State of New York, the Six Nations included all of Kentucky east of the Tennessee river in the treaty cession made there, and in consideration of which cession they received of the English a little over £10,000, as stipulated by the agents, Sir William Johnson and Dr. Franklin.¹

A second claim to this country, on the part of Virginia, was founded on the treaty made by Lord Dunmore, governor, with the Shawanees and their Miami confederates, in 1774. In that year, these tribes allied their forces, to avenge the murders of the family and kindred of Chief Logan, as asserted, and invaded Virginia, near the Kanawha river, with an estimated army of fifteen hundred warriors. The colonial Legislature, at Williamsburg, then the capital of Virginia, had ordered the raising of an armed force to repel them. Governor Dunmore led fourteen hundred of these, who had rendezvoused at Fort Pitt, and marched down the Ohio. General Andrew Lewis, at the head of eleven hundred veteran frontiersmen, forming the left wing

* *Lulbegrud* is not of Indian origin. In Book No. 1, page 156, of the Clark County Court, is the following, furnished by Judge Wm. M. Beckner, and published with the oration of Colonel John Mason Brown, at the centennial of the battle of Blue Licks:

"The deposition of Daniel Boone, being of lawful age, taken before us, the subscribing commissioners, this 15th day of September, 1796, being first duly sworn, deposeth and sayeth that in the year 1770 I encamped on Red river with five other men, and we had with us for our amusement the History of Samuel Gulliver's Travels, wherein he gave an account of his young master, Glumdelick, caring him on a market day for a show to a town called Lulbegrud.

"A young man of our company called Alexander Neely came to camp to camp one night & told us he had been that day to Lulbegrud, & had killed two Brobdignags in their capital. * * * * and further sayeth not.

DANIEL BOONE."

¹ Treaty of Stanwix. Butler's History, p. 378.

of the main army, crossed the mountains and intercepted the entire Indian forces, near the mouth of the Kanawha. At Point Pleasant, in the vicinity, was fought the greatest and most severely-contested battle known in the annals of Indian warfare in Virginia. The confederate tribes were signally defeated, and compelled to retreat to their towns, on the Scioto. Governor Dunmore, who was nearly one hundred miles above with his troops when the battle occurred, at once crossed the Ohio and marched for these towns. The Shawanee confederates sued for peace, and, in the negotiations, relinquished all title to the country south of the Ohio, for all future time.¹ The sequel shows the faith of the observance.



BLACK HOOF. (CATAHECASSA.)
[Shawanee chief, from a picture owned by the
Polytechnic Society of Kentucky.]

Again, the following year, 1775, in the name of the Transylvania Company, organized under the lead of Colonel Henderson and associates, Daniel Boone negotiated with the Cherokees, at Fort Wataga, located on a branch of Holston river, for all the territory of present Kentucky south and west of the Kentucky river, except the few western counties of the Purchase.²

And finally, the balance of Kentucky lying west of the Tennessee river, and to the Mississippi, was purchased by treaty with the Chickasaws, confirmed on the 19th day of October, 1818.³ Thus, all Indian titles and rights, to this devoted land of disputed claim and stubborn strife, were extinguished in succession, by the arbitrament of negotiation; and yet, the birth-throes of the nascent Commonwealth of Kentucky were to be endured, amid the blood and waste and anguish of the most cruel of savage warfare. Jealousies, animosities, and other causes of strife seemed ever recurring, and peaceful negotiations gave no guarantee of safety to life, or of permanency to possession. Indeed, the dominion of Virginia, after the declaration of independence and during the revolutionary war, seemed to rely mainly on her rights under the charter granted by James I., of Great Britain, to the cradle of empire she claimed from the Alleghany to the Mississippi, as set forth in her first constitution, of June 29, 1776. "Within these limits, she asserted the exclusive right of purchasing the soil from the aborigines."

But we must not disparage the heroic valor and hardy endurance of the famed pioneers, by whose deeds and sufferings regenerated Kentucky received her baptism of blood, and her children the inheritance of liberty, with all the immunities of an exalted civilization. The rights of arms and of conquest are yet a part of the law of nations, and when the conditions of

¹ Burk's Virginia, Vol. III., p. 36.

² Collins, Vol. II., p. 496.

³ Butler, p. 15.

stipulation and treaty failed to restrain, there was left no better alternative. Amid the perils of continued invasion, and the atrocities and carnage of relentless savage warfare, instigated and abetted by one of the most powerful empires of Europe, the issue of title and possession was transferred; and the brave backwoodsmen of Kentucky vindicated and sealed by the valor and skill of arms, upon a hundred battlefields, the right to build their homes and fortunes upon her generous soil, for which peaceful compacts gave no certain guarantee.

Of such travail was born our noble Commonwealth, destined to offer up the patriotic blood of her children upon every battlefield of our common country, to become the nursing mother of new commonwealths of the great West, and to rear up statesmen for the councils of the nation. Her children, at home and abroad, delight to own and honor her; and with pardonable pride.

We bear in mind that at this first quickening into embryotic life, Kentucky was but an outlying wilderness of Virginia territory, claimed by a shadowy parchment title which was barely worth asserting, as yet; and that Virginia was but a colonial dependence of Great Britain across the ocean, from whence she derived her rulers, her laws, and her authority. It formed the pivotal center of the vast empire of transmontane area of the North American continent, which had, for two centuries, been shuffled in the balances of treaty stipulations between England, France, and Spain, in the frequent changes of the fortunes of almost incessant wars between these rivals. True, English dominion was just now dominant; but how long this jurisdiction might continue, so depended on the issues of European strife, that no one could conjecture the government to whom allegiance might be due in a decade of years. The people, who went out to seek their fortunes in this unknown and mysterious land, knew not whether the King of England, or of France, or of Spain, if either, should own their allegiance. Out of this chaos of uncertain changes, Kentucky must have her genesis.

CHAPTER V.

In 1773, Daniel Boone, with a party, sets out to return to Kentucky.

Attacked by Indians; Boone's son slain.

The party abandon the visit to Kentucky, and fall back to Clinch river.

Impetus to emigration and adventure.

Bullitt, Harrod, McAfee, and Douglas lead parties out.

Bullitt's hazardous visit to the Indians.

The talks in council.

McAfee's detour through Bracken.

At Big Bone Lick.

The mammoth remains there.

Separate at the mouth of Kentucky river.

Bullitt and Harrod go to Falls of Ohio.

Anchor in Beargrass, and camp on its banks.

Survey first plat on site of Louisville.

McAfee and Hancock Taylor go up the Kentucky to Drennon's Lick.

Continuing by Frankfort and Lawrenceburg, they pass on to the vicinity of Harrodsburg.

By Three Forks of Kentucky they return home, but suffer great privations.

Douglas and party tarry at Big Bone, the "graveyard of the mammoths."

The era of the mastodons.

Their extermination by first men.

Kentucky now part of Fincastle county.

Surveyor and deputies.

John Floyd's character.

Simon Kenton.

He falls in love, and whips his rival.

Flees the country, westward; changes his name to Butler.

His adventures.

Mrs. Ingles' captivity and wonderful escape.

Ominous bodings of the future.

The period from 1771 to 1773 was less eventful in actual exploration in Kentucky, yet the spirit of unrest and adventure was alive in the colonies. For two years the Boones had tarried at their homes, vying with the returned Long Hunters in repeating the fascinating stories of their experiences in the transmontane wilds. The delay was from no want of fixed resolve, but rather to reconcile their families to the idea of such a change of home, to convert their farms and fixtures, and to gather about them a body of friends willing to share the fortunes of the wilderness with them. All arrangements complete, on the 25th of September, 1773, Daniel Boone, with his own and five other families, set out upon the journey toward Kentucky. He was joined in Powell's valley by forty men, who were willing to accept him as their leader. Driving their cattle and swine in procession, and with bedding and baggage on pack-horses, they pursued their route in buoyant hope, until they neared the pass in the mountains, known as Cumberland Gap. Some young men, with the cattle, had fallen in the rear several miles, when they were suddenly assailed by a party of Indians, and six of them killed and a seventh wounded. The reports of firearms hastened the main body of the whites to the rescue, when the savages were driven off, and the dead buried.¹

¹Hartley's Daniel Boone, pp. 81 and 82.

This was a sad day for all, especially for the family of Daniel Boone, for among the slain was a beloved son. This disaster greatly disturbed the plans of the party. The Boones, and some others, were for proceeding onward to Kentucky, but the majority insisted on a return. The former yielding, all retraced their steps to the settlement on Clinch river, in south-west Virginia, about forty miles from the place where the Indians had attacked them. Here Boone remained through the winter, with his family. But the infection had spread far and wide, and moved others to visit Kentucky during this interval. A new impetus was given to this desire of adventure by the provisions of the Virginia government, granting bounties in lands, to be located in the Ohio valley, to the officers and soldiers of her own troops who had served in the British war in Canada, against the French, which terminated in the treaty of 1763, and in which France relinquished all future claim to the country from Canada to the Ohio valley, and back to the Mississippi river, inclusive. In 1773, and previously, adventurers, led by daring men, some of whom became illustrious in after history, explored these valleys, with a view to locating the choicest lands. No less a personage than George Washington surveyed 2,084 acres of land on Great Sandy, now embracing the town of Louisa, about the year 1769, carving his name on the beginning corner. For this land, a patent was issued to John Fry, by the crown of Great Britain, in 1772.

In June, 1773, four parties from Virginia passed down the Ohio, led respectively by Captain Thomas Bullitt, Captain James Harrod, James Douglas, and the McAfee brothers. A most remarkable incident, illustrative of the self-possessed courage and forethought of Captain Bullitt, is authentically given. Landing with his comrades on the north bank of the Ohio, at a convenient point, and instructing his party to await his return, he set out alone for the Shawanee town of Chillicothe. Bullitt had come out to Kentucky with the double intention of surveying lands and of making a permanent settlement. For the first object, he had a special commission from William and Mary College, in Virginia, in the managers of which was vested the right of conferring such authority. He knew that the Miami tribes yet claimed their hunter's rights to this land, although, at the treaty of Fort Stanwix, the Six Nations had ignored such claim in the transfer to the English. His comrades watched his departure, and awaited his return, with doubting anxiety. Bullitt reached the town without being discovered, and made known his presence by waving a white flag, as a token of peace. The astonished Indians gathered about him, and with curious interest asked him how and why he had so suddenly come to them. Bullitt, with ready self-possession, replied that he was from the Long Knife, and as the red men and white men were at peace, he had come among his brothers for a friendly talk about the white men settling on the other side of the Ohio. His own journal gives his speech, and their response:¹

¹ Marshall, Vol. I., p. 33.

“Brothers: We come from Virginia. The king of my people has bought from the nations of red men, both north and south, all the land, and I am instructed to inform you, and all the warriors of this great country, that the English and Virginians are in friendship with you. This friendship is dear to them, and they hold it sacred. The same friendship they expect from you. The Shawanees and Delawares are our nearest neighbors, and we want them to be our best friends.

“Brothers: You did not get any of the money or blankets given for the land which we are going to settle. This was hard for you. But it is agreed by the great men who own the land, that they will make a present to both the Shawanees and Delawares the next year and the year following.

“Brothers: I am appointed to settle the country, to live in it, to raise corn, and to make proper regulations among my people. There will be some principal men from my country soon, who desire to say more to you. The governor will come out this year, or the next. When I come again, I will have a belt of wampum. This time, I came in haste, and had not one ready. My people want the country, to settle and cultivate. They will have no objection to your hunting and trapping there. I hope you will live by us as brothers and friends. You know my heart, and as it is single toward you, I expect you to give me a kind talk. I will write to my governor what you say to me, and he will believe all I write.”

The Indians, as was their custom in council or conference, were grave and deliberative, and this matter concerned their hunting-grounds. They asked a day for an answer, and on the morrow they assembled again, with Bullitt present, and through Richard Butler returned the following response:

“Oldest brother, the Long Knife: We heard you would be glad to see your brothers, the Shawanees and Delawares, and talk with them. But we are surprised that you sent no runner before you, and that you came quite near us, through the trees and grass, a hard journey, without letting us know until you appeared among us.

“Brother: We have considered your talk carefully, and we are made glad to find nothing bad in it, nor any ill meaning. You speak what seems very kind and friendly, and it pleases us well. You mentioned to us your intention to settle on the other side of the Ohio with your people. We are pleased that they are not to disturb us in our hunting; for we must hunt to kill meat for our women and children, and to have something to buy our powder and lead, and to get us blankets and clothing. All our young people are pleased with what you said. We desire that you will be strong in fulfilling your promises toward us, as we are determined to be very straight in advising our young men to be kind and peaceable toward you. This spring, we saw something wrong on the part of our young men. They took some horses from the whites; but we have advised them not to do so again, and have cleaned their hearts of all bad intentions.”

Richard Butler was the interpreter, and made Captain Bullitt his guest

while at Chillicothe. The latter, having executed his mission with rare satisfaction to himself, departed to meet again his comrades. All, with light hearts and high anticipations, launched their frail boats for their destinations down the river.

This reception of Bullitt, and the tenor of the talk on both sides, interpret to us the attitude and feelings of these Miami tribes toward the whites. They could not have been blinded to the results of the settlement of their hunting-grounds by the latter, and must have felt the keenest jealousy of such encroachment. But they were expecting some important favors of the whites, and this held them in abeyance. At the treaty of Stanwix, less than five years previous, the English had paid the Six Nations fifty thousand dollars for this country, a part of which the Shawanees once dwelt in, and which they yet claimed as the hunting-grounds of themselves and confederates. Why? Because the Six Nations had, years before, swept down the Ohio, with their firearms against the bows and arrows of the Miamis, and conquered the latter. The Shawanees regaining the occupancy and use of this country still claimed under their old rights. They were discontented with being ignored at Stanwix, and this meant trouble and danger to the whites. For these reasons, no doubt, the Virginia authorities meditated making them presents in addition, which, in goods, trinkets, and ammunition, would purchase good will at small cost. Bullitt hazarded his bold adventure on a knowledge of the situation. The desire of the Indians for the gratuities was stronger than the passion of hatred toward a few enemies in their power. Could they have anticipated the events of the next twelve months, which caused them to assemble an army of fifteen hundred confederated warriors, to invade Virginia and to assail the whites in the desperate and bloody battle of Point Pleasant, the issue might have been far less flattering to Bullitt and party.

The company of whites descended the Ohio to Limestone creek, at which point Robert McAfee separated from the others and made a detour through the country to North Licking, and down that stream some twenty-five miles, and thence through Bracken county to the Ohio river. Here, with tomahawk and knife, he made a bark canoe, and overtook his friends at the mouth of the Licking. All descending farther, they landed and spent the 4th and 5th of July at Big Bone Lick, in Boone county, wondering at the great herds of buffalo and deer which swarmed in the vicinity, and at the huge vertebra, ribs, and tusks of mammoth skeletons, of which they made their seats and tent-poles. Continuing their journey, they separated at the mouth of Kentucky river. Captain Bullitt, with James Harrod, John Smith, Isaac Hite, Jacob Sandusky, and others, reached the Falls of Ohio July 8th, and pitched their camp above the mouth of Beargrass creek.¹ They began their first surveys in this vicinity, and continued exploring and locating lands for some six weeks, southward as far as Salt river, in Bullitt county. This

¹Butler, p. 22.

river derived its name at this time, from a salt lick, near its banks, which became afterward a noted place in the early history of Kentucky, known as Bullitt's Lick. The scene that mapped out before them as they approached the falls was a blending of the picturesque and unique. Before them, as far as the eye could reach, the bounding and foaming waters of the hitherto placid Ohio leaped angrily away, with a current of ten miles an hour, broken up by dangerous rapids, and offering an impediment to the further progress of their little boats that forced them to turn about for a safe retreat. Fortunately, the mouth of Beargrass tempted them into its quiet harbor, where they secured their boats and proceeded to build a camp upon its inviting banks, yet taking the precaution to retire in their boats at night to a shoal above Corn island. Early in August, they were joined by Taylor, Bracken, and Drennon, from the McAfee party. From notes preserved of Jacob Sandusky, Captain Bullitt, during the same month of August, laid off the town site of Louisville, the first surveyed in Kentucky, within the limits of the plat of the present city.¹ These survey parties were evidently acting with the sanction of Governor Lord Dunmore, of Virginia, as Bullitt avowed for himself; and so charmed was this sagacious and adventurous pioneer, that he determined at once to return to his home and prepare for removal and permanent settlement upon the lands he had located. But sickness and untimely death soon after put an end to all his plans, and lost to the early settlers the services of one whose abilities, enterprise, and fortitude promised to rank him among the most conspicuous characters of Kentucky history. He served in the war against the French and Indians; and was at Braddock's defeat, and other engagements, serving as a captain in Washington's regiment. Had he survived, his experience and ability would have fitted him to be among the greatest of the pioneers.

The McAfee party, left at the mouth of the Kentucky river, consisted of James, George, and Robert McAfee, James McCoun and Samuel Adams, who had come from Bottetourt county, in Virginia, and Hancock Taylor and Matthew Bracken. Turning up the Kentucky, they rowed their light canoes some twenty miles, to the mouth of a creek, where they landed and went out a mile or so to view a great salt lick, with herds of buffalo, deer, and elk dispersed over the valley. Here they fell in with Jacob Drennon, who had crossed the country from Big Bone, and preceded them one day. From the incident and the man, Drennon's creek and Drennon's Lick, in Henry county, were named.² Jacob Drennon was with the same parties at Big Bone a few days before, where, bribing a Delaware Indian with a trifle, he obtained information of this lick as a great game resort, and quietly set out through the forests, that he might lay claim to its first discovery. One day an unusual number of buffaloes were ranging at the lick, when Samuel Adams fired his rifle at one. Suddenly startled by the shot, the entire herd stampeded directly toward Adams and James McAfee, and threatened to trample

¹ Butler, p. 22.

² Collins, Vol. II., p. 607.

them to death under their hoofs. Adams sprang into a leaning tree near by, while McAfee was only able to get behind a tree smaller than his body. The whole herd rushed by in this dangerous position, the horns scraping the tree on either side, and their bodies pushing him to one side or the other, while he aimed to draw himself within his smallest dimensions. After all was over, and the lucky escape made, Adams crawled down from his perch, and attempted to conciliate McAfee. The latter replied, quietly, but meaningly: "My good boy, we are safely over it now, but don't try that again."

After tarrying a week, and gazing in new wonder at the profusion of game of every sort struggling around the lick for the salt, or waiting their turn at a distance, and beholding the country adjacent trodden into roads as wide and beaten as in the vicinity of a great city, the hardy explorers took one of these roads, or *buffalo traces*, as they are called and known even yet, and pursued their way up the west side of the river. This trace was a main way for the passage of these vast herds of wild animals, always traveling in file, to and fro, between Drennon's Lick and the canebrakes and bluegrass lands of Elkhorn plains. It led the adventurers to cross the Kentucky at a ford below Frankfort, which was afterward Leestown station. Entering the valley above on the 16th of July, they surveyed the land which is the present site of Frankfort, for six hundred acres. Passing out by the ridge where the Lexington road runs, they turned southward, and again crossed the river, about seven miles above Frankfort, and encamped at a remarkable spring, not far east of Lawrenceburg, since known as Lillards. Hunting and surveying at intervals, they discovered Salt river, some twenty miles farther on, and near the site of Harrodsburg. On the last day of July the party divided, Taylor, Bracken, and Drennon going to the Falls of Ohio. - The McAfees and comrades, directing their course south-eastwardly, crossed Dick's river, and a few days after reached the forks of Kentucky river. Here the mountains appeared next to impassable, while the forest, undergrown with brush and thick laurel, seemed to forbid a passage onward. In this region of barrenness and gloom, no living animal save themselves seemed to dwell, while an oppressive silence reigned everywhere.

It was the drouthy season of the year. Through brush and thorns, over rocks and mountains, and under the shadows of the pitying trees, they wandered for two days without food, their feet blistered and bruised, and their flesh pierced with briars. Nor could they find water. In despair, George McAfee and Samuel Adams, falling upon the ground, declared they could go no farther. In this critical strait, Robert McAfee determined on an effort to rescue and save his companions from the horrible fate of starvation in such a wilderness, and started alone upon a hunt. As by a providence, on reaching a ridge beyond, he espied a buck, and was fortunate enough to bring it down with his rifle. Hearing the report of the gun, the starving men, revived and reanimated with the hope it inspired, rose to their feet again, and, struggling on, gathered around the precious carcass. Slaking their

thirst with its yet warm blood, they then feasted and slept, and the next day resumed their journey. Traveling by what is known as the hunters' path, across the head of Powell's valley, they reached their homes safely. The McAfees were a splendid type of the men of iron-willed resolution and hardy endurance, in the face of perils and misfortunes, which sustained our ancestors through the sacrifices by which the foundations of our homes and civilization were laid. These hard experiences were but the prelude to successive and cruel misfortunes, that finally induced the family to exile themselves from their native land and to seek a refuge in the wilderness of the far West.¹

James Douglas, of Virginia, leading another survey expedition, shortly followed Bullitt down the Ohio to the falls. On the way, he landed and tarried for a considerable time at Big Bone. His description of the scenes and experiences there is full of interest. He found over ten acres, constituting the lick, bare of trees and herbage, and vast numbers of the bones of the mastodon and of the arctic elephant, scattered over the plain. Through the midst of the lick ran the creek, on either side of which were never-failing springs of salt water. To this place of convergence, came roads leading from every point of the compass, beaten down and trodden smooth by the hoofs of countless buffaloes, passing to and fro in their alternating rounds between the lick and the canebrakes and bluegrass plains most convenient thereto. Douglas noticed that the ground of the lick was depressed and worn below the original surface, here and there a knob, or the ground around the trees at the outer edge of the lick, showing the original elevation. This was conclusive that there was a time not far distant in the past when there were no such wearing and depression of the lick. But the sight of the mammoth bones, so surprising in number as well as in their incredible dimensions, most gratified the curiosity of the men, and well justified the appellation given the place by a subsequent writer, as the "*graveyard of the mammoths*." Future descriptions confirm all, and more, than Douglas said of it. Tusks have been taken from thence measuring eight, nine and some few ten feet in length; thigh bones four and five feet long; ribs five feet in length and five inches broad; teeth seven by five inches on the grinding surface, and weighing ten pounds, and skulls over two feet across the front. Douglas speaks of a certain tusk with one end standing six feet out of the ground, and the other buried in the mud so firmly that the efforts of six men failed to extract it.²

These skeleton remains of the giants of the wilderness disappeared over half a century ago, to enrich the museums and to puzzle the naturalists and antiquarians of Europe, as well as of our own country. The adventurous hunters and surveyors of Douglas, designing to camp for some days in the midst of that great game field, constructed their tents of the huge bones that conveniently lay around, and sheltered and slept under the same. Plausibly,

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 608.

² Collins, Vol. II., p. 52.

we conjecture that these gigantic animals made the licks, and especially this one, their exclusive resorts before the buffalo, the elk, and other hoofed kinds. From their remains, they were of the elephant family, and without hoofs; hence, their soft and cushioned feet, though supporting ponderous bodies, did not wear away the earth, nor did they lick away the ground, and cause the depression below the natural level. We instinctively associate the existence of these prescientific families of the animal kingdom with that of the prehistoric people, of whom we know too little by tradition or remains to safely conjecture. We may plausibly conclude that these mastodons ranged the forests, over which they had exclusive dominion, before the advent and occupancy of man; not only here, but in other parts of the earth where their remains have been found. With the first invasion and habitation of the same country by any race of men, the extermination of such a family of animals would be but a question of short time, whether the people subsisted by hunting or cultivating the soil. The hunter's instinct and calling would lead him to slay such game, with pride in the sport. The tillers of the soil would suffer from the depredations of such monsters on their fields and gardens, as they do from the foraging wild elephants in Ceylon and Africa. Their grinders show that they were herbivorous, and more a terror of the destructiveness of property, than of danger to life or person. The first coming of man upon this part of the earth was the signal for the extermination of all such mammoth species, just as advancing civilization, with superior arms, has successively exterminated the buffalo, the elk, the deer, and the bear, in turn. These mammoths were not ferocious, combative, and destructive. more than our living elephants, and were less capable of defense. They were powerful in physical strength, but ponderous, awkward, and sluggish in their movements; and therefore fell an easy prey to the weapons and arts of even the rudest of men. As the prehistoric people became strong enough in numbers, and skilled by experience in the hunt, they would doubtless seek and attack them in armed bodies, single or in herds, as advantage offered. The gigantic bodies of such quadrupeds made the mammoth a conspicuous object for the assailant, and constantly invited the pursuit of the latter for sport and for food supply.

But why were such vast numbers of skeletons found at the lick? A gentleman who gave much attention and study to these remains computes that the bones of one hundred mastodons and twenty arctic elephants were found at Big Bone. We can conceive of no natural causes for this spot becoming such a charnel house of death. It must have been from preconcerted and violent causes. The prehistoric aborigines, growing bolder and more skillful in the slaughter, and noting the time or season for the congregating of these animals at the lick, may have planned an organized and general assault on them, with a view to extermination; or, as we know that many tribes of people learn in time the use of pitfalls to destroy large and unwieldy game, they may have dug such pitfalls, disguised with brush on top and set in

convenient position, for their destruction at this spot, where they habitually congregated in numbers. Certainly, the first people who found them here slew these leviathans of the land to extinction. From the preserved state of the bones, it can not be many centuries since they perished; and from the adjacent trees and other marks of the depressed surface, it can not be more than a few centuries since the hoofed animals began the process of wearing away this earth. We have no historic knowledge of the mastodon, yet he is obscurely characterized in the language of the Bible. McAfee mentions in his memoirs that a party of Delaware Indians were at Big Bone when he and his companions were there, and that he inquired of one of these Indians as to these remains. He replied that they had been seen very much as they were then, as long as he could remember, and the Indians knew nothing more about them. The Indian seemed to be about seventy years of age.

Kentucky was a part of Fincastle county, Virginia, of which William Preston was surveyor. Hancock Taylor and James Douglas were deputy surveyors under him. Colonel John Floyd was another deputy, and the three were now in Kentucky to locate choice lands for themselves, and for land speculators of capital and influence, whose cupidity was inflamed by the confirmation of the reports of the genial climate and generous soil of the now-famed El Dorado beyond the mountains. Than Colonel Floyd, but few men played a more prominent part in the dramatic events that make up the history of Kentucky, from this date until his tragic death upon the theater of his own acting, nine years later. In cultured intelligence, in noble presence and bearing, and in unselfish and intrepid courage, fewest of his age were his peers; and no one deserves to be held in more grateful remembrance by the posterity of to-day. John Floyd was born in Virginia, in 1750, and was one of five brothers, three of whom and two brothers-in-law were slain by the Indians, illustrating the dangers which beset the lives of our pioneer fathers. His parents, William Floyd and wife, emigrated early to Kentucky, lived in Jefferson county until 1800, and died at the age of ninety years.¹ The maternal grandmother of Colonel Floyd was an Indian squaw, the daughter of a brother of the celebrated chief, Powhatan, so well known in colonial history. Colonel Floyd made his first survey on the Ohio river in Lewis county, May 2, 1773, of two hundred acres, for Patrick Henry, the great patriot orator of Virginia, and continued to locate other tracts, at intervals, down the river until he reached the falls. In person, Colonel Floyd was tall and rather spare, with complexion, hair, and eyes of dark color. In address, he was courteous, with the manners of a well-bred gentleman. His countenance was animated and pleasing, while his disposition was amiable. In any country, he would have been admired for the superior manly virtues and graces which made him the chivalrous defender of the weak, and the fearless soldier at the front in every hour of danger. Like Boone, Clark,

¹ Collins, Vol. II., pp. 238-9.

and **Kenton**, his services endeared him to the early settlers, while his daring and skill made him well known to the Indians, by whom he was much feared.

Of the men who made hunting and Indian fighting an occupation, no one more nearly rivaled Daniel Boone than did Simon Kenton, throughout the pioneer age in the settlement of Kentucky.¹ He was born of an Irish father and a Scotch mother, in Fauquier county, Virginia, April 13, 1755, and at this date of narrative was but eighteen years old. His family obscure, and very poor, his education was neglected, unfortunately for one who to natural vigor and acuteness of mind added so much of enterprise and individuality of character. So conspicuous a part did he act throughout the eventful period of his life, that justice, alike to his memory and to the reader of history, requires more than a passing mention of his name. At the age of sixteen, he fell passionately in love with a bewitching girl of the neighborhood, and was unfortunate enough to have a favored rival, who bore off the prize. Mad with jealousy, and reckless with despair, young Kenton gave such insult and offense to the groom as to provoke a fierce battle between the two. In physical prowess, Kenton overmatched his adversary, and following up his punishment too far, the vanquished young man, bruised and bleeding, fell back insensible. Such conduct was foreign to all Kenton's subsequent nature. Realizing the cruel inhumanity of his deed, his better feelings revolted. He lifted up the head of his unconscious victim and spoke kindly to him, but no answer came, and Kenton believed him dead. Much alarmed, he dropped the lifeless body and fled to the woods.

Feeling that he was a fugitive from avenging justice, and that life at home was ruined, he turned his mind toward the solitudes of the great western wilderness, and determined that there should be found his city of refuge. Pushing on warily for days, with some difficulty he reached Ise's ford, on Cheat river, in April, 1771. Here he changed his name to Simon Butler. At this settlement, he hired himself to work for a rifle and ammunition, after which he joined a party going to Fort Pitt. At the latter place, he first met Simon Girty, afterward held in such infamous notoriety as a leader and instigator of the savages in their cruel warfare on his own people. Kenton here fell in with George Yeager and John Strader, in the autumn of the same year, and the three proceeded down the river, looking for the "cane land" of which Yeager had given glowing descriptions, repeated from the Indians among whom he had been. They went as far down as the mouth of Kentucky river, and then returned to the Big Kanawha, where, in the following winter, they built a camp, and hunted and trapped until the spring of 1773, when Yeager was killed by the Indians while lying in camp with his companions. Kenton and Strader fled to the woods, barefooted and naked, except their shirts. Without food, or guns to procure it, they wandered, with incredible hardships and sufferings, until the sixth day, on which they several times in despair laid down to die; but struggling on again, they at

¹ Collins, Vol. II., pp. 442-3.

last reached the Ohio and found some hunters, who fortunately relieved them, perhaps from a premature death by famine.

In the summer of 1773, Kenton joined a party going down the Ohio in search of Bullitt. Pursuing as far as the mouth of the Big Miami, and finding Bullitt's camp deserted, they apprehended that he had been murdered by the Indians. Uneasy as to their own safety, they destroyed their canoes and, under the pilotage of Kenton, retraced their way through the wilderness to Virginia; doubtless the first trip from Northern Kentucky to Virginia by land, if we except the wonderful escape of Mrs. Ingles and the Dutch woman from Indian captivity at Big Bone Lick, in 1756.

¹This incident, so characteristic of the vicissitudes of frontier life, deserves fuller mention, and there will be no fitter place than here. Mrs. Mary Ingles, her two little boys, and her sister-in-law, Mrs. Draper, were taken prisoners by the Shawanee Indians, at their homes in what is now Montgomery county, Virginia, in 1756. They were carried down the Kanawha, and to the mouth of the Scioto, where Portsmouth now stands. She here became popular among the Indians by making superior garments out of some fancy goods brought in by French traders. She escaped running the gauntlet, which Mrs. Draper was compelled to do. She was cruelly separated from her children, and resolved to escape, if opportunity came. An Indian party setting out for Big Bone Lick to make salt, she was taken along, together with an old Dutch woman, who had been years a captive. Though over one hundred miles farther from home, she obtained the consent of her captive companion to a plan of escape. Obtaining the privilege of going to the woods for grapes, the two women managed to secure blankets, a tomahawk, and a knife. Finding the Ohio river, they followed up the valley of the same and passed the mouth of Scioto, on the opposite side, after five days. Finding a horse browsing, and some corn raised here by the Indians, they put a sackful on the horse and continued on to the Big Sandy. This river being too deep to ford, they followed up its banks until they made a crossing on the drift-wood. The horse, unfortunately, fell among the logs, and they were compelled to leave him to his fate. All stores soon were exhausted, and they were reduced to a diet of wild grapes, walnuts, and pawpaws. Their privations and sufferings increased, until the old Dutch woman, becoming frantic with hunger and exposure, threatened, and did attempt, the life of Mrs. Ingles. Escaping her fury, she kept herself from view under the banks of the Kanawha. Luckily, she found an old canoe, and managed to paddle across to the other bank, in sight of her dangerous companion, who now implored her to return to her rescue with beseeching promises, but in vain. Exhausted and weary, she bent her tired steps toward home, and finally, at the end of forty days of indescribable peril and privations, she reached the friendly cabin of an old neighbor, where tender sympathy and care put an end to these. A party went out and brought in safely the old

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 53.

Dutch woman to the settlement. Mrs. Ingles died in 1813, aged eighty-four years. Her family was most noted; her daughters married men of distinction, and a numerous posterity yet hold her in honored remembrance.

There were probably other adventurers in Kentucky during this eventful year of 1773 whose names and deeds have escaped the pen of the historian. We have introduced to the reader the honored names, and recorded the heroic devotion and deeds, of the representative pioneers who formed the vanguard, and who *blazed* the way to future conquest and empire of the first civilization, whose germs were planted amid travails and watered in tears, in the great valley of the Mississippi, beyond the mountain barrier.

With the close of 1773, we will be surprised to find the most radical changes in the current of events, which in a few months drove homeward from her borders all the hunters, surveyors, and other adventurers who had come out during that year to Kentucky. The premonitions of war with England, which was soon to be anticipated with actual Indian hostilities of a formidable character, were heavy upon the spirits of the people. What effect were these cumulative troubles to have on the destinies of the new El Dorado of the western world, lying far away to the west? We pass into the revelations of 1774, and find an answer there, in part, to these inquiries.

CHAPTER VI.

Captain James Harrod leads a party of forty, and they "improve" at Harrodsburg and vicinity.

Indian attack on these.

Hancock Taylor mortally wounded by Indians.

Miami tribes threaten to invade Virginia.

Boone and Michael Stoner sent by Gov-

ernor Dunmore to warn in all frontiersmen from Kentucky.

Harrod, Boone, and comrades return to Virginia and join the army to repel the Indians.

Defeat of the latter in a decisive battle at the mouth of Great Kanawha.

Many prepare to visit Kentucky in the spring of 1775.

The spring of 1774 opened with promise that the advance parties of the previous year would be sustained by yet a larger following for the current year. ¹In May, Captain James Harrod, with Abram Hite and James and Jacob Sandusky, led about forty men from the Monongahela country, in Virginia, down the Ohio river, and transiently camped on the present site of Cincinnati, and there felled the first tree known to have been cut down on that spot by the ax of a white man. Continuing their adventurous journey to the mouth of Kentucky river, they turned the prows of their little fleet into that stream and ascended the same to what is now Oregon Landing, in Mercer county. Disembarking there, they made their way through the forest to a point near Salt river, where the McAfee party had made their first surveys on that river, and proceeding up the east side of same, they built a permanent camp on the present site of Harrodsburg, one hundred yards below the Big Spring, beneath the branches of an elm tree familiar to many persons of to-day.

From this rendezvous, the men dispersed in small squads, to select for themselves suitable settlements, and to build on such locations improvement cabins. These latter were known as "lottery cabins," as they were apportioned among the men by lot. Thus, John Crow, James Brown, and others secured lottery cabins in the vicinity of Danville; James Wiley three miles east of Harrodsburg, and James Harrod at Boiling Spring, six miles south. On the 16th of June, Harrod's and Hite's men together laid off a town site at Big Spring camp, where they had before erected the first log cabin built in Kentucky; giving to each man a half-acre lot and a ten-acre outlot. The first name given to this place was Harrodstown, and finally it became known as Harrodsburg. Near the east end of the town, John Harman made a clearing, and there planted and raised the first corn that was known to have grown in Kentucky. About the 20th of July, three or four of Harrod's

¹ Collins, Vol. II., pp. 605, and 517-18.

men, who seem to have been out on a survey, were resting and refreshing themselves at a large spring, some three miles below Harrodstown, when they were ambushed and fired on by Indians. Jared Cowan was killed, while Jacob Sandusky and a comrade, believing that the whole command had been surprised, made their way to the falls. Descending the Ohio and Mississippi rivers in a bark canoe, they returned to Philadelphia by sea, and thence home. A fourth man of the party got back to camp with the intelligence of the attack. Captain Harrod, at the head of a company, went down and buried Cowan, and secured his papers.¹

About the same period, Douglas, who had returned to Kentucky with his men, was engaged surveying lands on Elkhorn, Hickman, and Jessamine creeks, on the opposite side of Kentucky river. Also, John Floyd and Hancock Taylor led survey parties, locating lands by virtue of military warrants, in Woodford and Fayette counties, and along the Ohio river to the falls. In the latter part of July, Hancock Taylor, whose brother Richard was the father of President Zachary Taylor, while surveying near the mouth of Kentucky river, was shot and seriously wounded by the Indians.² He died a few days after, while being borne back on the return to Virginia, and was buried two miles south of the present site of Richmond. Thus early, amid the opening incidents of pioneer days, was offered up to the atrocious spirit of savage warfare one of the noblest, most enterprising, and promising men of the heroic period that gave germ and birth to transmontane civilization. He was an honored member of a distinguished family that, from its numerous branches, has given to both Virginia and Kentucky many worthy citizens, who have reflected honor upon their generation in varied responsible callings of life. His memory deserves the tribute of our praise, though his dawning reputation and his chosen mission found a tragic end, almost at their inception.

In the drift of events which have made up the narrative of history for 1774, a storm-cloud had gathered, whose ominous threatenings aroused the colonial government of Virginia to a sense of impending danger, and whose fury was destined to be spent on the border settlements in the Ohio valley. The Miami tribes of Indians, on the north side of the river, watched with angry jealousy the continued intrusion and usurpation by the whites of their favorite hunting-grounds. This passionate feeling was warmed into a spirit of violent resistance by the irritating remembrance that they had been ignored in the treaty of Stanwix, under the demands of the Six Nations, and that both their tribal dignity and rights had been humiliated; and that, so far, the white party to the treaty had failed to appease with the gratuities which had been promised and were expected. Some massacres of peaceful Indians on the upper Ohio were reported, and this served the pretext of preparation for open hostilities. Around the powerful Shawanees, as the central figure, and under the principal lead of the great chief, Cornstalk, a north-western

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 518.

² Marshall, p. 138; Collins, Vol. II., p. 238.

confederation was formed, and fifteen hundred warriors, painted and armed for war, rendezvoused at the towns on the Scioto. The recent individual massacres in Kentucky and elsewhere were but the isolated raindrops that precede the emptying of overhanging clouds.

¹ Amid the preparatory measures for inevitable hostilities, Governor Dunmore called upon Daniel Boone, whose fame as a frontiersman and scout was everywhere known, to undertake a journey through the wilderness, and, with warning of the dangers at hand, recall all hunters and survey parties from Kentucky. Boone selected Michael Stoner for his companion in this hazardous service. The latter was already trained in the arts and experience of backwoods life. Isaac Lindsay, with four others from South Carolina, made record of a visit to Kentucky in 1767, and following the waters of Cumberland to the mouth of Stone river, in Tennessee, there met Stoner and James Harrod, who had come down the Ohio from Fort Pitt, and reached that point, on a long hunt. From that time, Stoner seems to have been an active, though an unobtrusive, participant in the adventures and perils of the pioneer scenes that make up the early history of Kentucky.

Boone and Stoner set out in June, through the pathless wilderness, and with that energy and endurance which marked their careers, pushed on to the falls of Ohio. Visiting and warning the explorers in turn, they reached Harrodstown on their route at the time the town plat was being laid off. In this work Boone seems to have taken an interest, as a lot was assigned to him, adjoining one to Evan Hinton, and on these two lots a double cabin was built, which was known indiscriminately as "Boone's cabin," or "Hinton's cabin," until it was burned, with others, by the Indians, in March, 1777. Admonished by the raiding bands of savages, the murders of some of their comrades, and finally by the warning message of Lord Dunmore through Boone and Stoner, Harrod and Hite, with all their comrades, by the closing days of July were on their return march to Virginia. They buried their hopes and ambitions for a brief while, and left the untamed wilderness once again to the solitudes of centuries, which they had so lightly and so briefly disturbed with the crack of the rifle and the ring of the ax. Should they ever come again?—to conquer, to possess, to enjoy?

The latter part of August, Boone and his returning friends reached Virginia, he and Stoner having made the trip, twice through the wilderness and twice over the mountains, of eight hundred miles, in sixty days. At this time, Governor Dunmore had called into the field a force of three thousand regulars and volunteers, to meet the Indian army threatening to cross the Ohio and invade Virginia. The governor commissioned Captain Boone to take charge of three forts on the Kanawha frontier. Dunmore, as chief in command, concentrated the main army at Fort Pitt. General Andrew Lewis, skilled in border warfare, led eleven hundred men of the left wing, composed of veteran pioneers and Indian fighters, made up mainly of the

¹ Butler, p. 27; Hartley's Daniel Boone; Boone's Narrative; History of the Backwoods.

settlers, across the mountains to the mouth of Great Kanawha. Here he met the invading army of the Indians, fifteen hundred strong, and defeated them in the sanguinary battle of the Point, on the 10th of October. The vanquished warriors retreated across the Ohio, and to their towns on the Scioto. The McAfees and their men, Harrod and Hite and their men, and most of the Kentucky explorers, were actively engaged as volunteers in this short campaign. Their unerring rifles did execution in the sanguinary battle which had such important bearing on the future of the great West. The disaster of Braddock's defeat, near Fort Pitt, but a few years before, brought about by foolish pride and conceit of a military martinet in refusing the warnings and counsels of Washington, and the inefficiency of unpracticed regular troops against the tactics of savage warfare, was yet fresh in the memories of the colonists. They apprehended a like possible result under the lead of Lord Dunmore and the regulars under him. This feeling hastened the march of General Lewis across the mountains, and precipitated the battle by the backwoods veterans of the left wing. Governor Dunmore, soon after the defeat, crossed his army below Pittsburgh and marched to the Indian towns, and there received their capitulations. A treaty was negotiated, in which the Shawanees and their confederates again agreed to give up all title to the country south of the Ohio, and all claim to it as a privileged hunting-ground.

The results of this short war in several ways promised most auspiciously to the future colonization of Kentucky. The men of the hunting and survey parties became, for some months, the army comrades of many colonial citizens, to whom they pictured, in radiant colors, the beauty and attractions of the new land of their adoption and adventure. The fever of emigration again became epidemic, and many new recruits began their preparations to follow the dim trail of the first pioneers, who had *blazed* the way, in the coming spring. Again, now that the Indians were signally defeated, and a treaty of peace made, they hoped that the settlers would in future build their homes and fortunes without the hazards and dangers of savage assaults. Vain hope! Well for the posterity of to-day, that the veil of mystery and silence that obscured the future was silver lined with cheerful hues, and that there were hearts of faith and stern resolve to lift it to the view of history in the fullness of time.

CHAPTER VII.

Obstructions removed, and new inducements attract many toward Kentucky.

Treaties with Ohio tribes proclaimed; also with the southern tribes.

Transitory nature of Indian titles.

Indecisive results of tribal wars illustrated in the Mohawk conquests.

Kentucky a ground of dispute among all tribes from the Atlantic to the Mississippi.

The Transylvania Company purchases Kentucky from the Cherokees.

Judge Richard Henderson, the leader.

A powerful land company.

Boone negotiates the treaty of Wataga with Chief Oconistoto.

"Boone's Road" made into the heart of Kentucky.

He leads his party to Madison county.

Attacked by Indians.

Locates and founds Boonesborough.

Urges Henderson to come on with aid.

Many adventurers alarmed, leave Kentucky.

Meet Henderson coming in.

Some return with him.

His diary.

Enlarges and strengthens Boonesborough.

A city plat laid off.

The birth-place, the early life and characteristics of Daniel Boone.

Born at Exeter, Bucks county, Pennsylvania.

Boyish passion for hunting.

School-boy incidents.

Removed to North Carolina, on Yadkin river.

Born for an adventurous life.

The hunter's adventures there.

Disturbed state of the country.

Extortions and insults of the English officials.

"Regulators" resist these.

The collision at Alamance, North Carolina, the first blow of the revolution.

Boone's trust in God.

Eulogy of him.

Kentucky remained almost deserted until the early months of the spring of 1775, after the recall of the explorers and settlers by Governor Dunmore, the year previous; yet the outlook was more inviting to emigration and enterprise than ever before, and busy notes of preparation engaged the attention of many during their stay in winter quarters for the time. Not only did the desire of the hunt, and of the founding of a new home and fortune in the cheap and fertile lands of the West, form the inspiration of motive to individual citizens; but persons of bold conception of plan and ability in execution began to confederate together and organize men and capital for vast land enterprises, looking to the amassing of great wealth with some, and most probably with a few, to the dream of empire itself. The treaty at Chillicothe, but a few months before, gave assurance that there would, for a time at least, be immunity from the incessant murders and pillage of savage incursions. In January, 1775, Governor Dunmore, by proclamation, announced that "the Shawanees, to remove all ground of future quarrel, have agreed not to hunt on this side of the Ohio river."

These tribes of the north were now doubly pledged to abstain from hostilities in the future.

But the Cherokee nation, whose habitations were on the upper Tennessee waters, yet made claim, under the treaty of Hard Labor, in South Carolina, October 14, 1768, to this same territory, which the Six Nations had ceded to the English crown at Stanwix, they assuming the right of conquest over the Cherokees, as over the Shawanees.¹ The treaty of Lochaber, in South Carolina, with the Cherokees, October 18, 1770, confirmed this asserted right of the nation to the territory south of the Ohio and west of the Kanawha as their hunting-grounds. Out of the apparent conflict and confusion of these triangular title claims of different tribal confederacies to the territory of Kentucky, it is sufficient to the purposes of our State history to know that the issue was an ancient and unsettled dispute between the Cherokees of the South and the Miamis of the North-west. The Mohawk confederacy, or Six Nations of the North-east, composed of the Mohawks, Tuscaroras, Oneidas, Onondagas, Cayugas, and Senecas, claimed over both by virtue of conquest. During the treaty at Fort Stanwix, now Rome, New York, the Six Nations declared to Sir William Johnson, the English agent, who was eminent for his knowledge of Indian matters, that, "you who know all our affairs must be sensible that our rights go much farther to the South than the Kanawha; and that we have a very good and clear title as far south as the Cherokee (Tennessee) river. This we can not allow to be the right of any other Indians without doing wrong to our posterity, and acting unworthy of those warriors who fought and conquered it. We expect, therefore, that this, our right, will be considered."² At this treaty were present representatives from both the Cherokee and Miami tribes, who acquiesced in the agreed stipulations, thus consenting to the superior claim of their former victors in war. Indeed, Hayward, in his history of Tennessee, relates an anecdote of the Cherokees who attended this treaty convention. Having killed some game for their support while on the route, on arrival at the treaty ground, they tendered the skins to the Six Nations, saying, "*These are yours; we killed them after passing the Big River*"—the name they gave the Tennessee.

But we must not estimate the conquests of tribes of savages by other tribes, by the results of similar conquests among the civilized nations. The Indians seldom made provisions to occupy and hold lands from which they might drive out other tribes. By habit, and from necessity, they were shifting and transitory in their war expeditions. Accustomed at such times to depend on such game as they could procure for their food supplies, a few days halting in any one locality served to destroy or drive off the wild game, and compel a change to new fields and fresh supplies. In that mutability so incident to Indian life, permanent order and stability must not be anticipated in their tribal conditions and relations. The dominion of one nation over another was often relaxed or removed by the shifting events of a few years.

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 496.

² Butler, pp. 81 and 378-394.

The victor tribe in campaign and battle could at best do little more than kill a number of the vanquished hostiles, and disperse the great body of the surviving warriors to the sheltering and safe retreats of the forest. As soon as the victorious army was withdrawn upon the countermarch homeward, the scattered forces of the dispersed hostiles emerged from the forest recesses, and resumed their tribal force and habits again. Thus, the dominancy of the Mohawk tribes of the North-east, which was asserted with so much emphasis and effect twenty years before, was at this date virtually extinct in all but the name. The Miamis on the north, and Cherokees on the south, had resumed possession and held sway practically as unquestioned as before the invasion of the Mohawks. Then, also, the encroachment of the white settlements, upon the vicinage of these latter Indians in western New York and Pennsylvania, had the usual effect to divert and enfeeble, and at the same time to dishearten them as assumed conquerors, by contrast with the presence of a people superior to themselves in numbers, in prowess, and in the resources of war.

Kentucky, by these coincidences of tribal wars and title claims, is thus presented to us as the converging point of rival contestants over the entire region from the Alleghany mountains to the Mississippi river, and from the lakes and St. Lawrence river to the gulf. In this trinity of disputed titles, there was enough to constantly irritate the jealous and passionate natures of the savage nations who were the defiant rivals, and to continue those fierce raids and bloody strifes throughout Kentucky which yet signalized her, as in the traditional past, as the "Dark and Bloody Ground."

Of the many expeditionary measures for the colonization of Kentucky in inception and process of execution for the early spring of 1775, that organized under the name and style of the "Transylvania Company" was most conspicuous in the magnitude of its proportions, in the ability of its management, and in the means for its successful prosecution. During the previous autumn, Judge Richard Henderson, Nathaniel Hart, and several others of Granville and vicinity, North Carolina, gentlemen of large and varied resources, associated themselves into a land and improvement company with the above title, for speculative venture on a gigantic scale in the new and expansive empire of the West.

This association had the advantage of a personal leadership of some political experience, well sustained by bold originality, that dared nothing less than the creation of power, of fortune, and of empire out of the boundless waste and chaos of unsubdued nature. Quickly perceiving that the treaty with the Mohawks in 1768, and that just negotiated with the Miamis, left no Indian claimant to the territory of Kentucky but the Cherokees; and that the alienations between Great Britain and her colonies must soon result in war, thus leaving in doubt whether there would be again a jurisdiction more than in name to either over the vast transmontane wilderness, Judge Hen-

¹ Trans. purchase—Marshall, Vol. I., pp. 13-15; Collins, Vol. II., pp. 337 and 496.

derson determined to base a purchase and transfer of an immense territory in Kentucky on the title yet remaining in the Cherokees. In furtherance of this plan, he commissioned Daniel Boone to visit these Indians at their towns on the upper Tennessee waters, and open negotiations. Boone was successful in bringing about a favorable understanding and an early consummation. By appointment, Henderson, Boone, and friends met the Cherokee delegation led by Oconistoto, the first chief of the tribe, at Sycamore shoals, on the Wataga, a tributary of Holston river. The negotiations extended through twenty days, when, on the 17th of March, 1775, for ten thousand pounds sterling, there was ceded to the company all the tract of lands afterward called by the name of *Transylvania*, and bounded as follows: "Beginning on the Ohio river at the mouth of Cantuckey, Chenoca, or what the English call Louisa river, thence up said river and most northwardly fork of the same to the head spring thereof; thence, a south-east course to the top of Powell's mountain; thence westwardly, along the ridge of said mountain, unto a point from which a north-west course will strike the head spring of the most southwardly branch of Cumberland river; thence down said river, including its waters, to the Ohio river; thence up said river, as it meanders, to the beginning—which tract or territory of lands was, at the time of said purchase, and time out of mind had been, the land and hunting-grounds of the said Cherokee tribe of Indians."¹

Thus was it attempted to convey to the sovereign jurisdiction and control of a few individuals by this treaty seventeen million acres of land in one body, or an area equal to two-thirds of the present territory of Kentucky. It embraced about all except that part lying north and east of Kentucky river, and which was most subject to be disputed and raided by the restless and warlike Miami tribes across the Ohio. An arrangement was effected with Boone by the proprietors of Transylvania for the opening of a *trace* or road for the travel of men and pack-horses from a point on Holston river, not far from Wataga, to the mouth of Otter creek, on Kentucky river, the future site of Boonesborough. He, with a party composed of Squire Boone, Colonel Richard Callaway, John Kennedy, and eighteen others, was joined by Captain William Twetty and his company of eight men, making thirty in all. With ax and tomahawk, they began the toilsome work of carving out the path through the wilderness. The narrative of one of the party, young Felix Walker, says:² "We marked the track with our hatchets until we reached Rockcastle river. Thence, for twenty miles, we had to cut our way through a country entirely covered with dead brush. The next thirty miles were through thick cane and reed, and as the cane ceased, they began to discover the pleasing and rapturous appearance of the plains of Kentucky. So rich a soil we had never seen before, covered with clover in full bloom, while the woods abounded in wild game. It appeared that nature, in her

¹ Butler, p. 13; Boone's Narrative; Henderson's Journal March, 1775.

² Boone's Narrative; Peck's Life of Boone; Collins, Vol. II., p. 498.

profusion, had spread a feast for all that lived, both for the animal and rational world." It was cruel to so suddenly dispel the charm of these realities in view, and the visions of delight they promised in the future.

The party had proceeded unmolested with their pioneer work until the morning of Saturday, the 25th day of March. Unconscious of danger, while lying asleep in camp at a point in Madison county, about fifteen miles south of Boonesborough, they were surprised and fired into by Indians just before the dawn of day. Captain Twetty was mortally wounded and his negro servant killed, and Felix Walker very seriously wounded. Captain Boone rallied his men and held his ground until daybreak, losing no property. On the 27th, two days after, an Indian party, perhaps the same, fired on a camp of six of Boone's men, killing two and wounding three, only a few miles distant from the first point. These unfortunate events necessitated the building of the first fort in Kentucky, five miles south of the present site of Richmond. The wounds of Twetty and Walker were too serious to admit of their removal. Boone and party hastily erected a stockade fort, or bullet-proof shelter, of logs, as a protection against further assaults of the savages, and placed the wounded men inside, and there nursed them until the 28th, when Captain Twetty died of his wounds and was buried in the enclosure. On the 1st of April, they moved on to the Kentucky river, to the point selected to be fortified, bearing the wounded Walker between two horses.¹ On the fourth day after their arrival, another of Boone's men was killed by the ambushed savages.

On the day of leaving Fort Twetty, as they had named this hasty structure, Boone wrote to Colonel Henderson, urging that if he would thwart the designs of the Indians and hold the country, to hasten his presence with all the forces he could command to the aid of the men now in Kentucky. Henderson had left Wataga on the 20th of March, and in his journal, which he kept, shows strikingly the demoralizing effects these Indian butcheries were having upon the emigrants who had already set out to follow "Boone's Trace" into Kentucky. We quote from his diary:

"*Saturday, April 8th.*—Started about ten o'clock. Crossed Cumberland Gap. About four miles from it, met about forty persons returning from the Cantuckey on account of the late murders by the Indians. Could prevail on only one to return. Several Virginians who were with us turned back from here.

"*Sunday, 16th.*—About twelve o'clock, met James McAfee, with eighteen others, returning from Cantuckey. Of these, Robert McAfee, Samuel McAfee, and several others, were persuaded to turn back and go to Boonesborough."

This was most discouraging, but did not dishearten or deter the men of resolute will, who had planned and were executing their mission. They were too much the men of destiny to pause upon the threshold.

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 496.

Boone and his companions, on arrival at the point selected, vigorously undertook the construction of two cabins, so connected with palisades as to give it the defensive character of a stockade fort, locating the structure near an ancient and widespreading elm tree that became of historic note in after days.¹ Henderson and party arrived on the 20th, swelling the forces to *sixty guns*, in pioneer phrase. After a survey of the ground by Colonel Henderson, the site and plans for more extensive works of defense were determined on, and all available forces set to work in the rapid construction of the same.² With so much energy did the men work that the main fort and its defenses were all complete on the 14th of June, less than two months after the arrival of the re-enforcements. At the instance of Judge Henderson, the first fortified camp ever built in Kentucky was christened "*Boonesborough*," in honor of the intrepid leader who had selected the site and pioneered the way to its settlement. As described by Collins, "It was situated adjacent to the river, with one of the angles resting on its bank near the water, and extending from it in the form of a parallelogram. The length of the fort, allowing twenty feet for each cabin and opening, must have been about two hundred and sixty, and the breadth one hundred and fifty feet." The main houses were of hewn logs, and bullet-proof. They were square in form and two stories in height, and one of these projected from each corner of the fort, the spaces between being occupied with intervening cabins and palisades, thus protecting the four sides. The gates were on opposite sides, made of thick slabs of timber, and hung on wooden hinges.

The site of the fort is now better indicated as near the crossing of the Kentucky river by the railroad recently constructed from Winchester to Richmond, though it has long since lost importance as a trading point. Twenty acres were laid off into lots and streets, and fifty acres more were directed to be laid off, out of the full survey tract of six hundred and forty acres. Henderson found himself very much embarrassed on his first arrival, on this account. In his diary for April 21st, he says: "Captain Boone's company having laid out most of the adjacent good lands into lots of two acres each, and taking it as it fell to each individual by lot, was in actual possession of them. After some perplexity, I resolved to erect a fort three hundred yards from the other, and on the opposite bank of a large lick."

Boonesborough was only established as an incorporate town, however, by act of the Virginia Legislature, in October, 1779, "on the Kentucky river, in the county of Kentucky, for the reception of traders." At the same time, the Legislature established "at the town of Boonesborough, to the land on the opposite shore, a ferry over the Kentucky river. The price for a man, three shillings, and for a horse, the same; the keeping of which ferry, and the emoluments of the same, are hereby given and granted to Richard Calloway." Thus was projected the foundations of a city in vision, not to be realized in the future."

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 520

² Collins, Vol. II., p. 520.

The brightest dream of ambitious hope had now materialized to Daniel Boone. It is fit and opportune that we should pause here, and dwell for awhile upon the early life and incidents which form the mold in which was cast the character of a man, unsurpassed in history in simple heroism of unselfish purpose and action, in the modest sphere of life to which designing Providence undoubtedly called him. On the future page, as on the past, the name and deeds of this remarkable man must be prominent to the close of the pioneer era, or the history of Kentucky can not be written. Daniel Boone was born at Exeter, Bucks county, Pennsylvania, on the 14th of July, 1732, according to the family record in the handwriting of his uncle, James Boone.¹ His parents were Squire and Sarah Boone, and he was one of eleven children, seven sons and four daughters. George and Mary Boone, the grandparents of Daniel, emigrated to America and arrived at Philadelphia in October, 1717, from the vicinity of Exeter, England, bringing with them eleven children, nine sons and two daughters. He purchased a large tract of land in Bucks county, when it was yet on the frontier, and gave the name Exeter to it, after his native place in England, and by which the township in Bucks county is yet known. Here, on the right bank of Delaware river, amid the almost unbroken forests, Boone learned his first lessons and acquired that passion for adventures of the hunt and the solitudes of the wilderness which was the ruling impulse of his life. Family reminiscence confirms the natural conjecture of the mind, that in earliest boyhood days, when he was able to shoulder the old flint-lock rifle, and to sight it at arm's rest at an object in view, he daily roamed the woods in search of sport and game. In boyish pride, he one day came in exulting, with the skin of a ferocious panther which he had brought down, just couched to spring upon him. While yet in early teens, he ventured to prolong his absence on the hunt for two days and nights. The alarmed family, joined by sympathizing neighbors, traversed the woods in search of the lost boy. They at length saw smoke rising from a rude structure in the distance, and on reaching it, found young Boone, *in camp*.² The floor was covered with the skins of such animals as he had slain, while pieces of meat were roasting at the fire. Such was his beginning.

His education was scant, indeed. We have the tradition of the border school-house of rude logs and puncheon seats on the dirt floor; of the school-master of fickle humors, and given to frequent use of the bottle for himself and of the rod for the children. Boone one day, chasing a rabbit into the hollow root of an old tree, thrust in his hand and brought out the dominic's bottle. Preparing himself by the next day, he put in it a powerful emetic, and quietly prepared the older boys for the crisis. They had all suffered from his cruel temper, and they now knew the cause of it. The result was a day of distressing sickness to the master, of disgust and revolt among the

¹ Hartley's Daniel Boone; Peck's Boone.

² Adventures of Boone, the Kentucky Rifleman; Collins, Vol. II., p. 520.

boys, and of the disruption of the school. In some way, Boone learned to read and write. Beyond this, his education was in that school of accomplishment for his life-work—experience. In this, he graduated with the honors of his class. He was no truant or idler. Indolence and indifference never wrought out of crude humanity such a character as Boone, or Kenton, or Tecumseh!

About the year 1752, Boone's father moved the family to North Carolina, and settled on Yadkin river, near Holman's ford, some eight miles from Wilkesboro. Says the historian of that State:¹ "In North Carolina, Daniel Boone was reared. Here his youthful days were spent; and here that bold spirit was trained which so fearlessly encountered the perils through which he passed in after life. His fame is part of her property, and she has inscribed his name on a town in the region where his youth was spent. His character was peculiar, and marks the age in which he lived." In the year 1755, Boone was married to Rebecca Bryan, a pretty, rustic maiden of the country, with whom he became enamored. To this wedlock were born nine children, five sons and four daughters. Of the sons, James and Israel fell in battle, slain by the hands of the common Indian foe; the latter at Blue Licks.

The period of Boone's residence on the Yadkin was one of continued turbulence and unrest. The seven years' war with France, terminating with the capture of Quebec and the cession of Canada, in 1760, subjected the borders of Virginia to the horrors of Indian warfare from the Miami tribes, and of North Carolina to the same from the Cherokees of the South, all being allies of the French. Following the comparative quiet which for a time succeeded this treaty of peace and partial immunity from savage hostilities, "the colonists of the Carolinas, and of Virginia, had been steadily advancing to the West, and we can trace their approaches in the direction of the boundaries of Kentucky and Tennessee, to the base of the great Appalachian range."

From Ramsey's annals of Tennessee, we have the historic account of the earliest known venture of Boone to the forests of the great West, in 1760. "At the head of one of the companies that visited the West this year came Daniel Boone, and traveled with them as low as where Abingdon now stands, and there left them." How far he penetrated the forest is not recorded; but "there is still to be seen on a beech tree standing in sight and east of the present stage-road leading from Jonesboro to Blountsville, and in the valley of Boone's creek, a tributary of Wataga, Tennessee, the following words, carved into the bark: '*D. Boone CILLED A. BAR On Tree in The yEAR 1760.*'"

Before the period of Boone's first long visit to Kentucky, the effervescence of discontent and irritant protest against the tyrannical exactions of the British crown, and the insulting intrusions and petty extortions of the foreign

¹ Wheeler's "Historical Sketches of North Carolina."

parasites of royalty who were placed in official authority over the colonists, were rife from New England to Georgia. The initial elements needed but time and extended power to formulate an exclusive aristocracy of an association of moneyed fortune, of official power, and of titled lineage, to live in luxury and usurpation by oppression and robbery of the people.

They were already introducing the ostentatious style of living, in contrast to the simplicity of the citizenship. To support their extravagance of style, and their offensive and vulgar aping of the airs of aristocracy, these minions of power—magistrates, lawyers, clerks of courts, and tax-gatherers—imposed enormous fees for their services.¹ The Episcopal clergy, supported by a legalized tax on the people, as in England, not content with their salaries, charged extraordinary fees for special services. For a simple marriage service, the poor farmer was required to pay fifteen dollars, equal to fifty dollars now. Tax collections were enforced with extortionate expenses of litigation; while executions, levies, and distresses were of daily occurrence. Sheriffs demanded often more than double and treble the original debt, under threats of sheriffs' sales, and pocketed the gains. Scarcity of money is always incident to a new country, and the cruel extortions became intolerable.

Petitions to the governing powers for relief were treated with contempt, and in desperation, the people banded together for self-protection. The organizations were known as "Regulators," and they *resolved* "to pay only such taxes as were agreeable to law and applied to the purposes therein named, and to pay no officer more than his legal dues." Out of this came strife and resistance to official proceedings, and finally, actual collision between the Regulators and an armed force led by Governor Tryon, on the 16th of May, 1771, at Alamance, in which the former were worsted. Thus, four years before the battles of Lexington and Bunker Hill, the war for independence may be said to have practically begun in North Carolina.² There was no abatement to the outbreak of 1775.

To the restless, daring, and independent spirit of Boone, these petty tyrannies and outrages were intolerable, and doubtless had much to do in leading him and many comrades to seek liberty and immunity in the far-off refuge of the inviting wilderness. Through all the words that he has spoken or dictated to writers, there is an expression of trust in an over-ruling God, that leaves no doubt that the famous pioneer believed himself an agent in the hands of Providence for His work. Toward the close of his narrative, as dictated to and written by John Filson, in 1784, he says: "I can now say that I have verified the saying of an old Indian, who signed Colonel Henderson's deed at the Wataga treaty. Taking me by the hand, at the delivery thereof, he said, 'Brother, we have given you a fine land, but I believe you will have much trouble in settling it.' My footsteps have often been marked with blood; and therefore, I can fully subscribe to its original name. Two

¹ Wheeler's Historical Sketches; Hartley's Boone, pp. 27-28.

² Hartley's Boone, pp. 43-46; Wheeler's Sketches of North Carolina.

darling sons and a brother have I lost by savage hands, which have also taken from me forty horses and an abundance of cattle. Many dark and sleepless nights have I been a companion for owls, and often scorched by the summer's sun and pinched by the winter's cold—an instrument ordained to settle the wilderness."

We would deem it incomplete to close this brief biographic sketch without introducing the fine passages of Marshall in eulogy of Boone and the noble comrades, who together passed through the crucial trials and perils of that pioneer experience which won from savage resistance an empire of crude territory, and wrought out from its exuberant chaos the six illustrious Commonwealths that lie upon either side of the Ohio river, and within the valley of the Mississippi. These were the toilers who established the foundations for the peaceful homes of millions of posterity, and the State-builders who erected empire and authority for the guardianship of society's most sacred trusts.

Says the historian: ¹"To appreciate the merit of an enterprise, we should have in view the difficulties which opposed its execution. Thus, we judge of Cecrops, the founder of Athens; of Cadmus, the founder of Boetia; of Danaus, the founder of Argolis. Thus, also, eulogiums have been multiplied and enhanced on Romulus and his hardy followers. In a similar manner, we speak of the first settlers in America. No less than these, have Boone, and others hereafter to be named, merited the appellation of founders; and no less do they deserve the notice of posterity.

"Among the first of these was Daniel Boone, who did not, like Moses of Egyptian memory, find himself the leader of a host of armed followers, impelled by fear or love of the Lord to obey His commands in a journey through the wilderness, though he traversed one equally as extensive and as savage as that of Zin. His attendants were his voluntary comrades, who, without a miracle, reposed their confidence in his sagacity and fortitude. Besides, the names of those heroes and legislators of antiquity have been transmitted to us by the pens of profane historians and poets who, availing themselves of the fictions of past times, have amplified and embellished their subjects with all the inventions of genius, the graces of oratory, and imagery of poetry; or else, under the influence of divine inspiration, the Prophet of Israel has astonished us with the narrative of the wonders he wrought, and which have come down to posterity as miracles. But Daniel Boone, yet living (1812), is unknown to his full fame. From the country of his choice, and of his fondest predilection, he has been banished by difficulties he knew not how to surmount, and is now a resident of Missouri, a Spanish territory. Nor will the lapse of brief time, in which fancy often finds her storehouse of materials for biography, permit the aid of imagination to illustrate his name with brilliant epithets, or otherwise adorn a narrative of simple facts. Yet history shall do him justice, and those who come after him may balance

¹ Marshall, Vol. I., pp. 16-18.

his relative claims to the regards of posterity. Without the incumbrance of worldly goods to give him local attachments, and without the illumination of science to enable him to shine in society, at the age of eighteen he found himself possessed of high health and a vigorous constitution, supported by great muscular strength and nervous activity. His sole reliance was on his own arm, and that had been taught to poise the rifle, rather than to use the plow. He delighted to chase on foot the wild deer, and this propensity often led him to places remote from the habitations of men. Accustomed to be much alone, he acquired the habit of contemplation and of self-possession. His mind was not of the most ardent nature, nor does he ever seem to have sought knowledge through the medium of books. Naturally, his sagacity was considerable, and as a woodsman he was soon expert, and ultimately pre-eminent. Far from ferocity, his temper was mild, humane, and charitable; his manners gentle, his address conciliating, and his heart open to friendship and hospitality. Yet his most remarkable quality was an enduring and imperturbable fortitude." The writer was familiar with Boone.

Such is a portraiture of the modern Nimrod and dauntless warrior who for over fifty years led the vanguard of the pioneers of civilization from the slopes of the Alleghanies westward across the waters of the majestic Mississippi, and on to the plains beyond that stretch away to the base of the Rocky mountains. Of the toilers who have builded empires and borne forward the advancing wave of civilization, history records no greater man or truer hero, within his sphere, than simple, unostentatious Daniel Boone.

CHAPTER VIII.

Judge Richard Henderson.
 Life and character.
 Opens a land office at Boonesborough.
 He issues patents in the name of the Transylvania Company.
 A great land monopoly designed.
 Henderson's diary.
 Plan of government by delegates arranged.
 The grand old elm.
 Delegates assemble under its shade.
 First legislation in Kentucky.
 Code of laws passed.
 First divine service under the elm.
 Reduced to a diet of wild game.
 Journal of the proceedings of the delegates.
 Compact between the proprietors and the people.
 Lordly and crafty usurpations.
 Protest by the people.

Defense of the company.
 The veto power.
 Disputed jurisdiction of Virginia after the Declaration of Independence.
 Delegate assembly never meets again.
 The Transylvania Company usurpation disintegrates under the growth of opposing sentiment and interest.
 They fail of recognition by the Continental Congress.
 Remarkable scene at Wataga.
 Origin of the title, "Dark and Bloody Ground."
 Governors of Virginia and North Carolina issue proclamations against the company.
 Each of these States grants the company a bonus of two hundred thousand acres.
 Alienation of Kentucky from Virginia and the Confederation of States, thus defeated.

Our narrative introduces to us here a character very different from that of Boone, but an associate of the latter who made himself a most prominent and important factor in the settlement of Kentucky. Richard Henderson was born in 1735, in Hanover county, Virginia, and emigrated with his parents to Granville county, North Carolina. He was reared in poverty, and his education was neglected almost wholly. Possessed of natural brightness and vigor of mind, and ambitious for preferment, he improved every opportunity with remarkable energy. From the position of constable, he succeeded to that of deputy sheriff under his father, and in the faithful and diligent discharge of the duties of these offices, he acquired that experience that made him distinguished in after life. He prepared himself for the profession of law, and was admitted by Chief-Justice Berry to practice at the bar. Of his career, Collins says:¹ "His energy and spirit knew no rest. He soon rose to the highest ranks of his profession, and honors and wealth followed. Under the law of 1767, providing for a chief-justice and two associates for the province, Governor Tryon the next year appointed Henderson one of the associate justices. While holding the Superior court at Hillsboro, in September, 1770, the 'Regulators' assembled in the court-yard, insulted some

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 337.

of the gentlemen of the bar, and in a riotous manner went into the courthouse and forcibly carried out and cruelly beat some of the attorneys. Judge Henderson, finding it impossible to hold court, left Hillsboro in the night. The troubled times shut up the courts."

Such are the antecedents of the bold and adventurous spirit who conceived and planned the gigantic enterprise of purchasing, through an only remaining and shadowy Indian title, over two-thirds of the territory of Kentucky, of colonizing it with emigrant settlers, and of founding on its jurisdiction a sovereignty of government midway between the claims of Great Britain on the north, of colonial Virginia on the east, and of the Spanish Government on the south and west. The impending declaration of independence by the thirteen colonies, and the issues of the inevitable war of the Revolution, made a golden opportunity of the hour and the occasion, and Henderson and his associates hazarded fifty thousand dollars on the purchase of the seventeen millions of acres.

Colonel Henderson, soon after his arrival in the spring of 1775, opened a land office at Boonesborough, and began the issuance of warrants, or orders of survey, under the purchased title and in the name of the "Proprietors of the Colony of Transylvania." The price of lands, until June 1, 1776, was fixed at thirteen and one-third cents per acre. Besides this there was an annual quit-rent of half a cent per acre reserved, but not to begin until 1780. At these rates, any settler before June, 1776, was privileged to take up not over six hundred and forty acres for himself, and for each taxable person he might take with him and settle there, three hundred and twenty acres more. Any person who should not immediately settle might buy not over five thousand acres at seventeen cents per acre.¹

The effect of these provisional measures was to encourage and largely increase the little stream of immigration that had set in during this spring to Kentucky. It is estimated that there were about three hundred men at and in the vicinity of Boonesborough, St. Asaphs, Harrodsburg, and other points convenient, by June. The title of Henderson & Company seems to have been at first very generally recognized, though there was manifested some jealousy and dissatisfaction at what was deemed usurpation. By December following no less than five hundred and sixty thousand acres of land were entered in the company's office at Boonesborough. All mineral lands were reserved by the company, and in every deed the grantee bound himself to pay "one moiety or half part of all gold, silver, copper, lead, or sulphur mines, etc."

Butler says: ² "Had this company retained its title, Kentucky would, within their jurisdiction or purchase, have been under a quit-rent forever. The penalty for default of paying the annual rent was a forfeiture of the land, and the right reserved by the company to re-enter said land and regrant the same to any other person. It is much to be doubted whether the high

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 512.

² Butler, p. 31.

temper of the Western people would have submitted to a state of things which had been a constant source of heart-burnings in the elder colonies. At the same time, in justice to this great company, it must be observed that it furnished, although for sale, all the supplies of gunpowder and lead with which the inhabitants defended themselves and their families. Indeed, the books of Henderson & Company exhibit accounts for these articles with all the inhabitants of the country, in the years 1775-6, while they are credited with various items, as cutting the road to *Cantuckey*, hunting and ranging, etc. The prices of articles in these accounts afford some curious comparisons with those of the present times. Powder was charged at two dollars and sixty-six cents per pound, and lead at a shilling, while labor was credited at thirty-three or fifty cents per day for ranging, hunting, or working on roads. These accounts remain unclosed upon the books in every instance, showing a condition of no little indebtedness for the colonists of Transylvania to the great proprietors."

We can not make this episode of our history, which records the first attempt at an independent government westward of the Alleghanies, more interesting than to quote from Henderson's journal, embracing the brief incidents of its formation, and which introduces us very naturally to the living details of incidents which characterized the men and events of the day:

"*Wednesday, May 3, 1775.*—Captain John Floyd arrived here, conducted by one Joe Drake, from a camp on Dick's river, where he had left thirty of his company from Virginia, and said that he was sent by the company to know on what terms they might settle our lands. Was much at a loss on account of this gentleman's arrival and message, as he was surveyor of Fin-castle county under Colonel Preston (a rival jurisdiction).

"*Sunday, May 7th.*—Went into the woods after a stray horse; staid all night, and on our return found Captain Harrod and Colonel Slaughter, from Harrodstown, on Dick's river. It is, in fact, on Salt river, and not on Dick's river. Slaughter and Harrod seemed very jocose, and in great good humor.

"*Monday, 8th.*—Was very much embarrassed by a dispute between the above. The last-mentioned gentleman, with about forty men, settled on Salt river last year (1774), was driven off by Indians, joined the army under Colonel Lewis that fought the battle of Point Pleasant, October 10th, with thirty of his men, and being determined to live in this country, had come down this spring from the Monongahela, accompanied by about fifty men, most of them young men without families. They had come on Harrod's invitation, and had possession some time before we got here.

"After much dispute about the respective claims of Slaughter and Harrod for lands to be apportioned to their respective companies, in order to divert the debate on this irritating subject, a plan of government by popular representation was proposed.

"The reception this plan met with from these gentlemen, as well as Captain John Floyd, a leading man on Dick's river, gave us great pleasure, and therefore we immediately set about the business.

"Appointed Tuesday, May 23d, at Boonesborough, for the meeting of delegates, and accordingly made out writings for the different towns or settlements to sign. For the want of a little obligatory law, or some restraining authority, our game soon—nay, as soon as we got here, if not before—was driven off very much. As short a distance as good hunters thought of getting meat was fifteen or twenty miles; nay, sometimes they were obliged to go thirty miles, though by chance, once or twice a week, buffalo was killed within five miles of the camp. The wanton destruction of game gives great uneasiness.

"*Saturday, May 13th.*—No scouring of floors, sweeping of yards, or scalding bedsteads here.

"About fifty yards from the river (Kentucky), behind my camp, and a fine spring a little to the west, stands one of the finest elms that perhaps nature has ever produced. The tree is produced on a beautiful plain, surrounded by a turf of fine white clover, forming a green to the very stock. The trunk is about four feet through to the first branches, which are about nine feet from the ground. From thence, it regularly extends its large branches on every side, at such equal distances as to form the most beautiful tree the imagination can suggest. The diameter of the branches from the extreme ends is one hundred feet, and every fair day it describes a semi-circle on the heavenly green around it of upwards of four hundred feet in circuit. At any time between the hours of ten and two, one hundred persons may commodiously seat themselves under the branches. This divine tree, or rather, one of the many proofs of the existence from all eternity of its Divine Author, is to be our church and council chamber. Having many things on hands, we have not had time to erect a pulpit and seats, but hope, by Sunday sevensnight, to perform divine service in a public manner, and that to a *set of scoundrels* who scarcely believe in God or fear a devil, if we are to judge from most of their looks, words, or actions.

"*Tuesday, May 23d.*—Delegates met from every town (Harrodsburg, Boiling Spring, St. Asaphs, and Boonesborough), pleased with their stations, and in great good humor.

"*Wednesday, 24th.*—Convention met (under the divine elm) for the colony of Transylvania; sent a message acquainting me that they had chosen Colonel Slaughter chairman, and Matthew Jewett clerk, of which I approved, and went and opened business by a short speech.

"*Saturday, 27th.*—Finished the convention in good order. Everybody pleased.

"*Sunday, 28th.*—Divine service, for the first time in Kentucky, was performed by the Rev. John Lythe, of the Church of England. Most of the delegates returned home.

"*Monday, June 5th.*—Made out commissions for Harrodsburg, Boiling Spring settlement, and St. Asaphs, both military and civil.

"*Friday, 16th.*—Continue eating meat, without bread.

"*Saturday, 17th.*—Michael Stoner, our hunter, not returned; was expected yesterday. No meat."

There is preserved to us a copy of the original ¹"*Journal of the Proceedings of the House of Delegates or Representatives of the Colony of Transylvania, begun on Tuesday, the 23d of May, in the year of our Lord, 1775, and in the fifteenth year of the reign of his Majesty, King of Great Britain.*"

From this journal, we quote: "It being certified to us here this day, by the secretary, that the following persons were returned as duly elected for the several towns and settlements, to-wit: *For Boonesborough*—Squire Boone, Daniel Boone, William Cocke, Samuel Henderson, William Moore, and Richard Callaway; *For Harrodsburg*—Thomas Slaughter, John Lythe, Valentine Harman, and James Douglas; *For Boiling Spring*—James Harrod, Nathaniel Hammond, Isaac Hite, and Azariah Davis; *For St. Asaphs*—John Todd, Alexander Spottswood Dandridge, John Floyd, and Samuel Wood. All answering on roll-call at the assembling of the delegates, with the exception of William Cocke, the House unanimously chose Thomas Slaughter chairman and Matthew Jewett clerk. After divine service was performed by Rev. John Lythe, the Assembly formally proceeded to business."

On the 25th to the 27th, the following bills were passed and signed by the proprietors of Transylvania on behalf of the company, and by the chairman, Colonel Thomas Slaughter, on behalf of himself and the other delegates:

First—An act for establishing courts of judicature, and regulating the practice therein.

Second—For regulating the militia.

Third—The punishment of criminals.

Fourth—To prevent profane swearing and Sabbath-breaking.

Fifth—For writs of attachment.

Sixth—Ascertaining clerks' and sheriffs' fees.

Seventh—To preserve the range.

Eighth—Improving the breed of horses.

Ninth—For preserving game.

Then it was "*Ordered*: That the convention be adjourned until the first Thursday in September next, to meet at Boonesborough."

By far the most ominous proceeding of the convention was the action of a committee appointed to determine the compact between the proprietors of Transylvania and the people, which was drawn and signed as follows:

"WHEREAS, It is highly necessary for the peace of the proprietors and the security of the people of this colony, that the powers of the one and the liberties of the other be ascertained, we, Richard Henderson, Nathaniel

¹ Henderson's Journal.

Hart, and John Luttrell, on behalf of ourselves and the other proprietors of the colony of Transylvania, of the one part, and the representatives of the people of said colony, in convention assembled, of the other part, do most solemnly enter into the following contract and agreement, to-wit:

*"First—*That the election of delegates in this colony be annual.

*"Second—*That the convention may adjourn and meet again on their own adjournment; provided, that in cases of great emergency the proprietors may call together the delegates before the time adjourned to, and if a majority be not in attendance, they may dissolve them and call a new one.

*"Third—*That to prevent delay of business and dissension, one proprietor shall act for the whole, or some one delegated by them for that purpose, who shall always reside in the colony.

*"Fourth—*That there be perfect religious freedom and toleration, provided, that the propagation of any doctrine or tenets, evidently tending to the subversion of our laws, shall for such conduct be amenable to and punished by the civil courts.

*"Fifth—*That the judges of the superior or supreme courts be appointed by the proprietors, but be supported by the people, and to them be answerable for their malconduct.

*"Sixth—*That the quit-rents never exceed two shillings per hundred acres.

*"Seventh—*That the proprietors appoint a sheriff, who shall be one of three persons recommended by the court.

*"Eighth—*That the judges of the superior court have, without fee or reward, the appointment of the clerks of this colony.

*"Ninth—*That the judges of the inferior courts be recommended by the people and approved of by the proprietors, and by them commissioned.

*"Tenth—*That all other civil and military officers be within the appointment of the proprietors.

*"Eleventh—*That the office of surveyor-general belong to no person interested or a partner in this purchase.

*"Twelfth—*That the legislative authority, after the strength and maturity of the colony will permit, consist of three branches, to-wit: The delegates or representatives chosen by the people; a council not exceeding twelve men, possessed of landed estate, who reside in the colony; and the proprietors.

*"Thirteenth—*That nothing with respect to the number of delegates from any town or settlement shall hereafter be drawn into precedent, but that the number of representatives shall be ascertained by law, when the state of the colony will admit of amendment.

*"Fourteenth—*That the land office be always open

*"Fifteenth—*That commissions without profit be granted without fee.

*"Sixteenth—*That the fees and salaries of all officers appointed by the proprietors be settled and regulated by the laws of the country.

"*Seventeenth*—That the convention have sole power of raising and appropriating all public moneys and electing their treasurer.

"*Eighteenth*—That for a short time, till the state of the colony will permit to fix some plan of holding the convention which shall be permanent, the place of meeting shall be agreed upon between the proprietors and the convention.

"To the faithful and religious and perpetual observance of all and every of the above articles, the said proprietors and the chairman of the said convention have hereunto interchangeably set their hands and affixed their seals, the 27th day of May, 1775.

"RICHARD HENDERSON [*Seal*],

"NATHANIEL HART [*Seal*],

"JOHN LUTTRELL [*Seal*],

"THOMAS SLAUGHTER, *Chairman* [*Seal*]."

Throughout, these proceedings evince the spirit of lordly assumption and crafty self-seeking, which were instinctive with royalty and its patronizing favoritism to an exclusive few. It manifested itself in the extortions and wrongs with which the minions of the English Government outraged the colonists, and finally drove them into the war of the Revolution. Too many rights and powers were reserved in this compact to admit of a government of the people and by the people; the pervading principle of republicanism, which alone could satisfy the common sentiment of personal and civil liberty.

Only a little time and reflection were needed to awaken discontent among the settlers. By that fatality which seems ever coincident with enterprise founded in uncertain justice and unstable tenure, the advantages gained by this concession of the delegates to the proprietors tempted the latter to the

imprudent step of announcing the increased rates for lands, and for the fees of entry and survey, by an appreciable percentage.

These and other irritant causes led the settlers to open protest. Virginia had, on the 4th of July, united with the other colonies in the Declaration of Independence, and all were at war with Great Britain. Yet Kentucky was held by many to be as much a part of Fincastle county, Virginia, now as before separation from the mother country. Under this jurisdiction of Virginia, the discontented settlers sought for a refuge. Feeling and action culminated in December in a formal petition to the General Assembly of Virginia, signed by eighty-four of the



"UNCLE DICK."

[The first slave brought to Boonesborough, by Colonel Nathaniel Hart; from a portrait by Beard, and kindly loaned the author by Mrs. Rebecca Hart, Woodford county. Uncle Dick long lived, and died and was buried at "Traveler's Rest," the old Governor Shelby homestead, yet owned by Mrs. Hart. By white and colored, he lived and died honored and respected.]

settlers, protesting against the usurpations of the proprietors, and setting forth grievances on account of the extortions of the same, and asking the Government of Virginia to assert and maintain its jurisdiction over this part of Fincastle county. Many of these signers were the best men among the settlers, and some even were delegates in the Boonesborough convention. From the petition, we quote in part as follows:

“But your petitioners have been greatly alarmed at the late conduct of those gentlemen in advancing the price of the purchase money from twenty to fifty shillings per hundred acres. At the same time, they have increased the fees of entry and surveying to a most exorbitant rate, and by the short period fixed for taking up the lands, even on these extravagant terms, they plainly evince their intention of rising in their demands as settlers increase, or their insatiable avarice shall dictate. * * * As we are anxious to concur in every respect with our brethren of the united colonies for our just rights and privileges, as far as our infant settlement and remote situation will admit of, we humbly expect and implore to be taken under the protection of the honorable convention of the colony of Virginia, of which we can not help thinking ourselves still a part, and request your kind interposition in our behalf, that we may not suffer under the rigorous demands and impositions of the gentlemen styling themselves proprietors.”¹

The animus of resistance, as well as the earnestness of protest, is breathed throughout. It is but the part of justice to permit the friends of Henderson to offer their defense against the charge in this petition, that the promoters of the Transylvania colony “plainly evince their intention of rising in their demands as the settlers increase or their insatiable avarice shall dictate.” In the Virginia Calendar, John Williams is shown to have replied to this allegation, that the original purposes and propositions of the Transylvania Company were not changed. They had originally offered their lands to first settlers and improvers at minimum prices; but that privilege was announced to expire by limitation. With the increase of settlers, the assurance of greater safety, and the growing attractions of the country, the value of lands would naturally be enhanced, and this they had anticipated and set forth from the first. This statement of Williams was confirmed by Colonel John Floyd, which entitles it to great weight and respect.²

In the matter of *Virginia vs. Henderson*, from the same authority, Nathan Henderson, brother of Richard, stated in his deposition that the Transylvania Company reserved the right of veto over any act of the improvised Legislature, and gave as a reason for it that it would be dangerous to their rights and interests in the property purchased at the Wataga treaty to surrender the final and sovereign power of legislation to the people or their delegates.³ Whether he referred to the provision in the compact between the company and the people, by which the proprietors were made a third

¹ Hall's Sketches of History in the West, Vol. II., pp. 236-9.

² Virginia Calendar, Vol. I., p. 275.

³ Virginia Calendar, Vol. I., p. 307.

arm of government, beside the Legislature and council, with power to concur or not in all acts, or to some further agreement not mentioned in the earlier histories, is not determined with certainty.

There is a remarkable episode brought out in this same case of *Virginia vs. Henderson*, in the deposition of Sam Wilson.¹ There was much contention and dissent on the part of some of the Indians at Wataga, as to concessions to the Transylvania Company, and especially when the latter insisted on including all the territory south of the Kentucky river to the Cumberland. In the proceedings of the council, Dragging Canoe, a noted chief, arose and made an impassioned speech, in the delivery of which he turned to the white party, and lifting his arm and pointing his finger ominously to the north-west, sternly said: "*Bloody ground!*" and then pausing a moment, he stamped his foot violently on the earth and continued, "*and dark and difficult to settle!*"

In a few minutes, Oconistoto's squaw, whose suspicions were intensely excited by some person telling her that a dangerous advantage was being taken of her tribe in the terms urged, rushed frantically into the midst of the assembly, and by her wild and hysteric cries produced a panic in the proceedings. In a babel of confusion, the council was adjourned to another day.

With some delay and trouble, confidence was enough restored to reassemble the parties and resume negotiations. Henderson boldly warned the Indians that unless *Chenoca*, or all the land south of Kentucky to the Cumberland river was embraced, he would not open the goods for distribution as presents. The majority of the Indians yielded assent, and the treaty was finally concluded and duly ratified.

We here recall the coincidence of the passage in the closing sections of Boone's autobiography, where he relates that at Wataga an old Indian chief, who signed Colonel Henderson's deed, took him by the hand at the delivery of the same, and said: "Brother, we have given you a fine land, but I believe you will have much trouble in settling it." This evidence of new light upon the question of the origin of the phrase, "Dark and Bloody Ground," brought out in the State papers as published in the *Virginia Calendar*, is interesting. It affords strong presumptive evidence to the minds of some of the most learned in this literature, that the significant appellation crystalized into this form from the frequent utterances of a current sentiment among the Indians at Wataga.

The Boonesborough convention never reassembled, and the rights and powers claimed by the proprietors of Transylvania were more and more feebly asserted. Dissensions among themselves sprang up, and the ambitious dream of an independent and sovereign government west of the Alleghanies, to be molded and destined amid the confusion and doubt of jurisdictions for the future, was not now to be realized.

¹ *Virginia Calendar*, Vol. I., p. 253.

The proprietors met at their old home, in Oxford, North Carolina, on the 25th of September, and appointed James Hogg to represent the colony of Transylvania in the Continental Congress, then sitting at Philadelphia, and to request "that Transylvania be added to the number of the united colonies, and that Mr. Hogg be admitted to a seat as their delegate."¹ He was refused the honor of such admission. Patrick Henry and Thomas Jefferson failed to encourage their advances toward gaining the acquiescence of Virginia; and Governor Martin, of North Carolina, early in this same year of 1775, issued his proclamation declaring illegal the Wataga purchase from the Cherokees, so far as it embraced lands now in Tennessee; and Governor Dunmore did the same for the territorial jurisdiction of Virginia. Soon after, the transaction was made null and void by statute.

As a measure of equity, on November 4, 1778, the Virginia House of Delegates formally

"*Resolved*, That the purchases heretofore made by Richard Henderson & Company, of that tract of land called Transylvania, is void. But as the said Henderson & Company have been at very great expense in making the said purchase and in settling the said lands, it is just and reasonable to allow the same a compensation."

Soon after, it was

"*Enacted by the General Assembly of Virginia*, That all that tract of land situate and being on the waters of the Ohio and Green rivers, to-wit: Beginning at the mouth of Green river, thence up the same twelve and a half miles, when reduced to a straight line, thence running at right angles with the said reduced lines twelve and a half miles on each side the said river, thence running lines from the termination of the line extended on either side the said Green river, at right angles with the same, until the said lines intersect the Ohio, which said Ohio shall be the western boundary of the said tract, be, and the same is, hereby granted the said Richard Henderson & Company—two hundred thousand acres at the mouth of Green river, and on both sides of same."²

In the like spirit of justice, the Assembly of North Carolina granted to the company two hundred thousand acres more, lying within its jurisdiction. Thus ended, in compromise and concession, the first bold attempt to separate Kentucky from her natural alliance with Virginia. Whether England or Spain secretly connived at this movement at a time most opportune, we may conjecture, but will never know. If it was the first, it was certainly not the last, interference by retainer and intrigue upon the same theater. Had the proprietors been less extortionate and more conciliatory, the future of Kentucky might have been different.

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 511.

² Littell's Laws of Kentucky, and Virginia Appendix, Vol. III., p. 5.

CHAPTER IX.

Harrod, McAfee, and others lead in one hundred men.

Many return home from fear of the Indians.

First crops raised.

Harrodstown fortified.

Life and services of Captain James Harrod.

His untimely death.

Other gallant spirits at Harrodstown.

St. Asaphs settled by Colonel Benjamin Logan.

Person and qualities of Logan.

Rejects the rights of primogeniture, and divides his property with his brothers and sisters.

His military spirit.

Comes to Kentucky.

Other daring adventurers enter upon this theater of action.

Simon Kenton leaves Fort Pitt to join Lewis' army as a scout and spy.

After the battle of Point Pleasant, he resumes a hunter's life in Kentucky.

Finds the "Caneland" at last.

Builds a camp at Washington, Mason county, clears and plants an acre in corn, and eats the first roasting-ears.

The Blue Licks a great rendezvous of game.

Meets there two wandering white men.

Hendricks captured in camp and burned at the stake.

Accompany Michael Stoner to Hinkson's station.

Other settlements and surveys in Mason county.

Settlement of McClelland and others at Royal Spring, Georgetown, becomes McClelland's station.

Other settlements at Hinkson's, Bourbon county, and Drennon's Lick, Henry county.

Three hundred explorers in Kentucky this year.

Over two hundred acres of corn planted, besides gardens and orchards.

Stories of the New Canaan.

The First women in Kentucky come to Boonesborough and Harrodstown.

Origin of the name of Lexington.

Hinkson and Haggin make settlements on Licking.

Miller's follow these.

Douglas', Gist's, and other survey parties.

Three weeks in advance of Boone's arrival at the mouth of Otter creek, on the Kentucky river, early in April, nearly one hundred men, in separate parties, had arrived at Harrodstown and vicinity, the vanguard of immigration for 1775. Captain James Harrod and his comrades, after the campaign and great battle of the Kanawha, not only held firmly to their purpose of settling in Kentucky, but were re-enforced by others who volunteered to share the dangers of the wilderness with them. Harrod and Hite led about fifty men on their return, and this party reached the site of their cabin improvements, near Salt river, on the 15th of March, and finding them yet standing, at once reoccupied them. On the 11th of March, four days before, the McAfee company had preceded them, and located at their old survey, a short distance below, on Salt river, and at what was afterward known

as McAfee's station, a few hundred yards above old Providence Church, in Mercer county. The latter remained only long enough to clear up and plant in peach-stones and apple-seeds two acres of ground. On the 11th of April, they started with the purpose of returning to Virginia for a time, and left two of their men, Higgins and Poulson, with Harrod, to care for their property and to prevent any intrusion upon the same. They followed in the wake of quite a number of Harrod's men and others, who were leaving Kentucky with even more alacrity than had hastened them in. From Colonel Henderson's journal, we read of date, "*Saturday, April 8th.*—About four miles north of Cumberland Gap, we met about forty persons returning from the Cantuckey on account of the late murders by the Indians." And again, "*April 16th.*—Met James McAfee, with eighteen others, returning from Cantuckey."

After the attacks by the Indians on Boone's party, near the site of Richmond, March 25th and 28th, Captain Boone dispatched a messenger to Colonel Henderson with the following letter:

"APRIL THE 1ST, 1775.

"*Dear Colonel:* After my compliments to you, I shall acquaint you of our misfortunes. On the 25th, a party of Indians fired on my company about half an hour before day, and killed Mr. Twetty and his negro, and wounded Mr. Walker very deeply, but I hope he will recover. On the 28th, as we were hunting for provisions, we found Samuel Tate's son, who gave us an account that the Indians fired on their camp on the 27th. My brother and I went down and found two men killed and scalped, Thomas McDowell and Jeremiah McPheeters. I have sent a man down to all the *lower companies*, in order to gather them all to the mouth of Otter creek.

"I am, sir, your most obedient,

DANIEL BOONE."

The "*lower companies*" were those at Harrodstown and vicinity. Instead of rendezvousing at Otter creek with Boone, a large number made a hasty retreat toward the old colonies, alarmed at such demonstrations of hostilities least expected. The disastrous defeat of the Indians at the Kanawha but a few months before, the treaty of peace negotiated at Chillicothe, and the proclamation of assurance by Governor Dunmore, quieted all fears of danger from that quarter, and had largely to do with inducing so early and numerous an emigration at the first dawn of spring to Kentucky.

There were doubtless numbers among these who were of roving and restless spirit, with little purpose for the future, and whose only compensation was the pleasure and novelty of adventure, without much aim for permanent stay or established interest in the country. Such persons cared to risk little of such dangers for the compensation, and hence were quick to leave on the first appearance of savage hostilities. Of those whom Colonel Henderson met, Robert and Samuel McAfee, and a number with them, readily turned back on his invitation, and accompanied him to Boonesborough. Harrodstown was still occupied by Holmes, Benson, Lynch, Cartwright, Linn, and others

after this exodus of so many comrades. Captain James Harrod, Isaac Hite, and others had settled at and in the vicinity of Boiling Spring, six miles south-east of Harrodstown, now on the turnpike to Danville.

In a letter dated June 12th, at Boonesborough, Colonel Henderson writes: "To the west, about fifty miles from us, are two settlements within six miles of each other, Harrodstown and Boiling Spring. There were, some time ago, about one hundred men at the two places, though now, perhaps, not more than sixty or seventy, as many of them are gone up the Ohio for their families, and some returned by the way we came, to Virginia and elsewhere." It is of record, that at least fourteen of the settlers of this vicinity planted and raised corn within a few miles of Harrodstown this season, and two near Lexington. On May 8th, Henderson's journal mentions that Colonel Slaughter of Harrodstown, and Captain Harrod of Boiling Spring, who that day arrived at Boonesborough to confer concerning the titles to lands, had with him "much dispute about the respective claims of the two for lands to be apportioned to their respective companies."

The exact date and circumstances of the building of the fort at Harrodstown are matters not of record so well preserved as at Boonesborough. Collins says: "The north line of the fort is supposed to have been about two hundred and fifty feet south of the old spring, on the brow of the hill where it rises to a comparative level. The number of cabins in it, or its dimensions, is nowhere preserved. The old graveyard, which stands five hundred feet nearly south-east from the former, is full of head-pieces of rough limestone, without any letters even to indicate the names of the pioneers sleeping beneath."

The representative man and the moving spirit whose indomitable will, prudent instinct, and unflinching courage gave life and leadership to the community of settlers at Harrodstown and vicinity, was Captain James Harrod, a noble type of that manhood which distinguished the pioneer deeds and incidents of our earliest history. But a year before, gathering around him a band of thirty men, he penetrated to its central depths the great wilderness, and made the first "cabin improvements" ever built in Kentucky, at the site of his own choosing.

¹Late in summer, he was summoned by Governor Dunmore's messengers to hasten back to Virginia, in view of the invasion of that colony by the confederated Indian army. Summoning his little band, he marched them four hundred miles through the unbroken forests and across the mountains, joined in General Lewis' campaign at the mouth of Kanawha, and there participated in the battle fought and victory won. Tarrying only through the severest winter months, Captain Harrod, with his company re-enforced to fifty men, started back to Kentucky, repeating the long and perilous march through the wilderness for the third time in twelve months. From sketches of him by Marshall, we learn that James Harrod was a man six feet in height,

¹ Marshall, pp. 23-25; Morehead's Address.

well proportioned, and finely constructed for activity and strength. His complexion was dark, his hair and eyes black, his countenance animated, and his deportment grave. His speech was mild and his manners conciliating, rather by the confidence they inspired than any grace or elegance they displayed. Yet was he but imperfectly educated, even in the elements of the English language. Indeed, it was not letters he learned, or books he studied; and without the culture of these, he knew how to be kind and obliging to his fellowmen, and active and brave in their defense. To breathe the fresh air of the forest, to range the country on hunting and trapping excursions, and to provide his comrades with the spoils of the camp, were far more congenial to his tastes. He was actively engaged in the defense of the country, on scouts on the frontier, and with several expeditions into the Indian country. On such occasions, the dexterity of the woodsman and the bravery of the soldier were as conspicuous as useful. He seemed to be free from ambition, though by instinct a leader. Simple in manner and frugal in diet, independent in sentiment and open in council, destitute of art and without public authority, Captain Harrod nevertheless had a party; not so much that he wanted one, but because the party wanted him. Wherever the social principle exists, when in the midst of danger men instinctively seek a leader to concentrate their force and direct their enterprise, especially of protection and defense. Such a leader is usually the favorite in companionship, and a man in whose courage, skill, and devotion they have the most implicit faith. He lived in the affections and confidence of all around him, and died lamented by surviving friends.

After the country became more populous, Harrod would leave home and domestic comforts and repair to distant unsettled parts and remain for weeks at a time, to gratify the hunter's longing for the forest and the camp. On one of these expeditions he lost his life, some eighteen years after the date of his final settlement, and as his wife testified, by treachery and assassination, by one Bridges, who became offended at him about a lawsuit over property, and under pretense of conciliation, lured him to the forests. After murdering him, Bridges fled the country.¹ The rank of colonel was conferred on Harrod, as a testimonial of his qualities as a soldier and officer.

Besides that of Harrod, the names of impetuous McGary, of ever vigilant and daring Ray, of brave, expert, and devoted Chapline, McBride, Harlan, and others, will not be forgotten, though their deeds of valor were better known than their names in history.

The third important settlement during the spring of 1775 was made at St. Asaphs, more popularly known after as Logan's Fort. This was located near one of those large, flowing springs which were often found in the limestone region of Kentucky, and here forming the head of St. Asaphs run. The site is about one mile west of the present town of Stanford, in the midst of a fine cane and bluegrass country. The settlement here owed its existence

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 614.

and permanent success to the courage and enterprise of Colonel Benjamin Logan, one among the earliest and most distinguished of those bold pioneers, says Collins, who, penetrating the western wilds, laid the foundation of arts, civilization, and religion in the solitudes of the boundless forests. It is among the proudest of those distinctions which have exalted the character of our venerated Commonwealth, that it numbers among its founders men beneath whose rough and homespun hunting-shirts, there dwelt qualities of heroism which would have made them immortal to the historian or poet in Greece or Rome. As the eye wanders along the serried ranks of those stern and iron men, who stood firm and fearless under the gloom of the overshadowing forest, it will rest awhile on a commanding form that towers conspicuously above them all, tall, manly, and dignified; a face cast in the finest mold of manly beauty, dark, grave, and contemplative, and which, while it evinces unyielding fortitude and impenetrable reserve, invites to a confidence that never betrays. Such a man was Benjamin Logan.¹ He was born in Augusta county, Virginia, of Irish parents. At fourteen years of age, he lost his father, and found himself prematurely at the head of a large family. His surroundings had not been favorable to his education, and the widowhood of the mother is not presumed to have added to his opportunities. To his limited knowledge of books, however, he studied in the school of rough experience, and became an adept in the knowledge of men and things.

His father died intestate, and by the laws then in force, the lands were his by primogeniture, to the exclusion of his younger brothers and sisters. He scorned to avail himself of this legalized robbery, and with his mother's consent sold the land not susceptible of partition, and divided the proceeds to those whom a vicious law had disinherited. To provide for his mother a comfortable residence, he united his funds to those of one of his brother's, and with this purchased another tract of land on a fork of James river, and secured the title to her for life, if so long she chose to remain on it, with the remainder to his brother in fee. Having done this, he next determined to provide a home for himself. With tearful farewell, and a mother's "God bless you," Logan turned his steps to the cheap lands of the West, and with his little remnant of money purchased a home on Holston river, married, and settled down to farming.

At an early age, he had shown a predilection for military life, and at twenty-one had accompanied Colonel Bosquet in his expedition against the Indians of the north, as a sergeant. In 1774, he was with Dunmore, in the campaign against the Miami confederation. In 1775, he resolved to come to Kentucky, and with but two or three slaves set out to see the land and lay the foundations for a settlement. In Powell's valley, he met with Boone, Henderson, and others, on their way to Kentucky. With them he traveled through the wilderness, but not approving of their plan of settlement, he separated from them on their arrival in Kentucky, and turning

¹ Marshall, Vol. I., pp. 29-30; Collins, Vol. II., p. 469.

westwardly, after a few days' journey, pitched his camp in the present county of Lincoln, where he afterward built his fort. Here, during the same year, he and William Galaspy, with several servants, raised a small crop of Indian corn. In the latter end of June, he returned to his family, on the Holston.

In the fall of the same year, he removed his cattle and the residue of his slaves to the camp, and leaving all in the care of Galaspy, returned home with a view of moving out his family, which was done the next year. These journeys and the exposure in camp to continued peril and privation show the hardihood and energy of his mind, as well as his physical endurance and vigor. Though on his first entrance into Kentucky he met the returning explorers, and heard the stories of Indian massacres and perils, his dauntless spirit led him forward with his little band of comrades, with that determination of will that characterized him throughout his eventful life. Whether Logan took active part for or against the plans of Henderson & Company or not, does not clearly appear. In the Boonesborough Convention the names of Todd, Dandridge, Floyd, and Wood appear as delegates from St. Asaphs, but no mention is made of Logan in this connection. Bold as he ever was in the hour of necessity and duty, severe experience had taught him the value of discretionary reserve.

Other bold adventurers appeared at remoter points in Kentucky during this same year of 1775. Simon Kenton, after spending the winter of 1773-4 in his favorite role of border life—a hunting camp on the Big Sandy—sought refuge in Fort Pitt on the breaking out of the Miami Indian war.¹ Volunteering in person, he performed active and invaluable services as a spy, shifting his movements between the armies of Lord Dunmore and General Lewis, and adroitly moving along the picket lines of the advancing Indian army, for information as a spy. After an honorable discharge from service, he returned to his former camp and hunting-ground, on the Big Sandy, in the autumn of 1774, with Thomas Williams. The old yearning for the "caneland" came over them. Disposing of their furs, they embarked down the Ohio, and one night put in their canoe at the mouth of Cabin creek, Mason county, about six miles above the site of Maysville. Next day, while hunting out from the river, the sight of the longed-for cane-brakes burst on the enraptured vision of Kenton, who had come to be incredulous of the stories of his old comrade, Yeager, of what he had seen in the mystic interior of Kentucky. Here was land richer than he had ever seen before, perennial herbage, and limpid springs. He was entranced, and bearing the cheering news to Williams, they determined to tarry near. Sinking their canoe, they entered the forest, and in May, 1775, built their camp within a mile of the present town of Washington, Mason county. Here they cleared up an acre of ground, and planted it with a portion of corn they had received from the French trader to whom they sold their furs. Before the harvest matured they feasted on the first roasting-ears that ever grew by the hands

¹ Marshall, Vol. I., p. 39; Collins, Vol. II., p. 442.

of a white man on the south side of the Ohio river in that vicinity, and on a spot of land as fertile and beautiful as sunshine ever gladdened. The upper and lower Blue Licks lay less than half a day's journey to the south-west, on Licking river, and beaten paths or traces led to these from the grazing grounds of cane and bluegrass, along which buffalo, elk, and deer were constantly passing to and fro. Following one of these traces, Kenton and Williams found the hills and valleys around the licks covered with herds of these wild animals, and in this new hunter's paradise revelled in sport and feasted on the spoils of the chase.

They were surprised at meeting one day, at the lower Blue Lick, two men, Fitzpatrick and Hendricks, who had wandered thus far interior without food, or guns to procure it, their canoe having been upset in a squall on the Ohio. Hendricks acceded to Kenton's invitation to join their station, while the other insisted on returning to Virginia. Leaving Hendricks at the camp, Kenton and Williams conducted Fitzpatrick to the Ohio, equipped him with gun and ammunition, and took leave of him on the north side of the Ohio, opposite Maysville site. At once returning, they were surprised and alarmed to find the camp unoccupied and in disorder. Not far away they discovered smoke ascending in a ravine, and at once divined the situation. Hendricks had been captured by Indians, and they fled to the woods. Next morning, cautiously approaching the spot where the smoke was seen, they found that the savages had departed. Inspecting more closely, they were horrified to find the skull and bones of unfortunate Hendricks. The fiends had burned him at the stake. Such an act of cruel barbarity seemed incredible to the young frontiersmen, and they reproached themselves that they had not made an effort at rescue. Believing him a prisoner, they had thought it better to leave him to the chances of escape, rather than jeopardize his and their own lives by a doubtful attack on the captors. Returning to the camp at Washington site, they escaped the notice of the prowling Indians. Toward fall, they met with Michael Stoner, who had accompanied Boone to Kentucky the year previous, at Blue Lick, who informed them for the first time that there were many others in Kentucky this year beside themselves. Stoner bearing them company to their camp, they soon after gathered up their property and went with him to the settlements already formed in the interior. Kenton passed the next winter at Hinkson's station, in the present county of Bourbon.

Other *improvers* appeared in Mason county this year. In May, Samuel and Haydon Wells, with seven others, came from Virginia to survey and enter lands. They camped on Limestone creek, and surveyed fifteen thousand acres between the Ohio and north fork of Licking, from above Mill to the mouth of Battle creek—the latter so called from a fight between John Rust and Haydon Wells, so prolonged and desperate that Matthew Rust, in a deposition after, speaks of it as a "damnation fight." The creek is now known as Wells creek.

In April, Charles Lacompte, Andrew McConnell, John McClelland, and comrades, from the Monongahela country, came down the Ohio and passed up the Kentucky river to the Elkhorn region. In June, they set out to return, and crossing the country to Mason county, remained through the summer in the vicinity of Washington. During the few weeks they were on Elkhorn, they made some *improvements* in what is now Scott county, building a cabin at the Royal Spring, which lies at the present western limit of Georgetown. In November, John McClelland, William McConnell, and five others of this party, joined by Simon Kenton and Colonel Robert Patterson, of Pennsylvania, returned to the Elkhorn improvements, and extended and strengthened the buildings at Royal Spring. McClelland's house of that date was the next summer, by the same party and in the same spot, converted into McClelland's station, the first fort known to have been built in Kentucky north of Kentucky river. In its construction, several others from John Hinkson's cabin on South Licking, and from a cabin improvement at Drennon Lick in Henry county, co-operated. This year John Cooper raised a small crop of corn on Hinkson in Bourbon county; and at his hospitable cabin, Simon Kenton and others passed the winter of 1775-6; where in July following, being left alone, the host was massacred by the savages.¹

²Butler, upon the authority of some of the pioneers yet living as late as 1833, computes the number of explorers and settlers who were in Kentucky by May, 1775, at three hundred; and that these planted and raised not less than two hundred and thirty acres of corn. During this year also the seeds of fruits were planted by some of the most thoughtful, and the foundations laid for orchards, which bore abundantly, a few years after, harvests of rich fruit to reward the grateful palates of the backwoodsmen.

The main settlements at Boonesborough and Harrodstown were destined to an acquisition in the autumn of this year, which would bring sunshine and joy to the social circle, and an air of contentment and home comfort to the restless and adventurous men of the wilderness. Daniel Boone was in buoyant hope and spirit over the successful venture of this year, and saw in it the realization of the day-dream which had haunted his imagination for years. About the 1st of September, he took a party of men and returned to his old settlement on Clinch river, determined to set an example to others by removing his family to the new land of his adoption. The praises of this land were ever on his lips; and the spies who returned to the children of Israel from prospecting the land of Canaan told no more marvelous stories of wonders seen, than Boone and his comrades related to their curious and willing neighbors of the colonies. His little band was re-enforced, not by men only, but wives and mothers and maidens, in turn, showed a willingness to follow westward the fortunes of husbands and sons and brothers, and the example of Boone's household. About the 1st of September he

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 549-11.

² Butler, p. 31.

set out again for Kentucky with his wife and children and a few followers. In Powell's valley, he found Hugh McGary, Richard Hogan, and Thomas Denton, with their families and followers, awaiting his arrival. Thus increased to twenty-six men, four women, and four or five children—half-grown, perhaps—he placed himself at the head of the little colony, and gallantly led it through Cumberland Gap and into the mysteries of the great wilderness beyond, where it was destined to be of the germ of a sovereign commonwealth and the plant of a new civilization.¹

When the party reached the headwaters of Dick's river, in Rockcastle county, McGary, Denton, and Hogan, following their preference for a location, with their families and a few comrades separated from the others, and leaving "Boone's Trace," made their way through the forest toward Harrodstown, where they arrived on the 8th of September. On the same day Boone, with his party, reached Boonesborough. Of this achievement, the old backwoodsman proudly says in his narrative: "My wife was the first white woman who ever stood on the banks of the Kentucky river." It may as truly be said that Mrs. McGary, Mrs. Hogan, and Mrs. Denton became the centers of the first family circles that were ever formed at Harrodstown, and were the first white women upon the waters of Salt river. These advance pioneer women were followed soon by others. The families of Colonel Richard Callaway, William Poague, and John B. Stagner reached Boonesborough on the 26th of September.² William Poague removed his family to Harrodstown in February following; and Stagner must have done likewise soon after, as in June, 1777, we learn that he was killed and beheaded by Indians half a mile only from that fort. "Boone's Trace" now afforded a comparatively good road for pack-horses in single file from the settlements on Holston to Boonesborough, and upon this path through the wilderness there was frequent travel to and fro by the autumn of 1775.

The romantic origin of the name borne by the city of Lexington is given in the eloquent address of Governor James T. Morehead, in 1845, at the celebration of the first settlement of Kentucky at Boonesborough, in the following language: "In the year 1775, intelligence was received by a party of hunters, while accidentally encamped on one of the branches of Elkhorn, that the first battle of the Revolution had been fought in the vicinity of Boston between the British and provincial forces; and that in commemoration of the event they called the spot of their encampment Lexington. No settlement was then made. The spot is now covered by one of the most beautiful cities on the continent."

In confirmation of the truth of this incident, in April, 1775, Joseph Lindsey, Garrett Jordan, John Vance, and others started from Drennon's Lick, in Henry county, and came up the Kentucky river to Elkhorn, where John Lee and Hugh Shannon joined them. Following Elkhorn to the forks, thence by way of the Royal Spring, they came to the spot where Lexington

¹ Hartley's Daniel Boone, pp. 105-6.

² Collins, Vol., II., pp. 520 and 616.

now stands. Remaining here in camp for a **day** or two on account of rainy weather, Patrick Jordan discovered a large spring down the fork on which they camped. When he returned and told of his discovery, Joseph Lindsey promptly paid two guineas to Jordan to go with him and show the spring, and allow him to locate there. There the Jordans aided Lindsey to make a cabin improvement, and to clear away and plant half an acre of ground in corn. In September, Lindsey had a supply of garden vegetables and roasting-ears, the first eaten in that section.¹

The battle of Lexington was fought on the 19th of April. There were some forty settlers on Hinkson and Licking, within twenty or thirty miles, and these and others doubtless visited the party in the Lexington locality. The tradition was often repeated and accepted without question, in after time, that when the news of the battle was brought, the foresters in camp upon the spot, in honor of the event, gave to the place the name Lexington, and by this it was always known after.

The Hinkson and Licking settlements alluded to above were important. In March or April, 1775, a party of fifteen men, under the lead of John Hinkson and John Haggin, came down the Ohio and up Licking river in canoes, and landed at the present site of Falmouth, remaining there some days on account of rains and high water. The hackberry tree, out of the side of which Samuel Williams cut a *Johnny-cake board*, near the mouth of Willow creek, was standing in 1803 with the scar of the deep wounds. Proceeding up Licking to the buffaloes' trace below Lower Blue Lick, they disembarked and followed the trace north-westward to a point between Paris and Cynthiana, and there made clearings and a settlement for each man of the party. These were the foundations for Hinkson's and Martin's stations, about one mile above Lair's depot, on the Kentucky Central Railroad, and here the foresters raised corn and vegetables, which not only supplied their rude tables, but gave seed for succeeding crops there and to neighbors.²

But a few days behind these, another party of fourteen, led by William and John Miller, came the same canoe route and fell in with Hinkson's band near Lower Blue Lick. Following the same old main trace, the same that led by the site of Lexington, they separated at a branch trace in Bourbon county, and turning westward, camped on Miller's run, near the crossing of Ruddle's road, as afterward known. In this vicinity they made fourteen improvements, one for each of the party. These two neighboring settlements became a common point of rendezvous and dispersion for passing bands of explorers, scouts, and hunters, of little less importance than the stations on the south side of Kentucky river.

A letter of Colonel Henderson to his associates in North Carolina, of date June 12, 1775, sums up the geographic situation in terse and general terms, and we quote as follows:

"We are seated at the mouth of Otter creek (Boonesborough), on the

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 177.

² Collins, Vol. II., p. 325.

Kentucky river, about one hundred and fifty miles from the Ohio. To the west, about fifty miles from us, are two settlements some six or seven miles apart (Harrodstown and Boiling Spring). There were, some time ago, about one hundred at the two places, though now not more than sixty or seventy, as many have gone up the Ohio, and others, by the way we came, to Virginia and elsewhere. These men, in the course of hunting provisions, lands, etc., are some of them constantly out, and scour the woods from the banks of the river fifty miles southward. On the opposite side of the river, and north from us about forty miles, is a settlement on the crown lands of about nineteen persons (Hinkson's); and lower down toward the Ohio, on the same side, there are some other settlers (Miller's)—how many, or at what place, I can't exactly learn. There is also a party of ten or twelve with a surveyor, who are employed in searching through that country and laying off officers' lands. They have been for more than three weeks within ten miles of us, and will be for several weeks longer, ranging up and down that country."

The latter survey party were probably the Douglas and Gist party, who, with James Harrod and others, under the guidance of David Williams, explored and located many lands from Stoner southward toward the Kentucky river, as did Douglas, Floyd, and Hancock Taylor, on the same and a wider field the year previous.

CHAPTER X.

Opening of the Revolutionary war.
 Declaration of Independence.
 Menace of Kentucky from British posts in the North-west.
 General George Rogers Clark.
 His life and services to Kentucky and the Union.
 The "Hannibal of the West."
 From the Dunmore war, he comes to Kentucky with a major's commission.
 Declines to enter the English army.
 Counterplots the plans of Transylvania Company.
 Chosen a commissioner to Virginia.
 Returns there through great privations.
 Asks supply of ammunition for Kentucky.
 Virginia's doubtful jurisdiction.
 Clark declines to assume the responsibility for her.
 His alternative.
 Virginia finally consents.
 Clark and Jones induce the Burgesses to create Kentucky county out of part of Fincastle county.
 Indian spies watch the convoy of powder to Kentucky.

It is landed on the banks of Limestone in Mason county, and hid there.
 Captain Todd attempts to convey it in.
 Is attacked and defeated by Indians.
 Clark, with a troop, brings in the powder.
 Boonesborough startled by the capture of Boone's and Callaway's daughters.
 The pursuit.
 The rescue and return of the maidens to their parents.
 Tactics in trailing Indians.
 Leestown, at Frankfort, established.
 Hinkson's and other stations abandoned.
 Sandusky station, Washington county.
 Whitley station founded near Crab Orchard.
 Colonel Patterson starts to Pittsburgh for ammunition.
 Party attacked at Kanawha.
 Patterson desperately wounded.
 Indian methods in sieges and attacks.
 McClelland's, at Georgetown, attacked.
 Repulsed.
 The place soon after abandoned.
 First divine services.
 Characteristics of the people.

In the spring of 1775 there appeared at Harrodstown, with some mystery attending his coming, a man who was destined to act a conspicuous part in the early history of Kentucky, and whose genius and enterprising ability did more than that of any other man to secure to the united colonies the conquest and settlement of the entire North-west, to the Lakes on the north and to the Mississippi on the west. George Rogers Clark was born in Albemarle county, Virginia, November 19, 1752. Little is known of his earlier years, excepting that he was engaged in the business of land surveying. From an interesting pen-picture of his early life by Mr. Bodley, we quote :

"If you will let your imagination roam with mine for a moment, we will go—we are there—on that beautiful slope of rolling country east of the Blue Ridge, in Albemarle county, in Virginia, in 1773, on an early April morning, chill and crisp and clear. And as we move along the farm-bor-

dered country road, here before us is the entrance of an old-time, broad-porticoed Virginia farm-house; and there seems to be some excitement hereabout, for over there, hanging just back of the porch-corner, is a gathering of evidently curious negro slaves of all sorts and of all ages—an old, trembling, gray-haired man, leaning on his long, hickory stick, ebony women in blue check aprons and yellow bandanas, and children of every size in cotton gowns that look like meal-bags with arm-holes cut in and the ends cut off. And here in front, standing hat in hand, is a well-dressed young negro man holding a saddled horse. That tells the story; somebody is going away. Presently the door opens, and a young man, a mere light-haired boy, but very tall and noble to look upon, turns and bends to kiss his mother, then his sister, then again his mother. 'Good-bye, brother; be sure and send the powder. Good-bye.' And presently up yonder where the road is entering the forest, he turns in his saddle and waves a farewell to the gathered ones at home.

"That was George Rogers Clark, the founder of this Commonwealth, then leaving his home a young soldier-engineer of twenty-one to seek adventure and cast his fortune with the people in the wilds of Kentucky.

"In that day, the young men of Virginia rarely engaged in mercantile pursuits, and those who did not choose to enter one of the learned professions, and for whose restless energies farming was too prosaic a life, found at once a reputable, active, and congenial occupation in land surveying. It is a singular fact that from Washington down a large proportion of the eminent men of action in the Southern colonies were, in their younger days, engaged in this pursuit. And so it was that young Clark and the two of his five brothers who afterward won distinction, the one as the first major-general of the State of Virginia, and the other as a general and the first governor of Missouri, were in their earlier manhood surveying engineers."

Clark commanded a company in the Dunmore war, and bore an active part against the Indians, though he was then but twenty-two years old. At the close of hostilities, he was offered a commission in the English service, but was induced, by the threatened rupture between Great Britain and the colonies, to decline the appointment.

Of Clark, Marshall says: "His appearance, well calculated to attract attention, was rendered particularly agreeable by the manliness of his deportment, by the intelligence of his conversation, the vivacity and boldness of his spirit for enterprise, and the determined interest he manifested to make of this country his home. He fixed on no particular residence, and was much in the woods; incidentally visiting the forts and ostensible camps, cultivating the acquaintance of the people, and acquiring an extensive knowledge of the objects presented to his curiosity and for his inspection."

In stature, some six feet three inches in height, of well proportioned body and shapely limbs, Clark was of that imposing presence and dignity that

commanded the tribute of deference from all who approached him, and yet so gentle and affable to all that the magnetism of his person won the confidence and secured the friendship of those around him. The description of person and bearing reminds one of the great Washington, and the unselfish nobility of his character, his civic and military genius, and his devoted patriotism, made him, in the obscure field of the mighty West, a hero only less than Washington by the limited theater of his opportunities.

Clark made his first adventure westward in company with Rev. David Jones, in 1772-3. Coming as far down as the mouth of the Scioto, he returned to the Kanawha valley. In the spring of 1774, he was preparing for a more extended exploration of Kentucky, with a party of daring followers, when his purpose and plans were diverted by the impending Indian war for the time. Whether he came to Kentucky with an official commission or not is of doubt; but such seemed to be his superior military bearing and prestige, he was, by common consent, placed at the head of the irregular troops then in Kentucky, and saluted with the title of major. Though a man of no ostentatious pretensions to scholarly attainments, he is said to have been of meditative and observing mind, and much devoted to the study of some branches of mathematics and to the history and geography of the country.

The question of jurisdiction between Henderson & Company and Virginia agitated the settlers everywhere in Kentucky, for it affected every land title in the country. Major Clark could not have remained a disinterested observer of this most vital issue. He was indeed the only man then in Kentucky who was the peer of Colonel Henderson in far-reaching sagacity, in political diplomacy, in masterly leadership, and in resolute will of execution. From present and subsequent measures for marplotting and foiling the plans of the proprietors of Transylvania, we may reasonably infer that Major Clark very promptly conceived a determination to overthrow this bold jurisdiction, based alone on the proprietary assumptions of nine individuals, citizens of North Carolina.

The reserve, with which he concealed his personal animus and aim behind the ostensible authority under which he acted as the representative of the dissatisfied settlers in the Harrodstown community, detracts nothing from the finesse of the strategist shown in the execution of his plans.

During the year, he familiarized himself with the settlers, thoroughly studied the geographic, civil, and military relations of the country, and interested himself with patriotic devotion in the future welfare of the infant colony.¹ He seemed thus early to be impressed with the importance of this country to the security of Virginia and her sister colonies, not only from its local consequence, but as the pivotal key to the great West and North-west.

Having returned to Virginia in the autumn previous, Clark came back to Kentucky in the spring of 1776. After quietly conferring with some of the

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 133.

leading settlers, at his suggestion, a meeting for counsel and decisive action was called at Harrodstown on the 6th of June, at which Gabriel Jones and himself were chosen members of the Assembly of Virginia. This did not accord with the plans of Clark, as he advised that the meeting should choose agents to negotiate with the Government of Virginia, and if abandoned by the latter, to employ the lands of the country as a resource to obtain money and emigration, and thus to lay the foundation for an independent State. The purpose seems to have been, in either event, to marplot and defeat the schemes of the Transylvania Company.

Clark and Jones were aware that they would be entitled to no seat in the Virginia Assembly on such credentials as they could offer; yet they accepted the mission and set out for Williamsburg, the seat of government. Pursuing the route through the wilderness in a very wet season, through mud and over mountains, kindling no fires for fear of savages, their privations and distresses brought on illness. "Suffering more torment," says Clark, "than I ever experienced before or since, we found the old stations near Cumberland Gap abandoned from fear of the Indians." Here, however, they tarried and recuperated, but this delay prevented their arrival until after the adjournment of the Assembly.¹ Jones went back to Holston, and left Clark to care for the Kentucky mission.

Waiting on Governor Patrick Henry, he unfolded the objects of his presence. Approving heartily these objects, the governor gave him a suitable letter to the executive council of the State. An application was made to the council for five hundred pounds of gunpowder, for defense of the stations in Kentucky. On the plea of doubtful jurisdiction, as Kentucky had not been recognized by any formal legislative act since the separation from Great Britain, they could only *lend* the powder to friends in distress; not give it to fellow-citizens. A condition imposed was that Clark must be answerable for the powder in case the Legislature should not recognize the Kentuckians as citizens, and in the meantime, he must bear the expenses of its conveyance to the settlements. Clark assured them that this was out of his power; that the British were intent on engaging the Indians in the war; that the remote and exposed settlements might be destroyed for want of defensive means, and that once destroyed, the frontiers of Virginia would next be assailed by the savages. The council were inexorable, while they expressed the deepest sympathy and desire to aid. It was too great a stretch of power to go farther.

The order was issued to deliver the powder to Clark, but the latter resolved to reject the offer on the conditions. He saw that to accept would only weaken the future claim of Virginia to the territory, and finally confirm that of the Transylvania Company. His alternative was fixed before he left the chamber, to repair to Kentucky and exert the resources of the country for the formation of an independent State. He formally returned the order

¹ Butler, p. 38.

to the council, with a letter informing them that he could not individually undertake to transport so large a quantity of gunpowder through the vast wilderness, infested with armed enemies; that he was mortified that the people of Kentucky must turn for assistance elsewhere than their own State; that a country not worth defending was not worth having, and that aid could be found elsewhere. The letter had its effect. Clark was sent for, and an order was passed on the 23d of August for the conveyance of the gunpowder to Pittsburgh, "to be safely kept and delivered to Mr. George Rogers Clark, or his order, for the use of the said inhabitants of *Kentucky*." Thus the long and intimate relationship between the parent and the infant Commonwealth was well established, and the splendid domain of the North-west secured to the former.¹

It must be borne in mind that during these negotiations the claim of the Transylvania Company was being adroitly pressed for recognition by the Virginia Government. Messrs. Henderson and Campbell were the representatives of this interest. The fall session of the Assembly coming on, Clark and Jones laid the Harrodstown petition before that body, in face of the opposition of Henderson and Campbell. The result was that they obtained a division of Fincastle county, and the erection of the *County of Kentucky*, embracing the present State limits.

Thus, by his genius and bold finesse, did Clark earn for himself the honor of laying the solid foundation of a sovereign government westward of the Appalachian chain.

Late in September, hearing that the powder yet lay at Pittsburgh, and rightly supposing that intelligence of its transmission had failed to reach Kentucky, Clark and Jones determined to return that way and secure its transportation through. At Fort Pitt, they found many lurking Indians, pretending to make treaties and trade, but who really were spies on the movements of our countrymen, whose intention to descend the Ohio they seemed to suspect. The party, with seven boatmen, resolved to prosecute their voyage at once, and in so doing were followed by these Indians until they reached the mouth of Limestone, in Mason county. Turning up this stream, and hiding their precious cargo in the woods along its banks, they let their boat adrift and set out for Harrodstown to procure a sufficient escort for the powder. On their route, they stopped at Hinkson's cabin, on the west fork of Licking. Here they fell in with a party of surveyors, who told them that Captain John Todd was in the vicinity with a small body of men, but enough to safely convey the powder through. Clark, after waiting for some time for Todd's arrival, pressed on to Harrodstown with two comrades, leaving the remainder with Jones. Captain Todd arrived soon after the departure of Clark, and being informed of the facts, marched with ten men to effect its removal. Near the Blue Licks, they were attacked by a band of Indians who were following Clark. Jones and others were killed,

¹ Butler, p. 40.

and some made prisoners. Clark hastened back from Harrodstown, and safely brought in the coveted military supplies under the convoy of an armed party which he led. From this time on, Clark was, by common concession, looked to as the leading and master spirit of the foresters, and was found ever foremost in the fierce conflicts and desperate deeds of the wild and thrilling events of frontier life.¹

During this year, and since the autumn of 1775, the colony of Boonesborough spent the time peaceably and pleasantly enough, in hunting, fishing, clearing the woods and improving, and cultivating their corn and other crops, which had been much increased. Only once were they molested during the winter, when one man was killed by lurking Indians in the vicinity. The hostiles, but few in number, at once disappeared.

On July 14th, one of the most thrilling episodes of the dramatic and tragic events of this period occurred; an event which exasperated the brave and resolute foresters to even more desperate courage, and which painfully impressed the few women who had ventured to follow the fortunes of their husbands and loved ones to western wilds, with a vivid sense of the dangers to which they were daily subjected in their border life.² The two daughters of Colonel Richard Callaway, Elizabeth and Frances, and Jemima, the daughter of Colonel Daniel Boone, the first just grown to young womanhood, and the latter two fourteen years of age, ventured out of Boonesborough late in the afternoon, for a boat ride on the Kentucky river, and out of the immediate reach of the guards on duty. While innocently amusing themselves on the water, and unconsciously drifting in their canoe very near to the opposite shore, they were suddenly surprised and captured by a small band of lurking Indians who were ambushed in sight of the fort, on mischievous intent. With the advantage of the river between them and rescue, the Indians quickly disappeared, under cover of the forest and undergrowth, with their beautiful and helpless maiden captives, near the hour of sundown. Brave Elizabeth Callaway, in that spirit of self-defense so common to the women, as well as men, lifted her paddle and gashed an Indian's head to the bone. It availed nothing to avert their fate. The shrieks of the girls attracted attention from the fort, and those within had just time to see the savage captors bear away their victims from the sight of the loving ones behind. A thrill of horror ran through the breasts of all, only to be at once followed by the intensest anger, resolve, and revenge. The fathers, Boone and Callaway, were both absent at the time, but soon returned. What lent romance and peculiar interest to the scene, the three lovers of the maidens were in the fort. Samuel Henderson, the brother of Colonel Henderson, and the elder Miss Callaway were betrothed, and the day of marriage set not far in the future. Colonel John Holder was the accepted lover of Fannie Callaway, and Flanders Callaway of Jemima Boone. The three lovers at once placed themselves under Boone, together with Major Smith, Colonel

¹ Butler, p. 41.

² Marshall, p. 43.

Floyd, Bartlett Searcy, and Catlett Jones. This party of eight at once entered on the pursuit, while another party followed on horseback.¹

In this warfare with the wily savages, experience taught the necessity of method and tactical skill to the frontiersmen, the neglect of which rendered even the veteran soldiers of the regular armies often easy victims to savage arts and strategy. In this connection, we mention one of the practices of the Indian fighters of that period, as related by a descendant of a pioneer who received it by tradition of the living actors.² In these raids of predatory bands, when sudden retreat would often follow a sudden raid, it was usually a trial of strategic art for the pursuers to find and keep the trail, and for the pursued to obscure or efface it, so as to baffle the pursuers. The foresters were compelled to meet and fight the Indians after their own ways, and were only successful when they learned to outwit the red men in their own tactics. If the Indians left numerous and unmistakable signs on the retreat, it was significant that they desired to be followed and were anxious or expectant for the wage of battle on terms of such advantage as they could employ. In such cases, the whites were on the alert for ambuscade or a surprise attack. If, however, escape without a fight was the aim, the obscure trail left was the monitor to the pursuing party. In these cases, it was often necessary that a dim trail should be followed on the double-quick step. The backwoodsman learned to note, with unerring glance, every sign of an Indian trail, many of which an inexperienced eye would never see. The peculiar mark of the moccasin, the bruised plant or grass, the disturbed rock or stick, the bent or broken twig, the thread of hair or dropped feather, the fright of game or flight of birds, and countless little things, all were scored as signs of trusty guidance. Yet signs sometimes failed, and the trail was lost. To go back and look it up again would be fatal to the purpose of rescue and revenge. To remedy this, the men in pursuit were placed at intervals of twenty or thirty steps apart in a front line, and the middle man put upon the trail at the start. The order was given to forward at a quick step, often on the lope. It was the duty of the expert hunter in the middle to watch the trail with a vigilant eye. If the signs disappeared, he cried out in tone loud enough to be heard by the men nearest to him, "trail lost!" The next men on his right and left repeated, "trail lost!" and so on, until the warning cry rapidly reached both ends of the line. No halt was made, but every pursuer quickened his glance to find the trail again. It might be discovered by the middle man, or the next man on either side, or any other of the party. If so, the finder of the lost trace cried out, "trail found!" and the cry repeated on the right and left, "trail found!" went from mouth to mouth, until it reached both ends of the line, and thus the pace of pursuit never flagged.

So Boone placed his men in line, the middle man at the trail, as soon as they could reach the north bank of the river. The forward order was given,

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 576.

² Charles Worthington, Boyle county.

and by nightfall the pursuers camped five miles from the point of starting, not able to keep the trace under cover of the night. At day dawn, the resolute men were off again, and in hot pursuit. It was vital to their plans that they should surprise the Indians, and effect a safe deliverance of the captives before the remorseless tomahawk and scalping-knife could have time to accomplish their usual bloody work upon the unfortunates, and the captors escape. Boone's wary discretion, never more resolutely shown, was here equal to his dauntless courage in this most delicate emergency. Every eye was kept strained to the front, words passed in bated breath, and yet no step was allowed to falter. On the fleeing captors went, bearing their precious prizes forward to death, or worse; onward the determined pursuers followed, to the rescue and to revenge. Not less intense and exciting was the romance of incident and adventure in the rape of the Grecian Helen, the flight of the Trojans with the peerless beauty, and the pursuit of the avenging Greeks to the walls of devoted Troy; only a Homer was found to sing the marvelous deeds of gods and men for the one, while only the prose of the historic narrator tells the unadorned story of the other.

Northward, the Indian party hastened their flight, following a route near by the sites of Winchester, North Middletown, and Carlisle, until on Tuesday morning, the third day after the capture, in camp within a few miles of Blue Licks, over forty miles from the point of starting, they were engaged in preparing an early and hasty breakfast. The pursuers had followed all day Monday, taking fresh courage with every sign of the trail. Elizabeth Callaway broke off twigs whenever she could do so, until her life was threatened by an upraised tomahawk. Then she managed to tear off and drop small shreds of her clothing. Having refused to exchange her shoes for moccasins, as the other girls had done, she impressed her heels in the soft earth, to guide pursuit. The Indians compelled them to walk apart through the cane and brush, and to wade up or down the branches of water, so as to hide their trail and deceive as to their number.

By day dawn on Tuesday, the whites were on the trail again, and after a few miles of travel, they saw smoke curling above the trees over where the savages had kindled the fire to cook their morning meal of buffalo or venison. Colonel Floyd says in a letter written a few days after: "Our study had been how to get the prisoners without giving the Indians time to murder them after being discovered. We saw each other nearly at the same time. Four of us fired, and all rushed on them, by which they were prevented from carrying anything away except one shot-gun, without ammunition. Colonel Boone and myself had pretty fair shots, and they hastily fled. I am convinced I shot through the body. The one he shot dropped his gun; mine had none. The place was covered with thick cane, and being so much elated recovering the three poor little broken-hearted girls, we were prevented from making any further search. We sent the Indians off almost naked; some without their moccasins, and none of them with knife or toma-

hawk. After the girls came to themselves sufficiently to speak, they told us there were five Indians—four Shawanees and one Cherokee; they could speak pretty good English, and said they were going to the Shawanese towns. The war-club we got was like those we have seen of that nation, and several words of their language, which the girls retained, were known to be Shawanese.”

In the confused excitement, that which might have proven the saddest of catastrophes was but timely averted. Elizabeth Callaway was a brunette, with black eyes and hair. The exposure had deepened the color of her complexion. When the quick onset was made, she was sitting at the root of a tree, with a large, red bandana handkerchief tied around her neck and shoulders, and the two wearied comrade maidens asleep on either side, with their heads in her lap. One of the white party, mistaking her for an Indian guarding the girls, rushed on, with the butt of his gun uplifted to dash out her brains, when his arm was arrested just in time to save the life of the noble girl. The narrowness of the escape chastened the joy of the rescue with a tinge of melancholy for the day. But one of the Indians ever returned to his tribe, as was afterward learned.¹

We must leave to the imagination to picture the joys of that rescue, the meetings of the lovers after so rude a separation, and the glad rejoicings of kindred and friends at the fort in the welcome of their return. Less than one month after, on the 7th day of August, Samuel Henderson led to the rustic altar Elizabeth Callaway, and they were made husband and wife—Squire Boone, then an ordained minister of the Baptist church, performing the first ceremony in Kentucky. In due course of time the other two couples, faithful to their first loves and earliest vows, were also married.²

The year passed without further events of stirring interest at Boonesborough, Harrodstown, and Logan's fort, the leading places of settlement and rendezvous. During the year, Colonel Logan and others added to the social and home attractions of the latter place the presence of their wives and families, and some did the same at the two other stations. Planting, tilling, and harvesting went encouragingly on, while general improvement was manifest.

Leestown (named for Lee, who was there killed by the Indians), one mile below Frankfort, was begun with a cabin improvement a year or two before, and became a noted stopping and camping place for the explorers. This year it was better established, and other cabin improvements were added. These were not in the form of a stockade defense, but rather for the transient use and convenience of the emigrants and explorers who came in from Fort Pitt or the Monongahela country by way of the Ohio and Kentucky rivers, and also a resting point between Lexington and Louisville. On account of its defenseless and exposed situation, and the more menacing attitude of the Indians, the improvements were soon after abandoned.

¹ Collins, Vol. II., pp. 526 and 527.

² Collins, Vol. II., p. 521.

Thomas Kennedy built a cabin and made some improvements on Kennedy's creek, in Bourbon county, as did Michael Stoner on Stoner's fork of Licking. The settlement on Hinkson's fork, in Bourbon county, was abandoned in July, not being fortified, on account of Indian depredations and murders. John Hinkson and eighteen others reached Boonesborough, July 20th, on their way back to Virginia, and so disaffected the little garrison there as to induce ten of its number to join them, leaving not thirty fighting men for its defense.¹

Sandusky station, on Pleasant run, in Washington county, was about the same time built by a party led by James Sandusky. The latter was a brother of Jacob Sandusky, who, in 1774, was cut off from the station at Harrodstown by an Indian attack, and who traveled to the Cumberland river southward, procured a canoe and followed its waters to the Ohio and Mississippi, and on to New Orleans, and from thence by sea, via Baltimore, to Virginia. He joined his brother again at Sandusky station, where they dwelt until 1785, and then removed to Jessamine county.²

William Whitley was born in what is now Rockbridge county, Virginia, in August, 1749. Though an industrious tiller of the soil, with a limited knowledge of books and the outside world, he was gifted with the spirit of frontier enterprise. In January, 1775, having married Esther Fuller, a comely and worthy maiden of the neighborhood, and settled down to house-keeping, the rumors of the Eden-like land beyond the mountains reached his ears. "Esther," said he to his bride one day, "I hear fine reports of Kentucky, and if these be true, I think we could make a comfortable home and build up our fortunes there much more easily than here." "Then, Billy, if I were you, I would go and see," promptly replied the spirited woman.³ In two days he was on the way, starting with only his brother-in-law, George Clark, but falling in with seven others on the route. Whether his permanent settlement at Whitley's station, in Lincoln county, two miles south-west of Crab Orchard, on Boone's trace, with his wife, was this year or after, we have no certain information. He was one of the bravest and most enterprising among the pioneers, both in the defense of the country and in advancing its material and civic interests. Of him, Marshall writes: "He made choice of a place in the south-eastern section of the rich land of Kentucky, where he became a most active, vigilant, and courageous defender of the country, whose fame will descend embalmed in history, with ample testimonials of his valued services and his unselfish merits." At the site of this station was built a brick house, said to be the first erected in Kentucky, and which was yet standing ten years ago. The window sills were six feet above the floor, to prevent the Indians from spying or shooting into the rooms.

About midsummer, and just after the capture of the three maidens at Boonesborough, Marshall relates that it was ascertained that a host of savages had come into the country with hostile intentions, and, the better to

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 327.

² Collins, Vol. II., p. 750.

³ Marshall, Vol. I., p. 41.

effect their purposes according to their mode of warfare, had dispersed in small bands, and thus infested the different camps and stations, some of which had been recently erected. Says Colonel Floyd, in a letter to Colonel William Preston, dated at Boonesborough, July 21st:

"Hinkson's settlement on Licking has been broken up. Nineteen of the settlers are now here on their way in, John Hinkson among the rest. They all seem deaf to anything we can say to dissuade them. Ten of our people, at least, are going to join them, which will leave us with less than thirty men at this fort. I think more than three hundred have left the country since I came out, and not one has arrived except a few *cabineers* down the Ohio."

Two weeks before, the Indians had harassed the Licking settlers, killed John Cooper, and done much damage to stock and property. In this section improvements had extended, and several little neighborhood colonies had been added to those of the year before, and the *improvers* had increased their plantings of corn, potatoes, peach stones, and apple seeds, with a view to home-like permanency. The region was nearly depopulated, as the precaution to build a strong defensive fort, as at Boonesborough and Harrodstown, had not been taken. Others sought refuge in McClelland's fort at Georgetown Spring, among whom were Captain Haggin, some from Hinkson's, and others from Drennon's Lick in Henry county.

Colonel Patterson, one of the leading men in building this fort at Royal Spring, with six others, started on a trip to Pittsburgh, to replenish the supply of ammunition and other necessities, which had run very low. Halting a few days at Blue



COL. ROBERT PATTERSON.

Licks to *barbecue* and *jerk* a supply of buffalo meat for their journey, they passed on to Limestone (now Maysville), where they obtained a canoe, and ascended as far up as Point Pleasant, at the mouth of the Kanawha, without interruption from Indians. From this point they proceeded with great caution, sleeping without fire, and starting before the break of day, and relying on their cured meats for daily rations.¹ Late in the evening, on the 12th of October, they landed a few miles below the

mouth of Hockhocking, on the north side of the Ohio, and, contrary to usual practice, made a fire, being less cautious as they neared the settlements. They laid upon their arms around the fire, and at dead of night were attacked by eleven Indians, who gave them a volley and then fell on them with their tomahawks. Colonel Patterson's right arm was broken by two balls in it, and a tomahawk sunk into his side between severed ribs,

¹ Collins. Vol. II., p. 699.

penetrating to the cavity. He sprang out into the darkness and got clear, supposing all his companions killed. He made for the river, in hopes of getting into the canoe and floating down to Point Pleasant; but as he approached it, he found an Indian in it. Soon the whole Indian party got aboard and floated down the river. Colonel Patterson succeeded in reaching the fire again, where he found a companion named Templeton, wounded very much like himself; another named Warnock, wounded dangerously; and Perry, wounded slightly. Of the other three, one was killed, one missing, and Mitchell remained unhurt. They had saved but one gun and some ammunition. The next morning Warnock was unable to move, when they arranged for Perry to try and reach Grave creek and bring aid, while Mitchell remained to care for the others. Warnock soon died, and the others sought shelter under a projecting cliff some two hundred yards distant from the camp. until relieved by the assistance brought by Perry. After eight days of suffering and nursing, they were removed to Grave creek. Patterson lay twelve months under the surgeon's care.

Before the close of the year 1776, the pioneer defenders were to experience the first attempt by the Indians at an investment and assault on one of their fortified stations, on the issue of which would certainly depend the question of holding their possessions in Kentucky for the future. In regard to their method of siege and attack, Marshall, who was cotemporary with the pioneer age of the Commonwealth, gives the following graphic description: "The Indian manner of besieging a place is somewhat singular, and will appear novel to those who have derived their ideas of a siege from the tactics of regular armies. It is such, however, as profound reflection or acute practical observation, operating by existing circumstances, would dictate. They have not great armies nor battering engines, nor have they learned the use of the scaling ladder. Besides, caution, the natural offspring of weakness, is more observed than courage. To secure himself is the first object of the Indian warrior; to kill his enemy, the next. Hence, in besieging a place, they are seldom seen in force upon any quarter, but dispersed, and acting individually or in small parties. They conceal themselves in the bushes or weeds, behind trees or stumps, waylay the path or places to which their enemies resort, and when one or more can be taken down they fire the gun or let fly the arrow aimed at the mark. If necessary, they retreat; if they dare, they advance upon their killed or crippled adversary, and take his scalp or make him prisoner, if possible. They aim to cut off the garrison supplies by killing the cattle, and watch the watering-places for those who go for that article of prime necessity, that they may, by these means, reduce the place to their possession or destroy the inhabitants in detail. In the night they will place themselves near the fort gate, ready to sacrifice the first person who may appear in the morning; in the day, if there be any cover, such as grass, a bush, a little mound of earth, or a large stone, they will avail themselves of it to approach the fort by slipping forward, face downward, within

gun-shot, and then whoever appears gets the fire, while the assailant makes his retreat behind the smoke from his gun. At other times they approach the walls or palisades with the utmost audacity, and attempt to fire them or beat down the gate. They often make feints to draw out the garrison on one side of the fort, and, if opportune, enter it by surprise on the other. When their stock of provision is exhausted by protracted siege, this being an individual affair, they supply themselves by hunting; then frequently return to the siege, if by any means they hope to increase the number of their scalps.

"Such was the enemy who infested Kentucky, and with whom the early adventurers had to contend. In the combat they were brave, in defeat they were dexterous, in victory they were cruel. Neither sex nor age nor the prisoner was exempted from their tomahawk or scalping knife. They saw their perpetual enemy taking possession of their hunting-ground, to them the source of amusement, of supply, and of traffic; and they were determined to dispute it to the utmost extent of their means. Had they possessed the skill which combines individual effort with a concerted attack, and had they directed their whole force against each of the few and feeble forts in succession, instead of dissipating strength by attacking all at the same time, they could easily have rid Kentucky of its new inhabitants, and once more restored it to the buffalo and the Indian. The usual result was to inflict great distress on the settlers, to kill some of them, and to destroy their crops and cattle, without being able to capture the forts.

"Of the settlers, it is to be said that they acquired fortitude, confidence, and dexterity in proportion to the occasional pressure. In the most difficult times the Indians were obliged to retire into the woods for game or for safety, and generally by night they withdrew to encamp at a distance. In these intervals the white men would plow their corn, gather their crops, or get up their cattle, or hunt the buffalo, the deer, and bear for their food. When traveling, they left the beaten paths, and frequently employed the night in going to and from the garrison, often exchanging shots with the enemy."

On the 29th of December, McClelland's fort, with some twenty men to garrison it, was invested and threatened by about fifty Indians under the Mingo chief, Pluggy, quite noted as a warrior; the same who had recently defeated Colonel John Todd and party, in their expedition to Mason county to convoy in the powder donated by Virginia through Major Clark. The garrison sallied out imprudently to attack, and were repulsed by the Indians. McClelland and two of his men were killed and four wounded; among the latter Colonel Todd and Captain Edward Worthington, both men of prominence and worth. The Indian chief, Pluggy, was slain, among others of the Indians, and they at once abandoned further effort and withdrew. This station was soon after abandoned, amid the lament of the men and women there, who sought safety within the stronger palisades of Harrodstown.¹

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 699.

The first mention made of divine service in Kentucky was in Henderson's diary: "*Sunday, 28th May, 1775.*—Divine service, for the first time in Kentucky, was performed by the Rev. John Lythe, of the Church of England." This was doubtless under the shade of the grand old elm, of which Henderson speaks in raptures in this same diary. No doubt Rev. Lythe often repeated such services at Boonesborough and elsewhere, and especially at Harrodstown, where he made his home. Says Collins: "The first preaching in Mercer county was at the Big Spring, on the farm recently owned by William Payne, and now within the corporate limits of Harrodsburg, by Revs. Peter Tinsley and William Hickman, Baptist ministers, from the text, "Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his." The congregation assembled at the edge of the spring, under the shade of a magnificent elm tree, the stump and roots of which were remaining in 1873. This was early in May, 1776.¹

These incidents, seemingly trivial, unfold to us the rude and robust habits of the foresters, unsubdued by conventional forms and usages. In its social, civil, and religious phases and expressions, the life of no community of people was ever more unrestrained and independent in the citizen. These characteristics gave an intense individuality and self-reliance to each man; yet with an implied and tacit reserve that the crude little social fabrics demanded that no one should, with impunity, use his liberty for a license to do a wanton wrong or injustice to his neighbor. Behind the outward manifestation of this personal freedom of opinion and action, there was a profound respect for social purity, profound regard for civil authority, and a profound reverence for the worship of the true God; traits of sentiment never found absent from the Anglo-Saxon mind, and the observance of which has given to the modern world its finest types, in Anglo-Saxon and Anglo-American civilization. Kentucky doubtless, at this time, had her full quota of lawless and reckless spirits; but the main body of the settlers were men of earnest and honest purpose, who were ever forward in upholding the principles of law and order. Among the whole were some of gifted and sagacious minds, and of practical education and experience—men whose genius, in older and populous governments, where the theaters of opportunity were broader and more fruitful, would have placed them in the front ranks as civilians, as statesmen, or as military chieftains. All classes were represented in these advance guards of pioneers, who ventured to the fertile and expansive wilderness to repair their fortunes or to build their homes.

The importance of the Kentucky district of Fincastle county, of which it was still a part, could no longer remain unobserved by the government of Virginia. When the Legislature of the State assembled, such was the disposition to accommodate the people of this remote part of its territory with the benefits of civil and military organization, that an act was passed, on the 6th of December, to erect *Kentucky county* out of the south-west ter-

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 617.

ritory of Fincastle county, "lying south and westward of a line beginning on the Ohio, at the mouth of Great Sandy, and running up the same, and the north-easterly branch thereof, to the Great Laurel ridge or Cumberland mountain, and with that to the line of North Carolina."

This was a measure of great importance to the colonists. To this time they had no voice in the choosing of civil magistrates and a protective police, none in the election of representatives in the Legislature of the parent government, and none in the regular military organizations for defense. Now they would be entitled to two representatives, to have a county court of civil jurisdiction in matters of law and equity, to justices of the peace, military officers, sheriff, and other county officers; in fine, to be a civil municipality, with powers competent for all the wants of local government.

CHAPTER XI.

Kentucky county organized.
 Quarterly court opened, with power to sit monthly.
 Settlements reduced.
 Intrigues of the English to incite the North-west Indians to hostilities.
 Civilization outraged.
 The French guilty of similar crimes.
 Captain Smith's narrative.
 Instigated only by vengeance and malice, passions common to all conditions of war-like strife.
 Ray party attacked near Harrodstown.
 Rescued by McGary.
 Ray's fleetness of foot.
 Foils an attack on Harrodstown.
 Ruse of the Indians to draw out the garrison.
 Defeated in this.
 McConnell killed.
 Ray escapes again.
 Fort closed on him.
 James Ray's invaluable services while yet a boy.
 Indian ambuscade near the fort discovered by cattle.
 Major Clark routs them.
 Pursuing, finds the main camp.
 Kenton and Haggin attacked near Hinkson's.
 Escape to Boonesborough.
 Organized band of spies patrol the Ohio border.
 Boonesborough attacked.
 Rattling fight.
 Kenton kills three Indians, and carries Boone, wounded, into the fort.

Indians disperse.
 Gloomy outlook for the foresters.
 Weak stations abandoned.
 Reduced garrisons in the stronger.
 Shaler's description of the fort.
 Boonesborough again besieged.
 Feints made on Harrodstown and St. Asaph's.
 Savages defeated and siege raised.
 Captain Smith pursues and defeats two bands of Indians.
 Colonel Logan moves his family all to St. Asaph's.
 This fort attacked.
 Colonel Logan's daring rescue of the wounded.
 Desperate defense.
 Powder nearly exhausted.
 No supply nearer than Holston, in Virginia.
 Logan resolves to secure it, or perish.
 Goes for it, and returns successful.
 Two months' siege.
 Food supply nearly gone.
 Colonel Bowman, with one hundred men, relieves the garrison.
 British amnesty proclamation found on one of the slain soldiers.
 Logan attacks an Indian party at Flat Lick.
 His right arm broken by a bullet.
 Clark sends spies to Illinois.
 Census of Harrodstown.
 Relief party reach Boonesborough.
 The Long Knife.
 The late season brings some rest and relief to the harassed settlers.

The period of the earlier months of this year (1777) was not an auspicious one for the future of the settlers. During the latter half of the previous year, the Indians, dispersed in small bands, had spread destruction and dismay throughout the land, and the more exposed improvements were generally abandoned. It was the custom of many improvers to come out in the





spring and extend their clearings, plant their seeds and fruit trees, gather in and consume the temporary supplies, and then return to spend the winter in the old colony, with a view to a permanent move of family and home at a safer day in the future. We read from Colonel Floyd's letter that Boonesborough was left with thirty guns but a few months before. The foresters did not return with re-enforcements at the opening of this season, as they did the last. The reduced settlers, however, were destined soon to be visited with incursions of more formidable bodies of Indians than had yet ventured to invade the disputed ground of strife.

The war of the Revolution had now been in progress for nearly two years, since the hostile demonstrations at Lexington and Bunker's Hill. Six months ago, the Declaration of Independence was signed, and the vow for liberty or death found an echo of sympathy in the hearts of all true American colonists. It was more an obvious fact than an open secret that Great Britain was, from the frontier posts of Canada and the forts of Vincennes and Kaskaskia, not only furnishing the Miami tribes and their North-west confederates with arms and munitions of war, but inciting them with the arts and intrigue of unscrupulous diplomacy. They lured them with gifts and bribes to wage a war upon the feeble Kentucky colonies, which they well knew, after the Indian fashion, meant nothing less than butchery of men, women, and children, and mutilation and savage outrage, wherever it might be possible for them to commit such atrocities. Ashamed to license their own regular troops to violate the laws of civilized warfare, the English Government did not scruple to purchase and employ the cruellest of savages to perform these revolting crimes against a people of their own kindred and blood, and with whom they were but recently allied in the fraternal bonds of a common citizenship.

To add to the enormity of this national crime of the English Government, so often committed and repeated on the children of Kentucky, wherever her armies have invaded or her gold corrupted, the scenes of savage cruelty, aided and abetted by the French in the war ending with the treaty of Paris, in 1763, and perpetrated upon her own captive soldiers, were vivid and fresh upon the pages of her journals and military reports. The protest of her people against the barbarous cruelty of these should have restrained the fratricidal hand, and taught her not to neglect the quality of mercy in the policies of warfare against her own children, however wayward they seemed. We quote from the narrative of Colonel James Smith, an old Indian fighter, long a prisoner with the Indians, and for years a member of the Legislature of Pennsylvania, and who moved to and settled in Bourbon county, Kentucky, in 1788. He was a captive and an eye-witness of some of the cruelties of the Indians in the presence of French officers, at Fort Duquesne, now Pittsburgh, toward the English prisoners brought in after Braddock's defeat. He says:¹

¹ Collins, Vol. II, p. 78.

“About sunset on the day of the battle, I heard at a distance the well-known scalp hallo, followed by wild, quick, joyful shrieks, and accompanied by long-continued firing of guns. This too surely announced the fate of the day. About dusk, the party returned to the fort, driving before them twelve British regulars, stripped naked, and with their faces painted black, an evidence that the unhappy wretches were devoted to death. Next came the Indians, displaying their bloody scalps, of which they had immense numbers, and dressed in the scarlet coats, sashes, and military hats of the officers and soldiers. Behind all came a train of baggage-horses, laden with piles of booty and scalps, canteens, and all the accoutrements of British soldiers. The savages appeared frantic with joy, and when I beheld them entering the fort, dancing, yelling, and brandishing their red tomahawks, and waving their scalps in the air, while the great guns of the fort replied to the incessant discharge of rifles without, it looked as if hell had given a holiday, and turned loose its inhabitants. The most melancholy spectacle was the band of prisoners. They were dejected and anxious. Poor fellows! they had but a few months before left London, at the command of their superiors, and we may easily imagine their feelings at the strange and dreadful spectacle around them. The yells of delight and congratulation were scarcely over, when those of vengeance began. The devoted prisoners—British regulars—were led out from the fort to the banks of the Alleghany, and to the eternal disgrace of the French commandant, were burnt to death at the stake, one after another, with the most awful tortures. I stood upon the battlements and witnessed the shocking spectacle. The prisoner was tied to a stake, with his hands raised above his head, stripped naked, and surrounded by Indians. They would touch him with red-hot irons, and stick his body full of pine splinters and set them on fire, drowning the shrieks of the victim in the yells of delight with which they danced around him. His companions in the meantime stood in a group near the stake, and had a foretaste of what was in store for each one of them. As fast as one prisoner died under his tortures, another filled his place, until the whole perished. All this took place so near the fort that every scream of the victims must have rung in the ears of the French commandant.”

All this nature and usage of these savages in war were familiar to the mind and experience of the British Government and its military representatives. To add intensity to the repugnant horror which should have restrained them from engaging such allies or instruments to war upon the exposed and unsheltered frontiersmen, they knew that these and like barbarous atrocities, which had sealed in death the tortures of captive British soldiers at Fort Duquesne, would not only be visited upon the citizen soldiers of Kentucky, but on the aged non-combatant, the sainted pure mother and maiden, and the cradling infant as well. Hundreds of spots in Kentucky are stained with the blood of these innocents, murdered by Indian rifle, or arrow, or tomahawk, to appease the cruel vengeance of England's rulers against her

colonist children for the constructive crime of loving liberty and hating tyranny. The guilt of these crimes against humanity will stand out upon the pages of history, an indictment and verdict of the common sentiment of mankind, more against the rulers of the British Government than against the ignorant and wretched instruments whom they purchased or incited to do the revolting deeds. How many families of to-day yet hold among their ancestral traditions, reminiscences of these savage cruelties perpetrated on some kindred grandparent, maiden, or babe, and instigated by the remorseless vengeance of the English authorities, from 1776 to the close of the war of 1812.

We treat this method of warfare as prompted only by vengeance, for it could by no possibility have any favorable bearing toward the English side in the issues of legitimate war between that country and the colonies. On the other hand, the effect that followed was to arouse an indignant resistance on the part of the stern backwoodsmen, and to lead to those measures of retaliation which not only visited terrible punishment on the guilty Indian tribes, but accomplished the downfall of the frontier forts garrisoned and held by the guiltier English.

We have not discussed this episode of history in any spirit of prejudice against the English Government and people. They were then, and are now, the best types of European development. We have seen that the French were just as guilty in instigating their Indian allies to deeds of savage cruelty and atrocity against their enemies in war, in violation of civilized usages. Any nation of Europe at war with another would have pursued the same revengeful and inhuman practices, if the same tempting opportunities had offered. The spirit of revenge and cruelty in warfare is not an incident peculiar to any nation of people, civilized or not. War is in itself anger, strife, and retaliation. Its existence implies the dominance of the unbridled spirit of revenge and cruelty; a spirit that lies latent in times of peace, in that greatest of necessary evils in a government—its military arm and equipment—and which finds its worst expression in the midst of the storm and carnage of warfare. It converts the civilized into the barbarian, and the barbarian into the fiend incarnate. It sweeps along the multitude with the resistless tide of angry and violent sentiment, and if the few resist the temptation to be cruel and remorseless, it is because they can be better than, and superior to their surroundings. Against this spirit of war, our condemnation and protest may properly be directed when we recall the sufferings of our ancestors from the cruelties of savages. The apology that the English did, perhaps, only what any other warring nation would have done under like circumstances may be urged. And yet this view does not excuse or atone for the guilt of the crimes in question, for no nation claiming to be civilized should have been their author.

The militia had just organized at Harrodstown, under the provisions of government for the new county. About the same date, James Ray,

afterward the noted frontiersman, General James Ray, but now a youth of seventeen, his younger brother, and two neighbors, William Coomes and Thos. Shores, were engaged in clearing land at Shawanee Springs, for Colonel Hugh McGary, who had married Mrs. Ray, the mother of the two boys named.

The Ray boys and Shores visited a neighboring sugar-camp to drink of the maple water, leaving Coomes at the clearing. After being alone some time, Coomes suddenly saw a body of fifteen Indians coming toward him from the direction of the sugar-camp. Concealing himself behind the trunk of a tree just felled, he cocked his rifle and awaited developments. Fortunately, the thick cane and undergrowth aided in his concealment as they passed near by in Indian file. Coomes then escaping, started toward the sugar-camp to find what had become of his companions. Discovering no trace of them, he hid himself in the boughs of a fallen tree, the dried leaves of which were nearly the color of his butternut garments. Shortly, he observed forty Indians halt near the sugar-camp, and these to be rejoined by the fifteen whom he had previously seen. They tarried a long time, singing their war-songs and dancing their war-dances. Coomes witnessed all this at a distance of only sixty yards. Other straggling Indians came in, until the number increased to seventy.¹

From Rev. Dr. Spaulding's sketches, we continue the narrative: "Meantime, James Ray had escaped, and communicated the alarm to the people. Great was the terror and confusion there. The hot-headed McGary openly charged James Harrod with having been wanting in the precautions and courage necessary for the defense of the fort. These two men, who had a personal enmity against each other, quarreled, and leveled their deadly rifles at each others' bosoms. In this conjuncture, the wife of McGary rushed in and turned aside the rifle of her husband, when Harrod immediately withdrew his, and the difficulty was temporarily adjusted.

"McGary insisted that a party of thirty should be immediately dispatched with him in search of Coomes, Shores, and his other step-son, William Ray. Harrod and Colonel Clark thought this measure rash and imprudent, as all the men were necessary for the defense of the place, liable to be attacked any moment. At length, however, the request of McGary was granted, and thirty men were placed under his command for the expedition. The detachment moved rapidly, and soon reached the sugar-camp, which the Indians had abandoned. Near it, they discovered the mangled remains of William Ray, at sight of which McGary turned pale, and came very near falling from his horse in a faint. At first sight of the lifeless body, one of the men shouted out: 'See there! they have killed poor Coomes.' Coomes just sallying from his hiding-place, overheard the exclamation as he came up, and answered: 'No, they haven't killed me, by Job! I'm safe!' With the burial of young Ray, the party returned about sunset to Harrodstown."

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 611.

It seems that the elder brother Ray escaped the fire of the Indians, and ran with wonderful speed toward the fort, four miles away, distancing all the Indians in pursuit, and thus gave a timely warning that probably saved the reduced garrison from a surprise attack.

James Ray became celebrated for his swiftness of foot, and this quality served its valuable uses, not only in saving his person more than once from captivity or death, but by deliverance of the settlements from impending dangers. The remarkable speed with which Ray outran all the warriors of Blackfish on the above occasion elicited the highest admiration of the Indians, and led that noted chief to remark to Boone, after the capture of the latter at Blue Licks, that "some boy at Harrodstown had outrun all his warriors." Thomas Shores, reported dead, years after returned from captivity among the Indians.

The warning was most opportune. The Indians delayed the attack they had meditated on the fort a day or two, still in hope to gain an advantage by strategy or surprise after the warning given by Ray. On the morning of the 7th of March, a cabin, situated a few hundred yards from the fort, was stealthily fired. The garrison, supposing the burning an accident, rushed out to extinguish the flames. The Indians had committed the incendiary act, to decoy the garrison into an exposed position, where they could take them at a disadvantage, and by a sudden flank move they endeavored to intercept their return to their shelter. As usual, the cautious woodsmen went out with loaded rifles in hand, and gradually falling back, after some firing, they reached a piece of woods on an elevation—the same on which the Court-house at Harrodsburg now stands—where each man took a tree, and from this position soon repelled the Indians and made their way back into the fort. Several were killed and wounded on both sides, but it is probable that the Indians suffered the severest loss. They at once withdrew their forces from the vicinity.

Soon after this, one McConnell and Ray were practicing firing their rifles at a mark—a frequent pastime with Western men—when McConnell was shot dead from ambush. Ray, discovering the Indian, leveled his rifle to shoot him in revenge for the death of his companion, but found himself suddenly beset by a large body of Indians, who had crept up unseen. For nearly two hundred yards, Ray was exposed to their fire in his retreat, which was accomplished at his best speed. But when he neared the fort, with the Indians in hot pursuit, those inside did not dare to open the gate for his admission. In this most critical situation, in range of the guns of the enemy and refused shelter by his friends, Ray had the last alternative to throw himself flat on the ground behind a stump, just large enough to cover his body. He lay in this position four hours, the bullets of the enemy whistling by and sprinkling his clothes with the torn earth, within but seven yards of the walls, with his mother's anxious voice in his ears. The savages did not dare to draw nearer, nor he to uncover. At last Ray, at the happy suggestion

of the moment, called out: "For God's sake, dig a hole under the cabin wall and take me in!" The thought of the expedient was immediately adopted, and the young hunter was introduced in safety to his kindred and friends, to the great relief of all.

During this year the Indians hovered in large numbers around Harrodstown and in the vicinity; it seemed for the purpose of preventing any corn from being raised by the settlers. Not only was this important supply cut off, but of forty horses brought out by Colonel McGary and others, there was but one left to the use of the settlers, and this somewhat the worse for age and hard usage. In this period of distress and peril the agile and daring boy, James Ray, proved an indispensable arm of relief. His vigilance and fertility of resource seemed to admit of no limit. He often arose before day and left the fort on the old horse which yet remained, in order to replenish the scanty supply of food for the garrison. Cautiously finding his way toward Salt river along some covert path or through the undergrowth, he would ride in the waters of that or some tributary stream, in order to conceal his tracks; and when out far enough to avoid the hearing of his rifle by the savages, he would kill his load of game and bring it in under nightfall. Throughout these frequent adventures he escaped unhurt, while other hunters often perished in the undertaking of similar feats.

It was the approach of autumn, and the staple resource, outside of wild meat, of roasting ears, and corn meal, was mainly cut off. The people felt the need of substitutes. The ground was being cleared about two hundred yards north-west of the fort for a turnip patch. An Indian was shot at by one of the guards while the clearing was going on, and the men withdrew. The next day the few cattle left, while grazing in sight, seemed unusually disturbed, and were observed to sniff the air with impatience as the breeze came over a small field that had been left to grow up in high weeds. The presence of concealed Indians there was at once suspected, as this excitement of brute instinct was never manifested by the familiar presence of the whites. Colonel Clark resolved to turn the ambuscade on the hostiles. Directing some to continue working in the turnip field, and to occasionally call to their companions in the fort to come on and join them, Clark led a party of men to the rear of the suspected spot, and suddenly attacked them lying in the weeds. Four of the Indians were left dead, one killed by Clark, and one by young Ray. The fleeing foe was pursued but a short distance until within four hundred yards of the fort, down the creek, the whites suddenly came upon an extensive Indian camp, with two rows of camp lines and poles between for hanging their kettles, that might have accommodated five or six hundred red skins. Here, under the very shadow of the fort, they had fixed their main rendezvous, and kept their camp concealed almost in double rifle shot of the closed gates and reduced garrison, while they spoiled on the country around. The main body had evidently abandoned this extensive camp, and the Indians last attacked were but a remnant of rear

guards. As this was the first of the foe that young Ray was known to have killed, Major Clark complimented him with a presentation of the gun of his victim. The rest of the Indian property captured was, after the custom, divided by lot among the soldiers.

The organized militia of Kentucky county was early this year put under the general command of Colonel George Rogers Clark, whose presence and heroic spirit at this most critical period served more than all else to inspire confidence and hope to the scattered frontiersmen, whose numbers were so thinned out by the exodus of the last fall and winter.

Early this spring, Colonel Clark sent Kenton, Haggin, and four others on the north side to Hinkson's to break out some flax and hemp left at this abandoned station.¹ They espied some Indians encamped around the station. Kenton, ever prudent as he was brave, counseled a retreat. Haggin swore that only a coward would run without one fire. Kenton at once dismounted, and all followed his example except a young Dutchman, who seems to have kept his head in the midst of the general folly. The alert Indians by this time discovered the whites and opened fire on them, when the latter beat a most timely retreat, Haggin in the lead of all, abandoning their horses, all except the wise Dutchman, who cantered home with his serviceable horse. Kenton directed the party to make their way to Harrods-town, while he put the garrison at Boonesborough on guard. He took the precaution not to attempt to enter the fort before dark, knowing well the wiles of the savages. This saved his life, for when he did enter he found the men bearing in the bodies of two men slain but two or three hours before on the same path that he would have trodden.

Colonel Clark now felt the need of organizing a body of spies to traverse the frontier borders, watch the Indians, and give timely notice of their movements. Under his order, Boone appointed Simon Kenton and Thomas Brooks; Harrod named Samuel Moon and Bates Collier; and Logan, John Conrad and John Martin. Each week, in turn, they ranged by twos up and down the Ohio and about the deserted stations, looking for Indian signs. This was of great benefit to the harassed settlers, but not uniformly effectual against stealthy approaches, even with the veteran Kenton himself, as narrated by Collins:²

"Kenton and two others, about this time, were standing in the gate of Boonesborough fort one morning with their guns loaded, ready for a hunt, when two men at work in the field near by were fired on by Indians. They immediately fled, not being hurt. The Indians pursued, and a warrior overtook and tomahawked one of the men within seventy yards of the fort, and proceeded to scalp him. Kenton shot the daring savage dead, and immediately, with his hunting companions, gave chase to the others. Boone, hearing the firing, with ten men hastened to the assistance of his spies. Kenton turned and observed an Indian taking aim at the party of Boone,

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 445.

² Collins, Vol. II., pp. 445-6.

and, quick as thought, brought his rifle to his shoulder, pulled the trigger, and the red man dropped dead at the report of the gun. Boone, having advanced some distance, now discovered that his small party, consisting of fourteen men, was cut off from the fort by a large body of the foe which had got between him and the gate. There was no time to be lost. Boone gave the word, 'Right about! fire! charge!' and the intrepid hunters dashed in among their adversaries, in a desperate effort to regain the fort. At the first fire from the Indians, seven of the fourteen whites were wounded; among the number, the gallant Boone, whose leg was broken, which stretched him on the ground. An Indian sprang on him with uplifted tomahawk; but before the blow descended, Kenton, everywhere present in the midst of the strife, rushed on the warrior, discharged his gun into his breast, then lifted up and bore his leader into the fort. When the gate was closed and all secure, Boone sent for Kenton. 'Well, Simon,' said the old pioneer, 'you have behaved yourself like a man to-day; indeed, you are a fine fellow.' This was great praise from Boone, who was a silent man, little given to compliment. Kenton well deserved the eulogium. He had saved the life of his captain and killed three Indians, but had been kept too busy to scalp any one of them. The enemy, after keeping up the siege three days, retired."

The Indians, wholly unskilled in the civilized methods of storming or besieging fortified posts, and untrained in that open, daring, and disciplined firmness necessary to carry them by assault, failing to surprise, and despairing of success by force, dispersed to the forests again from before Boonesborough, as before Harrodstown, where their skill and numbers gave them the decided superiority. These attacks on the forts must have resulted in losses to themselves, out of all proportion to the killed and wounded of the whites. As it was a point of interest with them to conceal the evidences of injury inflicted in battle, they skillfully removed their dead and wounded, whenever possible, from the view of their enemy.

The elements of aggressive growth and strength in the infant colony had well-nigh disappeared, and the ominous cloud of discouragement veiled its future from the hopeful visions of its best tried and most enduring friends. We have mentioned the general abandonment of all the unfortified stations and settlements, and the concentration of the remaining settlers at the three leading stockade forts, on the south side of the Kentucky river. It will convey an idea of the defensive feebleness of the country when the fact is noted that the regular garrison of Boonesborough was now reduced to *twenty-two guns*; of Harrodstown to *sixty-five guns*; and of St. Asaph's to *fifteen guns*, in pioneer phrase. Even these militiamen were temporarily enlisted, and liable to leave at the expiration of their limited engagements. These garrisons, in cases of siege or attack, must depend for re-enforces upon the transient adventurers who might happen to be tarrying with them for the time.

Professor Shaler, in his late learned and interesting generalization of

Kentucky history, says of these rude specimens of fortified retreats: "This system of a defensive village differs in certain ways from anything known in other countries. I have been unable to find that it had been used at an earlier period in any other part of America outside of the Southern colonies. It probably never was in Europe. It is likely it is a modification of the Indian stockade already known to the early settlers. It is an admirable adaptation of the defensive quality of the log house to the modern rifle. When defended by a score or two of deliberate and determined men, such a fort can not be taken by escalade, for each block-house is a keep that has to be taken by a special assault. The only risk is from the enemy being able to fire the houses; but with a sufficient supply of water, a fire can readily be extinguished from the inside. Although there was no care in providing these structures with a moat or ditch, they proved remarkably successful forts, and were never carried against a reasonably good resistance. This pattern of stronghold became the type of all stations constructed in Kentucky and elsewhere. The weapon of these pioneers—the small-bored, long, heavy-barreled rifle—was the best gun ever used by the frontiersman in the forest. Its small charge made the supply of lead and powder less difficult than it would otherwise have been; and up to one hundred and fifty yards, the ordinary limit of forest ranges, it was a marvelously accurate weapon. With one hundred sturdy men for a garrison, it would be very difficult to take such a fortification, even with well-disciplined troops; against Indian attacks it never failed to prove a sufficient defense."

During all this year, Virginia was so deeply involved in the war of the Revolution, that the parent government could take no note of the wants of her distant and suffering child westward of the mountains. Kentucky must survive through self-reliance, or meet the inevitable alternative and perish of exhaustion.

On the 4th of July, the Indians, re-enforced to an army of two hundred warriors, again laid siege to Boonesborough, resolved, if possible, to subdue and destroy the strongholds left of the whites, shrewdly supposing that such achievement would put an end to all further attempts upon the part of the intruding colonists to occupy their favorite hunting-grounds. The more certain to insure success, they had sent out detachments to demonstrate on Harrodstown and St. Asaph's, and to prevent re-enforcements from these neighboring allies. This attack continued for two days, during which time the enemy made close investment and vigorous effort, with all the arts of warfare in ordinary use by them. The garrison were equally vigilant, and sustained themselves in every contest, and with every advantage possible to them. The savages were baffled at every point and in every endeavor, invariably suffering losses under the deadly fire of the unerring rifles in the hunters' hands, from behind the wooden walls. No impression was made and no advantage was gained. At the end of the two days, one of the whites was killed and two wounded; of the Indians, seven were slain in sight of

the besieged. How many more were killed and wounded, and borne away after the Indian custom of concealment, could not be known. Disheartened, the assaulting savages withdrew and retired to the woods again.

In June, a party of Indians marauding near Boonesborough was followed by Major Smith, with seventeen men, to the Ohio river, where they killed one, the remainder managing safely to cross the river.¹ On returning, about twenty miles from the Ohio, they discovered another party of about thirty savages lying concealed in the bushes, but themselves unobserved. Dismounting, they left nine men to guard their horses, while Smith, with the remaining seven, crept forward to the near vicinity of the Indians, when one of the latter passed near the whites in the direction of the horses. At the crack of a single rifle, he gave a loud yell, and fell dead. The Indians, supposing that he had fired his own rifle and brought down some wild animal, gave vent in a noisy fit of laughter. The deception gave the opportunity, and Smith's party fired into the band of savages and charged upon them. The fire was returned, but the surprised enemy gave way in a panic and fled. Only John Martin, of the whites, was wounded.

For prudential reasons, Colonel Logan had placed his wife and family at Harrodstown the previous year, remaining at St. Asaph's with his slaves and a number of comrade settlers, to extend his improvements and cultivate his land. With more assurance of safety, he removed his household all to his new home, early in 1777. But the horizon soon grew dark with the gathering clouds of warning.

On the 20th of May, Logan's fort was invested by about one hundred Indians—no doubt the same body, or a part of the same, that attacked Harrodstown and Boonesborough.² While some of the women were outside at the morning milking, and several men standing guard, the Indians fired on the latter from an adjacent cane-brake. One man was killed, another mortally and a third badly wounded. The rest escaped to the fort, at this time occupied by thirty-five men, women, and children. There were fifteen fighting men, and this number was weakened by three just fallen under the fire of the ambushed foe. Harrison, one of the wounded, ran staggering toward the fort, and fell with appealing cries for help. The savages could easily have shot him dead, but withheld their aim in the hope that comrades would venture out to his rescue, and become targets for their ready rifles. The interest of the tragic scene was intensified by the distressing cries of the loving wife, who, from behind the palisades, saw her wounded and writhing husband lying in reach of the deadly weapons of a merciless enemy, and yet within a few steps of the sheltering walls of safety. It was a scene to touch the sympathies of the hardiest and to try the courage of the bravest of the soldiers. Together they had faced the issue of life and death often, but never before had the peril presented where the chances of escape with life hung by such a slender thread. Must Harrison be left to die? or should

¹ Collins, Vol. I., p. 528.

² Marshall, p. 49.

another life sacrifice be offered in an attempt to save? Logan, as sympathetic as he was brave, volunteered his services, and called for some of his men to join him in the effort at rescue. All hesitated, until John Martin summoned resolution to go with Logan. Just as they passed out of the fort gate, Harrison raised on his hands and knees, as if he might be able to help himself, when under this pretext Martin withdrew into the fort again. There was too much of the hero in Logan to turn his face away from even certain death in the emergency after he had resolved. He rushed out to the wounded man, took him up in his stalwart arms, and bore him safely within the walls, amidst a continuous shower of bullets which spotted the walls and gate of the fort, but which a directing Providence warded from his person with an approving hand and a rewarding smile of recognition. He had given back a life, counted for dead, to wife and children and friends, at the risk of his own. How much nobler than to destroy a life!

The *twelve guns* within resolved to defend to the last, under the lead of Logan; but one danger stared them in the face. The powder and ball ran low in supply; and if this siege should be protracted, it was but a question of time when they must be replenished, or fall into the hands of the merciless savages. Holston, beyond Cumberland Gap, was the nearest source of supply; and to reach this point, the danger of Indian massacre must be incurred, while the reduced garrison must be weakened by the absence of the defenders. But the alternative was reached—to perish, or procure the ammunition. Logan volunteered to undertake the dangerous, again. With two trusty companions, he set out, leaving but *nine guns* to defend the thirty occupants of the fort, of whom were the loved of his own household—the dearest of earth to him.

Starting by night, and avoiding beaten paths, the trio safely reached Holston, and obtained the supplies. Directing his men how to bring on these, Logan hastened back, and by night entered the fort, absent only ten days. The siege was yet in progress, and the little band almost at the point of despair, as his return was the first assurance that the expedition to Holston was safely made. In grateful confidence, with spirits reanimated, they renewed their resolve to resist to the last.

Logan had shown himself the true woodsman and soldier in this adventure. Avoiding Boone's trace, where he knew that scouting Indians prowled in ambush, he pursued unbeaten paths through the forests, where no footstep of man had left an imprint before. Avoiding Cumberland Gap, he scaled the mountain sides, and crossed over where no Indians would ever likely waylay his party; clambering the cliffs, through brush and cane, and across rivers, only as a true man, sensible of the importance of the trust he had undertaken, could do. The escort, with the ammunition, arrived safely in due time, and this want was satisfied.

But another want came urgently on the little garrison. The investment and siege by the Indians, begun on the 4th of July, was protracted into

September, and the food supply ran low. Every night or two they were compelled to send out, before the break of day, some one to shoot and bring in wild meat, to appease the demands of hunger. They had long been cut off from all neighboring society and succor, and the isolation became painfully oppressive. Of neighbors, only those at Harrodstown and Boonesborough were left, and these too feeble and exposed to render assistance. Unexpected relief was nigh at hand. Colonel Bowman, at the head of one hundred men, marched from Virginia into Kentucky, in September, and fortunately directed his steps to Logan's fort. The first intimation the garrison had of their approach was the firing of the Indians on an advanced detachment of these troops, which they had ambushed, and several of whom they killed. The main body coming up, however, the Indians gave way and allowed them to enter the fort without further fighting. The siege was at once raised, and the Indians dispersed to the woods.

It seemed a misfortune that any of this advance guard should have fallen by the fire from the concealed foe, but on examination there was found on the person of one of the slain soldiers copies of proclamations, which had been prepared in Canada and sent in by the British governor of that province, offering protection to such of the inhabitants as would abjure the republic and return to allegiance to the crown, and closing with denunciations of vengeance against such as refused. The man who found the papers very considerably gave them to Colonel Logan. He thought it most prudent to conceal their contents, lest their invocations and their threats, operating on the minds of a people worn down by perils, privations, and distress, the end of which could not be foreseen, might have the effect of diminishing their fortitude or of shaking their fidelity.

The conclusion was wise, for although the arrival of Colonel Bowman's troops had given a new inspiration of hope to the settlers for a time, yet it soon became known that they were engaged for but a short time in service, and that their return home would very shortly follow their discharge. The country would probably soon be again left a prey to the savages instigated by British agents on the frontier and in Canada. Indeed, the time of enlistment had expired with several, who were about to return to Virginia.

A more recent investigation of authorities gives a version of this incident differing from the one accepted in past histories. On the body of one of the white soldiers slain near the fort, an Indian placed a parcel of papers. On going out to look after the corpse, these were found, addressed to the commander and officers of the garrison. They were privately opened, and found to contain proclamations of the purport and character mentioned, but directed to the officers exclusively. This version more plausibly explains why Colonel Logan should have held under the seal of secrecy the suspicious documents. They could have done little harm where there was a common hate of England, but the pride of Logan was touched, that any one would insult his honor by offering a temptation to treason.

Colonel Logan led his scouts often through the country, in the vicinity of St. Asaph's, to avoid assassinations from ambush or surprise attacks. On one of these excursions the next year, following Indian signs, he discovered a camp of red men at Big Flat Lick, about two miles from the fort. Returning, he led an armed party out, and attacked the savages with so much vigor that they fled through the woods, without making much resistance. This lick was a noted resort for game, and often frequented by hunters, both white and red.

Not long after the above incident, Logan, again in its vicinity, was fired upon by a lurking band of Indians. His right arm was broken and a light breast wound inflicted by this fire. The savages rushed on him, to finish the bloody work by taking his life and scalp, and so narrow was the escape that one of them in the lead managed to seize his horse by the tail, which, sniffing the danger, leaped forward and bore his rider gallantly back to the fort. The chieftain was for a time disabled, but his vigorous manhood and simple pioneer habits soon healed his wounds, and permitted him to go to the front again, in all the adventures and perils of the life around him.

Physically and mentally, Logan was great. No emergency ever overtasked the man's varied powers. Indeed, no occasion ever occurred in his eventful life to measure the possibilities of the reserve force within. With the authority and mien of a patriarch, his characteristics were those of unassumed simplicity and sincerity, and all confided in him for wise counsel and helpful trust. He was an order of man who would have, anywhere and in any sphere, been recognized as a leader among his fellows.

On April 19th, John Todd and Richard Callaway were elected burgesses, or members of the Legislature of Virginia, for Kentucky county, the first election held in the country, and on May 23d they set off for Richmond.

In April, Ben Linn and Samuel Moore were selected and sent off as spies to Illinois, doubtless in furtherance of deep designs which the fertile and sagacious mind of Colonel Clark had already conceived, and which were matured for development the next year, as we shall hereafter see.

They embarked in a canoe, or pirogue, down the Cumberland river to its mouth, from whence they penetrated the country in question, and continued their adventures for information until their return, on the 22d of June.

The first court ever held under the new government was convened at Harrodstown, on the 2d day of September, and at this time a census of the population of this town was taken by Captain John Cowan, and preserved in his book of memoranda for that date, with result as follows: men, 85; women, 24; children, 70; slaves, 19—total, 198.

In spite of Indian harassments, the settlers managed to gather some harvest fruits of their toils, especially under protection of their rifles in the vicinity of the fort walls. About the middle of July, four acres of wheat were reaped, with an antiquated sickle, from a patch of ground just west of Harrodstown, the first known to be harvested in Kentucky.

In the latter days of July, a party of forty-five men reached Boonesborough from North Carolina, a few days in advance of the arrival of Colonel Bowman's troops at Logan's fort. These re-enforcers disheartened the savage bands that swayed the country since the first days of spring, and their early retreat across the Ohio gave great relief to the pent-up and beleaguered foresters, which they were not slow to enjoy. They had by this time thoroughly learned the tactics and cunning methods of the red men, and in the active school of experience the ready pupils had already learned to equal, if not to excel, their foes in all the strategies and arts of the woodsman, the hunter, and the warrior. Hitherto, the Indians were accustomed to call the Virginians *Long Knife*—from the frequent use of the sword in more regular warfare. Now, the whites felt themselves the better marksmen, as able to track and see an Indian as to be tracked and seen by him, and just as likely to get the first shot, which was usually the end of contest. The Indians knew the whites to be close shooters in the woods or from the forts, and their severe losses in their siege attempts made them more than ever shy of exposing themselves within rifle range.

CHAPTER XII.

(1778.)

Boone, with thirty men, goes to Blue Licks to make salt for the garrisons.

Boone captured by the Indians while hunting.

Negotiations for the surrender of his men, and their safety as prisoners.

Carried to Chillicothe.

Thence to Detroit and back.

Boone adopted into an Indian family.

A great favorite with the savages.

Boone startled to find an army of warriors prepared to march on Boonesborough.

Escapes to give the garrison warning.

His perilous trip of five days on one meal.

Puts the fort in order for defense.

With a scout of nineteen men, crosses the Ohio in search of Indians.

Returns, and finds the fort besieged by Duquesne, of Canada.

Intrigues for a surrender fail.

Attack and repulse.

Failure.

Retreat of Indians.

McAfee's account.

Court-martial acquits Boone.

Clark's spies report from Illinois.

He visits Virginia.

Commissioned by Governor Patrick Henry for an expedition to Kaskaskia.

Recruits over two hundred and fifty men.

Descends the Ohio and camps on and fortifies Corn island, at the falls.

Thence to Fort Massacre, fifty miles from the Mississippi, with one hundred and fifty men.

Marches across the country to attack Kaskaskia.

Captures it and the British garrison.

The French population warmly greet the Americans.

Diplomacy and strategy.

Captures Cahokia.

Clark's dangerous dilemma.

Organizes civil government.

Must capture Vincennes, or be captured.

Gibault, the priest, offers to take it for him, without fighting.

The French citizens readily agree to pull down the British and run up the American flag in the absence of the garrison.

Appoints a commandant at each of the three captured forts.

Sends British commandant a prisoner to Virginia.

The Virginia Legislature creates Illinois county.

Colonel John Todd appointed civil commandant.

Captain Helm appointed for Vincennes.

What seemed a most calamitous blow to the settlers, and especially to Boonesborough, at the opening of the year 1778 may, behind the first outward appearances, have been one of those favors in disguise which we can only attribute to an ever-guarding Providence, and which was but a method of saving the community from a greater calamity. On the 1st day of January, Boone set out with a party of thirty men to make salt for the year's supply for the three stations, at Blue Licks—an article then greatly needed. On the 7th of February, while hunting some miles away, to supply the salt-

makers with meat, he was intercepted by a body of one hundred Indians.¹ Boone attempted escape. It proved that the enemy, then on a march to attack Boonesborough, were needing a captive white to give them information. Instead of shooting at him as he ran, the swift-footed warriors gave chase, and captured the veteran. The experience and cunning wit of Boone were now put to the severest test. How to baffle and divert the Indians from their intended march upon Boonesborough, and at the same time save from massacre the party at the salt springs, was the aim of his endeavor. They were doubtless apprised of the visiting party at Blue Licks, who had been in camp there a month. We regret that Boone kept no journal of these interesting episodes of his charmed life. He was held eight days by his captors before they made a move on the whites. The narrative will show throughout that along with his immovable fortitude and self-command, Boone also possessed the gift or dissembled art of winning address, with a magnetic sympathy that seemed at a glance to unnerve the hand of violence and to win the confiding trust of even those who had ever been his implacable foes. With all, he was a common favorite. We can only infer that Boone was parleying with his captors with a double object—to save his party from being attacked from ambush and slaughtered, and to prevent an after attack on Boonesborough, now almost emptied of its garrison. It was winter, and Indians were not yet expected in force. It was easy to surprise in both attacks.

Boone won the Indians over to a pledge that if the salt-makers would surrender without resistance, they should be well treated and cared for as prisoners, and their lives spared. By capitulation, the terms were carried out, and Boone and twenty-seven men were led away, disarmed, and at the mercy of the savages, across the Ohio to the Indian town of Chillicothe, on the Miami.

Before the capitulation and surrender were consummated, three of the party adroitly managed to escape to the brush and safely get out of reach of the Indians. After the latter left with the prisoners, they returned to the salt springs, concealed the kettles, and brought home the salt made. One of these, William Craddlebaugh, lived long in the family of Boone, at the fort, and subsequently became a noted pioneer of Madison county.

By what art the wily backwoodsman dissuaded them from the march on Boonesborough we are left mainly to conjecture. Marshall comments on this incident: "Had the Indians, after making Boone and his men prisoners, instead of returning home with their captives, marched on to Boonesborough, they might either have taken the place by surprise, or, using the influence their prisoners conferred on them, compelled a surrender of the garrison, and progressively acting on the same plan, it is probable that the two other forts would have fallen in the same way and from the same advantage. It is hardly presumable that even if they had escaped surprise, they would have

¹ Hartley's Boone, pp. 128-133; Boone's Narrative; Collins, Vol. II., p. 59; Marshall, pp. 55-58.

resisted a summons to surrender, which might have been enforced by the massacre of the prisoners under their eyes."

Of the twenty-seven prisoners with Boone, Stephen Hancock made his escape and returned to Boonesborough with the intelligence of the capture and the condition of the prisoners. He was afterward the founder of Hancock's station, in Madison county, about six miles north of Richmond, and became one among the best known of the pioneers and Indian fighters of the country.

In March following, Captain Boone and ten of his men were conducted by a guard of forty Indians to Detroit, then garrisoned by the British. Governor Hamilton was commandant, and to him the men were presented, and by him treated with much civility and humanity. The governor, whether from motives of conciliation toward Kentuckians, or from a partiality conceived for the veteran pioneer, offered the savages one hundred pounds to ransom him from captivity, assuring Boone that his purpose was to liberate him on parole. But such was the affection of the Indians for Boone, for whom they had conceived the most unbounded admiration, on account of his wonderful skill as woodsman and hunter, that they would consider no terms of ransom with even a degree of patience. Boone was both vexed and embarrassed. He had found it a necessary part of his policy to express pleasure in the companionship of these rude men of the forest, and with their wild forest ways, and this had led them to believe that the old pioneer was entirely contented to remain among them. He dared not now excite their jealousy or suspicion. Several English gentlemen, sensibly affected by his situation, generously offered to supply him with money, or any other thing necessary to his comfort, but, with thanks for their friendly offers, he declined to receive where it would never be in his power to repay.

Intelligence was broken to Boone at length that he must prepare to return to Chillicothe with his adhesive companions, and to separate from the ten comrade captives, who would be left prisoners at Detroit. In fifteen days after, he arrived at Chillicothe, and was soon after adopted into one of the principal families as a son, thus increasing the confidence and affection of his new relatives. To all this, Boone was wise enough to accommodate himself, and accept what he could not help, with good grace.

¹The forms of this ceremony of adoption were in keeping with the natures and peculiarities of the savages, and as severe as they were ludicrous. The hairs of the head and the beard were plucked out by a painful and tedious operation, one by one, excepting a tuft some three or four inches in diameter on the crown, for the scalp-lock, which was tied and dressed up with trinkets and feathers. The candidate was then taken into the river in a state of nudity, and there thoroughly washed and rubbed, as averred, "to take all his white blood out." This ablution, as well as the previous processes of the Indian toilet, was usually performed by females. Then the

¹ Peck's *Life of Boone*; Hartley's *Boone*, p. 131.

subject for initiation was taken to the council-house, where the chief, in a stately harangue, expatiated upon the distinguished honors conferred. His head and face were then painted in the most frightful and fanciful style, and the ceremony completed with a grand feast and smoking.

They soon challenged him to a shooting-match, in which he found it more difficult to avoid their jealousy and envy at his superior skill, than to beat them at an exercise in which they prided themselves as invincible. They invited him to join them on hunting parties, and applauded him greatly for his dexterity in hunting and killing game. He became quite a favorite with the leading chief of the Shawanee tribe, while Boone conciliated and increased the royal confidence and favor toward himself by frequently bestowing on him the spoils of the hunt, and otherwise manifesting his respect and loyalty.

It may seem incredulous that such tokens of friendship and confidence could pass between those whom we, but a little while ago, saw engaged in implacable strife. But instances were not rare of white persons falling in with the Indian tribes as prisoners, traders, or adventurers, and being adopted and identified with them for years or for life. Indeed, the life of the backwoodsman derived its charm from that freedom from restraint which characterized the Indian traits, and the love of restless and varying adventure that goes with both. Once accustomed to it, with no strong ties to bind to civilized and conventional society, many preferred to continue it rather than give it up. The Indians had good reasons to hope that one like Boone, whose predilections were all for the life of the forest, would soon be weaned from his white associations, and by preference cast his lot with the red men as one of them. As for the old hunter, the ties at Boonesborough and among his own kind were never stronger; only, with silent stoicism, he wreathed his honest, rugged features in the smiles of apparent content, and allowed his new kindred and companions to nurse their illusions. There was method in this acting, and Boone but patiently bided his time, which was coming. It was most common to provide one, adopted into a family and tribe, with a squaw to kindle his fires, to do his cooking and other odds and ends of domestic life, and to while away the oppressive hours of leisure; but that Boone was ever won so far to Indian customs by the unwashed and uncombed blandishments of Indian beauty, history has been, and will ever be, obscurely silent. He was then over fifty years of age.

The relaxed vigilance now allowed gave the captive opportunities of escape, yet with some risk. It was never absent from his purpose. Early in June, a party of the Indians set out for the Scioto Salt Lick, and Boone was their companion. After the salt making was over, they returned. On reaching Chillicothe, Boone was startled to find over four hundred warriors painted and armed, with all the frightful demonstrations of warlike intent, ready to march against Boonesborough. For once his captivity seemed to serve a purpose, and he determined to convey the information which had come to him, in time to warn his natural kindred and friends. It was the

16th of June, nearly six months since he had parted from wife and home, that he rose at the usual hour of the morning and went out, apparently to hunt, but really to set out for Boonesborough. Marshall says:

"So great was his anxiety that he made no attempt to kill anything to eat. The journey of one hundred and sixty miles was performed in five days, upon a single meal of victuals which he had concealed in his blanket." Arriving at Boonesborough on the 20th, he found the fortress in a bad state of defense; but the intelligence which he brought, and the activity which he inspired, soon produced the necessary repairs. No sooner did the garrison feel itself secure, than it began to wait with impatience the reception of intelligence from the enemy. After the lapse of a few days, one of the other prisoners, escaping from them, arrived with information that the Indians had, on account of Boone's elopement, postponed their march for three weeks.

In the meantime, however, it was discovered that they had their spies in the country, watching the movements of the different garrisons; and whatever might be their reports, it was consoling to reflect that the forts had been strengthened and the garrisons increased in numbers since the last attack. This was particularly the case at Boonesborough. The enemy still delaying their meditated attack on this place, Captain Boone, with a company of nineteen men, one of whom was the brave Kenton, left the fort on the 1st of August, with a view to surprise Paintcreektown, on the Scioto.

In the party on this adventure were also Captain John Holder, the founder of Holder's station, shortly distant from Boonesborough, and the noted leader of the Boonesborough company of militia, which played such an important part in the earlier history of this settlement; and Captain John Kennedy, Colonel John Logan, John Callaway, and others afterward distinguished as among the leading men of Madison county.

Within a few miles of the objective town, Kenton, being in the advance, was startled by hearing loud peals of laughter from a cane-brake just before him. He scarcely had time to tree, before two Indians mounted on a pony, one facing the animal's tail and the other his head, totally unsuspecting of danger, and very hilarious, came in view. He fired, and both Indians fell, one killed and the other severely wounded. He hastened to scalp him, and was suddenly surrounded by about thirty Indians. Dodging from tree to tree, he was in danger momentarily of losing his life, when Boone and his party, opportunely appearing, briskly attacked and put to flight the savages.

The captain then dispatched two spies for intelligence, who, returning from the town, reported that it was evacuated. Upon the receipt of this information, Boone marched for Boonesborough with all practicable dispatch, in order that he might gain the van of the enemy's army, place his booty in a state of security, give timely warning to the garrison, and prepare for the approaching storm. On the sixth day he passed the Indian main force, and on the seventh arrived in safety at Boonesborough. The

eighth, the Indians, commanded by Captain Duquesne, eleven other Canadian Frenchmen, and some of their own chiefs, invested the place, over four hundred strong, with British colors flying at their headquarters. This was the most formidable force ever arrayed against Boonesborough, and such as, upon comparison, was calculated to fill the garrison with alarm. But the equanimity of Boone's temper was little affected by it, when he received a summons in the name of his Britannic majesty to "surrender the fort." Two days' consideration was requested and granted. This was an awful moment. The little garrison was summoned to council. Not fifty men appeared. To those who were assembled, the case was briefly stated. On the one side, a manly defense, with the chances of success, or if vanquished, of being devoted to destruction with savage barbarity; on the other side, a surrender upon articles was offered, of becoming prisoners and stripped of their effects. The deliberation was short; the answer prompt and unanimous: "We are determined to defend our fort as long as a man of us lives." It was also resolved for the time to keep the result secret. The meeting then dispersed, and each man went to collect his cattle and horses as he could, that they might be secured within the walls. Being prepared for the conflict as well as they expected, and the two days having expired, Captain Boone, from one of the bastions of the fort, announced to the listening commander of the adverse host the determination of the garrison, to which he subjoined his own personal thanks for the notice of their intended attack and the time allowed him for preparing his defense. Evident disappointment was seen depicted on the countenance of Duquesne. He did not, however, immediately abandon the idea of capitulation, but determined to play it off as a decoy for Boone. Accordingly, he declared that it was his order from Governor Hamilton to take the garrison captives, to treat them as prisoners of war, and not to rob, much less destroy, them. If nine of the principal persons in the garrison would come out and treat with them, he would do no violence, but return home with the prisoners, or liberate them if they would swear allegiance to and accept the protection of his Britannic majesty.

"This," said Boone, "sounded grateful in our ears, at least as a further respite, and we agreed to treat." Yet, as it will soon appear, with very different intentions, and not without cause to suspect Indian honor. The commandants, with opposite views, communicated them to their respective followers—the one fair, the other fraudulent. The parties now prepared for treaty, the conferences were opened within sixty yards of the fort gate. The articles, being few, were soon digested and signed in the presence of many Indians, who, though silent, stood restlessly around, with the appearance of solicitude. This was the moment for crowning the stratagem with success. Boone and his companions were told by the leaders of the adverse side that among Indians it was customary, on such occasions, to evince the sincerity of their intentions by two Indians shaking each white man by the hand. This was also assented to, and immediately two Indians approached each of

the nine white men, and sought to take his hand and instantly grapple him, with intent to drag him off a prisoner. On this occasion the defensive instinct required not the aid of deliberation, but each man by an instantaneous effort extricated himself and sought his safety in the fort. The Indians, recovering from the surprise consequent on their disappointment, discharged a heavy fire on the fugitives, who all escaped unhurt except one wounded. Having failed in this stratagem, the enemy commenced the premeditated fire upon the fort, which was kept up with little intermission for nine days, and which was briskly returned by the garrison, directed by Boone. In the meantime, the besiegers began to undermine the fort, standing on the bank, about sixty yards from the margin of the river. This new mode of attack in Indian warfare may, without doubt, be ascribed to the Frenchmen who were with them. The mine alluded to was begun in the bank of the river, above the water, and came to be discovered by the contrast of the waters below with those above the fort, indicating the solution of new earth. The fact once ascertained, the object could not be mistaken, and, to counteract it, a deep trench was ordered to be opened inside of the fort, and as the earth was taken up it was thrown over the fort wall. By these means the enemy were apprised that their design was detected and would be defeated, whence they desisted from their mining project. Being now convinced that they could not conquer the place by either force or fraud, and their stock of provisions being nearly exhausted, they, on the 20th of August, raised the siege and abandoned the object of their grand expedition, and with it the last hopes of the campaign. During this siege, the most formidable that had ever taken place in Kentucky, from the number of Indians, the skill of the commanders, the fierce countenances, and savage disposition of the warriors, made even more dreadful by art than by nature, the effect of which was augmented tenfold by the yell and the war-whoop, there were only two men killed and four wounded in the fort. On the part of the savages there were thirty-seven killed in sight of the walls and many wounded, who were immediately removed.

From an unpublished manuscript of General Robert B. McAfee we have been permitted to copy another account of this siege of Boonesborough and the romantic incidents attending it. This relation will have a peculiar interest, as the facts are derived from those whom General McAfee knew to be present at the siege:

“Accordingly, as expected, on Monday morning, August 8th, by sunrise, about four hundred and forty-four Indians appeared on the hill facing the fort, commanded by Captain Duquesne, a Frenchman. They paraded with colors flying, in two lines, so as to show their whole strength and terrify the fort into submission. The Indians were at particular pains to appear in as frightful a manner as possible, as they had all painted themselves in various colors, streaked with red. After showing themselves for some time, they set up a most hideous yell and brandished their guns. Only twenty-nine men

were in the station, who, though fine soldiers, felt a chill of horror at the sight of an enemy so numerous and so powerful. Soon after, a large negro man who could speak English stepped about forty yards in front of the Indian line toward the fort, and called three times as loudly as he could for 'Captain Boone!' to which no answer was given. He then returned and called again and said he 'wanted to see Captain Boone, and if he would come out they would not hurt him.' The men in the fort held counsel upon the proposition, a number opposing his going out. He put an end to the debate by determining to go; prepared himself with a pipe and flag, and went out alone, leaving directions that if they saw the Indians imprison him they should shut the fort and defend it to the utmost. For a sign to his men he would strike his flag if danger presented itself. After a conference of an hour he returned safely into the fort, and related to his men the result and their imminent danger. The Indians wished him to surrender the fort, and they would permit him and his connection to escape unhurt. To this proposition he seemed to assent, in order to amuse the Indians, well knowing that in the then situation of the fort they could easily take it by storm. Boone, pretending to accede to their terms, promised to return next day and inform them the result of the conference, saying he had no doubt the fort would be given up.

"During the night the men spent their time in fortifying the place, by fastening the gate with bars; but for which the Indians might easily have forced the gate. Next day Boone returned to the Indian camp, and informed them that all his men but a few were willing to surrender, and he believed they would soon assent, seeing they had no means of escape; but that if they did not give up, he himself would provide for its surrender. He left them, promising to return next day, first agreeing to have a feast then, at which the Indian chiefs were to be present and most of the principal men of the fort. The time thus gained was diligently improved in the fort by making every preparation possible. Things were made ready for the feast, in a hollow in sight of the fort, whither both parties were to repair. Accordingly, Boone and five or six of his men went out.

"After eating, the Indians began the conference for a surrender, which Boone seemed to agree to; but either suspecting his sincerity, or desirous of drawing the men out of the fort, in order to massacre them as soon as the conference was over, it was proposed and agreed that two Indians should shake hands with one man. They accordingly rose up, and one Indian took hold of the hand on one side, and another on the other side. The first that got hold, being impatient, tried to throw Boone down. But the whites, suspecting all things were not right, broke their hold, threw down some of the Indians, and ran toward the fort, while they were fired upon by a party of Indians in ambuscade, who killed one white man and wounded two others. The balance of the whites got safely into the fort, having considerable difficulty to run through the Indians in several places, they having planted

themselves all around, and as soon as the first gun fired, come pouring in from all directions with the most hideous yells. Of the two wounded men, one was supposed to be killed; but he laid still until dark, and then made out to crawl to the gate and get in. The Indians kept up a constant fire until night, firing sometimes after dark. Next morning, they began again, using every plan to capture the place. The whites kept up a steady and well-directed fire, proving unusually fatal.

“When the Indians found they could not take the fort by storm, they secreted a chosen band under the bank of the Kentucky river, and then appeared and made battle in great numbers on the opposite side; then affected to retreat, in great disorder, so as to induce the whites to follow. The latter, suspecting the ruse, kept close to the fort; for Boone, in all his conferences with the Indians, represented the number of his men five times greater than he really had. When the Indians found their affected retreat would not do, they all returned, and attempted to undermine the houses by beginning under the bank of the river and digging toward the fort. In this they had not the success they expected; for a drizzling rain set in, which lasted for two or three days. They mined to within fifteen or twenty steps of the houses, to where a large log lay, behind which they endeavored to hide. The men in the station frequently killed Indians as they came to, and returned from, the mine. After all, the Indians would have captured the fort, but for the constant rain for several days. The Indians took advantage of the night to make their advances. One night, about the seventh after they came, they pitched several torches of cane and hickory bark against and upon the fort, which would inevitably have consumed the whole place had the fire caught readily; but the logs being wet, no impression was made before it was discovered by the whites, and extinguished with considerable trouble. The night being extremely dark, the Indians made every possible exertion to reduce the fort and set it on fire.

“They continued to undermine during the next day, but finding they were discovered and countermined, they gave over, and next day paraded and withdrew, having already slain all the cattle they could find and destroyed all the property they could reach. They retreated leisurely, the whites being too weak to pursue.

“After the siege was raised, the people picked up near the fort walls one hundred and twenty-five pounds of leaden bullets which had fallen, besides those which stuck in the logs and palisades. This seems to have been the last effort ever made by the Indians against Boonesborough. It exhibits a striking instance of the imbecility of physical force, destitute of knowledge and the arts. For what military enterprise could have been easier, to men only knowing how to make ladders, than scaling a wall of stockades twelve feet high, or mounting on cabin roofs, not even so high, when their numbers were six times greater than those within; and when, as the case was, the assailants were armed with similar weapons, and especially with the

tomahawk in their hands, and, face to face, a most formidable weapon? That no attempt was made to take the place by storm, or escalade, seems the more astonishing, on considering that the commander, Duquesne, must have possessed some of the arts of civilized warfare, and was apparently desirous of conquest. Was it that he had not the requisite tools and artificers; or was he unwilling that his host of myrmidons should be let loose among the helpless women and children, that he did not point out to them the certain road to victory, and to an indiscriminate massacre as the consequence? History could gain but little, while humanity might lose much, by a solution of this inquiry.

“During Boone’s captivity among the Shawanees, his family, supposing he had been killed, had left the station and returned to their relatives and friends in North Carolina; and as early in the autumn as he could leave, the brave and hardy warrior started to move them out again to Kentucky. He returned to the settlement with them early the next season, and set a good example to his companions by industriously cultivating his farm, and volunteering his assistance, whenever it seemed needed, to the many immigrants who were now pouring into the country, and erecting new stations in the neighborhood of Boonesborough.

“As some adverse criticisms had been made on the surrender of the salt-making party by Boone, by an agreed arrangement, and with Boone’s approval, a court-martial was called for an investigation of charges exhibited by Colonels Richard Callaway and Benjamin Logan. The result was an honorable acquittal, and the increase of Boone in the esteem and affections of the people.”

Allusion was made in the previous chapter to the action of Colonel Clark in sending spies into Illinois, and the return of these in early autumn. They reported great activity upon the part of the military, as well as constant encouragement to the Indians in their barbarous depredations upon the Kentucky frontier. Though the English used every art of misrepresentation to prejudice the old French residents against the Virginians, by telling them that the frontier people were as barbarous and cruel as the Indians themselves, yet there were strong traces of dislike to English rule, and of affection for the Americans with many. The information gained by Colonel George Rogers Clark, with his sagacious and comprehensive mind, discovered to him very plainly that the British posts of Niagara, Detroit, Vincennes, Kaskaskia, and the supporting stations on the Wabash and the Mississippi, formed an offensive salient line reaching from Canada, south-westwardly, almost to the junction of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers, and commanding the extremest western frontiers of the colonies as low down as the southern boundary of Virginia. Taking in all at a glance, it was evident that these irruptions and devastations by the Indians had their source in this salient line of British outposts. These must be captured, and this insidious left arm of British power broken, before there could be any immunity from the

heartrending barbarities which were being continuously practiced. If these could be successfully assaulted and taken, it would also establish a counter influence to deter and overawe the savages in future.

With matured views Colonel Clark set out for Virginia in October previous. He says: "At this time every eye was turned toward me, as if expecting some stroke in their favor. Some doubted my return, thinking I would join the army in Virginia. I left them with reluctance, promising them I would certainly return to their assistance, which I had determined to do." It was just after the victory of Saratoga when he reached Williamsburg, and the Virginians were participating in the general rejoicing. Early in December, Clark opened the plan of a north-west campaign against the British forts to Governor Patrick Henry, who was at first captivated with the brilliancy of the scheme and the vastness of the results, if successful; yet on more serious consideration a detachment on so distant a service appeared hazardous and daring to an alarming degree, especially as the secrecy necessary to such an expedition forbade the communication of the plan to the Legislature.

Governor Henry invited several gentlemen of high character to private conferences, who questioned Colonel Clark minutely as to his plans of march and assault, and particularly about his views as to a refuge of retreat in case of failure. Clark answered readily as to the march and attack. As for the refuge, he stated that, if compelled, he intended to retreat to the Spanish possessions on the west side of the Mississippi. The result was a full approbation of the scheme, and the worthy sons of Virginia present—among them George Wythe, George Mason, and Thomas Jefferson—pledged in writing, in the same presence, to exert their influence to obtain from the Legislature a bounty of three hundred acres of land for every man in the expedition. All was now hastened, and on the 2d of January Clark received two orders—an open one to proceed to Kentucky, and a private one to attack the British at Kaskaskia. Twelve hundred pounds were advanced the commander to meet the wants of the little army, with orders suitable on the Virginia officer at Fort Pitt for ammunition, boats, and other needed equipments. Major William B. Smith was despatched to the Holston settlement to recruit, and Captains Leonard Helm, Joseph Bowman, and William Harrod in other quarters. It was desired that the forces should be raised west of the Blue Ridge, so as not to weaken the Atlantic side.

The spring of 1778 was far advanced before the recruits were enlisted and equipped and all ready for the little fleet of flats and pirogues to descend the Ohio. The departure was with three companies of troops and a considerable number of families and private adventurers. Dropping down to the mouth of the Kentucky river, Clark thought of fortifying a post there; but his destination being so far west, he abandoned it for a more desirable position at the falls, where he could better prepare his craft at leisure for the

1 Clark's Memoirs; Butler, p. 46; Collins, Vol. II., p. 135.

descent of the rapids. Reaching the latter place, Colonel Clark landed his forces on Corn Island, May 27, 1778, and, after fortifying the place, commenced drilling his raw troops. The drilling continued until the 26th of June, when the expedition was ready. Re-enforced from interior Kentucky by Bowman's volunteers and others, on the eve of departure he disclosed to his men for the first time his intention to lead them against the British forts in the north-west. On the next day, in the midst of a total eclipse of the sun, variously prognosticated by the men, the little, frail fleet passed down the falls with but four companies, in command, respectively, of Captains Joseph Montgomery, Leonard Helm, Joseph Bowman, and William Harrod, and consisting in all of one hundred and thirty-five fighting men.

A number of families and persons who had come down with the troops were left at the post on Corn Island, to abide the result of what might have seemed to many this Quixotic adventure. It was a fortunate incident that Clark learned of the French alliance treaty from Colonel John Campbell, of Fort Pitt, which proved of the utmost importance in its bearing on subsequent events. Drifting down the Ohio to some fifty miles or more above its mouth, the command disembarked at a point near Fort Massacre, or Massac, nearly opposite the mouth of Tennessee river, an abandoned place constructed some years before by the French to control the navigation of the Ohio. Here they intercepted and held a party of hunters, led by John Duff, who, though originally from the colonial settlements, had recently come from Kaskaskia, and who communicated the important intelligence that this fort was commanded by M. Rocheblave, that the militia were kept in good order, that spies were stationed on the Mississippi, and that all Indians and hunters were instructed to keep a sharp lookout for the rebel Virginians, as the Kentuckians were called. It was learned that the fort was not regularly garrisoned, as no danger of attack was anticipated, and the parade of the militia troops was more a show than for serious defense, though a good stock of arms and munitions was within and ready always for use. This party very readily consented to guide the command of Clark to Kaskaskia, and volunteered the opinion that if they could surprise the place it could be captured.

Concealing the boats at the point of disembarkation, they plunged into the forests and across the prairies for the point of destination. John Sanders, the principal guide, got bewildered and seemed to have forgotten the features of the country. This excited suspicion, and he was told that any treachery on his part would be visited with death. He solicited to go with a guard over a large prairie and to further try and recover the route. This was granted, and, fortunately for both sides, the familiar signs of the route were discovered and confidence restored. The march resumed, the command halted on the evening of July 4th within a few miles of the town, and lay until dark, when it was continued to the suburbs. A house was taken possession of some three-quarters of a mile above the town. All was quiet, and no cause of alarm given. A sufficient number of boats was soon pro-

cured, and two divisions crossed the river with orders to repair to different parts of the town, while Colonel Clark with a third took possession of the fort, afterward called Fort Clark, on the south-east side of the river and opposite the town. It proved to be almost empty and unguarded, so secure were the authorities in the sense of the safety of their location. It was understood that if Clark's division met with no resistance, upon a signal given, the other two parties were to enter the town on either side and to send persons to warn the inhabitants in French that any one appearing out of their houses would be shot. The fort was entered by a postern gate left open on the river side, shown by a soldier captured the day before while hunting. The town of two hundred and fifty houses was surrounded, every avenue guarded, and all communication cut off, and in two hours the whole was in the hands of the invaders without the loss of one drop of blood. M. Rocheblave, the British commandant, was taken in his chamber, and written instructions seized, inciting the Indians to murder the whites, and rewarding them for scalps. Many other valuable papers and documents would have been captured with him; but his wife, presuming on the gallantry of the Virginians, concealed them in her trunk, which, with woman's tact, she locked and sealed with the assumed prerogative and rights of female delicacy, more effectual than iron lock and key, with the high-spirited frontiersmen. Not for all England's secrets and treasure could the lid of that trunk have been lifted in that presence.

These credulous people were taught by the English to believe that the backwoodsmen were as barbarous and bloodthirsty as the Indians, and Clark thought it policy to take advantage of such impressions, better to overawe and silence all resistance through terrors. During the night the men were to patrol the town with a tumult of whoops and yells, after the Indian fashion, while all were suppressed in silence. However alarming, it proved an innocent stratagem of war.

¹ At the same hours, scouts and spies were put out to obtain intelligence. Little could be had, however, except that a considerable body of Indians lay near Cahokia, a post some sixty miles up the Mississippi. On the next day the troops were withdrawn to positions near and commanding the town, while all communication was forbidden between the citizens and soldiers. Even those citizens who were sent for by Clark were enjoined to be silent. The people were purposely left in painful suspense. Though, after the withdrawal of the troops, they were permitted to walk the streets freely, when they were seen in busy conversation, a few of the principal militia were arrested by order and put in irons, without any reason being assigned for the procedure. There was a purpose in all this yet to be disclosed; it was not from inhumanity, and Colonel Clark, as gentle as he was brave, says that he keenly felt these hardships which he thought necessity required. After some time, M. Gibault, the village priest, got permission to wait upon the

¹ Butler, pp. 52-54; Clark's Memoirs.

commander, with a delegation of five or six citizens. As they entered the headquarters, they beheld, with amazement, the group of officers dressed in buokskin or homespun hunting-shirts and breeches, all soiled and torn with their rugged march, and with unshaven faces, presenting to the Frenchmen, so noted for their delicacy and refinement, an appearance as frightful and forbidding as that of savages themselves. They gazed in silence, not knowing whom to address as chief. The silence was broken by a demand to know what was the object of their visit. They asked which was the commander. Aware that they suspected their religion was obnoxious, Clark carelessly mentioned that the Virginians did not interfere in religious matters, and that they could assemble for worship as they pleased, but not to venture out of town. They were then dismissed without further satisfaction, that the suspense might continue. After an assemblage at the church, the deputation again waited on the commander, and thanked him for his indulgence. They recognized that their situation was the fate of war, but begged that they might not be separated from their wives and children, and that some clothes and provisions might be left for their further support; their conduct had hitherto been influenced by those in authority, whom they could but obey; nor were they sure that they understood the nature of the contest between England and the Americans, so remote were they from the centers of intelligence.

The dread and terror of the people were now wrought to as high a pitch as was desired, and Clark determined to change his relentless mien toward them, and to begin the policy of conciliation. "You must mistake us for savages, from your demeanor and language. Do you think that Americans would strip the clothing from women and children, separate them from husbands and fathers, and take the bread out of their mouths? We do not wage war with such atrocities. It was to prevent our own women and children from horrid butchery by Indians, that we have taken up arms and penetrated this distant stronghold of British and Indian barbarity, and not the contemptible prospect of plunder. I bear to you a message of surprise, that I hope may be pleasing to all. You have not lost your love for your native France, whose dominion over this territory you reluctantly exchanged for that of England by the treaty of Paris, in 1763. That France, which was your first patriotic love, and for which there must ever remain a lingering pride and affection in the breast of every Frenchman, native born and true, has now, by another treaty with the Americans, made herself an ally with us in this cruel war that England wages against us. The French king has now united his powerful arms with those of America, and the war, in all probability, will soon be terminated in our favor. You are at liberty to choose whichever side you please, and we will not molest you nor interfere with your religion, for it is the religion of many Americans. I am convinced that you have been misled by the statements of British officers, and prejudiced against us; and, satisfied that we should be friends, and not

enemies, I shall order the immediate release of your friends, and announce to you that all are privileged to go where and do as they please in future." The delegation sought to apologize for the implied imputation of barbarians, under belief that the property of a captured town belonged to the captors. Colonel Clark assured them that such was not the usage with his soldiers, and that private persons and property would be as sacredly respected as in times of peace. The reaction of feeling among the people on hearing these generous terms was unbounded. In a few moments the glad news spread over the town, and the citizens hailed their new allies and friends, as they now regarded them, with joyful demonstrations and ringing of bells, and with thanksgiving and praises to God at the church, for the unexpected deliverance from the horrors of captivity.

It was soon a matter for attention to get possession of Cahokia, the strong outpost above. For this purpose, Major Bowman, with his company of mounted men and part of another, were ordered to march. A number of Kaskaskia gentlemen volunteered their services to go with them, as they claimed that the Cahokians were their relatives and friends, and they entertained no doubt of inducing them to unite in the same way with the Americans when the facts were explained to them. ¹ The offer was very welcome, and gratefully accepted by Colonel Clark; and the French allies, commanded by their former militia officers, were nearly equal in number to Major Bowman's detachment. The expedition thus re-enforced set out, and on the 6th day of July arrived at and invested Cahokia, before its presence was known, very much as at Kaskaskia, and the surprise may be imagined. The cry of the Big Knife being in town spread dreadful alarm among the simpler and helpless portion of this little community. This was soon allayed when the citizen soldiers of Kaskaskia went among them and made themselves known, and narrated the occurrences at their own town and the generosity of their American friends. The reactionary results were much the same here as at Kaskaskia, and Major Bowman took possession without opposition. The inhabitants took the oath of allegiance to Virginia, and the future promised the utmost harmony. A body of Indians encamped near quickly dispersed from the country, when they got information of these sweeping successes. They readily understood that the Kentuckians were not out on this tour with any view to parley with them on easy terms.

Though the brilliant success had far transcended expectations, yet Colonel Clark was fully aware of the delicacy of his situation. He must employ all the arts of which he was master to maintain the position he had won. He cultivated a friendly and confidential intimacy with the Spanish officers at St. Louis, on the opposite side of the Mississippi, that he might counteract the agency and extended control of the British. But the most formidable danger to the completion of his conquests was the post of St. Vincents, now Vincennes, Indiana. In the long chain of intrigue with the Indians, this

¹ Butler, p. 57; Clark's Memoirs.

important post formed a central and important link. It lay almost on a line from Kaskaskia to the Falls of Ohio, two hundred and thirty miles from the former, and but half as far from the latter, and menacing both. To garrison the two posts which he held, and spare a force sufficient to capture Vincennes seemed impossible. He must resort to other means as yet. He instructed his comrades to speak of the Falls of Ohio as headquarters of the army, from which the present troops were but a detachment, to be reinforced as needed. The rashness of the expedition and the real weakness of resources must be kept in obscurity.

Courts of civil jurisdiction were established, chosen by the people, and presided over by French judges, reserving an appeal to Clark. All the plans of government and control worked with harmony and unmolested, with the willing subjects co-operating. On the 23d of November, the Virginia House of Delegates voted a resolution of thanks to Colonel Clark and the gallant men of his command, "for their extraordinary perseverance in so hazardous an enterprise, and for the important services thereby rendered the country."

Clark could not rid his mind of the imperative need of an early capture of Post Vincennes; and with a view to maturing some feasible plan for that end, M. Gibault, the priest of the village of Vincennes as well as Kaskaskia, was consulted. This invaluable ally, who subsequently received the public thanks of Virginia for his distinguished services, had shown himself enthusiastically attached to the American cause, readily volunteered all information and aid in his power. He stated that Governor Abbot, of Vincennes, had lately gone to Detroit, and that for the capture of the place he thought a military expedition scarcely necessary, as Clark contemplated. He surprised the latter with the grateful offer to "take the business on himself, and to bring that place over to the American interest without the trouble of marching a body of soldiers there." To this offer Clark most readily acceded, yet he could scarcely bring himself to realize that the clergyman could accomplish the feat. The charge of this extraordinary enterprise was given to M. Gibault, though, at the request of the latter, a citizen, Dr. Lafont, was associated as a temporal member of the embassy, and both, accompanied by a veteran spy of Clark's, set off on the 14th of July for Vincennes. After full explanations of the state of affairs between the priest and his flock, and a statement of the late act of alliance on the part of the French Government, the inhabitants readily threw off the British authority, and in a very solemn manner took the oath of allegiance to Virginia.¹ A commandant was elected and the American flag displayed over the fort, to the amazement of the Indians. Thus fell into the hands and under the authority of Colonel Clark another and most important post, and with its fall the great salient line of frontier attack and defense, lying across Indiana and Illinois, was swept away, from the lakes to the Mississippi. The savages were told that their

¹ Butler, p. 62; Clark's Memoirs.

old father, the French king, was come to life again, and was mad with them for fighting for the English; that if they did not wish the land to be red with the blood of their own people, they must make peace with the Americans.

In August, in less than three weeks, M. Gibault and party returned with news of the extraordinary result, no less to the astonishment of Clark than to his gratification. The commander was becoming much disturbed at the near approach of the expiration of the three months for which his soldiers had enlisted. Availing himself of the discretionary powers vested in a commanding officer in such an emergency, he re-enlisted his men on a new footing, and raised a company from among the native population, commanded by their own officers. He established a garrison at Kaskaskia, under command of Captain Williams, and another at Cahokia under Captain Bowman. Captain William Linn, who had served as a volunteer to this date, took charge of the troops who desired to return to Kentucky, and was commissioned by Colonel Clark to establish a fort at Falls of Ohio.

Captain John Montgomery was despatched to Richmond in charge of M. Rocheblave, the British commandant. An effort was made by Clark to restore to this implacable gentleman his slaves, which had been seized as public plunder, in consideration of the feelings and interests of Mrs. Rocheblave. He was invited, with some acquaintances, to dine with the officers, where it was proposed to tender this property to his possession again. But so violent and insulting was his language in their presence that all courtesy was laid aside, and the slaves sold, and the proceeds—some five hundred pounds—divided among the troops. He was one of those French officials who was found in place and authority when the French Government “ceded and guaranteed to Great Britain all Acadia and Canada, with their dependencies, to the middle of the Mississippi, and the lakes Maurepas and Pontchartrain,” while Great Britain in consideration surrendered to France all her claim to the country west of the Mississippi. These French officers were retained in the employ and pay of the English, to secure their influence in reconciling the French population, and the Indians over whom they had masterly influence, to the authority and uses of the British Government.

Governor Henry, advised of all proceedings, was requested by Colonel Clark to appoint a commandant to take charge of the civil affairs of this secluded portion of the Commonwealth of Virginia, lying one thousand miles west of Williamsburg, its own seat of government, behind the towering peaks of the Alleghany range of mountains, and beyond the picturesque Ohio river, that divided in two halves the expanse of territory that formed the colossal skeleton of embryotic empire, and which now embraces the eight commonwealths of Virginia, West Virginia, Kentucky, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin. In response to Clark's suggestion, the House of Burgesses passed an act establishing the county of Illinois of all the territory within the limits of Virginia west of the Ohio river, and authorized the raising of a regiment of five hundred men and the opening of

communication with New Orleans for their support. Colonel John Todd, afterward slain at the fated battle of Blue Licks, received the appointment of civil commandant, with headquarters at Kaskaskia. Captain Leonard Helm was commissioned by Clark as commandant at Fort St. Vincents, and agent for Indian affairs in the department of the Wabash, where it was expected to place a strong guard of soldiers when the expected re-enforcements from Virginia should arrive. Captain Helm was fully instructed by Colonel Clark, and then set out with a few companions to assume authority in his new jurisdiction, relying for the present on the friendly acquiescence of his subjects at Vincennes for the support of his government.

CHAPTER XIII.

(1779.)

Captain Helm treats with Chief Tobac and others, at Vincennes.

Other tribes renounce the English.

Clark's policy with Indians.

Council customs and oratory.

The Big Knife.

Clark's speech.

Plot to assassinate Clark, by the Meadows.

Marplotted.

Their treatment.

Two young braves offer their lives in sacrifice.

Honored by Clark.

Chief Big Gate, from the lake shore, visits headquarters.

A bitter enemy subdued.

Big Gate's dramatic oratory and acting in council.

Captain William Linn ordered to Falls of Ohio.

Fortifies on the site of Louisville.

Removes stores and men from Corn island.

Description of a Christmas day at the Falls.

Origin of the name, Louisville.

William Poague killed near Danville, Kentucky.

Great loss to the settlers.

His good wife.

Attack on Bowman's corn-shelling party.

Coomes' narrow escape again.

Indian raids near Harrodstown.

Captain Herndon pursues Indians in Scott county.

Amusing Indian strategy.

Kenton returns to Kentucky.

Ventures into the Indian country in Ohio.

Is captured.

The Indians recognize a stalwart foe, and treat him unmercifully.

Call him a "Hoss Steal."

Paint him black for the stake.

They tie him on a wild horse and turn him loose in the woods.

At Chillicothe, the stake prepared.

Runs the gauntlet eight times.

Taken to Sandusky to be burned.

Rescued from the stake by Simon Girty.

Again made a prisoner.

Chief Logan persuades a Canadian to ransom him.

Delivered to the British commander at Detroit.

Escapes by the aid of a woman.

Personal description of Kenton.

His character and heroism.

His admiration for his fair deliverer.

Starts for Vincennes to join Clark.

His journey not productive of any practical results.

The Legislature of Virginia this year declares void the purchase by the Transylvania Company.

Near St. Vincents was a chief, named Tobac, or Son of Tobacco, and complimented by his countrymen with the title of *Grand Door of the Wabash*, as he was consulted upon all matters of importance respecting the Wabash country. Messages had been interchanged between Colonel Clark and this chief, through M. Gibault, and Captain Helm was instructed to use every exertion to conciliate him.¹ In an Indian council, opened at the instance

¹ Butler, p. 65; Clark's Memoirs.

of Captain Helm, the latter delivered to Grand Door a friendly talk from Colonel Clark, inviting him to unite with the Big Knife and his old father, the king of France. To this letter, with the usual reserve of the Indian character, the chief declined to give an answer until he had assembled his counselors, though he was glad to see one of the Big Knife chiefs. It was true he had fought together with the English, yet he had thought they always looked gloomy. In all this the chief preserved the most courtly dignity, in which he was imitated by Captain Helm, with feigned solemnity; in accord with which it was several days before the council was concluded.

At length Captain Helm was invited to attend a meeting of the chiefs, at which Tobac addressed him, as follows:

"The sky has been very dark with the war between the Big Knife and the English, but now it has cleared up. The Big Knife was in the right, and perhaps if the English conquered them they might serve the Indians in the same way. He had always been a man and a warrior, and now he was a Big Knife, and would tell the red people no more to bloody the land for the English."

With this last sentence the chief sprung to his feet and struck his hand on his breast. Concluding, he advanced and shook Captain Helm by the hand, and his example was imitated by the other chiefs, much to the gratification of the whites. This conduct of Tobac was soon followed by the absent chiefs as high up as the old Wea towns along the Wabash country—a stroke of success most auspicious to the future interests of the Americans. Tobac never after broke faith with the whites.

These negotiations were followed by other treaties made by Colonel Clark with the tribes westward to the Mississippi, in September. He had always thought that the policy of inviting the Indians to treat, and of cajoling them with presents, was a very questionable one, and his recent observations of the manner of dealing with them by the Spanish and French fully confirmed his views. The Indian barbarian measured every act with the eye of suspicion, and received it with the dissemblance of cunning art. He was ever on the alert for an advantage, and had a quick sense of insight into the ordinary motives of men. The only method to outwit him was for the educated white man to dissemble so deeply and obscurely, that the intuition of the barbarian would be inadequate to fathom the mystery of the motives beyond the surface of words and actions. And, after all, is not this the condition of success in the science of diplomacy between the higher courts of the civilized world, as well as in the rude council chambers of the barbarous tribes in the other extreme? It is the same fallible human nature observed, whether we interpret its expressions behind the elegantly-phrased and refined mannerisms of a Talleyrand, or read through the thinner disguises of an untutored Tobac. We may confide in and respect the one just as we do the other, for all such diplomacy has been conducted mainly to the best advantage for

the time, to be altered at convenience. Sometimes these rude savages observed with unshaken fidelity, for lifetime, the terms of these treaties.

Colonel Clark let the Indians understand that he recognized a state of war yet existing between them and the whites, and that he was ready to wage hostilities or to make peace, as they desired. For himself, he had no terms to offer; that he expected their decision at an early day. Until then, he wished no communication between them and the whites. The Indians soon called a council of chiefs, to which they invited Clark and his officers. As the account of these Indian negotiations is so characteristic and so descriptive of events which reflect the history of all the peoples concerned at this crisis of time, we deem it of interest to give it in full, as vividly described by Butler:

“The various parties were assembled, white and red, and the chief who was to open the council, as the Indians were the solicitors, advanced to the table where Colonel Clark was sitting, with the belt of peace in his hand, another with the sacred pipe, and a third with fire to kindle it. After the pipe was lighted it was presented toward the heavens and then toward the earth, and, completing a circle, was presented to all the spirits, invoking them to witness all that was done. It was then presented to Colonel Clark, and afterward to all present in turn. Then the orator chief addressed his people as follows:

“‘Warriors! be thankful that the Great Spirit has taken pity on you, has cleared the sky and opened your eyes and ears, so that you may hear truth. We have been deceived by bad birds flying through the land (the British emissaries), but we will take up the hatchet no more against the Big Knife, and we hope, as the Great Spirit is good, and has brought us together for good, so may we be received as friends, and peace may take the place of the bloody belt.’

“The speaker then threw into the middle of the room the bloody belt of wampum, and flags received from the British, and stamped upon them in token of their rejection. To this address, Clark, with guarded and distant manner, replied:

“‘I have paid attention to what has been said, and to-morrow will give an answer to it, when I hope the hearts of all people will be ready to receive the truth; but I recommend all to keep prepared for the result of this council, upon which your very existence as nations depends. I desire that you do not permit any of our people to shake hands with you, as peace is not yet made. It is time enough to give the hand when the heart can be given also.’

“One of the chiefs answered: ‘Such sentiments are like men who have but one heart and do not speak with a forked tongue.’

“On the following day all again assembled, and Clark delivered the following address, as we take it from his own Memoirs:

“‘Men and warriors! you said yesterday that the Great Spirit had

brought us together, and you hoped it was for good, as He was good. So do I, and expect that each party will adhere to whatever is agreed on, whether it be peace or war. I am a man and a warrior, not a councilor. I am sent by the Great Council of the Big Knife and their friends to take possession of all the towns in this country held by the English, and to watch the motions of the red people; to bloody the paths of those who attempt to stop the course of the river, and to clear the roads, that the women and children may walk in them without striking their feet against anything. I am ordered to call on the Great Fire for warriors enough to darken the land, that the red people may hear no sound but of birds who live on blood. The Big Knife is much like the red people; they don't know how to make blankets and powder and cloth; they buy these from the English, from whom they are sprung. They live by making corn, hunting, and trade, as the red men and the French do. The English said we should buy everything from them, and since we got saucy we should give two bucks for a blanket, which we used to get for one; that we should do as they pleased, and killed some of our people to make the rest fear them. This is the cause of the war between them and us. In this way it began, and the English were driven from one place to another until they got weak, and then they hired you red people to fight for them. The Great Spirit got angry at this, and caused your old father, the French king, to join the Big Knife and fight with them against all their enemies. So the English have become as the deer in the woods, and you may see that it is the Great Spirit that has caused your waters to be troubled, because you fought for the people he was mad with. If your women and children now cry, blame yourselves for it, and not the Big Knife. Now, judge who is in the right. I have told you who I am. Here is a bloody belt and a white one; take which you please. Be like men, and don't let your being surrounded by the Big Knife cause you to take up the one belt with your hands, while your hearts take up the other. We will, therefore, part this evening; and when the Great Spirit shall bring us together again, let us speak and think like men with but one heart and one tongue.'

"The next day after this speech, a new fire was kindled with more than usual ceremony, and the Indian speaker stepped forward and said:

"We ought to be thankful that the Great Spirit has taken pity, and opened our ears and hearts. I paid great attention to what the Great Spirit put into the heart of the Big Knife chief to say to us. We believe the whole to be the truth, as the Big Knife did not speak like any other people we have heard. We have been deceived, and the English have told us lies, just as some of our old men always told us. The English have forts in our country; and if they get strong enough, they will serve the red people as they have treated the Big Knife. We will now call in our warriors, and throw the tomahawk into the river, where it can never be found. We will suffer no more bad birds to fly through the land disquieting the women and children.'

"The pipe was again lighted, and presented to all the spirits as witnesses of the transactions; it was smoked, and the council concluded by a shaking of hands all around, white and red. In like manner, with very little variety, treaties were negotiated with many tribes; and with a dignity and importance in their eyes, little inferior to that of the alliance between the United States and France.

"Colonel Clark determined not to appear to humor or caress them, and even apologized for making a few presents, on the ground that they had traveled a long way to attend the council, and expended their ammunition and worn out their leggings and moccasins. The Indians were thoroughly overawed by the sweeping successes, and this state of mind was confirmed by the report of spies whom Clark kept among these newly-made friends. Such a sudden and extensive change among the Indians is to be largely attributed to the influence of the French traders and agents; yet it required all the tact to preserve the prestige and authority won, with the meager forces of the commander. The idea of re-enforcements to order, at military headquarters at Falls of Ohio, was constantly kept before the public mind. No fees were exacted in the weekly courts, which were occupied with the business and disputes of the people, under cover of which the provincial officials of the English were accustomed to practice the same extortions, such as irritated and provoked to rebellion the citizens of the American colonies. A friendly correspondence was cultivated with the neighboring representatives of the Spanish Government across the Mississippi.

"The incidents of the day were not without their episodes of romance. A band of savages, called Meadow Indians, and made up of straggling adventurers and desperadoes from various tribes—a species of Indian guerrillas—had followed the tribes in, and been promised a large reward if they would assassinate Colonel Clark. For this purpose they had pitched their camp about one hundred yards from the fort, where the commander had his quarters, and on the same side of Cahokia river. This stream was but a few feet deep at this time, and a plot was formed for these Indians to cross over at night, fire their guns in the direction of Indians on the other side, and fly back to Colonel Clark's quarters; and there seek admission on pretense of fleeing from their enemies, and massacre Clark and the little garrison around him. At one o'clock the commander was still awake, and occupied with the multiplied cares of office, when the attempt was made. The Indians discharging their guns, so as to throw suspicion on the other Indians, came running to the American camp for protection, as they said, from their enemies, who had attacked them. The guard, in greater force than was anticipated, presented their arms and checked the fugitives, and compelled them to return to their own camp. The whole town and garrison were now aroused, and the Meadows, whom the guard had recognized by the light of the moon, were sent for. On questioning, they declared it was their enemies who had fired upon them from across the stream, and they

had sought shelter with the Americans. Some of the French, knowing this party better than the Kentuckians, called for a light, and discovered their moccasins and leggings to be quite wet and muddy, from the passage of the creek and return. The discovery convicted them of treachery and lying; and, to manifest to the tribes the friendly union and confidence with the French, Clark turned them over to the latter, to be dealt with as they thought fit. It was privately intimated, however, that the chiefs of the conspiracy should be put in the guard-house, in irons; and this was promptly done. In this manacled condition they were brought daily into the council, but not permitted to speak until all other business was transacted. After a few days, Colonel Clark ordered their irons to be taken off, and addressed them before the assembly, as follows:

“‘Every one says that you ought to die for your treacherous attempt to kill me, and at a time when the sacred deliberations of a council were in progress; and I had determined to put you to death, as you know you have justly forfeited your lives. But, on considering how mean it is to watch a bear and catch him asleep, we have come to the conclusion that you are not warriors, but old women, and too mean to be killed by the Big Knife. But as squaws ought to be punished for putting on breech-cloths like men, these shall be taken from you; and as women don’t know how to hunt, plenty of provisions shall be given you for your journey home; during your stay here, you shall be treated like squaws.’

“Turning indifferently away, Clark began to converse with others present, while the Meadows seemed to be deeply agitated. One of the chiefs arose, and offering a pipe and belt of peace, attempted to speak. Clark, refusing to hear it interpreted, with a stroke of his sword lying on the table broke the pipe in pieces, indignantly announcing that the Big Knife never treated with women. Some friendly chiefs now undertook to mediate for the pardon of the offenders, especially for the sake of their families, toward whom the Big Knife might have pity; but Clark seemed yet inexorable.

“The guilty culprits seemed wrought up to the intensest excitement, as the tomahawk seemed to be suspended over their devoted heads. They busied themselves in private whisperings among themselves for awhile, when suddenly two of their young men advanced to the middle of the floor, sat down, and flung their blankets over their heads, to the astonishment of the entire assembly. Two chiefs now arose, and standing by the side of the two young men, offered their lives in sacrifice, as an atonement by which to appease the offended Big Knife, and again offered the pipe. Clark softened to a milder tone, but would not accept the pipe. The young men kept their positions, while the assembly was all suspense and anxiety. Deeply affected by the magnanimity of these young men, Clark ordered the young men to arise and uncover themselves, and spoke to them these words:

“‘I am rejoiced to find that there are men in all nations. Your offering of your lives is at least a proof for your own countrymen. Such characters

as yours are alone fit to be chiefs, and with such I like to treat. Through you the Big Knife grants peace to your people, and I now take you by the hand as the chiefs of your tribes.'

"They were now, with radiant countenances, introduced to the American officers, to the French and Spanish gentlemen present, and finally to the other friendly Indian chiefs, and saluted by all as chiefs of the Meadows. Clark at once caused a council to be held, with great ceremony, in which the terms of peace were settled with these dangerous neighbors, and presents granted to distribute among their friends. It was learned after that these young men were held in high esteem by the tribes, and that the incident gave much prestige to the Virginians.

"Next, directing attention to some of the leading tribes toward the shores of lakes Michigan and Erie, Colonel Clark succeeded in inducing their chiefs to visit his headquarters, and in negotiating terms with them. He endeavored to impress on them the idea that the English were weak and afraid, as they were always ready to give the Indians so many goods to fight for them. He spoke contemptuously both of people who would offer bribes to others to go to war and do their fighting, and of those who would accept such bribes. 'The Big Knife,' said he, 'looked upon the scalps of warriors fighting their own battles as the greatest trophies of war; but those of men fighting for hire were given to children to play with, or flung to dogs.' The language had a powerful effect, for Clark had acquired a wonderful ascendancy over the barbarians.

"Among the chiefs of the lake-shore tribes was Lages, known by the appellation of Big Gate, from the circumstance of his having, when a boy, during the French war, and when the great Pontiac was besieging Detroit, shot a British soldier standing inside the fort gate. He had fallen in with a party of Piankeshaws coming to Kaskaskia, and had attended the council in silence for several days. Knowing his influence, and desiring to conciliate in that quarter, the commander addressed him with an apology for not noticing him until the public business was dispatched; that though they were enemies, it was his custom to treat all warriors in proportion to their exploits in war, and on this account the great warrior must, to-day, dine with him. Taken by sudden surprise, the chief declined; but Clark, following up his advantage, was all the more urgent, as he saw that Lages was embarrassed and persisting in refusal, and pressing his solicitations the embarrassment became painful. The Indian, worked into a high degree of excitement, stepped into the middle of the room, and in the most serio-comic manner, threw down his emblematic war belt, then a little British flag which he pulled out of his bosom, and finally tore off, with more energy than grace, all his clothes, except his breech-clout, and piled them in common with the war emblems. Then in mock heroic attitude, he struck his breast, and delivered himself of the following impromptu:¹

¹ Butler, pp. 77-79; Clark's Memoirs.

“‘You know I have been a warrior from my youth, and that I delight in battle; three times I have been against the Big Knife. I had been preparing for another war party when I heard of the big chief’s arrival; but I determined to rest myself, and come and hear what the Americans had to say in their defense. I am satisfied the Big Knife is in the right; and as a man and a warrior I ought not to fight any longer in a bad cause. I am henceforth a Big Knife.’

“With this he shook hands with Colonel Clark and his officers, and saluted them as brothers. The drollery of the matter was the nudity of Big Gate, and the newly-converted brother must be clothed. A fine laced suit was soon forthcoming, and the chief, in full military costume of dress parade, was ready for dinner with the Big Knife, or war against his old allies, the English. Soon after, Big Gate asked a private interview with Clark, and detailed a full account of the condition of Detroit, and offered his services to procure a British prisoner or a scalp. He was assured that no objection was made to a prisoner, if he would treat him humanely; but the scalp was declined, as this method of warfare was unworthy of warriors. On departing, Clark gave him a captain’s commission and a medal, to secure his good will and offices in the future.”

We made mention of the fact that, on the re enlistment and re-organization of his soldiers at Kaskaskia; Captain William Linn was put in charge of those whom desire and necessity led to return to Kentucky, with instructions from Colonel Clark to enlarge and strengthen at Falls of Ohio the works already erected there. Corn island, the spot selected for safety and convenience, was then a beautiful and verdant island, covered with forests of native growth, and lying directly in front of the site of Louisville, from a point opposite the foot of Fifth street to the foot of Fourteenth. But a remnant of this alluvial ground remains, just above the bridge, after the denuding of the forest growth, and the washings of the flood currents of a century. On this island, a guard of soldiers and the families who had come with Clark’s flotilla were yet remaining under the protection of the stockade fort, and under the shelter of the eight rude cabins that were hastily built in the early summer.

¹ Inspired with more confidence by the military achievements in the North-west, Captain Linn constructed a stockade fort and some cabin improvements on the shore, and removed the stores of supply, the garrison, and the thirteen families that came out with Clark, to their new quarters. This new fort was on the river bank, at the foot of the present Twelfth street.

As a life-drawn and vivid picture of the events and times here, we quote an article from the pen of one of the best living authorities:²

“One hundred and five years ago Christmas was for the first time celebrated at the Falls of the Ohio. When General Clark, in the spring of 1778,

¹ Collins, Vol. I., p. 19.

² Colonel R. T. Durrett, in the *Bivouac*, January, 1884.

set out upon his expedition against the British garrisons in the Illinois territory, some twenty families assembling at Redstone, for the purpose of emigrating to Kentucky, accompanied the soldiers from that place to the falls. These families were landed on Corn island, May 27, 1778, and became the founders of the city of Louisville. Cabins were erected for their habitation on the island, and they dwelt there until the news came of the conquest of the Illinois country, and orders were received from the victorious commander to prepare for moving to the main shore.

"To secure the settlers against the attacks of hostile Indians on the main land, a fort was ordered to be erected on the high bank where Twelfth street now enters the river. The building of this fort was committed to the charge of Richard Chenoweth; and although the structure he erected had little claim to the name of fort, consisting, as it did, of rows of log cabins joined together around an inner court, it yet served the purposes for which it was intended, until a better one could be constructed. The settlers who had been cooped up on Corn island ever since their arrival were glad of the opportunity of enlarging their range; and although the fort was not finished at the close of 1778, it was in habitable condition, and some of the families spent their first Christmas in the new quarters. Accepting the change of getting from the island to the main land, and pleased with the thought of the approaching holiday, which all had been wont to celebrate in the old homes from which they came, they decided to give their new quarters what they called, a *house warming* on Christmas day. And as Chenoweth had been the builder of the new fort, it was concluded to honor him with the conduct of the house warming, or giving of the Christmas dinner and dance.

"According to the custom of the times, two things—a feast and a dance—were necessary to the proposed celebration of Christmas. It was easy enough to have the feast. Game was abundant in the woods, and expert marksmen were present to kill all the deer, and bears, and turkeys, and rabbits, and opossums that could be needed. The difficulty was the music for the dance. There was a negro named Cato at the fort who had a fiddle that had furnished music for the settlement during the summer and fall. But his crazy old instrument was now reduced to one string, and Cato was not Ole Bull enough to saw music from it. He had tried to make strings of the hair of the horse's tail and of the sinews of the deer, but the former only gave a horrid screech when the bow scraped them, and the latter uttered no sound except a kind of hoarse moan like the melancholy hoots of a night owl. Every young heart, and old one, too, in the settlement was sad at this condition of Cato's fiddle, but there appeared to be no help for it, and all had sorrowfully resolved to make the most of the feast without the dance.

"On Christmas eve, when the hunters had returned from the woods and the men were preparing the game and the women picking the fowls for the morrow's feast, a small boat was rowed between the island and the main land, and made fast to a tree just opposite to the new fort. The boat was

occupied by some traders on their way from Fort Pitt to Kaskaskia, and among them was a Frenchman, who, hearing of the help his king had determined to give the Americans in their struggle for independence, had left France for the purpose of making his fortune in the new world with his violin. The boat was in a leaky condition, and had been compelled to come to shore for repairs. Although anxiety to see the strangers had brought all the men, women, and children of the settlement to the boat, none of those who wanted so much to dance had thought of inquiring whether there was a fiddle or even fiddle strings on board. Not so with Cato. So soon as he got the opportunity he made diligent search, and learned that a French musician was on board, and that he not only had his fiddle with him, but had also an extra supply of strings. It was not long before Cato had bargained with the Frenchman for the three strings he needed, and given as many raccoon skins therefor, with an extra skin, on condition that nothing was to be said about it. Cato's scheme was to get his fiddle in order without any one at the fort knowing it, so that when the dinner was over and all were dying for a dance, he could surprise all with the much desired music. He, therefore, put the new strings on his fiddle, laid the instrument away, and waited for the time when his unexpected music was to make the boys and girls think him the greatest man in the world.

"Friday, the 25th of December, 1778, came with a bright sun and a genial winter's air. Early that morning the pots were boiling and the ovens were baking the dishes that were to make the dinner. At the north-east corner of the fort, adjoining the cabin of Chenoweth, and connected therewith by a door, was a large apartment, double the size of the rooms of the cabins, intended for a storehouse. Here forks were driven in the unboarded floor, and poles stretched through them, over which boards were laid for the dinner table. By twelve o'clock the table was ready for the guests. There was no cloth upon it, and most of its furniture was made of wood. The meats were served in wooden trays, the hominy in wooden bowls, and the bread upon wooden plates. An occasional pewter spoon and horn-handled knife and tin cup enlivened the scene, but there were not enough of them for all the guests. If every article of food on the table had formed a separate course as in modern times, it might have been pronounced a swell repast. There were venison, and bear, and rabbit, and turkey, and buffalo meat, prepared in different ways. There was corn bread in pone, in hoe cake, and in batter cake form; there was hominy boiled and fried; there were milk, and butter, and home-made cheese. But the great dish of the occasion was an opossum baked whole. It hung by its tail on a stick of wood in the center of the table, and every one present had a piece of it.

"The occupants of the boat that had landed the day before had been invited to the feast. When the dinner was about over, and the boys and girls and old folks, too, had begun to sigh for want of the dance, the Frenchman was telling Miss Ann Tuell an anecdote in which something was said

about an accident to his fiddle. At the mention of fiddle Miss Tuell gave a joyous shout, which brought everybody around her. Quick as lightning the Frenchman was pressed with questions if he had a fiddle. When he answered in the affirmative, the fort rang with shouts of gladness. Monsieur was besought to get his fiddle and help to a dance. He tried to avoid it, but refusals were vain. The girls hugged him and kissed him and patted his face until he yielded.

"While monsieur was gone to the boat for his fiddle, the table was cleared from the large room, and all things put in order for the dance. Those who did not intend to participate in the dance, or, rather, had to attend to children too young to engage in it, were seated on stools around the walls, and the space between, which was a smooth dirt floor, left clear for the dancers. Cato was now the sad one of the fort. He began to think the Frenchman would carry off the honors of the day, and that his new fiddle strings, bought at the cost of four raccoon skins, would not afford the joy or bring him the pay he had expected. But there was no help for him, and he sullenly and sadly waited to see what might turn up.

"The Frenchman was familiar with the fashionable music and dances of his native land, but utterly ignorant of what was suited to the frontier settlements of this country. He was willing, however, to do his best for the enjoyment of the occasion, and the girls were delighted at the opportunity of learning something new and fashionable—

"A bran new dance

Just come from France,

as some of them rhymingly expressed it. When he returned from the boat with his fiddle he found the room ready, and the dancers on the floor impatient to begin. The names of the dances he tried to introduce have not come down to us, but the description which has been preserved in tradition indicates that they were the following:

"First he tried what was known in those days as the *Branle*. He arranged the dancers in a circle around the room with hands joined, and showed them how to leap in circles and keep one another in constant motion. After giving, as he thought, sufficient instructions to insure success, he took his place at one side of the room, and began to play and direct the dance. But the dancers would not or could not follow his promptings. They got out of time and out of figure, too. The Frenchman was disgusted, and resolved to try another figure.

"He advanced to the center, and after descanting upon the grace and beauty of the *Minuet*, arranged the parties for that dance. He showed them how to make a long and graceful bow, how to balance, and how to glide forward. Then taking his position at the side of the room again, he began to play the minuet and direct the figure. But the dancers again either could not or would not obey orders. Instead of gliding, they would hop across the floor; and when they came to bow, instead of drawing it out to a grace-

ful length, as indicated by the strain of music, they bobbed their heads up and down in quick succession, like geese dodging a shower of stones. Monsieur was again disgusted, but summoned enough of the courage of despair to make another effort.

"He next introduced the *Pavane*, and explained that the principal merit of this dance consisted in strutting like peacocks. He instanced Margaret of Valois and other distinguished French ladies who had made great fame in this dance. When he had arranged them on the floor and showed them how to strut, he took his place and began the music. A scene soon followed that surpassed the two previous ones in ridiculousness. As the boys strutted by the girls, the girls laughed at them, and as the girls caught their skirts with their hands on each side and strutted by the boys, the boys would imitate the peculiar cry of the peacock until the whole scene was confusion confounded. Monsieur was disgusted beyond endurance. Although he spoke very fair English when at himself, he now lost the entire use of that tongue, and in his rage and despair rattled away in French, like an empty wagon over a rough pavement. He planted his back against the wall after the first ebullition of passion had subsided, and there stood, with his fiddle under his arm and his bow in his hand, a grim, pale statue of despair.

"Just at this juncture a charcoal face, with ivory teeth between thick lips grinning from ear to ear, was seen entering the room. It was Cato, the negro fiddler, whose music had given more pleasure at the falls than all other things combined. In truth, it may be doubted if the families could have been kept together on Corn island during the summer and fall of 1778, if Cato's fiddle had not been there to cheer them with its stirring tunes. Cato walked up to the Frenchman, and, with the politeness of the Frenchman himself, asked if he might play while his honor rested. The Frenchman gladly accepted the proposition of Cato, and told him to play on.

"Cato began an old Virginia reel, and quick as thought the males were ranged along one side of the room and the females on the other, each having selected a partner in the twinkling of an eye. Down through the intervening space dashed the head couple, cutting all sorts of capers, interspersed with jigs, hoe downs, shuffles, and pigeon wings, until, weary of their violent efforts, they took their stand at the foot of the circle. Then the next couple did likewise, the difference being only a little more so or a little less so, until the foot became the head again, and so on. No prompting was necessary. All understood what was to be done, and did it. Everything was absolute enjoyment except the thought of how long a human being in Cato's position might hold out to make such music. Cato did hold out till midnight, when all were weary enough to go to bed and rest.

"The Frenchman slowly awoke to an appreciation of his situation, and while the dance was in full blast made his way to his boat. The boat had reluctantly been delayed for this frolic, and, now that monsieur was aboard again, it was soon pushed from shore, making its way over the rapids toward

its destination, bearing away with it the secret as to how Cato obtained his fiddle-strings.

"There was no newspaper printed at the falls at that early date; but if there had been, its next issue would doubtless have contained the names of the persons at the dance, and given a description of the costumes; for, although the occasion presented nothing that would rank with the displays of modern fashion, everything there was the best that the times and the locality could afford. The gentlemen appeared in buckskin hunting shirts, breeches, and moccasins, and the ladies in linsey gowns, with hands ungloved and feet covered by coarse brogans. Every man, woman, and child in the settlement was present, and the following ancestors of descendants yet dwelling among us may be mentioned as having joined in this first celebration of a Christmas holiday in Lotisville:

"Richard Chenoweth, his wife Hannah, and their four children, Mildred, Jane, James, and Thomas.

"James Patten, his wife Mary, and their three daughters, Martha, Mary, and Peggy.

"John McManus, his wife Mary, and their three sons, John, George, and James.

"John Tuell, his wife Mary, and their three children, Ann, Winney, and Jesse.

"William Faith, his wife Elizabeth, and their son John.

"Jacob Reager, his wife Elizabeth, and their three children, Sarah, Maria, and Henry.

"Edward Worthington was with General Clark in the Illinois campaign, but his wife Mary, his son Charles, and his two sisters, Ann and Elizabeth, were at the falls.

"James Graham was also with General Clark in the Illinois territory, but his wife, Mary, was in the fort at the falls. John Donne was also with General Clark in the Illinois country, but it is believed that his wife, Mary, and their two sons, John and Charles, were at the falls at this time. It has also been claimed that Isaac Kimbly and his wife, Mary, were among the first settlers at the falls.

"In addition to these, Captain Isaac Ruddle, James Sherlock, Alexander McIntyre, William Foster, Samuel Finley, Neahl Doherty, and Isaac McBride were detailed by General Clark from the Illinois expedition and left on Corn island to guard the military stores there deposited, and thus became parties to the first settlement of Louisville.

"Such a number of men, women, and children just released from their narrow limits on Corn island, and ushered into new quarters on the main shore, where the boundless forest, full of game, spread around them, would be likely to do full justice to their first Christmas dinner and dance; and tradition says they performed all that could have been expected of mortals at both eating and dancing. Their descendants, at the distance of one hundred

and five years, see many changes in the mode of celebrating Christmas, but nothing more hearty, abundant, and sincere."

A larger and better fort, built by regular troops, assisted by the militia, in 1782, was located between the present Seventh and Eighth streets, and on the north side of Main, on the high water bank of the river. In honor of the third Republican Governor of Virginia, it was called Fort Nelson. Seventh street passed through the first gate opposite the headquarters of General Clark. When completed, it contained about one acre of ground, and was surrounded by a ditch eight feet deep and ten feet wide, intersected in the middle by a row of sharp pickets. This ditch was surmounted by a breastwork of log pens or enclosures, filled with the earth from the ditch, with pickets ten feet high planted on the top of the breastwork. Next to the river, pickets alone were deemed sufficient, aided by the long slope of the bank. In the course of time, artillery was placed in the fort, and, insignificant as it may appear to the eye of the military critic of to-day, it proved an important defense, and altogether adequate to the wants and purposes of its day.

This was the first permanent improvement and settlement on the site of the commercial metropolis made by the frontier settlers. We have noted the fact that Captain Thomas Bullitt laid off a town site on another portion of Louisville, nearer the mouth of Beargrass creek, in August, 1773; but for years this pioneer work was not followed up with practical results toward the founding of a great city.

In the summer of 1832, in excavating the cellar of John Love's business house on Main street, opposite the Louisville Hotel, some of the wooden remains of this fort were dug up. The name, Louisville, is supposed to have been given in honor of the unfortunate French monarch, Louis XVI., who had recently negotiated the treaty by which his troops became allies to the Americans, in the war for independence, and under an impulse of gratitude on the part of the hardy frontiersmen.

In the latter half of the year 1778 the Indians made no formidable incursions into Kentucky, no doubt diverted by the extraordinary flank invasion of their own territory by Clark, and the successful demonstration on their lines of communication with their British allies. Scurrying parties, however, from time to time reminded the settlers that they must not relax their vigilance in defense.

In September, as a party of sixteen whites was passing from Harrodstown to St. Asaph's, when near the site of Danville, they were fired on by Indians concealed in a cane-brake. All escaped unhurt, except William Poague, who failed to make his appearance. He was wounded by three balls, but had clung to his horse until it carried him out of reach of the enemy, when he concealed himself in a field of cane. Next day two parties went in search of their lost companion, one of whom passing near and in hearing of the suffering man, he hailed them to come to his relief. They carried him to

Field's "lottery cabin," a little over one mile west of Danville, and camped for the night. The Indians fell on their trail, and following it to the spot, lay in wait to attack in the morning. Fortunately, the whites discovered the danger, and at dawn of light sallied out, surprised them in ambush, and routed the reds, who left four of their slain comrades on the ground. One of these had possession of Poague's horse, ^{gun} which was retaken and presented to his son, Robert. The wounded man was then placed upon a horse, and in the supporting arms of William Maddox behind him, was borne back to Harrodstown, where, in the midst of sorrowing family and friends, he died the next day. *Ann.*

The loss of this man to the community was a very serious one, apart from the services of a good neighbor, a good citizen, and a good soldier. He was remarkably ingenious, as well as industrious. In these distant wilds, the people were often in want and inconvenienced for the simplest articles of household and personal use. There were few of such articles the creative and ready mind and nimble fingers of William Poague could not supply on demand. Buckets, milk-pails, churns, and tubs, all were turned out from his shop; the wood stock for the first plow-share used in turning the unctuous soil followed, and soon after the first loom, on which flax and woolen cloths were woven for the homespun garments of the settlers, was constructed and put in successful use, by sinking posts in the ground and piercing the beams and braces to them. His wife, Mrs. Ann Poague, was no less a model of that energy and character which distinguished the pioneer women in their domestic sphere, as well as the men in the field and forest. She brought to Kentucky the first spinning-wheel, and made the first linen ever known to be made in the country, and from lint gathered of nettles. Widowed by the killing of her husband, she was again married, in 1781, to Captain Joseph Lindsey, who, one year after, fell in the disastrous and bloody battle of Blue Licks. Widowed again, some years after, she became the wife of James McGinty, and long esteemed for her venerable years and worth as Mrs. Ann McGinty.

In "Spaulding's Sketches," the incident of an attack on a corn-shelling party is narrated. About thirty men were sent out from Harrodstown to a plantation seven miles distant, for the purpose of shelling corn for the supply of the fort. They were divided in pairs, and each pair assigned the task of filling a sack with the shelled grain. While thus engaged, they were fired on by a band of some forty Indians, who had managed to conceal themselves in an adjacent cane-brake. Seven fell, killed or wounded, at the fire, while eight others escaped to an opposite cane-brake.¹ The remainder, rallied by the orders of Colonel Bowman, seized their rifles, and sheltering in a cabin near, and behind trees, made an effective defense. Coomes, of whose narrow escape at the sugar-camp we have before spoken, was so near to his comrade at the bag, who was among the wounded, that his face was

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 613; Spaulding's Sketches.

stained with the spurting blood. One of the whites, mistaking him for a painted Indian, cocked and leveled his rifle to shoot him. Coomes observed the movement just in time to stay the trigger, and save his life. Colonel Bowman dispatched a courier to the fort for re-enforcements. The messenger sped upon his way unharmed to his destination, though through a rattling fire from the ambushed enemy, and by another body of Indians in ambush on the road he had to travel. In a few hours the anxiously-awaited relief came, and the baffled Indians betook themselves to flight. The dead were buried, the horses were loaded with the full sacks of corn, and all returned by nightfall to the shelter of the station.

A body of Indians, probably the same who shot William Poague, made demonstrations of attack on Harrodstown during the fall. John Gist and a number of others sallied out to give them battle. Gist was struck by a bullet on the chin, just deep enough for the concussion to knock him down. The Indian who fired the shot ran up to scalp him, when Gist raised his loaded rifle and shot him dead, and made his escape into the fort.

Two or three Indian raids were made into Scott county, in the neighborhood of Johnson's mill, and some killed and wounded on retreat and pursuit. They killed a white boy of the settlement on one excursion, and had three killed in return. A singular maneuver, illustrating at once the devotion and fertile cunning sometimes displayed by the savages, was made by a retreating party on one of these raids. In May, they stole some twenty horses from the same vicinity.¹ Captain Herndon, with a small party, pursued and overtook them in a copse of wood, where they had halted. The whites were just ready to fire, when the Indians perceived them, gave a loud yell, and darted into the woods. Herndon, in pursuit, noticed one who, remaining in view of the whites, continued to yell and gesticulate, to fly from one tree to another, and to spring wildly up and down, as if frantic. This strange conduct so engrossed the whites that they found no opportunity to fire until the other Indians were beyond danger, having secured their guns and blankets. The acting maniac, having no doubt accomplished the heroic purpose of saving his comrades by this remarkable sham play, suddenly dropped the curtain and ended the performance by as suddenly disappearing in the brush as he had evacuated the camp.

The active and enterprising spirit of Simon Kenton had led him to join the expedition of Clark to the North-west, in which he performed invaluable services as scout and spy, and in which no backwoodsman was considered so expert and daring. After the fall of Kaskaskia, Kenton, with a small party, was sent to Kentucky with dispatches, and on the way they fell in with a camp of Indians with horses, which they broke up, took the horses and sent them back to Kaskaskia, and then directed their route to Vincennes. Entering that place by night, they traversed its streets without being discovered, and departed after taking two horses to each man. White river being

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 700.

much swollen, they made a raft to transport themselves, their guns, and baggage, while the horses were made to swim across. To their dismay, a band of Indians appeared on the other shore just in time to catch the horses on the bank. Thus intercepted, they allowed the raft to float down stream to a landing, and concealed themselves until night; then making another raft, they successfully crossed, and arrived safely in Kentucky with their letters and documents, some of which were for the Virginia seat of government.

He was in Kentucky but a short time before his restless and almost reckless spirit of adventure led him to join a party to cross the Ohio and make reprisals for horses stolen by the Indians from the settlers. His companions were killed, or escaped, in a rencontre with a body of savages, while Kenton, his rifle having flashed in the face of the foe, found himself surrounded by an overwhelming force, and compelled to surrender.

Yet young in years, but a veteran in experience, Kenton was well known, and a peculiar object of hatred and dread to the Indians. He was unlike Boone in this respect. He had no dissemblance, nor art of double acting in his nature. He was terribly combative, and knew the Indians only as enemies to be killed or injured at all times and in every way, so long as they were at war, and he had never known them in any other way than at war. The Indians unfortunately caught their implacable enemy with a number of their ponies, on his way back to Kentucky. They at once began to beat him with sticks and whip him with switches, all the while upbraiding him as a "hoss steal," as though they could not have called him brother in the practice. They might have ended his career then and there. But the prisoner was no ordinary *catch*, and they intended to bear him into the village camp and make a holiday of him. After they tired of beating and taunting him, they secured him for the night. Laying him flat upon his back, they drew his legs apart and lashed his feet tightly to two saplings; a pole was next laid across his breast, and his hands tied to each end, and his arms lashed with thongs to the same. His head was then stretched back, and his neck was tied to a stake in the ground, but not so as to choke him if he lay quiet. In this manner he passed the night, without the relief of a moment's slumber, in unrecorded reflections on the vicissitudes of hunting Indians and stealing their ponies.

They soon after painted him black, and informed him that they would carry him to Chillicothe, where he would be burned at the stake. One day, to vary the monotony of torture, and as a fresh amusement for themselves, his captors tied him securely on an unbroken horse and turned him loose in the woods, to run through the bushes and among the trees. This he did, capering and prancing through thickets of undergrowth and amid the limbs of the trees, trying in vain to discharge the load. His clothes were torn from his body, and his flesh pierced and bruised in many places. The horse at last stopped the performance from sheer exhaustion, quieted down, and

joined the cavalcade.¹ Kenton, no less exhausted, was borne along with the band until relieved.

Arrived at Chillicothe, they prepared the stake, tied him to it, and left him in that condition for twenty-four hours without applying the torch. Why not, he could only conjecture. He was finally untied and compelled to run the gauntlet. At this place there were assembled some six hundred Indians of all ages and sexes. All were placed in two opposite rows from the council house, extending nearly half a mile out, armed with switches, sticks, and every conceivable hand weapon available. Kenton was now directed to run between these files, to the beat of the drum at the council house door, and if he could get into the council house he should escape death; but he must expect a blow from each Indian as he passed. He started on his hard race with all the will and energy of his nature, and after many blows and many escapes he had almost reached the coveted door of deliverance, when he was knocked senseless by a blow from a club in the hands of a warrior, severely beaten, and again taken into custody.

In the wretched and hopeless condition into which the repeated and varied barbarities of the savages forced him, Kenton was beginning to feel that life was becoming an intolerable burden. He was marched from town to town, seemingly the object of exceptional malice and cruelty on the part of the red men. Eight times he was compelled to run the gauntlet, and on one occasion he became desperate enough to attempt to escape, even at the risk of his life. Starting down the gauntlet line, he suddenly turned and dashed through the ranks at a weak point, and sped on his way, the motley crowd in pursuit. He had almost reached the brush, which might offer him safe shelter, when he was met by a lot of warriors coming in on horseback, and compelled to surrender.

Several different times he was condemned to be burnt at the stake, and the sentence was at last to be executed at Lower Sandusky. But again he was fated for an unexpected deliverance. Here resided Simon Girty, the notorious renegade white, who had caused himself to be adopted into a tribe and made a great leader among the Indians, just returned from an unsuccessful excursion against the frontiers of Pennsylvania. For alleged wrongs he was the implacable foe of his own people, toward whom he had become a sort of Ishmaelite with an ever ready hand of vengeance. Hearing that a white prisoner was in town, he sought him, and began a merciless abuse of words and blows. Before Girty had joined the Indians, he and Kenton had been spies and scouts in the same expedition against the savages, and were well known to each other. Recognizing him, Kenton exclaimed: "Why, Simon Girty, do you treat an old boyhood friend in that way? Don't you know me?" Girty was amazed as he identified the unfortunate man as a comrade of former years. His better nature prevailed and, relenting, he raised him from the ground, offered him his hand, and promised to

¹ Collins, Vol. 11., p. 447.

intercede for his relief and final release from captivity. At Girty's request a council was called, the sentence of death at the stake revoked, and the prisoner delivered into the hands of his opportune friend. The latter took him to his house, washed his wounds, decently dressed him, and bestowed all the privileges of hospitality. The rebound from despair and torture to hope and comfort was most timely and grateful to Kenton, and in this condition of rest and relief he continued five days.

Some chiefs of neighboring towns, hearing that Kenton was set free, and knowing the prowess of the man as an enemy, indulging the ferocity of their natures, violently protested against such leniency, and demanded another council. In this, notwithstanding the exertions of Girty, he was again made a prisoner, and the sentence of death at the stake renewed against him. He was marched to Lower Sandusky to have this sentence executed.

The varying fortune which seemed to coquette with alternate smiles and frowns seemed again, in the fickle humor of indulgence, to beam in favor toward the devoted victim. The celebrated Mingo chief, Logan, whose wrongs suffered at the hands of the whites had not obliterated the nobility of his nature, became interested in the romance of a life that seemed to be charmed or fated. Perhaps this interest may have been enlisted by Girty, determined not to be foiled. Logan prevailed on a Canadian trader, Peter Druyer, who was on a visit from Detroit, to purchase the prisoner from his Indian claimants, and succeeded in negotiating a trade on mutually-agreed terms with the council. He carried Kenton with him to Detroit and delivered him to the British commander. Here he remained a prisoner, but with humane treatment paroled to report at nine o'clock daily. He was surprised to meet several old companions—Jesse Cofer, Nathaniel Bullock, and others—who were also prisoners, and together these passed the time in comparative comfort until about the 1st of June, 1779, working for the garrison at half pay, or at other occupation.

Within the circle of frequent association with the prisoners was a comely, sympathetic, and spirited woman, the wife of an Indian trader by the name of Harvey. A first acquaintance grew into friendly intimacy between Kenton and Mrs. Harvey, and finally into an active interest in his welfare. The veteran in war and in all the experience of frontier life was but twenty-four years old at this time. A companion who served with him says "he was fine looking, with a dignified and manly deportment, and a soft, pleasing voice, and was, wherever he went, a great favorite with the ladies." Another who knew him intimately writes this description:

"Kenton was of fair complexion, six feet one inch in height, and, in the prime of life, weighed about one hundred and ninety pounds. His carriage, standing or walking, was very erect. He was never inclined to be corpulent, although of sufficient fullness to form a graceful person. He had a soft, tremulous voice, very pleasing to the hearer. He had laughing gray eyes, which appeared to fascinate the beholder. His hair was a dark auburn. He

was a pleasant, good-humored, and obliging companion. When provoked to anger, or excited, as sometimes the case, the fiery glance of the eye would almost curdle the blood of those he came in contact with. His rage, when aroused, was like a tornado. In his dealings he was honest and unsuspecting. His confidence in man approached credulity, and the same man might cheat him twenty times; and then, if he professed friendship, he might go on cheating him."

Such was the child of the forest, untutored in the lore of science, yet graduate in the knowledge and arts of the life he was called to follow; without the training and drill of rehearsal or the ordering of usher, yet a mighty actor in the building of States and civilization upon the theater of a territorial empire; his deeds unwritten and unheralded by the pen of fame, yet ingenuously carving for his name an immortality out of the wilds and solitudes of nature. Simon Kenton was one of the cruder types of God's nobility, gifted with a genuine and original manhood, ordained for a mission, and complete in the powers and symmetry which best qualified for the sufferings and labors of its work. With time, the testimony of history will illustrate the rugged virtues of his heroic life all the more brightly, because they stand out from a background of obscurity and of unpretentious modesty. His deeds fitted him to be the Hector of a Kentucky Ilium, who lived only too late in the world's age of progress to find a Homer. He was simply the greatest among the great of his day, in the unblazed paths and the adventurous deeds of pioneer life; and posterity will not withhold its admiration of the hero, because of the humble sphere in which he did so faithfully and so nobly the task that Providence assigned him.

It was not strange, then, that a bright and appreciative woman should have her sympathies aroused for a man of such qualities, and to become keenly enlisted for his relief from the midst of misfortunes that appealed so strongly to womanly nature.

At Kenton's urgent solicitation, she consented to aid himself, Cofer, and Bullock to escape. Once enlisted, she engaged with womanlike unselfishness in the adventure. On the 3d of June, a large body of Indians assembled at Detroit for a general carouse. They stacked their guns near the residence of Mrs. Harvey, who, when the savages were in their drunken oblivion, stole out and selected three of the guns, and concealed them in a patch of pea-vines in her garden. She then collected ammunition, food, and supplies for a journey, and hid them in the hollow of a tree some distance out from the town; all of which she advised Kenton of in detail. She told him further that he would find a ladder at the back of her garden at midnight, by which he could climb over the pickets and get the guns. No time was lost, and at the hour named, Kenton entered the garden, where he found the faithful woman and ally sitting by the guns and awaiting to see that all plans for their departure worked safely. The gentle, brave woman seemed an angel in the eyes of the youthful and ardent hunter, as

his heart throbbed with the pulsations of gratitude for the service she had done him; and he parted from her with emotions, the impressions of which were never effaced from his memory. As for his deliverer, she took an affectionate leave of him, and with many tender wishes for his safety, urged him to go and place himself beyond danger. Kenton never saw her afterward, but never forgot her. Years after, and in venerable age, the old pioneer delighted to dwell on the kindness, and expatiate on the courage and virtues, of his benefactress, the trader's gentle and comely wife. In his reveries, he often said, he had seen the angel woman a thousand times, sitting in the starlight, by the guns in the garden.

The fugitives directed their steps toward the prairies of Indiana and the Wabash tributaries, and after thirty days of dangers and hardships, reached Louisville in July. From this point, after a short rest, Kenton shouldered his rifle and started for Vincennes to join Colonel Clark, now quartered there, and to tender his services as needed.

It was in November of this year, 1778, that the Virginia Legislature, by act passed and approved, again voided the purchase by Henderson & Company, at Wataga, for the Transylvania Company; and in compensation for their outlay and improvements made, granted the said company two hundred thousand acres lying at the mouth, and on both sides, of Green river, and now a part of Henderson county.

CHAPTER XIV.

(1779.)

Critical situation of Clark at Kaskaskia.

The British General Hamilton recaptures Vincennes.

Threatens Clark with eight hundred British and Indians.

Delayed in this, Clark marches on Vincennes with one hundred and seventy men, in winter, and through the swamps flooded with water.

Incredible endurance and hardships.

Account from Bowman's memoirs.

From Clark's memoirs.

The amphibian soldiers reach Vincennes and invest it.

Hamilton surprised, capitulates, after much parleying.

The boats arrive after the surrender.

Awaits re-enforces to march on Detroit.

Disappointed, returns to Kaskaskia.

The Mississippi and Ohio country, north-west, saved by Clark's achievements.

Increased immigration to Kentucky.

Miami tribes troublesome.

Bowman's expedition.

His failure and retreat.

Logan covers latter.

Gallantly drives back the enemy, with severe loss.

Chaos of war over the colonies everywhere.

Industrial and monetary depression.

Virginia seeks to replenish by sale of Kentucky lands.

Land law passed.

Provision for "squatters."

Disputes over claims settled by a commission.

Isaac Shelby's claim first presented.

Three hundred family boats reach the falls in the spring of 1780.

Corn reaches one hundred and sixty-five continental dollars per bushel.

Many locate and improve at Lexington.

Description then.

Bryan's station established.

Pittman's station, near Greensburg, built.

Squire Boone builds Painted Stone station, near Shelbyville.

McAfee's return to their old station, in Mercer county.

The "hard winter" of 1779-80.

The McCoun boy taken prisoner and burnt at the stake.

Rogers and Benham attacked on the Ohio river.

Nearly one hundred men slain.

Ferocious Byrd.

Benham's peril and suffering.

Rescued at last.

As the end of 1778 drew nigh, Colonel Clark was made gravely apprehensive of the condition which the affairs of the North-west were threatening to assume. The auxiliary forces which he had expected and fondly wished for had not arrived. Virginia was too deeply involved in the revolutionary struggle to spare re-enforcements so much needed. The colonial army under Washington had passed through the discouraging gloom and distress of Valley Forge, in the previous winter, and every soldier was needed for the continental army at the opening of spring. True, the alliance by treaty with France had given an inspiration of hope to the rebels; but the French

auxiliaries had not arrived in numbers sufficient, as yet, to afford relief. Captain Helm was compelled to depend entirely upon the loyalty of the newly-converted French and Indian population to maintain his established authority at Vincennes, not even being supplied with a body-guard of Kentuckians.

In this phase events drifted until January, 1779, Colonel Vigo, a wealthy and distinguished merchant of St. Louis, brought to Clark's headquarters at Kaskaskia the intelligence that Governor Hamilton had led an expedition from Detroit, late in December, and recaptured Vincennes, and reduced it to British power. The news was fully confirmed. It appeared that there was really but one other soldier besides the captain in the fort at the time of capture, by the name of Henry. When Hamilton approached with his forces, Captain Helm had a cannon well charged and placed in the open fort gate, while he stood by with a lighted match in his hand. When the British came in hailing distance, the American officer cried out, "Halt!" Hamilton stopped the movement, and demanded a surrender of the garrison. "No man shall enter till I know the terms," responded Helm. "You shall have the honors of war," answered the English officer; and then the fort was surrendered, with its garrison of one captain and one private.

The information given by Colonel Vigo was important, as developing the plans and resources of the English. Hamilton had brought with his British troops some four hundred Indian auxiliaries, and had planned to march on Kaskaskia after capturing Vincennes. To keep these restless allies employed, he had detached some to harass the Kentuckians, and others to watch the Ohio river, as the season was now too far advanced to attempt the march on Clark's fortified posts on the Mississippi. The arrest of further military operations on the part of the British for the present was necessitated by the impassable condition of the country. The territory lying east of the Mississippi, and including the Wabash river and its tributaries, over Illinois and Indiana, was a vast prairie-land, with intervening growths of timber, and generally flat. The valleys of the streams draining this country, especially of the Wabash and its tributaries, were usually from one to five miles wide, and level with the banks of the rivers and creeks. At every unusual rainfall, these streams would fill the channels with their turbid waters, and overflow the valleys to the skirting banks of the table land. Even this level upland prairie, in the rainy seasons, was covered over with vast sheets of shallow waste water, for which there was not sufficient drainage, rendering it most difficult and uncomfortable for the movement of bodies of men. These rainfalls even yet occur almost annually, and usually about the midwinter season, flooding the face of the country and inundating the lower valleys.

At midwinter, 1779, the flood was on, and Hamilton felt himself more secure at Vincennes, behind the barricades of water which spread over hundreds of obstructed miles between him and his enemy, than by the walls of

his fort. In the meantime, from this double security he was planning and preparing for a sweeping campaign at the opening of spring, which aimed at no less than the obliteration of the Kentuckians and of Virginia authority west of the Alleghanies. These plans were correctly outlined by Colonel Vigo, who showed himself to be a true and worthy friend of the Americans. His statements were fully confirmed by the reports of spies, and by official documents that afterward came under the eye of Clark. With the British and Indian forces at Vincennes, Hamilton was to march on and capture Kaskaskia. "Here, he was to be joined by two hundred Indians from Michillimachinac, and five hundred Cherokees, Chickasaws, and other tribes of the South." With these combined forces, under orders from the commander-in-chief in Canada, he was "to penetrate up the Ohio to Fort Pitt, sweeping Kentucky on the way; and the more effectively to do this, a battery of artillery, composed of light brass cannon, was to be added to the military arm." Colonel Vigo imparted the important and pivotal fact, upon which future operations might mainly revolve, that Hamilton at that time had but eighty regular soldiers in garrison at Vincennes, and three cannon and some swivels mounted for the defense of the fort.¹

Colonel Clark formed his resolutions with that promptitude for which he was ever noted. His tactics were those of aggression, not defense, whenever it was possible for him to employ them thus. "I would have bound myself," said Clark, "a slave for life for seven years to have had five hundred troops. I knew that if I did not take him, he would take me." Dauntlessly, he determined to invade the wilderness of floods, and with what arms he had, and such as he could improvise, march on and besiege the British in their fortified position, and determine the wage of battle at the enemy's headquarters.

He immediately fitted up a large Mississippi boat as a galley, mounted it with two four-pounders and four swivels from the fort at Kaskaskia, and placed it in command of Captain John Rogers, with a company of forty-five men, with orders to force their way up the Ohio and Wabash, if possible, and station themselves at the mouth of White river, and suffer nothing to pass until further orders. Next, through the ardor of the French, he raised two companies from among the citizens of Kaskaskia and Cahokia; one in command of Captain McCarty, and the other of Captain Francoise Charleville. These, added to the Kentuckians, made the expeditionary force one hundred and seventy men. On the 7th of February, nine days after the receipt of the information brought by Colonel Vigo, this forlorn hope began its march over the drowned prairies and across the inundated valleys and swollen rivers.

To divert his men from the dreariness and fatigues of such a march, Colonel Clark used many devices. He encouraged parties in hunting and in invitations successively to feasts of game, with war dances at night after the

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 138. Butler, pp. 79-81; Clark's Memoirs.

Indian manner, and other amusements. In this way they reached the Little Wabash on the 13th with comparatively not very serious obstruction. At this point the forks of the stream were three miles and the opposite banks five miles apart, the interval flooded with water from three to four feet deep. From a graphic description, by Mr. Bodley, of the remainder of this march, and its issues and results, copiously illustrated with quotations from the preserved memoirs of Captain Bowman and Colonel Clark, we deem it of interest to our narrative to quote here:

"This aggressive march across the flooded flats of Illinois was the most desperate recorded in history. After days of trudging through rain and bog, and fording small streams, and night after night, wet, cold, without tents, without even a dry spot to lie upon, with only a little parched corn and the game they could kill for food, they at last reached the immediate valley of the Wabash, and their expected boat was not there. Here before them were miles and miles of water—two rivers swollen into one—and on the other side an enemy who, once warned of their approach, would fall upon and easily destroy them. Yet they did not falter. Their young commander, himself painfully aware of their desperate plight, had through these days of weary marching resorted to every device which the most prolific ingenuity could suggest to keep up their spirits and cheer them on. They set to work, felled some trees, built a couple of canoes to carry their ammunition, and boldly pushed on into the deep and cold rivers at midwinter.

"One of the brave men, Major Bowman (afterward Governor of Illinois), left a small diary in which, from day to day, he had noted the doings of this little band of men. Singularly and fortunately, it was preserved through fire and flood, and it tells the thrilling story so simply and so well that we can not do better than briefly quote from it:

"*February 16th.*—(They had been marching nine days.) Marched all day through rain and water. Crossed the Fur river. Our provisions began to be very short.

"*February 17th.*—Marched early; crossed several very deep runs; sent our commissary with three men to cross the Embarrass river, if possible, and steal some canoes to ferry us across the Wabash. Traveled till eight o'clock at night in mud and water, but find no place to encamp on. Still keep marching on. Found it impossible to cross the Embarrass river. We found the water falling from a small spot of ground, and stayed there the remainder of the night. Drizzly and dark weather.

"*February 18th.*—At daybreak heard Governor Hamilton's morning gun. Set off and marched down the Embarrass river. At two o'clock came to the bank of the Wabash. Made rafts for four men to cross and go up to the town and steal boats, but they spent the day and night in the water to no purpose, for there was not one foot of dry land to be found.

"*February 19th.*—Colonel Clark sent two men in the canoe down to meet the galley, with orders to come on day and night, that being our last

hope, and we starving. Many of the men much cast down. No provision of any sort now two days. Hard fortune.

“*February 20th.*—Camp very quiet, but hungry. Some almost in despair. One of our men killed a deer, which was brought into camp very acceptably—one deer for one hundred and seventy men.

“*February 21st.*—At break of day began to ferry our men over the Wabash in two canoes to a small hill. The whole army being over, we thought to get to town that night; so plunged into the water, sometimes to the neck, for more than three miles, when we stopped on another hill, there being no dry land on any side for many leagues. Our pilots say we can not get along; that it is impossible. The whole army being over, we encamped. Rain all this day. No provisions.

“*February 22d.*—Colonel Clark encourages his men, which gave them great spirits. Marched on in the waters. Those that were weak and famished went in the canoes. We came to some sugar camps, where we stayed all night. Heard the evening and morning guns from the fort. No provisions yet. Lord, help us!

“*February 23d.*—Set off to cross the plain, about four miles long, all covered with water breast high. Here we expected that some of our brave men must certainly perish, having froze in the night and so long fasting. Having no other resource but wading this plain, or, rather, lake of waters, we plunged into it with courage, Colonel Clark being first. In the midst of this wading rather than marching, a little drummer boy, who floated along on his drum-head, afforded much of the merriment that helped to divert the men from their hardships.’

“Clark, in his own brief memoir, a masterpiece of its kind, continues the story: ‘A canoe was sent off and returned without finding that we could pass. I went into the water myself; found it as deep as my neck. I returned. The loss of so much time to men half starved was a matter of consequence. I would have given now a great deal for a day’s provisions, or even for one of our horses. I returned but slowly to our troops, giving myself time to think. Every eye was fixed on me. I unfortunately spoke in a serious manner to one of the officers. The whole were alarmed without knowing what I said. I viewed their confusion one minute; whispered to those near me to do as I did; gave the war-whoop, and marched into the water without a word. They gazed and fell in, one after another, without saying a word. I ordered those near to me to begin a favorite song; it soon passed through the line, and the whole went on cheerily. We reached a sugar camp and took up our lodging. This was the coldest night we had. The ice in the morning was from a half to three-quarters of an inch thick. A little after sunrise I lectured the whole. What I said to them I forget, but I concluded by informing them that passing the plain that was then in full view and reaching the opposite woods would put an end to their fatigue; that in a few hours they would have a sight of their long wished-for object;

and immediately stepped into the water without waiting for a reply. A loud huzza took place. A little drummer boy, the pet of the regiment, was placed on the shoulders of a tall man and ordered to beat for his life. I halted and called to Major Bowman to fall in the rear with twenty-five men, and put to death any man who refused to march, as we wished to have none such among us. The whole gave a cry of approbation, and on we went. This was the most trying of all the difficulties we had experienced. I judged from my own feelings what must be those of others. Getting into the middle of the plain, the water about mid-deep, I found myself sensibly failing; and as there were no trees nor bushes for the men to support themselves by I feared that many of the weakest would be drowned. I ordered the canoes to make the land, discharge their loading, and ply backward and forward with all diligence to pick up the men; and to encourage them I sent some of the strongest men forward, with orders, when they got to a certain distance, to pass the word back that the water was getting shallow, and when near the woods to cry out "land!" This stratagem had its desired effect. The men, encouraged by it, exerted themselves almost beyond their abilities, the weak holding by the stronger. The water never got shallower, but continued deepening. Getting to the woods, where the men expected land, the water was up to my shoulders; but gaining the woods was of great consequence; all the low men and the weakly hung to the trees and floated on the logs until they were taken off by the canoes. The strong and tall got ashore and built fires. Many would reach the shore and fall with their bodies half in the water, not being able to support themselves without it. The end of the worst had come. To our inexpressible joy, on the evening of the 23d we got on *terra firma*. We were in full view of the fort and town. Every man now feasted his eyes and forgot that he had suffered anything, saying that all that had passed was owing to good policy and nothing but what a man could bear, and that a soldier had no right to think.'

"But still the final contest was not won, and mere fighting could not win it. Strategy alone could succeed against so strong an enemy, and failure meant torture and death. But Colonel Clark was never wanting in devices, and on this occasion his device was of the most audacious character. He made his men capture a Frenchman, and sent him with a letter to the French citizens, telling them that he would storm the fort that night; that they had the alternative of remaining quietly in their homes and receiving his friendly protection, or of repairing to the British fort and abiding the consequences. When this message was delivered he could see the whole town was in a commotion—people running here and there, and many coming out to see. This was precisely what he desired. Some elevated ground lay between him and the town, and with beating drums and flying colors he marched and counter-marched his men behind it in a circle, so that the townsmen could only see them and their banners passing at certain points, and counted each soldier a dozen times over and for a dozen men. The stratagem worked. The

French citizens, overawed by what they supposed a large army from Virginia, determined to obey the injunction of Clark's letter and remain neutral. Night came on; the town was entered and guarded, and the British fort vigorously besieged. All that night, and nearly all of the next day, the hot battle went on."

During the fire, the ammunition of the assaulting party ran alarmingly low. The value of the aid from the citizen allies now appeared. Colonel Legrass and Major Busseron had, on the approach of Hamilton, secreted a quantity of powder and balls outside the fort, which were of inestimable worth. The newly-converted friend, Chief Tabac, came forward and offered his services, with one hundred warriors. The warrior re-enforcement was declined, though the presence and counsel of Tabac were requested. The siege attack continued, the Kentuckians lying within thirty yards of the fort walls, feeling the more secure from the elevation of the guns of the fort, and picking off the gunners with their rifles whenever any part of a body was exposed. They at last clamored to storm the fort, but Clark refused, satisfied of his advantage.

In the evening, the commander sent a flag of truce, asking for three days' respite from assault. This Clark declined, and demanded a surrender at discretion. A meeting of the officers on both sides soon was arranged. Hamilton inquired of Clark his reasons for declining the surrender on the terms proposed? The reply was, "I know the principal Indian partisans from Detroit are in the fort, and I only want an honorable occasion of putting such instigators of Indian barbarities to death. The cries of the widows and orphans made by their butcheries require such blood at my hands. So sacred do I consider this claim upon me for punishment, that I think it next to divine; and I would rather lose fifty men than not to execute a vengeance demanded by so much innocent blood. If Governor Hamilton chooses to risk the destruction of his garrison for the sake of such miscreants, it is at his own pleasure."

Upon this, Major Hay exclaimed: "Pray, sir, whom do you mean by Indian partisans?"

Clark keenly and promptly replied: "I consider Major Hay one of the principal ones."

The change in Hay's countenance was instantaneous, as though he felt himself convicted of this horrible crime of murder of non-combatant men, and of innocent women and children, with all the atrocities of savage cruelty, at the instigation of the English officers and with the approval of their Government. The wretched man turned pale, and trembled to such a degree that he could scarcely stand, while Hamilton hung his head in confusion and shame for an officer who disgraced not only his countrymen, but the civilization which he claimed to represent. Clark relented, and said to Governor Hamilton that they would return to their respective posts, and inform him of the conclusion.

On the 24th of February, the capitulation was agreed on, and the garrison received as prisoners of war. The stars and stripes were hoisted over the fort, and a salute of artillery fired in honor of the signal and important victory. A few days after, Captain Helm was dispatched with a troop up the Wabash, to intercept, on the way down, stores of value to the amount of fifty thousand dollars, which were captured, together with forty prisoners. On their return down the river, with British flags left flying, the armed galley from Kaskaskia hove in sight, having just arrived, and was preparing to give a miniature naval battle, when the enemy's ensigns were hauled down by Captain Helm and the American flag run up. The forces on the little war vessel were regretful that they were too late to share in the contests and in the spoils of victory.

Colonel Clark next cast the covetous eye of conquest on Detroit, as recent information assured him that it was now defended by not exceeding eighty regular soldiers. He writes after: "Twice has this town been in my power; had I been able to raise only five hundred men when I first arrived in the country; or when I was at St. Vincent's, could I have secured my prisoners, and only have had three hundred good men, I should have attempted it." He was even meditating the hazardous move, when dispatches from Governor Henly, of Virginia, were received, promising a re-enforcement of another battalion, and it was deemed prudent to postpone. Governor Hamilton was sent a prisoner to the seat of government, in Virginia, while Clark was left complete master of the North-west. He soon after returned, upon his armed galley, to Kaskaskia, leaving Captain Helm in command of St. Vincent's, and in charge of all military and Indian affairs at that post. He went on making new treaties with the tribes, and established the American power so securely, from the Alleghanies to the Mississippi, that it was never afterward shaken by the British. Well did he merit the eulogium of Marshall, that "these bold and decisive measures which, whether formed on a great or small scale, mark the military and enterprising genius of the man who plans and executes them."

To what extent the conquest of this country of the North-west affected the political destiny of Kentucky, the delineation of Virginia, the autonomy of a future citizenship, and the territorial adjustment between Great Britain and the United Colonies by the treaty stipulations, at the close of the revolutionary war, November, 1782, is left for curious and ingenious conjecture. It is not a violent supposition that from these mischievous, fortified posts there would have gathered composite armies of whites and Indians, under direction and equipment of the British, sufficiently strong to have carried out the plans of Governor Hamilton for the conquest and occupation of all the country from the Alleghanies to the Mississippi. One such armed expedition of five hundred men, with a small battery of light artillery, and the military arts of siege and assault so well known to the English, would, in 1778, have captured every stockade fort in Kentucky, and marched with

almost uninterrupted success to the investment of Fort Pitt, at the head of the Ohio river.

To have allied and leagued all these tribes in concerted war upon the uncovered frontiers of Virginia and Pennsylvania, disciplined and directed by the military skill of British officers, would have been as dangerous and disastrous as an assault upon the rear of a great army engaged at the front in battle. It is assuredly certain that without this North-west conquest, the territory north of the Ohio and east of the Mississippi would have remained in the possession of the English at the close of the war, and, as in the case of Canada, England's claim to its retention would have been well nigh indisputable. Her treaty at Stanwix with the Six Nations, who passed to her their acknowledged title of conquest to all this country west of the mountains, including Kentucky, for the consideration of ten thousand pounds, paid in 1768, and which was practically a confirmation of the title by the cession of France in the treaty of Paris in 1763, gave her as good a basis of demand for the retention of the North-west as she had for the retention of Canada and Acadia. The difference was, that she held possession of the latter; Clark had wrested from her the possession of the former. Otherwise, it is a question of doubt whether the close of the revolutionary contest would not have left the territory now embracing the Commonwealths of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin in the same relation with Canada—a colonial dependence of Great Britain.

The achievement of Clark broke the western arm of England's power, and the vast expanse of wilderness, instead of being subjected to the humility and barrenness of a political dependent, became the fruitful matrix of empire out of which were born the sovereignties of five noble and independent Commonwealths.

We can see and appreciate with the sagacious Clark that his work, though of vital importance, was not a complete one. The Shawanees and confederate tribes, making up the warlike Miami family, inhabiting the Miami, Muskingum, and Scioto valleys in Ohio, were the most persistent and pestilent enemies of the Kentuckians. Their convenient location, their jealousy at the encroaches on their old and pre-empted hunting-ground, and their revengeful hostility to the Virginia frontiersmen whom they had so often met in battle, made them well nigh irrepressible. Their communications were with the British authorities at Detroit and Sandusky; hence the capture of Vincennes and Kaskaskia did not much affect them. Could Clark have followed out his entire programme, and added to his achievements the conquest of Detroit and Sandusky, the Miamis and a number of tribes in Northern Ohio and Michigan, whom the British instigated to continued murders and atrocities on the weak and exposed border of Pennsylvania, would have been subdued and kept on comparatively harmless terms.

The intelligence of Clark's conquests and of the fortified establishment at Falls of Ohio gave new impetus to emigration to Kentucky, early in 1779,

and the posts were strengthened as well as increased in number by these accessions. Still, the settlers were harassed continuously by the incursions of savages from the Ohio country, and it was determined to undertake an expedition to severely chastise them.

In the spring, Colonel John Bowman, lieutenant of Kentucky county, notified the people to finish planting their corn and other crops, and hold themselves in readiness to rendezvous in May at the mouth of Licking, the present site of Covington.¹ Captain William Harrod, who commanded at the Falls of Ohio, was directed to join the expedition there with all the men he could raise. Captains Benjamin Logan, John Holder, and John Bulger, with recruits from St. Asaph's, Harrodstown, and Boonesborough, and Captain Levi Todd, with some from Lexington and Bryan's station, were joined by others under Lieutenant John Haggin, from Martin's and Ruddle's. With Colonel Bowman chief, and Captain Logan second in command, they took up their line of March in May, and reached the mouth of Licking in due time. Here Captain Harrod joined them with a small company from the falls. The entire force now amounted to over two hundred. From the rendezvous they marched on to Chillicothe, which place they reached without giving the slightest alarm to the enemy. We continue the narrative from McClung's Sketches:

"Here the detachment halted at an early hour in the night, and, as usual, sent out spies to examine the condition of the village. Before midnight they returned, and reported that the enemy remained unapprised of their being in the neighborhood, and were in the most unmilitary security. The army was instantly put in motion. It was determined that Logan, with one-half of the men, should turn to the left and march half way around the town, while Bowman, at the head of the remainder, should make a corresponding march to the right; that both parties should proceed in silence until they had met at the opposite extremity of the village, when, having thus completely encircled it, the attack was to commence.

"Logan performed his part of the combined operation with perfect order and in profound silence; and having reached the designated spot, awaited with impatience the arrival of his commander. At length daylight appeared. Logan, still expecting the arrival of Colonel Bowman, ordered the men to conceal themselves in the high grass, and awaited the expected signal to attack. No orders, however, arrived. In the meantime, the men, in shifting about through the grass, alarmed an Indian dog, the only sentinel on duty. He instantly began to bay loudly, and advanced in the direction of a man who had attracted his attention. Presently, a solitary Indian left his cabin and walked cautiously toward the party, halting frequently, rising upon tiptoe, and gazing around him.

"Logan's party lay close, with the hope of taking him without giving the alarm; but at that instant a gun was fired in an opposite quarter of the town,

¹ Butler, pp. 108-9.

as was afterward ascertained, by one of Bowman's party, and the Indian, giving one shrill whoop, ran swiftly back to the council house. Concealment was now impossible. Logan's party instantly sprang up from the grass and rushed upon the village, not doubting for a moment that they would be gallantly supported.

"As they advanced they perceived the Indians of all ages and of both sexes running to the great cabin near the center of the town, where they collected a full force and appeared determined upon an obstinate defense. Logan instantly took possession of the houses which had been deserted, and, rapidly advancing from cabin to cabin, at length established his detachment within close rifle shot of the Indian redoubt.

"He now listened impatiently for the firing which should have been heard from the opposite extremity of the town, where he supposed Bowman's party to be; but, to his astonishment, everything remained quiet in that quarter. In the meantime, his own position had become critical. The Indians had recovered from their panic, and kept up a heavy and close fire upon the cabins which covered his men. He had pushed his detachment so close to the redoubt, that they could neither advance nor retreat without great exposure. The enemy outnumbered him, and gave indications of a disposition to turn both flanks of his position, and thus endanger his retreat.

"Under these circumstances, ignorant of the condition of his commander, and cut off from communication with him, he formed the bold and judicious resolution to make a movable breastwork of the plank which formed the floors of the cabins, and, under cover of it, to rush upon the stronghold of the enemy, and carry it by main force; but before the necessary steps could be taken, a messenger arrived from Bowman with orders to retreat.

"Astonished at such an order, at a time when honor and safety required an offensive movement on their part, Logan hastily asked if Bowman had been overpowered by the enemy? No. What, then, was the cause of this extraordinary abandonment of a design so prosperously begun? Logan, however reluctant, was compelled to obey. A retreat is always a dispiriting movement, and with militia is almost certain to terminate in a complete rout. As soon as the men were informed of the order, a most irregular and tumultuous scene commenced. Not being buoyed up by the mutual confidence which is the offspring of discipline, and which sustains regular soldiers under all circumstances, they no longer acted in concert.

"Each man selected the time, manner, and route of his retreat for himself. Here a solitary Kentuckian would start up from behind a stump, and scud away through the grass, dodging and turning to avoid the balls which whistled around him. There a dozen men would run from a cabin, and scatter in every direction, each anxious to save himself, and none having leisure to attend his neighbors. The Indians, astonished at seeing men rout themselves in this manner, sallied out of their redoubts and pursued the stragglers, as sportsmen would cut up a flock of wild geese. They soon united

themselves to Bowman's party, who, from some unaccountable panic, had stood stock still near the spot where Logan had left them the night before.

"All was confusion. By great exertions on the part of Logan, well seconded by Harrod, Bulger, and the gallant Major Bedinger, of the Blue Licks, some degree of order was restored, and a respectable retreat commenced. The Indians, however, soon surrounded them on all sides, and kept up a hot fire, which began to grow fatal. The sounds of the rifle-shots had, however, completely restored the men to their senses, and they readily formed in a large hollow square, took trees, and returned the fire with equal vivacity. The enemy were quickly repelled, and the troops recommenced their march.

"But scarcely had they advanced half a mile, when the Indians reappeared, and again opened fire upon the front, rear, and both flanks. Again a square was formed and the enemy repelled; but scarcely had the harassed troops recommenced their march, when the same galling fire was opened upon them again from every tree, bush, and stone capable of concealing an Indian. Matters now began to look serious. The enemy were evidently endeavoring to detain them until fresh Indians could come up in sufficient force to compel them to lay down their arms. The men began to be unsteady, and the panic was rapidly spreading from the colonel to the privates. At this crisis, Logan, Harrod, and Bedinger selected the boldest and best-mounted men, and dashing into the bushes on horseback, scoured the woods in every direction, forcing the Indians from their coverts, and cutting down as many as they could overtake. This unexpected aggressive move from a retreating foe put the enemy on a final rout.

"In the beginning of the retreat, the noted chief, Blackfish, was killed, when Red Hawk, a new chief, took command. In the charge on horseback, he, too, was killed, when the Indians fell back in precipitate retreat. The loss of the whites was nine killed and several wounded. As usual, it was difficult to judge of the Indian losses; but the fall of the two chiefs and the repulse of the Indians, and their inability to pursue further, led to the belief that it was far in excess of that of the Kentuckians. A portion of Chillicothe was burned, and a considerable amount of personal property destroyed or brought away. Among the latter were over one hundred and sixty horses, which the whites managed to gather up from the town and vicinity, and bring off with them."

Butler states that Colonel Bowman was informed by a negro, just before the time for attack, that Simon Girty, with one hundred Mingos, had been sent for by a runner, to come to the relief of Chillicothe. General James Ray says that the vigorous fire of the Indians from their shelter kept Bowman from giving Logan the signal.

The whole country, from Maine to Georgia, and from the Atlantic to the Mississippi, was a maelstrom of war; the roar of the cannon heard, and the tomahawk brandished. The industrial and financial conditions were greatly demoralized. Paper bills had been issued and substituted for coined

metals without a basis of redemption, and its quantity so increased that its depreciation was sensibly felt, and rapidly progressing. Could it even have been absorbed by taxation, there was nothing to supply its place as a circulating medium, without again putting the same money into circulation; nor could the colonies prosecute the war without the continuance of the old, or the issue of new, bills.

In this emergency, Virginia began to look to the sale of Kentucky lands as an important source of replenishment for her overstrained treasury. This disposition was encouraged, in the doubts and disputes about titles, by some who wanted the sanction of law to support their existing claims, and by others to acquire a safe possession in the soil so fertile and inviting. The whole people of Virginia desired it as a relief from the growing burden of war-taxes, now more onerous than the impositions of the British Government which provoked the people to take up arms. Such are the variable calamities of war.

¹At the May session of the Legislature, the *Land Law* of Virginia was passed, by which the terms of allodial property in the soil were prescribed. This was an event of more than ordinary importance, and being coincident with the brilliant conquests of Colonel George Rogers Clark, seemed to open a new era in the affairs of Kentucky. In many districts of Maryland, Pennsylvania, Virginia, and North Carolina, the marches and conflicts of the contending armies of the English and Continentals had made residence and property as insecure as it was on the distant frontiers of Kentucky under the dangers from Indian incursions. The new law gave the people all they could ask—a pure *fee simple* in the land already acquired or to be purchased hereafter. It went further, and required that no citizen should be eligible to a seat in the General Assembly unless he was the possessor in his own name and right of a *freehold estate*; and to secure the citizen in his domicile, the law partially exempted this freehold estate from liability of sale for debt. Whatever may be thought of these provisions, they were highly esteemed and lauded by some of the leading political economists of the day.

Marshall says of them: "These are the great sheet anchors of the public policy of Virginia, and of her private morality. To these, she owes her stability, her consistency, and her influence, as well as her dignity and her prosperity. Yielding enough to democracy, which is ever to be respected when duly restrained, and never disparaged but in its excesses, she has wisely embraced in her constitution of government some restraints to its licentiousness, some checks to its violence, and some security against its follies."

The emphasis of these sentiments will be better understood when viewed in contrast to the acquisition and tillage of the soil in the first settlement of Virginia. The first settlers were under direction of powerful and wealthy land companies, which ordered the cultivation of the soil in common, with-

¹ Marshall, pp. 78-89.

out any interest on the part of the agriculturist in the soil until long after, and upon conditions. Under the operations of such a land monopoly, there was a repetition of defective crops, notwithstanding the fertility of the James river bottoms and the mildness and salubrity of the climate. The worn and wasted lands of Virginia attested the impolicy of repeating such experiments in the new West. In the first explorations in Kentucky, attempts were made by prior surveys and assumed rights of claim on the part of land monopoly companies to absorb the more desirable tracts, and to find a speculation in the colonization of these on an extended scale.

The Ohio Company was formed previous to the rupture with England, under a charter from the latter Government, consisting of great personages on both sides of the Atlantic. It had employed a few active agents, who had explored and surveyed much of western Virginia and Kentucky, with a view of obtaining patents therefor. Christopher Gist was commissioned by this company "to go out westward of the great mountains and search out and discover the large bodies of good and level lands on the Ohio river, as far down as the falls." Gist reached the Shawanee town, now Portsmouth, on the Ohio river, in 1751, and found about one hundred houses on the Ohio side and forty on the Kentucky side, the only Indian residents known in Kentucky by the whites. Here were found also English and French traders, and we learn that here Colonel George Croghen and Andrew Montour made speeches to the Indians in council. We hear of them soon after marveling over the wonders of Big Bone Lick, and subsequently of their divers surveys. For these, the deranged state of the country and the outbreak of the rebellion prevented the issue of patents.

The Indiana Company was much similar, and shared a similar fate. The Transylvania Company followed, and would have fared no better, save the indemnifying grants of two hundred thousand acres each by Virginia and North Carolina. Many other surveys had been made on various claims, some of which were exceedingly mythical, and afterward came in for a share of the land litigation over Kentucky.

The Land Law of 1779 set forth that—

"WHEREAS, the various and vague claims to unpatented lands, previous to the establishment of the Commonwealth's land office, may produce tedious litigation, discourage the taking up of lands, and frustrate the raising of funds for the public debt and expenses; therefore,

"Be it enacted, That all surveys of waste and unappropriated lands made prior to January 1, 1778, by any county surveyor commissioned by the masters of William and Mary College, and founded upon charter duly proved and certified, and upon entries made before October 26, 1763, and not exceeding four hundred acres, etc., shall be and are hereby declared good and valid; but that all surveys of such lands made by any other person, or upon any other pretense whatsoever, shall be and are hereby declared null and void."

But many worthy and meritorious claimants had, with honest intent to become permanent settlers, "squatted" on lands and made improvements, without an opportunity of survey and entry in the disturbed condition of affairs. For such it was enacted "that such persons as have, at their own charge, settled upon or settled others upon any unappropriated lands which no other person hath any legal right or claim to, shall be allowed, for every family so settled, four hundred acres or less, as the party may choose, for which two and one quarter dollars per hundred acres shall be paid."

Thus was the *fee simple* to be completed. This was not all the privilege granted, however. To every person entitled to a settlement, there was, at his option, allowed a pre-emption of not exceeding one thousand acres adjoining his settlement. For this he was to pay the State price, at the rate of forty dollars per hundred acres.

¹ The question of land titles having now been settled, and every influence being auspicious, the emigration mania seemed to spread abroad among the people like an epidemic of fever. The autumn of 1779 was made memorable for the removal of great numbers from Virginia and the bordering States. Four commissioners were appointed to hear and determine all disputes relative to land claims, and to grant certificates of having settled in the country and of prior rights to purchase, or of pre-emption rights to those entitled to them. The first board for Kentucky county was composed of William Fleming, Edmund Lyne, James Barbour, and Stephen Trigg, all non-residents of the county. On the 13th of October this important land court was opened at St. Asaph's, in Lincoln county, and John Williams, Jr., appointed clerk. The commissioners afterward held court in turn at Harrodstown, Falls of Ohio, Boonesborough, and Bryan's station.

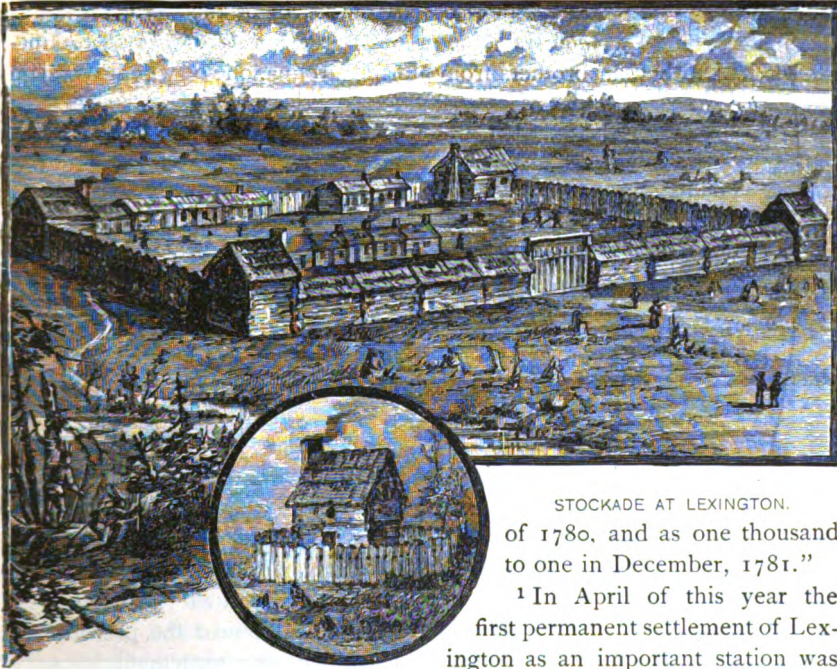
The first claim presented was that of Isaac Shelby, to a settlement and pre-emption about two miles south-east of Knob Lick, on the divide of the waters of Dick and Salt rivers, *for raising a crop of corn in the country in 1776*. This perfected his title to four hundred acres, and gave him a prior claim to enter one thousand acres more adjacent. For the first he paid two and a quarter dollars per hundred acres, and for the second forty dollars per hundred acres. This seemed an overflow of charity and consideration for the hardy settlers, to sell them farms on such low terms, and, under another provision, on credit; but never was a measure more fruitful of dire woes and calamities to any people than the Land Law of Virginia proved to be to the Kentucky community. It was the Pandora's box in after years to lure the confiding to investments of fancied security, only to trick them out of the fruits of years of toil and sacrifice, distracting the courts and Legislatures with endless perplexities and doubtful interpretations.

The tide of "movers" once set in seemed to swell into the flow of a mighty stream by the next year. The emigration was unprecedented, and Anglo-American conquest and occupancy in Kentucky and the North-west

¹ Marshall, Vol. I., pp. 98-99.

became a manifest destiny. Clark's master-stroke of generalship and statesmanship was the pivotal point on which balanced the fate of empire.

Colonel Floyd afterward writes: "Three hundred large family boats arrived during the spring of 1780 at the falls, and as many as ten or fifteen wagons could be seen daily going from there. By this time there were six stations on Beargrass creek, with a population of six hundred souls. The price of corn fluctuated from fifty dollars per bushel in December, 1779, to one hundred and sixty-five in January, 1780, and thirty dollars in May. These prices were at a season of obstructed navigation during the unparalleled cold winter of 1779-80, and in continental paper which had depreciated as forty to one at the close of the year 1779, as seventy-five to one at the end



STOCKADE AT LEXINGTON.

of 1780, and as one thousand to one in December, 1781."

¹ In April of this year the first permanent settlement of Lexington as an important station was

made. A number of citizens of Harrodstown and vicinity came over to the north side of Kentucky river to locate and improve this place. Among these were Robert Patterson, James Morrison, Samuel Johnson, David Mitchell, Josiah Collins, Elijah Collins, James Parberry, William McConnell, Hugh Shannon, John Maxwell, James Masterson, and James Duncan, a number of whom were noted as among the most enterprising and daring of the pioneers of Kentucky. As improved and fortified during the year, Lexington consisted of three rows of houses or cabins, the two outer rows constituting a portion of the walls of the stockade. These extended from the corner of a square, afterward known as Levy's corner, to James Master-

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 179; Ranck's History.

son's house, on Main street. The intervals between the houses were stockaded. The outlet was a puncheon door with a bar to secure it. A block house commanded the public spring, and a common field included the site of the court-house square. Though the discipline about the fort is said never to have been very rigid, nor the stockade kept in strict order, this station escaped any serious danger from Indian attack.

Out of this little plant grew the neat and beautiful city of Lexington, the charmed center of the famed Bluegrass region of Kentucky. Its beginning was under the fostering energy and care of Colonel Robert Patterson, a brave and meritorious adventurer among the frontiersmen who laid the foundations of the Commonwealth in the cement of blood and toil. He owned and improved the property on the hill in the western part of the city.

In this same year Bryan's station, about five miles north-east of Lexington, was settled by four brothers from North Carolina, one of whom, William Bryan, had married a sister of Daniel Boone.¹ This vicinity was afterward much infested by the Indians.

Martin's improvement on Stoner, three miles below Paris, was reoccupied and strengthened with stockade defenses between the cluster of cabins that formed the main outline of the station. Isaac Ruddell also rebuilt and fortified Hinkson's in the same way, and the two became this year the main rendezvous for the settlers on the waters of Licking.

Pittman's station, one of the earliest in the Green river country, was established on the right bank of Green river, in this year, and about five miles west of Greensburg, near the mouth of Pittman's creek, showing a disposition to extend the settlements to regions distant from the first centers.

One of the most important stations erected during the year was that by a party led by Squire Boone, in Shelby county. Besides himself and family, the following men, some of them with families, were of the party: Evan Hinton, Alexander Bryan, Richard Cates, John Stapleton, and George Yunt.² Squire Boone referred to this in a subsequent deposition as "his station on the Painted Stone." It was located on Clear creek, near the present site of Shelbyville, and for two years was almost the only settlement between Beargrass and Leestown, now Frankfort.

This year brought back to Kentucky, and to their old survey improvement on Salt river, the McAfee brothers and their families. The war with England, in which several of the family participated, and the derangement of home affairs, had kept them nearly three years away, during which time their cattle had run wild in the woods, or fallen a prey to Indian marauders. They were once more back on the old ground of their first choosing, having passed Cumberland Gap with pack-horses. They at once proceeded to fortify their position by erecting the usual quadrangular enclosures of cabins and stockades, well known subsequently as McAfee's station.

¹ McClung; Collins, Vol. II., p. 186.

² Collins, Vol. II., p. 710.

The winter of 1779-80 became noted in history as the severest in the early annals of Kentucky. From the middle of November to the middle of February there was no cessation of cold, and thick ice and deep snow continued without thaw. Many of the cattle perished, and numbers of bears, buffaloes, deer, wolves, beavers, and wild turkeys were frozen to death. Sometimes the famished wild animals would come up in the yards of the stations along with the tame cattle. Such was the scarcity, from the interruption of transportation and the increase of population, that a single johnny cake would be divided into a dozen parts, and distributed around to the inmates of the house, to serve for two meals. Even this supply gave out, and all were compelled to live for weeks on wild game.

Early in the spring, some of the men from McAfees went to the Falls of Ohio, where they purchased some corn at sixty dollars a bushel, the Ohio river being for months frozen over. This was an enormous price, even at the value of the depreciated money; yet it was better than starvation. Fortunately, a delightful spring opened, and the rapid growth of vegetation promised relief from these privations. They saw the peach-trees they had planted five years before break out in full bloom, and bear loads of young fruit, most luscious to their tastes when matured. The young apple-trees, too, were growing well, and gave to all a homelike air.

Dr. Davidson's narrative continues:

"Plenty and happiness smiled upon the settlement, and all seemed propitious, when their flattering prospects were all at once damped by a melancholy event that filled every heart with gloom.

"Joseph McCoun, a promising lad, the youngest and favorite of the whole family, was surprised and carried off by a party of Shawanee Indians, while looking after some cattle in an adjoining glade. His companion escaped, and immediately gave the alarm; but pursuit was vain. The savages carried their unhappy victim to a little town on the headwaters of Mad river, about six miles above the spot now occupied by the town of Springfield, Ohio, where they tied him to a stake, and burned him with excruciating tortures. After this heartrending event, which took place in March, 1781, the families, seven in number, abandoned the farms they had been cultivating, and took refuge in the station. This step was rendered absolutely necessary, for the Indians were prowling in every direction, stealing horses, attacking the armed companies that passed from one station to the other, and killing and scalping every unfortunate straggler that fell into their hands. The expedition under General Clark, in which the men of the Salt river settlement, burning for vengeance, participated, daunted them for a time, and restored quiet.

"The insecurities of the settlers, and the hazards to which they were exposed about this period, appeared to have been very great. There was no communication between the stations, of which there were now several, except by armed companies. The inhabitants, not daring to spend the night

out of the fort, cultivated their corn during the day, with the hoe in one hand and a gun in the other. A party went one morning to a neighboring plantation to assist in pulling flax, a friendly office always cheerfully tendered, but were unconsciously waylaid by a band of Indians. The wily savages, afraid to make an open attack, cut down bushes and constructed a screen in a fit situation for an ambuscade, so that no one would be able to discover them till within a few yards. Behind this leafy screen they lay, watching for the return of their unsuspecting victims, and anticipating, with savage eagerness, the pleasure of scalping the whole party. One of the young men, John McCoun, Jr., proposed to his companions, on their way homeward, to deviate a little for the purpose of gathering plums, a quantity of which grew at no great distance. As the sun was not yet down, they consented; and in consequence of this suggestion, they reached home by a more circuitous but safer route. We may imagine the mingled amazement and delight with which they discovered next day what an escape they had made from imminent danger. The deserted blind, and the spot where the Indians lay, till their impatience and chagrin became insupportable, were objects of curiosity for several years."

An encounter of memorable fatality took place between a large party of Indians and Colonel David Rogers and Captain Robert Benham, commanding a couple of keel boats loaded with military stores from New Orleans, and manned by nearly one hundred men. Colonel Rogers, with the keel boats, ascended the Ohio, on his return to Pittsburgh, and took Captain Benham on board at Louisville. The latter was then placed in command of one of the boats, and the little squadron—the second escort of military supplies procured from New Orleans—moved on its destination up the Ohio. When Colonel Rogers reached the sand bar above the present city of Cincinnati, he found it bare more than half the width of the river. He now discovered a number of Indians, on rafts and in canoes, coming out of the mouth of the Little Miami river, which was then high, and shot its waters, and, consequently, the Indians on their crafts, nearly across the Ohio river. On seeing the enemy, Colonel Rogers ordered his men to land and attack, thinking he would be able to surprise them; but on landing and marching through the willows with which the bar was then covered, and before they arrived at the place where they expected to meet the Indians, they were themselves surrounded by nearly five times their number. The enemy quickly despatched the greatest part of the crew with Colonel Rogers. The remainder endeavored to retreat to the boats, but they were pursued too relentlessly with the tomahawk. One of the boats, however, escaped with two men and reached the falls. Not more than nine or ten ever returned to their families and friends. It may be safely affirmed that the annals of Indian or border warfare contain not a bloodier page.

Compared with the battle of the Blue Licks, Rogers' defeat was undoubtedly the more sanguinary. In both instances, the success of the Indians may

be attributed more to the nature of the battle-ground than to their numerical superiority. They lay encamped at the foot of the river hill, a few hundred yards from its bank, on which Rogers and his men stood anxiously watching the rafts and canoes mentioned above. In this situation the Indians had only to *flank* to the right and left from the base of the hill to the river—a maneuver which they always performed with skill and celerity—to secure their prey. Thus hemmed in, surrounded and surprised, it is only astonishing, considering the disparity of numbers, that they were not all massacred.¹

Leonidas in the straits of Thermopylæ had not to contend with more discouraging circumstances than the brave and unfortunate Rogers in this bloody horseshoe. The Indians took and plundered one of the boats, by which they got considerable booty, consisting of ready-made clothing and munitions of war, which Colonel Rogers had obtained from the Spaniards for the use of the forts on the frontier of Virginia.

It may be asked, what could have collected on the banks of the Ohio, at so early a period, four or five hundred Indian warriors armed and equipped for battle? They were for a predatory incursion against the white settlements in the interior of Kentucky—an expedition which they had undertaken in the vain expectation of extirpating the settlers. The chief of this daring band of marauders was a Canadian Frenchman of the half blood by the name of Byrd. Born and reared among savages, he was alike distinguished for cunning and ferocity—qualities which are supposed to be somewhat peculiar to this mongrel breed. Such, however, was the outline of his character as drawn by Colonel Campbell, whom he carried a prisoner to Detroit, and who was treated by him on the way in a most barbarous manner.

Captain Benham, shortly after breaking through the enemy's line, was dangerously wounded through the hips. Fortunately, a large tree had lately fallen near the spot where he lay, and with great pain he dragged himself into the top, and lay concealed among the branches. The Indians, eager in pursuit of the others, passed him without notice, and by midnight all was quiet. On the following day, the Indians returned to the battle-ground, in order to strip the dead and take care of the boats. Benham, although in danger of famishing, permitted them to pass without making known his condition, very correctly supposing that his crippled legs would only induce them to tomahawk him on the spot, in order to avoid the trouble of carrying him to their town. He lay close, therefore, until the evening of the second day, when, perceiving a raccoon descending a tree near him, he shot it, hoping to devise some means of reaching it, when he could kindle a fire and make a meal. Scarcely had his gun cracked, however, when he heard a human cry, apparently not more than fifty yards off. Supposing it to be an Indian, he hastily reloaded his gun and remained silent, expecting the approach of an enemy. Presently the same voice was heard again, but much nearer. Still Benham made no reply, but cocked his gun, and sat ready to

¹ Butler, pp. 102-6; McClung's Sketches.

fire as soon as an object appeared. A third halloo was quickly heard, followed by an exclamation of impatience and distress, which convinced Benham that the unknown must be a Kentuckian. As soon, therefore, as he heard the expression, "Whoever you are, for God's sake, answer me!" he replied with readiness, and the parties were soon together. Benham, as we have already observed, was shot through both legs. The comrade, John Watson, who now appeared, had escaped from the same battle, *with both arms broken!* Thus, each was enabled to supply what the other wanted. Benham, having the perfect use of his arms, could load his gun and kill game with great readiness; while his friend, having the use of his legs, could kick the game to the spot where Benham sat, who was thus enabled to cook it. When no wood was near them, his companion would rake up brush with his feet, and gradually roll it within reach of Benham's hands, who constantly fed him and dressed his wounds, as well as his own, tearing up both of their shirts for that purpose. They found some difficulty in procuring water at first; but Benham, at length, took his own hat, and placing the rim between the teeth of his companion, directed him to wade into the Licking, up to his neck, and dip the hat into the water by sinking his head. Watson, who could walk, was thus enabled to bring water by means of his teeth, which Benham would afterward dispose of as was necessary.

In a few days they had killed all the squirrels and birds within reach, and Watson was sent out to drive game within gunshot of the spot to which Benham was confined. Fortunately, wild turkeys were abundant in these woods, and his companion would walk around and drive them toward Benham, who seldom failed to kill two or three of each flock. In this manner they supported themselves for several weeks, until their wounds had healed so as to enable them to travel. They then shifted their quarters, and put up a small shed at the mouth of the Licking, where they encamped until late in November, anxiously expecting the arrival of some boat, which should convey them to the Falls of Ohio.

On the 27th of November, they observed a flatboat moving leisurely down the river. Benham instantly hoisted his hat upon a stick, and hallooed loudly for help. The crew, however, supposing them to be Indians, with intention to decoy them ashore, paid no attention to their signals of distress, but instantly put over to the opposite side of the river, and manning every oar, endeavored to pass them as rapidly as possible. Benham beheld them pass him with a sensation bordering on anguish, for the place was much frequented by Indians, and the approach of winter threatened them with despair, unless speedily relieved. At length, after the boat had passed him nearly half a mile, he saw a canoe put off from its stern, and cautiously approach the Kentucky shore, evidently reconnoitering them, with great suspicion. He called loudly upon them for assistance, mentioned his name, and made known his condition. After a long parley, and many evidences of reluctance on the part of the crew, the canoe at length touched the shore, and Benham and

his friend were taken on board. Their appearance excited much suspicion. They were almost entirely naked, and their faces were garnished with six weeks' growth of beard. Benham was barely able to hobble upon crutches, and Watson could manage to feed himself with one of his hands. They were instantly taken to Louisville, where their clothes, which had been carried off in the boat which deserted them, were restored to them, and after a few weeks' confinement, both were perfectly restored.

In this age, and at this distant interval of time, it is difficult for us to realize that there were sufficient inducements to attract immigrants to a country so beset with dangers, and where life and property seem daily to have been at the hazard of savage assault. Yet, we find to-day that the restless spirit of adventure, and the ever insatiate curiosity in man, are alone sufficient to incite him to deeds of daring and danger as great as those which beset the early Kentuckians. Though disaster and failure follow upon each vain attempt to reach the North Pole, yet others are ever ready to put their lives in jeopardy again, and hazard their all, when another Arctic expedition is announced. Thus, the restless goings of men explore and reveal to us the mysteries of interior Africa, the antiquated wonders of Corea and China, and the isolated resources and treasures of Mexico and Central America. Besides this mere spirit of unrest and desire for change, there were the prospective homes and fortunes, the peace and plenty, and the security and independence that must come at last to the Kentucky pioneer, if not for himself to enjoy, at least for his children.

CHAPTER XV.

(1780.)

Distress from the famous "hard winter" of 1780.

Cattle and wild animals perish.

Increased immigration.

Fort Nelson built on the site of Louisville.

First land entries on same.

First lands confiscated for disloyalty.

Clark builds Fort Jefferson on the Mississippi.

Intrigues of the French and Spanish ministers.

To control the navigation of the Mississippi.

To limit the United States territory.

To make of Kentucky a Spanish province.

Chickasaw Indians attack Fort Jefferson.

Badly defeated.

Colonel Byrd, with five hundred Indians and some Canadians, captures Ruddle's and Martin's stations.

Cruel barbarities to the prisoners.

John Hinkson's escape.

His perilous adventures in flight.

General Clark aroused to retaliation by these aggressions.

Calls out one thousand volunteers to rendezvous at the mouth of Licking.

Builds a block house on the site of Cincinnati.

The first house built there.

Marches on and captures Chillicothe and Pickaway towns.

Indians flee.

Towns and crops destroyed.

Fight at Pickaway.

Kenton remembers the town where he was to be burned.

Pays the Indians back with his rifle.

Jacob Wickersham baffles an Indian foe with pumpkins.

Stephen Frank killed near the site of Frankfort.

This the origin of the name, Frankfort.

Capture and escape of Alexander McConnell near Lexington.

Attack on the Montgomery settlement.

Bloody work.

Logan's pursuit.

Edward Boone killed near Blue Licks.

Indian dog trails Daniel in pursuit.

Boone shoots it.

Stroud's station attacked.

Thrilling incident of Boone.

First settlements in Hardin county.

First in Logan county.

Induced by survey parties on Tennessee and Kentucky boundary.

Surveyed by Dr. Walker, for Virginia, and Colonel Richard Henderson, for North Carolina.

The latter abandons the survey.

Kentucky divided into three counties, Jefferson, Lincoln, and Fayette

John Fitch, the inventor of the first passenger steamer, comes to Kentucky.

Daniel Boone loses large sums of money in traveling to Virginia, his own and others.

Stephen Trigg and John Todd elected representatives in the Virginia Assembly.

Estill station erected.

Also George Boone's, Stephen Hancock's, David Crew's, and John Tanner's, in Madison county.

Settlements in Clay, Estill, and other counties from these.

The enemies to the colonization and settlement of Kentucky, which assumed such a tidal growth, found a new ally in the unprecedented severity

of the winter that ushered in the year 1780.¹ The increase of population the preceding autumn had consumed the limited supply of the products of the field and garden by the closing of December. It was expected to replenish by transportation, as needed, but the solid ice, the deep snow, and the extreme rigors of the weather, made this impossible. The privations and sufferings consequent were sufficient to make the season ever after remembered as the "hard winter." For months, the creeks or smaller streams were frozen solid. Many families, moving in by river and land, were compelled to encamp and abide the inhospitable elements, and to endure the pains of hunger and cold in the midst of the solitudes of the wilderness. The desolate camp-fires were lit along the banks of the navigable rivers wherever the enfolding ice may have arrested the floating boat; or in the forests, where the swelling snow-drifts forbade further progress of the wearied pack-horse. The diminishing stores of food were doled out with miserly hands, and saved for the ominous future by substituting for the time the spoils of the hunter from the adjacent woods. Some, more destitute, were compelled to depend on the generous sacrifice of neighboring camps to share with them the meager supplies.

In the meantime, both the domestic cattle and the wild animals became so impoverished that many of both kinds died for the want of nourishment where there happened to be no cane, the common winter herbage for the buffalo and deer, as well as for cattle. Such was the extremity to which some emigrants were reduced, that they were forced to eat of the flesh of these dead animals, or accept the alternative of themselves perishing of hunger. The supply of breadstuffs was generally exhausted, and the majority of the people for months lived on meat alone. With rich and poor, master and servant, delicate and robust, one common fate and one common fare were shared together.

The advance of the vernal season afforded some relief. The springing cow, feasting on the foliage of leaves and grasses, divided her secretive treasury with the friendly family, but too eager to add the items of milk and butter to the short bill of fare so long endured. The indigenous salads and early berries came next, and finally the feast of garden vegetables and the unctuous roasting-ears of corn gave relish to the appetizing hunger of long fasting. Bounteous Providence restored again, and there was plenty in the land; but not yet its adjunct, peace. The sunshine that melted the snows and ice, and which brought to the people these blessings, brought also their old and familiar acquaintances, the Indians.

In the meantime, and despite all discouragements, the inflow of immigration continued, new arrivals were frequent, and new settlements multiplied, until the inchoate Commonwealth began to assume the proportions of an interior colony.²

The Falls of Ohio seemed to attract the especial attention of emigrants, land agents, and adventurers, as well as increase in importance as the center

¹ Marshall, Vol. I., pp. 102-3.

² Marshall, Vol. I., p. 103.

for military operations. There were now on the waters of Beargrass, Linn, Sullivan, Hoagland, Floyd, Spring, and Middle stations, besides the Falls. Early in the year, Colonel George Slaughter, with one hundred and fifty State troops, descended the Ohio to the Falls, where Colonel Clark still maintained headquarters.

Fort Nelson, on the north side of Main, between Seventh and Eighth streets, mentioned before, was much extended and strengthened, and was now, and after, invulnerable to any attack to be made upon it.¹ Of the lower part of the plain on which Louisville is built, two thousand acres were patented December 16, 1773, in the name of John Connolly, a surgeon's mate in the hospital of the royal forces, by virtue of the English king's proclamation of 1763; and two thousand acres adjoining, and below Connolly's, to Charles de Warrendorff, an ensign in the royal regiment of Pennsylvania. In 1774, the latter conveyed his tract to Connolly and to Colonel John Campbell, an Irish gentleman, who settled afterward in Louisville, and became a prominent citizen. Connolly, after this, conveyed half of the first tract to Campbell, and Campbell conveyed half the Warrendorff tract to Connolly, so that they held two thousand acres each, the upper and lower thousands belonging to Connolly, and the middle two thousand to Campbell.

An episode, which is a part of our history, in connection with Dr. Connolly's title here, is most interesting. In 1774, James Douglas, deputy for Colonel William Preston, surveyor for Fincastle county, Virginia, surveyed two thousand acres for Alexander McKee, on the headwaters of the south branch of Elkhorn. In 1780, the Virginia Legislature established *Transylvania Seminary*, and one-sixth of the surveyor's fees, together with eight thousand acres of the first land in the then county of Kentucky, which should be *confiscated for disloyalty* to the American cause, were granted for the endowment of said institution.

On July 1, 1780, the first inquisition of escheat was held at Lexington, by the sheriff of Kentucky county, George May escheator. John Bowman, Daniel Boone, Nat. Randolph, Waller Overton, Robert McAfee, Edward Cather, Henry Wilson, Joseph Willis, Paul Froman, Jere. Tilford, James Wood, and Thomas Gant, *gentlemen*, jurymen, were empaneled to try whether John Connolly and Alexander McKee be British subjects or not. The verdict was duly rendered, that they were British subjects, and after April 19, 1775, of their own free will, departed from the said States and joined the subjects of his Britannic majesty, and that on the 4th of July, 1776, said Connolly "was possessed of two thousand acres on the Ohio, opposite the falls," and said McKee "of two thousand acres, on the headwaters of the south branch of Elkhorn, and no more." A large portion of Louisville is therefore built on the confiscated land that formed a part of the first tributary offerings of disloyalty to American liberty.

¹ Collins, Vol. II., pp. 359-60; Louisville Directory, 1858.

² Collins, Vol. II., p. 183.

In 1780, the Legislature of Virginia passed an act for establishing the town of Louisville at the Falls of Ohio, and appointed John Todd, Stephen Trigg, George Slaughter, John Floyd, William Pope, George Merriwether, Andrew Hynes, and James Sullivan, *gentlemen*, trustees to lay off the town on a tract of one thousand acres of land, which had been granted to John Connolly by the British Government, and which he had forfeited by adhering to the said Government. Each purchaser was to build on his own lot "a dwelling house, sixteen feet by twenty at least, with a brick or stone chimney." The city plat was laid off this year, by William Pope. Subsequently, a new survey was made by William Peyton and Daniel Sullivan, who platted the out-lots. All traces of these surveys, as well as that of Captain Bullitt's, in 1773, have been lost. As far back as 1819, the only plat on record was that of Jared Brookes, adopted in 1812, which is just one-half of the two thousand acres granted to Connolly, the division line having been run in 1784, by Daniel Sullivan.¹

Though the heavy re-enforcement of Colonel Slaughter, with one hundred and fifty men, and the improvements made, rendered Fort Nelson a secure retreat, the garrison seems to have afforded but little protection to the neighboring settlements, and rather to have drawn the attention of the Indians to that quarter. It was probably noticed by them that the folks were less cautious in this vicinity than in other places, and this carelessness from fancied security only invited the attacks of the enemy. The vicinity of the Ohio, being the apparent boundary between the hostile parties, offered to the savages some advantages. They could with impunity approach its bank upon their own ground, cross it when convenient, strike the settlement a blow, and recross the river, before a pursuing party could be organized. Under these advantages, soldiers were shot near the fort, lives were lost or prisoners taken among the adjacent settlers, and horses stolen, with frequent impunity and occasional retaliation. Yet, the improvements extended in different directions.

Early in the summer, Governor Thomas Jefferson having sent instructions to establish a post on the Mississippi, with cannon to fortify it, Colonel George Rogers Clark, with about two hundred soldiers, left Louisville and proceeded down the river to a point called the Iron Banks, five miles below the mouth of the Ohio, and there erected a fort, with several block-houses, which he called Fort Jefferson. This division and depletion of the forces for the defense of Kentucky caused some dissatisfaction among its people, who felt that all were needed for frontier safety. The step was thought wise and imperative, however, by the sagacious governor of Virginia.² It was well known that both the courts of France and Spain were inimical to the extension of the American boundary to the Mississippi, and that these pow-

¹ Collins, Vol. II., pp. 371 and 360.

² Marshall, Vol. I., p. 111; Butler, p. 112; Clark's Memoirs; Jefferson's Letters, June, 1778, and April, 1780.

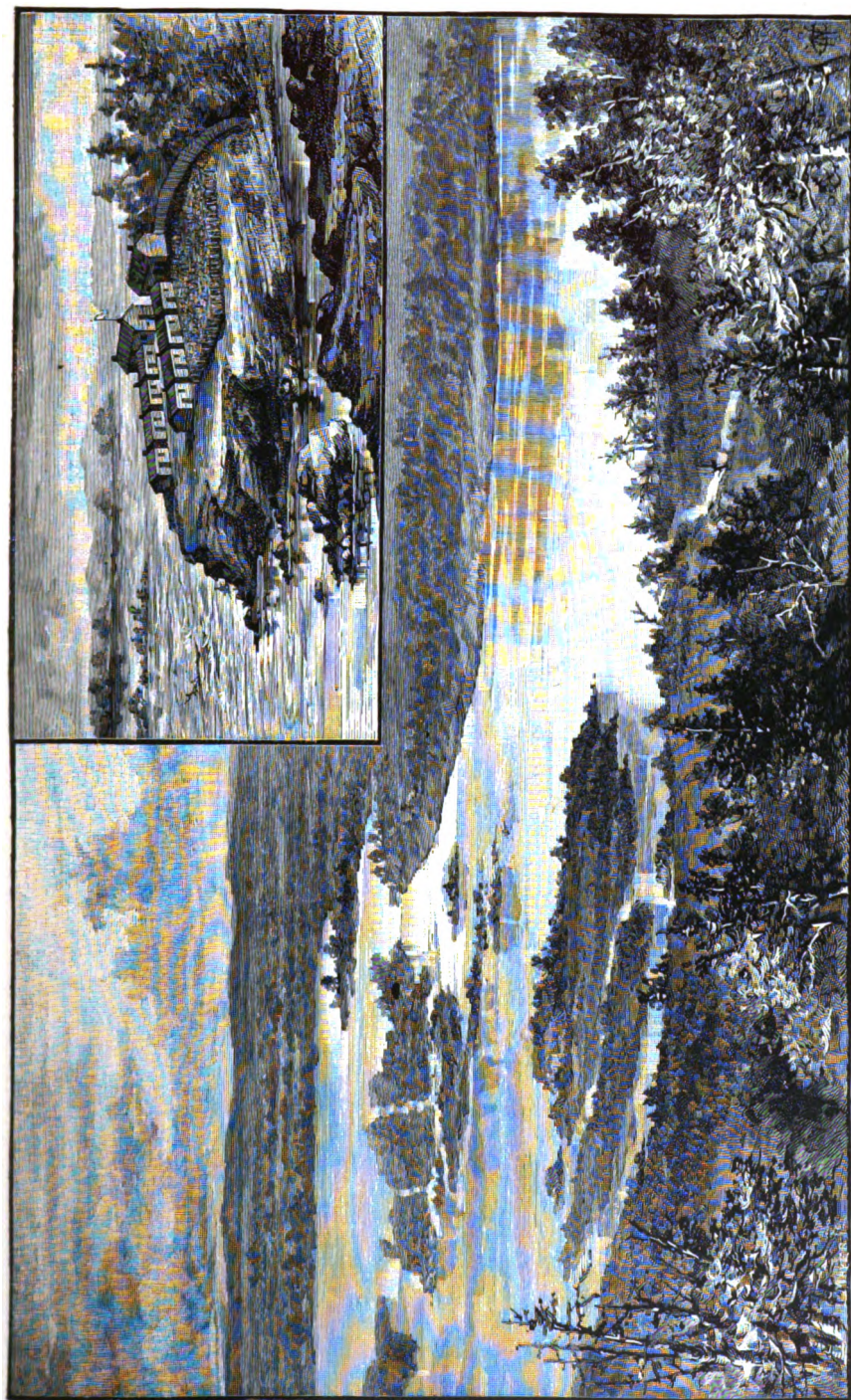
ers in Europe, and their provincial agents in their gulf coast possessions and west of the Mississippi, employed every artifice to prevent this aggrandizement by the United States.

The French minister at Philadelphia had prevailed on Congress to instruct its ministers in Paris "to govern themselves by the advice and opinion of the French Government," and finally obtained an instruction to the American minister, Mr. Jay, not to insist on the free navigation of the Mississippi below latitude thirty-one degrees north, a point not far from Natchez.¹ The efforts of Spain and France for years after to limit the United States to the territory east of the Alleghanies, and to divide the great West to the Mississippi river between Spain and Great Britain, making the Ohio river the line, form an interesting chapter of Kentucky history which will receive attention hereafter. At this time, and subsequently, the aim was, by the arts and intrigues of diplomacy, to make of Kentucky a Spanish province. The second born infant Commonwealth to the thirteen confederated States of the revolution, and with a geographic relation to command the navigation of the Mississippi and its tributaries, and her own political destiny a key to determine the claims of the first powers of Europe and of the United States to the territorial empire of the Mississippi valley, the history of Kentucky embraces in its amplitude the discussion of some of the most important questions of national and international politics in its earliest annals.

The instructions of Governor Jefferson of course were meant to counteract the intrigues and encroachments of these interested European powers in the great valley of the West. The Chickasaw Indians were at this time the undisputed owners of that part of Kentucky now lying west of the Tennessee river, including the ground at the mouth of Mayfield creek, where Fort Jefferson was built. By some misadventure, the instruction of the governor to purchase the site, or get consent of the Indians, was not carried out, thus arousing their fierce resentment. After awhile, they began marauding and murdering individuals of the isolated families that had settled around the fort; among others, the entire family of Mr. Music, excepting himself. They captured a white man, and compelled him to reveal to them the condition of the fort garrison and the families who had sought refuge there. There were but about thirty men in the garrison, under Captain George, and a large proportion of these sick with the ague and fever. They were very much reduced in food supplies from the presence of the refugees, and the destruction of their field and garden crops near by the Indians. In this condition, and under the lead of a Scotchman named Colbert, who had lived with and acquired a great influence over these Indians, they appeared in force, several hundred strong, and began a siege and attack upon the fort in the summer of 1781.² After resistance of five days, the respective leaders, Colbert and George, met under a flag of truce to try and agree on terms of capitulation,

¹ Butler, p. 112; Pitkin's United States, Vol. II., p. 512; Jay's Life, Vol. I., p. 237.

² Butler, p. 119; Collins, Vol. II., p. 39.



PRIMITIVE VIEW OF THE OHIO FALLS AT LOUISVILLE, KY.



a summons to surrender within an hour having been refused. Terms could not be arranged, and the fighting was resumed. The issue was near at hand, as a messenger had been dispatched to Kaskaskia for aid. A desperate night assault was made by the Indians in force. When they had advanced in short range and in close order, Captain George Owens, who commanded one of the block-houses, had the swivels loaded with rifle and musket-balls, and fired them into the crowded ranks. The fire was very destructive and the slaughter excessive. The enemy, repulsed and disheartened, fell back to their camps. Soon after, Colonel Clark arrived with a relief force, and the Chickasaw army gave up the siege. This fort was some time after abandoned, from its isolated position, and the difficulty of supplying so remote a garrison. The evacuation was the signal for peace, which was tacitly accepted by the Indians and faithfully observed by both parties after.

The daring expeditions of Clark and Bowman into the Indian country seem to have aroused the British authorities to greater exertions, in order to counteract the impressions made on their Indian allies of the prowess of the Americans. With this view, a formidable military force of six hundred Canadians and Indians, commanded by Colonel Byrd, of the English army, with several pieces of artillery, made an incursion into Kentucky. The artillery and its equipment were embarked on boats down the Miami and up Licking river, as far as the forks, where Falmouth now stands. From this rendezvous, Colonel Byrd marched in full force for Ruddle's station, and on the 22d of June, signaled the presence of his army before that place by the report of one of his cannon discharged. The occupants were completely taken by surprise. This was remarkable, as the invading army had been twelve days on the march from the Ohio river, and had cleared a wagon road over much of the way. It showed a want of vigilance in the measures of safety and defense, so common to the garrisons of these posts. A timely warning would have availed nothing against the formidable numbers and their equipment, but a timely retreat to a place of safety might have been effected. The sight of such an army and of the artillery paralyzed all hope of resistance; and on a summons by Colonel Byrd to an unconditional surrender, Captain Ruddle answered that he would consent only on condition that the prisoners should be under the protection of the English, and not delivered to the Indians. To these terms Colonel Byrd consented, and promptly the fort was surrendered and the gates thrown open. The savages rushed into the station in advance, and each Indian seized the first person he could lay his hands on, and claimed such as his prisoner. In this way, families were separated and torn asunder, and subjected to the cruel caprices of their savage captors. Husbands and wives, parents and children, old and young, were made victims to their barbarities. The distressful cries of the children, the distracted throes of the mothers, when torn asunder, were heartrending. The scenes were indescribable. Captain Ruddle remon-

strated with Colonel Byrd against the atrocious conduct of the allies; but the latter could only answer that, while he deplored and condemned these proceedings, it was out of his power to restrain the savages; their numbers being so much greater than that of the English soldiers that he himself was completely in their power.¹

After appropriating all the property in the fort, and dividing the prisoners among themselves, the Indians eagerly importuned Colonel Byrd to march on and capture Martin's post, five miles further on. He was so affected by the brutal conduct of the Indians toward the captives and their insubordinate license in his command that he firmly refused, unless the chiefs would pledge themselves in behalf of their warriors that all the prisoners taken should be entirely under his control, and that the Indians should only be entitled to the plunder. Upon this basis of agreement, the army marched to Martin's station, and captured it without opposition. The agreement was here carried out, and the prisoners surrendered to the British, while the property was seized by the red men. They next urged the British commander to march at once on Bryan's station and Lexington, so elated were they at the easy successes and rich spoils of the two recent captures. Byrd firmly declined to invade farther, alleging the improbability of success, the impossibility of procuring supplies for his soldiers and the prisoners, the impracticability of moving his artillery through a heavily-wooded country without roadways, the dangers of being surrounded and cut off from retreat to the Ohio river by an overwhelming force, and finally the necessity of descending the Licking river before the subsidence of the high water.

There is a tradition, founded on the statements of prisoners afterwards returned, that Colonel Byrd was so affected by the inhuman conduct of the Indians toward the unfortunate captives that he determined in his own mind not to be a further instrument to execute the diabolical orders of the British Government, or to a re-enactment of the atrocities of its savage allies; and that this was the real cause of his sudden withdrawal from the country. However this may be, there was certainly plausible force in the reasons assigned, that there was difficulty in moving artillery through the unbroken forests, danger from an attack of five or six hundred riflemen from the cover of trees, after their custom, and a want of food supply in the country after the exhaustive winter previous.

Byrd's army returned to the forks of Licking, and embarked with all possible dispatch upon the boats that were left there, with its artillery and stores. At this place, the discontented Indians separated from Byrd, and took with them all the prisoners from Ruddle's station. They were treated with violence, especially the weak and feeble, and such as sank down exhausted under their burdens were murdered with tomahawk or scalping-knife. Some were captives for years; some children, perhaps, never returned.

¹ Marshall, Vol. I., p. 107; Butler, p. 110; Collins, Vol. II., pp. 327-8.

Among the prisoners was John Hinkson, a daring and expert woodsman. The second night after separation from Byrd, the Indians encamped near the river at nightfall. While they were kindling a fire with difficulty, on account of the wet, Hinkson sprang out into the dark, and soon disappeared in the brush. The alarm was given and pursuit made, but against hope. Hinkson ran some distance into the woods, and lay down by the side of a log, with the shadow of a large beech tree to help conceal his person, until he felt satisfied that the Indians had given up the pursuit. He then moved off stealthily under the clouds of a very dark night. He had no object nor thing to guide his course, and directing his steps, as he thought, toward Lexington, soon found himself in hearing of the camp of Indians he had just escaped from. Without light enough to see the moss on the bodies of the trees to guide him, he was much perplexed. Finally remembering that the little air stirring was from the west, he would moisten his hand and hold it up until the cold side indicated the point of the compass, and by this sign traveled for some hours toward Lexington; then, in weariness, sat down by the root of a tree and fell asleep. Before day he awoke, and found all enveloped in a dense fog. At dawn of light, the gobbling of turkeys, the bleating of fawns, and the hoot of owls, were heard in various directions. Hinkson was too expert in Indian wiles to be thus deceived. He distinguished the imitations of the cries of birds and animals, and avoided the spots from whence they came. Though several times very near to them, with the aid of the fog, he managed to escape, and to safely reach Lexington with the full news of the disaster at Ruddle's and Martin's.

The disastrous defeat and massacre of the forces of Colonel Rogers and Captain Benham, near the mouth of the Licking, and the capture of Ruddle's and Martin's, by Byrd, called into active operation the military policy of Colonel George Rogers Clark, who held that no injury of importance done by the enemy should go unpunished. He waged a war of relentless aggression and retaliation, and held that the Indians must not long be influenced by the prestige and encouragement of any temporary successes in their war upon the whites. Clark now hastened from Vincennes to Louisville, and from the latter headquarters began his arrangements and issued his orders, rallying and organizing all the men of arms in Kentucky for a campaign against the Miami towns, in Ohio. Six hundred men were gathered at Louisville, and the remainder from the interior. The general rendezvous was the mouth of Licking river. The troops camped on both sides of the Ohio. So promptly had the militia responded to the call that over one thousand troops gathered at the appointed place, all armed and eager to be led forward. A small battery of artillery was added to the equipment. General Clark assumed chief command, while the two regiments into which the force was divided were led by Colonels Logan and Linn,¹ ready for the march, every man eager to avenge the injuries inflicted.

¹ Marshall, Vol. I., p. 109; Clark's Memoirs; Collins, Vol. II., p. 449.

While tarrying a few days in camp, opposite the mouth of Licking, and where is now reared the queenly city of Cincinnati, with its vast commerce and teeming population, it was found necessary to build a block-house, for the purpose of leaving some stores, and some men wounded by skirmishing Indians on the way up the Ohio. The sound of the axman's strokes and the falling timbers echoed through the virgin forest, and the first house ever built on the site of the great city of to-day, speedily went up under the busy hands of the Kentucky foresters.

The expedition impatiently took up its march northward into Ohio, from the place of rendezvous. The objective points were Chillicothe, Pickaway, and other noted towns on the waters of the upper Scioto and Miami rivers. With celerity and all the secrecy which could be observed, the Kentuckians appeared before Chillicothe in time to take the Indians by surprise, who fled without resistance, leaving all their property at the mercy of the avenging army of Clark. The houses and all their rude furnishings were set to the consuming torch; and after feasting on all that could be consumed of garden vegetables, of luscious roasting-ears, and of the orchard fruits just ripe, the remainder was destroyed, and a scene of desolation made of the homes of the red men. Following on to Pickaway town, the retreating savages halted and gave battle. After a sharp fight under their usual methods, with about seventeen whites killed and a number wounded, and many Indians, they again retreated, leaving the town and all property in its vicinity defenseless.

The same destructive measures were adopted here as at Chillicothe. At no other point did the Indians make a stand for battle. From Pickaway, Colonel Logan was sent out some twenty miles further, with a force to destroy another town of considerable importance, and where was located a store from whence the savages obtained supplies of arms and ammunition. Other detachments were sent to distant villages, and a general waste spread over the country of Indian habitation. This season of the year was purposely chosen for this destructive invasion, which was a sort of substitute for an investment and capture of Forts Detroit and Sandusky, the strongholds behind. The crops for the winter, and next year's supply, were just matured, and once destroyed, could not be replaced. Great destitution and suffering must follow until another harvest, twelve months off; and the Indians would be in no condition in that time for another formidable move against the whites. The victorious troops, loaded with such spoils as they could bear away, and carrying back large numbers of horses and cattle, were marched on return to the rendezvous on the Ohio, and then discharged for their respective homes. The effect was as expected; no considerable body of Indians entered Kentucky for nearly two years after.

An incident of this campaign bears a tinge of romance. Simon Kenton commanded a company from Harrodstown in Logan's regiment,¹ and was in

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 448.

the front of the fight at Pickaway, after piloting Clark's army on the entire route. Here, two years before, he had been forced to run the gauntlet amid the uproarious laughter and shouts of the hundreds of savages in double line, ready, each one, to assail and beat him down with club or bludgeon, his sufferings or his death alike the subject of hilarious *fun* to warriors, women, and children. Kenton, the incarnation of an Indian hater and fighter, recognized his old acquaintances in front, and on familiar ground that brought vividly to mind the provoking reminiscences. At the head of his marksmen, he dashed into the thickest of the fight, dealing death to every enemy in his power. thus repaying, with usurious interest, the old dues of the past.

Many incidents of individual massacres, of thrilling dangers, and of hair-breadth escapes occurred from scurrying bands of hostiles, some of whom were never absent from the country. Now and then the ludicrous would come in, and furnish many a joke with merry laughter among the foresters, in spite of serious phases.¹ A month or two after the return of Clark's troops to Louisville, two athletic young men, Adam and Jacob Wickersham, went out to a small field they had cleared and planted the spring before, two or three miles from the fort on Beargrass. Filling a bag with pumpkins, Jacob threw it over his shoulder and got over the fence, going home. An Indian sprang out from concealment, and raising his tomahawk, ran up behind him, with the weapon uplifted. Seeing himself covered under the eye of Adam, and disconcerted, he dropped the tomahawk and seized Jacob around the body. The latter, by a sudden movement, threw the bag and pumpkins across the Indian's neck, jerked loose, and ran for life. The red man released himself from the troublesome bag, seized his gun, and fired at the swift-footed Jacob, but missed. Another Indian gave attention to Adam, in the hope to capture him. The latter was on the inside of the fence; the former, outside. Now began a race for life, each eyeing the other, and each maneuvering, with the fence between. The white was the fleetest; and gaining a distance in advance, sprang over the fence and darted through the brush in front of the Indian. Turning down a ravine, he leaped the huge body of a fallen tree in his way. The Indian followed; but not active enough to leap over the tree, he hurled his tomahawk, with the pole foremost, and planted a stinging blow on Adam's back, leaving a blood-red spot. The report of the gun brought a dozen men rapidly out from the fort, in time to save their comrades, but too late to catch the wily Indians.

A party composed of William Bryan, Nic. Tomlin, Stephen Frank, and others, from Bryan's and Lexington, on their way to Mann's Salt Licks, in Jefferson county, for a supply of salt, camped on the bank of Kentucky river, where Frankfort now stands. They were here attacked by a band of Indians, who killed Frank and wounded Bryan and Tomlin. From this event, the city of Frankfort first derived its name.²

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 359.

² Collins, Vol. II., p. 241.

It was in the early months of 1780 that Alexander McConnell, of Lexington, went to the woods with a horse to bring in a deer he had killed. A party of five Indians coming up on it, ambushed for the return of the hunter. Coming in sight, the Indians fired and killed his horse, and made him a prisoner while he struggled to extricate himself from the fallen animal. The Indians proved a remarkably merry, good-natured set, leaving McConnell not only unbound by day, but with gun in hand. Feigning cheerfulness and showing expertness in shooting game, he seemed a favorite with them. Traveling thus several days, they came to the banks of the Ohio. They had bound him only at night; but here he complained of the hurt from the buffalo thongs, and they tied him very loosely, attaching the other ends of the cords to the bodies of two Indians.

¹ The latter fell asleep; while McConnell, awake, planned his escape before crossing the Ohio. Near one of the Indians lay a knife, under the light of the camp fire, loosed from its sheath. To move his body would wake the Indians to whom he was tied. With difficulty he grasped the knife between his toes, and after long and stealthy effort, drew it in reach of his hand. The thongs were cut and the prisoner loosed. What next? His work was only well begun. To leave his captors alive, was to risk being recaptured, with death his fate. To attempt to destroy the Indians with the knife, was to risk the waking of the balance on killing one. The guns of the sleeping men were stacked near by. These he quietly moved to a place of concealment in the brush, except two. Returning, he took a rifle in each hand, rested the muzzles on a log, pointed one at the head of an Indian, and the other at the heart of another, pulled the triggers, and fired simultaneously. Both were killed, and the others sprang up out of their slumbers in dazed confusion. McConnell sped to the hidden guns. With one, he fired at two Indians in line, killing one and wounding the other, who, with the fifth man, disappeared in the woods. Selecting his own rifle from the guns, McConnell made his way to Lexington again.

Mrs. Dunlap, of Fayette, who had been several months a prisoner among the Indians on Mad river, made her escape and returned to Lexington soon after this adventure. She reported that the survivor returned to his tribe with a lamentable story. He related that a fine young hunter was captured by his party near Lexington and brought to the Ohio river; that while in camp there, a body of white men had fallen upon them suddenly at night, and killed all his companions, together with the poor prisoner, who lay bound hand and feet, unable to escape or resist.

A party from Harrodsburg, going toward Logan's fort, were fired upon, and two of them very badly wounded. One reached the fort, and reported the other to have laid down in the cane, too severely hurt to go further, their companions having fled. Logan at once called together a number of his men, and repaired to the assistance of the unfortunate man, whom they

¹ McClung's Sketches.

found alive, but helpless. No time was to be lost, for the Indian signs were around. Having no suitable conveyance, he was placed on Logan's back, who carried him thus to his own home. After leaving the wounded man, as they were returning, the Indians fired on them, and wounded another man. They were beaten off, when Logan took on his shoulders the last one wounded, and bore him safely into the fort.

By this time Colonel Logan had moved his mother and a sister, together with a numerous family connection, to selected lands in the vicinity of St. Asaph's. Among these were William Montgomery, his wife's father, with his family, and son-in-law, Joseph Russell, and his family. They came out from Virginia late in 1779, and took refuge in the fort, where they remained a few months. Apprehending little danger, at the first opening of spring, the elder Montgomery, with his sons, William, John, Thomas, and Robert, and his son-in-law, Russell, moved out into four cabins they had built twelve miles south-west of the fort, on the headwaters of Green river.

¹ In March they were attacked by savages. Mrs. Montgomery was at the fort, with her youngest child, Flora, and Thomas and Robert were absent scouting. The others of the families, old and young, were at home, with some slaves owned among them. At night, the Indians surrounded the cabins, which were built close to each other in a square, and lay in wait until morning light. The elder Montgomery, followed by a negro boy, arose and stepped outside the cabin door, when they were suddenly fired on, and both killed. The daughter Jane, afterward the wife of Colonel William Casey, of Adair county, sprang forward and shut the door, and called for the gun of her absent brother, Thomas. Betsey, a twelve-year-old sister, clambered out the chimney, which was built low, and ran for Pettit's station, over two miles distant. An Indian pursued her some distance, but the fleet-footed girl outran him, and reached Pettit's. A messenger immediately was dispatched from here to Logan's for help.

William Montgomery, Jr., occupying an adjacent cabin, barricaded his cabin door, and directed an apprenticed boy living with him to support the barricades. Then grasping his rifle, he fired twice at the Indians, killing one and wounding another. His brother John, yet in bed, was shot through a crack, as he attempted to rise up, and mortally wounded, in another cabin. His door was then forced open, and his wife made prisoner. Russell, the brother-in-law, escaped from his cabin, and his wife, three children, and a servant-girl were made prisoners. The savages then retreated, bearing off their captives and the man wounded by William. They had not long started, when the Indian who had pursued Betsey returned and mounted a log in front of William's cabin; Montgomery fired through an opening in the log walls, and shot him dead.

On arrival of the messenger at the fort, Logan gave a few loud blasts with his horn, the signal of alarm, and in a few minutes a dozen or more

¹ *Co lins*, Vol. II., p. 472.

mounted foresters, with rifles in hand, came in from the neighboring cabins. Under Logan's lead, they galloped to the assaulted cabins, and there took the trail. Pursuing rapidly, and aided by signs which Mrs. Russell had presence of mind to make with broken twigs and pieces of a handkerchief broken off and dropped, they first came upon the negro girl, who had been tomahawked, scalped, and left for dead. She had revived, and on hearing the voice of Logan, sprang up, and joyfully exclaimed, "*Bless God, it's Massa Ben!*" She afterward recovered.

A few minutes after, they came in sight of the savages, when Logan ordered a charge with a shout, so as to give the Indians no time to massacre and scalp the prisoners. They fled with precipitancy, leaving their wounded comrade to the mercy of the whites. A daughter of Mrs. Russell, twelve years old, spying Logan in front, clapped her hands, and like the negro, cried out, "*O, there's Uncle Ben!*" when the savage in charge struck the innocent child dead with his tomahawk. The remainder of the prisoners were recaptured without injury. Encumbered with these, and with the main object of pursuit accomplished, the rescuers returned, and reached their cabins in safety before nightfall.

In October of this year, Daniel Boone and Edward, his brother, were returning from Blue Lick with a supply of salt, when they were fired on by concealed Indians near Grassy Lick, Bourbon county. Edward fell dead by his side, and the scalping knife was applied within Boone's sight, as he ran for his own life into the woods.¹ The pursuing Indians put a dog on the trail of the retreating man, which followed him some miles, greatly to his annoyance. Finding that safety required, Boone halted until the dog came within sight and range, when he shot it, and made his escape. From Bryan's, Lexington, and Strode's stations, he hastily summoned a troop of sixty, under Captain Charles Gatliffe and James Ray, who went in pursuit of the Indians. Passing through the eastern part of Mason county, they followed the trail to a point where it crossed the Ohio river below the mouth of Cabin creek, when they abandoned it and returned home.

Strode's station, two miles from the present Winchester, was this year assailed by a considerable body of Indians; but after some fighting, without serious or decisive results, they withdrew to other parts.

The following characteristic tradition of Boone² was often told by James Wade, an old acquaintance, and a well-known pioneer of Bath county, in years gone by: In passing alone, as he often did, in 1780, from Boonesboro to Upper Blue Lick, Boone diverged eastward of the direct route down Slate creek. Fresh signs of Indians near Gilmore's station, twelve miles east of Mt. Sterling, caused him to move very secretly. Passing over several miles of level forest, afterward Judge Ewing's, two miles south of Owingsville, he reached the brow of a gentle slope extending to Slate creek, and halted to quench his thirst at a spring. A bullet whistled near, and scaled

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 562.

² Collins, Vol. II., p. 49.

a piece of bark from the tree by the spring. Bounding rapidly down the slope to the creek, he swam to the opposite bank, and disappearing in a thick cane brake, parted his way through the brush down the creek, a hundred yards. The Indians also had gone down the creek, and were cautiously advancing toward it, as though suspicious that the hunter had *treed*, and was watching for his victim. Boone aimed to kill both at a shot, and leveling his rifle on one, waited for the other to come in line. He did so, and Boone fired, the ball passing through the head of one, and lodging in the shoulder of the other. The wounded Indian dropped his gun, and with a yell of pain and fright, darted off. Recrossing, Boone selected the best of the Indians' guns, and threw the other into the water, and made his way to Blue Lick.

¹The first settlements in Hardin county were made in the fall and winter of 1780. Thomas Helm, Andrew Hynes, and Samuel Haycraft settled where is now the site of Elizabethtown, and built three forts with block-houses, about one mile from each other. The site of that built by Captain Thomas Helm was the same on which was built afterward the residence of the late Governor John L. Helm. Haycraft's was on the hill above the cave spring, while Colonel Hynes' occupied the other side of the triangle. There is record of no other settlements between Louisville and Green river in that day. Of those who came in the colony with Haycraft, were Jacob Vanmeter and wife, thirteen sons, daughters, and sons-in-law, with children, besides a considerable family of slaves. Most of these opened farms in Severn's valley. Colonel Nicholas Miller, Judge John Virtues, Miles Hart, with others followed. Among the earliest comers was Christopher Bush, of German descent, who reared a large family of sons and daughters. Of the latter, one married Thomas Lincoln, an excellent carpenter, and father of the late president, Abraham Lincoln, who was the son of a former wife. The second wife was notably a good woman, and had much to do with the early training of her step-son.

As a good specimen of the pioneer boy, it is worthy of mention that, on Christmas day, 1780, Benjamin Helm, fourteen years old, walked barefooted to Louisville for some food supplies, a distance of forty miles.

This year stations were also first established in Logan county, one at Maulding's, on Red river, one at Russellville, and one on Whippoorwill creek. Davis' and Kilgore's came shortly after, the latter soon attacked and broken up by Indians. It is most probable that these settlements on the fine prairies, or barrens, of that region were induced by the passing through in 1779-80 of the survey party of Dr. Walker, of Virginia, who was appointed by that State, to act in conjunction with a commissioner of North Carolina, to run and fix the boundary line between the two—the same line that now separates Kentucky and Tennessee. Colonel Richard Henderson was the commissioner for North Carolina. The boundary line of the two States,

¹ Collins, Vol. II., pp. 307-8.

thirty-six degrees thirty minutes north, had never been traced farther than the Alleghany mountains, and serious inconveniences and disputes arose as to jurisdiction and title among the settlers westward of that terminus. The commissioners, with their attendants and apparatus, met by appointment, and began the location of the line. But soon one, or both, making observations under State prepossessions or inaccurate instruments, they soon disagreed in the result; and each adhering to his own opinion, they deviated, until they crossed each other's lines, and became irreconcilably at variance. Each continued his line to the top of Cumberland mountains, yet were widely apart, when Colonel Henderson abandoned the survey. Dr. Walker pursued his course, and marked his line to the Tennessee river. He descended this by water, and, on observation, ascertained that the line of latitude would strike the Mississippi, not the Ohio, river. This only increased confusion and discontent, and the boundary was left undefined until years after, as we shall note in time.¹

About the 1st of November, Kentucky was divided into three parts, each of which composed a new county, as follows:

"All that part of the aforesaid county on the south side the Kentucky river, which lies west and north of a line beginning at the mouth of Benson creek, and running up the same and its main fork to the head, thence south to the nearest waters of Hammon's creek, and down the same to its junction with the Ohio, to be called *Jefferson county*.

"All that part of the said county of Kentucky which lies north of a line beginning at the mouth of the Kentucky river, and up the same, and its middle forks to the head, and thence south-east to the Washington line, to be called *Fayette county*.

"And all the residue of said county of Kentucky to be called *Lincoln county*." ²

Among the notable men who appear in Kentucky history this year was John Fitch, the inventor of the first steam passenger boat known in the world. His occupation was that of surveyor, and he was descending the Ohio in boats, with a party conveying cattle and horses to Kentucky, when, at the mouth of Big Sandy, they were fired on by Indians, who wounded two of the crew, besides killing and wounding some seventeen of the animals. It is barely proper here to mention Fitch's famed and successful experiment with his first steamer, on Delaware river; the failure of timid capitalists to support his enterprise; his retirement to Bardstown, Kentucky, in poverty and disappointment, and his last years of residence, and final death, at the home of Dr. McCoun, of that place.

A sad mishap befell Daniel Boone at this period. Desiring to avail himself of the benefits of the new land provision, he converted the main part of his possessions into continental currency, with which he purposed buying land warrants for entry of land. With about twenty thousand dollars of this

¹ Marshall, Vol. I., p. 113.

² Marshall, Vol. I., p. 111.

depreciated money of his own, and considerable amounts entrusted to him by friends, he started to Virginia to make the outlay. On the way, the ingenuous and confiding old pioneer was robbed of the whole amount. Boone returned to Kentucky penniless and depressed; but suffering far more intensely from the chagrin of losing thus the money of friends entrusted to him than from his own pecuniary loss.

There was deep sympathy for the unfortunate veteran, whom all revered; yet some seemed ready in their resentment to cast unworthy reflections on him, and these touched profoundly the sensitive nature of Boone's integrity and manly pride.

Of the men who had entrusted more largely their money to Boone were Captain James Estill, Samuel Estill, Nathaniel Hart, Esq., John Boyle, the father of Chief Justice Boyle, and their neighbors. Boone set out for Williamsburg, Virginia, by the Wilderness road, then also known as Boone's old trace. He was intercepted and robbed by the Indians, or by renegade whites disguised as Indians, who infested the road, while passing through the mountainous region, of all his own and the money which he held for others. It was natural that complaints should be heard from the suffering and uncharitable; but after a full hearing and review of the facts, Boone was honorably acquitted of all blame, by Samuel Estill, in a deposition yet on file in the Madison Circuit Court, and by Captain Hart in a letter to Colonel Thomas Hart, formerly of Lexington, Kentucky.

Stephen Trigg and John Todd were this year elected members of the House of Burgesses of Virginia, for the county of Kentucky.

In February, 1780, Captain James Estill cut the initials of his name on a hackberry tree, on Little Muddy creek, in Madison county, and completed a cabin in that month previous to moving thence from Boonesborough. We are told that it took eight or ten days to build the cabin, and that Estill's station was then erected at the same place. This station was surrounded by large fields of corn, wheat, and other produce of agriculture. It soon became a place of importance, and for many years was the point of most danger in East Kentucky. Among the settlers known to have been there in 1780 were Green Clay, James Estill, Samuel Estill, Peter Hackett, Thomas Warren, David Lynch, James Miller, Thomas Miller, Adam Caperton, and others.

In the same year, George Boone, a brother of Daniel, founded a station in Madison county, about six miles north of Richmond, on the present turnpike leading to Lexington. The adjoining stations of Stephen Hancock, David Crews, and John Tanner were shortly afterward established, and became attractive points for settlers locating in that part of the State. The stations of Estill, Boone, Crews, Hancock, and Tanner contributed more to the settlement of Kentucky than was done by the old fort at Boonesborough, which was rather a rallying point for settlers distributing over the State at large.

The subsequent settlements in Clay, Estill, and other counties toward Cumberland Gap, in Eastern Kentucky, were mainly offshoots from these early settlements in Madison county. These early stations were long the objects of Indian jealousy and hatred; and in defense of them were lost the lives of Captain Nathaniel Hart, Captain John Kennedy, Colonel Richard Callaway, Captain James Estill, Lieutenant John South, Captain Christopher Irvine, and Richard Hinds.

The Estills were early pioneers. They came to Boonesborough in 1776, and shared in the vicissitudes of forest life, until the death of Captain James Estill, in 1781. They gallantly fought at the battle of Point Pleasant in 1774. Colonel Samuel Estill lived through the perilous period of Indian hostilities and the last war with England in 1815. He left Kentucky in 1833 to reside with Mrs. Annie Day, a daughter, in Tennessee, where, in 1837, he died at the age of eighty-two years, and his remains were buried on the Cumberland mountain. He was a man of large and portly person, and in his later years weighed four hundred and twelve pounds. Making profession of religion toward the close of life, and desiring to be baptized by immersion, he was seated in his large arm-chair, and four men called to assist the officiating minister, Elder Thomas Ballew, in the ordinance. The chair is yet preserved in the family; and the site of the Estill fort, with its flowing spring of water, is now in the possession of Colonel Estill's grandson, Mr. Brown L. Yates, of Madison county.

CHAPTER XVI.

(1781.)

Clark mans a fortified boat, to patrol the Ohio from the Falls to the Licking river.

With two companions, he leaves Fort Jefferson for Harrodstown and the Falls.

Their disguise and narrow escapes.

Reaches a fort on Red river, Logan county.

Finds the land-hunger epidemic at Harrodsburg.

Closes the land office, with Surveyor May's acquiescence.

Enlists the men.

Estills and Dutchmen ambushed by Indians.

Captain Estill wounded.

A Dutchman kills his Indian.

General Clark's designs on Detroit.

Visits the capital of Virginia to organize a force.

Many difficulties intervene to defeat the plans.

Bloody defeat of Loughrey on the Ohio.

A blow to Clark's designs on Detroit.

Captain Linn killed.

Indian raids around Louisville.

Captain Whittaker's fight near the Falls.

Squire Boone abandons his station, near Shelbyville, from danger of Indians.

His party disastrously cut up while moving to the Beargrass settlement.

Colonel Floyd pursues the Indians, and is defeated.

Incident of Wells saving the life of Floyd

Mrs. Woods attacked in her house.

Her daughter chops an Indian's head off while a negro man holds him down.

Bryan and Hagan attacked while hunting on Elkhorn.

William Bryan killed.

Indian raid on McAfee's station.

Sharp fighting.

McGary relieves the station with a party from Harrodstown.

Raids in Hardin county.

Peter Kennedy pursues.

His skill as an Indian fighter, and fleetness of foot.

Taken prisoner.

His escape.

Small proportion of females in Kentucky hitherto.

Large immigration of same after 1780.

Custom for all to marry.

Habits and equipments of the domiciles.

Manner of living.

Neighborly accommodations.

The abundance sustained the settlers in their wars with the wilderness and the savages.

Contrast with the present.

The heroic men and women suited for the times.

The religious privileges and worship of the pioneers.

Materials for clothing.

Virginia Legislature scales down the value of paper money to that of specie.

First court in Kentucky at Harrodsburg, in 1781.

The invasion of Clark's army and the destruction of the towns and fields of the Miami tribes in Ohio secured Kentucky from the annual aggressive operations on the part of these hostiles, on any extended scale, during the year 1781. The general-in-chief had also better organized and varied the sys-

tem of defense against such dangers, one of the more novel features of which was the fitting up of an armed row-galley, with breastwork protections on the sides, for the patrol of the Ohio river from the falls to the mouth of Licking.¹ This was built at Louisville, and was intended as a floating fortification—not very formidable to those accustomed to the implements and usages of civilized warfare, but as effective against Indian weapons and methods as the stockade forts on land. It proved to have a good effect in deterring the savages—whether from alarm at the novelty or fear of its armed crew, it mattered little—and, indeed, was said to have stopped a threatened invasion of magnitude. The short career of this impromptu naval structure and its abandonment were mainly caused by the aversion of the militia forersters to the new element of service, for which they had no liking, and by the reduction of the regular force. The galley was finally stranded at the mouth of Beargrass, and the obstruction is said to have produced the formation of the Point.

Spies and scouting parties were distributed and sent to important parts of the country, and headquarters kept well advised of all that was going on. A characteristic incident is related of Clark: After the establishment of Fort Jefferson on the Mississippi, in company with Josiah Harlan and Harmar Consilla, he proceeded on foot to Harrodsburg. The perils of the way were great. They painted and decked themselves like Indians, and advanced as far as Tennessee river without interruption.² They found a flood tide of water, and Indians of the Chickasaw tribe hunting on both sides of the river. They constructed a raft tied together with grapevines, on which they placed their guns and clothes, plunged into the foaming current, and swam over. Under cover of the high banks, they had reached nearly the middle of the stream, when the enemy discovered them, and quickly exchanged whoops of intelligence. A deep creek put in on the opposite side, and the white party, by drifting and swimming, landed below, so as to put this between themselves and the Indians on that side, and thus escaped. In approaching a fort on Red river, in Logan county, they were mistaken for Indians by the garrison, and only the loud calling of his own name by Clark saved them from the deadly bullets of their friends. On their route, they met a party of forty emigrants almost starved for food. Their unpracticed hunters failed to kill the buffalo, of which there were plenty on the prairies here, from want of a knowledge of the fact that the hump on the back requires a different aim to hit the heart from that of other animals. Clark and companions soon set them right on this point, and killed for them a supply for all present wants. They ran with the herd, and fired and loaded as they went, until they had killed fourteen. The strangers, themselves expert hunters of other game, were amazed to witness such results, in contrast with their own failure. As in many other cases, the hunter's long experience only sufficed.

¹ Marshall, Vol. I., p. 120.

² Butler, p. 115.

Reaching Harrodsburg, he found the people almost crazed over the land excitement. Every one was trying to secure lands, and nothing else was talked of, or would be considered. The office of Mr. May, the surveyor, was besieged by crowding applicants, and little attention was paid to Clark's authority. He proposed to May to close up his office, that attention might be given to the defense of the country. The latter replied that he had no authority to do this; but if the general would issue an order, he would be the first to obey it. Accordingly, such an order was placed on the door of the surveyor's office, notifying that the office was closed by order of Brigadier-General Clark until after an expedition could be carried on against the enemy. The result was, the enlistment of the forces that were led against the Pickaway towns.



COLONEL SAMUEL ESTILL.

During this year, a company of Dutchmen came into Madison county to select a suitable place for a settlement.¹ Ripperdan, Boyers, and several others went over to Estill's station, about two miles above the mouth of Little Muddy creek, to ask the aid of Captain James Estill and his brother, Sam Estill, a noted forester and Indian fighter. As they rode along a path through the cane, they passed a large oak tree which had lately fallen near the trace. Behind its dry red leaves a band of Indians were ambushed, and they had cut and placed upright in a crack in the tree some cane, the better to conceal them. Sam Estill's quick and trained eye discerned a moccasin behind the tree, and he at once raised his rifle and fired at the spot, then threw himself off his horse on the opposite side, and shouted, "Indians!" The savages fired also, one shot breaking the right arm of Captain Estill, whose horse wheeled and galloped back to the station. The rider, not able to check him, with his gun in the remaining hand, seized the bridle in his teeth, but could not control him. A big savage, painted and feathered in horrid style, sprang out and endeavored to tomahawk Ripperdan, all having dismounted. The Dutchman, not much used to Indian fighting, and sorely frightened, called to Sam Estill to shoot the Indian. Estill had just emptied his gun at the savages, and cried out, "Why don't you shoot him, d—n you: your gun's loaded?" Reassured by Estill's voice and command, Ripperdan jerked his gun to his shoulder and fired, in a few feet of the enemy. The Indian dropped his gun, gave a shriek like a wounded bear, and fell dead. This checked the attack, and the savages retreated through the cane. Sam Estill, believing that his brother had galloped off to save himself, when he should have remained through the fight, was indignant at what he deemed a

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 527.

cowardly desertion. But on reaching home and learning the facts of Captain Estill's misfortune, he held him in higher esteem than ever before. That broken arm, still weak and partially disabled, cost him his life while bravely battling for his country and people, a year after.

The project of an expedition for the capture of Detroit, as a necessary strategic move to hold in control the Miami tribes in Ohio, and to thus complete the conquest of the North-west, was yet in the mind of General Clark, ever vigilant and fertile in expedients for the safety and advancement of the settlers of the Great West.¹ In December of 1780, he repaired to the capital of Virginia and urged the Government there to aid him in raising and equipping a force of two thousand men to execute this long-cherished design. The plan was approved by the State authorities; but before the necessary arrangements could be completed, a British force sent out from New York, under Arnold, carried hostilities into the heart of Virginia. Clark took a temporary command under Baron Steuben, and participated in the active operations against the traitor general.

After several months spent in preparing the force designed to be sent against Detroit, the several corps organized for the purpose were ordered to rendezvous in March, 1781, at Louisville; but unexpected and insuperable difficulties intervened to postpone, and finally to defeat, the execution of the project, greatly to the chagrin of Clark. He had set his heart on this final blow to British influence in the North-west. In the exigencies of the day, when Virginia was taxed to the extremest limit of her resources to sustain her arms against the English forces east of the Alleghanies, but a single mishap might prove the prelude to the catastrophe of failure. The incident of such a mishap was not wanting.

² Colonel Archibald Loughrey, of Westmoreland county, Pennsylvania, at the instance of General Clark, raised a force of one hundred and twenty men to join in the Detroit expedition, with which he was to meet Clark's army at Fort Henry, now Wheeling, and proceed in body to the Falls; but Clark's troops becoming restless, and some of them deserting, he hastened on down the river. Loughrey followed after, with various delays. He sent Captain Shannon ahead in a boat, with four men, to overtake the main body and obtain some supplies needed. Captain Shannon and party were captured by the Indians, and with them a letter to Clark detailing Loughrey's situation. This intelligence was confirmed by some deserters, and the Indians collected below the mouth of Little Miami river, determined to destroy the Pennsylvania contingent if possible. The five prisoners were placed in a conspicuous position on the Indiana shore, near what was afterward called Loughrey's island, a few miles above Rising Sun, and opposite Bellevue landing, on the Kentucky side, and made to act the part of a decoy, upon forfeit of their lives if they refused. The Indians concealed themselves near

¹ Clark's Memoirs; Collins, Vol. II., p. 139.

² Collins, Vol. II., p. 54.

by; but before reaching this point, and about opposite the mouth of Loughrey's creek, two miles below Aurora, one of the boats landed on the Kentucky side, and Captain William Campbell's men went on shore and began cooking some buffalo meat. While around the fires, and the rest of the troops yet bringing their horses ashore to graze them, coming to join them in the meal, they were assailed by a volley of rifle-balls from the overhanging Kentucky bank, covered with large trees, behind which the Indians proved to be sheltered in great force. The volunteers defended themselves as long as their ammunition lasted, and when this gave out, attempted to escape by their boats. These sluggish crafts were slow to reach the current over the shallow water near the shore, the Indians firing into them continually. When they were carried out into the current, another large body of Indians from the Indiana shore waded out on the sandbar, and fired into them from another quarter. Without ammunition, further resistance was vain, and they were compelled to surrender. The inhuman savages fell upon and massacred Colonel Loughrey and several other prisoners, before the chief arrived and put a stop to the butchery. Over three hundred warriors were engaged in the attack; and of the Pennsylvanians, forty-two were killed in the fight or massacred after, and sixty-four made prisoners. Most of the latter were ransomed, two years after, by British officers, and exchanged for soldiers taken in the Revolutionary war. This blow, struck upon the rear of General Clark's forces, was most discouraging to the intended expedition to Detroit; and doubtless had much to do in defeating its execution altogether.

The settlements from Beargrass to Squire Boone's station, on Clear creek, were much harassed by the incursive raiding of quite a body of Indians, early in this year. They entered about the vicinity of the Falls, at several places, and in several parties, and ambushing the paths frequented, killed Colonel William Linn, Captains Tipton and Chapman, and one other citizen. Captain Aquila Whittaker, with fifteen men, pursued and traced them to the foot of the Falls, near Shippingsport. Supposing them to have crossed, he embarked his men in canoes to cross over and continue the pursuit. As they were in the act of starting over, the Indians, who were concealed in the rear, on the bank, fired upon them, and killed or wounded nine of the party, or more than half. Undaunted by this fearful loss, Captain Whittaker gallantly ordered his men to land again, attacked the savages, and put them to flight, killing over twenty of them. The survivors, five or six in number, escaped by flight in the undergrowth into the swamps south of Louisville. A personal rencounter took place in the skirmish between Captain Whittaker and an Indian chief. Each one from his sapling eyed the other; both raised their rifles for work, and both fired simultaneously. The Indian's bullet cut the lock of hair off of Captain Whittaker's left temple, while his went crashing through the chief's mouth and head. In this Indian style of fighting, which the whites were compelled to adopt, these man-to-man combats were frequent and fatal.

¹Among the most intelligent and prominent pioneers of Kentucky, Colonel Aquila Whittaker may justly be ranked. He was born in Baltimore county, Maryland, in the year 1755, and came to Kentucky in an exploring company in the year 1775. He was a man of medium size, of great nerve, strength, and energy, and fond of adventures. He was a bold and active leader, and took part in many dangerous and thrilling scenes, perilous incidents and trials, in the exploration and settlement of Kentucky. In 1779, he moved his family to Kentucky, and settled at Sullivan's station, near the Falls of Ohio. In 1783, he moved to the neighborhood of Shelbyville, where he lived for many years. At this place, his brother, John Whittaker, was killed by the Indians, near the present town boundary, while clearing up the ground for cultivation. In the important military and aggressive movements made by General George Rogers Clark, in and from Kentucky, he was a lieutenant and captain, and ranked high as a brave, efficient, and intrepid officer, adding greatly, by his ability as an officer and soldier, to the achievement of the great success attending these movements. Prior to 1794, he was captain of the different parties from Boone's, Wells', and Whittaker's stations, and other stations (now Shelby and Jefferson), in pursuit of marauding bands of Indians, and many were the rencounters with them while engaged in their descent and forages on the settlements in that section of the State.

So troublesome had the Indians become in the section of country in the rear of Louisville, that Squire Boone determined to abandon his station on Clear creek, in Shelby county, and to remove all the families and their household goods and stock, for protection, to the stronger forts on Beargrass. As the men were moving, encumbered with families and property, they were attacked by a party of Indians and dispersed in much confusion through the forest, with considerable loss, near Long Run. Colonel John Floyd, hearing of the disaster, hastily collected about thirty men, and pursued the Indians, whom he supposed on the retreat. He advanced with his usual caution, dividing his force into two parties, one led by Captain Holden, and the other by himself. This prudence did not avail; for he was surprised by an ambuscade of Indians, estimated to be two hundred in number, whose deadly fire killed and wounded half the whites, or more; the latter stubbornly holding their ground until overpowered and attacked with tomahawks, when they were forced to retreat. Some ten of the Indians were killed. While Colonel Floyd was retreating on foot, almost exhausted and closely pursued by the Indians, Captain Samuel Wells, who yet retained his horse, dismounted and forced him into the saddle, and ran by his side to protect and support him. The magnanimity of this action was enhanced by the fact that the two men had been estranged in friendship, and were personally hostile to each other. This was now canceled, and the two men were ever after the warmest of friends. These raids were very harassing and

¹ Allen's History of Kentucky.

fatal to this section during 1781, and over one hundred lives of men, women, and children were sacrificed to savage atrocity, within a radius of thirty miles of Louisville, in less than a year. Near the Shelbyville turnpike, and sixteen miles from Louisville, on the land of Mr. Abner J. Smith, stands a marble monument, erected by order of the Legislature of Kentucky, with the following inscription: "Erected by the Commonwealth of Kentucky, to the memory of fourteen brave soldiers, who fell, under Captain John Floyd, in a contest with the Indians, in 1783."

An incident, illustrative of the perils which fell to every member of the household of the pioneer, occurred near Crab Orchard, in Lincoln county: One morning Mr. Woods left his family, consisting of a wife, a daughter not yet grown, and a lame negro man, and rode off to the station, near by, for the day. Mrs. Woods, while out a short distance from the cabin, spied several Indians approaching, and screaming loudly to give the alarm, ran into the house and attempted to shut the door. One Indian in advance, however, pressed inside before the door could be closed and fastened. He was instantly seized by the lame negro, who threw and held him on the floor. Mrs. Woods busy at the door to keep it fastened, the negro called to the girl to seize the ax and kill the savage while he held him. This, after some effort, she did with a well-directed blow on the head. The other Indians were endeavoring to force the door, when the plucky black man, elated with his prowess, called out, "*Missus, jes' let the red devils in, one at a time, and we'll kill 'em fast as dey come!*" But there was no need of the doubtful experiment. The cabin was in easy hearing of the station, and the men from the latter, coming promptly to the rescue, fired on the Indians and killed one more of their number, when the remainder sought safety in flight.

Bryan's station was much infested with raiding Indians this season, and the people were compelled to hunt in bodies of ten or twenty. In May, William Bryan, the brother-in-law of Boone, left the fort with twenty men for a hunt on Elkhorn.¹ Reaching the ground, he divided his men into two parties of ten each, one led by James Hogan, to hunt on both sides of the creek. They were to meet at night and camp at the mouth of Cane Run. Hogan had not gone far before a loud voice, in pretty good English, called out, "Stop, boys!" Looking back, they saw several Indians in hot pursuit, when they put spurs to their horses and dashed off through the woods, the enemy pursuing. A led horse, for packing game, was left behind, with a bell on, and fell into the hands of the Indians. After such a disorderly retreat, and out of sight of the Indians, it occurred to the party that they might venture to give the savages a check, or feel of their numbers. They crossed Elkhorn to unite the forces, that they might more safely reach the fort in case of necessity. They then dismounted and awaited the enemy. Night coming on, the Indians were heard coming, when presently a single warrior descended the bank and began to wade through the stream. When

¹ McClung's Sketches.

about the middle, Hogan fired on him, and he fell, splashing the water, after which all became quiet again. This stopped pursuit, and Hogan's party returned to the fort. To apprise Bryan of danger, they left the fort at daylight next morning, and rode rapidly down toward the mouth of Cane Run. When near where they supposed Bryan's camp to be, they heard the reports of many guns, and conjectured that Bryan's party had fallen in with a herd of buffaloes, and hastened their steps to take part in the sport. The morning being misty, as they approached the banks of the stream they came upon the Indians, comfortably seated around and preparing their pipes. Both combatants were startled; but recovering quickly, both sheltered themselves behind covers, and the action opened briskly. For half an hour the Indians maintained their position, but a flank move put them on the retreat, which ended in a rout and sharp loss. Of the whites, one was killed and three wounded.

It happened that Bryan's party had camped at the mouth of Cane Run, as agreed on, and were unable to account for Hogan's absence. About daylight, they heard the familiar sound of the bell worn by the pack horse captured, and Bryan and Grant mounted their horses and went in search, as they supposed, of Hogan's party. They soon fell into an ambuscade, and were fired on by the Indians, and Bryan wounded mortally and Grant seriously. Both, however, kept the saddle, and rode into the station shortly after breakfast. The Indians next fell upon Bryan's camp and dispersed the remainder of the men, and were in the act of resting and regaling themselves when Hogan came upon them.

From McClung's Sketches we learn that early in May, 1781, McAfee station, in the neighborhood of Harrodsburg, was alarmed. On the morning of the 9th, Samuel McAfee, accompanied by another man, left the fort, in order to visit a small plantation in the neighborhood, and at the distance of three hundred yards from the gate, they were fired upon by a party of Indians in ambush. The man who accompanied him instantly fell, and McAfee attempted to regain the fort. While running rapidly for that purpose, he found himself suddenly intercepted by an Indian, who, springing out of the cane-brake, placed himself directly in his path. There was no time for compliments; each glared upon the other for an instant in silence, and both raising their guns at the same moment pulled the triggers together. The Indian's rifle snapped, while McAfee's ball passed directly through the former's brain. Having no time to reload his gun, he sprang over the body of his antagonist, and continued his flight to the fort.

When within one hundred yards of the gate, he was met by his two brothers, Robert and James, who, at the reports of the guns, had hurried out to the assistance of their brother. Samuel hastily informed them of their danger, and exhorted them to return. James readily complied, but Robert, deaf to all remonstrances, declared he must have a view of the dead Indian. He ran on for that purpose, and, having regaled himself with that spectacle,

was hastily returning by the same path, when he saw five or six Indians between him and the fort, evidently bent upon taking him alive. All his activity and presence of mind were now put in requisition. He ran rapidly from tree to tree, endeavoring to turn their flanks and reach one of the gates, and, after a variety of turns and doublings in the thick woods, he found himself pressed by only one Indian. McAfee, hastily throwing himself behind a fence, turned upon his pursuer, and compelled him to take shelter behind a tree.

Both stood still for a moment, McAfee having his gun cocked, and the sight fixed upon the tree at the spot where he supposed the Indian would thrust out his head in order to have a view of his antagonist. After waiting a few seconds, he was gratified. The Indian slowly and cautiously exposed a part of his head, and began to elevate his rifle. As soon as a sufficient mark presented itself, McAfee shot and the Indian fell. While turning, in order to continue his flight, he was fired on by a party of six, which compelled him again to tree. But scarcely had he done so, when, from the opposite quarter, he received the fire from three more enemies, which made the bark fly around him and knocked up the dust about his feet. Thinking his post rather too hot for safety, he neglected all shelter and ran directly for the fort, which, in defiance of all opposition, he reached in safety, to the inexpressible joy of his brothers, who had despaired of his return.

The Indians now opened a heavy fire upon the fort in their usual manner, but, finding every effort useless, they hastily decamped, without any loss beyond the two who had fallen by the hands of the brothers, and without having inflicted more on the garrison. Within half an hour Major McGary brought up a party from Harrodsburg at full gallop, and, uniting with the garrison, pursued the enemy with all possible activity. They soon overtook them, and a sharp action ensued. The Indians were routed in a few minutes, with the loss of six warriors left dead upon the ground and many others wounded, who, as usual, were borne off. The pursuit was continued for several miles, but, from the thickness of the woods and the extreme activity and address of the enemy, was not very effectual. McGary lost one man dead upon the spot and another mortally wounded.

¹ In 1781, a band of Indians came into Hardin county, and, after numerous depredations and killing some women and children, were pursued by the whites. During the pursuit, a portion of the Indians who were on stolen horses took a southerly direction, so as to strike the Ohio about where Brandenburg is now situated, while the other party, who were on foot, attempted to cross the Ohio at the mouth of Salt river. The whites pursued each party, the larger portion following the trail of the horses, the smaller the foot party. Among the latter was the hero of this sketch, Peter Kennedy. Young Kennedy was noted for his fleetness of foot, strength of body, and wary daring. He was selected as their leader. They pursued the

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 312.

Indians to within a mile of the river, the latter awaiting them in ambush. They were ten in number, the whites six. As they were hurried on by their daring leader in an effort to overtake them before they could reach the river, all of his comrades were shot down, and he was left to contend single-handed with ten fierce and savage Indians. This was an odds calculated to make the bravest tremble; but young Kennedy was determined to sell his life as dearly as possible. With a bound, he reached a tree, and awaited an opportunity to wreak vengeance upon the foe. The savages, with their usual wariness, kept their cover; but at last one, more impatient than the remainder, showed his head from behind a tree. As quick as thought, Kennedy buried a rifle ball in his forehead, and instantly turned to flee; but no sooner did he abandon his cover than nine deadly rifles were leveled at him and instantly fired, and with the fire a simultaneous whoop of triumph, for the brave Kennedy fell pierced through the right hip with a ball. Disabled by the wound and unable to make further resistance, he was taken prisoner and immediately borne off to the Wabash, where the tribe of the victorious party belonged.

The wound of Kennedy was severe, and the pain which he suffered from it was greatly aggravated by the rapid movement of the Indians. The arrival of the party was hailed with the usual demonstrations of Indian triumph; but Kennedy, owing to his feeble and suffering condition, was treated with kindness. His wound gradually healed, and, as he again found himself a well man, he felt an irresistible desire for freedom. He determined to make his escape, but how to effect it was the question. In this state of suspense he remained for two years, well knowing that, however kindly the Indians might treat a prisoner when first captured, an unsuccessful attempt to escape would be followed by the infliction of death, and that, too, by the stake. But still Kennedy was willing to run this risk to regain that most inestimable of gifts—freedom. The vigilance of the Indians ultimately relaxed, and he seized the opportunity and made good his escape to this side of the Ohio.

Hitherto Kennedy had rapidly pressed forward without rest or nourishment, for he knew the character of the savages and anticipated a rapid pursuit. Hungry and exhausted, he was tempted to shoot a deer which crossed his path, from which he cut a steak, cooked it, and had nearly completed his meal, when he heard the shrill crack of an Indian rifle, and felt that he was again wounded, but fortunately not disabled. He grasped his gun and bounded forward in the direction of Goodin's station, distant nearly thirty miles. Fortunately, he was acquainted with the localities, which aided him greatly in his flight. The chase soon became intensely exciting. The fierce whoop of the Indians was met with a shout of defiance from Kennedy. For a few minutes at the outset of the chase the Indians appeared to gain on him, but he redoubled his efforts and gradually widened the distance between the pursuers and himself. But there was no abatement

of effort on either side, both the pursuers and pursued putting forth all their energies. The yell of the savages as the distance widened became fainter and fainter; Kennedy had descended in safety the tall cliff on Rolling Fork, and found himself, as the Indians reached the summit, a mile in advance.

Here the loud yell of the savages reverberated along the valleys of that stream, but, so far from dampening, infused new energy into the flight of Kennedy. The race continued, Kennedy still widening the distance to within a short distance of Goodin's station, when the Indians, in despair, gave up the chase. He arrived safely at the station, but in an exhausted state. His tale was soon told. The men in the station instantly grasped their rifles, and, under the direction of Kennedy, sallied forth to encounter the savages. The scene was now changed. The pursuers became the pursued. The Indians, exhausted by their long-continued chase, were speedily overtaken, and *not one returned to their tribe to tell of the fruitless pursuit of Kennedy!* Kennedy lived in Hardin to a very old age, and left a numerous and clever progeny.

Among the topics of interest worthy of description are those relating to the manners and characteristics of society in these primitive times of Kentucky history. Previous to 1781-2, the proportion of females to males in the country was small; painfully so, to the gallantry and devotion of the males. Within the last two years, great numbers of females came out to the West; and with the loss of life by Indian hostilities among the men, an equality of the sexes was fairly established. A license to marry is said to have been the first process issued by the clerks of the new counties, and it is probably as true that they were the most numerous processes. It was the almost universal rule for the young men and women to marry, and at an early age.

The conventional restrictions and artificial obstacles, real and imagined, which a falsely-fashioned civilization imposes to deter the young of both sexes from assuming the relations of the divinely-ordered institution of marriage, did not then exist. The husband and the wife were the complement and perfection of the domestic unit, on which God has ordained that society shall be based. The young husband and wife were helpmates for each other; all sufficient, because they could in simplicity adapt themselves to circumstances, and live and love together, burdened with few of the cares of the modern elaborate household. If there were no servants, the meal was grated or pounded, the woods were cleared, the fields and gardens were planted, the wood was chopped and hauled, and all other rough work done by the men; while the women cooked, spun and wove, milked the cows, and did all the housework, and with cheerful happiness and content. If there were no mansion of many apartments, there were plenty and content in the log cabin, and these in the reach of all who had the industry to secure them.

But few lawsuits existed at this time in Kentucky, as lands and property were too cheap and too much in common to be subjects of litigation or dis-

pute. Deerskins were extensively used for dress, to compose the hunting-shirt, the overalls, and the soft and pliable moccasins; while the skins of the bear and buffalo furnished the bed and the covering for the night. Ropes and strings were made of thongs cut from hides. Stores and shops were unknown. Wooden vessels prepared by the cooper, the turner, or the rude axman, were the common substitutes for table furniture. Gourds for drinking and dipping water, and larger ones for storing many articles of domestic use, were grown in the gardens, and boiled and scraped at maturity, until clean and pure for use. A tin cup or a piece of china-ware were things of rare luxury, and so was an iron fork. Every hunter carried a knife, too aptly called a *scalping-knife* in the hands of the white man, as well as the Indian. Two or three knives would usually compose the cutlery for the family, usually four or five members to each knife. The furniture of the cabin was appropriate; the table was a slab, or thick, flat timber split, and roughly hewn with the ax, and supported by wooden legs prepared with the same instrument. The ax was the principal tool of all mechanical work; and fortunate was the man who could count also his rifle, his augur, and his adze in addition. Stools made on the order of the tables supplied the place of chairs. The bed was on slabs laid across poles, and the latter supported by forks set in the ground, unless the floor was covered with puncheons; in such case the bed was of hewn pieces, let into the sides of the cabin by augur-holes in the logs. The baby was not neglected. A cradle, much after the fashion of the sugar-trough that was made to receive the sap of the maple, was hewn out of half a log, of the right length, scooped on the flat side, and made to rock smoothly on the round outside.

The food in these rude habitations was the richest of milk and butter, furnished by the luxuriant pastures of bluegrass and clover, varied with the rich peavine and perennial cane. The beef and pork were unsurpassed for tenderness and nutrition, while the forests supplied abundant meat of the buffalo, bear, deer, turkey, and smaller game. Corn meal and hominy were the staple breadstuffs, with a limited addition of wheat bread. Of vegetable, unctuous roasting ears, pumpkins, potatoes, beans, and other garden products, were usually plentiful. Wild fruits and nuts from the woods, and the products of the orchards now beginning to bear, gave variety and plenty from these sources as well. There was little of money and less of markets. The surplus that one neighbor had was divided with another, and the kindness hardly thought to possess the name of merit.

This fertility and abundance of food supply is often said to have afforded that assistance to the pioneers, without which they could never have maintained their possession of the country against the fierce hostilities of the aborigines. The immense distance, and the obstacles of mountains and forests, would have been insuperable to the transportation of supplies enough to the interior to have met the wants of settlers; while the Indians would have intercepted the same, both by river and land.

The hospitality of these times was less a merit than we might suppose; yet it was generous and unrestrained. It was usually an enjoyment and social relief, as well as protection, to both host and guest. The entertainment was rude and without ceremony, but ever hearty and genuine in its expression. The life and men of the times are well portrayed further by Butler: "It would not, however, be justice to the manners and character of the present state of society, any more than to those of the times we are describing, to conclude the portrait here. Hardihood, bravery, endurance of suffering, and generosity were prominent features in the character of the first settlers of Kentucky. These qualities are attested by the whole history of their gallant, hardy, and magnanimous deeds in the conquest which they made of this lovely land, from such wily, ferocious, and formidable tribes of Indians, assisted by the ample resources of Great Britain. Literature and science, with their train of humanizing arts, and the thousand delightful excitements to activity of mind which they furnish, it would be worse than folly to expect in these primitives of Kentucky. Government was nearly as simple as the impalpable policy subsisting among the Indians; the complexities of law were uncalled for in this condition of few wants and nearly universal means of gratifying them. Trade there was none, for there was nothing yet to give in exchange. Did any man want land? He could occupy any quantity that he could defend against the Indians. Did he want clothing or subsistence? His rifle would furnish any supply of either which his activity and his industry could command. Avarice and the love of gain had scarcely, at first, a temptation to develop them. What a chasm must there have existed to be filled by one of the fiercest and most insatiate passions of the human mind! Still, let it not be supposed that our early society was quite one of Arcadian fiction. Though politics did not distract the community with their noisy dins and bitter contentions; though traffic and labor did not furnish their topics of strife and sources of discontent; still, there was no absence of rivalry, and that pursued with sufficient bitterness. They would dispute who was the best shot, who the most supple wrestler, the strongest man, or the "better man" in a fight; nor were these disputes always bloodless, and even sometimes were settled with the knife and the rifle. The female sex, though certainly an object of much feeling and regard, was doomed to endure much hardship. In fine, our frontier people were much allied to their contemporaries of the forest in many things more than in their complexions. To be sure, this is but a general sketch of the early mass; there were among them men of finer mold and superior character, who would have adorned any state of society; and these remarks must be severely restricted to the body of the earliest emigrants. This picture has little or no resemblance of Clark, of Harrod and Boone, Bullitt and Logan, Floyd, the Todds, Hardin, and no doubt many other noble spirits who were the lights and guides of their times. It was a state of society peremptorily *extorting* high physical faculties, more than mental exertions or artificial endowments."

When, therefore, we learn that Boone, Harrod, and Logan were little advanced in artificial learning, let no reader be so unjust or unthinking as to treat their memory with contempt. Letters could have ill supplied their manly spirit, their vigorous frames, and, above all, their talents and tact in commanding the respect and confidence of a rough and fierce class of men, while living, and which excited their sincerest regrets when dead. These gallant and magnanimous hunters of Kentucky will ever be sacred in the hearts of all lovers of brave and noble deeds, however they may have been adorned by the polish and beauty of learning. Charlemagne was no less the Emperor of the West of Europe; he was no less the master spirit of his time, stamping his impress on his generation, because he *signed*, and could not artificially subscribe his name. Artificial education, or the learning of books, is too often confounded with that higher education, consisting in the development of the mind, inspired by surrounding circumstances, and which is open to all the children of man, whether favored by civilization or not.

The religion of these times must necessarily have suffered amid the pressing privations surrounding the inhabitants. It could not have been greatly cultivated amid the struggles with want and battles with Indians. Yet the heart of the hardest male, much more of the female, must often have melted with reverence for that Being, whose secret and invisible providence watched over their weakness, and saved them from the perils of the rifle and the tomahawk. True, many fell victims to the Indians; many were burned and tortured, with every refinement of diabolical vengeance; others were harrowed with the recollection of their children's brains dashed out against the trees, and the dying shrieks of their dearest friends and connections. Still, the consolations of Heaven were not absent from the dying spirits of the former, or the wounded hearts of the latter.

The religion of the heart, gratitude to God, and love for man flourished in the rudest stages of society; and not less frequently, with more purity than amid the accumulated temptations of refined life. There was, indeed, as might very naturally be expected, a roughness of exterior; though conventional forms of society are never to be confounded with the essence of true politeness. There was too exact a retaliation of the savage warfare of their subtle and ferocious enemies, and too little respect for the rights and moral claims of Indians. But to lie, to cheat, to desert a fellow pioneer in distress, were vices unknown to the brave and simple men who conquered Kentucky. A manly love of truth, an independence of spirit, which would right itself in the "courts of heaven," were almost invariable traits in their characters.

There are some curious particulars in our early arts, which may well be recorded. Hats were made of native fur, and sold for five hundred dollars in the paper money of the times. The wool of the buffalo, and the bark or rind of the wild nettle were used in the manufacture of cloth, and a peculiar sort of linen out of the latter.

The Virginia Legislature had early fixed by law a scale of depreciation for the paper money, at one and a half for one in silver or gold. In 1781, that body extended the scale of depreciation to the enormous difference of one thousand dollars in paper for one in specie. Certificates of depreciation were issued on this basis, and directed by law to be taken for taxes and for public lands, at fifty cents per hundred acres, in specie. A certain consequence was to inundate the country with land warrants. To this circumstance may be traced the embarrassments, the confusion, and the litigation of after years in the Commonwealth of Kentucky; for thus were the means and the inducements furnished to *shingle* over one claim with another, until they were sometimes tripled and quadrupled upon the same tract of land.

The first court ever in Lincoln county was organized at Harrodsburg, January 16, 1781. A commission from the Governor of Virginia was produced and read, appointing the following thirteen "gentlemen" justices of the peace to hold the county court, and to be commissioners of any court of oyer and ~~terminer~~ or for the trial of slaves, one of the first seven to be a part of each court to ~~make it~~ legal: John Bowman, Benjamin Logan, John Logan, John Cowan, John Kennedy, **Hugh** McGary, William Craig, Stephen Trigg, Abraham Bowman, Isaac Hite, William **McBride**, William McAfee, and James Estill. Two were already dead when the commission was received, killed by Indians, Kennedy and McAfee; and within ~~seventeen~~ months after, three more fell victims to the savages in battle, Trigg, McBride, and Estill.

Benjamin Logan and John Cowan first administered to John Bowman the oath: First—Of allegiance to the Commonwealth of Virginia; Second—Of a justice of the peace; Third—Of a commissioner or a judge of oyer and terminer. John Bowman then administered said oaths to Messrs. Benjamin and John Logan, McGary, Trigg, and McBride. John Cowan, because he had already taken the oath of fidelity to the United States, refused to take the oath of allegiance to the State of Virginia; but having slept upon it, and received new light, came into court next morning and "took the oath," and a seat upon the bench. The others qualified when they could conveniently come to court, except Abraham Bowman, who removed to Fayette county.

On January 21, 1783, the court was increased in numbers by the commission and qualification of George Adams, John Edwards, Hugh Logan, Gabriel Madison, and Alexander Robertson, gentlemen. At the September term ensuing, William Montgomery, Sr.; at the November term, Isaac Shelby, Christopher Irvine, and John Snoddy, became justices and members of the court. In February, 1787, shortly after the formation of Madison and Mercer counties had taken off large portions of the territory, with justices residing therein, eight new justices were commissioned by the Governor of Virginia.

CHAPTER XVII.

(1782.)

1782, a year of tragedies.
 Estill's defeat near Mount Sterling.
 A desperate battle.
 Captain Estill and the Indian chief slain.
 Heroic gallantry of Rev. Joseph Proctor.
 Saves the life of Irvine.
 His bravery in other fields.
 Over fifty years in the ministry.
 William Irvine.
 Gallant bravery of the slave, Monk.
 Sam South.
 Holder's repulse.
 Bryan's station attacked by over five hundred warriors under Simon Girty.
 Strategy and sharp fighting for two days.
 Girty's cruel malice to the whites.
 Three renegade brothers.
 Their lives and characters.
 Gloomy forebodings of Indians on peace with England.
 Williamson's massacre of the Moravian Indians.
 Crawford's expedition to exterminate the Indians.
 Three hundred whites killed and captured.
 Crawford's thrilling tortures while burning at the stake.
 Girty's demoniac exultation.
 Confederation of tribes under Girty.
 Attack on Bryan's station.
 Ruse of sending the women to the spring for water.
 Girty seeks to negotiate a surrender of the fort, and fails.
 Baffled and repulsed, the Indians retreat.
 Re-enforcements coming in, premature pursuit is made.

Boone advises to wait for Logan.
 Officers mostly agree.
 McGary's rashness.
 The Indian army halt and give battle to one-third their own number.
 Plan and incidents of the battle.
 Disaster of Blue Licks.
 Israel Boone killed.
 Retreat of the Kentuckians.
 Netherland's bravery.
 Reynolds saves Patterson's life.
 Logan's heavy re-enforcements come, but too late.
 They bury the dead, and return.
 Letters of Colonels Logan and Levi Todd, of Patterson and others.
 The Indians kill four prisoners to equalize the slain.
 Massacre at Kincheloe's, in Spencer county.
 Sufferings of female captives.
 Tribute to Harlan, to Trigg, to Todd.
 Clark again invades Ohio, with one thousand men.
 Burns and destroys the Miami villages.
 Murder near White Oak station.
 Captain Nat. Hart killed.
 Raid in Hardin county.
 Kenton hears news from home, the first in years of exile.
 New offices for entering lands opened.
 The flood-gates of confusion and litigation opened for future years in Kentucky.
 Daviess and family attacked.
 Mrs. Daviess and children captured.
 Prompt pursuit and recapture.
 Courage of Mrs. Daviess.
 She captures a robber.

The annals will show that the year 1782 was an eventful one. The opening was marked by several successful enterprises on the part of the enemy, and with more than usual fatality to the whites. They were the

precursors to further misfortunes, more calamitous than had yet befallen our harassed countrymen. The drama opened with what has ever since been known as the "Battle of Little Mountain," or "Estill's Defeat," than which there is no record of a more desperate and bloody contest, for the numbers engaged. The account given by Rev. Proctor is most graphic and interesting. The narrative of this noted participant, taken from Montgomery's statement and embodied in a descriptive article on Madison county,¹ is accurate and intensely interesting:

"On the 19th of March, 1782, Indian rafts, without any one on them, were seen floating down the Kentucky river past Boonesborough. Intelligence of this fact was immediately dispatched to Captain James Estill, at his station, fifteen miles from this fort. Estill lost not a moment in collecting a force to go in search of the Indians, not doubting from his knowledge of their character that they designed an immediate blow at his or some of the neighboring stations. From his own and the nearest stations he raised twenty-five men. Joseph Proctor was of the number. While Estill and his men were on this expedition, the Indians suddenly appeared around his station at the dawn of day, on the 20th of March, killed and scalped Miss Jennie Gass, the daughter of Judge David Gass, and took Monk, a slave of Captain Estill, captive. The Indians immediately and hastily retreated, in consequence of a highly-exaggerated account which Monk gave them of there being forty men in the fort; that these had heard of Indians being in the country, and were then molding bullets for a pursuit and fight. There were really but four invalid men, beside the women and children. Undoubtedly, the ready sagacity of Monk saved these from a fearful massacre.

"No sooner had the Indians commenced their retreat than the women in the fort dispatched two boys, Samuel South and Peter Hackett, to take the trail of Estill and his men, and, overtaking them, give information of what had transpired at the fort. The boys succeeded in coming up with them early on the morning of the 21st, between the mouths of Drowning creek and Red river. After a short search, Estill struck the trail of the retreating Indians near the mouth of Red river. It was resolved at once to make pursuit, and no time was lost in doing so. On the ever-memorable day of March 22, 1782, at Little Mountain, just south of and opposite the depot at Mount Sterling, Captain Estill's party came up with the Indians. They proved to be the Wyandottes, and



ESTILL MONUMENT.

[Erected to the memory of Captain James Estill, near Richmond, Kentucky.]

¹ Early Days in Madison County, William Chenault, in *Courier-Journal*.

twenty-five in number, exactly that of Captain Estill's. An authority in the Estill family adds two Frenchmen to the number of the Wyandottes.

"The ground was highly favorable to the Indian mode of warfare; but Estill and his men, without a moment's hesitation, boldly and fearlessly commenced an attack upon them, and the latter as boldly and fearlessly, for they were picked warriors, engaged in the bloody combat. It is, however, painful to record that in the very outset of the action Lieutenant Miller, of Captain Estill's party, with six men under his command, 'ingloriously fled' from the field, thereby placing in jeopardy the whole of their comrades, and causing the death of many brave soldiers. Hence, Estill's party numbered eighteen and the Wyandottes twenty-five. Between these parties, at the distance of fifty yards, the battle raged for the space of three hours. Deeds of desperate daring were common. On either side wounds and death were inflicted, neither party advancing nor retreating. 'Every man to his man, and every man to his tree.' Captain Estill was now covered with blood from a wound received early in the action. Thirteen of his brave companions lay dead upon the field, or so disabled by their wounds as to be unable to continue the fight. Himself wounded also, Estill's fighting men were now reduced to four. Among this number was Joseph Proctor. The brave leader of this Spartan band was now brought into personal contest with a powerful and active Wyandotte warrior. The conflict was for a time fierce and desperate, and keenly and anxiously watched by Proctor, with his finger on the trigger of his unerring rifle. Such, however, was the struggle between these fearless and powerful warriors that Proctor could not shoot without greatly endangering the safety of his captain. Estill had his right arm broken the preceding summer in an engagement with Indians; in the conflict with the Wyandotte warrior on this occasion that arm gave way, and in an instant his savage foe buried his knife in the brave hero's breast. Instantly the gallant Proctor sent a ball from his rifle to the Wyandotte's heart. Thus ended this memorable battle. It lacks nothing but the circumstance of numbers to make it one of the most memorable in ancient or modern times. The loss of the Indians in killed and wounded, notwithstanding disparity of numbers after the shameful retreat of Miller, was even greater than that of Captain Estill. There is a tradition derived from the Wyandotte town, after a peace, that but one of the warriors engaged ever returned to his nation. It is certain that the chief who led on the Wyandottes with so much desperation fell in the action. Throughout this bloody engagement the coolness and bravery of Proctor were unsurpassed. But his conduct after the battle has always, with those acquainted with it, elicited the warmest encomiums. He brought off the field of battle, and much of the way to the station, a distance of forty miles, bearing on his back his badly wounded friend, the late Colonel William Irvine, so long and so favorably known in Madison county. With the few horses left, the wounded were alternately packed by horses or men."

The story, with all its circumstances of locality and the fight, was told again and again, until even the children knew it by heart. No legendary tale was ever listened to with as intense anxiety, or was inscribed in so vivid and indelible impress on the hearts of the few of both sexes who then constituted the hope and the strength of Kentucky.



COLONEL WILLIAM IRVINE.

The names of the men who survived the battle, as given by Collins, in his history, are as follows: Colonel Wm. Irvine, Rev. Joseph Proctor, Reuben Proctor, James Berry, Wm. Cradlebaugh, David Lynch, Henry Boyer, John Jameson, David Cook, and Lieutenant Wm. Miller. The names of those who were killed are all but one given by Collins, viz: Captain James Estill, Adam Caperton, Jonathan McMillan, Lieutenant John South, Jr., John Colefoot, and — McNeely. With regard to William Miller, for over twenty years David Cook watched patiently for him to come to Richmond, swearing he would kill him on sight; but Miller prudently kept away. If he had met the threatened fate, no jury in Madison county would have convicted Cook, so intense was, and is to this day, the admiration for those who fought and the detestation of those who so shamefully retreated from the most desperate and deadly of all the frontier battles. The men who escaped from Estill's defeat scattered to Boonesborough, Hoy's station, Tanner's station, Irvine's Fort, and Estill's station. A draft was immediately made, Estill's station was closely guarded for forty days, and scouting parties were sent in every direction. But the next appearance of the Indians was in the lower end of the county, where they captured two boys from Hoy's station and the daughter of Captain Holder.

The death of Estill was a great loss to the immigration of the county. He was an exceedingly active man, and often traveled from Boonesborough to Cumberland Gap alone, to assist and direct pioneers crossing the mountains from North Carolina and Tennessee. Many incidents of his kindness to strangers moving into the county were remembered by the early settlers. A single illustration is all that we can refer to in this brief sketch: At Cumberland Gap, Thomas Warren, who was on his way to Madison, was met by Estill. On a lame horse, Warren had packed all his property. He and his wife, foot-sore and weary, were at the verge of starvation. Estill said to him: "I will kill you a buffalo, and place it in the trace near a spring, and lay some cane across the trace at the point where you ought to turn off to go to Boonesborough." When Warren reached the place named, he found the cane in the path, and the buffalo killed and ready to be eaten. He often

stated that he was then so hungry that he did not take time to skin the buffalo, but cut out the tongue and ate it.

The name of the Indian chief who commanded the opposing force at Estill's defeat has never been known. The chiefs most celebrated in the country were Little Turtle, Black Fish, Red Hawk, and Corn Stalk; but history is silent as to who commanded this body of daring Wyandottes. It is conceded by all acquainted with the facts in the case that this chieftain exhibited, in miniature, an exquisite specimen of the military art. McClung, in his sketches of "Western Adventure," says "that a delicate maneuver on the part of Estill gave an advantage which was promptly seized upon by the Indian chief, and a bold and masterly movement decided the fate of the day. The great battles of Austerlitz and Wagram exhibit the same error upon the part of one commander and the same successful step on the part of the other." Estill's station was for some time afterward the object of Indian vengeance.

One of the most painful incidents of the war was the murder at this station of Miss Jennie Gass, who went out early in the morning to milk the cows, and while her mother, who saw the Indians, cried from the station, "Run, Jennie, run; the Indians are coming!" the poor girl was caught and tomahawked in sight of the mother. Her murderers, in mockery of the agonized mother, jumped upon a log and shouted in response, in broken jargon, "Run, Jennie, run!"

The man whose deeds in this day's battle seemed to approach the highest order of heroism was the Rev. Joseph Proctor. He was at the post of peril and need every moment of the battle, and on the fall of Estill and Irvine, fought bravely with unerring rifle in the ranks, while he, with coolness and order, directed the incidents of the bloody strife. Besides the slayer of Estill, other foemen fell under his death-dealing marksmanship. Toward the close of battle, with William Irvine and two others, he was covering the retreat, when Irvine was wounded by a bullet and two buckshot, in the groin. The Indian who shot him sprang from cover, and ran to tomahawk and scalp him. Irvine raised and sighted his empty gun at him, when he sheltered behind the tree again. Proctor, seeing the danger, called to Irvine to mount the horse of the slain Estill and make his way to a designated spot, some three miles on the road to their station, where he would come to his aid. Irvine attempted to mount, when the Indian dashed out again; and Irvine again drove him to cover with his empty gun. Four times this maneuver was repeated, when Irvine at last mounted and rode away, as advised.

In due time Proctor and comrades fell back to the designated spot, and searching, with some difficulty, found Irvine concealed in the brush and suffering and exhausted, with his faithful white steed near by, and patiently waiting. At first they approached stealthily, fearing an ambuscade; but the quick ear of the sufferer caught the sound of footsteps, and recognition soon followed, to the relief and joy of all. Proctor dressed his wounds, alter-

nately packed him on his shoulders and placed him on the willing horse, with one of the men behind to support him, and safely conveyed him to Estill's station. Though he suffered years with the imbedded bullets, Irvine survived his wounds, and lived nearly forty years after they were received. He was a delegate from Madison county to the Virginia convention of 1788, which ratified the Constitution of the United States. He represented the same county in the House of Delegates in 1789, and in the separation conventions at Danville from 1787 to 1790. He was presidential elector for his district in 1805, 1813, and 1817, a member of the constitutional convention of 1799, which made the second Constitution of Kentucky, a member of the Kentucky Society for the Promotion of Knowledge, organized at Danville in 1787, sometimes walking forty miles to attend its meetings. He also held other important official positions, and died honored and respected by his generation.

Rev. Joseph Proctor was among the bravest of the brave, as a typical pioneer, notwithstanding his long and devoted services as a zealous minister of the Methodist church. Three times he joined the invading expeditions against the Ohio towns, and in a fight at Pickaway slew a noted chief who had engaged him in deadly combat. He fought side by side with Boone, Logan, and other noted veterans, and nobly did a soldier's part in the days of peril, and ended his useful career with over half a century in the ministry of the Christian religion. He lived and died in ripe old age, in Estill county. He was the founder of the Providence Methodist Church, in the northern part of Madison county, and this was first called Proctor's Chapel.

A remarkable incident occurred during the battle, illustrative of the faithfulness and gallant bravery of the slaves, which were so often shown in times of peril to their masters and families. Monk, who had been captured, was still held by the Wyandottes: When the battle raged fiercely, Monk's voice suddenly rang out through the crack of the rifles and the forest echoes, in rallying tones to the whites, "Don't give way, Massa Jim; there's only about twenty-five of the redskins, and you can whip 'em!" Thus inspirited, the Kentuckians fought on to the last. Monk effected his escape in the confusion and carnage of the fight, and made his way to the whites at the close. He repeatedly rendered invaluable services to the garisons at Boonesborough and Estill's, by supplying them with powder he had dexterously learned to manufacture from saltpetre obtained from a cave, now known as Peyton's cave, in Madison county, the first powder made in Kentucky. The worth of Monk was recognized by all around him, and his young master, Wallace Estill, gave him his freedom, besides clothing and feeding him at home for life, in token of his high regard for his faithful character.

Lieutenant Miller, with six men, in the arrangement for battle, was ordered to guard the horses of the dismounted men, and to prevent a flank movement of the enemy, if attempted. The Indians did flank, when Miller

gave way without due resistance, and disappeared from the scene of action, with all the horses lost. As the Indians advanced in this movement, Monk called out to Miller, from the bushes, in English, which the Indians did not understand, to stand his ground, and they would win the fight. Upon the return home, without a sufficiency of horses, James Berry, with his thigh broken by a rifle-ball, was carried mainly on Monk's back, twenty-five miles, to Estill's station.

Monk Estill was a noble specimen of the colored race. He was treated with all the respect and affection of a member of the family in which he



THE SLAVE, MONK ESTILL.

was once a slave, and by whom he was afterward made a freeman. One of the Estill family, Mr. Brown Lee Yates, of Madison county, writes of him now: "Monk was five feet five inches in height, and weighed about two hundred pounds. He was the husband of three wives, by whom he had thirty children. He was father of the first colored child, Jerry, born at Boone's fort, afterward a preacher in the Baptist church at Shelbyville. He was a respected member, when white and colored lived in the same church together, and broke bread at the same communion-table. He was my near neighbor for twenty-four years, and died about 1835."

The fall of Captain James Estill was greatly lamented throughout the district of Kentucky. He came from Greenbrier county, Virginia, early in the year 1775. He was one of the trustees of Boonesborough when chartered, in 1779.

He was a member of Captain John Holder's company of Boonesborough riflemen. In 1780, he built Estill station, on Little Muddy creek, and took command of the troops there. In 1781, he was appointed judge of the court of Quarter Sessions at Harrodstown. Says Judge Robertson, in his well-known opinion in the case of Connelly's heirs vs. Childs, reported in 5 J. J. Marshall, page 204: "The usefulness and popularity of Captain Estill, the deep and universal sentiment excited by the death of a citizen so gallant and so beloved, the masterly skill and chivalric daring displayed throughout the action, all contributed to give to Estill's defeat a most signal notoriety and importance, especially among the early settlers." Though the numbers were insignificant, the bravery displayed made a profound impression.

Samuel South, one of the boys already mentioned as bearing the news of the killing of Jennie Gass, near the station, to Captain Estill, afterward became quite eminent as a soldier and politician of Eastern Kentucky. He represented Madison county for fourteen successive years, from 1800 to 1813, inclusive, and was chairman at different times of almost every important committee of the Legislature organized to transact its business; and at one time was defeated by Henry Clay, for speaker of the House, by but one vote. He was colonel in command of one of the regiments in Hopkins' campaign in 1812.

About the 10th of August, a band of Indians made a raiding expedition in the vicinity of William Hoy's station, five miles south of Richmond, Madison county, and capturing two boys, recrossed the Kentucky with their prisoners. Captain John Holder gathered a party of men from his own station, and increased the number by recruits as he passed by McGee's and Strode's stations, to seventeen in all. He came up with the Indians near Upper Blue Licks, and attacked them with spirit; but finding them in much stronger force than he expected, and fearing that they might flank and overpower his party, he quietly withdrew, with the loss of four men killed and wounded.

¹ On the night of August 14th, Bryan's station was invested by an Indian army of over five hundred warriors, under the lead of the noted white renegade, Simon Girty. Of the causes and forebodings which preceded this most eventful invasion of Kentucky, the following is a lucid and interesting account: ²

"The most potent, perhaps, of all the immediate causes that led to the attack on the Kentucky settlements in 1782, and to the battle of the Blue Licks, was the malignant activity of the renegade Simon Girty.

"The atrocities attributed to Girty, or immediately associated with his name, exceed the horrors of even savage barbarity. To his bloody imagination the tomahawk and scalping-knife were but the toys of war; and the slaughter of captives, without distinction of age or sex, the merest matter of course. His delight was in the prolonged torture of his victims, and he seemed to enjoy a double pleasure in the exquisite torment of the sufferer, and the frenzied cruelty of the Indians, whom he knew only too well how to excite.

"His rude and bold nature had received a sinister education, and he seemed marked from his infancy to be the scourge of the frontier.

"Simon Girty was one of four sons of an Irish emigrant settled in Pennsylvania—a vicious and drunken wretch, who was killed by his wife's paramour. The four boys were captured in early childhood by a war party, and three of them permanently adopted an Indian life.⁸ George became a Delaware, and continued with them until his death. He is said, on the

¹ Marshall, Vol. I., p. 131; McClung, p. 62.

² Oration of Colonel John Mason Brown, at the Centennial of the Battle of Blue Licks.

³ Perkins, *Western Annals*, p. 170-1, note; Campbell, *Biographical Sketches*, p. 147.

authority of one well informed, to have lost every trait and habit that marks the white man, and to have become an absolute savage. His fidelity to his adopted people never wavered; indeed, he knew no other kindred, and he surpassed the native Indian in that skill and cunning which is peculiarly his own. He appears to have been very brave, and to have fought the whites with skill and distinction at the Kanawha, at Sandusky, and at the Blue Licks. Tradition has rated him as a mere Indian, and he has escaped the execration that attaches to his brother's name.

"James Girty was adopted by the Shawanees. He passed in his earlier life repeatedly between the camp and war-path of the Indian and the frontier rendezvous of most abandoned whites. He imbibed all the worst vices of both races, and exaggerated them in the fury of an unbridled lust for carnage. His delight was to devise new and lingering tortures for captives, and to superintend their application.

"Even after disease had destroyed his power of walking, he would cause captive women and children to be forced within his reach, that he might hew them with his tomahawk. His life stands unrelieved by a single good deed or a single savage virtue. Once he pretended to warn some whites against an impending attack, but it seems probable that some cunning design was hidden behind it. It may be, as some have insisted, that much of the infamy that has been accorded Simon Girty belongs properly to his brother James. If it were possible to test the traditions which have come down to us, perhaps an impartial judgment might absolve the more famous renegade from many a crime that has been laid to his charge. For Simon Girty showed intellectual qualities, and at times was kindly beyond his brothers or the other renegade whites. He remembered Kenton as an ancient friend, and saved his life. In other instances he showed an almost pity. But it was in each case in his earlier life as a warrior, and before the year 1778.

"Simon Girty became in his childhood a Seneca Indian. They were his people and his friends. Though he wandered back at intervals to the verge of the white settlements, and was even for a brief time Kenton's comrade as a spy for Lord Dunmore's expedition, he returned again to his Indian life. His hatred of the whites seemed to be intensified when the Indian tribes took up the hatchet as allies of England, and after 1778 he carried on an unrelenting war. For such a man, stained with so many cruelties, abhorred and dreaded throughout the frontier, to return to his race, or hope to live within the pale of civilization, was impossible.

"The peace with Great Britain left Girty no choice but that of the Indian life, so congenial to him, no occupation but that of war to the death. Other whites, too, had, like Girty, become identified with the Indians, and had shared in their barbarities. Elliott and McKee, who had traded with the Shawanees, cast their fortunes with Girty, and, like him, devoted every energy to stirring up the Indians to war. Apostates from civilization, they surpassed the barbarian in hatred of its virtues.

"There were, therefore, abundant reasons why the year 1782 should have been signalized by a mighty effort against the Kentucky settlements. As has been seen, the leading Indians looked with dismay to their future; the renegade whites were desperate.

"But as often happens when affairs are ripe for great events, an occasion for revenge, and an argument for a great expedition, was furnished to the hands of Girty and his allies.

"During the preceding year an expedition of retaliation against the Wyandottes had marched from the Pennsylvania frontier. It was followed in the early spring of 1782 by one under command of Williamson, who chose to think that the Christian Indians upon the Sandusky, where the Moravian Mission had been established, were participants in the Wyandottes' forays. With a barbarity that might have shamed Girty, he caused forty men, twenty women, and thirty-four children, whom he had captured, to be murdered in cold blood. The awful deed was perpetrated with a formal deliberation that lent a more revolting horror to the tragedy. Williamson and his ninety men took a solemn vote, and but sixteen favored mercy.¹ The prisoners had been captured as they gleaned the poor remnants of their ravaged fields, planted under their missionaries' care, and cultivated as part of their education into a civilized life. And there they were murdered, 'all of them' (as the saintly Heckewelder tells us) 'defenseless and innocent fellow Christians.'²

"The awful crime of Williamson and his party, far from exciting horror, roused only a frenzy of impatience to complete the work of extermination. Another expedition was at once organized against the towns of the Moravian Delawares and Wyandottes upon the Sandusky. It rendezvoused not far from Fort Pitt, on the 20th of May, and was commanded by Colonel William Crawford, the former trusted agent of Washington. Nearly five hundred men took part in it, all well armed and mounted; and the purpose of the march was ostentatiously declared: '*No Indian was to be spared, friend or foe; every red man was to die.*'

"The Indian chiefs, and Girty and his fellows, found a ready response to their cry for resistance and revenge. So well were their measures taken that they killed and captured the greater part of Crawford's command. Williamson, the murderer of the Moravians, escaped, deserting homeward before the crisis of the expedition. The torture of Crawford, his death at the stake, the fiendish laughter of Girty as he witnessed his agony and denied the wretched sufferer's prayers for speedy death, have come down to us in the narrative of an eye-witness. The dreadful story need not be here repeated. The fortitude of the dying soldier was as conspicuous as were his agonies prolonged and acute. He died bravely, and the story of

¹ A full and most pathetic account of Williamson's massacre will be found in Doddridge, *Settlement and Indian Wars*, pp. 250-1.

² Heckewelder's *Narrative*, pp. 312-328.

his death is one of the most familiar examples of Indian barbarity.¹ These excesses of cruelty seldom failed to bring bloody retaliations.

"We may feel a pride in the fact that, although the brunt of Indian vengeance was borne by Kentucky, though her best blood paid the penalty of Williamson's crime and Crawford's error, no Kentuckian had lot or part in either. Neither expedition was suggested, organized, or promoted in any respect by the Kentucky settlers.

"In all the chronicles of those long years, from Finley's first journey in 1767 to the end of the Indian wars at the battle of the Thames in 1813, no instance, save McGary's killing of Moluntha, occurs where Kentuckians met the foe on other than equal terms and in fair fight. Hundreds of instances attest their equal readiness for single combat or contest of numbers, and almost every encounter brought death to the pioneer or his foe; but the escutcheon of Kentucky has never been tarnished with the blot of cruelty, nor her lofty courage soiled by massacre of the defenseless, or by indignity to prisoners of war.

"The excitement of Crawford's expedition, and the exultation that followed his defeat, enabled Girty and the chiefs to arrange with celerity and secrecy for a formidable incursion into Kentucky. The warriors were flushed with victory and mad with hate. An army of whites had already been destroyed, and the prestige of the Indian name restored by a victory in the open field, over a well-equipped force, commanded by a veteran and trusted officer. An achievement had crowned the Indian arms greater than the victory over Braddock or the successes of Pontiac and his allies. Heretofore, ambuscade and surprise had been their reliance. Crawford's defeat and capture had shown that the Indian could defend his own country with equal numbers in the open field. The dream of Pontiac seemed realized; the confederation which he had labored to organize seemed now accomplished, and its mission at hand. The warriors of all that broad territory that stretched from the Ohio to the lakes, and extended from the Wabash on the west to Fort Pitt and the Alleghany river on the east, were united in counsel and in hope. The concerted action of the ablest chiefs gave direction to a universal impatience for a march and an attack. The great league which Pontiac had once before formed, and which, in after years, was to be revived by Tecumseh, in the death struggle of the Indian power, was consolidated and ready for immediate action. No opportunity ever presented itself to the Indian at once so full of hope and so stimulating to his patriotism.

"The chiefs, in passionate language, called for a march that was to recover their old hunting-grounds, and at the same time secure themselves from invasion.

"If the continued settlement of Kentucky were to be allowed without resistance, the fate of the North-west was only too plain; but could the vic-

¹ *Western Annals*, pp. 245-8.

torious league sweep from the soil of Kentucky the scattered occupants that in seven years' time had dotted its isolated center, and exterminate the pioneers as Crawford had been defeated, then would the West be indeed regained, and the Alleghanies become once more the bound to the white man's intrusion, and the bulwark of the Indian's security.

"It was a large and bold design that inspired the able chiefs of the confederated tribes. Their purpose was to regain Kentucky, and to hold the entire West from the gulf northward to the lakes; and that purpose must have succeeded but for the men whose bones lie buried here.

"The time for the decisive struggle was at hand. The opportunity was one which years might not again present. The fate of the West was to be tried. Conscious of the gravity of the enterprise, and fully competent for its organization and conduct, the war chiefs of the tribes omitted no precautions nor indulged any delays. Runners were sent out to the tribes to summon all who were willing to join in the great expedition that was to crush the Kentuckians and yield a rich booty of scalps and plunder. By the 1st of August the gathering began at the old town of Chillicothe. The response to Girty's call was prompt and general. The Shawanees, Cherokees, Wyandottes, Miamis, and Pottawattamies combined to swell the invading force, and in a few days more than five hundred warriors were on the march for Kentucky.

"It does not appear what was Girty's organization of his force or who were his lieutenants, but the conduct of the fight a few days later showed a discipline and control remarkable in such a sudden levy, drawn from so many different tribes. He was able to enforce such secrecy and rapidity of movement that no warning of his march preceded him; and, what is stranger still, had the power to restrain his men until the decisive moment of his murderous attack. It is to be presumed that McKee and Elliott were in the expedition. With a refinement of cruelty, the Kentuckians captured two years before at Ruddle's and Martin's stations, and who owed their lives to the interference of Colonel Byrd, were forced to accompany the march and witness the death of friends and kindred. They were spectators of miseries which they could not avert, and after an unwilling participation in the campaign were returned to their captivity.¹

"The march of Girty and his Indians took Kentucky by surprise. Not a note of warning had been given. A less adroit enemy might well have succeeded in escaping detection, for not a settlement was in existence in all the territory north and east of the south fork of the Licking. From the mouth of the Licking to Louisville, and as far southward as Leestown, a station on the Kentucky river one mile below the present site of Frankfort, not a single inhabitant was to be found. The pioneers had clustered, as has been already observed, in localities that lay within a radius of mutual immediate assistance. By a kind of natural selection, the first Kentuckians

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 327.

took and held the 'Bluegrass.' The law of heredity seems to continue that preference in their descendants.¹

"Girty, descending the Little Miami with his force, crossed the Ohio unobserved, and hastened along the war trace made by Byrd two years before, into Central Kentucky. Leaving it, however, as seems probable, near Mill creek, in what is now Harrison county, he passed rapidly to the west and south of Ruddle's station, skirting the western banks of Stoner and Cooper's Run, through Bourbon county, and, following the ridge which divides the waters of North Elkhorn from those tributary to the south fork of the Licking, suddenly appeared before Bryan's station. It was on the night of the 14th of August that Girty, with his nearly six hundred Indians, surrounded the station. Within its stockade were forty cabins, and, by rarest good fortune, every man of its garrison, of about sixty effective riflemen, was fully prepared for immediate duty. Lexington also, where forty-four men could be mustered, was in like state of preparation. Girty's prime object was to destroy these two stations and exterminate their little garrisons. If that were accomplished, all Kentucky north of the Kentucky river was regained. The plan failed only because of his own too great promptitude.

"In order to draw the small companies of defenders from the protection of their stockades, Girty detached a party of Wyandottes, who rapidly pushed on to Hoy's station, on the south side of the Kentucky river, in what is now Madison county, a few hundred yards from the site of the village of Foxtown. They so timed their march that on the 10th of August they committed some depredations there and captured two boys, retreating in no great haste eastward and across the Kentucky river. Captain Holder, with a few men, pursued, and augmenting his force by small additions at McGee's and Strode's stations, continued to follow the retreating Wyandottes, sending the alarm in the meantime to Bryan's station and Lexington. Holder came up with the enemy at the Upper Blue Licks on the 12th of August, and was forced to retreat with loss. At the news of his defeat, which was received at Bryan's station on the 14th, it was resolved to march at daybreak on the morrow to relieve Hoy's station and assist Holder.

"Girty had expected that the news would have been received, and the march made on the 14th, and for that reason, when he surrounded the station, he thought to have the double advantage of an easy capture of the station and the non-combatants, and of cutting off its garrison in the open country.

"Had Girty's arrival been delayed but a few hours, his expectation would have been realized; for when, long after midnight, he surrounded the station, a busy activity was to be noted within the fort. Lights still burned, and fires glowed in every cabin, though the heat of midsummer was oppressive. The real cause of this unusual and unexpected wakefulness was the intended

¹ The first allusion to bluegrass, or English grass (as it is there called), as a distinctive growth, will be found in the proof quoted in the case of *Darnall vs. Higgins*, *Hardin's Kentucky Reports*, p. 52.

march of the men at the coming of dawn. The women were industriously repairing moccasins and cooking rations for their husbands and brothers. The men were molding bullets and putting in complete order their trusty rifles. Not a soul within the fort dreamed that six hundred Indians already lay around them and within gunshot.

"The dawn found Girty's preparations all completed and those within the station yet ignorant of their imminent peril. The gates were opened and the well-prepared pioneers started on their march. Fortunately for them, Girty's orders were only too well obeyed. A heavy fire was opened on them. Ten minutes more of delay would have secured for Girty his grand opportunity. But the alarm had been given, and the weight of the volley betokened the number of the assailants. The Kentuckians fell back instantly within their defenses, and all hope of surprise was lost to the Indian army. Bryan's station, if taken at all, was to be captured by assault and desperate fighting.

"Girty, in order to inflame the minds of the young warriors against the Kentuckians, called them around him, took an elevated stand, disengaged his arm from his blanket, assumed the attitude of an orator, and delivered the following address:

"Brethren, the fertile region of Kentucky is the land of cane and clover, spontaneously growing to feed the buffalo, the elk, and the deer. There the bear and the beaver are always fat. The Indians from all tribes have had a right from time immemorial to hunt and kill these animals, and to bring off their skins to purchase clothing, to buy blankets for their backs, and rum to send down their throats to drive away the cold, and rejoice their hearts after the fatigue of hunting and the toil of war. [Great applause from the warriors.] But, brethren, the Long Knives have overrun your country and usurped your hunting-ground; they have destroyed the cane, trodden down the clover, killed the deer and buffalo, the bear, and the raccoon. The beaver has been chased from his dam and forced to leave the country. [Palpable emotion among the hearers.] Brothers, the intruders on your lands exult in the success that has crowned their flagitious acts. They are planting fruit trees and plowing the land where not long since were the cane-brake and clover-field. Was there a voice in the trees of the forest, or articulate sounds in the gurgling waters, every part of the country would call on you to chase away these ruthless invaders, who are laying it waste. Unless you rise in the majesty of your might and exterminate their whole race, you may bid adieu to the hunting-grounds of your fathers, to the delicious flesh of the animals with which it once abounded, and to the skins with which you were once enabled to purchase your clothing and your rum.'

"There were men within the station whose long experience of a frontier life fitted them for the emergency. Elijah Craig was in command, and with

1 Bradford's Notes, Sec. 13.

him Robert and Cave Johnson and others—well-trying men. Though they were but sixty opposed to six hundred, no thought of anything but energetic fight was entertained. The little garrison was distributed along the stockade. The very children contributed to the defense, and while their mothers molded bullets which their fathers shot at the foe, they busied themselves in extinguishing the flames lighted by fire arrows from the Indian camp, and stimulated by the general display of courage, went from place to place with their buckets and gourds, playing their parts as became their parentage. Such, at five years of age, was the first lesson and service in war of William Johnson, who was afterward to save Harrison and the Western army by his relief of Fort Meigs, and to die—too early—from the exposure of the campaign of the Maumee.

“And such was the lullaby of that youngest infant there, who was in after years to share in large measure the honors of his State and nation, but whose proudest distinction it was that Richard M. Johnson commanded, in the final battle of the Indian wars, that regiment of Kentucky riflemen before whom the noble Tecumseh and the renegade Girty fell.

“The news sent out from Bryan’s station on the morning of the 15th of August had not stopped at Lexington or Todd’s station. It flew like the summons of the fiery cross throughout the settlements. By nightfall, Boone received the tidings at Boonesborough, and at early dawn was in motion with all his little force. With him in this, which was to be the old pioneer’s last of all his fights, went his youngest boy—his Israel—destined to death in the coming battle, the father’s last sacrifice on yonder mountain in the cause to which he had so devoted himself. Trigg, too, came up in haste from Harrodsburg, bringing with him Harlan and McGary, and the men from across the Kentucky.

“Logan was warned at St. Asaph’s, and with all possible rapidity collected such as could be drawn from the remoter settlements. The word had gone out that every fighting man was needed. The response to the call was instant and unanimous.

“During the 17th, Boone and Trigg, Harlan and McBride, and McGary and their men had reached Bryan’s station. Enough men had hurried thither to swell the number to what the better account, on the authority of Boone, fixes at one hundred and eighty-one riflemen. Their rendezvous was not obstructed by the Indians. With a deep and subtle purpose Girty permitted them to pass unattacked into the station.”

The builders of the fort had committed the common error of locating it apart from the spring which supplied the garrison with water. As a cunning strategy, the Indians had placed in ambush, in easy shot of this spring, a formidable body of warriors. Another party was to attack on the other side, and drawing the attention of the garrison in this direction, to create an opportunity for a successful assault from the ambushed force. The opening of the gate and the visit to the spring of a party of water-carriers, they

hoped would present this opportunity. The dilemma presented two evils, between which it was hard to choose.

The designs of the Indians were quickly penetrated by Elijah Craig and his veteran foresters; and after manning the gates, the bastions, and the loopholes to the best advantage, and repairing the palisades, the very grave question of a supply of water came up for action. They well divined the ambushed foe in easy range of the spring, and that almost certain death awaited any party of men who should expose themselves there; also, that the concealed warriors would not likely unmask until the continuous firing on the other side was returned with such warmth as to induce the belief that the feint was successful. The strategy of the Indians must be counteracted with more cunning strategy on the part of the whites. The latter fell upon this ruse: They called together all the women, and explained to them the improbability of injury being offered to them, until the firing had been returned from the opposite side of the fort, and urged them to go in a body to the spring, and each bring up a bucket of water. The gentle sex rather demurred, insisting that they were not bullet-proof, and that Indians had hitherto shown no distinction of delicacy between male and female scalps.

To this it was answered, that women were in the habit of bringing water every morning to the fort, and that if the Indians saw them so engaged as usual, it would lead them to think their ambuscade was undiscovered; and that they would not unmask for the sake of firing at a few women, when they were hoping to gain complete possession of the fort by remaining concealed; that if the men should go to the spring, the Indians would suspect something to be wrong, and despairing of their ambuscade, would rush on them, shoot them, and follow them into the fort.

The decision was soon made. The bolder declared their willingness at once, and the younger and more timid acquiesced. They marched down in a body to the spring, under the death-dealing guns of hundreds of warriors, and in point-blank range. Some of the girls betrayed symptoms of fear, but the married women moved with a steadiness and composure that completely deceived the Indians. Not a shot was fired. One bucket after another was filled, without interruption; and although their steps became quicker and quicker, and, as they neared the gate, degenerated into a rather unmilitary haste, attended with some ungraceful crowding in passing the gate, yet not more than one-fourth of the water was spilled on the entire way.

The defensive arrangements completed, thirteen men were sent out of the fort to attack the decoy party, with spirit and vigor, while the remainder of the garrison, with guns ready, waited for the ambushed foe to assault. The strategy succeeded. Girty, at the head of the main body of warriors, sprang out of concealment, and rushed toward the palisades, undefended as he thought. The Indians were thoroughly undeceived, as the riflemen poured several deadly volleys, in succession, into the dusky ranks, and with destructive fatality. In a daze of consternation, they scattered to the woods,

and in a few minutes not one was visible. The smaller party of the garrison, who had sallied out on the Lexington road, now came running safely into the fort again, elated at the success of their counterplot against the savages.

Tomlinson and Bell had been dispatched on fleet horses to Lexington for re-enforcements. On arrival, they found all the fighting men had marched to the rendezvous at Hoy's station, for its protection, having had intelligence of Holder's defeat. The couriers followed them at full speed, and overtaking them on the road, informed them of the attack on Bryan's. The attack on Hoy's was no doubt a diversion, to prevent aid going to Bryan's. There were with them some from other stations, on the same errand, in all about fifty men, one-third of whom were mounted. The order of counter-march was promptly given, and as promptly obeyed, toward Bryan's station. By two o'clock in the afternoon, this force appeared before the station, as yet unconscious of the numbers of the enemy. With gallant resolve, they dashed forward to cut their way into the fort. The Indians had seen the couriers break through their lines early in the morning, and were upon the alert expectant for the arrival of re-enforcements, prepared to give them a bloody welcome.

On the left of the road to Lexington, within a short distance of the fort, there was a luxuriant field of Indian corn, of one hundred acres, standing at full height of ten feet, a dense wilderness of dark green; and upon the opposite side of the road, a forest of virgin growth. Here, on either side, lay three hundred painted warriors, well hid in ambush. Firing had ceased, and all was quiet. As the re-enforce neared the fort, in file along the narrow way, the horsemen spurred into a brisk gallop, at a venture, when suddenly they were saluted with a shower of bullets from the woods and the corn-field. The gallop was quickened to a run at full speed, through a rattling fire, for several hundred yards. Owing to the rapid pace, and to the friendly clouds of blinding dust raised by the horses' feet, they entered the fort by a miracle of escape, without a wound. The foot soldiers fared not so well. They had entered the corn-field to take advantage of its cover in making their way to the fort. Instead of following out this instinct of self-preservation, when they heard the firing, without reckoning the number of guns, they rushed toward the sound of battle, and suddenly found themselves within pistol-shot of three hundred savages between themselves and the fort. There was but a saving coincidence to avert an impending slaughter. The red men had not time to reload since their fire upon the horsemen, but rushed furiously upon the little band of riflemen with brandished tomahawks. The resolute whites cocked and pointed their deadly loaded rifles at the overwhelming enemy, who were ever cautious in rushing upon these weapons in the hands of skillful backwoodsmen. Falling back to reload, the Kentuckians ran rapidly and tortuously through the sheltering corn-stalks. The Indians pursued, while the melee degenerated into a disorderly effort of every

man to run, or fight his way out as best he could. Some escaped through the corn and cane, some were shot down, and others kept up a running single-handed fight against the pursuers. A daring and active young man was hotly pursued by Girty and several warriors, when, after several feints at shooting, he felt himself compelled to pull the trigger, and Girty fell at the crack of the rifle. His red comrades stopped to gather around their leader, when the white man made good his escape. But Girty was not destined to die of that well-aimed messenger. The thick leather of his bullet-pouch caught the missile before it reached a vital point, and the concussive force but knocked the renegade down.

The corn-field was a lively theater for the life-and-death drama played for an hour. The rattling stalks of corn, as the pursued dodged the pursuers, the frequent sharp report of the rifle, and the yells and war-whoops that arose above the waving tassels from unseen combatants, presented a grand medley of exciting incidents not often repeated. Only six of the Kentuckians were killed and wounded, and the remainder of those escaping made their way back to Lexington.

It was near the close of the day, and both sides had mainly ceased firing. The Indians had not been successful in strategy, nor in the issues of battle. Their losses, especially in the morning, had been severe and disheartening. They knew that the country was now well alarmed, and that the back-woods avengers would, by an early hour the next day, be upon them in force. The chiefs spoke of decamping at once, to which Girty, who had promised and boasted much, demurred. As a forlorn, though not very animating, hope, he would try the efficacy of negotiation. Shadowing himself behind a large stump that stood not far from one of the bastions, and, crawling on his hands and knees immediately under its protection, he hailed the garrison. McClung pictures in lively words the serio-comic diplomacy that passed between Girty and a spokesman for the fort. Girty highly commended their courage, but assured them that resistance was madness, as he had six hundred warriors with him, and hourly awaited re-enforcements, with artillery, which would batter their fort walls like an egg-shell; that if the fort was taken by artillery and storm, it would be impossible for him to save their lives; but if they surrendered at once, he gave his word of honor that they should be treated as prisoners of war. He told them his name, inquired if they knew him, and assured them they might safely trust his word.

The garrison listened in silence to this speech, and many seemed dismayed at the mention of cannon, remembering the fate of Ruddle's station. But a young man by the name of Aaron Reynolds, highly distinguished for courage, energy, and gayety of temper, perceiving the effect of Girty's speech, assumed to reply to it.

To Girty's inquiry "whether the garrison knew him," Reynolds replied "that he was very well known; that he himself had a very worthless dog, to which he had given the name 'Simon Girty,' in striking resemblance to

the man of that name; that if he had either artillery or re-enforcements, he might bring them up and try them; that if either himself or any of the naked rascals with him found their way into the fort, they would disdain to use their guns against them, but would drive them out with switches; and finally he declared that *they* also expected re-enforcements; that the whole country was marching to their assistance; and that if Girty and his gang of murderers remained twenty-four hours longer, their scalps would be spread out to dry in the sun on the roofs of the cabins."

Girty took great offense at the tone and language of the young Kentuckian, and retired, with an expression of sorrow for the inevitable destruction that awaited the whites by the morrow. He quickly rejoined the chiefs, and instant preparations were made for raising the siege, and at daylight in the morning the deserted camp alone remained. Fires were still brightly burning, and several pieces of meat were left upon their roasting-sticks, showing the departure to have been just at daylight.

But the sequel to this episode of attack and repulse at Bryan's fort was as saddening to the homes and hearts of the frontiersmen as the discomfiture of the invading army had been dispiriting to Girty and his warrior hosts. On the retreat of the latter, the most energetic measures were taken to hasten forward for rendezvous at Bryan's, the re-enforcements already on the move forward from Harrodsburg, Boonesborough, Logan's fort, and other stations in calling distance. By the 18th, one hundred and eighty-one riflemen had gathered, and several hundred more were expected in less than twenty-four hours, under command of Colonel Logan, from the south side of the Kentucky river. All were but too eager for the pursuit and punishment of the savage hordes before they could recross the Ohio; and from premature action born of this eagerness resulted the disaster of Blue Licks.

Of this last signal and sanguinary contest by the invading enemy upon Kentucky soil, so fatal to many of our brave ancestors, and yet so like an expiring effort of desperation on the part of the implacable foe, we find a graphic account from an able and eloquent pen: ¹

"The Indian chiefs were dispirited by the failure of the expedition, and insisted on a retreat before the arrival of large numbers should make retreat too dangerous. The prompt response already shown warned them that the settlements would send in all their best men, and they felt how hazardous their position might become.

"Girty yielded reluctantly, or with assumed reluctance, to the demand for retreat, and siege was raised on the 17th in the forenoon.² Camp-fires were left burning, and pieces of meat were upon the roasting-sticks. The retreat was ostentatious, and it was supposed that the Indians were in full march for their towns beyond the Ohio. The Indians trailed their way silently, yet defiantly, northward, inviting better opportunity.

¹ Colonel John Mason Brown's oration at Blue Licks' Centennial.

² Boone's letter of 30th of August, 1782, to the Governor of Virginia.

"The remainder of the day was spent by the Kentuckians in assuring themselves that the retreat was genuine and not a mere pretense, and in deliberation as to the advisability of immediate pursuit.

"It does not appear that there was any serious diversity of opinion among the chiefs of the Kentuckians. A very large proportion of those present bore commissions in the militia, and the militia of Kentucky at that time was a body constantly employed on serious duty. The haste of the summons, the urgency of the danger, and the determined purpose of them all, made the question of military rank the least important of their considerations. In the companies that were extemporized, captains and lieutenants took places in the ranks without quibble or contention. It would seem likely, too, considering the smallness of the force, and its composition of citizen soldiery, that the interchange of opinion was general and free. There were few present whose experience of frontier life did not warrant their joining in the discussion. The pursuit was resolved on, and the march commenced.

"Following the well-defined trace south of and not far from the present turnpike road that connects Lexington with Paris and Maysville, the pursuers crossed David's Fork and the dividing ridge; thence down Houston creek and along the north bank the route lay until at a point near the present village of Houston, in Bourbon county, it forms one with the great main road reaching north-eastward.

"The evidences of the Indians' sudden retreat were numerous and seemed conclusive. In the abandoned camp the fires were left burning and cooked meat untasted. The trail was compact, as though the entire force had been called in to march off in a body. It was not a great while before the line of the Indian retreat was certainly ascertained, and it became clear that, instead of turning northward at some point near the present town of Paris and pushing by the shortest road, past where now are built Cynthiana and Falmouth, for the mouth of the Little Miami and the Pickaway towns, the Indians were moving along the main trace toward the Lower Blue Licks. They were following the straight path that the unerring instinct of the buffalo indicated to our engineers as the route for a great thoroughfare.

"The night of the 18th brought renewed consultation, for Stoner's creek had been crossed near Martin's station, three miles north of where Paris now is, and Hinkson forded near Millersburg, and the little army halted on the trail. The camp-fires passed during the day, marking the place where the Indians had halted for the previous night, had been noted by the observant pioneers. Their number was few, and they were near together, giving ground for the inference that the Indians either felt confidence in their superior numbers, and were inviting pursuit, or that they were guarding cautiously against an attack by the whites. The trees along the trace showed marks of the tomahawk, and this betokened a march free from

hurry and trepidation. Perhaps, thought some of the pioneers, Girty does not know that he is followed, and it may be that by another day's rapid marching he can be surprised in his camp. Perhaps, thought they, he fancies the perilous country already passed, and the safe bank of the Ohio so near as to put him beyond reach. The able renegade had so well conducted his force that the most experienced pioneer could not divine that he meant an ambuscade and fight.

"Girty showed a soldiership in retreating by a new route, for Clark, with a good force, was at the Falls of the Ohio, and might well take him in flank if he passed down to the mouth of the Licking. Boone and Todd were trained in Indian war—as, indeed, were all their comrades—and rightly interpreted the motive that controlled Girty. The pursuit up to the time of the battle was justified by soundest considerations.

"The march, which had already traversed that lovely succession of hill and dale, fairest of all fair views to the Kentuckian's eye, and had reached beyond the present county of Bourbon, was resumed with the coming of dawn.

"Monday, the 19th of August, came. As the morning advanced, the speed of the pursuit was quickened, for many unerring signs betokened that the enemy could not be very far distant. Still, all was order and circumspection, for the leaders were as prudent as they were brave, and every man was a veteran. The advance continued, still following the trace and the well-marked route of the foe. Yet, not an Indian was seen nor any preparation for resistance observed. Farther still the Kentuckians pressed on, vigilant against surprise and wary of ambuscade, and still the enemy were un-reached.

"But as the column approached the Licking river the advanced guard caught the first sight of Indians on the further bank. Girty had safely crossed the stream, and felt that he had the vantage ground, as well as superiority of numbers.

"The Indians, when first seen, were leisurely ascending the rocky ridge that leads up from the river on its northern bank. They were but few. They paused, and seemed to regard the whites with indifference, and then disappeared over the crest of yonder hill.

"The trace which the pursuers had followed, coming down to the stream by a narrow and difficult approach on the south bank, led up the bare acclivity on the other side, surmounting its crest where a narrow ridge gave passage way between two ravines that spread on either side, with easy sweep toward the stream.

"Here it was that the Indians chose their battlefield. A better choice could not have been made, whether the purpose were to resist an assault or lay an ambuscade. The warriors were carefully secreted within the dense shrubbery that filled the ravines, and there awaited the approach of the whites.

"The pioneers stopped on the southern bank for consultation. It must be plain to all who will recall the circumstances of the assembly and the march, and bear in mind that the whole country was aroused and in motion to re-enforce them, that the pioneers had but little cause to fear an attack. Their position was strong. Flanked by difficult hills, and protected by the river in their front, they might well have counted on repelling assault and holding good their own until the coming up of their friends would enable them to take the aggressive. There was no cause or reason for retreat; but the question of advance was one of profound moment.

"Whose voice should have weight in such a crisis? Whose counsel should control or whose opinion govern? All eyes turned to the veteran, who, better than living man, knew the foe before them, and all listened with respectful attention to the brief reply he gave when interrogated by Todd. His plan was simple. It was to await the arrival of Logan, already on the march with more than two hundred men. With such a re-enforcement, the Indians could be attacked and victory fairly expected. And when Logan should arrive, the old veteran further counseled that the attack be not made directly up the rocky point, but by flanking the hills and ravines, so obviously dangerous.

"Boone knew the locality perfectly well, for he had repeatedly visited it, and four years before had been captured near the spot and led away a prisoner. He was entitled by every right to advise, and his advice met the approval of all the wiser and cooler men present.

"In this critical moment, the age and experience of Daniel Boone in Indian warfare insensibly attracted the attention of every one present to solicit his advice at this perilous moment, to obtain which Colonel Todd addressed Colonel Boone as follows: 'Skilled in Indian warfare, and familiar with the ground in the vicinity of this place, we require your opinion on the expediency of attacking the enemy in their present position.'

"The veteran woodsman, with his usual unmoved gravity, replied that their situation was critical and delicate; that the force opposed to them was undoubtedly numerous and ready for battle, as might readily be seen from the leisurely retreat of the few Indians who had appeared upon the crest of the hill; that he was well acquainted with the ground in the neighborhood of the Lick, and was apprehensive that an ambuscade was formed at the distance of a mile in advance, where two ravines, one upon each side of the ridge, ran in such a manner that a concealed enemy might assail them at once, both in front and flank, before they were apprised of the danger. It would be proper, therefore, to do one of two things—either to await the arrival of Logan, who was now undoubtedly on his march to join them, or if it was determined to attack without delay, that one-half of their number should march up the river, which there bends in an elliptical form, cross at the rapids, and fall upon the rear of the enemy while the other division attacked in front. At any rate, he strongly urged the necessity of recon-

noitering the ground carefully before the main body crossed the river. The advice was such as seemed reasonable to the more thoughtful present.

"In all the remarkable traits which the unique character of Boone presents, none is more striking than his constant self-possession and calm good sense in every emergency. No peril ever overcame his judgment; no disaster impaired his presence of mind. An unvarying tranquillity gave force to his advice, as it so often secured success to his boldest undertakings. No man in our history has so singularly blended the constant pursuit of a hazardous life with a contemplative nature and a prudent habit of thought.

"It is quite evident from the written accounts that have been prepared by various hands, and from the oral traditions which still linger in families that draw their descent from the pioneers—those stories of the olden time now dwelling in the memories of aged men as their grandfathers told them years ago—that the better opinion coincided with Boone's counsel.

"Todd and Trigg and Harlan certainly wished to await Logan's arrival. The enemy had been brought to bay, as it seemed, and a decisive battle might be fought, with every hope of success should the re-enforcements arrive. The concurrent judgment of the four—Boone, Todd, Trigg, and Harlan—decided the question, for they were the superior officers; and, what was more important in such a command, it satisfied the rank and file that to wait was expedient and not inconsistent with the truest courage, for the courage of each was proverbial, and the conduct of each had been proven in many ways and amid many dangers.

"The name of Boone was the synonym for all adventure and bold caution. The others were worthy to be his compeers.

"The four officers chief in rank agreed that Logan's arrival should be waited for. The junior officers, Majors Levi Todd and McBride, Captains Patterson, Gordon, Bulger, and others acquiesced. The entire command was content to obey the order to halt from those whose courage and judgment they implicitly trusted.

"But there was one man whose restless and insubordinate nature and rash indifference to danger could not brook the delay. To his charge has justly been laid the disorder, the tumultuous and blind rush, the heedless and unhappy disregard of Boone's counsel and Todd's commands, the brave lives lost on that sad day.

"The name of Major Hugh McGary will be remembered until Kentuckians forget the story of the pioneers. It will be mentioned whenever men tell of the battle of the Blue Licks. It will remain conspicuous in the annals of our earlier times. Even his virtues of courage and endurance come down to us, and will be further transmitted in our history, clouded by the great misfortune of which he was the cause. He was a rude, brave, violent man. No early discipline, either of the family or the school, had taught him deference to the authority of others, or formed the habit of self-control. The resolute and tranquil philosophy of Boone he could not

understand. The large and noble character of Logan was beyond his comprehension, and he despised the accomplishments of Todd and Trigg. His daring was proverbial, and his adventures as rash as they were numerous. But his bravest feats were oftentimes the outgrowth of mere turbulence, and soiled by the inspiration of personal revenge. He rose not to the noble thought that a new people and a great State were to honor in the coming years those who, with unselfish courage, should lay the foundations of the Commonwealth.

"He was foremost in every peril, and prominent in every strife. His hot blood made him dangerous even to his friends. But the courage and reckless daring with which he courted peril made him a man of mark and value in those dangerous times.

"McGary chose to construe as a want of proper courage the obvious prudence of his superior officers. A few hot words passed as he spoke with Todd and Boone, and then, with headlong impetuosity, he turned his horse's head and dashed into the stream, calling on all who were not cowards to follow him.

"The unfortunate example was contagious. Whether it was that they imagined that the order for advance had been given, or whether because of mere unreasoning enthusiasm, the hunter-soldiers followed with a shout, and rushed in disorder across the ford. It was in vain that Todd and Boone and Trigg and Harlan endeavored to restrain the excited crowd. Their men were deaf to entreaty and to command. The entire force passed the river, and they had no choice but to follow. With utmost difficulty a halt was induced, after the crossing was accomplished, on yon low ground where the ridge comes down with its rocky base to join the narrow plain. Disorder reigned, and authority had been defied.

"The barrier of the river in front had been abandoned. The flanking hills and the narrow ford, that forbade attack so long as the river intervened, could no longer afford protection to the little band.

"The river and its difficult passage was now in their rear. No kindly shelter covered either flank. In front was the rocky acclivity rising with rugged ascent to the point where the buffalo-trace disappeared over the hill-top, its nakedness relieved only by the thick-branched and stunted cedars, that made it the more difficult to surmount.

"To recross the river was impossible. McGary's insubordination had so infected the men that it was not to be thought of. To remain in the new position was madness, even had the contest been one of equal numbers. No choice was left but to advance to where fortune should offer a new and safer halting-place. With customary prudence, Boone advised a careful examination toward the front. The bold men sent forward to reconnoiter passed up the ridge, inspecting as they went either side of the road. They examined with care those converging ravines, and the narrow way between them at the crest. Still further they went, until they had explored a half

mile or more beyond. They were faithful men and brave; they were chosen because of their experience. How came it that they made report that no enemy was to be found?

"Girty handled his Indians with ability and firmness. His clear judgment appreciated the prospect for a victory that the locality afforded him. He had enough of authority to cause his Indians to fall back noiselessly and rapidly on either side—back from the sides of the trace and from the ravines, into the dense and secure cover of the adjoining hills. There they lay in perfect silence and secrecy while the reconnoissance was made. As the scouts passed in return toward the river, the Indians, in perfect order and in dead silence, moved back to their chosen positions.

"It was a masterly move, most difficult of performance, and most completely executed. It stamps Girty as a soldier, and his powers of command as extraordinary.

"The report of the reconnoitering party was explicit and satisfactory. All had right to accept it; none discredited it. Even Boone's caution seems to have been satisfied, and his apprehension allayed. The advance commenced.

"Ranged in a single line, its center pursuing the trace, while on either hand the flanks extended beyond it, the little army was told off into three divisions. Boone was on the left, there toward the west, and with him Patterson;¹ Trigg was on the right, and with him the Harrodsburg men; Todd remained in the center in general command, while Major McGary had charge of that part of the line. In front of all, Harlan, with twenty-five mounted men, moved up the trace as an advanced guard. The difficult march up the hill continued until Harlan had reached the crest, where the ravines converge. The main body was just surmounting the slope. The Kentuckians were well within the net, and the murderous fire began.

"The Indians, from their secure cover, and at short range, began their battle on the right. Trigg and nearly all the men from Harrodsburg fell in a brief space. Instantly Harlan was fired upon from both flanks, and he and all his men but three were killed. The sudden and effective fire of the enemy checked the advance and threw the line into confusion. Girty instantly extended his line, and turned the flank where Trigg had fallen, and the Indians in overpowering numbers rushed forward with tomahawk and rifle.

"The resistance was desperate but hopeless. Todd rallied his men with voice and example. His white horse made him a conspicuous mark, and it was not many minutes before he received a death-shot through the body. Mounting again, careless of his mortal wound, he renewed his effort to hold the men around the spot where Boone was still contending on the left. But the day was lost. He was seen to reel in his saddle, the blood gushing from his wounds, and he fell.

¹ Colonel Patterson's Journal.

"The defeat became a rout. As may well be seen, the place afforded no shelter for a defeated force. The only hope of safety was in recrossing the river and regaining the ground which had been so rashly abandoned. Last to leave the field was Boone and his young son, mortally wounded, and borne in his father's arms until death ended his agonies."

¹Several hundred Indians were between him and the ford, to which the great mass of the fugitives were bending their flight, and to which the attention of the savages was principally directed. Being intimately acquainted with the ground, he, together with a few friends, dashed into the ravine which the Indians had occupied, but which most of them had now left to join in the pursuit. After sustaining one or two heavy fires, and baffling one or two small parties who pursued him for a short distance, he crossed the river below the ford by swimming, and entering the woods at a point where there was no pursuit, returned by a circuitous route to Bryan's station. In the meantime, the great mass of the victors and vanquished crowded the bank of the ford.

The slaughter was great in the river. The ford was crowded with horsemen and foot and Indians, all mingled together. Some were compelled to seek a passage above by swimming; some, who could not swim, were overtaken and killed at the edge of the water. A man named Netherland, who had formerly been strongly suspected of cowardice, here displayed a coolness and presence of mind equally noble and unexpected. Being finely mounted, he had outstripped the great mass of the fugitives and crossed the river in safety. A dozen or twenty horsemen followed him, and, having placed the river between them and the enemy, showed a disposition to continue their flight, without regard to the safety of their friends who were on foot and still struggling with the current.

Netherland instantly checked his horse, and, in a loud voice, called upon his companions to halt, fire upon the Indians, and save those who were still in the stream. The party instantly obeyed; and, facing about, poured a close and fatal discharge of rifles upon the foremost of the pursuers. The enemy instantly fell back from the opposite bank, and gave time for the harassed and miserable footmen to cross in safety. The check, however, was but momentary. Indians were seen crossing in great numbers above and below, and the flight again became general. Most of the foot left the great buffalo track, and, plunging into the thickets, escaped by a circuitous route to Bryan's station.

But little loss was sustained after crossing the river, although the pursuit was urged keenly for twenty miles. From the battle-ground to the ford the loss was very heavy.

²An instance of generous self-sacrifice for a friend, which took place on the retreat, is worthy of historic mention here, from its intrinsic moral beauty and for the relief it affords from the repulsive tale of slaughter. Colonel

¹ McClung's Sketches.

² Marshall, pp. 137-143.

Patterson relates the facts in his journal, recently found at Dayton, Ohio: "Having a number of our best men and officers killed and wounded, and the enemy continuing firm and fast turning our right, we were ordered to fall back slowly, and return their fire to hold them in check, so as to gain and cross the river. By the time we got within one hundred yards of the bank, and that much below the ford, fifteen of the retreating men, together with the writer, could see no way of escaping, yet trying and defending ourselves, the enemy being on every side except the river. At this critical moment Aaron Reynolds rode up to me on horseback, and without asking if I would accept, he dismounted on the right side, saying, 'Get on and make your escape.' I mounted, and he, with others, ran into the river and made his escape with some of the others, while I rode directly to the ford, passing by two Indians who were behind a tree close to the river, and I was the last of our men that did get across the river.

"I directly fell in with some of our men and a wounded man on horseback held on by another, who rode behind him, and continued with them some time, directing them the route to take in order to shun the enemy. Thus making toward the road, two Indians had got abreast of me; the one on horseback dismounted and shot at me at about fifty yards distant, but missed his mark, and I kept on and arrived at home the next day; but Aaron Reynolds had arrived before I did, and related how he had furnished me with his horse on the retreat, but was not credited, and I was considered among the slain; but my arrival confirmed the story, and I, with all who heard the story, thought it incredible that a man unhurt and well mounted would, without solicitation, calmly dismount and give up his horse. History scarcely furnishes a parallel. At this distant time, in looking back, I consider it like Aaron Reynolds giving his life to save mine. The first opportunity I had, in the presence of others, I asked him what was his motive in giving up his horse. His answer was then, and he repeated the same to others afterward, that from the time I reproved him for swearing (done some months before), he felt a singular and continued attachment for me. As to making my escape, in the most favorable situation of an active body it would have been very doubtful, while I, having been some years before severely wounded, was rendered still more unable to have made my escape; and I look upon it as certain that but for the above interposition of Divine mercy, the bones that are now writing this narrative would have lain among stones that cover the earth on the bare hill about the Blue Licks, with those of many more who never were buried.

"Aaron Reynolds, having safely recrossed the river, sat down on a log to adjust his moccasins; and, being thus hastily and busily engaged with his head down, before he had any notice of their approach, two Indians had fast hold of him, and, taking his rifle from him, one held him while the other went after another man who was then in view, but trying to escape. Reynolds, seeing the frozen of the Indian's gun up, supposed that it was not loaded;

he sprang from his grasp and made his escape through the underbrush, and to the discomfiture of his dusky guard."

The loss in this battle was heavier than had been experienced in any contest that had ever taken place with the savages on Kentucky soil before, and carried distress and mourning into almost half the homes in Kentucky. Of the one hundred and eighty men engaged, sixty were killed and seven taken prisoners. Colonels Todd and Trigg were especially deplored for their eminent social and private, as well as their public, worth. Of Major Harlan, it was the common sentiment that no officer was braver and none more beloved in the field.

The action of Major McGary in precipitating the battle seems unpardonably reckless. It is due to his memory to say that he is reported to have counseled a delay at Bryan's until Logan could arrive with his powerful re-enforcement. This was tauntingly rejected by others superior in command, on the plea that such delay would enable the Indians to place themselves over the Ohio river before they could be overtaken. The impetuous McGary fiercely resented the taunt, and, in a spirit of retaliation, determined to force the battle at the hazard of any consequence to his country. The inconsiderate rashness was atoned for in the fearful sacrifice. His excuses severely condemn but offer no mitigation for his folly.

While all this was happening, Logan's command of nearly four hundred men were pushing forward, within less than a day's march of the fated field of battle. The vanguard of this force had passed Bryan's, on its way in pursuit, when it was met by the fugitives with the full intelligence of the disaster. They fell back on Bryan's until the rear came up, and then, late in the evening, began a march for the battle-ground to meet the enemy, if there; if not, to bury the dead. At noon the next day, they arrived at the spot. The savages were gone, and only the dead bodies of the slain comrades, some mangled by tomahawk and scalping-knife, some torn by wild beasts, and others the prey of vultures, signalized the carnage of the 19th. Each man had his friends and kindred among the slain, and sought them for the solemn rites of burial, and for some memento of recognition for the disconsolate at home.

¹There was a traditional report commonly credited, the authority for which is sustained by Boone in his autobiography, that the Indians, on counting the dead on either side, found four more of their number slain than of the whites, and, therefore, ordered four of their prisoners out of seven to be murdered in a very barbarous manner, to make the loss of life even. The remaining prisoners, Yocum, Rose, and McMurtry, were borne across the river and subjected to incredible hardships, being forced to run the gauntlet several times. They were at last condemned and tied to the stake, and the faggots kindled to burn them. A furious storm of thunder and lightning, with rain, came on just in time to quench the fire and save

¹ Boone's Narrative.

them. The savages believed the offended Great Spirit to have interposed, and, struck with awe and reverence, dared not rekindle the fire. Thereafter they were treated more kindly.

The main body of the Indian army recrossed the Ohio with a few prisoners, many scalps, and some booty; but some of the allies, taking their route through the settlements in Jefferson county, could not forego the temptation to increase their scalps and prisoners. Their sign was seen before they struck the intended victims a blow. From Collins we learn that:

"Intelligence was promptly communicated to Colonel Floyd, who instantly ordered out a party of militia to scour the country where the savages were suspected to be lurking. Some of the party were from Kincheloe's station, on Simpson's creek, in Spencer county, which consisted of six or seven families. On the 1st of September, the militia, unable to discover any Indians, dispersed and returned to their homes. There had been no alarm at Kincheloe's station during the absence of the men, and upon reaching home late in the evening, greatly fatigued and without apprehension of danger, they retired to rest. At the dead hour of night, when the inmates of the station were wrapt in the most profound sleep, the Indians made a simultaneous attack upon the cabins of the station, and, breaking open the doors, commenced an indiscriminate massacre of men, women, and children. The unconscious sleepers were awakened but to be cut down, or to behold their friends fall by their side. A few only, availing themselves of the darkness of the night, escaped the tomahawk or captivity. Among those who effected their escape was Mrs. Davis, whose husband was killed, and another woman whose name is not given. They fled to the woods, where they were fortunately joined by a lad by the name of Ash, who conducted them to Cox's station.

"William Harrison, after placing his wife and a young woman of the family, under the floor of the cabin, made his escape under cover of the darkness. He remained secreted in the neighborhood until he was satisfied the Indians had retired, when he returned to the cabin and liberated his wife and her companion from their painful situation.

"Thomas Randolph occupied one of the small cabins, with his wife and two children, one an infant. The Indians succeeded in breaking into his house, and, although they outnumbered him four or five to one, he stood by his wife and children with heroic firmness. He had succeeded in killing several Indians, when his wife and the infant in her arms were both murdered by his side. He instantly placed his remaining child in the loft, then mounting himself, made his escape through the roof. As he alighted on the ground from the roof of the cabin, he was assailed by two of the savages whom he had just forced out of the house. With his knife he inflicted a severe wound upon one, and gave the other a stunning blow with the empty gun, when they both retreated. Freed from his foes, he snatched up his

child, plunged into the surrounding forest, and was soon beyond the reach of danger.

"Several women and children were cruelly put to death after they were made prisoners, on the route to the Indian towns. On the second day of her captivity, Mrs. Bland, one of the prisoners, made her escape in the bushes. Totally unacquainted with the surrounding country, and destitute of a guide, for eighteen successive days she rambled through the woods, without seeing a human face, without clothes, and subsisting upon sour grapes and green walnuts, until she became a walking skeleton. On the eighteenth day she was accidentally discovered and taken to Linn's station, where, by kind attention and careful nursing, her health and strength were soon restored."

The situation of Mrs. Polk, another prisoner, with four children, was not less pitiable. She was in a state of extreme delicate health, and compelled to walk until she became almost incapable of motion. She was then threatened with death, and the tomahawk brandished over her head by a ferocious Indian, when another, who saw it, interposed and begged her life, took her in his care, mounted her on a horse, with two of her children, and conducted her safely to Detroit. Here she was purchased by a British trader, well treated, and permitted to write to her husband, who was absent from the station at the time of her capture. On receipt of her letter, he immediately repaired to Detroit, obtained his wife and five children, and returned with them safe to Kentucky. After the peace of the ensuing year, the other prisoners were also liberated and returned home.

The deadly fight of Estill near Mount Sterling, Holder's defeat, the siege at Bryan's, Blue Licks, Kincheloe's, and other scenes of conflict, evinced the aggressive temper of the Indians for the year 1782.

The catastrophe of Blue Licks bore with it a profound significance, far beyond the ordinary wage of the battle itself. The terminus of the Revolutionary war in view, and peace assured, the transmontane Americans plausibly hoped for an era of undisturbed security, and of domestic tranquillity, which, since their first advent to the forest wilds, had been denied them. Surely, in good faith would the English aim to establish amicable relations upon the borders; and now that all motive to incite the Indians to indiscriminate murder and pillage of the whites was apparently removed, the savages would find it to their best interests to cultivate the friendship of the Kentuckians. As is well said by an able authority:¹

"The spring of the year 1782 opened upon what, indeed, seemed an era of prosperity and security for the West. The surrender of Cornwallis at Yorktown in the preceding autumn had ended the War of Independence. Peace with England brought with it a recognized American title to the great North-west as far as the lakes and beyond Detroit. The splendid dream of Clark, which none but Jefferson seemed fully to comprehend, was fulfilled

¹ Colonel Brown's oration at Blue Licks.

in the cession of an empire. Strong men had come in numbers to seek fortune and adventure in the brakes and forests of Kentucky. Brave women encountered the hardships of the frontier, and followed husbands and fathers into the wilderness. Families had been established, and children had been born to the pioneers. Already was cradled the generation of Kentucky riflemen destined to crush, in after years, the great confederation of Tecumseh, and to assure the northern boundary of the Union."

The hope of peace seemed to wither in the budding over the invasion of Girty's army and the dire results. It was well nigh an agony of suspense, as anguish and wail went up from bereaved hearts in almost every cabin in the bluegrass of Kentucky. The feeling akin to despair followed the reaction from buoyant hope to sorrowful disappointment.

The following memorial letter, of date September 11th, was addressed to Governor Harrison, of Virginia:¹

"The officers, civil as well as military, of this county, beg the attention of your Excellency and the honorable council. The number of the enemy that lately penetrated into our county, their behavior, and, adding to this, our late unhappy defeat at the Blue Licks, fill us with the greatest concern and anxiety. The loss of our worthy officers and soldiers who fell there, the 19th of August, we sensibly feel, and deem our situation truly alarming. We can scarcely behold a spot of earth but what reminds us of the fall of some fellow-adventurer massacred by savage hands. Our number of militia decreases. Our widows and orphans are numerous; our officers and worthiest men fall a sacrifice. In short, sir, our settlement, hitherto formed at the expense of treasure and much blood, seems to decline, and, if something is not speedily done, we doubt not will wholly be depopulated. The executive, we believe, thinks often of us, and wishes to protect us; but, sir, we believe that any military operations that for eighteen months have been carried on, in consequence of orders from the executive, have rather been detrimental than beneficial. Our militia are called on to do duty in a matter that has a tendency to protect Jefferson county, or rather Louisville, a town without inhabitants, and a fort situated in such a manner that an enemy coming with a design to lay waste our country would scarcely come within one hundred miles of it, and our own frontiers open and ungarded. Our inhabitants are discouraged. It is now near two years since the division of the county, and no surveyor has ever appeared among us but has, by appointment from time to time, deceived us. Our principal expectation of strength is from him. During his absence from the county, claimants of land disappear, when, if otherwise, they would prove a source of additional strength.

"We entreat the executive to examine into the cause and remove it speedily. If it is thought impracticable to carry the war into the enemy's country, the plan of building a garrison at the mouth of Limestone and

¹ Virginia Calendar, Vol. III., p. 301.

another at the mouth of Licking, formerly prescribed by your Excellency, might be again adopted and performed. A garrison at the mouth of Limestone would be a landing place for adventurers from the back parts of Pennsylvania and Virginia, adjacent to a large body of good land which would be speedily settled. It would be in the enemy's principal crossing-place, not more than fifty miles from Lexington, our largest settlement, and might be readily furnished with provision from above till they would be supplied from our settlements here. Major Netherland, we expect, will deliver this. He will attend to give any particular information that may be deemed necessary. Humanity toward inhabitants, destitute of hope of any other aid, will surely induce your Excellency to spare from the interior parts of the State two hundred men and a few pieces of artillery for those purposes above mentioned."

This was signed by Daniel Boone, Levi Todd, Robert Patterson, R. Netherland, William Henderson, John Craig, and others.

Of the same tenor and in the like spirit, in a letter of August 31st, Colonel Benjamin Logan writes Governor Harrison:¹

"From the situation of the ground on which our men were drawn (the plan whereof I have taken the liberty to inclose), I hardly know how it was possible for any to escape. I am inclined to believe that, when your Excellency and council become acquainted with the military operations in this country, that you will not think them so properly conducted as to answer the general interest of Kentucky. From the accounts we had received by prisoners who had escaped this spring, we were confident of an invasion from the Detroit Indians. Common safety then made some scheme of defense necessary. For this purpose, I was called upon by General Clark to attend a council, and, after consulting over matters, it was determined to build a fort at the mouth of Licking. Shortly, I received his orders for one hundred men to attend this business, with a certain number from Fayette. Before the day of the rendezvous, I was instructed to send the men to the Falls of the Ohio, in order to build a strong garrison, and a row-galley, thus by weakening one end to strengthen another. The upper part of the country was left exposed, and the enemy, intercepting our designs, brought their intended expedition against the frontiers of Fayette. The immense expenses incurred by the State in this western country we know are enough to prevent the Government from giving us any further aid; but when your Excellency and council are informed that the people have never been benefited by those expenditures, we still hope your compassion will be extended to a detached and distressed part of your country, as it is not in the power of the people to answer the misapplication of anything by a proper officer. General Irwin, commanding at *Fort Pitt*, as a continental officer, might probably be more assistance to this country, could he receive proper supplies from the State of Virginia, than any other measure that could be adopted,

¹ Virginia Calendar, Vol. III., p. 280.

as he has the same enemies to encounter that trouble us, and stores of every kind seem to be of little account to us, ammunition excepted. Colonel Trigg being killed, there is a field officer wanting in this county; however, I am at a loss how to proceed on the occasion, for all our magistrates have been killed except three, and there can be no court to send a recommendation. Colonel Harrod, who formerly acted as a colonel, and who, agreeable to seniority, ought to have received a commission, is now in being, and I think a very proper person for that purpose."

We venture to add an extract of a letter of August 26, 1782, from Colonel Levi Todd to his brother, Captain Robert Todd, throwing some light upon the closing scenes of the battle, and giving a fuller list of the slain than has heretofore been published in history:¹

"Our men suffered much in the retreat, many Indians having mounted our abandoned horses, and having an open woods to pass through to the river. Several were killed in the river. Efforts were made to rally, but in vain. He that could remount a horse was well off; and he that could not, saw no time for delay. Our brother received a ball in his left breast, and was on horseback when the men broke. He took a course I thought dangerous; and as I never saw him afterward, I suppose he never got over the river. Colonel Trigg, Major Harlan, Major Bulger, Captains McBride, Gordon, Kinkead, and Overton fell upon the ground; also our friend James Brown. Our number missing is about seventy-five. I think the number of the enemy was at least three hundred, but many of the men think five hundred. Colonel Logan, with five hundred men, went to the ground on the 24th, and found and buried about fifty of our dead men. They were all stripped naked, scalped, and mangled in such a manner that it was hard to know one from another. Our brother was not known.

"As people in different parts of the country will be anxious to know the names of the killed, I will add a list of what I can now remember: Colonel John Todd, Colonel Stephen Trigg, Major Silas Harlan, Major Edward Bulger, Captains William McBride, John Gordon, Joseph Kinkead, and Cluff Overton; Lieutenants William Givens, John Kennedy, Joseph Lindsey, and Rodgers; Ensign John McMurtry; Privates Francis McBride, John Price, James Ledgerwood, John Wilson, Isaac McCracken, Lewis Rose, Mathias Rose, Hugh Cunningham, Jesse Yocum, William Eadds, Esau Corn, William Smith, Henry Miller, Ezekiel Field, John Folley, John Fry, Val Stern, Andrew McConnell, James Brown (surgeon), William Harris, William Stewart, William Stevens, Charles Ferguson, John Wilson, John O'Neal, John Stapleton, Daniel Greggs, Jervis Green, Drury Polley, William Robertson, Gilbert Marshall, James Smith, and Israel Boone."

It is evident that a sentiment pervaded the people that interior Kentucky had been neglected by Clark in his measures of defense, while he was more absorbed in centralizing all military strength and resources at Louisville, for

¹ Virginia Calendar, Vol. III., p. 333.

the menace and retention of the North-west. But Clark's policy was always to strike the Indians at their homes.

Here justice pleads with the historian to pause in the narrative of thrilling events, while the inspiration of noble virtues and heroic deeds bid to inscribe upon his pages, *in perpetuam rei memoriam*, the tribute of admiration and affection which every true Kentuckian would offer up, in honor of the gallant and brave pioneers who so unselfishly gave up their lives for their country and their countrymen. Like Hancock Taylor, Floyd, Christian, and others, many gallant chieftains and soldiers at Blue Licks fell too early, in defense of homes and families, to have come to the full fruition of the peace and liberty for which they were so willing to toil, to sacrifice, to endure, and, if it must be, to die.

Major Silas Harlan, one of the slain, was among the first of the pioneer settlers in Kentucky. With Harrod's party, he came in 1774; and since that date, had borne an active and prominent part in the continued warfare with the Indians. He was with Clark at Vincennes, where he won applause for his soldierly services, and where every comrade was a hero. He was not less interested in the political and domestic events of his day; and his name will be found on the list of citizens who signed the declaration of June 20, 1776, forwarded to the Virginia Convention.

Not less lamented was the death of Lieutenant-Colonel Stephen Trigg, though he more recently sought a home and place among the settlers. Just three years before, he had joined the foresters of the West, and cast his fortunes with theirs; yet he was endowed with those qualities which readily win the confidence and friendship of men, and soon became popular in all the ranks of the life around him. Ready in every emergency, and brave and resolute in the execution of every duty, his comrades instinctively conceded to him a leadership in adventure. While thus respected for the dignity and virtues of superior merit, all gave to him the homage of sympathy and love. Even the oldest and ablest of the veteran leaders deferred to his judgment, and were rarely mistaken. Already had he ranked high among the immortal few of the devoted band around him; and only untimely death arrested, on the fatal 19th of August, a career that promised to be most brilliant if life had been spared.

Sad, as the saddest episode of the tragedy, was the death of Colonel John Todd, than whom there was no more devoted and gallant spirit among his comrades, and none with promise of a more honorable historic future in prospect. Though just passed his thirty-second year—seven of which were spent among the veteran pioneers who carved their way through the virgin forest—he had already written his name as indelibly for the pages of history as in the hearts of the people whom he so often and faithfully served. He was born in Montgomery county, Pennsylvania, in 1750, adjacent to Exeter, the birthplace of Boone. His father was Scotch; his mother, a Quakeress. He was one of the very few of superior education and culture who appeared

an actor among the earliest experiences upon the theater of the great western valley. He was carefully trained, in letters and scholarship, by an uncle, Rev. John Todd, a distinguished minister of the Presbyterian Church, of Virginia.

He studied law under General Andrew Lewis, but soon after followed his preceptor as aid in the campaign which led to the battle of Point Pleasant and the invasion to the Scioto towns. Early the next year (1775), he joined Colonel Logan in the establishment of St. Asaph's station. In June, he was of a party who ventured farther into the wilderness beyond Green river and to the vicinity of Bowling Green. In 1776, he led the little party in the attempt to convey in the powder from Limestone which Clark had secured and shipped from Virginia, in which he came near forfeiting his life, with others of his men, to the vigilance and daring of the Indians. He bore conspicuous part with Clark in the North-west campaign, in the capture of Kaskaskia and Cahokia; and for faithful services and eminent ability was commissioned by the Governor of Virginia "Colonel Commandant and County Lieutenant" of Illinois county, with headquarters at Kaskaskia, though yet retaining the position of county lieutenant and colonel of militia for Fayette county.

Combining natural abilities to refined and classic culture, with an easy adaptativeness to all demands and emergencies, the fall of no man of that day carried with it a greater shock to the country or a profounder sorrow to the people from the shores of the Potomac to the Mississippi. His loss to the future of his adopted country and people in this saddest crucial day of all their experiences, they could not estimate; and with the sympathizing reader of to-day this loss can better be deplored than conjectured.¹

The spirit of aggressive retaliation was now aroused fiercely in General Clark, yet in chief command. To repeat the tactics of Hannibal, he prepared again to invade the Indian country.² He invited a meeting of the superior military officers of his brigade at the Falls, to make arrangements for an imposing expedition against the Indians. This council recommended a draft of men to make up any deficiency of volunteers and the impressment of provisions and horses where voluntary contributions were not sufficient. The spirit and patriotism of the country rendered these coercive measures unnecessary. Men and officers presented themselves with the utmost eagerness; and beeves, pack-horses, and other supplies poured in abundantly from those who could not personally join the expedition. In every case of property offered or impressed, a certificate of its valuation was given as evidence to its owner for future compensation, at that time deemed by no means certain.

Bryan's station was appointed the rendezvous for the upper part of the country, the Falls of the Ohio for the lower, and the mouth of Licking the point of union for the different detachments. General Clark assumed the

¹ Colonel Brown's Oration.

² Bradford's Notes, Sec. 14.

command, with Colonels Floyd and Logan under him. These officers, at the head of about one thousand mounted riflemen, assembled at the appointed spot on the last of September. The expedition proceeded with the efficiency ever characteristic of its chief while in the pride of his energy, and reached the neighborhood of the first Indian town, and within half a mile of a camp which formed the rear of the triumphant party from the battle of the Blue Licks. An Indian straggler now discovered the hostile force, and gave the alarm of a mighty army on its march.

The savage camp was immediately evacuated and the alarm conveyed to the different towns. This most unpropitious discovery left nothing but empty cabins and deserted fields to satisfy the resentment of the whites. The buildings were quickly fired and the corn-fields laid waste. Seven prisoners were taken and three of the enemy killed in this expedition. It extended its ravages through Chillicothe, Pickaway, and Willstown with the same desolating effect. This campaign, trifling as its execution may seem, appears to have put an end to the *formidable* Indian invasions of Kentucky. After this period, it was only exposed to stragglers and small parties. Such an effect must be attributed to so overwhelming a display of force immediately after the disastrous battle of Blue Licks.

White Oak station was located but a mile or two above Boonesborough and in the same valley. It was settled by some orderly people from Pennsylvania not accustomed to Indian warfare. The consequence was that of ten or twelve men, all were killed but two or three.¹ Early this year Peter Duree moved his own and one or two other families farther out into the country toward Estill's. They had just gone into their new cabins when Indians attacked them and killed Duree and his son-in-law, Bullock, and his wife, the former falling in his cabin. Mrs. Duree, the only one left unhurt, shut and fastened the door, closed the eyes of her dying husband, and kept the Indians at bay by presenting a rifle through the crevices of the logs. Waiting some hours, and hearing no more of the savages, she sallied out, with an infant in her arms and a four-year-old boy to follow her, for the nearest station. Meeting some friends on the way, they returned to White Oak station in safety. In this year, Captain Nathaniel Hart was waylaid, slain, and scalped by a party of Indians, while riding near his farm in the vicinity of Boonesborough. Though pursued by Boone, the marauders escaped.

Collins relates that: ²“In September, a roving band of Indians made their appearance in Hardin county and committed several depredations. Silas Hart, whose keen penetration and skill as an Indian fighter had extorted from them the name of Sharp-Eye, with other settlers, pursued them, and in the pursuit Hart shot their chief, while several others of the party were also killed. Only two of the Indians made good their escape. These conveyed to the tribe the intelligence of the chieftain's death.

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 530.

² Vol. II., p. 314.

Vengeance was denounced by them against Sharp-Eye and his family for the death of the fallen chief, and speedily did the execution follow the threat. A short time thereafter a band of Indians, led by a brother of the slain chieftain, secretly and silently made their way into the neighborhood of Elizabethtown, where they emerged from their hiding places and commenced their outrages. The neighborhood was instantly aroused, and Hart, always ready to assist in repelling the savage foe, was the first upon their trail. The whites followed in rapid pursuit for a whole day, but were unable to overtake them. As soon as they had turned toward their homes the Indians, who must have closely watched their movements, turned upon *their trail*, and followed them back to the settlements. Hart arrived at his home, five miles from Elizabethtown, about dark in the evening, and slept soundly through the night, for he had no apprehension of further Indian depredations. On the succeeding morning, just as the family were seating themselves to partake of their frugal meal, the band of Indians, who had been prowling round the house all night, suddenly appeared at the door, and the brother of the fallen chief shot Hart dead. The son of Hart, a brave youth only twelve years old, the instant he saw his father fall, grasped his rifle, and before the savage could enter the door sent a ball through his heart, thus avenging, almost as quick as thought, a beloved parent's death. The Indians then rushed to the door in a body, but the first who entered the threshold had the hunting-knife of the gallant boy plunged to the hilt in his breast and fell by the side of his leader. A contest so unequal could not, however, be maintained. The youth, with his mother and sister, were overpowered and hurried off to the Wabash as captives. The sister, from the feebleness of her constitution, was unable to bear the fatigue of a forced march, and the Indians dispatched her after proceeding a few miles. The mother and son were intended for a more painful and revolting death.

"Upon the arrival of the party at the Wabash towns, preparations were made for the sacrifice, but an influential squaw, in pity for the tender years and in admiration of the heroism of the youth, interposed and saved his life. The mother was also saved from the stake by the interposition of a chief, who desired to make her his wife. The mother and son were ultimately redeemed by traders and returned to their desolate home. Mrs. Hart, who has often been heard to declare that she would have preferred the stake to a union with the Indian chief, subsequently married a man named *Countryman*, and lived in Hardin to a very advanced age. Young Hart also lived to old age, in Missouri."

The last chapter of the romance of eleven years of the life of Kenton was this year completed. We have read, in the first chapter, of his ardent passion at sixteen for a rosy lassie of the neighborhood of his father's home; of the successful suit and marriage to her of a rival; of the revenge that followed disappointed love; of the desperate rencounter of the rivals, and the murderous punishment of the successful suitor; and finally, of Kenton's

flight to the West, and long banishment from home and the courts; an eventful training for the eventful life that followed after.

All these years he had supposed his antagonist dead, and himself a murderer and fugitive, with the Nemesis of that remorse that is said ever to torture the unhappy man guilty of the life-blood of his fellowman. Intelligence came by the accident of meeting some one from his boyhood home, not only that his father was yet living, but that William Veach, whom he left for dead, was alive and well. The joy of the relief that came to the heart of Kenton, as this great life-burden was lifted from off his conscience, is beyond the picturing of words. Thank God! He was not a murderer; and Simon Butler, the *alias* under which he had been known until now, was dropped, and the real name of Simon Kenton resumed. Hitherto, he dared not speak of his home and kindred, and the old reminiscences yet dear to him, or inquire about those he loved best on earth. He had expiated the wrongs and errors of youth by many years of mental doubt and suffering, in his long exile in the transmontane wilds. Now, he was innocent of the law, and could return once more to embrace his old father, to be friends with his former enemy, and to congratulate his old sweetheart over the interesting family group growing up around her as the fruitage of her husband's love. Kenton's wrongs were the accidents of a passionate and unrestrained temper, behind which there was much of generous sympathy and nobility of manhood, a type of character often met with in every-day life.

¹ Late this year, Colonel Thomas Marshall and John May arrived as surveyors for the new counties of Fayette and Jefferson. One office was opened at Lexington, and another at Cox's station, in Jefferson county; the third we have already noticed. Now began that contention for lands which proved a greater scourge to the people of Kentucky, for long years after, than any visitation of pestilence or famine could have been to them. The root of the evil was in leaving to individuals, and to personal and rival interests, the surveys of the public lands, which ought to have been done alone by public authority. Could the surveys of the public lands of Virginia have been delayed till they could have been laid off by public appointment, the claims of her soldiers might all have been satisfied, and the residue might have been saved from the rapacity of remorseless speculators, and the proceeds of sale made to meet the deficiency of her exchequer after the exhaustive drain of the war of the Revolution. As one of the distinguished chief-justices of Kentucky has expressed, on the subject of the legal condition of landed estate produced by the ill-omened policy: "The melancholy effects on the peace and prosperity of private citizens, volumes could not portray. The breaking up of favorite homes, improved at the hazard of the owner's life, and fondly held to as a support for declining age, and a reward for affectionate children, swept away by refinements above popular comprehension, produced most widespread discontent and distress; promoted a

¹ Marshall, Vol. I., p. 104.

litigious spirit, and often a disregard of the legal right in general, which presented itself in odious and afflicting aspects. It is doubtful if it would not better have subserved the ends of justice and humanity, had the doors of the courts been altogether closed to this long torment of land litigation."

In the fall of the year 1779, Samuel Daviess, who resided in Bedford county, Virginia, moved with his family to Kentucky, and lived for a time at Whitley's station, in Lincoln county. He subsequently moved to a place called Gilmer's Lick, some six or seven miles from said station. He built a cabin, cleared some land, which he put in corn next season, not apprehending any danger from the Indians, although he was considered a frontier settler. But this imaginary state of security did not last long; for in August, 1782, having stepped a few paces from the door, he was suddenly surprised by an Indian appearing between him and the door, with tomahawk uplifted, almost within striking distance.¹ In this unexpected condition, and being entirely unarmed, his first thought was, that by running around the house, he could enter the door in safety; but to his surprise, in attempting to effect this object, as he approached the door he found the house full of Indians. Being closely pursued by the Indian first mentioned, he made his way into the corn-field, where he concealed himself, with much difficulty, until the pursuing Indian had returned to the house.

Unable as he was to render any relief to his family, there being five Indians, he ran with the utmost speed to the station of his brother, James Daviess, a distance of five miles. As he approached the station, his undressed condition told the tale of his distress before he was able to tell it himself. Almost breathless, and with a faltering voice, he could only say his wife and children were in the hands of the Indians. Scarcely was the communication made when he obtained a spare gun, and the five men in the station, well armed, followed him to his residence. When they arrived at the house the Indians, as well as the family, were found to be gone, and no evidence appeared that any of the family had been killed. A search was made to find the direction the Indians had taken; but, owing to the dryness of the ground and the adroit manner in which they had departed, no discovery could be made. In this state of perplexity the party, being all good woodsmen, took that direction in pursuit of the Indians which they thought it most probable they would take. After going a few miles, their attention was arrested by the howling of a dog, which afterward turned out to be a house dog that had followed the family, and which the Indians had undertaken to kill, so as to avoid detection, which might happen from his barking occasionally. In attempting to kill the dog he was only wounded. The noise thus heard satisfied them that they were near the Indians, and enabled them to rush forward with the utmost impetuosity. Two of the Indians, being in the rear as spies, discovered the approach of the party and ran

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 470-1.

forward where the other Indians were with the family. One of them knocked down the oldest boy, about eleven years old, and while in the act of scalping him was fired at, but without effect. Mrs. Daviess, seeing the agitation and alarm of the Indians, saved herself and nursing child by jumping into a sink-hole. The Indians fled in the most precipitate manner. In that way the family was rescued early in the day, without the loss of a single life and without any injury but that above mentioned. So soon as the boy had risen on his feet, the first word he spoke was, "*Curse that Indian, he has got my scalp!*"

After the family had been rescued, Mrs. Daviess gave the following account of the manner in which the Indians had acted: A few minutes after her husband had opened the door and stepped out of the house, four Indians rushed in, while the fifth, as she afterward found out, was in pursuit of her husband. Herself and children were in bed when the Indians entered the house. One of the Indians immediately made signs, by which she understood him to inquire how far was it to the next house. With an unusual presence of mind, knowing how important it would be to make the distance as far as possible, she raised both hands, first counting the fingers of one hand and then of the other, making a distance of eight miles. The Indians then signed to her that she must rise. She immediately got up, and as soon as she could dress herself commenced showing the Indians one article of clothing and then another, which pleased them very much, and in this way delayed them at the house nearly two hours. In the meantime, the Indian who had been in pursuit of her husband returned, with his hands stained with pokeberries, which he held up, and with some violent gestures and waving of his tomahawk, attempted to induce the belief that the stain on his hands was the blood of her husband, and that he had killed him. She was enabled at once to discover the deception, and instead of producing any alarm on her part, she was satisfied that her husband had escaped uninjured.

After the savages had plundered the house of everything that they could conveniently carry off with them, they started taking Mrs. Daviess and her children, seven in number, as prisoners, along with them. Some of the children were too young to travel as fast as the Indians wished, and discovering, as she believed, their intention to kill such of them as could not conveniently travel, she made the two oldest boys carry them on their backs. The Indians, in starting from the house, were very careful to leave no signs of the direction they had taken, not even permitting the children to break a twig or weed as they passed along. They had not gone far before an Indian drew his knife and cut off a few inches of Mrs. Daviess' dress, so that she could not be interrupted in traveling.

Mrs. Daviess was a woman of cool, deliberate courage, and accustomed to handle the gun so that she could shoot well, as many of the women were in the habit of doing in those days. She had contemplated, as a last resort,

that if not rescued in the course of the day, when night came on and the Indians had fallen asleep, she would deliver herself and children by killing as many of the Indians as she could, thinking, in a night attack, as many of them that remained would most probably run off. Such an attempt would now seem a species of madness; but to those who were acquainted with Mrs. Daviess little doubt was entertained that, if the attempt had been made, it would have proven successful.

The boy who had been scalped was greatly disfigured, as the hair never after grew upon that part of his head. He often wished for an opportunity to avenge himself upon the Indians for the injury he had received. Unfortunately for himself, ten years afterward the Indians came to the neighborhood of his father and stole a number of horses. Himself and a party of men went in pursuit of them, and, after following them for some days, the Indians, finding that they were likely to be overtaken, placed themselves in ambush, and when their pursuers came up killed young Daviess and one other man; so that he ultimately fell into their hands when about twenty-one years old.

The next year after, the father died, his death being caused, as it was supposed, by the extraordinary efforts he made to release his family from the Indians. An act of courage subsequently displayed by Mrs. Daviess is calculated to exhibit her character in its true point of view.

Kentucky, in its early days, like most new countries, was occasionally troubled by men of abandoned character, who lived by stealing the property of others, and, after committing their depredations, retired to their hiding-places, thereby eluding the operation of the law. One of these marauders, a man of desperate character, who had committed extensive thefts from Mr. Daviess, as well as from his neighbors, was pursued by Daviess and a party whose property he had taken, in order to bring him to justice. While the party were in pursuit, the suspected individual, not knowing any one was pursuing him, came to the house of Daviess armed with a gun and tomahawk, no person being at home but Mrs. Daviess and her children. After he had stepped in the house, Mrs. Daviess asked him if he would drink something, and, having set a bottle of whisky on the table, requested him to help himself. The fellow, not suspecting any danger, set his gun up by the door, and, while drinking, Mrs. Daviess picked up his rifle, and, placing herself in the door, had the gun cocked and leveled upon him by the time he turned around, and in a peremptory manner ordered him to take a seat or she would shoot him. Struck with terror and alarm, he asked what he had done. She told him he had stolen her husband's property, and that she intended to take care of him herself. In that condition she held him a prisoner until the party of men returned and took him into their possession.¹ Those were days in which even the women and children were taught to be fearless in self-protection.

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 471.

Sallust says: "The actions of the Athenians doubtless were great, yet I believe they are somewhat less than fame would have us conceive them." Not so with the pioneers of Kentucky. But we may say of their exploits, as this author says of the actions of the Romans, "History has left a thousand of their more brilliant actions unrecorded, which would have done them great honor, but for want of eloquent historians." Of those actions and events which are of record, we are obliged to omit from the pages of this history many of thrilling interest, the relation of which is better suited to other annals, and the recital of which here might not only enlarge the volume beyond proper dimensions, but surfeit the reader with too much of the repulsive horrors of strife and carnage. Enough is told of adventure, of romance, and of heroism, to make of the pioneer age of Kentucky an epic as inspiring and enchanting as any of ancient times, if only received through the illusive glammers of tradition, and recited to us in the enchanting verse of an *Odyssey* or an *Æneid*.

CHAPTER XVIII.

(1783-85.)

End of the Revolutionary war.
 The news four months coming.
 Subsidence of Indian hostilities.
 Rage for lands.
 France and Spain intrigue to absorb
 Kentucky in the negotiations.
 Jealous of the expansion of the United
 States territory to the Mississippi.
 Congress and Dr. Franklin compromised
 by the arts of French diplomacy.
 Minister John Jay has the sagacity and
 firmness to resist and defeat these intrigues
 at Madrid and Paris.
 He wins over the English plenipoten-
 tiary.
 Speed's letter.
 New court established in Kentucky dis-
 trict.
 Court located at Danville.
 Emigration largely increased.
 Industry and thrift prevail.
 Broadhead's store, at Louisville, the first
 in Kentucky.
 Paine's disciples introduce communism.
 Reception of one at Lexington.
 Judge Harry Innes on the bench.
 Stations increased in Shelby county.
 Life and services of Bland Ballard, the
 noted scout and Indian fighter.
 Indians kill his father and several others
 of his family, whom he defends.
 Battle of the Boards.
 Colonel John Floyd killed.
 Destructiveness of life by Indian war-
 fare in Kentucky.
 Fight between the wild cat and school-
 master.
 Delay of treaty of peace until 1784.
 Criminations and retaliations between
 England and the States.
 England retains the North-west forts, to
 the great prejudice of Kentucky.

Revenges and marauding on the front-
 iers provoke petty hostilities.
 Settlements north of Licking, in Mason
 county, resumed.
 Kenton visits his old home and father.
 Kenton's station at Washington, and
 Waller's at Maysville.
 Virginia cedes all her North-west terri-
 tory, nearly one hundred and seventy
 million acres, to the United States.
 No compensation for this vast treasure
 of domain.
 Subsequent cruelty and ingratitude of
 the Federal Government to Virginia.
 Blaine's censure of the wrong.
 Symptoms of hostilities by the Southern
 tribes.
 Meeting called by Colonel Logan to
 consider public affairs.
 It opens up the question of separation
 from Virginia.
 A convention of elected representatives
 called at Danville to consider.
 A second convention meets in May.
 A third, in August, 1785, finally acts.
 Nelson county created of part of Jeffer-
 son.
 Address of the convention to the people.
 Memorial to the Virginia Legislature.
 No newspaper or printing-press.
 Copies of the address posted in manu-
 script.
 General James Wilkinson prominent.
 Colonel Robert Johnson at Great Cross-
 ings.
 Incident in the removal of Rev. Eastin
 to Bourbon county.
 Generosity of an Indian.
 Attack on the parents and comrades of
 Judge Rowan, then but ten years old.
 Desperate adventure of three men in
 pursuit of Indian raiders to Tennessee.

Captain James Ward's boat attacked.
 Elliott killed at Carrollton.
 McClure's camp assailed.
 Capture and rescue of Mrs. McClure
 and one child.
 Moore's party attacked and nine of them
 killed.

Captain Whitley's pursuit.
 Colonel Thomas Marshall warned by
 Simon Girty's brother.
 Simon Girty's cruel malice to the whites.
 The wrongs done him that made him a
 renegade.
 Their costly consequences to the whites.

The white-winged angel of peace hovered near, and gave a silvery lining to the somber clouds of war that had overshadowed the whole land for long years, as the closing days of the old passed away, and the birth throes of a better era ushered in the new year of 1783. The preliminary articles of peace between the United States and Great Britain were signed on the 30th of November, 1782; but the welcome intelligence was not received in Kentucky until nearly four months later, in the spring of next year.¹ No more striking commentary could be written, expressive of the marvelous contrast between the slow processes by which knowledge was transmitted and diffused throughout the habitable world a century ago, and the electric and phonetic agencies by which a flashing spark or a fleeting sound is made now to blend in the unit of thought, the annihilation of time and distance. The achievement of American independence and the liberation of man to the free exercise of volition, of thought, and of action—the divinely-given heritage and right of manhood—were but the dawning of that modern new age of intellectual activity, invention, and enterprise which has revolutionized the life of civilization, and so suddenly made possible the miracles of human conception and mechanism which have been born into the world almost with the mystery of revelation.

The winter passed away in comparative quiet and immunity from Indian disturbances. The expedition of Clark in the autumn had paralyzed the power of the Miami tribes by destroying their property, which it would take the entire year to restore, even though they might have had the disposition for further hostilities. These savages were well apprised of the prospective treaty of peace, for which they knew negotiations to be pending. The effect was to hold them in suspense, for it was impossible to determine the consequences to themselves until the full terms were known. The tomahawk remained in the belt and the scalping-knife in the sheath, for the time. No event could be more opportune for the views and occupations of the people of Kentucky, than the confirmation of the *gospel of great joy* which the news of peace brought to their hearts and homes. They were wearied of war, and longed for that peace which would return them to their homes and families in security, and permit them to build their fortunes amid the abundance which unsparing nature had lavished upon this favorite land. The land-hunger, hitherto a strong and prevalent passion, but somewhat restrained by the demands and diversions of military defense, was now destined to become

¹ Marshall, Vol. I., p. 155.

a consuming appetite with the great masses who were seeking homes or speculation in the famed westward Eden. What unforeseen and unhappy incidents intervened to cause a renewal of hostilities by the Indians, and to partially disappoint the hopes of the pioneers, when chronicled in due time, will become philosophy teaching by example, and furnish lessons of wisdom to the statesmanship of the future that seeks to profit by the experience of history.

It is not the province of this history to dilate upon those matters which affect the policy and diplomacy of the nation and of Europe, further than as these may be an essential part of Kentucky history also. We have before alluded to the fact that the destiny and disposal of the territory of Kentucky, in the ultimate adjudication of boundaries and jurisdictions in the now pending treaty negotiations between England, France, Spain, and the United States, formed the pivotal point on which would turn the questions as to whether the Alleghanies should limit the western boundaries of the United States, should Spain and France found colonial empires of all territories south of the Ohio and west of the Mississippi rivers. The fate of the continent lay in the balance.

Spain held an indefinite extent of territory on either side of the Mississippi river, and was covetous for more. France had ceded much to England, but possessed islands in the seas interested in the commerce and navigation of the river. Both nations were connected by nature and by compact, and, although both had aided the United States in the war of independence, each saw with jealous eye the territorial claim of the latter extended by chartered grant and by conquest to the banks of the Mississippi. The assistance these two kingly powers rendered was known to be prompted more by hatred of England, than by love for the Americans. It was not disinterested; and the day for the consideration of indemnity was one of postponement, not of doubt. This is but a part of the international code, more commercial than humanitarian. It was a wise stroke of policy for them to dismember from England so powerful an arm of power as her growing American colonies promised to be; but it was not their design, or their desire, that these separated colonies should confederate into a grand unit of government, that would absorb and overpower their own vast possessions on the Western Continent. The delimitation of boundaries must be controlled by the finesse of diplomacy, and under the dictations and arts of Paris and Madrid.

France assumed the lead, as most active and enterprising in the cabinet and in the field. Besides, her rivalry in commerce and manufactures made it an object to control the markets of the new world, as far as practicable. The first step was taken by Count Lucerne, French ambassador at Philadelphia, in conformity with instructions from Vergennes, French minister of state. These adroit diplomats had before, with only too much success, urged upon Congress to instruct the American minister at Paris: ¹First—

¹ Pitkin, Vol. II., p. 92.

That the United States extend westward no farther than settlements were permitted by the English proclamation of 1763; Second—That they consider that they have no right to navigate the Mississippi, no territory belonging to them being situated thereon; Third—That the settlements east of the Mississippi, embracing Kentucky and all territory south of it, which fall under the last prohibition, are possessions of the crown of Great Britain, and proper objects against which the arms of Spain may be employed for conquests for the Spanish crown. Before this time also, on motion of the delegates from Virginia, and assented to by the delegates from other States, except North Carolina, Congress had instructed Minister John Jay, at Madrid, “no longer to insist on the free navigation of the Mississippi below the southern boundary of the United States.”¹

Already had the flatteries of Vergennes, and the blandishments of Parisian society, won over to the advocacy of this humiliating concession, Dr. Franklin, the American representative at the French court.² Count Lucerne had persuaded Congress, in a time of despondency or of credulous confidence, to instruct its commissioners at Paris “to undertake nothing in the negotiations for peace or truce, without the knowledge and concurrence of the king of France, and ultimately to govern yourselves by his advice and opinion.”³

This mistaken concession, fortunately for Kentucky, and for the independence and honor of the States, was not acquiesced in by all of the American plenipotentiaries whose duty it was to negotiate for an honorable peace with Great Britain. French intrigues had formed this controlling party in our Congress, and Dr. Franklin, of the three commissioners, had been won over at Paris. Thus were the instruments prepared and the machinery put in motion, which were to stifle the new-born independence of the United States in the cradle of French intrigue and flattery, and to limit the boundaries of their territory at the will and pleasure of the French monarch.⁴ At the critical moment, Commissioner John Jay had the sagacity, the firmness, and the personal independence to ignore the instructions of Congress, and to resist the plot of French intrigue, as he had that of the court of Spain. The elder Adams coincided in the views of Jay, and finally Franklin acquiesced. Jay unfolded to the British minister the designs of France and Spain, and convinced him that the limitation of the boundaries and jurisdiction of the United States, insisted on by them, was intended to enhance the power of these great rivals, and to give them ultimate supremacy on the western continent. This view induced the English commissioners much more readily, to concede the entire territorial claim of Great Britain south of the lakes, and to the Mississippi river, an unconditional independence. But for these opposing incidents to subtle intrigue, Kentucky might have been a French or a Spanish province. On such slight circumstances

¹ Jay's Life, Vol. I., p. 120.

² Marshall, Vol. I., p. 156.

³ Pitkin, Vol. II., p. 109.

⁴ Marshall, Vol. I., p. 157.

often hangs the fate of nations. In the processes of time, French and Spanish rule would have doubtless been extirpated by Anglo-American aggression; but the present Federal unit might have been prevented.

¹To show the uneasy and dangerous sentiment pervading the people at this time, we quote from a letter of James Speed, of Lincoln county, to Governor Harrison, of Virginia, of July 22, 1784:

"Many of the inhabitants of this place are not natives of Virginia, nor well affected to this government. These are sowing sedition among the people as fast as they can, which I fear will have too great an effect so long as we are so pent up in forts and stations, notwithstanding the attorney-general (Daniel) has taken every step in his power to suppress them.

"I fear the faction will increase, and ere long we shall revolt from government, in order to try if we can govern ourselves, which, in my opinion, will be from bad to worse. I hope your Excellency will endeavor to improve the present good disposition of the savages toward us, and have a peace concluded as soon as possible."

In March, the Legislature of Virginia directed an improvement of the judiciary in this distant section, uniting the three counties into one district, with a court of common law and chancery jurisdiction co-extensive with its limits, and possessed of criminal jurisdiction.² John Floyd and Samuel McDowell were the first judges. These appointed John May clerk. Walker Daniel was commissioned, by the governor of Virginia, attorney-general for the district of Kentucky. The former division into the three counties of Jefferson, Fayette, and Lincoln, had sunk the name of Kentucky. The creation of the judicial district revived it, never more to go out.

The court was to meet at Harrodstown; but there was no suitable house in which to hold its sessions, and it adjourned to a meeting-house near Dutch station, six miles distant. The attorney-general and clerk were directed to select some *safe* place near Crow's station, on or near the site of Danville, to hold the court; to have constructed a log-house large enough to accommodate the court in one end, and two juries in the other; and to contract for building a jail of *hewed* logs at least nine inches thick. These structures so characteristic of the homely economy and simplicity of the times, as well as the poverty of mechanic arts, gave origin to the attractive town of Danville, so noted for the beauty and fertility of the country around it, and for the hospitable virtues and elegant culture of its people. On condition that such buildings were erected at a convenient place, without expense to the court or State, the judges pledged that they would remove to and occupy the same; and in case they should abandon the use of such buildings at any time, they promised to reimburse the outlay for the same, from the funds allowed for the support of the court, or induce the Legislature to do so. Here the court continued to hold its sessions until the separation from Virginia, when it was abolished.

¹ Virginia Calendar, Vol. III.

² Marshall, Vol. I., p. 159.

The obstacles to emigration were this year mainly removed, and the inducements increased. Many soldiers of the Revolution, when discharged, having but few ties or attachments for localities, turned their eyes toward the country beyond the mountains, where the lands were fertile and cheap, and where there seemed the fairest prospects of building up from the ruins of wasted years and wasted fortunes. Society soon began to assume the conventional forms and customs of older communities; while the generous soil, with liberty and peace, soon spread cheerful content and even prosperity over the country. The fields smiled with abundant crops, the cattle and hogs multiplied and grew fat upon the nutritious pastures and the rich nuts of the forest; while the industrious housewives plied the hand-cards, the spinning-wheel, and loom. Emigrants and traders brought in some money, which, with supplies from other sources, fully met the simple wants of a people who had nearly all they cared for that money could buy. Mechanics, divines, and school-masters came in to fill up the picture. The crops and industries began to be more varied. Wheat and rye were added to the grain supplies, while mills and distilleries were erected to consume the surplus products.

¹ Daniel Broadhead, an enterprising business man of Louisville, this year made purchases of merchandise at Philadelphia, which was transported across the mountains, in wagons, to Pittsburgh, and thence in boats to Louisville; thus establishing the first store in Kentucky for the sale of foreign goods. For the first time, the belles adorned their persons in calico, and the beaux with wool hats.

There were no serious invasions or raids by the Indians, and new settlements sprang up, not now as the compulsory result of military enterprise, but rather of civil employment to lay the foundations of happy homes. Such were the consequences of suspended hostilities and anticipated peace. How striking and how desirable, in contrast to a state of war! Yet, in the present state of partially-refined sentiment, defensive wars are held to be just, and to be met with patriotic valor; while wars of aggression merit the execration of mankind as unjust, cruel, and destructive to the victims, and debasing and brutalizing to the authors.

² A singular instance illustrative of the times, and worthy of mention, occurred this year. Thomas Paine, the notorious blasphemer of God and defamer of men, wrote a book to ridicule and to expose to contempt the chartered right of Virginia to the country west of the Alleghanies, by twisting the terms "west and north-west," found in the charter, like a corkscrew, around the North pole, to use his own language, and to persuade Congress to assume the possession and sovereignty of the same. Possessed of marked brilliancy as a writer, but of a morbidly cynical and morose spirit, Paine excelled in this species of authorship. Though an atheistic monstrosity, he found admirers and disciples among a class of men who had

¹ Marshall, Vol. I., p. 161.

² Marshall, Vol. I., p. 162.

as little regard for divine or human authority as himself. Of this lawless class, two men of Pennsylvania, having imbibed the doctrine and spirit of this book, came to Kentucky to propagate their communism, and to appropriate their neighbors' property. Pomeroy went to Louisville, where he became obscured from view. Galloway chose Lexington as his field, and in due time obtained an audience and made some disciples. Several of these he persuaded to enter on the adjacent lands of neighbors, to claim an equal right to possession and use, and to begin improvements, *expecting* to hold under an act of Congress soon to be promulgated. The people had been before annoyed with mischievous attempts to unsettle their land titles.

The procedure was assuming a rather serious phase, and some protective measures were deemed essential. A justice of the peace was applied to for a warrant. There was some doubt as to any law for a case so novel. But finally, an old Virginia law was found, which imposed a fine *in tobacco*, at the discretion of the court, upon "the propagators of false news, to the disturbance of the good people of the colony." This was enough. The warrant was issued, and Galloway was brought up for examination, and the facts easily proved on him. He had said that the Virginia title "was no better than an oak leaf," which had disturbed the minds and peace of many. He was sent up for regular trial, and the affair had now gained enough notoriety to bring in quite a crowded audience. The fellow could make little defense, as his obnoxious teachings had led to several cases of trespass and depredation. He was adjudged a culprit, and fined one thousand pounds of tobacco, which, being unable to pay, he must lie in prison. His distress was very great, and finally it was intimated to him that, if he would leave the country, he might be released and given the opportunity. He most readily agreed to this, and was allowed to disappear without further inquiry.

The other disciple, who made his appearance at Louisville, fared yet worse than Galloway, at Lexington. In the court records for May 7, 1784, the following entry appears:

"George Pomeroy being brought before the court, charged with having been guilty of a breach of the act of amnesty, entitled 'Divulgers of false news,' on examining sundry witnesses, and the said Pomeroy being heard on his defense, the court is of the opinion that the said George Pomeroy is guilty of a breach of the said law; and it is, therefore, ordered that he be fined two thousand pounds of tobacco for the same. And it is further ordered that the said Pomeroy give good security for his good behavior, himself in one thousand pounds sterling, with two securities at five hundred pounds sterling, and pay costs, etc."

He was vigorously prosecuted by Walker Daniel, the Commonwealth's attorney, in person.

From this time on, no one had the temerity to question the right of Virginia to sell her lands, and make good and valid title thereto. The

office of deputy register, which had been authorized, was now filled, for the reception of plats and certificates of surveys, instead of sending them to the Virginia capital.

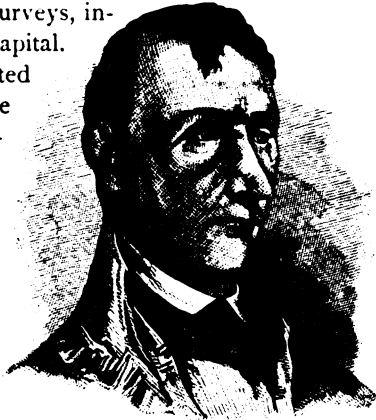
This year Judge Harry Innes was elected by the Legislature of Virginia one of the judges of the Supreme Court of the District of Kentucky, and on the 3d of November he entered on the duties of his office at the newly-built court-house, at Danville, in conjunction with Caleb Wallace and Samuel McDowell.

Squire Boone was now a member of the Virginia Legislature, and rather than leave his family in the exposed situation at his station, two miles north of Shelbyville, it was transferred to Colonel Lynch, and afterward known as Lynch's station. Captain Tyler and Bland Ballard, Sr., built a station on Tick creek, four miles east of Shelbyville, known afterward as Tyler's station. Owen's station was built near Shelbyville, by Bracket Owen, father of the gallant Colonel Abraham Owen, who fell in the battle of Tippecanoe. Whitaker's and Wells' stations were constructed about this time also, the former at the site of the farm of A. P. Carothers, and the latter nearly four miles north-west of Shelbyville, on the Shackelford place.

These settlements became important nuclei, about which gathered an enterprising and daring population. Among the foresters and Indian-fighters who became pre-eminent with Boone, Kenton, and others, was Bland Ballard, Jr., the son of the elder Ballard, who had recently settled at Tyler's station. He was born at Fredericksburg, Virginia, in 1761, and died in Shelby county, in 1853, ninety-two years of age. The history of Kentucky is incomplete without a sketch of his life and character, as given in the biographical reminiscences of the day.

From Collins' sketch we learn that :¹ "He came to Kentucky in 1779, when eighteen years old ; joined the militia ; served in Colonel Bowman's expedition, May, 1779 ; in General Clark's expedition against the Piqua towns, July, 1780, where he was dangerously wounded in the hip, and suffered from it until his death ; in General Clark's expedition, November, 1782, against the same towns ; in 1786, was a spy for General Clark, in the Wabash expedition, rendered abortive by mutiny of the soldiers ; in 1791, was a guide under Generals Scott and Wilkinson ; and August 20, 1794, was with General Wayne at the battle of the ' Fallen Timbers.'

"When not engaged in regular campaign, he served as hunter and spy for General Clark, who was stationed at Louisville, and in this service he continued for two years and a half. During this time he had several ren-



MAJOR BLAND BALLARD.

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 710.

counters with the Indians. One of these occurred just below Louisville. He had been sent in his character of spy to explore the Ohio from the mouth of Salt river to the Falls, and from thence up to what is now the town of Westport. On his way down the river, when six or eight miles below the Falls, he heard, early one morning, a noise on the Indiana shore. He immediately concealed himself in the bushes, and when the fog had scattered sufficiently to permit him to see, he discovered a canoe filled with three Indians, approaching the Kentucky shore. When they had approached within range, he fired and killed one. The others jumped overboard, and endeavored to get their canoe into deep water, but before they succeeded, he killed a second, and finally the third. Upon reporting his morning's work to General Clark, a detachment was sent down, who found the three dead Indians and buried them. For this service General Clark gave him a *linen shirt*, and some other small presents. This shirt, however, was the only one he had for several years, except those made of leather; of this shirt the pioneer hero was, doubtless, justly proud.

"While on a scout to the Saline Licks, on one occasion, Ballard, with one companion, came suddenly upon a large body of Indians, just as they were in the act of encamping. They immediately charged, firing their guns and raising the yell. This induced the Indians, as they had anticipated, to disperse for the moment, until the strength of the assailing party could be ascertained. During this period of alarm, Ballard and his companion mounted two of the best horses they could find, and retreated for two days and nights, until they reached the Ohio, which they crossed upon a raft, making their horses swim. As they ascended the Kentucky bank, the Indians reached the opposite shore.

"At the time of the defeat on Long Run, he was living at Linn's station on Beargrass, and came up to assist some families in moving from Squire Boone's station, near the present town of Shelbyville. The people of this station had become alarmed on account of the numerous Indian signs in the country, and had determined to move to the stronger stations on the Beargrass. They proceeded safely until they arrived near Long Run, when they were attacked front and rear by the Indians, who fired their rifles and then rushed on them with their tomahawks. Some few of the men ran at the first fire; of the others, some succeeded in saving part of their families, or died with them after a brave resistance. The subject of this sketch, after assisting several of the women on horseback who had been thrown at the first onset, during which he had one or two single-handed combats with the Indians, and seeing the party about to be defeated, succeeded in getting outside of the Indian line, when he used his rifle with some effect, until he saw they were totally defeated. He then started for the station, pursued by the Indians, and on stopping at Floyd's Fork, in the bushes, on the bank, he saw an Indian on horseback pursuing the fugitives ride into the creek, and as he ascended the bank near to where Ballard stood, he

shot the Indian, caught the horse and made good his escape to the station. Many were killed, the number not recollected, some taken prisoners, and some escaped to the station. They afterwards learned from the prisoners taken on this occasion, that the Indians who attacked them were marching to attack Squire Boone's station, but learning from their spies that they were moving, the Indians turned from the head of Bullskin and marched in the direction of Long Run. The news of this defeat induced Colonel Floyd to raise a party of thirty-seven men, with the intention of chastising the Indians. Floyd commanded one division and Captain Holden the other, Ballard being with the latter. They proceeded with great caution, but did not discover the Indians until they received their fire, which killed or mortally wounded sixteen of their men. Notwithstanding the loss, the party under Floyd maintained their ground, and fought bravely until overpowered by three times their number, who appealed to the tomahawk. The retreat, however, was completed without much further loss. This occasion has been rendered memorable by the magnanimous gallantry of young Wells, afterward the Colonel Wells of Tippecanoe, who saved the life of Floyd.

"In 1788, the Indians attacked the little fort on Tick creek, a few miles east of Shelbyville, where his father resided. It happened that his father had removed a short distance out of the fort, for the purpose of being convenient to the sugar-camp. The first intimation they had of the Indians was early in the morning, when his brother Benjamin went out to get wood to make a fire. They shot him and then assailed the house. The inmates barred the door and prepared for defense. His father was the only man in the house, and no man in the fort, except the subject of this sketch and one old man. As soon as he heard the guns he repaired to within shooting distance of his father's house, but dared not venture nearer. Here he commenced using his rifle with good effect. In the meantime, the Indians broke open the house and killed his father, not before, however, he had killed one or two of their number. The Indians, also, killed one full sister, one half-sister, his step-mother, and tomahawked the youngest sister, a child, who recovered. When the Indians broke into the house, his step-mother endeavored to effect her escape by the back door, but an Indian pursued her and as he raised his tomahawk to strike her, the subject of this sketch fired at the Indian, not, however, in time to prevent the fatal blow, and they both fell and expired together. The Indians were supposed to number about fifteen, and before they completed their work of death, they sustained a loss of six or seven.

"During the period he was spy for General Clark, he was taken prisoner by five Indians on the other side of the Ohio, a few miles above Louisville, and conducted to an encampment twenty-five miles from the river. The Indians treated him comparatively well, for though they kept him with a guard they did not tie him. On the next day after his arrival at the

encampment, the Indians were engaged in horse-racing. In the evening, two very old warriors were to have a race, which attracted the attention of all the Indians, and his guard left him a few steps to see how the race would terminate. Near him stood a fine black horse, which the Indians had stolen recently from Beargrass, and, while the attention of the Indians was attracted in a different direction, Ballard mounted this horse and had a race indeed. They pursued him nearly to the river, but he escaped, though the horse died soon after he reached the station. This was the only instance, with the exception of that at the river Raisin, that he was a prisoner.

"In after life, Major Ballard repeatedly represented the people of Shelby county in the Legislature, and commanded a company in Colonel Allen's regiment, under General Harrison, in the campaign of 1812-13. He led the advance of the detachment, which fought the first battle of the river Raisin—was wounded slightly on that day, and severely by a spent ball on the 22d of January. This wound also continued to annoy his old age. On this disastrous occasion he was taken prisoner, and suffered severely by the march through snow and ice from Malden to Fort George.

"As an evidence of the difficulties which surrounded the early pioneer in this country, it may be proper to notice an occasion in which Major Ballard was disturbed by the Indians at the spot where he then resided. They stole his only horse at night. He heard them when they took the horse from the door to which he was tied. His energy and sagacity was such that he got in advance of the Indians before they reached the Ohio, waylaid them, three in number, shot the one riding his horse, and succeeded not only in escaping, but in catching the horse and riding back in safety.

"A ludicrous incident of the year happened: Three men left Harrod's station to search for horses which had strayed off. They pursued the trail through the rich peavine and cane for some miles. Frequently they saw signs of Indians in their vicinity; hence, moved with cautious steps. They continued the search until darkness and a cold rain drove them to take shelter in an old deserted log-cabin, thickly surrounded by cane and matted over with grapevines. They determined not to strike a fire, as the Indians knew the location of the cabin, and, like themselves, might seek its friendly shelter and dispute their right to possession. They concluded to ascend into the loft of the cabin, the floor of which was clap-boards, resting upon round poles. In their novel possession, they lay down quietly, side by side, each man holding his trusty rifle in his arms. They had not been in this perilous position long when six well-armed Indians entered the cabin, placed their guns and other implements of war and hunting in a corner, struck a light, and began to make the usual demonstrations of joy on such occasions. One of our heroes, determining to know the number of the Indians—he was the middle man of the three, and lying on his back—as hilarity and mirth grew noisier, attempted to turn over and get a peep at things below. His com-

rades held him to keep him from turning over. In the struggle, one of the poles broke, and, with a tremendous crash, the clap-boards and the men fell into the midst of the affrighted Indians, who, with a yell of terror, fled from the house, leaving their guns, and never returned. The scarcely less terrified whites remained in quiet possession of the cabin, and in the morning returned to the station with their trophies. Whenever the three heroes met in after life, they laughed immoderately over their strange deliverance, and what they called the 'battle of the boards.' "

¹Willis Green wrote to Governor Harrison, August 21, 1784: "About ten days ago Walker Daniel, Esq., attorney-general, was unfortunately murdered by the Indians as he was passing from Louisville to the salt works," and then enlarges upon the great loss to the country by the sad event, and urges the appointment of a successor as soon as possible.

A most untimely and lamented death of a veteran pioneer cast a shadow of grief over many hearts. On the 12th of April, Colonel John Floyd and his brother Charles, unsuspecting of danger from Indians, were riding together some miles from Floyd's station, when they were fired upon by a straggling band, and the former mortally wounded. He was dressed in his wedding-coat of scarlet, and made a conspicuous mark. His brother, abandoning his own horse, which was badly wounded, sprang up behind the saddle, and, putting his arms around the wounded colonel, took the reins and bore him off to his home, where he died in a few hours. Colonel Floyd had a favorite horse, which he usually rode, and which had the remarkable instinct of scenting or discovering the proximity of Indians, and always gave to his rider the sign of their presence. He remarked to his brother, "Charles, if I had been riding Pompey to-day, this would not have happened." The loss of no citizen could have been more sorely felt.²

History has chronicled but comparatively few of the fatal and destructive casualties which make up the long death-roll of the martyrs to savage cruelty and atrocity in Kentucky from 1775 to the close of 1782. It would but burden its pages with harrowing recitals, if all such incidents had been recorded for the pen of description. We recount the few to illustrate the character and life of an epoch of thrilling interest, and bury the great majority in that oblivion which obscures to memory even the names and heroic deeds and sufferings of these comrades who have passed to their reward. As a vivid picture of the destructive mortality in the frequent and deadly life-for-life encounters with the relentless savage foe, Captain Nathaniel Hart, of Woodford county, wrote, as late as 1840: "I went with my mother in January, 1783, to Logan's station, to prove my father's will. He was slain in July previous. Twenty armed men were of the party. *Twenty-three widows* were in attendance upon the court to obtain letters of administration on the estates of their husbands, who had been killed during the past year." This makes no mention of the larger number killed who had no widows or

¹ Virginia Calendar.

² Collins, Vol. II., p. 239.

no estates to be administered on. In 1781 alone, over one hundred men, women, and children were slain within half a day's ride of Louisville.

The following account of a fight between a wild-cat and a school-master pictures the dangers from other than Indians: ¹“In 1783, Lexington was only a cluster of cabins, one of which, near the spot where the court-house now stands, was used as a school-house. One morning in May, McKinney, the teacher, was sitting alone at his desk, busily engaged in writing, when, hearing a slight noise at the door, he turned his head, and beheld an enormous cat, with her fore-foot upon the step of the door, her tail curled over her back, her bristles erect, and her eyes glancing rapidly through the room, as if in search of prey.

“McKinney's position at first completely concealed him, but a slight and involuntary motion of his chair, at the sight of this shaggy inhabitant of the forest, attracted puss' attention, and their eyes met. Seeing his danger, McKinney hastily arose and attempted to snatch a cylindrical rule from a table which stood within reach, but the cat was too quick for him.

“Darting upon him with the proverbial activity of her tribe, she fastened upon his side with her teeth, and began to rend and tear with her claws like fury. McKinney's clothes were in an instant torn from his side, and his flesh dreadfully mangled by the enraged animal, whose strength and ferocity filled him with astonishment. He in vain attempted to disengage her from his side. Her long, sharp teeth were fastened between his ribs, and his efforts served but to enrage her the more. Seeing his blood flow very copiously from the numerous wounds in his side, he became seriously alarmed, and, not knowing what else to do, he threw himself upon the edge of the table, and pressed her against the sharp corner with the whole weight of his body.

“The cat now began to utter the most angry and discordant cries, and McKinney at the same time lifting up his voice in concert, the two together sent forth notes so doleful as to alarm the whole town. Women, who are always the first in hearing or spreading news, were now the first to come to McKinney's assistance. The boldest of them rushed in, and, seeing McKinney bending over the corner of the table and writhing his body as if in great pain, she at first supposed that he was laboring under a severe fit of the colic; but quickly perceiving the cat, which was now in the agonies of death, she screamed out, ‘Why, good heaven! Mr. McKinney, what is the matter?’

“‘I have caught a cat, madam,’ replied he, gravely turning around, the sweat streaming from his face, under the mingled operation of fright and fatigue and agony. Most of the neighbors had now arrived, and attempted to disengage the dead cat from her antagonist, but so firmly were her tusks locked between his ribs that this was a work of no small difficulty. Scarcely had it been effected when McKinney became very sick, and was compelled

¹ McClung, p. 169.

to go to bed. In a few days, however, he had entirely recovered, and so late as 1820 was alive and a resident of Bourbon county, Kentucky, where he has often been heard to affirm that he, at any time, had rather fight two Indians than one wild-cat."

Though the preliminary articles for peace were signed in November, 1782, the definitive treaty was not signed until September, 1783. These final stipulations were not ratified by the governments until May, 1784, thus holding in suspense the anxious public for eighteen months. The British forts south of the lakes were to be surrendered to the authority of the United States by the terms of the treaty, which was a consummation earnestly wished for, as a means of restraint against further Indian hostilities from that quarter. ¹ Unhappily, mutual complaints of infractions of the treaty stipulations postponed the execution of this provision. There was much irritable crimination on both sides.

The Legislature of Virginia suspended the collection of debts within her jurisdiction by British subjects, while the English stubbornly refused to give up the forts. The Indians, seeing these frontier fortifications, the evidences of power reserved, in the hands of their old allies, concluded that they could rely on their protection against the Americans.

This was but too readily given by the agents and subjects of Britain, especially by those interested in a monopoly of the fur trade. It is but the part of candor to admit that the Kentuckians gave cause of provocation to the red men. There were many citizens who cherished the bitterest revenges for horrible wrongs done them, as may be found among frontiersmen always who have been subjected to savage warfare. Then there were lawless and desperate characters among the whites, the refuse of disbanded armies, who were ever ready for deeds of violence and spoliation against the Indians, for which they well knew no punishment would be inflicted in the prejudiced state of public sentiment. These irritating and inciting causes were only too sure to find a vent in renewed acts of mutual outrage and bloodshed. Amicable relations gradually ceased, confidence was lost, friendly intercourse abated, and retaliation became the common appeal. The renewal of hostilities was soon lighted up along the borders, and the tragedies of old were in store for the future.

Until this year, 1784, that portion of Kentucky north of Licking, which attracted much attention from the earliest visitors, and of which Mason county was the central part, had been mainly abandoned, on account of the dangers from its contiguity to the tribes on the Scioto and Miami rivers. This was the section which first enraptured Simon Kenton and a number of comrades. The scarred veteran, yet in the flush and prime of stalwart youth, availed of the first opportunity of relaxation and safety, after nine years of forced abandonment, to return and repossess himself of his old *improvements* at Washington, at the head of Lawrence creek, made in

¹ Marshall, Vol. I., pp. 168-188.

1775.¹ He commanded a company of scouts, and piloted Clark's army in 1782, in the expedition against Chillicothe; and on the disbandment of the troops at the mouth of Licking, he returned to Harrodstown and gave attention to the settlements of some lands on Salt river until the fall of 1783. He determined to visit again his aged father and kindred, and, after thirteen years' absence, to behold once more the scenes and companions of his boyhood days. The meetings were joyful, for they had long mourned him as dead. All seemed like a bewildering dream to him, as he contrasted the orderly quiet of the peaceful community with his boisterous and eventful manhood, storm-beaten through the fierce foray of battle, the grim gauntlet, the remorseless stake, and the wild war-whoop, so familiar to his mind. He was kindly received by Veach and his wife, his old rival and sweetheart, and both the old feud and the old flame were forgotten in the friendly greetings.

Kenton gathered up his venerable father and family, whom he had persuaded to return with him to find a new home in his Kentucky paradise, and started westward. At Redstone fort, his father sickened and died, and on the winding banks of the Monongahela he laid to rest his venerated remains, where no marble or inscription now marks the repose of the dust of the ancestor of the great pioneer.

In the midst of dangers from Indian incursions, he built some block-houses late in the fall of 1784, at the old Washington site, which became the nucleus for quite a settlement of families in that vicinity by the spring of 1785. In 1786, he sold to Fox & Wood, for a mere nominal sum, one thousand acres, on which they laid out the town of Washington. *Old Ned Waller* had settled on the site of Maysville the year previous, and these became the rival towns of importance in that part of Kentucky, Maysville being known for years after as *Limestone*.

²As early as 1781, Virginia, actuated by that sentiment of magnanimity and patriotism that ever distinguished her, had offered to the acceptance of Congress, for the common good of the confederated Union, all the north-west territory comprehended within her royal charter. This she had gallantly won by the prowess of her sons, under the lead of the heroic Clark, from the Ohio to the Canada line, and westward to the Mississippi. She secured all the rights of certain individuals acquired, the payment of the expenses of conquest, and the erection of new republican States. The terms were this year acceded to, and a formal deed of transfer was made and executed by her representation in 1784. As Marshall eloquently says: "Thus, while emperors, kings, and potentates of the earth fight, devastate, and conquer for territory and dominion, the great State of Virginia peacefully and unconstrained made a gratuitous donation to the common stock of the Union of a country over which she had proposed to erect ten new States, as future members of the confederation. And to her honor be

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 450.

² Marshall, Vol. I., p. 160.

it remembered, that the favorable change which took place in the state of public affairs, from a doubtful contest to acknowledged independence, tainted not the purity of her motive, shook not the firmness of her purpose, nor varied the object of her policy. She conceded the right of dominion, while Kentucky remained her most remote frontier, and the Ohio, instead of the Mississippi, her north-western boundary. But she had magnified herself and secured her peace in the Union, on which she relied, as on her own arm, for its protection and durability."

The territory thus ceded by Virginia embraced the area of the following States:

	SQUARE MILES.
Ohio	39,964
Indiana	33,809
Illinois	55,414
Michigan	56,451
Wisconsin	53,924
Minnesota, east of the Mississippi	26,000
Total	265,562

Or 169,959,680 acres, from sales of which the United States has received over one hundred million dollars. She had only reserved Kentucky, of all her vast territorial possessions. Besides this princely domain thus donated, the United States owned scarce a fig-leaf of land.

The cruel injustice and ingratitude of severing West Virginia from the *Mother of Commonwealths and of Presidents and patriots*, during the anarchy and disorders of the late civil war, and on the return of peace, making no provision to indemnify her for so serious a spoliation, forms a dark chapter of the period, that will ever stain with dishonor the authors of the wrong. A large public debt was left to her charge, as she sat childless and widowed in her desolation, while this reduction of her territory and population fatally impaired her ability to pay, and plunged her into a wreck of insolvency. And yet for these misfortunes of her own, by the ungrateful wounds of enemies which her children are made to lament, she is reviled and taunted by the very authors of the wrong. Hon. James G. Blaine, in his recent work, "Twenty Years of Congress," very unsparingly condemns the measure. Says he: "To the old State of Virginia the blow was a heavy one. In the years following the war, it added seriously to her financial embarrassment, and in many ways obstructed her prosperity. The anatomy of Virginia was alone disturbed. Upon her alone fell the penalty for secession, which if due to one, was due to all. Texas and Florida retained their public lands at the close of the war. Why were not these and others despoiled? Mexico was helpless in our hands when conquered by this country; yet our high sense of justice would not permit the despoilment of our helpless neighbor. Fifteen millions were given her for the territory we wanted. We went even further than this in our magnanimity, and assumed to pay four millions more

of debts due by Mexico to our own citizens. Americans can but feel a deep personal interest in the good name and good fortune of a State so closely identified with the renown of the republic, with whose soil is mingled the dust of those to whom all States and all generations are debtors—the father of his country, the author of the Declaration of Independence, and chief projector of the national Constitution, the purest and the wisest of statesmen.”

Some alarming symptoms of an invasion from the Southern tribes in the Tennessee valley led Colonel Benjamin Logan to call a meeting of citizens at Danville, where he communicated to the meeting the information he had received, that the Chickamaugas meditated an invasion of Kentucky. To this meeting so assembled, as well as to General Logan, the crisis seemed to demand the immediate undertaking of an expedition by the whites against these Southern Indians. But they were prevented from such a movement by insurmountable difficulties. No man, or set of men, within the district was vested with authority to call the militia into service. Ammunition sufficient for such a campaign was not to be found in the district. There was no authority to impress provision for the use of the militia serving on such an expedition.

In this state of anarchy within, and hostility without, a resolution was adopted, recommending that each militia company elect one representative at Danville, the temporary capital, on December 27, 1784. Of this meeting, Samuel McDowell was made president, and Thomas Todd, clerk. The isolated condition of the country made it very difficult to secure the remedy for the growing evils, and especially the protective means for defense, which were so pressingly and often felt. They could see no better solution of the difficulties than by the formal separation of the District of Kentucky from the present Commonwealth, and its erection into an independent member of the American confederacy.

By a unanimous vote, a resolution was passed, “that many inconveniences under which they labored might be remedied by the Legislature of Virginia, but that the great and substantial evils to which they were subjected were from causes beyond the power and control of the government, *namely*, from their remote and detached situation, and could never be remedied until the District had a government of its own.” Yet, so great were the love and deference for Virginia, and respect for popular sentiment at home, that the representatives forbore to make application to the maternal Commonwealth. It earnestly recommended the measure to the people, and that they elect representatives to a convention, to be held in May, at the ensuing election for delegates to the Virginia Legislature the coming April. It was an experiment hitherto untried in American politics. No instance of this process of separation and moral swarming in mutual harmony and peace had yet been given, and the first precedent of a long line of future examples had to be set in the case of Kentucky. Not a newspaper

was issued as yet west of the mountains, and, as far as we are informed, no printing-press was in use. The circular address of this first convention was, therefore, copied and posted in manuscript. Twenty-five members were to be chosen, distributed to the three counties in proportion to population.

On May 23d, the newly-elected members assembled in the second convention, at Danville, and resolved: First—That a petition be presented to the Legislative Assembly, praying that this District be established into a State separate from Virginia; Second—That *another* convention of representatives be elected, to meet at Danville on the second Monday in August, to take further under consideration the state of the District; Third—That this convention recommend that the election of deputies for the proposed assembly be on the principles of equal representation, on the basis of population.

The significance of this last *resolve* will be better appreciated in the light of the fact that the House of Burgesses of Virginia—the Legislature—was distributed on the basis of territory more than on that of population. It must be remembered that political affairs, both of the Union and of the States, were yet in the chaos of transition from the old animus and forms of the monarchy to the new spirit and adjustments of the republic. In every experimental change of political autonomy since the declaration of independence, the spirit of personal liberty and equality was the instinctive breath of life within, showing how this modern people had learned to scorn the indignities of tyranny and to honor and exalt their own God-given manhood. The doctrine was that the fabrics of political science, the most complex as well as the simplest, must receive their character from that of their citizenship and tenantry, and not from the inanimate materials of property, of offices, and of institutions of which they are incidentally composed.

¹ It seemed like a strain of delicacy approaching timidity, that this convention referred to a third assemblage what its members could as well have done for the country. It was but wearying the patience and disappointing the reasonable expectations of the people.

Nelson county had in January, 1785, been constituted, by legislative act, out of all that part of Jefferson county south of Salt river. The members of the third convention were, therefore, divisioned—six to the county of Jefferson, six to the county of Nelson, ten to the county of Lincoln, and eight to the county of Fayette. ² They met in August at the same place as before, and the delegates present were from—

Lincoln County—Samuel McDowell, George Muter, Christopher Irvin, William Kennedy, Benjamin Logan, Caleb Wallace, Harry Innes, John Edwards, and James Speed.

“From Fayette—James Wilkinson, James Garrard, Levi Todd, John Coburn, James Trotter, John Craig, and Robert Patterson.

¹ Marshall, Vol. I., pp. 207–215.

² Marshall, Vol. I., p. 207.

“ *From Jefferson*—Richard Terrell, George Wilson, Benjamin Sebastian, and Philip Barbour.

“ *From Nelson*—Isaac Cox, Isaac Morrison, Andrew Hynes, Matthew Walton, James Morrison, and James Rogers.

“ Of the foregoing members, they elected Samuel McDowell president ; and having organized themselves as a convention, proceeded to business.

“ The papers referred by the late convention being before them, were committed, and, after several days, reported on, as follows :

“ ‘ The convention, according to the order of the day, resolved itself into a committee of the whole on the state of the district, and after some time spent therein Mr. President resumed the chair, and Mr. Muter reported that the committee had had under consideration the matters to them committed, and having made several amendments, which he read in his place and afterward delivered to the clerk, they were again read and agreed to, as follows :

“ ‘ Your committee, having maturely considered the important matters to them referred, are of opinion that the situation of this district, upwards of five hundred miles from the seat of the present government, with the intervention of a mountainous desert of two hundred miles, passable only at particular seasons, and never without danger from hostile savages, precludes every idea of a connection on republican principles ; and originates many grievances, among which we reckon the following :

“ ‘ *First*—It destroys every possibility of application to the supreme executive power, for support or protection in case of emergency ; and thereby *subjects the district to continual hostilities and depredations of the savages*; relaxes the execution of the laws, delays justice, and tends to loosen and dis sever the bonds of government.

“ ‘ *Second*—It suspends the operation of the benign influence of mercy, by subjecting condemned persons, who may be deemed worthy of pardon, to tedious, languishing, and destructive imprisonment.

“ ‘ *Third*—It renders difficult and precarious the exercise of the first and dearest right of freemen, adequate representation ; as no person properly qualified can be expected, at the hazard of his life, to undergo the fatigue of long journeys, and to incur burdensome expenses, by devoting himself to the public service.

“ ‘ *Fourth*—It subjects us to penalties and inflictions which arise from ignorance of the laws ; many of which have their operation, and expire before they reach the district.

“ ‘ *Fifth*—It renders a compliance with many of the duties required of sheriffs and clerks impracticable ; and exposes those officers, under the present revenue law, to inevitable destruction.

“ ‘ *Sixth*—It subjects the inhabitants to expensive and ruinous suits in the high court of appeals, and places the unfortunate poor completely in the power of the opulent.

“ ‘Other grievances result from partial and retrospective laws, which are contrary to the fundamental principles of free government, and subversive of the inherent rights of freemen—such as :

“ ‘*First*—The laws for the establishment and support of the district court, which, at the same time that we are subject to a general tax for the support of the civil list, and the erection of the public buildings, oblige us to build our own court-house, jail, and other buildings, by a special poll-tax imposed upon the inhabitants of the district, and leaves several officers of the court without any certain provision.

“ ‘*Second*—The law imposing a tax of five shillings per hundred acres on lands previously sold, and directing the payment thereof into the register’s office at Richmond, before the patent shall issue ; the same principles which sanctify this law would authorize the Legislature to impose five pounds per acre on lands previously sold by Government on stipulated conditions, and for which an equivalent had been paid ; and is equally subversive of justice as any of the statutes of the British Parliament that impelled the good people to arms.

“ ‘*Third*—General laws, partial and injurious in their operation. Such are the laws :

“ ‘1. Concerning entries and surveys on the western waters ;

“ ‘2. Concerning the appointment of sheriffs ;

“ ‘3. For punishing certain offenses injurious to the tranquillity of this Commonwealth.

“ ‘Which last law prohibits, while we experience all the calamities which flow from the predatory incursions of hostile savages, from attempting any offensive operation ; a savage, unrestrained by any law, human or divine, despoils our property, murders our fellow-citizens, then makes his escape to the north-west side of the Ohio, is protected by this law. Now,

“ ‘WHEREAS, All men are born equally free and independent, and have certain natural, inherent, and unalienable rights, among which are the enjoying and defending life and liberty, acquiring, possessing, and protecting property, and pursuing and obtaining happiness and safety : Therefore,

“ ‘*Resolved*, That it is the indispensable duty of this convention, as they regard the prosperity and happiness of their constituents, themselves, and posterity, to make application to the General Assembly at the ensuing session, for an act to separate this district from the present government forever, on terms honorable to both and injurious to neither, in order that it may enjoy all the advantages, privileges, and immunities of a free, sovereign, and independent republic.’

“ And this report and resolution were unanimously concurred in by the members, whose names have been previously inserted.

“ In order to transmit the views which this convention took, the impressions received, and the sentiments imbibed and cherished by it, in rela-

tion to the local and political condition of the country, its grievances and its means of redress, the address to the Legislature will be inserted at large:

“*Gentlemen:* The subscribers, resident in the counties of Jefferson, Fayette, Lincoln, and Nelson, composing the district of Kentucky, being chosen at free elections held in these counties, respectively, by the freemen of the same, for the purpose of constituting a convention to take into consideration the general state of the district, and expressly to decide on the expediency of making application to your honorable body for an act of separation, deeply impressed with the importance of the measure, and breathing the purest filial affection, beg leave to address you on the momentous occasion.

“The settlers of this distant region, taught by the arrangements of Providence, and encouraged by the conditions of that solemn compact for which they paid the price of blood, to look forward to a separation from the eastern parts of the Commonwealth, have viewed the subject leisurely at a distance, and examined it with caution on its near approach, irreconcilable as has been their situation to a connection with any community beyond the Appalachian mountains, other than the federal union; manifold as have been the grievances flowing therefrom, which have grown with their growth, and increased with their population, they have patiently waited the hour of redress, nor even ventured to raise their voices in their own cause until youth, quickening into manhood, hath given them vigor and stability.

“To recite minutely the causes and reasoning which have directed, and will justify, this address would, we conceive, be a matter of impropriety at this juncture. It would be preposterous for us to enter upon the support of facts and consequences which we presume are incontestable; our sequestered situation from the seat of government, with the intervention of a mountainous desert of two hundred miles, always dangerous, and passable only at particular seasons, precludes every idea of a connection on republican principles. The patriots who formed our Constitution, sensible of the impracticability of connecting permanently in a free government the extensive limits of the Commonwealth, most wisely made provision for the act which we now solicit.

“To that sacred record we appeal. 'Tis not the ill-directed or inconsiderate zeal of a few; 'tis not that impatience of power to which ambitious minds are prone, nor yet the baser consideration of personal interest, which influences the people of Kentucky; directed by superior motives, they are incapable of cherishing a wish unfounded in justice, and are now impelled by expanding evils and irremediable grievances, universally seen, felt, and acknowledged, to obey the irresistible dictates of self-preservation, and seek for happiness by means honorable to themselves, honorable to you, and injurious to neither.

“We, therefore, with the consent, and by the authority, of our constituents, after the most solemn deliberation, being warned of every consequence

which can ensue for them, for ourselves, and for posterity unborn, do pray that an act may pass at the ensuing session of assembly, declaring and acknowledging the sovereignty and independence of this district.

“‘Having no object in view but the acquisition of that security and happiness which may be attained by scrupulous adherence to private justice and public honor, we should most willingly at this time enter into the adjustment of the concessions which are to be the condition of our separation, did not our relative situation forbid such negotiation; the separation we request being suggested by necessity, and being consonant to every principle of reason and justice, we are persuaded will be cheerfully granted; and that we shall be as cheerfully received into the continental union on the recommendation of our parent State.

“‘Our application may exhibit a new spectacle in the history and politics of mankind—a sovereign power solely intent to bless its people, agreeing to a dismemberment of its parts, in order to secure the happiness of the whole. And we fondly flatter ourselves from motives not purely local, it is to give birth to that catalogue of great events which, we persuade ourselves, are to diffuse throughout the world the inestimable blessings which mankind may derive from the American revolution.

“‘We firmly rely that the undiminished luster of that spark which kindled the flame of liberty, and guided the United States of America to peace and independence, will direct the honorable body, to whom we appeal for redress of manifest grievances, to embrace the singular occasion reserved for them by Divine Providence, to originate a precedent which will liberalize the policy of nations, and lead to the emancipation of enslaved millions.

“‘In this address we have discarded the complimentary style of adulation and insincerity. It becomes freemen, when speaking to freemen, to employ the plain, manly, and unadorned language of independence, supported by conscious rectitude.’

“In this address is recognized the florid writer and eloquent orator, General James Wilkinson. This gentleman had removed his family from Philadelphia to Lexington in the fall of the preceding year, and was now for the first time elected a member of this convention; although it is not questioned but that he was the primary cause of its being called, to consider the proceedings of the May convention, and was the author of the address to the people, which was sent out by that convention. If nature, education, and some knowledge of parliamentary proceedings, had given him a decided advantage over the other members of the convention, he did not want vanity to see it nor ambition to avail himself of circumstances so much in his favor, and so convertible to his purposes, at that time, it is supposed, perfectly laudable.

“Chief-Justice George Muter and the attorney-general of the district, Harry Innes, were deputed to present it to the Legislature, and to offer their personal solicitation, as well as to give any verbal explanation, which might

facilitate the passage of the much desired act—two worthy gentlemen for a mission of so much importance.

“Disposition being made of these matters, the convention had yet to address the people of the district, and that was done in the following terms:

“‘*To the Inhabitants of the District of Kentucky*—Friends and countrymen: Your representatives in convention having completed the important business for which they were specially elected, feel it their duty before they adjourn to call your attention to the calamities with which our country appears to be threatened. *Blood has been spilled from the eastern to the western extremity of the district*; accounts have been given to the convention from post St. Vincennes, which indicate a disposition in the savages for general war; in the meantime, if we look nearer home, we shall find our borders infested, and constant depredations committed on our property. Whatever may be the remote designs of the savages, these are causes sufficient to arouse our attention, that we may be prepared not only to defend, but to punish those who, unprovoked, offend us. God and nature have given us the power, and we shall stand condemned in the eyes of Heaven and mankind if we do not employ it to redress our wrongs, and assert our rights.

“‘The Indians are now reconnoitering our settlements, in order that they may hereafter direct their attacks with more certain effect, and we seem patiently to await the stroke of the tomahawk. Strange, indeed, it is that, although we can hardly pass a spot which does not remind us of the murder of a father or brother or friend, we should take no single step for our own preservation. Have we forgotten the surprise of Bryan’s, or the shocking destruction of Kincheloe’s station? Let us ask you—ask yourselves—what is there to prevent a repetition of such barbarous scenes? Five hundred Indians might be conducted, undiscovered, to our very thresholds, and the knife may be put to the throats of our sleeping wives and children. For shame! let us arouse from our lethargy; let us arm, associate, and embody; let us call upon our officers to do their duty, and determine to hold in detestation and abhorrence, and treat as enemies to the community, every person who shall withhold his countenance and support of such measures as may be recommended for our common defense. Let it be remembered that a stand must be made somewhere; not to support our present frontier would be the height of cruelty, as well as folly; for should it give away, those who now hug themselves in security will take the front of danger, and we shall in a short time be huddled together in stations, a situation in our present circumstances scarcely preferable to death. Let us remember that supineness and inaction may entice the enemy to general hostilities, while preparation and offensive movements will disconcert their plans, drive them from our borders, secure ourselves, and protect our property. Therefore,

“‘*Resolved*, That the convention, in the name and behalf of the people, do call on the lieutenants, or commanding officers of the respective coun-

ties of this district, forthwith to carry into operation the law for regulating and disciplining the militia; and that the emergency does not admit of delay on the part of any one.

“*Resolved*, That it be recommended to the officers to assemble in their respective counties, and concert such plans as they may deem expedient for the defense of our country, or for carrying expeditions against the hostile nations of Indians.’

“This address and these resolutions are from the same pen as the petition to the Legislature. It will hardly escape remark, that the prayer for separation is for an acknowledgment of *sovereignty* and *independence*, while the address to the people and the last resolution imply an assumption of both.

“Nor can it be ascertained that at the time any other scheme was formed, notwithstanding a subsequent period revealed an intrigue with Spain, which will be developed in the sequel.

“Copies of the address to the people were industriously multiplied by the pen, in the absence of printing facilities, and circulated among them. That to the Legislature, in due time and form, was presented.”

The important issues, direct and remote, excited a profound interest among the people, and became topics of popular and general discussion.

¹ General James Wilkinson, of whom mention has been made as taking a leading part in the several conventions at Danville, made his first appearance at Lexington in February, 1784, as the head of a trading and mercantile company made up at Philadelphia. From this time forward, for years, he was among the most conspicuous and active figures in the political and commercial circles of Kentucky. The presence, manners, and address of the man were calculated to attract attention and excite interest. Nature had endowed him with a passport which insured his favorable reception wherever he was seen and heard—a passport expressed in a language which captivated the hearer, and in a courtesy of style which disarmed suspicion and won the confidence of those whose intimacy he sought, on a first impression. A person, not quite tall enough to be perfectly elegant, was compensated by its symmetry and strength. A countenance open, mild, and beaming with intelligence; a carriage firm, manly, and erect; manners bland, accommodating, and popular, enabled him to conciliate and win to his friendship many of the people of the day. Whether these graces of mind and person portrayed a character of sincerity and patriotic virtue, or not, is a question which the faithful pen of the historian has not settled, and which will be left for the reader himself to judge, in the subsequent pages.

In the year 1784, Colonel Robert Johnson, whose residence had hitherto been at Bryan’s station, removed to the Great Crossing, on Elkhorn, in Scott county. This was yet a very exposed frontier, and subsequently much infested by Indians, but steadily supported with the fortune and fortitude of others in like peril.

¹ Marshall, Vol. I., p. 165.

This year Rev. Augustine Eastin, of Bourbon county, and family, of whom Mrs. Taylor, of Newport, was a member, were moving to Kentucky, in company with a large party of emigrants. They were overtaken by another party coming in also, whom Mr. Eastin urged to camp with them that night, as Indian signs had been seen near.¹ They declined, and camped further on, without even putting out pickets for the night. At midnight, they were attacked by Indians in force, and some twenty men, women, and children killed and scalped. A man, his wife, and two children became separated in the strife. The mother caught the youngest in her arms, and escaped to the woods, and finally reached Mr. Eastin's camp. The oldest child was slain, but the father escaped to the settlements. Two weeks after the arrival of Mr. Eastin's party at the settlements, the husband and wife were reunited, each supposing, up to that time, the other dead.

An instance of generosity on the part of an Indian shows that they were not all, and always, destitute of the noble sentiments of our human nature, and is worthy to be recorded. Toward the close of 1784, Andrew Rowan was descending the Ohio with a party, in a boat, some two or three hundred miles below Louisville.² The boat tied up on the Indiana bank, one day, when Rowan strolled to the woods with a gun on his shoulder, but no ammunition. When he returned, the boat was gone, his comrades having been alarmed by Indian signs. Rowan started toward Vincennes, the nearest post, one hundred miles distant, but lost his way and got bewildered in the woods. Hearing a gun fire, and approaching the sound, he was discovered by an Indian, who raised his gun to shoot. Rowan presented the butt of his gun, when the Indian, with French politeness, did the same with his gun. Taking pity on Rowan's helpless condition, he led him to his wigwam, and treated him with great hospitality for a time, and then took him to Vincennes. Wishing to reward such generosity, Mr. Rowan arranged with a merchant to pay him three hundred dollars; but the Indian refused to receive a dollar. He finally, to please Rowan, accepted a blanket; and wrapping it around him, with feeling, said, "When I wrap myself in it, I will think of you."

Among the notable traditions of these eventful days was an incident of which the distinguished Judge Rowan was a witness in his boyhood days:

"In the latter part of April, 1784, the father of the late Judge Rowan, with his family and five other families, set out from Louisville in two flat-bottomed boats for the Long Falls of Green river.³ The intention was to descend the Ohio to the mouth of Green river, and ascend that river to the place of destination. The families were in one boat and their cattle in the other. When the boats had descended the Ohio about one hundred miles, and were near the middle of it, gliding along very securely, as it was thought, about ten o'clock in the night, a prodigious yelling of Indians was heard some two or three miles below, on the northern shore; and they

¹ Collins, Vol. I., p. 115.

² Collins, Vol. I., p. 153.

³ Dr. Drake's Oxford Address.

had floated but a short distance further down the river when a number of fires were seen on that shore. The yelling continued, and it was concluded they had captured a boat, which had passed these two about midday, and were massacring the captives. The two boats were lashed together, and the best practicable arrangements were made for defending them. The men were distributed by Mr. Rowan to the best advantage in case of an attack; they were seven in number, including himself. The boats were *neared* to the Kentucky shore, with as little noise by the oars as possible; but avoided too close an approach to that shore, lest there might be Indians there also. The fires of the Indians were extended along the bank at intervals for half a mile or more, and as the boats reached a point about opposite the central fire, they were discovered and commanded to *come to*. All on board remained silent, for Mr. Rowan had given strict orders that no one should utter any sound but that of his rifle, and not even that until the Indians should come within powder-burning distance. They united in a most terrific yell, rushed to their canoes, and gave pursuit. The boats floated on in silence—not an oar was pulled. The Indians approached within less than a hundred yards, with a seeming determination to board. Just at this moment Mrs. Rowan arose from her seat, collected the axes, and placed one by the side of each man, where he stood with his gun, touching him on the knee with the handle of the ax, as she leaned it up by him against the side of the boat, to let him know it was there, and retired to her seat, retaining a hatchet for herself. The Indians continued hovering on the rear, and yelling, for nearly three miles, when, awed by the inference which they drew from the silence observed on board, they relinquished further pursuit. None but those who have a practical acquaintance with Indian warfare can form a just idea of the terror which their hideous yelling is calculated to inspire. Judge Rowan, who was then ten years old, states that he could never forget the sensations of that night, or cease to admire the fortitude and composure displayed by his mother on that trying occasion. There were seven men and three boys in the boats, with nine guns in all. Mrs. Rowan, in speaking of the incident afterward, in her calm way, said: ‘We made a *providential escape*, for which we ought to feel grateful.’”

¹About this time, some Southern Indians from *Chickamauga* town stole some horses in Lincoln county, and were pursued through Tennessee to the neighborhood of their village by three young men—Davis, Caffree, and McClure. There they fell in with three Indians, and in the desperate man-to-man fight that followed, Davis and Caffree and two of the Indians were killed. McClure, alone in the enemy’s country and surrounded by dead bodies, set out toward Kentucky. In half an hour’s travel, he met an Indian advancing on a horse with a bell on, and accompanied by an Indian boy on foot. McClure advanced with a friendly air of confidence and extended his hand, which greeting the Indian seemed as frankly to reciprocate.

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 473.

Dismounting, he sat down on a log, lighted his pipe, took a few puffs, and handed it to the white. Pretty soon another bell was heard, and another party of Indians appeared. The first Indian now coolly informed McClure that as soon as his comrades arrived he would be bound, with his feet tied under the horse, and carried off a prisoner. To make the matter more lucid than his Indian-English words could convey, and to spice his taunts with a little grim humor of sarcasm, he got astride the log, and, locking his legs under it, mimicked the actions of a prisoner in such a predicament. McClure, brave and desperate as a baffled lion, determined to acknowledge the playful candor of his sudden acquaintance, as quick as thought raised his rifle, drove a bullet through his brain, and dashed off into the woods, while the boy sprang on the belled horse and scampered off in the opposite direction.

McClure had not gone over a mile or two before he was beset by half a dozen little dogs, which the Indians had put upon his trail. They were exceedingly tenacious and worrying, frequently running between his legs and throwing him down. After repeated falls, his eyes blinded with dust, and exhausted with the worry, he finally fell, and lay with his face to the ground, expecting each moment to be tomahawked. To his agreeable surprise, no Indians appeared; and the dogs, after tugging at him until they had torn his clothes nearly all off, turned away and left him. He resumed his journey, and reached Kentucky in safety. So ragged, tattered, and begrimed was his person and the remnants of his garments, that an old lady member of the family, who first spied him some distance from the cabin, ran toward the house in alarm. He ran after her, and, to reassure her, began to whistle a familiar reel he was accustomed to play on the violin. She caught the numbers of the air, and, turning, recognized him, and cried out, "Lord, Rab, is that you?" "Yes, Aunt Jenny, all that's left of me," was the answer; when soon the open arms of all received him home.

¹Captain James Ward, afterward a citizen of Mason county, with his nephew and five others, was descending the Ohio in an old boat, encumbered with some baggage and seven horses, with no bulwark other than a pine plank above each gunnel. As the boat drifted near the Ohio shore, suddenly a large body of Indians appeared on the bank and opened a heavy fire. The nephew started and seized his rifle at sight of the enemy, but was shot dead before he could fire. The horses were all killed or fatally wounded. By the coolness and skillful management of Captain Ward, the boat was oared toward the opposite shore, and the defense made as efficient as possible. In the midst of the scene of terror and blood, a most ludicrous part was played by a fat Dutchman, whose weight was about three hundred pounds. He found it impossible to hide all his ponderous bulk behind the narrow plank above the gunnels; and, try as he would, there was always some part of his person in sight for the Indians to fire at, and bullets

¹ McClung, p. 185.

whizzed close by continually. He changed his position several times; but, shift as he would, the balls came only faster. Throwing himself at last on his face, the vastness of his posterial luxuriance remained an elevated object of attraction to the marksmanship of the savages. In a frenzy of despair, he raised his head and turned his eye toward his tormentors, and exclaimed, "Oh, now, quit tat tam nonsense tere, vill you?" The boat and crew escaped without further loss, the Indians having no canoes to follow.

In March of 1785, a body of Indians surrounded the house of Mr. Elliott, situated at the mouth of Kentucky river, Carroll county, and furiously assaulted it. Most of the family escaped, but Elliott was killed and the house burnt. A year or two after, Captain Ellison built a block-house near the same spot, and was successively driven from the post for two summers after, by superior Indian forces. Though General Charles Scott built another block-house and picketing here in 1789, it was still much troubled by Indian marauders. In 1792, the town of Port William, now Carrollton, was laid out.

"In 1785, the camp of an emigrant by the name of McClure was assaulted in the night by Indians, near the head of Skaggs' creek, in Lincoln county, and six whites killed and scalped.

"Mrs. McClure ran into the woods with her four children, and could have made her escape with three, if she had abandoned the fourth; this, an infant in her arms, cried aloud, and thereby gave the savages notice where they were. She heard them coming. The night, the grass, and the bushes offered her concealment without the infant, but she was a mother, and determined to die with it. The like feeling prevented her from telling her three eldest to fly and hide. She *feared* they would be lost if they left her side; she *hoped* they would not be killed if they remained. In the meantime, the Indians arrived and extinguished both fears and hopes in the blood of three of the children. The youngest and the mother they made captives. She was taken back to the camp, where there was plenty of provisions, and compelled to cook for her captors. In the morning, they compelled her to mount an unbroken horse and accompany them on their return home.

"Intelligence of this catastrophe was conveyed to Whitley's station, but he was not at home. A messenger, however, was dispatched after him by Mrs. Whitley, who at the same time sent others to warn and collect his company. On his return, he found twenty-one men collected to receive his orders. With these, he directed his course to the war-path, intending to intercept the Indians returning home. Fortunately, they had stopped to divide their plunder, and Whitley succeeded in gaining the path in advance of them. He immediately saw that they had not passed, and prepared for their arrival. His men, being concealed in a favorable position, had not waited long before the enemy appeared, dressed in their spoils. As they

approached, they were met by a deadly fire from the concealed whites, which killed two, wounded two others, and dispersed the rest. Mrs. McClure, her child, and a negro woman were rescued, and the six scalps taken by the Indians at the camp recovered."

Ten days after this event, a Mr. Moore and his party, also emigrants, were defeated two or three miles from Raccoon creek, on the same road. In this attack, the Indians killed nine persons and scattered the rest. Upon the receipt of the news, Captain Whitley raised thirty men, and, under a similar impression as before, that they would return home, marched to intercept them. On the sixth day, in a cane-brake, he met the enemy, with whom he found himself face to face before he received any intimation of their proximity. He instantly ordered ten of his men to the right, as many to the left, and the others to dismount on the spot with him. The Indians, twenty in number, were mounted on good horses, and dressed in the plundered clothes. Being in the usual Indian file, and the rear pressing on the front, they were brought into full view; but in an apparent panic, they took to flight. In the pursuit, three Indians were killed, and twenty-eight horses and other property recaptured.

As Colonel Thomas Marshall, from Virginia, was descending the Ohio in a flat-boat, he was hailed from the northern shore by a man who announced himself as James Girty, and who said that his brother, Simon Girty, had placed him there to warn all boats of the danger of being attacked by Indians. He told them that efforts would be made to decoy them ashore by renegade white men, under various pretexts. He bade them steel their hearts against all such appeals, and to keep the middle of the river. He said that his brother Simon regretted the injuries he had done the whites, and would gladly repair them as much as possible, to be re-admitted to their society, having become estranged from the Indians.¹

This repentance of Girty, if sincere, availed him nothing, and he remained with his red friends until he was cut down and trodden under foot by Colonel Richard M. Johnson's mounted Kentuckians at the battle of the Thames, in 1814. However mitigating the indignities and slights which formed the pretexts for abandoning his own people and adopting life with the savages, the acts of remorseless cruelty and the injuries he had inflicted stigmatized him as an unpardonable outlaw against his race. His acquiescence and exultation at the slow torture and burning at the stake, of his old neighbor and acquaintance from Pennsylvania, Colonel Crawford, and other bloody crimes against humanity known of him, would have made it worth his life to come again among his kind. There is a traditional account that his resentment and treason had their beginning in the camp of General Lewis, on the day before the bloody battle of Point Pleasant, at the mouth of Kanawha. Girty and an associate had been acting as scouts and spies for the Virginia army for some weeks or months, for which they had been

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 567.

paid nothing. They called at General Lewis' quarters and urgently sought a compensation. On some words of provocation, the general violently assaulted them with a cane. As they retreated through the door, Girty, with bruised and bleeding face, turned to General Lewis, with either hand resting on a door post, and fiercely said to him: "*D—n you, sir, your quarters shall swim in blood for this!*" and instantly placed himself beyond pursuit. On the next day, as the colonel was preparing to cross the Ohio and unite his forces with the main body under Governor Dunmore, his wing of the army was suddenly attacked by fifteen hundred warriors under the noted chief Cornstalk, and the heaviest and bloodiest battle on Virginia soil was fought. Girty had deserted to the Indian army, and piloted it to the best advantage for a surprise attack on the Virginians. Only the veteran bravery and skill of the latter saved them from bloody disaster. But the glamour of romance is spoiled by the better authenticated facts of history, that Girty, Elliott, and McKee did not desert their kind and color until 1778. In that year they left Pittsburgh together and joined the Indians. Whether a breach between General Lewis and himself had anything to do with his unnatural alienation, we can not learn from the data. The only redeeming trait in Girty's career was his rescue of Simon Kenton and kindly care of him afterward. He and Kenton had been comrades in years gone by, and the old feelings of friendly sympathy overcame the indulged ferocity of his nature.

CHAPTER XIX.

(1786-90.)

Madison county organized.
 Population of Kentucky thirty thousand.
 Virginia passes the act for separation.
 Conditions that Congress admits Kentucky to the Union.
 Intrigues of France and Spain to induce separation.
 Incited by Spain, Southern tribes more hostile.
 Fifteen hundred settlers murdered by Indians in Kentucky in seven years.
 Clark's treaties broken.
 United States Constitution adopted.
 Virginia the tenth State to ratify.
 Federal inabilities.
 Old confederacy dissolved.
 First administration.
 Indians raid the Beargrass settlements.
 Colonel Christian pursues them, and is killed.
 His character.
 Higgins attacked.
 John Logan follows Indians south.
 Massacre of McKnitt's immigrants.
 Hardin's fight at Saline.
 Congress gives no relief against Indian raids.
 Clark authorized, marches against the Wabash towns.
 Poor results.
 Demoralized army returns without meeting the enemy.
 Clark's intemperance disqualifies him.
 Fourth convention for separation.
 No quorum.
 Virginia Legislature passes a second act of consent.
 Surprise and confusion at postponement.
 British still retain the forts, and incite the Indians.

Jealousy of States' rights.
 Federal Union yet in doubt.
 Grandeur of the experiment of free government.
 Kentucky delegates to the Virginia Assembly vote eleven to three against the Federal Constitution.
 The spirit of open secession rife.
 General Wilkinson leads the party.
 Minister Jay suspected by Western men.
 Letter of Pittsburgh committee.
 Of Kentucky committee.
 Selfishness of North-east States
 The facts.
 Jay's treaty, surrendering the navigation of the Mississippi, fails in Congress.
 The *Kentucky Gazette*, the first newspaper published west of the mountains, appears.
 Convention at Danville.
 Its proceedings.
 General Wilkinson opens trade with the Spanish authorities at New Orleans.
 The commandant, General Miro, grants him exclusive privileges of the sale of tobacco, of deposit in the Government stores, and of the navigation of the lower Mississippi.
 The Federalist party charges Wilkinson with becoming a Spanish subject, and with treasonable designs.
 Congress grants Kentucky a member.
 John Brown elected.
 Sixth convention for separation meets at Danville, Kentucky.
 So tantalized with delays, that disunion is proposed.
 Only veneration for Virginia restrains.
 Congressman Brown reports strong opposition from New England to the admission of Kentucky.

Don Gardoqui, the Spanish minister, urges Kentucky to secede and erect an independent government.

Offers the free navigation of the Mississippi, and exclusive trade through New Orleans with Mexico and all the American provinces of Spain.

Refuses this to the United States.

Two parties form in Kentucky.

The *Court Party* favor contingent secession.

The *Country Party* for union upon any terms.

Violent agitations.

Spanish intrigues and tempting offers.

Many leading men and the majority of the people of the Court party irritated by Federal neglect and delays.

General Government warned of the danger.

Propositions made through Congressman Brown.

Judge Muter's letter warning of treason.

Judge Innes declines to prosecute men who, in self-protection, kill raiding Indians.

Seventh convention, at Danville, discusses the mode of separation.

All finally agree to wait on State and Federal relief for a time longer.

General Wilkinson's address.

Address to Congress.

Kentucky disbarred from commerce with

the Atlantic by distance and mountain barriers.

The navigation of the Mississippi vital to her future.

By delay, Virginia absorbing or selling the best lands in Kentucky.

Wilkinson a Revolutionary soldier.

His life and history.

Of bold and enterprising spirit.

His party determined that the right of navigating the Western waters shall not be bartered away.

No party desired to make Kentucky a Spanish dependence.

Colonel Thomas Marshall's letter to President Washington.

Mrs. Skegg's house attacked by Indians.

Bloody results.

Merrill shot in his door.

Mrs. Merrill barricades, and kills or wounds seven Indians.

Drennon's Lick station captured.

Attack on a boat on Salt river.

Desperate and bloody fighting under Cripps and Crisť.

Harassing warfare on Ohio river boats.

Lancaster's hardships.

Dr. Connolly sent from Canada by British authority to Lexington, to sound the sentiment for secession.

Escapes lynching as a spy.

Cincinnati first platted.

Mason and Woodford counties created.

¹ On the 26th of August, 1786, the county of Madison was organized at the house of Captain George Adams, about two miles north of Richmond, Kentucky. Its first justices were George Adams, John Snoddy, Christopher Irvine, David Gass, James Barnett, John Boyle, James Thomson, Archie Wood, Nicholas, George, and Joseph Kennedy. These officials were all commissioned by Patrick Henry, then, for the second time, governor of Virginia. Colonel James Barnett was placed in command of the militia of the county.

The population of Kentucky had increased at this date to about thirty thousand, and a feeling of confidence in their ability for self-defense and self-government was well nigh universal. The memorial of the Danville convention had been received by the parent Commonwealth in that spirit of indulgence and magnanimity which characterized the temper of its people

¹ Manuscript notes of William Chenault's History of Madison County.

in its political relations of that day. In January, 1786, the Virginia Assembly passed the act in favor of the proposed separation.¹ The arrival of the act did not tend to allay the discussions among the people of the important step about to be taken. The provisions for prudent delays in the successive procedures were at variance with the ardor and impatience observable in the convention which applied for separation, and among the people, who had seen no reasons for delay. It was satisfactory, however, that the act of severance was placed on the will of the free citizenship, holding still to the parent precedent of equal representation by counties. The act constituted a main feature in the birth of the new Commonwealth, and we transcribe it, with small abridgment, for the more intelligible view of the reader:

"The preamble referred to the express desire of the good people of the District of Kentucky that the same should be erected into a separate State, and be formed into an independent member of the American Union; and the General Assembly, judging that such a partition of the Commonwealth was rendered expedient by the remoteness of the more fertile, which must be the most populous, part of the said district, and by the interjacent natural impediments to a convenient and regular communication therewith; wherefore,

"*'Be it enacted, etc.,* That on the respective court days in August next ensuing, the *free male inhabitants* of the district should elect representatives, to continue in appointment for one year, with the powers and for the purposes to be mentioned in the act—for Jefferson, five; for Nelson, five; for Fayette, five; for Bourbon, five; for Lincoln, five; for Madison, five, and for Mercer, five, representatives; to meet in Danville on the fourth Monday of September following, to determine whether it be *expedient* that it should be erected into an independent State, on the terms and conditions following:

"'First—That the boundary between the proposed State and the State of Virginia shall remain the same as at present separates the district from the residue of the Commonwealth.

"'Second—That the proposed State shall take upon itself a just proportion of the public debt of this State.

"'Third—That all private rights and interests in lands within the said district derived from the laws of Virginia, prior to such separation, shall remain valid and secure under the laws of the proposed State, and shall be determined by the laws now existing in this State.

"'Fourth—That the use and navigation of the river Ohio, so far as the territory of the proposed State, or the territory which shall remain within the limits of this Commonwealth, lies thereon, shall be free and common to the citizens of the United States.'

"And if the convention should approve of the erection of the district into an independent State on the foregoing terms, they were to fix a day

¹ Marshall, Vol. I., p. 222.

posterior to the 1st of September, 1787; on which the authority of Virginia, and of her laws under the exceptions aforesaid, were to cease and determine forever. *Provided*, however, that prior to the 1st day of June, 1787, the United States, in Congress, should assent to the erection of the said district into an independent State.

"The act was to be transmitted to the Virginia delegates in Congress, who were instructed to use their endeavors to obtain from Congress a speedy act for admitting the new State into the Union."

The elected delegates should meet in September following this action. If they approved the act of separation, not until after September, 1787, should the formal divorce have effect; and not then unless Congress should, prior to June 1st, give assent, and admit Kentucky as one of the States of the Federal Union. That the vested rights of Virginia and of private persons in Kentucky domain should be protected was natural enough; and it was but reasonable that the obligations and good faith toward the United States should be observed by an important part of Virginia, as by the whole; but it is more than a suspicion that the old mother Commonwealth was watching with jealous eye the oglings of those seductive and bland cavaliers, France and Spain, who were but too eager to pay new court to the prospective transmontane maiden *debutante*, with a coveted dowry; and who, in her coyness with several rival suitors, might yet be betrayed into a mesalliance.

The temptation came, and only the inflexible patriotism and love of the institutions of liberty rescued Kentucky from the unnatural embraces of her Gallic suitors, and saved her to the Federal Union. Prudish Virginia, therefore, made it a condition that before she could give final consent there must be a betrothal, and Congress must recognize and place in the galaxy the fourteenth star. The ordeal was nigh that would tax the submissive patience of the backwoodsmen, as the crucial past had tried their fortitude and daring.

In all these years since the signing of the treaty of peace, in 1783, the British Government had, on various pretexts, refused to deliver the posts on the North-west frontier, the tenacious holding of which gave more of impunity and opportunity to the Indians to renew their hostile raids upon the whites. Spain, having been thus far disappointed in controlling the relations of Kentucky in the treaty adjustments, removed her restraints from the Southern tribes, and these were, more than ever before, harassing the frontiersmen. ¹There were not lacking some irritating causes on the other side. From the date of the signing of the articles of peace, in 1783, until 1790, the record bears witness to the slaughter of fifteen hundred men, women, and children within the borders of Kentucky, besides taking two thousand horses and much property. Yet these suffering people were asked to be patriotic, law-abiding, and patient.

Generals Clark, Butler, and Parsons negotiated a treaty with the Indians

¹ Virginia Calendar, Vol. III., p. 607.

at Fort McIntosh, at the mouth of Great Miami, on the 16th of October, 1785. In ten days after, the Indians raided the settlements near Limestone, did some killing, and stole sixty horses. In January following, General Clark negotiated another treaty with the old enemies, the Shawanees and Delawares, and the same year Indian murders and outrages increased over those of the past three years. Yet the Kentuckians must adorn themselves with the virtues of patience and patriotism, and endure these tortures of long waiting until order should come out of chaos.

The Constitution of the United States was not adopted in convention until the 17th of September, 1787; and not of effect until, as by its provision, it was ratified by nine States. Virginia was the tenth to ratify, which she did on the 26th of June, 1788, by a vote of eighty-eight to seventy-eight. Until the adoption of the Federal Constitution the general government was, of course, administered under the "Articles of Confederation and Perpetual Union" adopted by the Continental Congress, on the 15th of November, 1777. The transition of jurisdiction and administration from the improvised government of the revolutionary period to the successive one formed for an era of peace and stability was, from the force of circumstances, an occasion of indecision and doubt, if not of palpable chaos. New York delayed her constitutional covenant longer than Virginia, while North Carolina ratified at the end of two years, and Rhode Island three. It was within the elective power of any one, or all, of the States to have declined to enter the constitutional compact; yet, when it was adopted by nine States, the force and effect of such majority action was the dissolution of the union of the States as based on the Articles of Confederation, and the formation of the government unit on the terms of the new Federal Constitution.

When the nine States had ratified, therefore, the dissolution of the old union of the thirteen was the necessary sequence, and the four States withholding consent were adrift as dissociated Commonwealths, isolated and aimless of purpose, and too exposed and feeble for exclusive sovereignty. Fortunately for Kentucky, the interval of acquiescence on the part of Virginia was of duration too brief for any unhappy results.

George Washington was installed the first President; and the first Congress under the Constitution assembled on the 4th of March, 1789. The old government was disintegrating, and the disposition was to refer all important matters to the new. In the meantime, it was more comfortable and convenient for the Eastern States, now in rest and security from the horrors of war, to adjourn the complaints and appeals for attention from the transmontane people, who alone were left to be the victims of broken treaties and of savage atrocities growing out of these infractions.

In the midst of the distracting confusion of the day, it would be unjust to attribute designed wrong toward the people of Kentucky by any interested party to whom they looked for relief and redress. They had the

means of defense within themselves, but were waiting upon Federal or State authority to organize and use the same. The circumstances seem to form a coincidence of misfortune, rather than to point out any unusual fault on the part of the responsible jurisdictions. It was but the common phase of human nature. Had the people around the centers of any one of the States on the Atlantic slopes been subjected to the same sufferings and outrages that were visited on the devoted heads of the Kentuckians, they would have been quickly redressed by the General Government; but these were not expected to feel and to do for distant and unrepresented fellow-citizens as they would for themselves. The neglect and indifference shown, but repeat the almost unbroken examples of folks bearing with patience and composure the ills and misfortunes of neighbors, provided those neighbors will bear all the griefs and privations of the same.

1“ In the month of April, the Indians, as they had done before, stole horses on Beargrass, with which they crossed the Ohio, thereby expecting to escape pursuit, according to former experience. But Colonel William Christian, having raised a party of men, crossed the river, determined that these robbers should no longer evade his pursuit by flying to their own forests, although north-west of the great stream. About twenty miles within the Indian territory, he came up with these freebooters, attacked and totally destroyed them, but fell in the conflict, with one of his men.

“ In the death of Colonel Christian, Kentucky sustained a most sensible and important loss. He had migrated from Virginia the preceding year and settled on Beargrass, where he was distinguished for his intelligence, activity, and enterprise. He had been used to the Indians from an early period of his life, had distinguished himself as an officer, acquired much practical information, and possessed the manners and accomplishments of a man of cultivated mind. He was a Virginian by birth, and served, when a young man, as a captain in Colonel Byrd's regiment, which had been ordered, in the time of Braddock's war, to the south-western frontier of his native State. In this service he obtained the reputation of a brave, active, and skillful partisan. After peace, he married the sister of Patrick Henry, settled in the county of Bottetourt, and was made a colonel in the militia. His natural bias was strong toward military affairs. In 1774, Colonel Christian raised three hundred volunteers, with whom he joined the army of General Andrew Lewis, at the mouth of the great Kanawha, on the night after the battle, already noticed, at the Point, having performed an extraordinary march of near two hundred miles, to arrive in time for the expected battle, which he missed by half a day. With General Lewis, he crossed the Ohio, and was with Dunmore at the treaty which ensued.

“ Colonel Christian had attained a high reputation for his acquirements and knowledge, both civil and military. In 1785, he removed his family to Kentucky, on his own land in Jefferson county. Being about forty-two

1 Marshall, Vol. I., p. 223.

years of age, he felt all his former activity of disposition, all his former attention to the safety of his country, and participated in the active means of repelling the predatory parties of savages who infested his neighborhood.

"The ideas of separation and of independent government having been familiarized in Kentucky, although Colonel Christian had kept himself pretty much out of the debate, he was frequently spoken of by his acquaintances as the first governor of the new Commonwealth. The event of his death, as mentioned, terminated these anticipations, so agreeable to the public, and so honorable to him."

¹Higgins' block house, a mile or so above Cynthiana, on Licking, was about this time attacked, and young McCombs and McFall mortally wounded before they could get under protection. The garrison was weak, and a messenger must be sent to Hinkson's or Harrison's for aid. All declined the hazard, until Mr. E. Williams, afterward a citizen of Covington, volunteered the attempt. The fort was on a precipitous cliff. He sprang down, trusting to the thicket of undergrowth to break his fall, and reached the ground with a brush of limb he had grasped and broken off in the descent. Recovering from the jar, he crossed Licking, and followed a cow-path on the opposite side. The body of the Indians lay ambushed in a field of growing corn breast high, while a few of their number exposed themselves to decoy the garrison from the fort. Williams, from his vantage ground on the other side of the river, shouted back, to assure his friends of his safety, and to let the savages know that re-enforcements would be on them. The Indians immediately scampered off, and, though Williams returned with friendly aid in an hour's time, they were beyond reach.

Captain John Logan, of Lincoln county, received advices of some killing and robbing done by a band of Southern Indians on Fishing creek. He promptly collected a body of neighbors, got upon the trail, and gave chase, following the enemy into Tennessee. Here he overtook and brought them to bay, killing a number and dispersing the remainder. He recaptured all the stolen property and a considerable amount of furs belonging to the Indians.

In October, 1786, a large number of families, known as McKnitt's Company, coming into Kentucky, were surprised near Laurel river, and over twenty killed, and the remainder dispersed or taken prisoners. It seemed a favorite method with these prowling murderers to lay in wait for and massacre parties of emigrants coming in, sparing neither sex nor age, as every scalp counted one, and the slaughter was with less danger and resistance from those unfamiliar with Indian warfare.

²Captain William Hardin, a noted Indian fighter and hunter, had settled in what is now Breckinridge county, and, learning that Indians were building a town at Saline, beyond the Wabash, in Illinois, and deeming this a dangerous proximity, collected a force of eighty bold foresters and led

¹ Notes of E. E. Williams.

² Collins, Vol. II., p. 97.

them against these savages. Coming upon the town or camp suddenly, they found but three Indians in possession, the main body having gone out on a hunt. These were shot down before they could escape. Supposing that the main body would return toward the close of the day from their hunt, Hardin selected a motte of timber situated in a prairie, where he ambushed his men, and gave orders not to fire until the Indians were in close range, and at a given signal. In due time, the Indians, seemingly about one hundred in number, came in view, and when yet at long range, one of the rangers inopportunately fired his rifle, and the battle opened. The savages charged boldly, and at the first volley Captain Hardin was shot by a ball through both thighs and physically disabled. Sorely wounded as he was, he coolly seated himself on a log, and, in resolute and inspiring words, rallied his men to battle, and delivered his orders of command to the close of the action, and with as much self-possession as if on dress parade. Animating his soldiers with his Spartan fortitude, they fought for victory and won it. The savages were put to flight, after losing one-third their number. Many times the fight was hand-to-hand, with tomahawk, or knife, or clubbed gun. The loss of the whites was severe.

Many other incidents of rencounters, of skirmishes, and of violent outrages might be gathered from the dim chronicles of the past, and many more are of faded tradition, with which it would serve no worthy purpose to burden this history. How many of those who were comparative strangers and without interested kindred and friends in the labyrinthine wilderness of Kentucky, how many of small and defenseless family groups of emigrants moving in through the forest range to find homes in the settlements, and how many of straggling hunters and soldiers were waylaid and massacred, of whom even tradition could take no notice, or could give but a conjectural doubt for a few years of time, are among the mysteries passed under the veil of oblivion, not to be revealed in time.

The impunity of savage outrages became intolerable. True, there were exceptional bad men among the whites, who depredated at times upon the Indians; but with the Indians, the vicious and murderous class was the general mass, while the peaceably disposed were the exceptional few. The causes for retaliatory measures were mainly, and almost wholly, of their own creation, and called for decisive punishment.

The governor of Virginia felt himself constrained to assume the responsibility of action, while Congress hesitated, or took no measure on the subject of the governor's reference to them, the defense of the frontiers. Some general instructions were issued by him to the commandants of counties, to prepare the means of defense. It was determined to raise an army, and to place General Clark at the head, and march against the Indians on the Wabash. Such was the excited state of feeling, that one thousand men were soon rallied and assembled at Louisville. The provision and ammunition were shipped in nine keel-boats, to be transported by water to St. Vincent's,

while the troops marched there by land. The doubts and delays of navigation made the arrival of the same uncertain.

The troops reached the destined point, and lay waiting nine days for the arrival of the boats, which were detained by low water in the Wabash. On inspection, it was found that one-half the provisions were spoiled. This proved very unfortunate. A spirit of discontent had already manifested itself in camp, and this condition of the army supplies but caused it to be shown more openly. The army was placed upon short allowance, and marched toward the Indian towns, which were the object of attack.¹

A flag of truce was dispatched to the Indians, with the offer of peace or war. Such an offer is so inconsistent with the usages of Indian warfare, in which surprise is so essential a feature, that it throws some discredit on the relation. Whatever may have been the fact, this measure upon the part of the general, in addition to the want of provisions, is represented to have converted previous restlessness into positive disaffection. fomented by some officers of rank, who were displeased with the general. This state of things eventuated in three hundred men deserting in a body, when but two days' march from the Indian villages. The evil spirit of discontent had got possession of the troops, and they obstinately returned home, without having seen an enemy or struck a blow. Still, there was a residue left greater than many a gallant band that had penetrated in earlier times into the very heart of the Indian country, spreading dismay and destruction before it. But something was wanting upon this expedition more essential than numbers, without which the largest numbers only increase the spoil of an enemy; it was a manly and patriotic subordination to orders, and an honorable confidence of the men in their officers, and of officers in their commander. Never had General Clark led so unfortunate a party. Hitherto, victory seemed to have hung with delight upon his banner. At the same time, mournful as the truth is, and reluctantly as the record is wrung from the author, General Clark was no longer the same man as the conqueror of Kaskaskia and the captor of Vincennes. The mind of Clark was wounded by the neglect of the government of Virginia to settle his accounts for his great expeditions, which had stretched the republic to the Mississippi. Private suits had been brought against him for public supplies, which ultimately swept away his private fortune; and with this injustice, the spirits of the hero fell, and the general never recovered those energies which had stamped him in the noblest mold of a hero. At the same time, the habit of intemperance contributed its mischievous effects. Several officers are accused of having fomented insubordination, which terminated the expedition so dishonorably.

A more fortunate issue attended the expedition of Colonel Logan, who had been detached by General Clark from his camp at Silver Creek, opposite to Louisville, to return to Kentucky, and raise, as expeditiously as possible, another party to go against the Shawanees, whose attention, it was

¹ Butler, p. 152; *Memoirs of Harrison*, p. 82, note 2.

supposed, would be engaged by the Wabash expedition. Logan repaired home, and soon returned with a competent number of mounted riflemen. On this rapid expedition, several towns of the Shawanees were burned, some twenty warriors killed, and a number of women and children brought away prisoners. This, as usual, consoled the public mind in some degree for the misfortunes of General Clark.

Another incident of the times, romantic and tragic, of this expedition, illustrates how much of personal adventure made up the unwritten history of the day. Captain Christopher Irvine, of Madison county, joined Logan with a battalion of mounted riflemen, in this campaign. He was a man of fine intellect and high character, and of intrepid daring. In a skirmish, an Indian was wounded, who proved a brave and resolute fellow. He attempted to escape, and Captain Irvine, with a squad of men, followed, trailing him through the brush and grass by his blood. The foremost pursuer came in range, when the Indian shot him dead, and resumed his retreat. Another of Irvine's men in the pursuit getting in the advance, and coming in sight, was also fired upon by the wounded savage, and killed. At this, Captain Irvine became much excited, and determined to lead the pursuit, against the remonstrance of friends. The delay gave the Indian a chance to get some distance off, but the pursuers soon gained on him. Captain Irvine, in the lead of his men, imprudently ventured in range, when the Indian fired and gave him a mortal wound. One of his men rushed up to the place of concealment, found the Indian again loading his gun, and at once dispatched him. Irvine's death was much lamented.

¹ "A single incident attending this expedition deserves to be commemorated. Upon approaching a large village of the Shawanees, from which, as usual, most of the inhabitants had fled, an old chief named Moluntha came out to meet them. fantastically dressed in an old cocked hat set jauntily upon one side of his head, and a fine shawl thrown over his shoulders. He carried an enormous pipe in one hand, and a tobacco-pouch in the other, and strutted out with the air of an old French beau, to smoke the pipe of peace with his enemies, whom he found himself unable to meet in the field.

"Nothing could be more striking than the fearless confidence with which he walked through the foremost ranks of the Kentuckians, evidently highly pleased with his own appearance, and enjoying the admiration which he doubted not that his cocked hat and splendid shawl inspired. Many of the Kentuckians were highly amused at the mixture of dandyism and gallantry which the poor old man exhibited, and shook hands with him very cordially. Unfortunately, however, he at length approached Major McGary, whose temper, never particularly sweet, was as much inflamed by the sight of an Indian as that of a wild bull by the waving of a red flag. It happened, unfortunately too, that Moluntha had been one of the chiefs who commanded

¹ McClung, p. 127.

at the Blue Licks, a disaster which McGary had not yet forgotten. He could not recall it now, with the equanimity of his comrades.

"Instead of giving his hand as the others had done, McGary scowled upon the old man, and asked him if 'he recollected the Blue Licks?' Moluntha smiled, and merely repeated the word 'Blue Licks,' when McGary instantly drew his tomahawk and cleft him to the brain. The old man received the blow without flinching for a second, and fell dead at the feet of the destroyer. Great excitement instantly prevailed in the army. Some called it a ruthless murder, and others swore that he had done right—that an Indian was not to be regarded as a human being, but ought to be shot down as a wolf whenever and wherever he appeared. McGary himself raved like a madman at the reproach of his countrymen, and declared, with many bitter oaths, that he would not only kill every Indian whom he met, whether in peace or war, at church or market, but that he would equally as readily tomahawk the man who blamed him for the act."

The Government of the parent Commonwealth had given the Kentuckians power and authority to assume their own defense, and they were grateful. Congress did nothing, as yet.

According to the consenting act of the Virginia Legislature, delegates were elected in August, 1786, to the fourth convention, called by the act to sit at Danville, in September. So exhaustive were the drafts of Clark and Logan of men for their expeditions, at this time marching for the Indian towns beyond the Ohio, that a quorum of delegates-elect could not be had during the autumn, and adjournment from day to day was made until January, 1787. The requisite number then attended, and proceeded to the order of business. A resolution was adopted setting forth that *it was expedient for, and the will of the good people of, the district, that the same should become a State separate from, and independent of, Virginia, upon the terms of the act.*

In the meeting of the minority of the convention in September, they had prepared a memorial to the Legislature of Virginia, advising that body of the circumstances which prevented the meeting of the convention, and proposing an alteration of some of the terms of the act, which had given discontent to some of their constituents, and recommending an extension of the time to obtain the consent of Congress.

This action seems to have been ignored or overlooked on the final assemblage of the majority. The Legislature had taken action on the memorial, and passed a second act annulling the first :

¹ "At this important and eventful crisis, the second act, requiring another convention, was received by the president in a letter from a member of the Legislature.

"It is not easy to describe the discomfiture and chagrin attending this communication.

¹ Marshall, Vol. I., p. 254.

"Such, however, was their sense of moral and legal obligation that they immediately desisted, and soon after returned peaceably, if not contentedly, home to contemplate consequences.

"Mr. Marshall, to whom the memorial of the committee had been transmitted, and who attended to it before the Legislature, by letter stated the reasons which influenced the General Assembly in passing the new law which in substance were:

"First—That the original law, requiring a decision on the subject of separation in time, if adopted, for Congress to determine on the admission of Kentucky into the Union before the 1st day of June, 1787, could not, in consequence of delay, be executed.

"Second—That the twelve months allowed to the convention for other purposes might, in the divided state of public opinion, involve difficulties, especially as there did not appear to be in the minority a disposition to submit to the will of the majority.

"Third—That the proceedings of the convention would be subject to objections in consequence of defects in the law.

"The preamble assigns as reasons for the act the failure of the convention to meet, and the impracticability of executing the law for want of time. It further expressed a continued disposition in the Legislature to assent to the proposed separation.

"It enacts that, on the August courts of the year 1787, the free male inhabitants of the district, in their respective counties, should elect five members for each county, to compose a convention, to be held at Danville on the third Monday in the ensuing September.

"The 4th of July, 1787, was fixed as the limit within which Congress was to express her assent to the admission of the proposed State into the confederation.

"The material change effected by the incidents now detailed was to postpone the separation for one year. By the act first passed, the separation could not take place before the 1st day of September, 1787; by the second act, it was not to take place prior to the 1st of January, 1789."

The hope of realization having thus been withered in the ill-wind of this startling intelligence, it would seem that the extreme of patient toleration had been reached. The autonomy of the nascent Commonwealth must be postponed two years; and, possibly, postponed again, for the Government of the Union was in the travail of transition from the old to the new, and it was natural that the expiring Continental Congress would prefer that the admission of Kentucky should follow rather than precede the ratification of the new Constitution, in view of the well-known discontent of her people. True, Congress had made repeated treaties with the Indians, until every tribe of hostiles were included in the several compacts. But the bonds of these stipulations were as ropes of sand, as far as restraint on the savages was concerned. They were only made to be broken often, and with insolence

and impunity, while the authorities of the United States did absolutely nothing to protect the whites or chastise the guilty savages.

The British still held the military posts in the North-west, excepting those captured by Clark, though the stipulation for their delivery to the Americans was made over five years before. The execution of this provision of the treaty was of more immediate importance to Kentucky than any other. The truth is that at this time, and for two or three years after the ratification of the Constitution of the United States, the General Government was looked upon as a feeble and doubtful experiment for any permanent or durable purpose. The instinct of common danger and of common defense had cemented the colonies into confederated being and action, as a war measure. Now, that the purposes of the confederation had been accomplished, and the cohesive force of necessity had ceased, there sprang up the gravest differences and discussions as to the relative degrees of sovereignty and power that should remain to the Union and to the States that composed it.

So jealous were the States of concessions of sovereignty to the Federal Government that it was seriously anticipated by very many that the experiment would be a failure. Monarchy and republicanism were before the tribunal of political inquisition, and the verdict of American statesmanship in favor of the latter was an arraignment of monarchy and kingcraft that challenged the virtues and utilities of the powerful governments of Europe. The fabric of the Federal Constitution was a bold and daring adventure, and the more so as it was a departure from the canonized political precedents of past history. The experiment was an untried and novel one, and seemed to have been born into an entity of life under an inspiration of statesmanship to its authors. On its success were suspended the issues and destinies of nations of peoples, of the rule of empires and continents, and of regenerated life to the future of mankind. It was the pivotal period of centuries, of change from the old political dispensation to the new.

In the hands of its human architects, the work seemed to the wisdom of this world to be empiric, feeble, and uncertain; but there was, above all, a Power diviner than that of man whose unseen and unreckoned skill had wrought out this problem of the age from the conspiring incidents of centuries, and whose edict had been registered that it should not now fail of its consummation.

The founders and promoters of the republic stood by the manger of Liberty, and nursed and watched, with the intense sympathies of paternity, the new-born infant, plaintive and pitiable in his swaddling-clothes; while the diviner Power disposed all, and directed that from this humble origin should come, for its regeneration, the light and hope of the political world. The friends were solicitous and hopeful, the indifferent were doubtful and suspicious, while the more powerful and numerous enemies to personal government were incredulous and invidious. In this crisis, how natural that the absorbing questions of life to the Federal Union should obscure the

questions of life to the State in its embryotic struggle. Kentucky could barely hope for the attention due her imperative needs, dependent on colleagues so remote.

But the people of the great West, both the whites and the reds, saw only weakness, indifference, and neglect at the Federal capital, in the retention of the forts by the British, the impunity with which border hostilities were carried on, and the timidity of action in measures of military defense against the Indians. Some of the State governments, even, were stronger in military resources and action than the general; while the construction and extent of the powers enumerated in the Federal Constitution were debated by the doubtful.

So resentful was the feeling in the West over these hurtful neglects and wrongs, that when the vote of Virginia was cast for or against the ratification of the new constitution, the delegates from Kentucky voted eleven against, to three for. Her people, unprepared to appreciate the difficulties of the situation, or to longer construe with patience and charity the delays of relief, when they had been so accustomed to vigorous and prompt action, had come to despise the inefficiency of the central Government; and especially were they chafed under that condition of the Virginia law that required them to apply for and gain the consent of Congress, before they could erect for themselves the desired autonomy.

At this most opportune hour the tempter came that tried the loyalty of Kentucky, tantalized as she had been by a labyrinth of assembly and legislative proceedings, the fair fruitage and promises of which had so often turned to ashes on her lips. In the inception of this natural ebullition of anger and impatience, General Wilkinson, of Fayette county, a gentleman of address and adroitness in politics, and well fitted for leadership, was elected a delegate to the Danville convention. Of a bold and independent spirit, he had already expressed himself as favorable to cutting this gordian knot of difficulty by an immediate separation of the Kentucky settlements from Virginia, and the formation of an independent government, with such a future destiny as circumstances might determine. Wilkinson had been an active soldier from Philadelphia in the Revolutionary war, was engaged in commercial enterprises of an extensive character, and had acquired an influence in the public affairs of Kentucky, perhaps as great as that of any other citizen. In the temper of the people of the district, it is not strange that there were associated with him many of the eminent and influential men of Kentucky, and that these had a numerous and formidable following.

Shortly after the convention adjourned at Danville, in January, 1787, an association of men at Pittsburgh, styling themselves "A Committee of Correspondence for Western Pennsylvania," forwarded a communication to the people of Kentucky, as follows:

"That John Jay, the American Secretary for Foreign Affairs, had made a proposition to Don Gardoqui, the Spanish Minister to the United States,

to cede the navigation of the Mississippi to Spain for twenty-five or thirty years, in consideration of some commercial advantages to be granted to the United States; but such as the Western country could derive no profit from."

¹In response to this communication, the following circular letter was sent out to the people of the district:

"KENTUCKY, DANVILLE, March 29, 1787.—A respectable number of the inhabitants of the district having met at this place, being greatly alarmed at the late proceedings of *Congress*, in proposing to cede to the Spanish court the navigation of the Mississippi river for twenty-five or thirty years, have directed us to address the inhabitants on the western waters, and inform them of the measures which it is proper for this district to adopt.

"The inhabitants of the several counties in this district will be requested to elect five members in each county, to meet in Danville on the first Monday of May, to take up the consideration of this project of Congress; to prepare a spirited, but decent, remonstrance against the cession; to appoint a committee of correspondence, and to communicate with one already established on the Monongahela, or any other that may be constituted; to appoint delegates to meet representatives from the several districts on the western waters, in convention, should a convention be deemed necessary; and to adopt such other measures as shall be most conducive to our happiness. As we conceive that all the inhabitants residing on the western waters are equally affected by this partial conduct of Congress, we doubt not but they will readily approve of our conduct, and cheerfully adopt a similar system, to prevent a measure which tends to almost a total destruction of the western country. This is a subject which requires no comment; the injustice of the measure is glaring; and as the inhabitants of this district wish to unite their efforts, to oppose the cession of the navigation of the Mississippi, with those of their brethren residing on the western waters, we hope to see such an exertion made upon this important occasion, as may convince Congress that the inhabitants of the western country are united in the opposition, and consider themselves entitled to all the privileges of freemen and those blessings procured by the Revolution, and will not tamely submit to an act of oppression which would tend to a deprivation of our just rights and privileges. Your obedient servants,

"GEORGE MUTER,

"HARRY INNES,

"JOHN BROWN,

"BENJAMIN SEBASTIAN.

"One, at least, of these missives being dispatched to each county in the district, it had the effect to increase the jealousy, and even animosity, against Congress, which some had already conceived against that body, on account of its conduct in relation to the Indians."

¹ Marshall, Vol. I., p. 259.

There was nothing objectionable in the temper or language of this letter of address, considering the impressions ~~then~~ very reasonably prevailing in the West, as to the intentions of Congress. The ~~most~~ unlettered backwoodsman could not be blinded to the vital importance of the interests which, as they supposed, were about to be bartered away for advantages to be reaped only by their Eastern brethren. Although the ferment was for a time violent, only regular and constitutional remedies were proposed by the circular or adopted by the citizens.

The delegates were elected as proposed, but even before they assembled, a clearer and more intelligible view of the facts was had, and the convention, after a brief session, and after debating and rejecting various propositions, which looked toward increasing and prolonging the excitement of the people upon this agitating subject, quietly adjourned, without taking any action whatever upon the matter. The true state of facts were about as follows :

1 "As early as the 28th of June, 1785, the arrival of Don Gardoqui had been announced to Congress, with plenipotentiary powers to treat on behalf of his majesty with any person or persons vested with equal powers by the United States on the subjects in controversy.

"The Hon. John Jay, then being the secretary of the United States for foreign affairs, received from Congress a similar commission, and a negotiation was opened between these ministers in New York. The caution of Congress had inserted in the commission of Mr. Jay these *ultimata* : 'That he enter into no treaty, compact, or convention whatever with the said representative of Spain which did not stipulate the right of the United States to the navigation of the Mississippi and the boundaries as established by their treaty with Great Britain.'

"More than half a year had elapsed before Congress had any communication as to the progress of the negotiation. Difficulties were at length announced by the American minister on the subjects of treaty. He was called before Congress and explained by reference to the navigation of the river, which was claimed exclusively and justly by Spain, within her territories ; and further, by presenting to view the project of a commercial treaty containing, as he contended, advantageous stipulations in favor of the United States, in consideration of which it was proposed that they 'should forbear the use of the navigation of the Mississippi for twenty-five or thirty years.' He urged the adoption of this project as a beneficial one for the United States ; said that a stipulation to forbear the use on the part of the United States, accepted by Spain, was an admission on her part of the right ; that, in fact, the United States were in no condition to take the river or force the use of it, and, therefore, gave nothing for the benefit they would derive from the proposed treaty, not otherwise to be effected, for the use of the nation.

"Under this view of the subject, the seven most eastwardly of the States voted to rescind the *ultimata* in the secretary's instructions, and it was, of course, so entered on the journal, the other States dissenting. It, however, required the concurrence of nine States to give an instruction; therefore, none was given. The case had been debated; the strength of the party for the treaty had been tried and found wanting. The project had failed, most happily for the Union."

Pending this action of Congress, the recommendation of Jay had been indignantly denounced and resisted by the other States south of New York, and Virginia, by unanimous vote of her Legislature, had instructed her delegates in Congress *never* to accede to any such proposition, in which she was warmly seconded by the non-concurring States. It is an incident of interesting conjecture as to what would have been the consequence if the requisite majority of nine States, instead of the seven only, had voted to adopt the sectional suggestion of the American commissioner. It would certainly have produced a discordant jar that would have called for radical concession and compromise, if it had not divided the Union by the Alleghany ridge. As it was, there was left upon the public mind of the West a jealousy of the intentions of the North-eastern States, which might possibly be fanned into a flame, and of which political aspirants and bold leaders might avail themselves as it suited their purposes. The name of John Jay, after the splendid services he had rendered the whole country in the negotiations at Madrid and Paris, became peculiarly odious for the selfish attempt to barter away a great and vital national interest for petty commercial gains to a section of the country.

The party, ready for the alternative of immediate separation and an independent commonwealth, under the principal lead of General Wilkinson, and sustained by many of the purest and most patriotic public men, and sympathized with by a very large proportion of the people, had been alive and vigilant. There was no sentiment for a political association with any foreign country, and it may be truthfully said that the preference to enter the Union as a co-equal State was well-nigh universal; but the difficulties in the way, the indecisive postponements, the pressure of demand for independent authority to use the forces of the district to repel Indian incursions and chastise the savages, the neglect of the Government which held all authority without using it, conspired to increase the sentiment for separation, as the least in a choice of evils.

¹"In the meantime, an occurrence now so frequent as scarcely to attract notice, but then unprecedented in the district, was announced, and produced a general sensation of applause.

"It was the publication of *The Kentucky Gazette* as a weekly newspaper by John Bradford, an ingenious and enterprising citizen of Lexington. It first appeared on the 28th of August, on a demi-sheet; the 1st of Septem-

¹ Marshall, Vol. I., p. 274.

ber it assumed the medium size, which it retained for a time and afterward lost in one of greater dimensions.

"Immediately, the *Gazette* became the vehicle of discussion to the parties for and against the separation. The publications on the subject, still worthy of perusal, evince the possession of considerable political knowledge, as well as literary acquirement, on both sides of the question.

"On the 17th of September, the convention assembled at Danville, agreeably to the provisions of the act of separation, almost without an absent member. After the usual organization, and with but little debate, it was decided, without a dissenting voice, to be 'expedient for the good people of the district that it should be separated from the rest of the State *upon the terms and conditions prescribed by law.*'

"The convention then proceeded to address Congress in a very respectful and loyal style for the admission of the new State into the Federal Union, by the name of Kentucky, and fixed on the last day of December, 1788, for the termination of the authority of Virginia and the commencement of the new republic.

"And finally, 'that in the month of April next, on the respective days of the county courts within the said district, and at the places of holding courts therein, respectively, representatives to continue in appointment until the 31st of December, 1788, to compose the said convention, shall be elected within the said district by the *free male* inhabitants of each county, in the like manner as the delegates to the General Assembly have been elected, in the proportions following: In the county of Jefferson, five representatives,' and so on, naming the several counties, and giving five to each.

"Thus, the convention, having manifested the utmost propriety of temper and conduct, and completed the business for which it had been elected and assembled, peaceably adjourned and returned to their constituents, in the sanguine hope that labors so long pursued and so faithfully performed would be crowned in due season with their well-merited success."

¹In June, 1787, General Wilkinson descended to New Orleans with a small cargo of tobacco and other articles, to try his enterprise and address at the seat of the Spanish Government in Louisiana. While at New Orleans, he states that he made an arrangement with General Miro for the introduction of several thousand families on the east side of the Mississippi river, then known as Florida, or for a colony to be laid out on the Arkansas and White rivers. He also obtained the privilege of furnishing an annual supply of tobacco for the Mexican market, all of which promised immense fortunes to him and his friends. For the authenticity of these statements, he exhibited the permits of General Miro, *commandante*. The large sums in coin received by Wilkinson at Frankfort and Louisville from the lower Mississippi, and distributed to farmers and merchants from various parts of the

¹ Butler, p. 160; Wilkinson's Memoirs.

interior of the district for tobacco, show that he was largely engaged in this trade, in which he had an indubitable right to engage.

In February, 1788, he returned from this commercial expedition to New Orleans. Soon the intense partisan opposition to him led to reports that he had formed a contract with the Spanish governor which enabled him to ship tobacco and deposit it in the king's stores, at ten dollars per hundred; that he had become a Spanish subject, and had taken the oath of allegiance to the monarchy. The matter of contract he did not substantially deny; that of becoming a Spanish subject was too absurd to be believed of so shrewd a man. He continued to buy and ship tobacco, and to *openly* speak of his exclusive privilege to deposit in the king's stores. He freely dilated on the importance to Kentucky of the free navigation of the Mississippi and of commercial connection with Spain. These were indispensable to the material life and prosperity of the germinal State, so long kept suffering in the pains of parturition, for her people had no other market for their products, barred as they were from the Atlantic coast by distance and impassable mountains.

The convention of September had requested the delegates from the district in the Legislature of Virginia to ask for a representative in Congress, having now the requisite population, to serve for the ensuing year. Under this recommendation, Hon. John Brown, of Danville, was chosen—the first and only member from Kentucky of the old Congress. The next sequence of action in these convention proceedings we find in no history, treated with that just and dispassionate temper which carries conviction with narration except by Butler, from whose reviews we briefly borrow:

“On the 29th of July, in this year, the sixth convention met at Danville to form a constitution of government for the district, preparatory to its separation from Virginia. While this body was assembled, information was received that Congress had determined to refer the question of admitting Kentucky into the Union to the new government. This was, indeed, a cruel blow to the excited hopes of independent government so repeatedly voted by Kentucky, and as often assented to by Virginia. It is not a matter of wonder that there was now observable the most deep-felt vexation, a share of resentment bordering on disaffection, and strong symptoms of assuming *independent government*. The navigation of the Mississippi and the trade to New Orleans, now just test'd for the first time, were strenuously pressed into the argument in favor of completing the constitution and organizing government without delay. It was even proposed to submit the state of the district and the course to be pursued to each militia company. This proposition was, by a large majority, most judiciously rejected. This body came, after protracted debate, to the following recommendation: That the people of the district should elect another assembly, to meet in the following November, and to continue in office until the 1st of January,

¹ Butler, p. 167.

1790; 'that they delegate to their said representatives full powers to take such measures for obtaining admission of the district as a separate and independent member of the United States of America, and the navigation of the Mississippi, as may appear most conducive to those purposes; and also to form a constitution of government for the district, and organize the same when they judge it necessary, *or to do and accomplish whatsoever, on a consideration of the state of the district, may, in their opinion, promote its interests.*'

"From the breadth and plenipotentiary character of this commission, like that of a Roman dictator, the temper of the district may be inferred; nor can there, in the whole history of American government, be found a career of such multiplied disappointments and abortive assemblies as in the labors of Kentucky to be admitted into the Union. All parties appear to have been well disposed; still, as if under the influence of some enchantment, consent was given but to be repealed; act was passed after act, and assembly met after assembly, only to give birth to a successor as remote as ever from obtaining what had been the favorite object of the people for years. Had a domestic government been organized after the repeated and harmonious *co-operation* of the great contracting parties, it is not to be supposed that it would have been so technically misconstrued as to have been viewed as treasonable to Virginia or hostile to the Union, owing to repeated and unavoidable accidents. The magnanimous temper of Virginia would have cured everything. Should any such unjust imputation have been placed upon the proceedings of Kentucky, it must soon have been removed by their fidelity, had it have been, as it is believed it was, immovably fast to the confederacy of their countrymen. *Vermont continued without the pale of the Union during the whole Revolutionary war and until March, 1791, yet no indictment was brought against her for treason.* At this distance of time, the protracted delays and repeated public disappointments on this question seem truly inexplicable. It is not known to what else to compare our long succession of fruitless conventions than to the card edifices of children, which are no sooner erected than at a breath they are demolished. The assertion may be safely ventured that no sober political critic of the present day can believe that any community in these States would now be so trifled with and tantalized, as the people of this district were for eight years in obtaining a separate municipal existence. Some auxiliary resolutions for directing the election of the seventh convention closed the labors of this addition to the numerous and ineffectual assemblies of Kentucky. So excited had public feeling in Kentucky become in consequence of this provoking course of things that disunion seems to have been at least proposed, as its 'idea was formally combated in the public prints of the time, while nothing more open or formal than the acts of the convention is recollected in its favor.'

"As it has before been remarked, the separation of Kentucky from Virginia was an agreed case between the high parties; the difficulty was one

of form and accident only. In such a state of things, it would have been cruel mockery and iniquity in Virginia to have so far misinterpreted a separation of Kentucky, which had been the subject of repeated and mutual agreements, as to have considered it treasonable. The jealousy of the country could not, however, have been too keenly excited against any attempt at foreign independence; it is never admitted into the creed of an enlightened patriot until the last extremity of domestic misfortune, and even then to be most sleeplessly watched."

It is but due that we should give here in connection the action of Congress, setting forth the reasons for postponement again:

¹ "Hon. John Brown, as early as February, had introduced the address of the district convention, requesting the assent of Congress to its admission as a new State into the Union. On the morning of the 3d of July—the 4th of the month being the limit prescribed for obtaining the assent of admission on the part of Congress—some weeks after the Virginia convention had been in session, and some days after it had, in fact, ratified the Federal Constitution, the motion of Mr. Brown was taken up for the last time, and ultimately postponed for the reasons subjoined:

"WHEREAS, Application has been lately made to Congress by the Legislature of Virginia and the district of Kentucky for the admission of the said district into the Federal Union, as a separate member thereof, on the terms contained in the acts of the said Legislature, and in the resolutions of the said district relative to the premises. And whereas, Congress, having fully considered the subject, did, on the 3d day of June last, resolve that it is expedient that the said district be erected into a sovereign and independent State and a separate member of the Federal Union, and appointed a committee to report an act accordingly, which committee, on the 2d instant, was discharged, it appearing that nine States had adopted the Constitution of the United States, lately submitted to conventions of the people. And whereas, a new confederacy is formed among the ratifying States, and there is reason to believe that the State of Virginia, including the said district, did, on the 26th day of June last, become a member of the said confederacy. And whereas, an act of Congress in the present state of the government of the country, severing a part of said State from the other part thereof, and admitting it into the confederacy, formed by the articles of confederation and perpetual union, as an independent member thereof, may be attended with many inconveniences, while it can have no effect to make the said district a separate member of the Federal Union formed by the adoption of the said Constitution, and, therefore, it must be manifestly improper for Congress, assembled under the said articles of confederation, to adopt any other measures relative to the premises than those which express their sense that the said district, as a separate State, be admitted in the Union as soon as circumstances shall permit proper measures to be adopted for that purpose."

¹ Marshall, Vol. I., p. 299.

The impressions made upon the mind of Representative Brown, of Kentucky, by the sentiment and action of Congress, the selfish and sectional spirit of the North-eastern States, and the apparent imbecility of the central Government, if we may accord to him the sincerity of motive of which all the facts and circumstances give reasonable assurance, were most prejudicial to the hope for a satisfactory and early consummation of the wishes of his constituents.

In this frame of mind, his acquaintance was cultivated by the Spanish minister, Don Gardoqui, who availed himself of the most opportune moment to press upon his incredulous and unhopeful mind, the alternative solution of independent existence of the Commonwealth of Kentucky, with the tempting offer of the Spanish Government, of exclusive navigation of the Mississippi and trade with Spain and her colonies. The treatment of Kentucky had raised the question of policy, and eliminated the quality of treason. From the very partisan notes of Marshall, we continue the narrative, with modified language:

¹ "To President McDowell, of the Kentucky convention of July, Brown wrote soon after the action of Congress, to which allusion has been made, giving an account of his labors and disappointments, to which he added *his own reasons for the failure!* In this letter was inclosed a detached scrip, in these words:

"In a conversation I had with Mr. Gardoqui, the Spanish minister, relative to the navigation of the Mississippi, he stated that, *if the people of Kentucky would erect themselves into an independent State, and appoint a proper person to negotiate with him*, he had authority for that purpose, and would enter into an arrangement with them for the exportation of their produce to New Orleans, on terms of mutual advantage.'

"This is not the only letter written by Mr. Brown, about the same time, to Kentucky. He recollected that Judge Muter had joined with him in March, 1787, in sending forth the circular address to the courts on the subject of the Mississippi, and favored him with one of his epistles containing an introduction of his new acquaintance, Don Gardoqui. Although Muter could not be called a great man, yet he disliked the intrigues of political partisans, and was alarmed, on the perusal of Mr. Brown's letter, to find him engaged with *a foreign minister*, which directly implicated the peace of Kentucky and the preservation of the Union. Under the circumstances, it was impossible for him to not to combine the views disclosed by Mr. Brown with those manifested by General Wilkinson in the late convention. This coincidence of objects naturally suggested a concert of means to effect them, and pointed out the danger as being imminent. This led him to Colonel Marshall, and was his inducement for showing the letter with which he had been honored by Mr. Brown. ²The community was seriously affected with anti-federalism and the mania of national dissolution, when its

¹ Marshall, Vol. I., p. 302.

² Marshall, Vol. I., p. 303.

representatives in convention could pass and send out to it the propositions which have been detailed, as the basis of authority for another convention to throw Kentucky out of the Union, if it pleased, and to enter into arrangements with Spain, who had refused the United States a treaty for the navigation of the Mississippi, without exciting a much more general disapprobation than was apparent. And when to this reflection is added the fact that the greater number of the leaders in the former convention were again elected, and that Mr. Brown, having returned to the district, was himself elected a member to the same, there seems but little reason to doubt that a large proportion of these who gave tone to public opinion were of the party of Wilkinson and Brown, from the July to the November convention of this year.

“The letter to Judge Muter, to which allusion has been made, is as follows :

“‘NEW YORK, July 10, 1788—*Dear Sir*: An answer to your favor of the 16th of March was, together with several other letters, put into the hands of one of General Harmar's officers, who set out in May last for the Ohio, and who promised to forward them to the district; but I fear that they have miscarried, as I was a few days ago informed that his orders had been countermanded, and that he had been sent to the garrison at West Point. Indeed, I have found it almost impracticable to transmit a letter to Kentucky, as there is scarce any communication between this place and that country. A post is now established from this place to Fort Pitt, to set out once in two weeks, after the 20th instant; this will render the communication easy and certain. Before this reaches you, I expect you will have heard the determination of Congress relative to the separation of Kentucky, as a copy of the proceedings has been forwarded to the district by the Secretary of Congress, a few days ago. It was not in my power to obtain a decision earlier than the 3d instant. Great part of the winter and spring, there was not a representation of the States sufficient to proceed to this business, and, after it was referred to a grand committee, they could not be prevailed upon to report, *a majority of them being opposed to the measure*. The Eastern States would not, nor do I think they ever will, assent to the admission of the district into the Union, as an independent State, unless Vermont or the province of Maine is brought forward at the same time. The change which has taken place in the general government is made the *ostensible* objection to the measure; *but the jealousy of the growing importance of the Western country, and an unwillingness to add a vote to the southern interest, are the real causes of opposition*, and I am inclined to believe that they will exist to a certain degree, even under the new government to which the application is referred by Congress. The question which the district will now have to determine upon will be: Whether or not it will be more expedient to continue the connection with the State of Virginia, or to declare their independence and proceed to frame a constitution of government? 'Tis generally

expected that the latter will be the determination, as you have proceeded too far to think of relinquishing the measure, and the interest of the district will render it altogether inexpedient to continue in your present situation until an application for admission into the Union can be made in a constitutional mode, to the new Government.

“ ‘This step will, in my opinion, tend to preserve unanimity, and will enable you to adopt with effect such measures as may be necessary to promote the interest of the district. In private conferences which I have had with Mr. Gardoqui, the Spanish minister, at this place, I have been assured by him in the most explicit terms, that if Kentucky will declare her independence, and empower some proper person to negotiate with him, that he has authority, and will engage, to open the navigation of the Mississippi, for the exportation of their produce, on terms of mutual advantage. But that this privilege never can be extended to them while part of the United States, by reason of commercial treaties existing between that court and other powers of Europe. As there is no reason to doubt the sincerity of this declaration, I have thought proper to communicate it to a few confidential friends in the district, with his permission, not doubting but that they will make a prudent use of the information—which is in part confirmed by dispatches yesterday received by Congress, from Mr. Carmichal, our minister at that court, the contents of which I am not at liberty to disclose.

“ ‘Congress is now engaged in framing an ordinance for putting the new Government into motion; it is not yet complete, but as it now stands the elections are to be made in December, and the new Congress to meet in February, but it may undergo alterations. Ten States have ratified—this State (New York) is now in session; what the result of their deliberations will be, is as yet doubtful; two-thirds of the members are opposed, but 'tis probable they may be influenced by motives of expediency. North Carolina will adopt; time alone can determine how far the new Government will answer the expectations of its friends; my hopes are sanguine, the change was necessary.

“ ‘I fear, should not the present treaty at Muskingum prove successful, that we shall have an Indian war on all our borders. I do not expect that the present Congress will in that case be able to take any effectual measures for our defense.

“ ‘There is not a dollar in the Federal treasury which can be appropriated to that purpose. I shall leave this place shortly, and expect to be at the September term. I have enjoyed my usual good state of health, and have spent my time here agreeably.

“ ‘I am with great esteem your humble servant, J. BROWN.

“ ‘*The Honorable George Muter.*'

“ ‘A letter bearing date the 15th of October, 1788, from the chief-justice of the district, to the editor of the *Kentucky Gazette*, will evince his im-

pressions of the actual and probable emergency. It is apparent that the conservative parties were much concerned.

“He says: ‘Forming a constitution of government and organizing the same, before the consent of the Legislature of Virginia for that purpose first obtained, will be directly contrary to the letter and spirit of the act of assembly, entitled “an act for punishing certain offenses; and vesting the governor with certain powers;” which declares that every person or persons who shall erect or establish government separate from, or independent of, the State of Virginia within the limits thereof, unless by act of the Legislature for that purpose first obtained, or shall exercise any office under such usurped government, shall be guilty of high treason.

“‘The third section of the fourth article of the Federal Constitution expressly declares: “that no new State shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other State; nor any State be formed out of the junction of two, or more, States without the consent of the Legislatures of the States concerned, as well as of the Congress.” Therefore, the consent of Virginia to the separation must first be obtained agreeably to the above-cited section, to afford to Kentucky any prospect of being admitted a member of the Federal Union.

“‘In the tenth section of the first article of the Federal Constitution it is declared: “that no State shall enter into any treaty, alliance, or confederation.” Of course, it must follow that no part of a State can enter into any treaty, alliance, or confederation.

“‘The resolution of the late convention, if adopted by the people, might fairly be construed to give authority to the next, to treat with Spain to obtain the navigation of the Mississippi, if they should think such a measure conducive to their interest; when it might plainly appear by the before-recited section, that any other application than to the assembly of Virginia, and to the Congress of the United States, must be contrary to the Federal Constitution.

“‘It is therefore submitted to the consideration of the inhabitants of Fayette, whether it may not be necessary, in their instructions to their delegates, to direct them not to agree to the forming a constitution and form of government and organizing the same, till the consent of the Legislature of Virginia, for that purpose, is first obtained; not to agree to make any application whatever to obtain the navigation of the Mississippi, other than to the Legislature of Virginia and the Congress of the United States; to draw up and forward to the assembly of Virginia a memorial requesting them to alter their acts for the separation of this district from Virginia, that the same be brought before the Congress of the United States in the manner directed by the Federal Constitution, and to request them to authorize the convention by law, to form a constitution of government and to organize the same; or direct a new convention to be chosen, to continue in office a reasonable time, and to be vested with those powers.

“ ‘To forward to the assembly of Virginia and the Congress of the United States a decent and manly memorial, requesting that such measures may be pursued by Congress; or that Virginia will use her influence with Congress, to take such measures as shall be most likely to procure for the people of the Western country the navigation of the Mississippi.

“ ‘GEORGE MUTER.’ ”

During the year, Southern Indians committed some murders and pillages in Lincoln county, and were pursued and severely punished. The tribe made complaint that the whites were the aggressors, and asked reparation at the hands of the State executive. This brought out an instruction to Judge Harry Innes to suppress these practices by public prosecution. By letter of July, 1787, this officer replied: “In my official capacity, I can not do it; in a private capacity, the attempt would render me odious.” In conclusion, he added: “The Indians have been very troublesome on our frontier, and continue to molest us. I am decidedly of the opinion that this Western country will, in a few years, act for itself and *erect an independent government*; for, under the present system, we can not exert our strength; neither does Congress seem disposed to protect us, since those troops raised for the defense of the Western country are disbanded. I have dropped this hint to your excellency for matter of reflection.”

Such was the temper and state of the political mind when the seventh convention met at Danville, in November, 1788. In October previous, there were elected as members of this body Messrs. Humphrey and Thomas Marshall, Muter, Crockett, Allen, and Edwards, who were leaders of the *Country* party, as the wits of the day termed them; while to Messrs. Brown, Wilkinson, Sebastian, and Innes were conceded the leadership of the *Court* party, similarly named. The distinct issue was upon the mode of separating from Virginia. The first point of discussion was the submission of the resolutions passed by the preceding convention to a committee of the whole. The *Court* party favored this reference in order, it seems, to give prominence to the navigation of the Mississippi, with the formation of the State constitution; and to hasten the latter, if need be, without awaiting the formality of consent by Virginia. The proceeding may not have been very parliamentary, but, as of infinitely more consequence, it gave full and prominent attitude to the question of the Mississippi navigation; and mainly through the bold and sagacious mind and the tenacious spirit of Wilkinson.

¹ Marshall represents Wilkinson to have said, in the course of debate, in advocacy of the reference, that

“Spain had objections to granting the navigation in question to the United States; it was not to be presumed that Congress would obtain it for Kentucky, or even the Western country only; her treaties must be general. There was one way, and but one, that he knew of for obviating these difficulties; and that was so fortified by constitutions and guarded by laws, that

¹ Marshall, Vol. I., p. 318; Butler, p. 176.

it was dangerous of access and hopeless of attainment, under present circumstances. It was the certain course, which had been indicated in the former convention, which he would not now repeat, but which every gentleman present would connect with a declaration of *independence*—the formation of a constitution, and the organization of a new State, which might safely be left to find its way into the Union, on terms advantageous to its interests and prosperity.

“He expatiated upon the prosperous circumstances of the country, its increasing population, its rich productions, and its imperious claims to the benefits of commerce through the Mississippi, its only outlet.

“That the same difficulties did not exist on the part of Spain to concede to the people on the Western waters the right of navigating the river, which she had to a treaty with the United States, there were many reasons for supposing; that there was information of the first importance on that subject within the power of the convention, which he doubted not it would be equally agreeable for the members to have, and for the gentleman who possessed it to communicate.”

All eyes were now turned on Hon. John Brown, both a member of Congress and a delegate, to whom the allusions of the speaker referred, who arose and responded, “That he did not think himself at liberty to disclose what had passed in private conferences between the Spanish minister, Mr. Gardoqui, and himself; but this much in general he would venture to inform the convention, that, provided we are unanimous, *everything we could wish for is within our reach.*”

On this delivery of Mr. Brown, General Wilkinson arose, and, with the attention of the body, asked general consent to read an address on the subject of the navigation of the Mississippi. This granted, the address, dilating on the following points, was directed to the “Intendant of Louisiana:”

The author urged the natural right of the Western people to follow the current of rivers flowing through their country into the sea, the great common and highway of nations.

The extent of country, the richness of soil, the quantity and variety of productions suitable for foreign markets, for which there were no avenues of conveyance, should the Mississippi be closed to their export.

The advantages which Spain would derive from allowing free use of the river to those on its various waters by increase of trade and revenue to her.

That the population of Kentucky was rapidly increasing, and that each individual looked forward to the free navigation of the Mississippi with the greatest solicitude.

The general abhorrence with which the people of the Western waters received the intelligence that Congress was about to cede to Spain the exclusive right of navigating this river for twenty-five years.

That the Western people were being driven to the alternative of separating themselves from the Union on that account, considering this naviga-

tion indispensable to their future growth and prosperity. These commercial advantages outweighed the political considerations presented in favor of a connection with the Federal Union.

That should Spain be so blind to her true interest as to refuse the use of the river to the Western people, and thereby compel a resort to military means, Great Britain stood ready, with a sufficient force of armed allies, to co-operate with them in enforcing this great national right.

That the whole Spanish possessions in America would be endangered by such a combined movement, should the British, who now hold the mouth of the St. Lawrence, also seize and command the mouth of the Mississippi.

After this reading, the author received a vote of thanks from the convention without a dissenting voice, showing that his views could hardly have been as obnoxious at the time, as the *Country* party have been pleased to represent them in such notes and records as we have preserved at their hands.

The motion to refer the resolutions of the last convention, of great latitude of discretion, to the committee of the whole was carried, thus showing that the *Court* party was the dominant power in the convention. On almost every important committee Wilkinson was appointed, and, in every instance, seemed to have been a controlling spirit.

The leaders of the *Country* party became evidently uneasy at the drift of proceedings, and determined on methods of counteraction by popular petitions. Colonel Crockett left his seat on Saturday, proceeded to Lexington, and at that place and vicinity obtained a remonstrance, signed by over three hundred citizens, against a forced separation. These were also of Wilkinson's constituency. On the 6th of the month, a resolution came up, on the petition of citizens of Mercer and Madison, asking that the convention pray Congress that the body adopt measures at once to obtain the navigation of the Mississippi. The matter was referred to a special committee.

Messrs. Muter, Jouett, Allen, and Wilkinson were appointed a committee to draw up a respectful report to the Virginia Assembly for obtaining the independence of Kentucky, agreeable to the late recommendation of Congress.

General Wilkinson, in behalf of the previously-appointed committee, prepared and read the address:

1 " *To the United States, in Congress Assembled:* The people of Kentucky, represented in convention, as freemen, as citizens, and as part of the American republic, beg leave, by this humble petition, to state their rights, and to call for protection in the enjoyment of them.

"When the peace had secured to America that sovereignty and independence for which she had so nobly contended, we could not, like our Atlantic friends, retire to enjoy in ease the blessings of freedom.

1 Wilkinson's Memoirs.

“Many of us had expended in the struggle for our country's rights that property which would have enabled us to possess a competency with our liberty.

“On the Western waters, the Commonwealth of Virginia possessed a fertile but uninhabited wild.

“In this wilderness we sought, after having procured liberty for our posterity, to provide for their support. Inured to hardships by a long warfare, we ventured into the almost impenetrable forests; without bread or domestic animals, we depended on the casual supplies afforded by the chase; hunger was our familiar attendant, and even our unsavory meals were made upon the wet surface of the earth, with the cloud-deformed canopy for our covering. Though forced to pierce the thicket, it was not in safety we trod; the wily savage thirsted for our blood, lurked in our paths, and seized the unsuspecting hunter. While we lamented the loss of a friend; a brother, a father, a wife, a child became a victim to the barbarian tomahawk. Instead of consolation, a new and greater misfortune deadened the sense of former afflictions. From the Union we receive no support; but we impeach not their justice. Ineffectual treaties, often renewed and as often broken by the savage nations, served only to supply them with the means of our destruction. But no human cause could control that Providence which destined this Western country to be the seat of a civilized and happy people. The period of its accomplishment was distant, but it advanced with rapid and incredible strides. We derive strength from our misfortunes and numbers from our losses. The unparalleled fertility of our soil made grateful returns, far disproportioned to the slight labor which our safety would permit us to bestow. Our fields and herds afforded us not only sufficient support for ourselves, but also for the emigrants who annually double our numbers, and even a surplus still remains for exportation.

“This surplus would be far greater, did not a narrow policy shut up our navigation and discourage our industry.

“In this situation, we call for your attention. We beg you to trace the Mississippi from the ocean, survey the innumerable rivers which water your Western territory and pay their tribute to its greatness, examine the luxuriant soil which those rivers traverse. Then we ask, can the God of wisdom and nature have created that vast country in vain? Was it for nothing that He blessed it with a fertility almost incredible? Did He not provide those great streams which empty into the Mississippi, and by it communicate with the Atlantic, that other nations and climes might enjoy with us the blessings of our fruitful soil? View the country, and you will answer for yourselves. But can the presumptuous madness of man imagine a policy inconsistent with the immense designs of the Deity? Americans can not.

“As it is the natural right of the people of this country to navigate the Mississippi, so they have also the right derived from treaties and national

compacts. Shall we not avail ourselves of those natural and conventional rights, so vital to our future?

“By the treaty of peace concluded in the year 1763 between the crowns of Great Britain, France, and Spain, the free navigation of the river Mississippi was ascertained to Great Britain. The right thus ascertained was exercised by the subjects of that crown till the peace of 1783, and conjointly with them by the citizens of the United States.

“By the treaty in which Great Britain acknowledged the independence of the United States, she also ceded to them the free navigation of the river Mississippi. It was a right naturally and essentially annexed to the possession of this Western country. As such, it was claimed by America, and it was upon that principle that she claimed it; yet the court of Spain, who possess the country at the mouth of the Mississippi, have obstructed your citizens in the enjoyment of that right.

“If policy is the motive which actuates political conduct, you will support us in this right, and thereby enable us to assist in the support of government. If you will be really our fathers, stretch forth your hands to save us. If you will be worthy guardians, defend our rights. We are a member that would exert any muscle for your service. Do not cut us off from your body. By every tie of consanguinity and affection, by the remembrance of the blood we have mingled in the common cause, by a regard to justice and policy, we conjure you to procure our right.

“Let not your beneficence be circumscribed by the mountains which divide us, but let us feel that you really are the guardians and asserters of our rights; then you will secure the prayers of a people whose gratitude would be as warm as the vindication of their rights will be eternal; then our connection shall be perpetuated to the latest times, a monument of your justice and a terror to your enemies.”

The address to the Legislature for an act of separation, which was now finally acted on by the convention, next followed:

“*To the General Assembly of the Commonwealth of Virginia:* Gentlemen: The representatives of the good people inhabiting the several counties composing the district of Kentucky, in convention met, beg leave again to address you on the great and important subject of their separation from the parent State and being made a member of the Federal Union.

“Being fully impressed with these ideas, and justified by frequent examples, we conceive it our duty, from the regard we owe to our constituents, and being encouraged by the resolutions of Congress, again to apply to your honorable body, praying that an act may pass at the present session for enabling the good people of the Kentucky district to obtain an independent government, and be admitted into the confederation as a member of the Federal Union, upon such terms and conditions as to you may appear just and equitable, and that you transmit such act to the president of this convention, with all convenient dispatch, in order for our consideration and

the final completion of the business. Finally, we again solicit the friendly interposition of the parent State with the Congress of the United States for a speedy admission of the district into the Federal Union, and also to urge that honorable body, in the most express terms, to take effectual measures for procuring to the inhabitants of this district the free navigation of the river Mississippi, without which the situation of a large part of the community will be wretched and miserable, and may be the source of future evils.

“Ordered, That the president sign, and the clerk attest, the said address, and that the same be enclosed by the president to the speaker of the House of Delegates.”

On motion of Delegate Wilkinson, it was

Resolved, That a committee be appointed to draft an address to the good people of this district, setting forth the principles from which this convention act, representing to them their true situation, urging the necessity of union, concord, and mutual concession, and solemnly calling on them to furnish this convention, at its next session, with instructions in what manner to proceed on the important subject to them submitted. It was important thus to educate the mind of the people as emergency demanded.

Messrs. Wilkinson, Innes, Jouett, Muter, Sebastian, Allen, and Caldwell were made the committee. It was surmised that this action was forced through the convention by the dominant *Court* party, to give them the advantage of authority to so address the people as to more easily arouse and excite them to precipitate the act of separation. But it is a notable fact that the committee, though in control of the *Court* party, forbore to avail themselves of this open opportunity for agitation before the people, whose sentiment and sympathies were largely with them. It is but another evidence that the *Court* party really preferred, and most ardently desired to have Kentucky separate from Virginia after the methods of loyal procedure, and be adopted into the Union as a State, if it could be done with promptness and on terms of honorable guarantee of protective equality.

Thus adjourned a convention that gave rise to the most criminating and intensely bitter partisan discussions that had yet been known among the people, and during which, and since, the motives of men have been uncharitably aspersed and their actions characterized in language of merciless severity. A careful and dispassionate study of the events of this era, at this remote day, will lead to the conclusion that the men of both sides, with one or two important exceptions to be hereafter noticed, were impelled by what seemed to them honorable and justifiable motives in the divergent courses pursued, and that both were acting for what they conceived to be the best interests of their country and people. In the convention, and before, there were only the circumstances of appearance, and these too inconclusive to base even the charge of constructive treason upon. Treason in intent and act is an offense too grave to be lightly charged to the scar-

worn veterans and tried patriots of that generation who made up the rank and file of both the *Court* and *Country* parties in this contest.

In making up the verdict of judgment on the former, we must consider that the chaotic and imbecile Government of the Union of 1788 was a very doubtful and precarious hope of the future, compared to the Union of to-day; and the proposed independent separation from Virginia was just what Virginia and the other States had done a few years before with Great Britain, and apparently with less cogent reasons.

There is no doubt but that Spain was actively intriguing with leading citizens, and offering the most tempting advantages to Kentucky and bribes to individuals, to separate and set up an independent government. When we consider that Kentucky was disbarred then by distance and impassable mountains from trade with the Atlantic ports, and was offered the exclusive navigation of the Mississippi, and trade with all Spanish America, which embraced the vast territory west of the Mississippi to the gulf, all east of the Mississippi to the Atlantic, below the latitude of Natchez, and all of Mexico, a territory as large as the present United States and Territories, the contrast to the neglected and starved orphanage which the Union was holding out to her was as much as mortal nature could bear.

Pending these delays which Virginia extended through so many years, by imposing the condition of congressional acceptance, vast quantities of the best lands of Kentucky were being absorbed by Virginia warrants and sales, and vast sums therefor flowing into the treasury of the latter, which the Western people felt should be reserved for their own benefit, since they had sustained their own war. One and a half million dollars from this source went into the treasury of Virginia, in the last four years of this contest for Kentucky autonomy.¹ There were reasonable suspicions that the motives for restrictive delays, on the part of Virginia statesmanship, were mercenary as well as patriotic.

Yet the great body of the citizenship had emigrated from Virginia, and universally retained an admiration and affection for the grand old Dominion, akin to that felt by children who have gone out into the world, for their old home and venerated parents. It was this touching and ardent love of Virginia by her children that, probably more than any other one cause, saved Kentucky to the Union. Through all this period of peril and doubt, though she vexed them sorely sometimes, their hearts were with the old mother State, where their fathers were buried, and where their old homes and kindred were ever green in memory.

² Of General Wilkinson, the most open advocate of separation, the circumstances were exceptional. He was born in Eastern Maryland, well educated, and qualified for the practice of medicine. At the outbreak of the Revolutionary war, he entered the patriot army, and, by ability and distinguished services, attained to considerable note. He was at the siege

¹ Littell's Political Transactions, p. 53.

² Wilkinson's Memoirs.

of Boston, was aid-de-camp to Arnold in Canada, and in the campaign that ended at Saratoga. He became involved in the difficulties between Gates and Washington, and soon after was made brevet brigadier-general. He quarreled with Gates, and resigned his brevet rank, retaining a colonel's commission. Congress approved his conduct toward Gates, and he was soon after made clothier-general of the army, in which capacity he served until the close of the war. After the war, he engaged with some capitalists of Philadelphia in a scheme of trade on the Mississippi, which led him to remove to Kentucky, where our history found him.

Toward Virginia he felt none of those ties of veneration and sympathy which were common to the majority of Kentuckians. A life of bold adventure found him without ardent local attachments, though he had been brave and patriotic in the cause of American liberty. His horoscope of the disordered and chaotic condition of the country opened to his view a magnificent future for Kentucky, and for himself, in the commerce of the Mississippi river and the trade of Spanish America. In this he had already embarked, and his enterprise may have been both lucrative and legitimate. Of the covetous desires of the Spanish authorities to detach Kentucky from the Union, and to make of it the nucleus of independent empire, to hold in check the territorial expansion of the United States, and to control the navigation of the Ohio and Mississippi, Wilkinson, no doubt, availed of, to secure for himself extraordinary traffic arrangements. He was a man of policy, with little of respect or reverence for the antiquated precedents and formulas of political doctrinaires, in carving out a destiny for the country and people of his adoption, or for himself. He weighed in his commercial balances the pending issues, and, with his party associates, determined that *under no circumstances* should the right of navigation be bartered away and permanently lost to Kentucky. Had it not been for this resolute protest of the *Court* party in Kentucky, and the support they received from Virginia and Pennsylvania, it is probable that the obnoxious recommendation of John Jay might have been a part of the treaty with Spain. In the meantime, Wilkinson seems never to have lost sight of the main opportunities presented for personal gain and aggrandizement.

The closing and subsequent proceedings of the last Danville convention show that the preference of all parties was for an early separation from Virginia and reception into the Union, on grounds of equitable advantage. The *Country* party of negative submission were willing for any terms which might be conceded, while the *Court* party boldly demanded equitable rights and relations in the Union, and offered the alternative of independent separation and the control of their own future, in time, without these.

No party intended such an act of political harlotry as a provincial dependency under the protectorate of Spain, or anything more than commercial relations, granting to Kentucky the right of navigation and exclusive trade. With consummate skill, the party under the lead of Wilkinson played this

game of diplomatic strategy to tantalize the eager rapacity of Spain, while they menaced Congress to action, by pointing to the open arms and seductive blandishments with which Spain stood ready to welcome Kentucky to her alliance. Both parties were loyal. Only ill-treatment could have driven Kentucky from the Union. She had no alternative.

Enemies characterized the exclusive trade privileges granted to Wilkinson as indirect bribery. In law or morals, the trade privileges may be excused. But was Wilkinson bribed?

We reproduce the views of Butler, who professed to have given to these questions the most searching and disinterested examination. Noting that on the 4th of March, 1789, Washington had taken his seat as first president of the United States, he says:

¹ "To the new president-elect, Colonel Thomas Marshall wrote an account of the district, and of such symptoms of foreign intrigue and internal disaffection as had manifested themselves to him, the names of Wilkinson and Brown being alone mentioned among the implicated. In this communication Colonel Marshall was, it ought not to be doubted, actuated by an honorable zeal for the interests of his country; though the author is compelled to say, from the evidence now accessible, a mistaken one, of which both he and his illustrious correspondent were afterward convinced. This inference flows from a letter of General Washington to Colonel Marshall, as follows: 'In acknowledging the receipt of your letter of the 11th of September, I must beg you to accept my thanks for the pleasing communication which it contains of the good disposition of the people of Kentucky toward the Government of the United States. I never doubted but that the operations of this Government, if not perverted by prejudice or evil designs, would inspire the citizens of America with such confidence in it, as effectually to do away these apprehensions which, under our former confederation, our best men entertained of divisions among themselves, or allurements from other nations. I am, therefore, happy to find that such a disposition prevails in your part of the country as to remove any idea of that evil, which a few years ago you so much dreaded.' This letter, taken in connection with the subsequent appointment of Wilkinson to be a lieutenant-colonel in the army, at the recommendation of Colonel Marshall, as well as others, and the repeated military commissions of high trust and expressions of thanks, as will hereafter appear, to Messrs. Brown, Innes, Scott, Shelby, and Logan, amply confirms the idea that the imputed disaffection of any of these distinguished citizens to the Union of the States had been abandoned by Colonel Marshall himself; and most certainly by Washington, if ever admitted to disturb his serene and benevolent mind."

In the picturesque language of Wilkinson himself, "The people are open to savage depredations; exposed to the jealousies of the Spanish Government, unprotected by that of the old confederation, and denied the naviga-

¹ Butler, p. 182.

tion of the Mississippi, the only practicable channel by which the productions of their labor can find a market." Daniel Clarke to Secretary Pickering writes: "All who ventured on the Mississippi had their property seized by the first commanding officer whom they met, and little or no communication was kept up between the two countries."

In such a state of affairs, just as plausible charges of treason had been often made, by partisan enemies, against Washington and Lee and Adams, as were against Wilkinson and Brown and Innes at this period. The sympathizing masses did not credit them.

¹ In April, 1787, the house of Widow Skeggs, on Cooper's run, Bourbon county, was attacked at night by Indians. There were two sons and four daughters, one a widow with a babe. They broke down the door of the room where were three daughters, out of range of the rifles of their brothers, in the other room of the double cabin. The elder daughter plunged a knife into the heart of a savage. His comrades dashed out her brains, and those of her youngest sister, with their tomahawks, and made a captive of the third. Setting fire to the house, they awaited the appearance of the other inmates. One son supported his mother as the attempt to escape was made. The blazing building made it as light as day. As they ran, the mother fell pierced through by bullets, while the son escaped. The other son bravely defended his sister and her babe, as they ran in another direction. The Indians threw down their guns and rushed on them with tomahawks. The brother fired on them as they approached, then clubbed his gun and fought with such a tiger's fury, as to draw the attention of the savages entirely to himself, while his sister reached the darkness of the woods, and escaped with her child. The brave man fell under the murderous tomahawks; and the four slain were found, all scalped and mangled, the next morning. Pursuit was made, the Indians overtaken, and two shot, but not until they had fatally tomahawked the maiden captive.

² In the summer of the same year, John Merrill, of Nelson county, aroused by some disturbance outside about midnight, arose and opened his cabin door, to ascertain the cause, when several shots from Indians broke his arm and leg. With the aid of his wife, he was gotten inside, and the door fastened. It was at once assailed with tomahawks, and a breach effected. Mrs. Merrill was fortunately as muscular and active as she was resolute and brave. Her husband prostrate and disabled, she assumed the forlorn defense. Seizing an ax, she met the Indians at the breach, and successively killed or disabled four, as they attempted to enter. Baffled at the door, the remaining Indians mounted to the roof of the house, and two of them started down the wide chimney. Mrs. Merrill seized her only feather bed, ripped it open, and poured the contents on the fire. The stifling smoke and blaze brought down the suffocating savages, both of whom the heroic woman dispatched with the ax. At this moment, the only remaining of seven Indians was

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 664.

² Collins, Vol. II., p. 72.

heard at the door, trying to enter. A fearful cut in the cheek from the bloody ax drove him off, and ended this most remarkable midnight battle. A prisoner related, afterward, that this last wounded Indian returned to Chillicothe, with a marvelous story of the fierceness and prowess of the *Long Knife squaw*.

¹ A station at Drennon's Lick, Henry county, was, about the same time, captured by the enemy, and several whites killed. A number of depredations having been committed within the Mason county settlements, an expedition of several hundred men was organized, under the active agency of Kenton and others, and placed under the lead of Colonel Todd. Chillicothe and other towns were burned, many Indians were killed, and much property destroyed by this force, proving a serious injury to the Indians. Captain Kenton, with his company of rangers, was kept quite busy for several years, repelling the invasions of, and in chastising, the marauding savages. He was the recognized leader in the work of border defense in that section.

² In May, 1788, a flat-boat load of kettles were being carried from Louisville, by the mouth of Salt river, up to Bullitt's Lick, near the site of Shepherdsville. The owners, Henry Crist and Solomon Spears, with Christian Crepps, Thomas Floyd, Joseph Boyce, Evans Moore, Mr. Fossett and five other men, and one woman, thirteen in all, composed the crew. Discovering Indian signs on the banks of Salt river, they kept a scout ahead of the boat. About dusk, when not far below the mouth of Rolling Fork, they heard the gobbling of turkeys, as they supposed. Two of the party sprang ashore to kill the game, and were fired on by Indians who had decoyed them with the imitative sound. In another moment they were seen running to the boat, pursued by a large body of savages. The crew promptly seized their guns and delivered a volley into the advancing enemy, and with deadly effect. The river was at flood height; and the boat, chained to a tree, stood out from the bank. Fossett and his companion plunged in and swam to the boat, the former with a broken arm, both holding their guns. The Indians proved to be a large party, ten to one of the whites, and had been watching the little crew. So sanguine were they of their prey, that they rushed to the water's edge, and some even tried to draw the boat to the shore. The fatal rifles of the whites slew them on the shore and in the water, until they were driven back to cover behind the trees. The battle waged with mutual destruction. Though the kettles were ranked up as a breastwork on the sides of the flat, the boat was fastened by a chain that held its bow to the shore, and exposed the crew to a raking fire. They were being exterminated, and must loose the chain, or all perish. Fossett, a lion-hearted Irishman, with an arm broken, could not use his rifle well; but with his other arm, seized a pole and, in full view of the savages, worked at the hook until it was unfastened, and the boat floated out into the stream.

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 644.

² Collins, Vol. II., p. 102.

Crist and Crepps stood over him, keeping the Indians *treed*, while the release was made. The disaster to the crew was caused by this fatal fastening of the boat.

The battle had lasted an hour. Six brave men lay dead or dying in the gangway; Floyd, Fossett, and Boyer badly wounded; and Crist, Crepps, and Moore unhurt. The boat gradually neared the southern side of the river. On looking above, they saw some fifty of the enemy crossing the river to intercept them, some on logs and some swimming. With a large body of Indians on both sides of the stream, escape of the boat was now impossible. Spears, lying fatally wounded, had begged that the boat, when loosed, be carried immediately to the other shore, and all escape who could; which was then feasible. The survivors resolutely refused to abandon the wounded. The boat soon touched the southern bank, and the three wounded helped ashore, and to concealment in the brush. Crist, Crepps, and Moore now returned to assist the woman; but no entreaty could move her. The fright had so paralyzed her faculties, that she sat dazed and insensible to all around, with her face buried in her hands.

The Indians, having gained the south side, were seen rushing toward the boat, yelling like bloodhounds. The three surviving combatants charged the savages with a shout, on which they fell back to a ravine. The former pushed on to the forest in the hope of escape, when, as they passed, the savages rallied from the ravine and fired on them. Crepps received a ball in his left side, and Crist one through his foot, crushing the bones, while Moore escaped, and bore the tidings to the Lick of the catastrophe. Crepps was found and brought in, but died a few hours after.

Crist hobbled on the next day to the vicinity of Long Lick, when, sickened and faint, he laid down to die. Over the rocks and roots and thorns, his other foot gave out, and he could not walk. He bound his moccasins on his knees, and *crawled*. The second night out, he came in sight of an Indian camp-fire, and aroused the barking of a dog. Several red men arose up to look around, when he crept back to the bushes, and continued his slow journey. At night, managing to roll a log into the river, he crossed over on it, and resumed his journey. He knew he was some eight miles from Bullitt's Lick, which he wished now to reach. He could *crawl* a quarter or half a mile an hour. His moccasins wore out. Next his hat, his hunting shirt, and vest were consumed, as sandals for the knees and hands.

On the night of the third day, worn with hunger, want of sleep, acute pain, and raging thirst, he came in the neighborhood of the salt-works. But nature was once more exhausted, and he laid himself down again to die, and in sight of the many fires burning under the salt kettles in the distance. After a weary night, morning came, and with it the sound of horses' hoofs. He called out to the rider, but, to his dismay, the sounds went clattering away toward the Lick. It proved to be a negro, who, alarmed at the cry, had dashed away to the salt camp, with a report of Indians near. On close

questioning, and on supposition that it might be some one escaped from the boat's crew, a party went in search, and found the despairing sufferer. A long year passed before Crist was well of his injuries.

The woman in the boat was carried a prisoner to Canada. Ten years after, Crist met her again in Kentucky, she having been ransomed by an Indian trader and brought into General Wayne's camp on the Maumee, and restored to her friends. She informed Crist that the body of Indians who made the attack on the boat numbered over one hundred and twenty, and that thirty of them were killed in the engagement. This statement was confirmed to Crist by Indians whom he met afterward, and who had been in the battle.

Crist described Crepps as a tall, fair-haired, handsome man, and, although of kindly spirit, brave and daring in every danger. While a gentleman in every bearing, he was possessed of all those striking qualities that made up the heroic manhood of pioneer life in Kentucky. He characterized him as the lion of the desperate combat in which he received his death wound. Crepps left a young wife and son. A posthumous daughter was born to her, who in years became the wife of Hon. Charles A. Wickliffe, afterward governor of Kentucky, and postmaster-general under President Tyler, besides holding several other important official positions, and whose son, Hon. J. Crepps Wickliffe, was United States attorney for the district of Kentucky, by appointment of President Cleveland.

Indian raids, with spoliations and massacres, were too numerous throughout the district to attempt to encumber the narrative of history with more than a moiety. Crab Orchard, Floyd's Fork, Drennon's Lick, Great Crossings, Blue Licks, Kenton's station, Hardin's settlement, and countless other places had been subjected to these ever-recurring and intolerable outrages.

They began a new method of warfare, which, for a time, was very harassing. Capturing a flat-boat on the Ohio, they manned and fortified it, and learned how to manage it. With this, they captured several family and trading-boats on the river, massacred those on board, and carried off their goods. Thus besetting the great avenue of ingress, they spread new alarm beyond the State limits to those desiring to emigrate, as well as among those near the Ohio.

Of the many captures on the river, Spaulding, in his "Early Sketches of Catholic Missions in Kentucky," gives an intensely-interesting account of that of John Lancaster and several comrades, at the mouth of Miami. They were carried off to a village seventy miles back, and very rudely treated for a time. Finally, Lancaster was adopted into an Indian family and treated as one of them, until he happened to be left in the care of another Indian, in the absence of his foster brother, who became very threatening and brutal. In fear of his life being taken, Lancaster made his escape, and, though pursued, with a pack of dogs on his trail, he managed to reach the Ohio river, make a raft of logs tied together with bark, and float down,

by night, to Louisville. But we must not now dwell further on these recitals of carnage and cruelty.

Before the close of 1788, another tempter came to pay court to the maidenly young doweress of the West. Dr. Connolly, the same whose British loyalty cost him the confiscation of two thousand acres of land on the site of Louisville, appeared in Lexington, professedly to ascertain the possibility of recovering his lost estate. He was direct from Quebec, and accompanied by Colonel Campbell, of Louisville. They called on Colonel Thomas Marshall and Judge Muter, and afterward on General Wilkinson. The doctor was authorized to say, in confidence, that Great Britain stood ready to guarantee the same protection to Kentucky as to Canada, if she would ally herself in any way with the empire, and that the navigation of the Mississippi would be secured to her. To enforce this assurance, there were four thousand British troops in Canada ready to be sent down the Mississippi to capture New Orleans, if need be. A rumor got out in the community that a British spy was in town, and very strong indications of summary violence were manifested. Meeting with a cold reception from Marshall, Wilkinson, and others whom he had approached, and learning the state of public feeling, Connolly was extricated by being privately conveyed to Maysville, on his return to Canada. The intense resentment toward England for her continued incitement of the Indians to murder and pillage the settlers was such, that an agent, on such a mission, was really in imminent danger of personal violence. His views and plans were but partially exposed.

This year the site of Cincinnati was first surveyed and laid out for a city. Matthias Denman purchased of Judge Symmes nearly eight hundred acres of land, lying opposite the mouth of Licking, for five hundred dollars in continental money. He resold two-thirds to John Filson and Colonel Robert Patterson, who, with a party of fifteen, came down from Limestone and surveyed and staked it off in lots, and gave it the name of *Losantiville*. Filson, who was the first historian of pioneer Kentucky, venturing too far from camp, was killed by Indians.

The Legislature of Virginia created the counties of Mason and Woodford, and chartered the towns of Maysville, Danville, and Hopewell, now Paris, this year.

CHAPTER XX.

(1790-95.)

Population in 1790.

Ninth convention accepts the fourth act of the Virginia Assembly.

Fixes the 1st of June, 1792, to enter the Union.

On county-court days, in December, delegates to be elected to frame a constitution.

Constitutional convention to meet first Monday in April.

Indian hostilities continue.

Loyalty of Kentucky to the Union.

Convention meets.

McDowell president.

George Nicholas' prominence.

Constitution formed.

Comments.

Indian raids at many points.

General Scott destroys their crops and towns in Ohio.

British yet retain the forts and incite Indian hostilities.

Harmar's defeat.

Local military board appointed.

Scott's and Wilkinson's expeditions to the Wabash.

Successful results.

Captain Hubbell's desperate boat fight.

May's disaster.

Captain Marshall's escape.

Raid on Elkhorn, near Frankfort.

Other raids.

St. Clair in command.

Protest of Western men.

Colonel Oldham commands the Kentucky troops.

Campaign and defeat of St. Clair.

Wilkinson made colonel in the regular army.

Isaac Shelby first governor.

Other first State officials.

Contentions over the capital site.

Legislature organizes the judiciary department.

Wages and values of the day.

Scarcity of specie.

Repulse of Major Adair.

Murder of Hardin and Truman.

False philanthropy excuses the Indian atrocities.

Policy of partialism to the Indian.

Injury to him and the whites.

President Washington orders a treaty council.

A historian's comment.

Indians refuse to treat.

General Wayne in command of the West.

Scott joins him with one thousand Kentuckians.

Sparks from the French revolution kindle Jacobin fires in America.

Burn furiously in Kentucky.

Societies formed.

The people suspicious of centralism.

Resolution of the Lexington club.

Pledge to support France evaded.

French emissaries enter Kentucky with commissions for citizens, to enlist two thousand men to capture New Orleans.

Clark chief commandant.

Governor Shelby's position.

Secretary Randolph's letter.

Genet's triumphal tone.

His insolence.

His recall.

Intense sentiment universal.

The collapse.

Governor Shelby.

General Wayne's campaign renewed.

Confidence of Kentuckians in him.

Battle and victory.

British insolence.

Kentuckians anxious to attack the fort.

Treaties with the Indians.
Whitley's exploits.
Last Indian raids.

Big Joe Logston's fight.
Chapman's station.
Last incursion in Mason county.

The population of Kentucky in 1790 was sixty-one thousand one hundred and thirty-three whites, twelve thousand four hundred and thirty slaves, and one hundred and fourteen free blacks, a total of seventy-three thousand six hundred and seventy-seven. On account of the rude treatment and neglect by the Government, and the indifference to the results, no vote was cast in the district of Kentucky in January, 1789, for electors for president and vice-president, the first national election. The third act of separation was passed by Virginia, with clauses very objectionable to the people of Kentucky. These required of the latter the payment of a portion of the domestic debt of Virginia, after they had defended the frontiers at their own cost, and also that both the continental and State soldiers of Virginia should locate their lands under warrants in Kentucky.

¹ In July, 1789, the *eighth* convention met at Danville, and rejected these conditions, and memorialized the Legislature to abolish them. In December, this memorial was complied with, and the objectionable provisions expunged by a fourth act of separation on the part of Virginia. This latter act required a new convention to assemble on the 26th of July, 1790, to determine their wishes for separation; and added the conditions that Congress should release Virginia, prior to the 1st of November, 1791, from all her Federal obligations, arising from the district; that the proposed State shall, on the day after separation, be admitted into the Union, and that such day of admission be after the 1st of November, 1791. On July 26, 1790, the *ninth* convention-elect met at Danville, and accepted the modified terms of the last act of the General Assembly, and fixed on the 1st day of June, 1792, when Kentucky should become a State separate from, and independent of, the government of Virginia. Afterward, an address to the Legislature was adopted, and also a memorial to President Washington, praying Congress and the president to sanction the proceedings, and expressing a feeling of admiration and loyalty for the form of government established. Finally, it was resolved that, on the respective court days of the several counties, in December, 1791, delegates be elected, who should, on the first Monday in April, 1792, meet in convention at Danville, and there frame a constitution for the anticipated Commonwealth, and a proper code of laws, to remain in force until substituted by subsequent legislation.

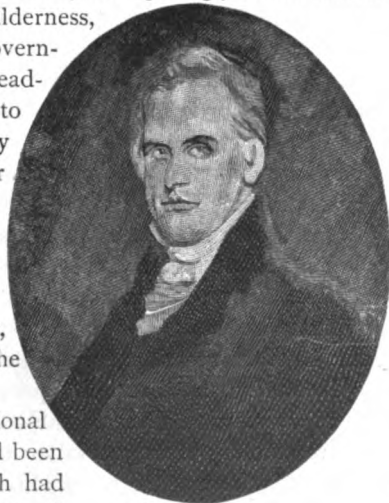
In February, 1791, Congress, in session, passed the act to admit Kentucky as one of the States of the Union, to have effect on the 1st of June, 1792. All obstacles being now removed for the free action and expression of the people of Kentucky, they proceeded in December, 1791, to elect delegates who, on the 3d day of April, 1792, met and proceeded to adopt

¹ Marshall, Vol. I., p. 360.

the first constitution of the Commonwealth, to be recognized on the 1st day of June.

Thus, from the first meetings in 1784, to consider the necessity of forming an independent State government for their own protection and management of home affairs, until the admission into the Union eight years after, the people of Kentucky were subjected to the torturing and irritating necessity of appointing or electing delegates for assemblage in ten successive conventions, were embarrassed by the sectional jealousies of the North-eastern States for a natural affiliation with the Union, and hampered and delayed by the restrictive legislation of Virginia. During this period, the Indians, both on the north and the south, unremittingly pursued their raiding practices, murdering men, women, and children, with all the atrocities of their savage natures, stealing and destroying property, and harassing the settlements in every conceivable way, while Kentucky was left to her own defense. In the most gloomy period of these inauspicious surroundings, the temptations of Spanish intrigue, with the alternative of independent government, and the full right to use all her forces for defense, came to the people. The love of order and of the institutions of liberty were deeply grounded in the hearts of the pioneers; and this love gave patience and endurance through all this ordeal of trials, of discouragements, and of temptations—a test of the loyalty of Kentucky, severer than the citizens of any other State have experienced. To quote from McClung, that eloquent historian: “It is impossible not to be struck with the love of order, the respect for law, and the passionate attachment to their kindred race beyond the mountains, which characterized this brave and simple race of hunters and farmers. The neglect of the old confederation arose, no doubt, from its inherent imbecility; but never was parental care more coldly and sparingly administered. Separated by five hundred miles of wilderness, exposed to the intrigues of foreign governments, powerfully tempted by their own leading statesmen, repulsed in every way to obtain constitutional independence, they yet clung with invincible affection to their Government, and turned a deaf ear to the syren voice which offered them the richest gifts of fortune to stray from the fold in which they had been nurtured. The spectacle was beautiful and touching, as it was novel in the history of the world.”

On the assembling of the constitutional convention, Samuel McDowell, who had been president of the nine conventions which had charge of the question of the separation of



SAMUEL M'DOWELL.

Kentucky from Virginia, was again elected president. The constitution was, perhaps, as nearly in accord with that of the Federal instrument as that of any other State, by the advantage of subsequent adjustment. It abandoned the features of the parent State, so far as representation by counties was concerned, and established numbers as the basis. The executive, the Senate, and the judiciary, were removed from direct control of the people. The governor and senators were chosen by electors, who were elected by the people every four years. The judges were by executive appointment, and held during good behavior. The Supreme Court had original and final jurisdiction in all land causes, a provision which proved of mischievous and dire woe after.

The comments of Marshall, in his history, on the first experiment at organic law in the Commonwealth, are very interesting, as presenting the views of a learned contemporary, and one who was an acknowledged leader in the Federal party, or, as they were better known in the popular and provincial style of the day, the *Country* party. The distinguished author was learned in the law of statesmanship, as expounded through the *Federalist*, in the masterly and able essays of Hamilton, Jay, Madison, and others. With the excesses of the French revolution, and other erraticisms of undisciplined democracy, fresh in memory, it is not to be wondered at that a powerful element of conservatism looked with apprehension to the concession of too much power to the people. With the traditions and policies of the old era, and the partial demonstrations of the experiments of the new, for guidance, it was not unreasonable that many statesmen of the day should seek a remedy against the abuses of popular suffrage, in measures of limitation and restriction thrown around the electors, rather than to have turned to the wiser and better remedy of to-day, of qualifying universal suffrage by universal education. It was not so well understood then, as now, that popular suffrage, once conceded, never yields or compromises its powers and franchises, but, with insatiable instinct, continues to demand, until the last barriers are broken down, and civil rights are made equal to all. Modern statesmanship admits no alternative; the people must be educated and qualified for self-government is the canonized doctrine of to-day.

¹ The contemporary historian says :

“It is to be observed that antecedent to the formation of the Constitution, an immense mass of information had been presented to the public mind in newspaper essays, and in books, on political subjects. While, in addition to these, may be mentioned the Constitutions of the States, as storehouses or fountains of information, from which to draw constitutional provisions.

“Excepting, however, the provisions for forming the senate, and the original jurisdiction given to the court of appeals, the Constitution of Kentucky resembling in its general arrangements that of the United States, and in its details those of the several States, is, in reality, the genuine offspring of

¹ Marshall, Vol. I., p 414.

the local circumstances and habitual modes of thinking and acting, common to a majority of the people of the country at the time—the result of principles, inculcated and imbibed in the Revolution, brought with the emigrants, and here cherished and propagated, from the first to the last settlement. It was made for present use rather than futurity ; for the then condition of the country, more than for one materially different, which was to ensue in the course of progressive population and change of circumstances ; in short, it was the result of feeling, not of foresight—of prepossession, rather than a full knowledge of the subject. It was a representative democracy, instead of a real republic, as all governments should be. It contained, nevertheless, most of the essential principles and material parts of a good constitution, but defective in some. In others, ill-assorted, and the checks inadequate.

“The constitution of 1792 exhibits plenary evidence of a compromise, if not of a contest ; and the mode of forming the Senate, and of electing the governor, was an attempt to check and control the downright and broad democracy avowed in *the equality of all men*, and reduced to practice in *the equal right of suffrage*, throughout all the primary elections. That such was the design of the contrivance is manifest, as well on inspecting its features, as from the resistance it met with after its proposed operation was ascertained, and which terminated only in its dissolution by that democracy, which abolished any compromise that might have been made.

“Take from the first Constitution of Kentucky the mode of electing militia company officers, the mode of electing sheriffs and coroners, and the original jurisdiction of the court of appeals, and render the electors of the governor and senators eligible by citizens having the fee-simple estate in one hundred acres of land, and upward, on which one family at least, should reside ; and it may be put in competition with any constitution in America, without the hazard of a blush, and with a challenge of equal merit ; it would, in reality, be excellent.

“Take it as it is, with the exception of the original jurisdiction of the appellate court, and it may be held up to the world as the delineation of a constitution nearly perfect and truly republican in its apparent features. Its design is obviously to embrace both extremes of the heterogeneous mass of human beings who compose the great community which it was to govern, and from whom were to be drawn by election such individuals as were to exercise the powers of government ; while the deficiency lies in the substratum of the Senate.”

In 1790, Indian massacres, incendiarisms, and pillages were reported at Lee's creek ; on Hanging Fork of Dick's river ; in Kennedy's bottom, where the settlers were all driven out ; on the Ohio, on John May's boat, where the crew were killed or taken prisoners ; on three boats near the mouth of the Scioto ; on Beargrass ; at Big Bone Lick ; at Baker's station ; on a boat near Three Islands, in the Ohio, and at many other points. These aggres-

sions called for retaliatory punishment. General Scott, with two hundred and thirty volunteers, crossed the Ohio at Limestone, and was joined by General Harmar, with one hundred United States regulars, and all marched for the Scioto towns. The Indians avoided any general engagement, and retreated. Some of them were killed, and their property destroyed.

From the military posts of Niagara, Detroit, and Mackinaw, yet detained contrary to the terms of the treaty of peace eight years before, the British continued treacherously to supply the Indians with munitions of war, and to incite them to hostilities against the frontiersmen. ¹McAfee recites, in evidence of this, the letters of Colonel McKee, the British commandant of Fort Miami, written soon after this, and published after in the American journals, having fallen into the hands of our Government. There were many people in England who hoped that the British power would some day regain the sovereignty of the States; and in this hope probably the ministry shared. From this, and also from the chagrin and irritation caused by the failure of their arms in the Revolutionary struggle, proceeded this unjustifiable conduct. It resulted in no advancement to any interest whatever of England or her colonies; but did have the effect to cause the butchery of thousands of men, women, and children of their own blood and kindred, and the almost complete annihilation of the tribes of miserable savages whom they bribed and incited to engage in these atrocities. President Washington was well apprised of these intrigues and perfidy of the English agents, and sought in vain for redress by negotiation. Only the exhausted state of the country restrained him from another resort to arms to enforce the rights of the Western men.

The president was now convinced that treaties with the Indians were practically worthless to protect the frontier. He favored more energetic measures than Congress would sanction, but took the most effective means at command to chastise the savages. ²General Harmar was furnished over three hundred regulars, and authorized to call upon Pennsylvania and Virginia for such volunteer contingent as were needed. The rendezvous was at Fort Washington, now Cincinnati; from which place some fourteen hundred men began the march in September, 1790, toward the Miami towns, now the site of Fort Wayne. As General Harmar came in sight, with his troops, they beheld the main town in a blaze, having been fired by the retreating Indians. A detachment of one hundred and eighty Kentucky militia and regulars, under Colonel Hardin, were drawn into an ambuscade of some six hundred savages, and routed with heavy loss. The Indians were led by the noted chief, Little Turtle. The main body of General Harmar's troops lay at a distance of only six miles, but did nothing to relieve the situation. Having again divided his army, the smaller subdivisions under Colonel Hardin were attacked in detail, after the Indians had been re-enforcing for two days; and after desperate and destructive fighting on either side, a general

¹ McAfee's History.

² Marshall, Vol. I., p. 36a.

retreat was ordered. In the two battles, the entire Indian forces encountered in the first, a seventh, and in the second, a third, of the American army, while General Harmar lay off but a few miles with the main body inactive. There were nearly two hundred of the whites killed. The Indian loss was severe, but not ascertained.

The prejudice of the frontiersmen against the employment of officers and men of the regular army was very great and well founded. Braddock's defeat, where Washington's riflemen saved the remnant of the English army, and other experiences taught the same views to the president. But so embarrassed was he by the existence of the regular military establishment around him, that it was next to impossible to order a military movement without placing at the head and front the regular officers and soldiers. It would have been a grievous affront to a very powerful element of the political machinery of the Government, in which were many old friends and comrades in arms.

Though the warnings had already come from Kentucky against the policy, the president could not entirely heed them. Yet, to satisfy the Kentuckians, a local board of war was appointed, consisting of Generals Scott, Shelby, Innes, Logan, and Brown, who could call out the militia to act with the regulars when they deemed proper.

¹Under direction of this board, an expedition of eight hundred mounted men, with General Scott first and General Wilkinson second in command, was organized. Crossing at the mouth of Kentucky river, they penetrated the wilderness, and reached the Indian towns on the Wabash in June, 1791, some forty or fifty miles north-west of Indianapolis. Colonel Hardin, with about one hundred men, was detached to attack some smaller villages on the left, while General Scott led the main body against the principal village, Ouiatenou, the site of Lafayette, the smoke of which was discernible. As the troops reached the high ground overlooking the Wabash, they discovered the Indians trying to escape in canoes over the river. Wilkinson was ordered to follow them up with a battalion, which he did in time to completely empty five canoes crowded with savages, with the deadly rifles of his men, though under a return fire from a Kickapoo town on the opposite bank. Captains King and Logsdon were ordered by General Scott to cross their companies below this town, and, under command of Major Barbee, to attack it. The enemy was soon driven out of it. Colonel Hardin had been successful enough to kill and capture some sixty of the enemy in the villages on the left. General Wilkinson, with nearly four hundred men, was next dispatched to attack an important town at the mouth of Eel river. This was successfully done, the town burned, and several hundred acres of grain destroyed. These assaults proved a severe chastisement to the Indians. Besides killing over one hundred men and taking many prisoners, extensive growing crops were destroyed. The troops returned home with small loss.

¹ Marshall, Vol. I., p. 373.

This expedition having been undertaken so early in the season as to enable the Indians to replant their crops, General Wilkinson, in August, called for another volunteer force of five hundred men, with Colonels Hardin and McDowell second in command, by authority of the board of war. The response was prompt, and the march begun toward the same section on the Wabash, which they crossed some miles above the present site of Logansport. General Wilkinson then directed an attack upon the important town of Languille, as the French had given it. The enemy fled with little resistance, after losing nine killed and thirty taken prisoners. The same cruel course of destroying the crops was found necessary, and five hundred acres were laid waste, now too late to replant for winter supply.

During this year, 1791, Captain Hubbell was descending the Ohio in a flat-boat, in which were nine men, three women, and eight children. Near the mouth of Kanawha, they were attacked by a large party of Indians in canoes, probably near one hundred in number. Captain Hubbell had served some six years gallantly in the army of the Revolution, and was conceded the command. In three canoes, manned by thirty Indians each, the attack was made. The fight became brisk and desperate on both sides. Captain Hubbell, after firing his own gun, took up one from a wounded man and raised it to fire, when a bullet from the enemy knocked off the lock. He coolly seized a fire-brand, sighted his gun, and touched off the powder in the pan. As he was in the act of firing his third shot, a ball passed through his right arm, and for a moment disabled him. Recovering himself, and seeing the Indians about to board the boat, he seized a couple of army pistols, and drove them back with effective shots. Without loaded arms, he, with one or two of his men, beat off the Indians with billets of wood used in cooking. The savages, perceiving Captain Greathouse's boat, now in sight, left Captain Hubbell's to attack that. The crew made no resistance, and the men were instantly killed and the women made prisoners. The Indians again turned their attention to the first boat, manning their canoes with fresh men, and putting in their midst the captured women. It was a hard alternative to fire so near these women, but self-preservation is the first law. But four men were left capable of defense. Captain Hubbell was wounded twice. As the Indians would rise to fire, the men would give them the first fire, and usually with deadly effect. Despairing of success, the Indians retired to the shore. The current now carried the boat within thirty yards of the shore, when the only two men left unwounded were put at the oars to hasten it by, which was successfully done, though nine balls were shot into one oar and ten into the other. The current now carried the boat far out into the river, and the fighting ceased. Three were killed and five wounded. As the boat reached Limestone, hundreds of people came to view the scene of carnage and conflict, with the dead and wounded men, and also horses and cattle. The sides were specked with bullets, and in one blanket, hung up as a curtain, one hundred and twenty-two bullet-holes

were counted. A force was at once raised to disperse this body of savages, who discovered several dead Indians on the shore, together with the bodies of Captain Greathouse and the men, women, and children captured with him.

The decoy and capture of Captain May's boat and crew, the pursuit, the fighting, and the escape of Captain Thomas Marshall, with the abandonment of two out of three of his boats, and many other incidents of river depredation, followed each other at brief intervals at this period. The skirmishes, the ambushes and assassinations, the robberies of live stock, and the destruction of property, were of almost weekly occurrence.

In April, 1792, Captains Calvin and Kenton, of Mason county, crossed the Ohio and pursued a party of Indians down to the Miami valley, who proved to be led by Tecumseh. Though they surprised the savages by a night attack in camp, yet the skill and bravery of their leader not only saved his men from panic, but rallied them for effective resistance. The fighting resulted in several killed and wounded on both sides, but nothing decisive.

About the same time, a prosperous settlement of the Cooks, Lewis Mastin, William Dunn, William Bledsoe, and several others, with their families, in Quinn's Bottom, on South Elkhorn, and some four miles from Frankfort, was raided by about one hundred Indians. The brothers Cook were first killed, and their wives, with three little children, left to defend the cabin. The door was barricaded, and the only gun seized by one of the Spartan women. Having no bullets, she split in two a piece of lead and rounded it to fit the rifle, and quickly loaded it. The Indians had failed to beat down the door, and, putting the end of the gun at a small opening in the logs, she took deliberate aim at an Indian and shot him dead. The infuriated savages mounted the roof and set fire to it. One of the women ran up to the loft, and, while the other handed her water, put out the flames as often as the torch was applied. The water failing, she broke a lot of eggs and quenched the flame again. Lastly, they unrobed the vest of the dead husband of one, saturated with his blood, and smothered the kindling fire with it. The savages, baffled and uneasy lest an escaped messenger might bring an avenging force upon them, now abandoned the house, went off a distance, and climbed some trees for observation. Coming down, they sunk the body of the dead Indian in the waters of Elkhorn, and departed. Besides the Cooks, there were killed Mastin, two of Dunn's sons, and one negro, and two negroes captured. A company of one hundred men pursued these bandits, but they escaped over the Ohio with a loss of one or two.

This year, a scurrying band of Indians attacked the house of Mr. Stephenson, of Madison county, early in the morning before all had risen from bed. Firing into the house, they seriously wounded Mrs. Stephenson before defense could be made. Stephenson sprang from the bed and seized his rifle, and drove back the savages, while two young men living with him came to

the rescue. The assailants were driven off, with several killed and wounded. Mr. Stephenson was wounded and one of the young men killed.

Several raids were made into that portion of Ohio county lying next to Green river. In one of these, Mrs. John Anderson was scalped and two of her children killed, and Hannah Barnett captured and carried off. In another, McIlmurray was killed, Faith wounded, and Vannada made a prisoner. Earlier than this, some twenty young persons of both sexes went out from a station on the river, to pull flax. Two mothers went out to visit or carry them meals, one taking her little child. They were fired on and pursued by Indians, and all ran for the fort. The mother with the babe, being delicate, was falling behind, clinging to her child. The other mother turned back, in the face of the fire and pursuit by the Indians, took the child in her arms, and ran safely over two hundred yards, to the fort. The feeble woman fell in one hundred yards of the station, when an Indian ran up to tomahawk and scalp her. Just in time, a shot from one of the garrison stretched him dead at her side, and saved her life.

In August, 1792, a party of Indians were marauding on Rolling Fork of Salt river, in Nelson county. Major Brown made a vigilant pursuit to overtake and chastise them. Bringing them to bay, a sharp fight ensued, in which four of the savages were left dead on the field, and three of the whites killed and wounded.

Again we must omit the details of incessant harassments by these red bandits, who prowled the forests in every direction, giving but a few as illustrative of the perils that yet beset the settlers.

In the appointment of a commanding officer for the West by the Federal Government, General Hamilton consulted Mr. Brown, then the only congressman from this section. General St. Clair's name was mentioned, when Brown suggested that he was old and infirm, had been unfortunate in the service of the Continental army, and was without the confidence of the Western people, who, more than ever, since Harmar's defeat, believed that the officers and men of the regular army were unacquainted with, and unfit for, the methods of Indian warfare. It was difficult to ignore the demands of the military arm of the national service, and the appointment of St. Clair was made, with a concession to the Kentuckians of the improvised military board, of which mention has been made.

The Government now felt the necessity of more enlarged measures and plans for the punishment and subjugation of the savage tribes. Orders were issued to enlist in several States troops for the regular service, to the number of two thousand, to be placed under the command of General St. Clair. Kentucky had been called upon for about one thousand volunteers; but so intense was the feeling of prejudice against General St. Clair, and the regular service generally in such warfare, that no response was made to the call. St. Clair was bedfast with gout and rheumatism, was an imbecile with disease, age, and inexperience in such campaigning, and was then unfit to lead

an army in any campaign. Why the sagacity and well-known experience of President Washington would sanction or tolerate an appointment, that foreboded disaster in the discontent of the troops and the general murmur of protest throughout the country, is an enigma of history which the author does not attempt to explain. The novel expedient of drafting one thousand men for the army was resorted to in Kentucky; but no general officer could be found who would accept the command of these enforced recruits, and this was finally given to Colonel Oldham.¹

About the 1st of October, 1791, the army of over two thousand men, well armed and provisioned, which had rendezvoused at Fort Washington, now Cincinnati, began its march, by way of Fort Hamilton, on the Big Miami, toward the Indian towns on the Maumee river. The march was slow and wearisome to frontiersmen, as it was conducted after the ordinary routine of military science. Forts and stations were constructed on the route for storage of supplies, and for protection in case of disaster; the roads needed to be repaired for the passage of the artillery, and all had to move to the order of military precision. The army was officered by brave and tried subordinates, but the volunteer material was of a very mixed and doubtful element of the refuse of the States where they were enlisted. It was the most formidable force and equipment ever sent against the North-west Indians. The Kentucky conscripts did not conceal their disaffection from the first, and hints of another Braddock's or Harmar's disaster were murmured. They began their desertions by individuals, and then by squads. Finally, a large part of a battalion followed, when the general detached a regiment to bring back the deserters.

On the 3d of November, the army came to a village on a small tributary of the Wabash, which St. Clair mistook for the St. Mary's, a branch of the Maumee, and here encamped in two lines, with the creek in front. The right wing was composed of Butler's, Clark's, and Patterson's battalions, commanded by Major-General Butler, forming the first line; and the left wing, of Bedinger's and Gaither's battalions and Colonel Darke's regiment, forming the second line. The right flank was protected by the steep bank of the creek and Faulkner's corps; some of the cavalry and their pickets covered the left. The militia were thrown over the creek some five hundred yards, and encamped in the same order, in front of which a company of regulars was picketed.

Near sunrise on the 4th, the enemy, in strong force, attacked the militia, the picket company having fallen back and given information to General Butler of the advance of the Indians, who treated the report as unworthy of attention, most fatally. Colonel Oldham had disregarded the regular orders to put out scouts, to keep advised of any movements of the enemy. The morning call and parade were over; and the troops, dismissed, had laid aside their arms, when suddenly a horde of Indians dashed into the militia

¹ Marshall, Vol. I., pp. 377-387.

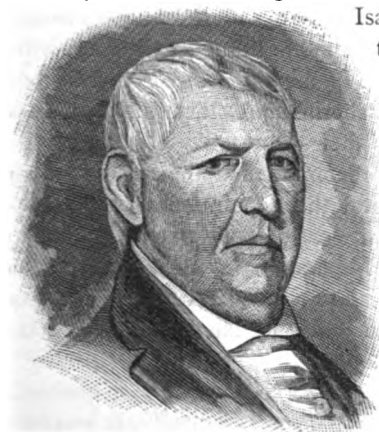
camp, and completely routed them. In a stampede, they ran back upon Butler's and Clark's lines, and created some disorder. The Indians hotly pursuing, poured a reserved volley into these ranks, and increased the confusion. The officers rallied the men, and got them in some order. In quick succession, the savages boldly attacked the center of the front line, also the artillery, and the second line. Throwing themselves flat on the ground, or concealed by trees or logs, they kept up a galling fire, especially upon the artillery. The troops responded with small arms and artillery, but with not very destructive effect. The camp was now surrounded, and the slaughter was great at every point. The soldiers began to be disheartened, and then disordered, though the officers bravely rallied them. The savages charged into the camp with brandished tomahawks, and were driven out with the bayonet. Again they charged, and yelled, and fought desperately. Many officers and men had fallen, among them General Butler, second in command. St. Clair was helpless in his cot. No quarter was given or expected. A retreat or a general massacre was now inevitable. A charge was made on the right of the enemy, the way cleared to the road, and then followed a disorderly stampede, each man caring for himself, and all deserting wagons, artillery, baggage, guns, and every encumbrance. General St. Clair managed to get away on a pack-horse, with aids to mount and dismount as he retreated.

In four days the general reached the rendezvous, Fort Washington, with the main remnants of a shattered army. Rumors flew over Kentucky that St. Clair was besieged in Fort Jefferson and in great danger. Generals Scott and Wilkinson at once called for relief volunteers, who warmly responded, ready to march on Fort Jefferson. The facts being known, these calls were withdrawn. Over eight hundred men, out of fourteen hundred engaged, fell in the carnage of this slaughter. Far more disastrous than Harmar's, it was paralleled only in the defeat of Braddock at DuQuesne. It was the fatal issue of an unbroken series of blunders. The appointment by the War Department of the Federal Government, the infirmities and unfitness of General St. Clair, the indifference of General Butler to the report of the pickets, and the failure of Colonel Oldham to observe the general order to put out scouts in the enemy's country, betray an unmilitary disregard of discretion impossible to be apologized for. The Indian forces engaged were estimated at fourteen hundred, about the same as the whites. They were commanded by the daring chiefs, Little Turtle and Brant. It is said that Little Turtle withdrew his men from pursuit, telling them that they had killed enough Americans. Pursuit must have ended in almost annihilation.

General Wilkinson, who was a man yet of power and prestige in Kentucky, was honored with the commission of lieutenant-colonel in the Second regiment of the United States army, and placed in command of Fort Washington. In January, he announced the arrival of the clothing and pay of

the soldiers of General St. Clair's army, which, had they come in time, might have saved the men a great amount of suffering and privation, and produced a far better state of feeling in that ill-fated body of troops. Through the coverts of the woods and brush which clothed the country everywhere, the savage bandits resumed their butcheries upon the isolated farm-houses and wayfarers, while piratical bands continued to decoy and assail those who sought the more convenient transit to Kentucky by way of the Ohio river, accounts of which would fill volumes.

By the provisions of the constitutional convention at Danville, on the 4th of June, 1792, the governor and Legislature assembled at Lexington.



GOVERNOR ISAAC SHELBY.

Isaac Shelby had been chosen governor by the college of electors; Alexander S. Bulitt, speaker of the Senate, and Robert Breckinridge, speaker of the House of Representatives. On the 6th, Governor Shelby met and addressed the Legislature, in person, after the custom of the British monarchs, which was imitated by the colonial governors, and by many governors of the States for a long time, and by President Washington. James Brown was appointed secretary of state, and George Nicholas attorney-general. The first United States senators were Hons. John Brown and John Edwards.

A joint committee of the two houses, according to order, announced that they had waited on the governor, and had received his reply that he would, the next day, at twelve o'clock, in the Senate chamber, meet the General Assembly, in order to make his communications. Accordingly, on the day appointed, the speaker and members of the House of Representatives repaired to the chamber of the Senate, a little before the time for expecting the governor, and took the seats prepared for them, on the right front of the speaker's chair, the senators being on the other. At the appointed hour, the governor, attended by the secretary, made his appearance at the portal of the hall, when the speaker of the Senate, leaving his seat, met the governor, and conducted him to one placed on the right of the speaker's chair.

After the repose of a minute, the governor arose with a manuscript in his hand, and respectfully addressing, first the Senate and then the House of Representatives, read the communication which he had prepared; and delivering to each speaker a copy of the manuscript, he retired, as did also the speaker and members of the House of Representatives, who were reformed in their own hall immediately after. Thus the first courtly proceedings of a State inaugural in Kentucky passed off.

Each house resumed its appropriate functions, and, among the first business, ordered the communications from the governor to be entered on the journals.

In substance, they recommended to the attention of the Legislature the prosperity of the country as the great object of government; the establishment of both private and public credit, as among the most efficient means of effecting this desirable result. The first was represented to depend upon a speedy and impartial administration of justice, the latter on a scrupulous adherence to all public engagements.

Then he successively urged the speedy adjustment of the disputed titles to lands, by the mode pointed out in the Constitution; the regulation of future elections, in such manner as to guard against undue influence; the appointment of two senators to represent the State in the Congress of the United States, and the passage of a law to compel sheriffs and other public officers to give security for the due performance of their duties.

To the House of Representatives, he recommended the raising of an adequate revenue for public exigencies, and the appointment of commissioners to fix on a place for the permanent seat of government, giving to both houses his assurance of a cordial co-operation in such measures as should have for their object the good of the republic, and finally advising them to use dispatch, rendered the more necessary by the unorganized state of the various departments of the government.

The first law made by the first Legislature of Kentucky was entitled, "An act establishing an auditor's office of public accounts." It was approved by the governor, and became a law June 22, 1792. And thus our State government began by making a law for keeping straight its accounts of receipts and expenditures, a good omen for the fine credit our Commonwealth has maintained from that day to this. This first session of our Legislature began on Monday, June 4th, and ended on Friday, June 29, 1792. Thomas Todd was made clerk of the House, and Buckner Thruston of the Senate. Rev. John Gano was made chaplain, and John Bradford public printer. Nicholas Lewis was appointed sergeant-at-arms to the House, and Roger Divine door-keeper. In the Senate, Kenneth McKoy was appointed sergeant-at-arms, and David Johnson door-keeper.

There was great jealousy and contention over the selection of a seat of government, as provided for in the Constitution, between the people on the north and south sides of the Kentucky river. The appointment of commissioners was by the selection of twenty-one persons distributed over the State, from whom the delegations from Mercer and Fayette, alternately, struck off one, until five gentlemen were left. These were Robert Todd, John Edwards, John Allen, Henry Lee, and Thomas Kennedy, any three of whom might fix the seat of government. A majority decided on Frankfort, and this place became the capital. A state-house of stone, uncouth enough, was soon erected to accommodate the Legislature, paid for princi-

pally out of private means. An edifice of brick was built for the governor's use, at the expense of the State.

The assembly proceeded to organize the judiciary of the Commonwealth. The Court of Appeals was constituted of three judges—Harry Innes as chief-justice, and Benjamin Sebastian and Caleb Wallace second and third judges. Innes, declining, was appointed United States district judge, and George Muter was commissioned to fill the appellate vacancy. Subordinate to this, county courts were provided for, composed of justices of the different counties, any two of whom, out of three appointed, were to constitute a court of quarterly sessions, and any other two a county court. The justices had jurisdiction of all cases of less value than five pounds sterling, or one thousand pounds of tobacco. If the judgment was for less than half the amounts named, they were final; if over, an appeal lay to the quarterly sessions. The jurisdiction of the latter extended to all cases at common law and chancery, excepting criminal cases involving life or limb. The criminal jurisdiction was exercised by one court called the Court of Oyer and Terminer, held twice a year by three judges, from whose decisions there was neither appeal nor writ of error.

The members of the assembly received *one dollar* per diem, and twelve dollars extra for the session, or twenty dollars each to the presiding officers. The clerk was paid fifty dollars, and the sergeant-at-arms twelve dollars, "*in full of all demands.*" The treasury department was organized by the appointment of an auditor and treasurer. There being no money in the treasury, as no revenue had been collected, the treasurer was ordered to borrow. The great scarcity of money, its enhanced purchasing value, and the simplicity of habits brought the wage standard then to a corresponding level.

To give an idea of the market prices of the times, beef was two cents per pound; buffalo meat, one and a half cents; venison, one and a quarter; butter, eight cents; turkeys, fifteen cents each; potatoes, fifty cents per barrel; flour, five dollars per barrel; whisky, fifty cents per gallon. Marketing was not an established business; the stuffs were peddled around by such as had a surplus, but each man usually supplied his own meat from the woods.

On the 6th of November, 1792, Major John Adair, in command of one hundred Kentuckians, was attacked by a large body of Indians under Little Turtle, at a camp near Fort St. Clair, on a line of defense north from Fort Washington. After a severe contest, in which the Indians were several times repulsed, only to rally again with re-enforced strength, Major Adair was forced to retreat, with the loss of six killed, the camp equipage, and one hundred and forty pack-horses. The enemy were too badly punished to pursue, and were content to retire with their booty. Their losses in killed and wounded were much in excess of the whites, as seven of their dead were counted on the field when driven back by the whites. General Wil-

kinson publicly complimented the steadiness and gallantry of the major and his men, in the face of superior numbers.

¹Toward the close of the year, the hearts of many were saddened by the intelligence of the death of the brave Colonel John Hardin and Major Trueman. They had been selected by General Wilkinson to proceed on a mission to the Miami towns, with a view to confer with the Indians upon the question of negotiations for a peace treaty. They had proceeded to the vicinity of the towns, and arrived at an Indian camp, about a day's journey from where Fort Defiance was built afterward on the Maumee. They were well received in camp by the Indians, who showed their usual respect for messengers of peace. After their arrival some time, five Delawares came from their town, about thirty miles off. Colonel Hardin proposed to visit their town with them that evening, but they refused. They encamped together that night, seemingly in a friendly spirit. Next morning, they became much excited over some inquiries made by the white party in reference to the country. The counsels of the ferocious prevailed, and Colonel Hardin was murdered on the spot. His companion was escorted toward Sandusky, and assassinated on the road. When the news came to the Indian towns, that a white man with a *peace talk* was killed, it excited passionate indignation, and brought much censure upon the perpetrators of the treacherous and cowardly deed; a waste of cheap sentiment that offered little consolation to Kentuckians for the butchery in cold blood of beloved comrades.

Pending these crucial trials and mishaps, which continued to vex the souls of the Western people, there were those among their fellow-citizens of the Eastern States who dwelt in the repose of security, and prospered amid the happy fruitages of peace; and yet most diligently engaged in disseminating the self-excusing hypothesis, that these continued hostilities in the West were provoked and kept alive by the aggressive cruelties and outlawry of the Americans; and that the poor Indians were indeed persecuted, murdered, and outraged beyond all forbearance. Hence, the latter were goaded to retaliation and self defense. Maudlin sentiment from the pulpit, ill-advised comments by the press, and cheap harangues by demagogues, had given enough importance to this misleading and mischievous philanthropy, on the part of a specious class in the communities, to call for some attention on the part of the General Government.

We will be pardoned a brief digression here to notice this symptom of a distempered or affected humanitarianism, which has manifested itself in every age toward the forlorn red barbarians, with whom our country has had to deal, and has to deal now. Millions at a distance believe that the poor Indian out West is a victim to the persecutions and aggressive wrongs of the American invader of his territory and his rights; and that all the red man needs, to be innocent and good, is to be let alone, or treated well, by his white neighbor. In this conclusion, and in this sentiment, there are

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 316; Marshall, Vol. I.

none of the frontiersmen who have had to deal with the savages, to mourn their butcheries and atrocities, to engage in hostilities with them, and who knew them and their natures thoroughly, who will be found to share. They only know them, as we know all barbarians who have fallen farther away in their apostasy from all original virtue than any other living beings, as ferocious, treacherous, and deceitful creatures of impulse and passion. In their brutal natures and instincts, there is no more scruple to murder, steal, or lie, than there is to eat their venison or smoke their pipes. As to susceptibility to a moral sense of wrong, that will make them amenable to conscience and restrain their evil inclinations for conscience sake, they evince small possession of it. They seem, in their aboriginal estate, to act only from an impulse of present gratification, or from a sense of fear, in their general habits.

The Indian is the modern type, but the same apostate outlaw against divine and moral government as were the antediluvians, the Sodomites and the Canaanites, whose *national* existence God decreed should be exterminated. The law of such extermination was given in the words, "when their iniquity shall be full." The same law of God is in active force yet, and will be in all time; only, the execution of the first was by the agency of miracle, while since, the execution is by the natural laws of cause and effect, the agencies of providence ever presided over and directed by the unseen hand of God Himself. An apostate nation, whose "iniquity is full," is one that has obliterated the idea of the true God, and of responsibility to Him, from their minds and practices; and hence, have aborted the purposes of Deity who created and gave them national existence. It is His wise decree, for the defense and safety of better nations and peoples, that such should be *nationally* exterminated.

Such decree does not presuppose that there shall be no individual exceptions in such national exterminations. Indeed, the reverse is shown. None of the ancient nations named were destroyed without warning, and a way of escape for the virtuous. It is the national or tribal existence of the Indian that is fated for destruction. It is of the genius of our civilization and of our political institutions, that every individual of these tribes, whom it may be possible to save out of such tribal extinctions, should have the door of escape held wide open. ●

The Government has ever unwisely and unhappily reversed this divine order, in its treaties and policies with the red men. It has conceded to them independent tribal or national existence and territorial rights within our own national domain and jurisdiction, which it has done to no other people. Had it pursued the other policy of ignoring, or requiring a forfeiture of tribal existence, and given to each household or head a homestead of land, inalienable for a generation or two, and required the Indians to become industrious and law-abiding citizens, or to take the consequences of individual outlawry, the majority of them might have become assimilated,

and incorporated into the body politic. It is the recognition and concession of their tribal organizations and identity by the Government, that so long repeated and perpetuated savage hostilities, and that entail the main expenses of our military establishment to this date.

It is fairly estimated that for one hundred years, there have been slain by Indians, as many white men, women, and children, as there are red men within the jurisdiction of the United States. Ten years ago, the statement was made and not questioned, that on the route from Santa Fe, New Mexico, to Tucson, Arizona, a distance of four hundred miles, the remains and burial spots of six hundred persons murdered by Apaches could be identified. It may be safely asserted that not less than five thousand men, women, and children fell victims to the fire-arms, the tomahawk, and scalping-knife of these barbarians during the pioneer days, in Kentucky. Their *tribal* extermination is fated and is but a question of time.

The policy of the Government has ever been in direct contravention of the divine order. The latter is just and humane, in that it destroys the tribal body that is utterly apostate and corrupt, and saves the individuals by incorporation into a better national life and body. The former is inhumane and cruel in the end, in that it seeks to perpetuate a depraved and prostituted national or tribal existence; and in so doing fatally determines and perpetuates the barbarisms of the individual. It assures the gradual destruction of the tribe, by the certain and more rapid destruction of its vicious and depraved individuals. It would have been absurd and unwise, had our Government provided for the distinct existence of a German nation, an Irish nation, an African nation, or a French or Italian tribe, out of the crude and diverse elements of our immigration, within its own body—politic and territorial; but not more absurd and not more destructive of peace, good order, and prosperity, than the perpetuation of the tribal unity and distinction conceded to the Indians.

¹ An authority who made a special study and investigation of this subject, a few years ago, shows that the Government pays out treaty annuities to the *domesticated* tribes, numbering an aggregate of less than two hundred thousand souls, six millions annually for their support, and an average of twenty-four millions more each year, in military equipment and expenditures, to *police them into civil order and subordination*. Besides this worse than waste of thirty millions annually, there are, in the aggregate, nearly two hundred millions of acres of choice lands set apart for these wild Arabs of the Occident, from which white settlers are interdicted; or an area of territory as large as Kentucky, Tennessee, Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois. One-tenth of this territory would give to each head of an Indian family, or male adult, enough for a choice farm of five hundred acres, instead of five thousand to roam over in majestic seclusion and impudent deviltry, as now. This phenomenal policy brings about the singular anomaly of the existence

¹ L. D. Ingersoll, *National Magazine*, February, 1875.

within our national domain, of some two hundred distinct "nationalities," each based upon distinct treaty stipulations, and each with its own peculiar characteristics.

It would be as unjust and untrue to say of the Indian, that he can not be civilized and assimilated into the body-politic of a good government, as it would be to say the same of the African. The benign and subduing influence of our Christianized civilization, with its potential agencies of light and love, finds nothing unconquerable in the wide world of human apostacy and depravity. The redeemed and restored African and Indian, while they may stand with the minority, are living indices pointing to the possibilities of our civilization, with the emphasis of demonstration. If all the ingenuity of statecraft had been combined and concerted for the past century to formulate and enforce an Indian policy, the most mischievous, unkind, and pernicious, to the red man first, and to the white man also, it would not have better cause to-day to crown its authorship with the well-earned laurels of success, than is due the policy pursued.

The president, to counteract the pernicious impression which possessed the minds of the people of the Atlantic States, and also that the Indians were willing to listen to and accept terms of peace on just grounds, ordered a treaty council to be held at Sandusky. In the meantime, all citizens were forbidden to engage in any hostilities with the savages, a very painful and hard necessity laid on the Kentuckians after the many recent and distressing barbarities perpetrated on them.

On this state of affairs, Butler very pertinently remarks: "Nor can the necessity of this action of the president be appreciated without attentively noticing the deep-rooted prejudices of the country at large on the subject of Indian hostilities. They showed themselves in the debates of Congress, and were too much confirmed by the history of the national intercourse with the aborigines in general. Sympathy with the interests of a race of men incompatible with the existence of our agricultural people seems to have occupied the people east of the mountains *when it had no longer room to operate against themselves*. No thought then seemed to exist that the same causes of inconsistent states of social existence prevailed on the western side of the mountains, just as they had presented themselves on their eastern side for the preceding century and a half. Our people would have gladly abided, for the present, with the territorial limit of the Ohio river. But no territorial limit could permanently arrest the ruin of the one race or the progress of the other. The decree of their fate was passed by natural causes which no human exertions could counteract."

The commissioners appointed by the president of the United States now announced that the Indians would not form a treaty of peace. The sincere and persevering benevolence of the Government was vindicated, and the rest was left to the fate of arms. General Wayne, who had assem-

1 Butler, p. 221.

bled his troops at Fort Washington, received orders early in October, 1793, to commence his march toward the Maumee. In pursuance of his authority, he had called upon the government of Kentucky for a detachment of mounted volunteers. These, so deep was the dislike and the want of confidence in regular troops among the militia of Kentucky, after the disasters of Harmar and St. Clair, could not be obtained by volunteering. On the 28th of September, the governor of Kentucky had been compelled by this reluctance to order a draft from the militia. The necessary re-enforcement was obtained, and by the 24th of October, General Scott, at the head of one thousand mounted men from Kentucky, reached within four miles of headquarters, then six miles in advance of Fort Jefferson and eighty miles from the Ohio river. Here the troops rested for several days. The Indians were now known to be in great force in the neighborhood of the Miami villages, eagerly anticipating another destructive victory over their white enemies. The season was far advanced in a rigorous climate, and the army not too well prepared for the stern and trying conflict with savages more flushed with confidence of conquest than they had ever been. This was the first campaign the army had prosecuted in the woods. In consideration of these united difficulties, the general-in-chief most prudently determined to suspend his march and to build Fort Greenville. The regular troops now entered into winter quarters, and the Kentucky militia were dismissed, not unpleasantly, though with renewed confidence in regular forces, owing to the energy and the hardihood displayed by General Wayne.

Early in 1793, the contagion of French attachment manifested itself in the United States by the establishment of the Democratic Society in Philadelphia, in too close imitation of the disorganizing clubs which had disseminated anarchy and destruction throughout the beautiful kingdom of France. Not that the partialities of our countrymen for Frenchmen, or their sympathy with the fortunes of France, are to be confounded with the crimes against all social order which deformed the French revolution. Many of these they did not know, and much they did not credit, coming as it did through English channels, a source of information doubly suspicious to our countrymen, at the time, from the hostilities of England against France, and likewise from her exasperating policy toward the United States.

England was cordially hated by the people of Kentucky, who knew that it was her treacherous hand that raised the Indian tomahawk against them and their defenseless women and children. To this was to be added the no less agitating sentiment of national gratitude for the people who so signally befriended us in the hour of our greatest peril and need. Many of the Revolutionary officers who had removed to Kentucky, as Scott, Hardin, Anderson, Croghan, Shelby, and Clark, with numerous followers, had fought side by side with the French in our own armies, and together against the British and their auxiliaries, the savages. Out of this state of public sentiment, Democratic societies were readily established at Georgetown, Paris,

and Lexington, on the model of the one at Philadelphia, and all after the model of the Jacobin clubs of Europe. The French revolution, a volcano lit by the torch of Republicanism carried back to Europe from the flames of American liberty, was in its first stage of eruption, and was shaking the thrones and establishments of that continent with its ominous vibrations. The outbreak in 1793 was yet kept within the legitimate bounds of the *right of revolution*. It had not committed any of those excesses of brutality which finally set all virtuous sentiment against it throughout the world. It was a remarkable phenomenon to witness the effect of the political changes in Europe on the people of the Western wilderness, so remote and isolated. But they hailed the advent of the French revolution with open enthusiasm. They believed it the precursor to the general downfall of monarchical governments and the erection of republics upon their ruins. Again, the sentiment of Kentucky was strongly anti-Federal, believing, as the people did, that Federal usurpation was tending to the establishment of an aristocratic government at home, and to endanger the individual rights of the States. Their ideas were doubtless exaggerated on this latter subject, but they served to enlist prejudice even against the administration of the peerless Washington. These Democratic clubs would ask of the Government that it confine its acts and jurisdiction within the strict letter of the Federal Constitution.

They ventured further in demanding, what they conceived to be, those rights which the Government should guarantee to one section as to another. The society at Lexington gave vent to their wishes in the violent resolution, "That the right of the people on the waters of the Mississippi to the navigation thereof was undoubted, and that it ought to be *peremptorily* demanded of Spain by the Government of the United States." It must be borne in mind by the reader in this connection, that the monarchy of Spain was in league with England and the other monarchies of Europe, in a mighty effort to extinguish the Titanic struggle for popular government in Democratic France. It was all Europe against France, and France in a life-and-death contest to secure for herself that liberty she had so grandly fought to secure for the Americans. The Democrats of the Occident were intoxicated with the *mirage* of freedom which appeared in the East.

The ardent and grateful friends of France now reminded the Government that the colonies, when treating with her for assistance in the extremity of their need during the war with the mother country, *consented to make war on England whenever the French Government did*. Now, nearly twenty years after, when called on to carry out that dangerous stipulation, the Federal Government, under the lead of the prudent Washington, very wisely declined to keep the contract which a predecessor had made, and under circumstances altogether different from those considered in the treaty. The fathers had bargained to pay a tribute of indemnity, which, though named in the bond, the sons dared not liquidate. The stipulation was more an impulse of sentimental diplomacy than of international obligation.

The further relation of the history of this interesting episode is lucidly given by Butler :

¹ "In this state of public feeling, the French minister, Genet, about the 1st of November, 1793, sent four persons of the names of Le Chase, Charles Delpeau, Mathurian, and Gignoux, to Kentucky, with orders to engage men in an expedition against New Orleans and the Spanish possessions. For this purpose, they carried with them blank commissions. The governor was soon afterward informed by the secretary of state of this enterprise, and ² 'that the special interests of Kentucky would be particularly *committed* by such an attempt, as nothing could be more inauspicious to them than such a movement, at the very moment those interests were under *negotiation* between Spain and the United States.'

"Such, however, was the excitement of the public mind on the subject of the Mississippi, added to its fevered condition in regard to French politics, that too many persons were ready to embrace those foreign proposals to embroil the peace of the United States. Two of these emissaries had the audacity to address letters to the governor, informing him in express terms of their intention 'to join the expedition of the Mississippi,' and requesting to *be informed* whether he had 'positive orders to arrest all citizens inclining to our assistance.' To this presumptuous letter of Delpeau, Governor Shelby condescended to reply, in the words of the secretary of state, that he had been charged to 'take those legal measures necessary to prevent any such enterprise, to which charge I must pay that attention which my *present situation* obliges me.' These foreign agents proceeded in their piratical attempt, from the bosom of a neutral and friendly nation, to raise two thousand men under French authority, and to distribute French commissions among the citizens of Kentucky, to purchase cannon, powder, boats, and whatever was deemed necessary for a formidable expedition. In an unguarded moment, these insinuating agents, influenced by the same mischievous spirit that had undermined the peace and independence of so many European states, subordinated the exalted patriotism and fidelity of General George Rogers Clark, and prevailed upon him to take command of the expedition, as 'a major-general in the armies of France, and commander-in-chief of the revolutionary legions on the Mississippi.' Under this ominous entitlement for an American officer, he issued, under his own name, proposals 'for volunteers for the reduction of the *Spanish forts* on the Mississippi, for opening the trade of that river, and giving freedom to its inhabitants. All persons serving on the expedition will be entitled to one thousand acres of land; those that engage for one year will be entitled to two thousand; if they serve three years, or, during the present war with France, they will have three thousand acres of any *unappropriated* land that may be conquered, the officers in proportion as other French troops, all lawful plunder to be equally divided, according to the custom of war; those

¹ Butler, p. 223.

² American State Papers, pp. 2-36.

who serve the expedition will have their choice of receiving their lands or one dollar per day.'

"Governor St. Clair intimated to Governor Shelby, early in November, that this commission had been given to Clark. This communication was followed by one from General Wayne, of January 6, 1794, inclosing his orders to Major W. Winston, commanding the United States cavalry in Kentucky, which placed that officer and his men under the orders of Governor Shelby, and promised that, 'should more force be wanted, it should not be withheld, notwithstanding our proximity to the combined force of hostile Indians.' After the receipt of these letters, Governor Shelby addressed the Federal secretary of state, on the 13th of January, 1794, and, after acknowledging the receipt of the information in regard to Clark and the French emissaries, proceeded as follows:

" 'I have great doubts, even if General Clark and the Frenchmen attempt to carry this plan into execution, provided they manage their business with prudence, whether there is any *legal authority to restrain or to punish* them, at least *before they have actually accomplished it*. For if it is lawful for any one citizen of the State to leave it, it is equally so for any number of them to do it. It is also lawful for them to carry any quantity of provisions, arms, and ammunition. And if the act is lawful in itself, there is nothing but the particular intention with which it is done that can possibly make it unlawful; but I know of no law which inflicts a punishment on intention only, or any criterion by which to decide what would be sufficient evidence of that intention, even if it was a proper subject of legal censure.'

"This communication precluding any effectual interposition on the part of the governor of Kentucky, the president of the United States issued his proclamation, on the 24th of March, apprising the people of the West of the unlawful project, and warning them of the consequences of engaging in it. About the same time, General Wayne was ordered to establish a strong military post at Fort Massac, on the lower Ohio, and to prevent by force, if necessary, the descent of any hostile party down that river."

It was most evidently not the province or duty of Governor Shelby to interpose the State authority in a matter that concerned the Federal Government alone. Though his political enemies charged that he was conniving with the French party, his view, that the suppression of the military movement on Spanish Louisiana was a matter beyond the limited jurisdiction of the State government, was certainly tenable. As an individual, Governor Shelby no doubt sympathized with the almost universal sentiment of his people, in favor of opening the navigation of the Mississippi to all.

In his letter to the secretary of state, of 13th of January, in bold words, he continues: ¹ "Much less would I assume a power to exercise it against Frenchmen, whom I consider as *friends and brethren*, in favor of the Spaniard, whom I view as an *enemy and a tyrant*. I shall also feel but little in-

¹ Butler, p. 232.

clination to take an active part in punishing or restraining any of my fellow-citizens for a supposed intention only, to gratify the fears of the minister of a prince, who openly withholds from us an invaluable right; or one who secretly instigates against us a most savage and cruel enemy. Yet, whatever may be my private opinions as a man, a friend to liberty, an American citizen, and an inhabitant of the Western waters, I shall at all times hold it as my duty to perform whatever may be constitutionally required of me as governor of Kentucky, by the president of the United States."

In March, the secretary of state, Edmund Randolph, replied to this letter of the governor's, and endeavored to confute the legal difficulties which had embarrassed his mind. ¹ He then assures that the negotiations at Madrid, respecting the navigation of the Mississippi river, had been under consideration since the first *verbal* overtures of Spain in December, 1791, which had been accepted by the president; and that Mr. Short had been associated with Mr. Carmichael, the charge d' affairs at Madrid, in the negotiation; that for many months the commissioners had been employed in this important affair at the Spanish capital, and were so employed yet. Though necessary forms had enforced delay, and the events of Europe, and other considerations, had presented embarrassments, yet there was expectation of a satisfactory result.

Persistently, actively, and steadily, the agents of the French Government and the veteran pioneer leaders who were commissioned by them pursued the work of raising, organizing, and equipping the army of two thousand men, to man a flotilla for a descent upon New Orleans, the Spanish provincial capital. The best of fighting men were not wanting, and the notes of busy preparation echoed throughout the land.

Citizen Genet, the ambassador of the French republic, had landed in Charleston in the spring of 1793, and was received with demonstrations of enthusiasm that seemed to have elated him beyond all discretion. His progress through the Atlantic States to New York was characterized by scenes befitting the triumphal march of a Roman conqueror. Treating with contempt the president's proclamation of neutrality, he proceeded openly to arm and equip privateers, and to enlist crews in American ports for vessels to war upon the commerce of England and Spain, as though the United States were an ally, and sanctioned the authority.

All Europe beheld with dismay the fire, and cloud, and shock of the great political volcano that poured its desolating lava from the Parisian center, over its most distant countries and capitals. The contagion of excitement spread its ominous influences throughout America, to be viewed with alarm by our government; to be hailed with delirious joy by the over-sanguine democracy, that had not yet learned to distinguish its own love of liberty and order from the unchastened and untamed licentiousness of Jacobinism. The impatient and dangerous sympathy, heedless of the warning

¹ Marshall, Vol. II., p. 150.

proclamations of Washington, distilled its poison throughout the States. Only the fortunate distance and the intervening ocean held Americans in check.

Nowhere did it blaze forth with more intensity than in Kentucky, for her people had an aim and an interest; while her remoteness made this the most available theater of active operations. The clubs resorted to every method of arousing the people, aided by the invectives of the press. In the spring of 1794, a meeting was called at Lexington, where violent resolutions were adopted, breathing the deepest hostility to the administration, and inviting a future convention of delegates to be appointed in citizens' meetings in the several counties, which more than hinted in the old direction of separation.

Fortunately, about this time, the intelligence came that Genet had been recalled, at the earnest instance of our own Government, and all his acts disavowed by the French republic. Thus disrobed of authority, and their military commissions rendered null and void, the French agents abandoned further efforts in the State. In consequence, the whole scheme of an expedition against New Orleans, which had tempted the allegiance of Kentuckians, vanished into thin air. The collapse had come. On the 14th of May La Chaise informed the Lexington club: "That unforeseen events had stopped the march of two thousand brave Kentuckians to go, by the strength of their arms, and take from the Spaniards the *empire of the Mississippi*, insure to their country the navigation of it, break the chains of the Americans and their brethren, the French, and lay the foundations of the prosperity and happiness of two great nations, destined by nature to be one."

Of this period of intense political agitation throughout the world, a distinguished writer says: "Nowhere did it rise to a higher degree than among the ardent and excitable people of Kentucky. The adventurous spirit and energetic stamp of a conquering and emigrating people communicate themselves to the general character, and are displayed in the general deportment." This may, in part, be a solution of the overflowing ardor and abounding energy, which are so prominently exhibited in Kentuckians, and which still mark the descendants of that daring body of men, who conquered the favorite of all the hunting-grounds of the Indians. In addition to this, a large body of Revolutionary officers and soldiers had settled in Kentucky, and, no doubt, increased the military impulse. How mistaken and ill-directed, and how ill requited was all this enthusiasm of Americans for French interests need not now be detailed.

¹ Of General Isaac Shelby, who, as governor of Kentucky, has been brought into prominence in our history, the reader will demand more than the passing mention. Few prominent characters in the military and political events of his day, both continental and local, evinced more decision and ability than he. Born and reared in Maryland, in early manhood North Carolina became the State of his first adoption. Following the early inclina-

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 712.

tion of his nature for military life, he tendered his offices to General Lewis, of Virginia, and rendered brilliant service at the great and decisive battle of Point Pleasant, with the confederated forces of the Miami tribes, an action before mentioned in this history. Afterward, in North Carolina, he rendered most efficient service during the Revolutionary war in many minor expeditions, but especially in retrieving the disaster of Gates, at Camden, the effect of which cast a gloom over the Southern country. That which seemed to paralyze others only awakened a spirit of greater resolve in Shelby, and to develop the superior military power which distinguished his after life. Holding together the little army he then commanded, he secured a large number of prisoners in his hands by a swift movement to the shelter of the Blue Ridge mountains. At this time, the noted Ferguson was spreading terror among the people of that district of North Carolina, hardly dreaming of serious opposition. It was mainly the genius of Shelby that conceived and planned, and his energy and determination that rallied and led, the forces at the battle of King's mountain, where victory gave new inspiration to the patriot population, although in subordinate command. He rendered signal service at the battle of Cowpens, and was ever in the front of that active campaigning, in his adopted State, against the English and Tories, which formed one of the most exciting episodes of the war of the Revolution.

At the conclusion of peace in 1783, he removed to Kentucky, and soon won the confidence and sympathy of her impulsive people. He became at once prominent in the political and military affairs of the State. He was notably gifted with a penetrating and sagacious statesmanship, which, together with his military ability and experience, gave him an influence in the State second to that of no other citizen. His independence of mind and speech, and his personal bravery, endeared him to a people who especially admired those manly qualities. He strongly sympathized with the party that contended so earnestly, and, at times, threateningly, for the full and equal recognition of rights for the Western people in the policies of the General Government. Yet no man was more devoted to the principles upon which the republic was based, or more loyal to the authorities who with equality and justice, administered the government of the same.

We left General Wayne in headquarters at Greenville, in the fall of 1793. During the winter, he reoccupied the battle-ground of St. Clair, and there erected Fort Recovery.¹ The British agents not only continued to supply the Indians with arms and munitions, and to instigate them to implacable hostilities, but themselves resorted to open and flagrant outrages, that under other conditions would have been a justifiable cause of war.

² On the 10th of February, Lord Dorchester, governor-general of Canada, in a speech before an assemblage of tribes at Quebec, declared to them

¹ Marshall, Vol. II., pp. 137-9; Butler, p. 235.

² American State Papers, Vol. II., pp. 65-73.

that "he should not be surprised if Great Britain and the United States were at war in the course of the year, and, if so, a line must be drawn by the warriors." Yet holding Detroit, ten years after the treaty of peace, in the same hostile spirit, Governor Simcoe established a military post below the rapids of the Maumee, about fifty miles south of that fort. Against the remonstrance of the Government, he refused to withdraw the garrison, the British minister seeking to justify the insult.

Under these encouragements, and secretly supplied with British arms, a large body of Indians attacked Fort Recovery in July, who, after an assault of twenty-four hours, were driven off, with a loss of less than one hundred killed and wounded.

The brief experience of the Kentuckians with General Wayne in the partial campaign of the autumn of 1793 had wrought a revolution in their sentiments in his favor. On the return home of General Scott, on furlough, with his one thousand drafted troops, they all bore testimony to the military ability, as well as the gallantry and dash, of General Wayne, or "Mad Anthony," as he was known by the sobriquet given him for daring courage in the Revolutionary war. With confidence established, General Scott reported with sixteen hundred Kentucky militia, on the 26th of July, and united his forces with about the same number of regulars under the commanding general. The army commenced its march to the junction of the Au Glaize and Maumee rivers, with the intention of surprising the rich and extensive Indian towns there. But warned of his approach by a deserter, he found the enemy had fled. Destroying the crops, General Wayne continued his march down the Maumee on the same side on which the British had recently built the new fort, in the vicinity of which his scouts reported the Indians to be camped in large force. Taking time to hastily construct Fort Deposit, within seven miles of the British garrison, the march was resumed.

Major Price, who commanded the advance guard, sent back word to General Wayne that the enemy were in order of battle within a mile or two of the British fort, their left upon the Maumee, and their right extending indefinitely into the thick brush-wood.

The regulars were drawn up in two lines, the right resting on the Maumee, while General Scott was ordered, with a brigade of Kentucky volunteers, on the left, to turn the extreme right of the enemy and to attack him in the rear; then General Barbee, with his brigade, was directed to follow close behind the second line of the regulars, to be employed as circumstances might require.

The order was given to the regulars to "advance and charge with trailed arms, and arouse the Indians from their coverts at the point of the bayonet, and, when up, to deliver a close and well-directed fire on their backs, followed by a brisk charge, so as not to give them time to load again, or form their lines." Such was the impetuosity of the charge that the Indians, and

a lot of Canada militia and volunteers with them, were routed from their coverts, and driven in disorderly panic before the relentless bayonet, and under a destructive fire from the infantry. So general and rapid was the flight that, with the very best exertions he could make to overtake and engage the savages with his detachment of mounted men, General Scott was able to bring but a part of them into the action. The loss of the Indians was very heavy, and far out of proportion to that of the whites. The woods for two miles were strewed with the dead bodies of the red men and their white auxiliaries. The Indians, in their retreat, were surprised and disheartened that the gates of the British fort were shut against them in their flight.

The army remained for three days encamped on the battle-ground, destroying all the houses, the fields of grain, and other property in reach, including the house and stores of Colonel McKee, the British Indian agent, and principal instigator of the Indians to hostilities against the Americans. While this work was in progress, Major Campbell, who commanded the new fort, addressed General Wayne to "know in what light he was to view such near approaches, almost in reach of the guns of a fort belonging to his majesty, the king of Great Britain." To this insolence, General Wayne replied that "were you entitled to an answer, the most full and satisfactory was announced to you from the muzzles of my small arms yesterday morning, in the action against hordes of savages in the vicinity of your fort, which terminated gloriously for the American arms." Everything in view of the fort and under its guns was then destroyed. It was with difficulty that the commanding officer could restrain the disposition of the Kentuckians to attack the British. They tauntingly fired their rifles toward the fort to provoke a response, and only the discreet avoidance of retaliation on the part of the British commander saved them from the wrath of the exasperated soldiers.

The great and decisive victory on the Maumee, together with the failure of their English friends to come to their relief, broke the spirit of the Indians, and shortly after they were invited to a treaty meeting at Greenville, where terms of peace were agreed on. Large cessions of territory were made to the United States, and all claims south of the Ohio river given up, all of which was faithfully observed until the war of 1812.

In the early summer of 1794, Captain William Whitley raised one hundred men to march against the Nicojack towns in Tennessee, from which repeated raids upon the settlers in that State and across the Kentucky line had recently been made, resulting in murders and spoliations. Crossing the line, he joined Colonel Orr, by appointment, who had collected up several hundred volunteers for the same purpose. The command was conceded to Whitley, though the men were mustered in under Orr's name, to entitle them to pay. The rendezvous was but a night's journey, but for fifteen miles over rough and almost pathless mountains. The aim was to surprise

the enemy, and this was successfully done. An hour after sunrise, the Indian town was surrounded and assailed. Fifty of the savages were killed, nineteen made prisoners, and the houses and property destroyed. Whitley, with a small detachment, set out to attack a village called Running Water, but was met by a large body of the enemy, and a sharp skirmish ensued, with the loss of several on either side, when the Indians fled. Many articles of plunder were recaptured, showing the guilty hostility of the red men, among them, clothing showing bullet-holes made by their murderous rifles.

In April, 1793, Morgan's station, on Slate creek, seven miles from Mount Sterling, was assailed by a band of thirty-five Indians, and captured and burned. Two of the helpless whites were slain and nineteen made prisoners, most of the latter being women and children, the men being absent attending to their crops. A party was soon raised for pursuit and recapture, if possible; but the Indians, finding themselves pursued, tomahawked the weak and helpless women and children, and managed to get away with the others. They were taken to the North-west and sold, but were restored to liberty after the treaty of Greenville, in 1795. This was the last Indian incursion into the interior of Kentucky.

Raids were made into Logan county the same year, and at Bear Wallow, in Hart county, on the Cumberland road, three men were killed and scalped. Scurrying bands committed outrages at other points at different times, but not in large bodies. These were evidently but expiring efforts, showing that the prestige and power of the savages were yielding to the encroachments of the white men, never to be restored. The onward march of the dominant race was slow, but toward manifest destiny.

About the year 1790, an individual known as "Big Joe Logston" emigrated from near the source of the north branch of the Potomac to Kentucky, and resided many years in the family of Andrew Barnett, in Green county. He subsequently removed to Illinois. Big Joe seems to have been a rare and an original character, well suited for the hazards and adventures of pioneer life. The following account, given by Mr. Renick in the *Western Pioneer*, of a desperate fight with two Indians is characteristic: "The Indians made a sudden attack, and all that escaped were driven into the rude fort for preservation, and, though reluctantly, Joe was one. This was a new life to him, and not at all congenial. He soon became very restless, and every day insisted on going out with others to hunt up the cattle. Knowing the danger better, or fearing it more, all persisted in their refusal to accompany him. To indulge his taste for the woodsman's life, he turned out alone, and rode till the after part of the day without finding any cattle. What the Indians had not killed were scared off. He concluded to return to the fort. Riding along a path which led in, he came to a fine vine of grapes. He turned into the path and rode carelessly along, eating his grapes, and the first intimation he had of danger was the crack of two rifles, one from each side of the road. One of the balls passed through the paps of

his breast, which, for a male, were remarkably prominent. Fortunately, it proved to be only a flesh wound, and did not injure the breast-bone. The other ball struck his horse behind the saddle, and he sunk in his tracks. Thus was Joe eased off his horse in a manner more rare than welcome. Still, he was on his feet in an instant, with his rifle in his hands, and might have taken to his heels, and no Indian could have caught him. That, he said, was not his sort. He had never left a battle-ground without leaving his mark, and he was resolved that *that* should not be the first. The moment the guns fired, one very athletic Indian sprang toward him, with tomahawk in hand. His eye was on him, and his gun to his eye, ready as soon as he approached near enough to make a sure shot to let him have it. As soon as the Indian discovered this, he jumped behind two saplings, some distance apart, neither of which were large enough to cover his body; and, to save himself as well as he could, he kept springing from one to the other.

“Joe, knowing he had two enemies on the ground, kept a look-out for the other by a quick glance of the eye. He presently discovered him behind a tree loading his gun. The tree was not quite large enough to hide him. When in the act of pushing down his bullet, he exposed pretty fairly his hips. Joe, in the twinkling of an eye, wheeled and let him have his load in the part so exposed. The big Indian then, with a mighty ‘ugh!’ rushed toward him with his raised tomahawk. Here were two warriors met, each determined to conquer or die—each a Goliath of his nation. The Indian had rather the advantage in size of frame, but Joe in weight and muscular strength. The Indian made a halt at the distance of fifteen or twenty feet, and threw his tomahawk with all his force, but Joe had his eye on him and dodged it. It flew quite out of the reach of either of them. Joe then clubbed his gun and made at the Indian, thinking to knock him down. The Indian sprang into some brush or saplings to avoid his blows. The savage depended entirely on dodging, with the help of the saplings. At length, Joe, thinking he had a pretty fair chance, made a side blow with such force that, missing the dodging Indian, the gun, now reduced to the naked barrel, was drawn quite out of his hands, and flew entirely out of reach. The Indian now gave an exulting ‘ugh!’ and sprang at him with all the savage fury he was master of. Neither of them had a weapon in his hands, and the Indian, seeing Logston bleeding freely, thought he could throw him down and dispatch him. In this he was mistaken. They seized each other, and a desperate struggle ensued. Joe could throw him down, but could not hold him there. The Indian being naked, with his hide oiled, had greatly the advantage in a ground scuffle, and would still slip out of Joe’s grasp and rise. After throwing him five or six times, Joe found that, between loss of blood and violent exertions, his wind was leaving him, and that he must change the mode of warfare or lose his scalp, which he was not yet willing to spare. He threw the Indian again, and, without attempting to hold him, jumped from him, and as he rose, aimed a fist-blow at his head, which

caused him to fall back, and as he would rise, Joe gave him several blows in succession, the Indian rising slower each time. He at length succeeded in giving him a pretty fair blow in the rear of the ear with all his force, and he fell, as Joe thought, pretty near dead. Joe jumped on him, and, thinking he could dispatch him by choking, grasped his neck with his left hand, keeping his right free for contingencies. He soon found that the Indian was not so dead as he thought, and that he was making some use of his right arm, which lay across his body, and, on casting his eye down, discovered the savage was making an effort to unsheath a knife which was hanging at his belt. The knife was short, and so sunk in the sheath that it was necessary to force it up by pressing against the point. This the Indian was trying to effect, and with good success. Joe kept his eye on it, and let the Indian work the handle out, when he suddenly grabbed it, jerked it out of the sheath, and sunk it up to the handle into the Indian's breast, who gave a death groan and expired.

"Joe now thought of the other Indian, and, not knowing how far he had succeeded in killing or crippling him, sprang to his feet. He found the crippled Indian had crawled some distance toward them, and had propped his broken back against a log and was trying to raise his gun to shoot him, but in attempting to do this he would fall forward, and had to push against his gun to raise himself again. Joe, seeing that he was safe, concluded that he had fought long enough for healthy exercise that day, and, not liking to be killed by a crippled Indian, he made for the fort. He got in about nightfall, and a hard-looking case he was—blood and dirt from the crown of his head to the sole of his foot—no horse, no hat, no gun, with an account of the battle that some of his comrades could scarce believe to be much else than one of his big stories, in which he would sometimes indulge. He told them they must go and judge for themselves.

"Next morning a company was made up to go to Joe's battle-ground. When they approached it, his accusers became more confirmed, as there was no appearance of dead Indians, and nothing Joe had talked of but the dead horse. They, however, found a trail as if something had been dragged away. On pursuing it they found the big Indian, at a little distance, beside a log, covered up with leaves. Still pursuing the trail, though not so plain, some hundred yards farther, they found the broken-backed Indian lying on his back with his own knife sticking up to the hilt in his body, just below the breast-bone, evidently to show that he had killed himself, and that he had not come to his end by the hand of an enemy. They had a long search before they found the knife with which Joe killed the big Indian. They at last found it forced down into the ground below the surface, apparently by the weight of a person's heel. This had been done by the crippled Indian. The great efforts he must have made, alone, in that condition, show, among thousands of other instances, what Indians are capable of under the greatest extremities."

¹ During the year 1884, David Chapman, of Warren county, died at the age of ninety-three years. He was the first white child believed to have been born in Southern Kentucky. His father, Thomas Chapman, with several others, moved their families from Virginia to Kentucky, and located at a station on Barren river, three miles eastward from Bowling Green. A year after, he removed his family to a stockaded dwelling he had prepared, some four miles above the valley of Drake's creek. Here, every morning and evening, with beat of drum and shouldered rifles, he marched around his stockade at the head of his family. Besides himself, six sons could carry guns; and his wife, daughter, and a negro woman, with hats, coats, and guns, joined the procession. This was kept up as long as hostile bands of Indians roamed and hunted through Kentucky. Every tree and shrub within rifle shot of the stockade, behind which an Indian could hide, was cleared away. Often of a morning they found the print of moccasined feet, showing where Indians had watched and waited through the night for some member of the family to show himself outside the stockade. After sunset no one ventured out; nor even in daylight without the trusty rifle. Frequently the cows were intercepted and driven back into the cane-brake, to lure some member of the family out to drive them home. One of the sons, Abner, was thus decoyed into an ambush. As he galloped out, with his gun and dogs, to drive the cows home, the dogs struck a bear-trail, as he thought, and he pressed on eagerly almost into the trap that had been prepared for him. The peculiar bristling of the dogs warned him just in time. He wheeled and put spurs to his horse. The Indians arose and fired from behind a bank after him. He escaped, but not unscathed. A bullet pierced his powder-horn, and exploded it.

This portion of Kentucky was an extensive prairie at that time, with belts of timber along the creeks and rivers, and here and there a little scrub oak or black jack just peering above the tall grass covering the great undulating plain. It was called the Barrens, from the lack of forests. One spring, the Indians stole every horse Mr. Chapman had; and the wife and mother, who had shed so many tears for her old Virginia home and its white wheaten bread, saw starvation staring her in the face. But one day a poor foundered horse hobbled to the door, and Mr. Chapman took it in, as he did everything and everybody who asked shelter at his hands, made it some leather moccasins when it got better, and raised a crop of corn with it.

Near his station Fleenor was killed and a comrade mortally wounded, the latter lingering seven weeks under the roof and care of the Chapman household. On another occasion, a man named Drake was hunting a mile or two up the creek, when Indians, by answering his turkey-call, lured him nigh to death. Catching a glimpse of them concealed in the cane, he turned and ran some distance, then up a steep bluff. They fired as he ran, but he did not know he was wounded until he saw the bushes sprinkled with blood

¹ *Courier-Journal* correspondent.

as he ran up the bluff. He snatched a handful of hickory leaves and stuffed in the wound, and made his way to Mr. Chapman's. The ball passed clear through him, just missing his heart. The doctor drew a silk handkerchief through the orifice, dressed it, and Mr. Chapman nursed him until he got well. Drake's creek was named after him.

The last Indian incursion into Kentucky, McDonald describes thus:

"In the course of the summer of 1793, the spies who had been down the Ohio, below Limestone, discovered where a party of about twenty Indians had crossed the Ohio, and sunk their canoes in the mouth of Holt's creek. The sinking of their canoes, and concealing them, was evidence of the intention of the Indians to re-cross the Ohio at the same place. When Kenton received this intelligence, he dispatched a messenger to Bourbon county, to apprise them that the Indians had crossed the Ohio, and had taken that direction; while he forthwith collected a small party of choice spirits, whom he could depend upon in cases of emergency. Among them was Cornelius Washburn, who had the cunning of a fox for ambuscading, and the daring of a lion for encountering. With this party, Kenton crossed the Ohio, at Limestone, and proceeded down to opposite the mouth of Holt's creek, where the Indian canoes lay concealed. Here his party lay in ambush four days, before they saw or heard anything of the Indians. On the fourth day of their ambuscade, they observed three Indians come down the bank, and drive six horses into the river. The horses swam over. The Indians then raised one of their canoes they had sunk, and crossed over. When the Indians came near the shore, Kenton discovered, that of the three men in the canoe, one was a white man. As he thought the white man was probably a prisoner, he ordered his men to fire alone at the Indians, and save the white man. His men fired; the two Indians fell. The headway which the canoe had, ran it upon the shore; the white man in the canoe picked up his gun, and as Kenton ran down to the water's edge, to receive the man, he snapped his gun at the whites. Kenton then ordered his men to kill him. He was immediately shot. About three or four hours afterward, on the same day, two more Indians, and another white man, came to the river, and drove in five horses. The horses swam over; and the Indians raised another of their sunk canoes, and followed the horses across the Ohio. As soon as the canoe touched the shore with the Indians, Kenton's men fired upon them and killed them all. The white man who was with this party of Indians had his ears cut, his nose bored, and all the marks which distinguish the Indians. Kenton and his men still kept up the ambuscade, knowing there were still more Indians, and one canoe behind. Some time in the night, the main body of the Indians came to the place where their canoes were sunk, and hooted like owls; but not receiving any answer, they began to think all was not right. The Indians were as vigilant as weasels. The two parties who had been killed, the main body expected to find encamped on the other side of the Ohio; and as no an-

swer was given to their hooting, which was doubtless agreed upon as a countersign, one of the Indians ventured to swim the river to reconnoiter, and discover what had become of their friends. The Indian who swam the river, must have discovered the ambuscade. He went upon a high hill, or knob, which was immediately in Kenton's rear, and gave three long and loud yells; after which he informed his friends that they must immediately make their escape, as there was a party of whites waylaying them. Kenton had several men who understood the Indian language. Not many minutes after the Indian on the hill had warned his companions of their danger, the Bourbon militia came up. It being dark, the Indians broke and ran, leaving about thirty horses, which they had stolen from about Bourbon. The next morning, some attempts were made to pursue the savages; but they had scattered and straggled off in such small parties, that the pursuit was abandoned, and Kenton and his party returned home, without the affair making any more noise or eclat than would have taken place on the return of a party from a common hunting tour. Although Kenton and his party did not succeed as well as they could wish, or their friends expected, yet the Indians were completely foiled and defeated in their object; six of them were killed, and all the horses they had stolen were retaken, and the remainder of the Indians scattered, to return home in small squads. This was the last inroad the Indians made in Kentucky; from henceforward the settlers lived free from all alarms."

CHAPTER XXI.

(1795-1800.)

- Changes of the judiciary.
- Salaries of officials.
- Treaty at Greenville with Indians.
- With Southern Indians.
- British treaty arouses opposition.
- Treaty with Spain.
- Its timely effects.
- Spanish intrigues revived.
- Mission of Thomas Power.
- Agency of Sebastian.
- Innes and Nicholas.
- Plans of intrigue.
- Humphrey Marshall, as senator, offends Kentucky sentiment.
- Attempt to address Judges Muter and Sebastian from the Appellate bench.
- Final adjustment.
- Garrard made governor.
- John Adams president.
- Imperfect land laws.
- Distressing litigation and troubles.
- The occupying claimant never safe.
- Marshall's relief law.
- Alien and sedition laws.
- Odious to the sentiment of Kentuckians.
- Protest in the resolutions of 1798-9.
- Virginia adopts similar resolutions.
- Importance of their doctrines in the future of national politics.
- Murray opposes and Breckinridge defends.
- Jefferson the author.
- Calhoun the advocate.
- South Carolina nullification a first fruit.
- Our late civil war the final fruit.
- Justifying causes of the resolutions.
- Some good effects.
- Retraction in 1833, by legislative resolve.
- The effect after 1798.
- Democratic administrations for twenty-four years.
- Daniel Boone wrecked by land-sharks.
- Disheartened, he moves to Missouri, then a Spanish territory.
- Made commandant, and given ten thousand arpents of land.
- In Greenup county, in 1799.
- Again becomes a hunter in the wilderness.
- Loses his Spanish land-grant.
- His wife dies.
- His own death.
- Last years of George Rogers Clark.
- His misfortunes and death.
- Kenton's fate yet more sad.
- Wrecked by bad laws and land-sharks, and imprisoned for debt.
- Takes refuge at Urbana, Ohio.
- Revisits Kentucky.
- Legislature restores his titles to lands sold for taxes.
- His death, in 1836.
- Movements for a new constitution.
- Convention, in 1799, makes one.
- Its provisions.
- Alienations with the French Government.
- President Adams calls an extra session of Congress.
- Preparations for war.
- The president makes further overtures.
- Our ministers rejected by the French cabinet.
- Hostile acts of France.
- Retaliations by United States.
- Resolutions by both parties in Kentucky.
- Naval battles.
- A treaty of peace at last.
- African slavery.
- Its phases in pioneer days.
- Henry Clay's early sentiments.
- Efforts to abolish.

In the session of 1795, the Legislature passed an act divesting the Court of Appeals of original jurisdiction in land cases, and established six district courts; one each at Washington, Paris, Lexington, Frankfort, Danville, and Bardstown.¹ The court of Oyer and Terminer was superseded by these. They were held twice a year by two judges; their jurisdiction embracing all matters at common law or in chancery arising within their districts, except for assault and battery, for slander, and for actions for less than fifty pounds. At the next session, a court of quarter sessions in each county, to be composed of three justices to be appointed for the purpose, was provided for. A third act reconstructed the county courts, the judges of which, like the judges of the quarter sessions, were legislated out of office by repealing the law of their creation. This dangerous precedent of assuming, by an indirection, control of the inferior courts by the Legislature, occasioned severe comment; and afterward became, in the history of the State, the cause of violent and embittered controversy, in its application to the Court of Appeals. The civil list at this period was in accordance with the economic spirit of the times, the habits of life, and the enhanced value of money. The salary of the governor was one thousand dollars per annum; of the appellate judges, six hundred and sixty-six; of the secretary of state, treasurer, auditor, and attorney-general, three hundred and thirty-three dollars each. The number of representatives in the General Assembly was forty-two, as follows: Bourbon, five; Clark, two; Fayette, six; Green, one; Hardin, one; Harrison, one; Jefferson, two; Logan, one; Lincoln, three; Mercer, three; Madison, three; Mason, three; Nelson, three; Shelby, one; Scott, two; Washington, two, and Woodford, three.

In 1795, a treaty was made at Greenville, Ohio, with the Northern Indians, which established comparative peace for many years afterward, and put an end for all future time to Indian invasions of Kentucky. The next year a similar treaty was made with the Southern Indians, with much the same results. On the auspicious events coincident, Butler writes:²

"These pacific measures, so important to the prosperity of the one party, and the existence of the other, were most essentially promoted by the British treaty concluded on the 19th of November, 1794, and the equally important treaty with Spain, agreed to on the 17th of October, 1795.

"In regard to the British treaty, which convulsed this country more than any measure since the Revolution, and which required all the weight of Washington's great and beloved name to give it the force of law, no section of the country was more deeply interested than Kentucky; yet perhaps in no part of the Union was it more obnoxious. Its whole contents encountered the strong prepossession of the Whigs against everything British; and this feeling seems to have prevailed in greater bitterness among the people of the Southern States (possibly from more intense sufferings in the Revolutionary war) than in any other portion of the Union, on account of their

¹ Marshall, Vol. II., p. 55.

² Butler, p. 242.

sympathies with France. Yet now, when the passions which agitated the country so deeply, and spread the roots of party so widely, have subsided, the award of sober history must be, that the British treaty was dictated by the soundest interests of this young and growing country. What else saved our infant institutions from the dangerous ordeal of war? What restored the Western posts, the pledges of Western tranquillity, but this much-abused convention? The military establishments of the British upon the Western frontiers were to be surrendered before the 1st day of June, 1796. Further than this, Kentucky was not particularly interested; but it is due to the reputation of the immortal father of his country, and the statesmen of Kentucky who supported his administration in this obnoxious measure, to mention that Mr. Jay informed the president, in a private letter, that 'to do more was impossible; further concessions on the part of England could not be obtained.'¹ Fortunate was it for the new Union and young institutions of the infant republic, that they were allowed by this treaty time to obtain root, and to fortify themselves in the national sympathies and confidence."

The other treaty, with Spain, referred to, was of not less importance in its immediate bearings on the future of the Commonwealth, affecting both the peace of society and the interests of commerce and trade. We have already adverted to the aborted overtures of Don Gardoqui, and the intrigues of Wilkinson and his associates. The failure of all previous efforts to seduce and to dis sever Kentucky from allegiance to the Union and to the people of her own kindred did not utterly extinguish the hope of the Spaniards. Their dream of a western empire for more than a century placed in the magnificent vision, as the central feature, the dominion and control of the great Mississippi valley, and consequently of the navigation of the main artery of commerce which flowed through its center, and led to the ocean. Enraptured by the grandeur and glory of this promise to the eye, they could not consent to abandon the hope of its realization. While open negotiations were pending, therefore, between the Federal capital and the Spanish court, they were protracted for indefinite years, with alternate encouragement and neglect upon the part of Spain, as her affairs with France or Great Britain promised a continuance of peace, or to involve her in the maelstrom of war which was devastating the central nations of Europe. Thomas Pinckney, our minister to London, was commissioned by Washington to proceed to Madrid, with plenary powers to negotiate terms of treaty, about the last of June, 1795. By the end of October, terms mutually satisfactory were agreed upon, which acknowledged our southern limits to the north of the thirty-first degree of latitude, and our western, to the middle of the Mississippi. Our right of the navigation of the Mississippi to the sea was conceded, and also the right of deposit at New Orleans for our produce for three years. ² Yet behind these fair prospects of an amicable arrangement

¹ Jay's Life, Vol. II., p. 235.

² Journal House of Representatives; Wilkinson's Memoirs, Vol. II.

of our long-pending differences at Madrid, insidious conspiracy was again busily marplotting, with little less than treasonable intent, between the leaders at New Orleans and in Kentucky, to consummate the first hope and wishes of the Spaniards.

14 In July, 1795, Governor Carondelet dispatched Thomas Power to Kentucky with a letter to Benjamin Sebastian, then a judge of our Court of Appeals. In this communication he declares that the '*confidence reposed* in you by my predecessor, Brigadier-General Miro, and your *former correspondence*, have induced me to make a communication to you highly interesting to the country in which you live, and to Louisiana.' He then mentions that the king of Spain was willing to open the navigation of the Mississippi to the Western country, and desirous to establish certain regulations, reciprocally beneficial to the commerce of both countries. To effect these objects, Judge Sebastian was expected, the governor says, 'to procure agents to be chosen and fully empowered by the people of your country to negotiate with Colonel Gayoso on the subject, at New Madrid, whom I shall send there in October next, properly authorized for the purpose, with directions to continue at the place or its vicinity until the arrival of your agents.' Some time in November or early in December of this year, Judge Innes and William Murray received a letter from Judge Sebastian requesting them to meet him at Colonel Nicholas' house, in Mercer county. The gentlemen addressed went, as desired, to Colonel Nicholas', and met Judge Sebastian there, who submitted the letter quoted above. Some deliberation ensued, which resulted in the unanimous opinion of all the gentlemen assembled that Judge Sebastian should meet Colonel Gayoso, to ascertain the real views of the Spanish Government in these overtures. The judge accordingly descended the Ohio, and met the Spanish agent at the mouth of the river. In consequence of the severity of the weather, the gentlemen agreed to go to New Madrid. Here a commercial agreement was partially approved by Sebastian; but, a difference of opinion occurring between the negotiators whether any imposts, instead of a duty of four per cent., should be exacted upon importations into New Orleans by way of the river, the negotiators repaired to the metropolis, in order to submit the difference of opinion to the governor. This officer, upon learning the nature of the difference between the gentlemen acting in this most insidious negotiation, readily consented to gratify the Kentucky envoy. It was deferred, on account of some pressing business. A few days after this interview, the Spanish governor sent for Judge Sebastian, and informed him that a courier had arrived from Havana with the intelligence that a treaty had been signed between the United States and Spain, which put an end to the business between them. Judge Sebastian, after vainly urging the Spanish governor to close this sub-negotiation, in the expectation that the treaty would not be ratified, returned to Kentucky by the Atlantic ports.

1 Butler, pp. 244-250.

“Several reflections necessarily arise out of this summary of the negotiation of 1795, which was preserved secret from the government of Kentucky until *voluntarily* disclosed by Judge Innes, in 1806, before a committee of the Legislature. The first remark that suggests itself on the face of these documents is, that Judge Sebastian had been connected with the Spanish Government before this time, since Governor Carondelet refers to the confidence reposed in him by his predecessor. To what extent, and how long, no information exists within the command of the author, although he has attempted to investigate the earliest ramifications of a plot, now only interesting for its historical curiosity. This negotiation, though terminated so abruptly by Carondelet, contrary to the urgent representations of Sebastian, was again renewed by the former officer in 1797, while the territorial line was marking between the United States and Spain, on the south. It was again effected through the agency of Messrs. Power and Sebastian, and in a way to endanger the Union and peace of these States more flagrantly and openly than on the former more covert attempt.

“In the summer of 1797, Thomas Power again arrived at Louisville, as the agent of the governor of Louisiana, and immediately communicated a letter to Sebastian, desiring him to lay his proposals before Messrs. Innes, Nicholas, and Murray. These proposals were no less than to withdraw from the Federal Union, and to form a government wholly unconnected with that of the Atlantic States. To aid these nefarious purposes, in the face of a solemn treaty recently negotiated, and to compensate those who should consign themselves to infamy by assisting a foreign power to dissolve the American Union, and to convert its free republican States into dependencies on the arbitrary and jealous Government of Spain, orders for one, or even two hundred thousand dollars, on the royal treasury in New Orleans, were offered; or, if more convenient, these sums were to be conveyed, at the expense of his Catholic majesty, into this country, and held at the disposal of those who should degrade themselves into Spanish conspirators. Fort Massac was pointed out as an object proper to be seized at the first declaration of independence, and the troops of the new government, it was promised, should be furnished, without loss of time, with twenty field pieces, with their carriages and every necessary appendage, including powder, balls, and other munitions, together with a number of small arms sufficient to equip the troops which it should be judged expedient to raise. The compensation for these free offers of money and arms, independent of weakening the United States, was to be obtained in the extension of the northern boundary of the possessions to which Spain had so pertinaciously clung, and which she now so desperately, and for the last time, endeavored so treacherously to retain. The northern boundary, on this side of the Mississippi, was to be the Yazoo, as established by the British Government, when in possession of the Floridas, and which was, by a secret article in the treaty of peace, retained, as the boundary between the United States and

Floridas, should Great Britain recover them from Spain. Eager, indeed, must Spain have been to obtain this insignificant addition to her boundary, when she could break in upon her jealous exclusion of foreigners from her American possessions, and promise the Kentuckians, if they would declare themselves independent of the Federal Government and establish one of their own, to grant them privileges far more extensive, give them a decided preference over the Atlantic States in her commercial connections with them, and place them in a situation infinitely more advantageous in every point of view than that in which they would find themselves were the treaty of 1795 to be carried into effect. Such were the powerful temptations presented by the Spanish Government of Louisiana to some of the leading men of Kentucky, in order to seduce them into a dependency of Spain. These offers were entertained too gravely, and rejected with too much tameness for the honor of Kentucky patriotism, as will appear from the following detail given by Judge Innes to the legislative committee previously mentioned:

"After receiving the above communications from Power, Sebastian visited Judge Innes, at his seat near Frankfort, and laid them before him. The judge immediately observed that it was a dangerous project, and ought not to be countenanced, as the Western people had now obtained the navigation of the Mississippi, by which all their wishes were gratified. Mr. Sebastian concurred in sentiment, after, it must be observed, this explicit declaration of Judge Innes, who seems to have given tone to the whole transaction. Still, as Power desired an answer in writing, Sebastian prevailed on Innes to see Colonel Nicholas, saying whatever they did he would concur in. In a few days afterward, Colonel Nicholas was seen by the judge, at Lexington, who agreed in opinion with Innes that the proposal ought to be rejected. The colonel, accordingly, wrote an answer¹ to Power's communication, which unequivocally declared they would not be concerned in any attempt to separate the Western country from the United States; that whatever part they might, at any time, be induced to take in the politics of their country, that her welfare would be their only inducement, and that they would never receive any pecuniary or other reward for any personal exertions made by them to promote that welfare. They added that they flattered themselves that everything concerning the important business of the navigation of the Mississippi would be set right by the Governments of the two nations; but if this should not be the case, it appeared to them that it must be the policy of Spain to encourage, by every possible means, the free intercourse with the inhabitants of the Western country, as this will be the most efficient means to conciliate their good will, and to obtain, without hazard, and at reduced prices, those supplies which are indispensably necessary to the Spanish Government and its subjects. This reply was forwarded to Mr. Sebastian, and communicated by him to Mr. Power.

¹ Dated Lexington, September 4, 1797; Journal of the House of Representatives, 1806.

"This transaction must be pronounced a dangerous tampering with a foreign power, and contrary to the allegiance of American citizens. Yet the whole tenor of the conduct of Messrs. Innes and Nicholas can not justify the slightest suspicion of their fidelity to the Union of the American States, or indifference to their liberties. Their character for faithful, devoted friends to the freedom and happiness of their country had ever stood high and unimpaired in the confidence of their fellow-citizens. It is likewise due to the virtues of Judge Innes to declare that, in all the relations of private life, no man was dearer or more idolized by the witnesses of his mild, upright, and benevolent character. His¹ public career in this country, amid its earliest difficulties, had always been one of high trust and confidence, under all the changes of government; he had early been appointed judge of the Virginia District Court, then attorney-general, judge of the United States District Court for Kentucky, a member of the board of war for the Western country, and president of our first college of electors. In all these responsible capacities, the conduct of Judge Innes was without reproach, and raised him, most deservedly, high in the public esteem, and received the repeated thanks of General Washington for the discharge of high trusts. Colonel Nicholas has left the reputation of an exalted and patriotic statesman. In the convention of Virginia, assembled to decide upon the ratification of the present Constitution of the United States, he took a prominent and influential part alongside such illustrious worthies as Wythe, Madison, and Governor Randolph. In the opposition to the administration of the elder Adams, he bore an ardent share, as exhibited in his celebrated letter to a Virginia friend on the alien law.

"In regard to Mr. Sebastian, the other agent in this unhappy business, much more is known of his abilities, commanding address, and most courteous, dignified manners than his devotion to popular government. He had, however, received a judgeship in the Court of Appeals, at its organization, in 1792. The most probable construction of this conference seems to be that Mr. Sebastian was the corrupt instrument of Governor Carondelet, and that he permitted his acknowledged abilities and intimacy with Judge Innes to swerve him from the direct and open path of public duty, by listening to proposals from a foreign government, at once derogatory to his duty as a public officer of the laws and his honor as a faithful citizen.

"In the Spanish conspiracy, there are three stages and correspondent degrees of condemnation. The first existed in 1787, when Don Gardoqui communicated his overtures to the people of Kentucky, to establish a government independent of the rest of the confederacy; this, under the ominous and disgraceful condition of the existing government, might have been laudably entertained by Kentucky patriots. The second happened in 1795, under circumstances of accumulated trial and disappointment to the fondest and most indispensable hopes of Western prosperity; at this time the Span-

¹ D. Clark's letter to Judge Innes; *Palladium*, April 7, 1808.

ish propositions, whatever ultimate views were concealed under them, only aimed at an irregular, and so far unjustifiable, agreement of private citizens with a foreign government for the regulation of Western trade. This proposal, if it had been consummated, would, however, have amounted to superseding the regular operations of the General Government in the Western commerce, and would have granted exclusive commercial favors to the parties in this agreement, inconsistent with the equal constitutional rights of the citizens of a common country. It would, moreover, have been introductive of a foreign influence, dangerous to the liberty and peace of the nation. But the third stage of this business, after ten years of interrupted communications, was the most indefensible of all; it was a treacherous and undisguised attempt of Spain to dis sever this country, in the face of her recent treaty, and inconsistent with everything like the good faith which is represented as characteristic of Castilian honor. This intrigue of the provincial authorities, in Spanish Louisiana, is no doubt to be traced to European politics."

Humphrey Marshall, the eminent statesman and historian of Kentucky, was this year elected United States senator, over the distinguished John Breckinridge. This event derived importance from the fact that Marshall was a bold and uncompromising leader of the Federal party in Kentucky, and an earnest supporter of Washington and his administrative policy. His competitor was no less an able leader of the democratic or republican party, as the opposition was called. A violent feeling of prejudice was excited against the senator a short time after, on account of his vote in favor of the adoption of the treaty with England. The anti-Federal spirit was still rife, though prudent counsels had before elected him. The event of the session, however, was the attempt to remove from the bench of the Appellate Court, Judges George Muter and Benjamin Sebastian, by an address of two-thirds of both houses of the General Assembly.¹

"The cause of this delicate interference with a high judicial tribunal arose out of an opinion and decree of the Court of Appeals, on the subject of claims under certificates issued by the commissioners for settlements and pre-emptions, in the case of Kenton against McConnell. Such meritorious titles must naturally have been regarded with the fondest affection, won as they had been at the hazard of everything dear to man. When, therefore, the decisions of a court, which were made final, where not caveated by the land law of 1779 creating them, and whose conclusive character had been decided by the old district court, were to be opened to all the perilous uncertainty, vexation, and expense of legal controversy, it was not at all strange that the people and the Legislature should be agitated. A memorial was laid before the Legislature, which brought the matter regularly before that body. The House of Representatives determined to summon the two judges before them. This was done, and a copy of the memorial annexed

¹ Butler, p. 252; Marshall, Vol. II. p. 161.

to the summons was served on the two obnoxious judges; Wallace, the third judge, having objected to the decree. They answered that justice to the judge, and to the independence of the court, demanded that they should be proceeded against in the manner pointed out in the Constitution, in which mode they felt themselves ready to answer any specific charge. The house interpreted this letter into a refusal to appear before it, and proceeded to act upon a resolution, that the opinion and decree are subversive of the plainest principles of law and justice, and involve, in their consequences, the distress and ruin of many of our innocent and meritorious citizens. The resolution then goes on to allege that the judges must have done so, either from undue influence or want of judgment; as said decree and opinion contravene the decisions of the court of commissioners, who were authorized to adjust and settle under the Virginia land act of 1779, and also contradict a former decision of the late Supreme Court for the district of Kentucky, on a similar point—whence arises a well-grounded apprehension that the said George Muter and Benjamin Sebastian are altogether destitute of that judgment, integrity, and firmness, which are essential in every judge; but more especially in judges of the Supreme Court; and that there is no security for property so long as the said George Muter and Benjamin Sebastian continue as judges of the Court of Appeals. The house, then, in consequence of these recitals, and their power to address the governor to remove any judge for any reasonable cause, which should not be sufficient ground for impeachment, determined, by a majority of three votes, that this address ought to be made. The subject, however, was resumed in the Senate, and a resolution, censuring the judges for a decision, which the resolution asserted, from what appears at this time, proceeded from a want of a proper knowledge of law, or some impure motives, that appear to discover a want of integrity, passed by a majority of one vote. This was most unconstitutionally transmitted to the other house for its action, when the question had fallen from a want of the constitutional majority of two-thirds. It passed by the same majority, as the first resolution introduced on this subject into the house."

The overweening influence which George Nicholas was alleged to have had with the court entered into the discussions of this issue, and the suspicions were only intensified of the party favoring prosecution, by his being counsel for McConnell in this case. At the subsequent term, Judge Muter reversed his opinion, and joined Judge Wallace in one favorable to Kenton. But Sebastian stubbornly adhered to the first. The action of the Legislature was a bold venture; but it was encouraged by the almost universal sentiment, that the court had rendered a flagrantly unjust and injurious decision, and one affecting widely the general interests of the citizens.

General Benjamin Logan and James Garrard, both of the democratic party, became candidates for the succession of Isaac Shelby, the first governor of Kentucky. By a bare majority Garrard was elected, and assumed

the functions of the office in June, 1796. Harry Toulmin, an accomplished and learned gentleman, who had been a follower of Dr. Priestly, in England, and a minister in the Unitarian church, was appointed secretary of state. It was the acknowledgment of his worth that rendered this appointment acceptable to the people at the time; a testimony that was afterward confirmed by his succession to the judgeship of the United States Court in Alabama. He was the author of a digest of the laws of Kentucky, since held in high esteem.

The essential features of the message of the new governor, we give in the following extracts :

“With peculiar pleasure it is that I call your attention to the present state of the country, contrasted with what it lately was, involved in war with a cruel foe, on all our borders; and now, by the directions and exertions of the Federal Government, as the instrument of a wise and gracious Providence, the blessings of peace, no longer in expectation, are in our enjoyment. Add to this the increase of population; the extension of the settlements to the extremities of our territories; the flourishing state of agriculture; the increase of improvements; the establishment of manufactures; a year of the greatest plenty, in succession to one of the greatest scarcity, with the hopeful prospects opening to agricultural industry and commercial enterprise by means of the treaty with Spain, which has opened the navigation of the Mississippi, and a port at Orleans for us—objects long and ardently desired—and with this accumulation of blessings, extending our views to the security of our rights by means of our constitution and laws, I might ask, in the exultation of an American citizen, where is the nation that hath greater reason to be thankful, contented, and happy?

“Thus fortunately circumstanced, our present situation seems peculiarly favorable to legislative deliberations, while it invites the attention to a calm review of the laws in force. Suffer me to refer you to some of them. The first to be mentioned, as directly affecting humanity, are those of the criminal code, and the law respecting grand juries. Crimes of magnitude escape punishment, while those of a trivial nature are punished with an undue severity. And however this course of procedure may suit despotic governments, it derogates from the justice and the honor of a free and enlightened State.

“In relation to the adjustment of the boundary between Virginia and this State, the executive will want the aid of the Legislature. Commissioners have been appointed by each State; yet the business, I am sorry to say, has not terminated so happily as was anticipated, owing to a disagreement between them.

“The general revenue laws of the State seem to require careful revision. The act establishing a permanent revenue seems to have undergone so *many hasty alterations*, and has become so complex and susceptible of so many constructions, that its operation is considerably impeded, and some-

times its effect defeated. While the collectors are authorized to collect the arrearages of 1792 and '93, it is doubted if the law will compel them to pay the money collected into the public treasury. The attorney-general says it will not. Another part of this law subjects land not entered for taxation within a limited time to be forfeited to the State. Can, or ought, such forfeiture injuriously affect the rights of others who have complied with the law? It may be a question as to non-residents, whether the forfeiture is not an infraction of the seventh article of the compact with Virginia, and if so, a violation of the Constitution. These matters being deemed worthy of attention are, on that account, presented to your view.

"The Green river settlers, availing themselves of the act of last session, have paid four thousand pounds into the public treasury for lands taken up. Those who have not paid have no doubt forfeited their claims to the State; but I do very sincerely recommend them as proper subjects of legislative indulgence.

"The auditor's statement exhibits a balance of more than eleven thousand pounds in favor of the State. This is a subject on which I congratulate you, and at the same time take the liberty to express a hope that its disbursement will be on objects of general utility.

"The act for transcribing certain entry books has been complied with.

"The appointments to office, since last session, will be laid before the Senate."

The issues of the approaching presidential election were agitating the whole country, and the people of Kentucky were not the least interested, of the many. Washington issued his affectionate and paternal valedictory to his countrymen, announcing that he would not again serve after the 4th of March, 1797. The two great political parties began to organize for the campaign, and to consider the claims of candidates. The Federal party selected John Adams, who was then vice-president; and the Democratic party, Thomas Jefferson, who was secretary of state. Honored and embalmed as these great and patriotic statesmen now are in the memories of the people of to-day, we will find it difficult to realize that the presidential contest waged between the adherents on either side was as remorseless, intemperate, and embittered, as was that between the adherents of Blaine and Cleveland in the very recent presidential campaign. The truth of history thus forms a commentary of rebuke upon the uncharitable injustice and unkindness with which the characters of the most eminent and worthy men are assailed by partisan spirit, and at the same time affords grateful assurances that, when time shall have dissipated the prejudices of the partisan, the virtues and nobler deeds of the great shall live to be honored, not only in the urn of memory, but in the holier consecration of affection, as well. On counting the electoral votes, it was found that, by a plurality of three, John Adams was chosen the second president of the United States. Thomas Jefferson receiving the next highest number, was, by the provisions of the

Constitution, then declared elected vice-president, a singularly antagonistic succession, in case of a presidential vacancy.

The laws of Virginia and Kentucky under which the titles to land had been acquired, and upon which the claims were now based, seemed a very flood of evils let loose to harass and distress the original settlers, and with little less remorse than the inflictions of savage warfare. There was no survey and partition of public lands by the Federal Government in Kentucky, as these lands did not become the disposable property of the same. The parent State of Virginia made no provision for such survey. Hence, the titles were acquired under different laws, and in different conflicting and misleading modes, only to inveigle the unsuspecting into interminable, and, too often, ruinous litigations. Each claimant surveyed for himself, and of course a multiplicity of surveys overlay the same land, or overlapped upon the surveys of adjacent tracts.

¹ By the land law of Virginia, passed in 1779, for the sale of public lands, one holding a warrant for land might enter in the surveyor's books the boundaries of such lands as he wanted to acquire *previous to any survey*; but he must direct the location thereof so specially and precisely, as that others might be enabled with certainty to locate warrants on the adjacent residuum. Others claimed rights of settlement or pre-emption, as described under the land law in its appropriate gear. These claimants must obtain certificates from the commissioners appointed, naming the cause of claim, the number of acres, and describing the location. Under these brief texts arose a system of judicial legislation fraught with subtlety and perplexity, and aggravated by the license and entanglements of surveys. In the language of the distinguished attorney, John Rowan, "the territory of Kentucky was encumbered and cursed with a triple layer of adversary claims." The occupying claimant who had built his cabin and outlying improvements, cleared away the forest growth, and inclosed his fields, had no assured guarantee that his title would not soon be assailed by some adverse claimant from a distant State or district, who had never seen the land, or embarked a penny in its improvement. Thus home, comfort, and competency might, by a judicial fiat, be in a moment swept away, and occupant, wife, and children beggared and turned out upon the merciless charities of the world.

The questions concerned the deepest feelings of the human heart; for the freehold, improved and adorned as the sweet refuge of the laborer, his affectionate partner for life, and their loved offspring, possessed a value and gave a charm to life far beyond its worth in silver and gold. Often the remains of the loved and lamented dead of the household and kindred lay in some consecrated spot near by, while every familiar object treasured some pleasant memories of the past. In the safe repose of peace at last, those rude homes far away in the wilderness were peculiarly endeared to the people of Kentucky. They had risked their lives in exile from civilization for

¹ Butler, p. 267.

them; braving all perils, enduring all hardships, and cheerfully laboring to subdue the wilds of nature. Now, when, amidst a cloud of legal perplexities, new even to the subtle priesthood of the law, they were about to lose the fruits of all toils and sacrifices, they could but feel the pain of suspense and danger to the depths of their hearts, when they found the elder patents of foreign claimants brought against the titles of the actual settlers and occupants. The settlement of the country was discouraged by this condition of affairs.

Under the laws and rulings of the courts, not only might the *bona fide* occupant, who had cleared the ground, erected houses, built barns, planted orchards, and made fields and meadows, be evicted from his premises and divested of his title; but the new and foreign claimant was allowed to take possession and use of all the improvements, without compensation, and to demand of him rent for the use of the land for the time of occupancy. Against this palpable injustice the common sentiment of the people protested, and in tone that demanded redress of grievances.

To meet this demand a bill passed the Legislature and became a law, on the introduction of Humphrey Marshall: "That the occupant of land from which he is evicted, or deprived by better title, shall be excused from payments of rents and profits, accrued prior to the actual notice of the adverse claim; provided, his possession was peaceable, and he shows a plain and connected title in law or equity deduced from some record, and that the successful claimant should be liable to a judgment against him for all valuable and lasting improvements made on the land prior to actual notice of adverse claim." This was the application of a remedy in justice, and to the full extent of the law's permission, although the right and jurisdiction of the Legislature were boldly challenged by interested attorneys, on the ground that "it was a violation of the compact of separation with Virginia, which declared that the rights and interests of lands derived from the laws of Virginia should be decided by the laws in force when the compact was made, and this precluded legislation on the subject." The act of the Legislature was sustained by the courts of Kentucky.

¹ "In the year 1798, an agitation took place which has scarcely ever been equaled in Kentucky, produced by the passage of two acts of Congress, familiarly known as the Alien and Sedition laws. The sentiment of Kentucky was never more unanimous than in the condemnation of these measures. The governor, in his first communication to the Legislature after their passage, called the attention of that body to these measures by telling them that they had vested the president with high and dangerous powers, and intrenched on the prerogatives of the individual States, had created an uncommon agitation of mind in different parts of the Union, and particularly among the citizens of this Commonwealth. The alien law authorized the president of the United States to order all such aliens as he shall judge dan-

¹ Butler, p. 282; Marshall, Vol. II., p. 255.

gerous to the peace and safety of the United States, or shall have reasonable ground to suspect are concerned in treasonable or secret machinations against the government thereof, to depart out of the territory of the United States. By another section, the president was authorized to grant license to any alien to remain within the United States for such time as he shall judge proper, and at such place as he may designate. In addition to these high and arbitrary powers over aliens, whose nations were at peace with the United States, powers so calculated to arouse the jealousies of a people attached to their liberties, it was likewise enacted that should any alien return who had been ordered out of the United States by the president, unless by his permission, he shall be imprisoned so long as, in the opinion of the president, the public safety may require.

“The sedition law was still more odious than this measure. It attempted to protect the official conduct of the different branches of the Government of the United States from that free and unrestrained discussion, alone worthy of a people canvassing the public conduct of their agents. This object it effected by holding any person answerable, by fine and imprisonment, who should print, utter, or publish any false, scandalous, and malicious writing against the Government of the United States, the president of the United States, or either house of Congress, with intent to *defame* either of them, or excite against either of them the *hatred* of the good people of the United States. The great objection to this measure is not its subjecting malicious falsities to punishment, but its subjection of *opinion*, however honestly entertained, to fine and imprisonment.”

The sense of Kentucky was expressed on these obnoxious measures in what since became, and are yet known as, the famous resolutions of 1798; and which, with their counterpart adopted by the Legislature of Virginia, are memorable both for the discords which produced them, and for the subsequent and final efforts at their enforcement—finally misdirected in the gigantic civil war which convulsed the nation in 1860–65. These resolutions are generally believed to have been drafted by Thomas Jefferson; and this view has been strengthened by a letter of Jefferson admitting the authorship. This claim has been indignantly resented by the relatives of Hon. John Breckinridge, for whom they assert their authorship, as well as responsibility. It is reasonably certain that the famous document was discussed, deliberated, and matured in the private council of several statesmen, of whom the two claimants to authorship were most prominent. The mere mechanism of making a draft was of less importance. So conspicuous a part have these Kentucky resolutions played in both State and Federal politics, that it is but due to the completeness of history to place them in full before the reader upon the pages of this work. They were as follows:

“1. *Resolved*, That the several States composing the United States of America are not united upon the principle of unlimited submission to the General Government; but that by compact under the style and title of a

constitution for the United States, and of amendments thereto, they constituted a General Government for special purposes, delegated to that Government certain definite powers, reserving each State to itself, the residuary mass of right to their own self-government; and that whensoever the General Government assumes undelegated powers, its acts are unauthoritative, void, and of no force; that to this compact each State acceded as a State, and as an integral party, its co-States forming as to itself the other party; that the Government created by this compact was not made the exclusive or final *judge* of the extent of the powers delegated to itself; since that would have made its discretion, and not the Constitution, the measure of its powers; but that, as in all other cases of compact among parties having no common judge, each party has an equal right to judge for itself, as well of infractions as of the mode and measure of redress.

“2. *Resolved*, That the Constitution of the United States having delegated to Congress power to punish treason, counterfeiting the securities and current coin of the United States, piracies and felonies committed on the high seas, and offenses against the laws of nations, and no other crimes whatever; and it being true as a general principle, and one of the amendments to the Constitution having also declared, ‘that the powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people;’ therefore, also the same act of Congress, passed on the 14th day of July, 1798, and entitled ‘an act, in addition to the act entitled an act for the punishment of certain crimes against the United States;’ as also the act passed by them on the 27th day of June, 1798, entitled ‘an act to punish frauds committed on the Bank of the United States’ (and all other their acts which assume to create, define, or punish crimes other than those enumerated in the Constitution), are altogether void and of no force; and that the power to create, define, and punish such other crimes is reserved, and of right appertains, solely and exclusively, to the respective States, each within its own territory.

“3. *Resolved*, That it is true as a general principle, and is also expressly declared by one of the amendments to the Constitution, that ‘the powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people; and that no power over the freedom of religion, freedom of speech, or freedom of the press, being delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, all lawful powers respecting the same did of right remain, and were reserved to the States, or to the people;’ that thus was manifested their determination to retain to themselves the right of judging how far the licentiousness of speech and of the press may be abridged without lessening their useful freedom; and how far those abuses which can not be separated from their use should be tolerated, rather than the use be destroyed; and thus also they guarded against all abridgment by the United

States of the freedom of religious opinions and exercises, and retained to themselves the right of protecting the same; as this State, by a law passed on the general demand of its citizens, had already protected them from all human restraints or interference. And that in addition to this general principle and express declaration, another and more special provision has been made by one of the amendments to the Constitution, which expressly declares that 'Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof, or abridging the freedom of speech or of the press;' thereby guarding in the same sentence, and under the same words, the freedom of religion, of speech, and of the press, insomuch, that whatever violates either, throws down the sanctuary which covers the others; and that libels, falsehoods, and defamation, equally with heresy and false religion, are withheld from the cognizance of Federal tribunals. That therefore the act of the Congress of the United States, passed on the 14th day of July, 1798, entitled 'an act, in addition to the act for the punishment of certain crimes against the United States,' which does abridge the freedom of the press, is not law, but is altogether void and of no effect.

"4. *Resolved*, That alien friends are under the jurisdiction and protection of the laws of the State wherein they are; that no power over them has been delegated to the United States, nor prohibited to the individual States distinct from their power over citizens; and it being true as a general principle, and one of the amendments to the Constitution having also declared that 'the powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people,' the act of the Congress of the United States, passed on the 22d day of June, 1798, entitled 'an act concerning aliens,' which assumes power over alien friends not delegated by the Constitution, is not law, but is altogether void and of no force.

"5. *Resolved*, That in addition to the general principle, as well as the express declaration that powers not delegated are reserved, another and more special provision inserted in the Constitution, from abundant caution, has declared 'that the *migration* or importation of such persons as any of the States now existing shall think proper to admit shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the year 1808;' that this Commonwealth does admit the migration of alien friends described as the subject of the said act concerning aliens; that a provision against prohibiting their migration is a provision against all acts equivalent thereto, or it would be nugatory; that to remove them when migrated is equivalent to a prohibition of their migration, and is, therefore, contrary to the said provision of the Constitution, and void.

"6. *Resolved*, That the imprisonment of a person under the protection of the laws of this Commonwealth, on his failure to obey the simple *order* of the president to depart out of the United States, as is undertaken by the said act, entitled 'an act concerning aliens,' is contrary to the Constitu-

tion, one amendment to which has provided that 'no person shall be deprived of liberty without due process of law,' and that another having provided 'that in all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a public trial by an impartial jury, to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation, to be confronted with the witnesses against him, to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor, and to have the assistance of counsel for his defense,' the same act undertaking to authorize the president to remove a person out of the United States who is under the protection of the law, on his own suspicion, without accusation, without jury, without public trial, without confrontation of the witnesses against him, without having witnesses in his favor, without defense, without counsel, is contrary to these provisions also of the Constitution; is, therefore, not law, but utterly void and of no force; that transferring the power of judging any person who is under the protection of the laws from the courts to the president of the United States, as is undertaken by the same act concerning aliens, is against the article of the Constitution which provides that 'the judicial power of the United States shall be vested in the courts, the judges of which shall hold their offices during good behavior,' and that the said act is void for that reason also; and it is further to be noted that this transfer of judiciary power is to that magistrate of the General Government who already possesses all the executive and a qualified negative in all the legislative powers.

"7. *Resolved*, That the construction applied by the General Government (as is evinced by sundry of their proceedings) to those parts of the Constitution of the United States which delegate to Congress power to lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts, and excises, to pay the debts and provide for the common defense and general welfare of the United States, and to make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the powers vested by the Constitution in the Government of the United States, or any department thereof, goes to the destruction of all the limits prescribed to their power by the Constitution; that words meant by that instrument to be subsidiary only to the execution of the limited powers, ought not to be so construed as themselves to give unlimited powers, nor a part so to be taken, as to destroy the whole residue of the instrument; that the proceedings of the General Government, under color of these articles, will be a fit and necessary subject for revisal and correction at a time of greater tranquillity, while those specified in the preceding resolutions call for immediate redress.

"8. *Resolved*, That the preceding resolutions be transmitted to the senators and representatives in Congress from this Commonwealth, who are hereby enjoined to present the same to their respective houses, and to use their best endeavors to procure, at the next session of Congress, a repeal of the aforesaid unconstitutional and obnoxious acts.

"9. *Resolved, lastly*, That the governor of this Commonwealth be and is hereby authorized and requested to communicate the preceding resolutions

to the Legislatures of the several States, to assure them that this Commonwealth considers union for specified national purposes, and particularly for those specified in their late Federal compact, to be friendly to the peace, happiness, and prosperity of all the States; that, faithful to that compact, according to the plain intent and meaning in which it was understood and acceded to by the several parties, it is sincerely anxious for its preservation; that it does also believe that to take from the States all the powers of self-government and transfer them to a general and consolidated government, without regard to the special delegations and reservations solemnly agreed to in that compact, is not for the peace, happiness, or prosperity of these States, and that, therefore, this Commonwealth is determined, as it doubts not its co-States are, tamely to submit to undelegated, and consequently unlimited, powers in no man or body of men on earth; that if the acts before specified should stand, these conclusions would flow from them: That the General Government may place any act they think proper on the list of crimes and punish it themselves, whether enumerated or not enumerated by the Constitution, as recognizable by them; that they may transfer its cognizance to the president or any other person, who may himself be the accuser, counsel, judge, and jury, whose *suspensions* may be the evidence, his order the sentence, his officer the executioner, and his breast the sole record of the transaction; that a very numerous and valuable description of the inhabitants of these States being by this precedent reduced as outlaws to the absolute dominion of one man, and the barriers of the Constitution thus swept away from us all, no rampart now remains against the passions and the power of a majority of Congress to protect from a like exportation or other more grievous punishment the minority of the same body, the Legislatures, judges, governors, and counselors of the States, nor their other peaceable inhabitants who may venture to reclaim the constitutional rights and liberties of the States and people; or who for other causes, good or bad, may be obnoxious to the views, or marked by the suspicions, of the president, or be thought dangerous to his or their elections, or other interests, public or personal; that the friendless alien has, indeed, been selected as the safest subject of a first experiment; but the citizen will soon follow—or, rather, has already followed—for already has a sedition act marked him as its prey; that these and successive acts of the same character, unless arrested on the threshold, may tend to drive these States into revolution and blood, and will furnish new calumnies against republican governments, and new pretexts for those who wish it to be believed that man can not be governed but by a rod of iron; that it would be a dangerous delusion, were a confidence in the men of our choice to silence our fears for the safety of our rights; that confidence is everywhere the parent of despotism; free government is founded in jealousy, and not in confidence; it is jealousy, and not confidence, which prescribes limited constitutions to bind down those whom we are obliged to trust with power; that our Constitution has accordingly

fixed the limits to which and no further our confidence may go; and let the honest advocate of confidence read the alien and sedition acts, and say if the Constitution has not been wise in fixing limits to the government it created, and whether we should be wise in destroying those limits. Let him say what the Government is if it be not a tyranny which the men of our choice have conferred on the president, and the president of our choice has assented to and accepted over the friendly strangers to whom the mild spirit of our country and its laws had pledged hospitality and protection; that the men of our choice have more respected the bare suspicions of the president than the solid rights of innocence, the claims of justification, the sacred force of truth, and the form and substance of law and justice. In questions of power, then, let no more be heard of confidence in man, but bind him down from mischief by the chains of the Constitution. That this Commonwealth does, therefore, call on its co-States for an expression of their sentiments on the acts concerning aliens, and for the punishment of certain crimes hereinbefore specified, plainly declaring whether these acts are or are not authorized by the Federal compact. And it doubts not that their sense will be so announced as to prove their attachment unaltered to limited government, whether general or particular, and that the rights and liberties of their co States will be exposed to no danger by remaining embarked on a common bottom with their own; that they will concur with this Commonwealth in considering the said acts as so palpable against the Constitution as to amount to an undisguised declaration that the compact is not meant to be the measure of the powers of the General Government, but that it will proceed in the exercise over these States of all powers whatsoever; that they will view this as seizing the rights of the States and consolidating them in the hands of the General Government, with a power assumed to bind the States, not merely in cases made Federal, but in all cases whatsoever, by laws made, not with their consent, but by others against their consent; that this would be to surrender the form of government we have chosen, and to live under one deriving its power from its own will, and not from our authority; and that the co-States, recurring to their natural right in cases not made Federal, will concur in declaring these acts void and of no force, and will each unite with this Commonwealth in requesting their repeal at the next session of Congress.

“Approved November 16, 1798.

“JAMES GARRARD, *Governor of Kentucky*.

“By the governor.

“HARRY TOULMIN, *Secretary of State*.

“Similar resolutions, drafted by James Madison, and familiarly known as the ‘Virginia resolutions of 1798,’ were adopted by the Legislature of that State, on the 21st of December, 1798, and likewise directed to be forwarded by the governor to the Legislatures of other States, for consideration. Dissenting and condemnatory views were adopted in resolutions passed by

Delaware, on February 1, 1799; by the State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, in the same month; by Massachusetts, on February 13th; by New York, on March 5th; by Connecticut, on the second Thursday of May; by New Hampshire, on the 14th of June, and by Vermont, on the 30th of October ensuing.

"On Thursday, November 14, 1799, the Kentucky House of Representatives, Mr. Desha in the chair, having had under consideration the resolutions of the several State Legislatures above referred to, on the subject of the alien and sedition laws, *unanimously* adopted the following, which the Senate, on the 22d, concurred in:

"The representatives of the good people of this Commonwealth, in General Assembly convened, having maturely considered the answers of sundry States in the Union to their resolutions passed at the last session, respecting certain unconstitutional laws of Congress, commonly called the alien and sedition laws, would be faithless, indeed, to themselves, and to those they represent, were they silently to acquiesce in the principles and doctrines attempted to be maintained in all those answers, that of Virginia only excepted. To again enter the field of argument, and attempt more fully or forcibly to expose the unconstitutionality of those obnoxious laws, would, it is apprehended, be as unnecessary as unavailing. We can not, however, but lament that, in the discussion of those interesting subjects, by sundry of the Legislatures of our sister States, unfounded suggestions and uncandid insinuations, derogatory of the true character and principles of the good people of this Commonwealth, have been substituted in place of fair reasoning and sound argument. Our opinions of these alarming measures of the General Government, together with our reasons for those opinions, were detailed with decency and with temper, and submitted to the discussion and judgment of our fellow-citizens throughout the Union. Whether the like decency and temper have been observed in the answers of most of those States who have denied or attempted to obviate the great truths contained in those resolutions, we have now only to submit to a candid world. Faithful to the true principles of the Federal Union, unconscious of any designs to disturb the harmony of that Union, and anxious only to escape the fangs of despotism, the good people of this Commonwealth are regardless of censure or calumny. Lest, however, the silence of this Commonwealth should be construed into an acquiescence in the doctrines and principles advanced and attempted to be maintained by the said answers, or lest those of our fellow-citizens throughout the Union, who so widely differ from us on those important subjects, should be deluded by the expectation that we shall be deterred from what we conceive our duty, or shrink from the principles contained in those resolutions; therefore,

"*Resolved*, That this Commonwealth considers the Federal Union, upon the terms and for the purposes specified in the late compact, as conducive to the liberty and happiness of the several States; that it does now

unequivocally declare its attachment to the Union, and to that compact, agreeably to its obvious and real intention, and will be among the last to seek its dissolution; that if those who administer the General Government be permitted to transgress the limits fixed by that compact, by a total disregard to the special delegations of power therein contained, an annihilation of the State governments, and the erection upon their ruins of a general consolidated government, will be the inevitable consequence; that the principle and construction contended for by sundry of the State Legislatures—that the General Government is the exclusive judge of the extent of the powers delegated to it—stop nothing short of despotism; since the *discretion* of those who administer the Government, and not the *Constitution*, would be the measure of their powers; that the several States who formed that instrument, being sovereign and independent, have the unquestionable right to judge of its infraction, and that a nullification by those sovereignties of all unauthorized acts done under color of that instrument is the rightful remedy; that this Commonwealth does, upon the most deliberate reconsideration, declare that the said alien and sedition laws are, in their opinion, palpable violations of said Constitution; and however cheerfully it may be disposed to surrender its opinion to a majority of sister States in matters of ordinary or doubtful policy, yet in momentous regulations like the present, which so vitally wound the best rights of the citizen, it would consider a silent acquiescence as highly criminal; that, although this Commonwealth, as a party of the Federal compact, will bow to the laws of the Union, yet it does at the same time declare that it will not now, nor ever hereafter, cease to oppose, in a constitutional manner, every attempt, from what quarter soever offered, to violate that compact. And, finally, in order that no pretexts or arguments may be drawn from a supposed acquiescence on the part of this Commonwealth in the constitutionality of those laws, and be thereby used as precedents for similar future violations of the Federal compact, this Commonwealth does now enter against them its solemn protest.

“Attest: THOMAS TODD, *Clerk House Representatives*.

“In Senate, November 22, 1799. Read and concurred in.

“Attest: BUCKNER THRUSTON, *Clerk Senate*.”

¹ In the meager debate on the first resolutions, William Murray, of Franklin, contended that they set forth doctrines not warranted in the terms of the Constitution of the United States, and with subtle reasoning. Said he, “This Constitution was not merely a covenant between integral States, but a compact between individuals composing these States. Accordingly, the Constitution begins with this form of expression, ‘We, the people of the United States,’ and not ‘We, the thirteen States of America.’ The interpretation of the Constitution of the United States is not a matter for legislative determination, but clearly left to the decision of the courts having jurisdiction.”

¹ Butler, p. 286-7.

On the part of John Breckinridge, it was replied: "I consider the co-States to be alone parties to the Federal compact, and solely authorized to judge in the last resort of the power exercised under the compact. Congress being not a party, but merely the creature of the compact, and subject, as to its assumption of power, to the final judgment of these by whom, and for whose use, itself and its powers were all created. If, upon the representation of the States from whom they derive their powers, they should nevertheless attempt to enforce them, I hesitate not to declare it as my opinion, that it is then the right and duty of the several States *to nullify those acts*, and protect their citizens from their operation."

It is a fact of profound significance that the author of the Declaration of Independence, and the author of these resolutions of interpretation, was the same person, of whose statesmanship and patriotism no pen of sacrilege would dare to question. Of the same school of political doctrine was John C. Calhoun, no less gifted and patriotic, who succeeded Jefferson as the exponent and leader of the great and powerful party of discipleship who accepted the teachings of these masterly spirits. The student of our political history will pause with curious wonder, to inquire how it was possible that a Hamilton and a Webster on the one side, and a Jefferson and a Calhoun upon the other, could so differently and diversely construe the instrument of common adoption for the Union, and which alone must be the chart and guide of Federal administration. The Federal Constitution was the reactionary product of the monarchical despotisms of Europe, the centralism and tyrannies of which were only the more hideous and repugnant, in the light of expanding intelligence and a pervading sense of personal rights. Since the war for independence, the States had been but little restrained in the exercise of their sovereignties. The school of statesmen, of which Jefferson was the great master, believed and taught that in the Federal compact only so much of sovereignty and jurisdiction should be conceded as were set forth in the express terms of the Constitution. All else were reserved to the States, or to the people, with whom all sovereignty is originally vested. They beheld the same danger in the ascendancy of a sectional or interested majority that existed in the centralism of a monarchy.

The North-eastern States composed a majority in the Government; and being more a commercial and manufacturing people, had interests somewhat different from their agricultural neighbors of the South. Already, the majority in Congress had shown a crafty disregard of the interests of the minority, by an effort to barter away the right of navigation on the Mississippi river, by years of neglect to provide for the defense of the western borders against Indian hostilities, and now by the passage of the repugnant alien and sedition laws, not less odious to the spirit of the Constitution than avowed nullification. Intensely jealous of encroachment by the Federal Government on what were believed to be the rights of the States and indi-

viduals, the resolutions of '98, on the part of Virginia and Kentucky, were resistant protests against the first manifestations of power assumed and implied, but not stated, in the terms of the Constitution.

We readily concede the mutually patriotic motives, and doubt if any realized the germ of evil that was contained in the doctrine of nullification, in its practical working in the action of South Carolina, years after, and in the application, more recently, of the secession of a number of States from the Union, and the consequent civil war that convulsed the country.

¹ Mr. Madison says of the Virginia resolutions: "It is worthy of remark and explanatory of the intentions of the Legislature, that the words, 'not law, but utterly null and void, and of no force and effect,' which had followed, in one of the resolutions, the word unconstitutional, were struck out by common consent."

These resolutions remained on record, undisturbed, until 1833. On the 2d of February of that year, in answer to the nullification acts of South Carolina, resolutions were passed by the Kentucky Legislature, of which the following extract forms the essence: "That so long as the present Constitution remains unaltered, the legislative enactments of the constituted authorities of the United States can only be repealed by the authorities that made them; and if not repealed, can in no wise be finally and authoritatively abrogated or annulled, than by the sentence of the Federal judiciary declaring their unconstitutionality; that those enactments, subject only to be repealed or declared null, and treaties made by the United States, are supreme laws of the land; that no State of this Union has any constitutional right or power to nullify any such enactment or treaty, or to contravene them, or to obstruct their execution; that it is the duty of the president of the United States, a bounden, solemn duty, to take care that these enactments and treaties be faithfully executed, observed, and fulfilled; and we receive, with unfeigned and cordial approbation, the pledge which the president has given to the nation in his late proclamation, that he will perform this high and solemn duty."

This doctrine of nullification, and the right of the protesting State to find its remedy within its own jurisdiction, must have been asserted by its authors, with a full consciousness that it implied, in its practical enforcement, the principle of anarchy within, or the disintegration of the Federal Union without, as the better, in a choice of evils between this and centralism. These extreme views are to be judged of in the light of the circumstances of the age and conditions within which they were then announced. They do not raise a question of patriotic motive, but evince to us the intense jealousy with which the fathers of the republic guarded the tender plant of liberty against the devouring rapacity of despotism, which, hydra-headed, might become a monster of danger in the embodiment of a majority, as well as in the forms of monarchy. Very naturally, and without the testimony of later

¹ Letter to Everett, Book of the Constitution, p. 87.

experience, they did not give due consideration and significance to the fact that, in the swell-tide of awakened sentiment for personal and civil liberty that was pervading this country and threatening to inundate Europe, as great a danger lurked in the excessive diffusion of power among the subject masses, and the tendency, under undue influences, to licentious use of the same. From this source, our republic may anticipate no less trouble and danger than from centralism, against which the argus-eyed vigilance of popular intelligence is ever directed. There is little doubt but that the action of Virginia and Kentucky, ominous of future trouble in certain contingencies, exerted a marked and healthy influence on the public sentiment of the entire country for the time, in arresting and turning back the tendency to aggrandizement of power on the part of the majority in Congress, on a loose and latitudinarian construction of the Constitution. It made a profound and lasting impression on the political sentiment of the nation, as was evinced in the election of Democratic administrations for the succeeding twenty-four years, in the persons of Jefferson, Madison, and Monroe.

We quote a just and true comment on this action from Shaler's *Kentucky Commonwealth*:

"All that was before the minds of men was a new and very debatable instrument, concerning whose meaning there was naturally great difference of opinion. The Kentucky resolutions were the first proclamation of the great discussion destined to be continued for two generations, to be in the end decided, as it could only be decided, by a third in the most famous civil struggle of all time. That the resolutions were intended only as the expression of a sentiment, and not as the basis for any contemplated action, is shown by the previous and succeeding course of politics in the State. It would be a distortion of history to look upon this action as though it had been taken in 1860. It was, in fact, only a caveat directed against the course of a party disposed to take an even more unconstitutional view of the Union than was held by those who voted for the resolutions."

Among the suffering victims to defective land titles, pursued and persecuted by the land-sharks who infested the country, and with their arts and rogueries made it their business to hunt up elder and adverse claims, or to invalidate those that might be shown to be defective, was Daniel Boone, now passing the sere autumn of life, and into the frosty chill of its wintry days. Innocent of guile himself, and suspecting none in others, the simple and trusting old woodsman had contented himself with such titles to land as were issued to him after the subtle and treacherous forms of the day. One tract after another passed from his possession, and last among them a beautiful farm in the Bluegrass section, not far from Boonesborough. He keenly felt the injustice and ingratitude of his harsh fortune; and finally, discouraged and despairing, he determined to exile himself forever from the land which he had made so many sacrifices to conquer from the savage foe, and to subdue to the peaceful and happy pursuits of civilization. The fruitage

of all his work, now at ripe harvest time, like the apples of Sodom, had turned to ashes on the lips that would vainly taste.

¹ With family and worldly possessions, he transferred his habitation to a new home in Virginia, near the mouth of the Great Kanawha. Here he remained for several years, cultivating a farm, raising stock, and at proper seasons engaging in his favorite sport of hunting. In 1795 or 1797, we find him removed again to the far West, and located in Missouri, then upper Louisiana, in the Femme Osage settlement, in the district of St. Charles, fifty miles west of St. Louis. The country of this last retreat belonged to Spain, and the governor of the same had given him assurance that an ample portion should be given to him and his family. A commission was issued appointing him commandant or syndic of the district in which he lived. The duties of his office were both military and civil, and he continued to discharge them until the transfer of the territory to the United States, in 1803. In consideration of his services, over eight thousand acres of land were given Boone under Spanish grant, and all seemed propitious for the founding of a magnificent estate, with all the comforts of home surroundings, once more. But the Nemesis of misfortune again followed the careless and inattentive habits of the old pioneer. Some formalities were neglected in securing the title, and so when, years after, the commissioners of the United States appointed to decide on claims were called on to examine that of Boone, they felt constrained to reject it for want of the observance of legal forms.

There is a romantic account of Boone residing in Greenup county in the closing years of the century, given by Collins: He made his home where Riverton now stands, over one mile above Greenupsburg, on the bank of the Ohio. In March, 1857, Mr. Warnock, then seventy-nine years old, made oath that in the fall of 1799 he saw Daniel Boone, at a point one or two miles above the mouth of Little Sandy river, cut down a tree out of which to make a canoe, and that, soon after, he saw Boone in the canoe when he started for his new home in Missouri. These apparently-conflicting statements of different historians may be reconciled in the probability that Boone may have tarried for some time in Greenup county on his way from the Kanawha to Missouri, or that, after visiting Missouri, following the passion of his restless nature, he may have returned to Kentucky and lived for a time on the Ohio, at the site of Riverton, and finally removed to Missouri about 1800.

In his last adopted home, Boone found a congenial life and surroundings. His sons and sons-in-law settled around him in the same country. The wilds of nature gratified the longings of the veteran forester, and here he indulged to his heart's content in hunting the buffalo, the deer, and the bear, and in trapping the beaver. With the help at hand, his land was cultivated, and produced in abundance the grain, the vegetables, and the fruits

¹ Peck's Life of Boone; Perkins' Western Annals.

which supplied the wants of all. His duties as syndic were light, being much the same in importance as those of our magistrate now, and gave him leisure to pursue the congenial habits of old. He would go off many miles from home on his hunting excursions, build his camp, and remain for days or weeks. Sometimes a friend accompanied him, but most generally a colored servant boy who had learned to know his ways and wants. On one occasion, he fell extremely ill in camp, with no help nigh but his faithful servant boy. ¹He pointed out to the latter a place where he wished to be buried, in case he should die in camp, and also gave him directions about his burial, and the disposal of his rifle, blankets, and peltry.

In 1812, Boone sent a petition to Congress, praying for a confirmation of his Spanish title to lands. The Legislature of Kentucky joined in this petition in the following :

“Resolved, That our senators in Congress be requested to use their exertions to procure a grant of land in the territory of Missouri to Daniel Boone—either the land granted him by the Spanish Government or such quantity in such place as shall be deemed most advisable, by way of donation.”

The usual dallying of long delay followed this, during which time Mrs. Boone, the partner of his life, died at the age of seventy-six years, a bereavement that fell with a chill of gloom over the spirits of the venerable pioneer. Congress finally granted about one-tenth the amount of land asked for, to which he was entitled in common with all other emigrants.

Before the death of his wife, Boone gave up his hunting expeditions, the feebleness of old age disqualifying him for the exposure and toils. He made his home in his later years with his daughter, Mrs. Callaway, visiting his other children at times, by whom and his grandchildren he was greatly beloved. His time was usefully spent in extreme old age in making powder-horns for his grandchildren, neighbors, and friends, in repairing rifles, and in other descriptions of handicraft, which he did with neatness and style of finish.

Early in September, 1820, Boone had an attack of fever, and after a lingering illness of some two or three weeks, died on the 26th day of the month, in the eighty-sixth year of his life, and was buried by the side of his wife, in a coffin which he had some years before prepared for the event. The Legislature of Missouri passed resolutions that its members wear the badge of mourning for twenty days. In 1845, the remains of Daniel Boone and wife were removed and deposited in the cemetery at Frankfort, Kentucky, followed by a splendid pageant of kindred and citizens in honor of the hero's memory. Had Kentucky been as just and generous to the living Boone as she was to the memory of the dead hero, she might have afforded him the consolation and pride of spending his last days amidst the friends and scenes of his best manhood.

¹ Peck's Life of Boone.

A dirge for the brave old pioneer!
 Knight-errant of the wood!
 Calmly beneath the green sod here,
 He rests from field and flood.
 The war-whoop and the panther's screams
 No more his soul shall rouse,
 For well the aged hunter dreams
 Beside his good old spouse.

A dirge for the brave old pioneer!
 Hushed now his rifle's peal—
 The dews of many a vanish'd year
 Are on his rusted steel;
 His horn and pouch lie mouldering
 Upon the cabin door—
 The elk rests by the salted spring,
 Nor flees the fierce wild boar.

A dirge for the brave old pioneer!
 Old Druid of the West!
 His offering was the fleet wild deer;
 His shrine the mountain's crest.
 Within his wildwood temple's space
 An empire's towers nod,
 Where erst, alone of all his race,
 He knelt to nature's God.

A dirge for the brave old pioneer!
 Columbus of the land!
 Who guided freedom's proud career
 Beyond the conquer'd strand,
 And gave her pilgrim's sons a home
 No monarch's step profanes,
 Free as the chainless winds that roam
 Upon its boundless plains.

A dirge for the brave old pioneer!
 The muffled drum resound!
 A warrior is slumb'ring here
 Beneath his battle-ground.
 For not alone with beast of prey
 The bloody strife he waged,
 Foremost where'er the deadly fray
 Of savage combat raged.

A dirge for the brave old pioneer!
 A dirge for his old spouse!
 For her who blest his forest cheer,
 And kept his birchen house.
 Now soundly by her chieftain may
 The brave old dame sleep on,
 The red man's step is far away,
 The wolf's dread howl is gone.

A dirge for the brave old pioneer!
 His pilgrimage is done;
 He hunts no more the grizzly bear,
 About the setting sun.
 Weary at last of chase and life,
 He laid him here to rest,
 Nor recks he now what sport or strife
 Would tempt him further West.

A dirge for the brave old pioneer!
 The patriarch of his tribe!
 He sleeps, no pompous pile marks where,
 No lines his deeds describe;
 They raised no stone above him here,
 Nor carved his deathless name—
 An empire is his sepulcher,
 His epitaph is fame. —O'Hara.

¹Boone appeared to have considered love to mankind, reverence to the Supreme Being, delight in His works, and constant usefulness, as the legitimate ends of life. He was one of the purest and noblest of the pioneers of the West. Regarding himself as an instrument in the hands of Providence for accomplishing great purposes, he was, nevertheless, always modest and unassuming, never seeking distinction, but always accepting the post of duty and danger. As a military leader he was remarkable for prudence, coolness, bravery, and imperturbable self-possession. His knowledge of Indian character enabled him to divine their intentions and baffle their best laid plans; and yet, he was a great favorite with them.

Of General George Rogers Clark, the greatest military genius that figures in the early history of Kentucky, we have for years been silent, since the hero of the North-west ceased himself to be an actor in the last scenes of

¹ Hartley's Life of Boone, p. 332.

the tragic drama of the pioneer age of Kentucky. Charity would fain drop the mantle over the blended faults and misfortunes of one more of the countless great and gifted many who have fallen victims to the demon of intemperance, if the faithfulness of history permitted. Of his last days, a friendly and admiring eulogist pathetically says: ¹ "The great work of his life was done, and done thoroughly. He was still barely twenty-seven years of age. He was made a major-general; led a number of successful expeditions against hostile tribes of Indians, and one against Detroit, which proved abortive by desertions; and, finally, he settled in the home of his nephew, Colonel Croghan, at Locust Grove, about eight miles above this city on the river road.

"So far the story is all pleasing. But time brings change. A hero in war, peace fell upon him like a blight. He became intemperate and paralyzed. The enormous land bounties, which had long before been voted him by the Virginia Assembly for his public services, were for years withheld from him, and he left helpless and penniless upon the bounty of his kinsmen. The strong, dashing young soldier decayed away as he approached old age, mortified but proud. Day after day, year after year, he sat meditating on the glories of the past, the ingratitude of the present, and the assured grandeur of the future. His surgeon required the amputation of his right leg. 'All right,' said he; 'bring in the boy of the regiment and let him beat the drum.' What a scene that must have been, the old warrior with his mouth firm set, the surgeon sawing his leg off above the knee, and the drummer-boy beating as for his life, like he did when he led the victorious little army through the floods of the Wabash. The old spirit came back at times, and sat in the ruins of the old temple.

"When decrepitude and death were closing fast upon him, there came into his room one day, leading a party of friends, an eloquent representative of the State of Virginia to present him a jeweled sword voted by the Virginia Assembly in consideration of his gallant and invaluable services to the State and to the country. While his praise was being eloquently worded the old man listened with his eyes fixed upon the fire, then drew himself up in his chair, and said: 'Young man, go tell Virginia that when she needed a sword I found one. Now, I want bread.' And when that sword was returned, rejected, and with his just rebuke, the Virginia Assembly neglected no longer to make good its broken promises of land to Clark and the gallant men who followed him. But the worn-out old soldier lived but a little while longer, and in February, 1818, he died and was buried at Locust Grove. There for over half a century, his bones lay, with hardly a man able to mark the spot. They now rest beneath a plain headstone in Cave Hill, while all around them the country, which he entered a wild wilderness and won for us, is becoming the heart-center of civilization destined to be the glory of centuries to come."

¹ Bodley's Address.

Of Simon Kenton, a faithful historian says: "The crafty offsprings of peace, who slept in the lap of ease and security, while this noble pioneer was enduring the hardships of the wilderness, and braving the gauntlet and stake, and the tomahawk of the Indians to redeem the soil of the West, crept in when the fight, and toil, and danger were past, and by dishonorable trick, miserable technicality, and cunning procedure, wrested the possessions bought at such a terrible price from the gallant, unlettered, simple-hearted man, unversed in the rascality of civilization. He lost his lands, acre after acre, the superior skill of the speculator prevailing over the simplicity and ignorance of the hunter. What a burning, deep disgrace to the West, that the hero who had suffered so much and fought so well to win the soil of his glorious cane-land from the savage should, when the contest was ended, be compelled to leave it to those who never struck a blow in its defense! Together with Boone and numerous other brave old frontier men, who bore the heat and burden of the day, Kenton, like an old shoe, was kicked aside when he was no longer of any use, or had become too antiquated for the fashion of the times. Kentucky treated her earliest and staunchest defenders scarcely so well as they treated their dogs—after running down the game, she denied them the very offal.

"The fate of General Simon Kenton was still harder than that of the other simple-hearted fathers of the West. His body was taken for debt upon the covenants in deeds to lands, which he had, in effect, given away, and for twelve months he was imprisoned, upon the very spot where he first built his cabin in 1775, where he planted the first corn ever planted on the north of the Kentucky river by the hands of any white man, where he ranged the pathless forest in freedom and safety, where he subsequently erected his foremost station house, and battled the Indians in a hundred encounters, and, nearly alone, endured the hardships of the wilderness, while those who then reaped the fruits of his former sufferings were yet unborn, or dwelt afar in the lap of peace and plenty.

"In 1799, beggared by law-suits and losses, he moved into Ohio, and settled in Urbana. He was no longer young, and the prospect of spending his old age in independence, surrounded by plenty and comfort, which lightened the toil and sufferings of his youth, was now succeeded by cheerless anticipations of poverty and neglect. Thus, after thirty years of the prime of his life, spent faithfully in the cause of Kentucky and the West, all that remained to him was the recollection of his services, and a cabin in the wilderness of Ohio. He himself never repined, and such was his exalted patriotism, that he would not suffer others to upbraid his country in his presence, without expressing a degree of anger altogether foreign to his usual mild and amiable manner. It never occurred to his ingenuous mind that his country could treat anybody, much less him, with neglect, and his devotion and patriotism continued to the last unimpaired.

1 Collins, Vol. II., p. 452.

"In 1805, he was elected a brigadier-general in the Ohio militia, and in 1810 he joined the Methodist Episcopal Church. It is a consoling fact, that nearly all the old fathers of the West devoted the evening of their stormy lives to the service of their Maker, and died in the triumph of the Christian faith. In 1813, the gallant old man joined the Kentucky troops under Governor Shelby, into whose family he was admitted as a privileged member, and was in the battle of the Thames. This was his last battle, and from it the old hero returned to obscurity and poverty in his humble cabin in the woods. He remained in Urbana till 1820, when he moved to the head of Mad river, Logan county, Ohio, in sight of Wapakoneta, where he had been tied to the stake by the Indians when a prisoner in their hands. Here he was harassed by judgments and executions from Kentucky, and to prevent being driven from his cabin by his white brethren, as formerly by the savages, to the forest for a shelter, he was compelled to have some land entered in the name of his wife and children. He still had many tracts of mountain land in Kentucky of little value, which, however, were forfeited to the State for taxes. In 1824, then seventy years of age, he undertook a journey to Frankfort, in tattered garments and on a sorry horse, to endeavor to get the Legislature, then in session, to release the claim of the State on his mountain lands.

"Here, where he had roved in an unbroken wilderness in the early day, now stood a flourishing city, but he walked up and down its streets, an object of curiosity to the boys, a stranger, recognized by no one. A new generation had arisen to people and possess the land which he had defended, and his old friends and companions were gone. At length General Fletcher, from Bath county, saw and knew him, and by his means the old pioneer was clothed in a decent suit, and entertained in a kind and becoming manner. When it became known that Simon Kenton was in the town, numbers assembled to see the celebrated hunter and warrior, and testify their regard for him. He was taken to the capitol and placed in the speaker's chair; and there was introduced the second great adventurer of the West, to a crowded assembly of legislators, judges, officers of the government, and citizens. This the simple-hearted old man was wont to call the proudest day of his life. His lands sold for taxes were at once released; and by the exertions of friends in Congress, shortly after, a pension of two hundred and forty dollars a year was obtained for him, securing his old age from absolute want. Without further reward from the Government, or notice from his fellow-citizens, General Kenton lived in his quiet and obscure home, to the age of eighty-one. On the 29th of April, 1836, in sight of the place where the Indians proposed to burn him at the stake, he breathed his last, surrounded by his family and neighbors, and supported by the consolations of the Gospel."

We can easily see how unfit for civilized life were Boone and Kenton, suddenly transposed from an almost savage state of society, unsophisticated,

and simple-minded as they were. The questions of property, regulated by law, and liberty, and policy, in their profound subtleties, were to them as sealed books, which they had never studied. For more than twenty years, battling with savages, and enduring bitter privations with constant and necessary activity, they lived in the free wilderness, where action was unfettered by law, and where property was not controlled by form and technicality, but rested on the natural and broader foundations of justice and convenience. They knew how to beat back the invader of their soil, to bear down a foe in the field, or circumvent him by stratagem, or in ambush. But they knew not how to swindle a neighbor out of his acres, by declaration, demurrer, plea, and replication, and all the scientific pomp of chicanery. They knew not how *damages* could solve a private injury, or a personal wrong. Hence, in the broad and glorious light of civilization, they were ingenuous, simple, or stupid, as it may be called, and this made them an easy prey to unscrupulous speculators or designing tricksters. Certain it is, that myriads arose to prey upon the simple patriarchs of the forest, and to drive them farther out into the wilderness, once more to brave its toils and perils, rather than to endure man's inhumanity to man, under civilization.

There was evidently a growing discontent with a number of the provisions and with the workings of the first constitution of the State of 1792. By virtue of an act of the previous Legislature, the people voted upon the question of calling a convention for the enactment of a new one in 1797. Of twenty-one counties in the State, there were five that made no return. Though out of nine thousand eight hundred and fourteen votes in the counties reporting, five thousand four hundred and forty-six were for, and but four hundred and forty votes against, the call, yet the failure of the five delinquent counties to report defeated the requisite constitutional majority, and made abortive the proceeding.

At the next legislative session, a similar bill passed the House for a second vote on the question of the election of 1798, but was defeated in the Senate. A feeling of irritation and impatience increased among the people, until the suggestion was made, and very generally adopted, that the people vote an instruction upon their legislators, at the next assembling, to call a constitutional convention, and provide for the election of delegates thereto at the succeeding election. There were various and general discussions in the newspapers, and before the people in debate, in relation to the convention. The cry went out against an aristocratic Senate chosen by electors, and not by the people, who had the power of filling vacancies in their own body. The same electors also chose the governor, and thus both these important factors at the head of government were too independent, and too far removed from responsibility to the people. Other objections were urged with zeal, not always temperate. The country became much agitated; and at the election of members to the Legislature, the ballots were also cast both for and against a convention. The result was much like that in the first

instance. Ten counties failed to report, and, though the aggregate majority in those that did was large, the constitutional majority was wanting. The sentiment of the people, however, was ascertained; and at the assembling of the Legislature, a two-thirds vote was obtained from both houses, which, by the terms of the constitution, authorized the convention to meet for the enactment of another fundamental law for Kentucky.

Thus, after seven years from the first, the second constitutional convention met on the 22d of July, 1799, and elected Alexander C. Bullitt, of Jefferson county, president, and Thomas Todd, secretary.

No report of the debates of the body is known to exist, although proposals for taking down and publishing them are contained in the newspapers of the day. The various points of division can not, therefore, be stated; but as a substitute for this narration, a brief analysis of the important alterations in the government by the new constitution will be offered. The first radical change was the constitution of the Senate and executive, the former of which, instead of being elected by a college of electors, was distributed among a certain number of senatorial districts, not less than twenty-four, and an additional senator to be chosen for every three representatives which shall be elected above fifty-eight. One-fourth of this body was renewed every year, so that, after the first three years, the senators held their offices for four years.

The governor, instead of being elected by the same college of electors as the Senate, was chosen every four years by the voters directly, but, instead of possessing the effectual negative of the old constitution, he was overruled, on disapproving a law, by a simple majority of all the members elected. Thus was the executive responsibility swallowed up by the Legislature, and the representative of the whole Commonwealth was scarcely capable of exercising any effectual check in behalf of the people over the mistakes incident to all popular bodies, and which are so usefully subjected to the re-examination of the community, as well as to that of their representatives, by an efficient veto. The executive veto was calculated to bring that department of the government into contempt, by its imperfect powers of withstanding the moral force so characteristic of popular bodies. The patronage which the governor possessed, in so simple and economical a community, furnished a very confined and indirect influence. Most of the offices within his gift were irremovable at his pleasure. With these two essential alterations, the new constitution was reported, after the labors of twenty-seven days, on the 17th of August. It declared the former frame of government to be in force until the 1st of June, 1800, when the new fundamental law of the State was to go into operation.

It is, the author thinks, a matter of regret that alterations of our constitution should not be submitted to popular vote by the ordinary Legislature whenever two-thirds, or other number beyond such a majority, should think them necessary, without prohibiting the assemblage of a convention whenever

substantially and unequivocally required by the people. A provision like the above, such as is introduced into the constitutions of many other States, is better designed to save the community from the hazard of submitting the whole frame of its fundamental law to the ordeal, often so dangerous, of an unlimited convention.

This session closed the legislative functions under the old constitution, after having added six hundred and fifty laws to the statute book in eight years, rather more than eighty per annum. Whoever attends to the subject will be struck with the frequent changes in the courts, and in the execution of the unsteady laws. *Relief*, also, of one kind or other, either to private individuals who should have been left to seek it in a court of law or equity, or to public functionaries who had violated the laws and ran to the Legislature to cover their ignorance or design from the consequences, by legalizing what was illegally done, makes a figure in the code; besides those acts of direct interference between creditor and debtor, which, taken together, show a considerable moral laxity of law-makers, and, taken separately, furnish precedents for every species of irregular and incorrect legislation. Not that there were no good laws, for, indeed, there were many. But so radical and licentious was the disposition to change that but few acts escaped, directly or indirectly, the effects of legislative ignorance, malice, partiality, or prejudice. Such were the reflections of Marshall.

The sympathy of the people of Kentucky for the French was, in 1797 and after, put to the severest test. The relations of the latter and our own Government were becoming strained. The late treaty with Great Britain was the cause of much chagrin and umbrage, not only to Frenchmen, but to their hosts of friends in the United States. It was alleged to be in bad faith, after the partialities shown by France and the many expressions of assurance of return of favors when the emergency of need might require. In the background of all this was the intense hatred and malediction of England for her bad faith in carrying out the provisions of the peace treaty of 1783, and for her atrocious inhumanity in inciting Indian barbarities on the borders while affecting to be at peace. James Monroe was superseded by Charles Pinckney as minister to France. The Government, with much hauteur, refused to receive him, and thus shut the door to the friendly overtures intended. Indeed, this French question had entered with lively interest into the presidential contest, and the election of Mr. Adams was a sore disappointment to the people of that nation.

An extra session of Congress was called for the 15th of June, 1797, and in the president's message, adverting to the speech of the president of the French Directory on the departure of Minister Monroe, he says: "Sentiments are disclosed more alarming than the refusal of a minister, because more dangerous to our independence and union, and at the same time studiously marked with indignities toward the Government of the United States." President Adams, attempting further friendly negotiations, instituted the com-

mission of Messrs. Pinckney, Marshall, and Gerry, with instructions to use all proper efforts toward conciliation. The French cabinet haughtily refused to receive them. ¹Great forbearance was exercised to avoid or postpone a declaration of war. Yet, a state of war actually existed, and the dilemma of the Government was painful. French ships of war were depredating on American commerce, and decrees were issued by the French Directory subjecting to seizure all American vessels having on board British goods or products, or which had sailed from British ports.

In retaliation and defense, an act of Congress suspended commercial intercourse between the United States and France and her possessions. Merchant vessels were authorized to be armed in their voyages to the West Indies or Europe. The president was empowered to increase the standing army and the navy by large additions. Pending these belligerent threatenings, parties divided in Kentucky, the Democratic still in sympathy with their old friends and allies, and the Federal supporting the administration of Adams. Many assemblies passed resolutions of the tenor of the day, of which the following at a Lexington meeting are a sample:

“Resolved, That the present war with France is impolitic, unnecessary, and unjust, inasmuch as the means of reconciliation have not been unremittingly and sincerely pursued, hostilities having been unauthorized against France by law while a negotiation was pending.

“Resolved, That a war with France will only be necessary and proper when engaged in for the defense of our territory, and to take any part in the present political commotions of Europe will endanger our liberty and independence. Any intimate connection with the corrupt and sinking monarchy of England ought to be abhorred and avoided.”

Against this, a meeting of citizens of Mason county presented an address to the president, numerously signed, which brought a response of grateful encomium, from which address we quote: “We have seen, with the anxiety inseparable from the love of our country, the situation of the United States under the aggressions of the French nation on our commerce, our rights, and our sovereignty. As freemen, we do not hesitate; we will rally around the standard of our country and support the constituted authorities. An insidious enemy shall in vain attempt to divide us from the Government of the United States, to the support of which, against any foreign enemy, we pledge our lives, our fortunes, and our sacred honor.” Other similar addresses accompanied this.

Washington was appointed commander-in-chief and all made ready for war, with an impression that France would invade our territory, or attempt it. No declaration of war yet came from either side; still, war was begun. The United States frigate *Constitution*, of thirty-eight guns, on February 19, 1799, fell in with the French frigate *La Insurgent*, forty guns, and after a hot fight of an hour, captured her. On February 1, 1800, the *Constitu-*

¹ Statesman's Manual.

tion met the *La Vengeance*, of fifty-four guns, and after an action of five hours, the latter hauled off and escaped, by a favoring squall, after being silenced, with a loss of one hundred and sixty killed and wounded. Three hundred private American vessels had been armed for self-defense, while much damage had been done to American shipping by French vessels. A change in the French Government was effected by Napoleon becoming first consul. It was intimated that commissioners would now be received at the French capital. Messrs. Murray, Ellsworth, and Governor Davis, of North Carolina, were appointed such commissioners, and proceeded in November, 1799, to France. Toward the close of 1800, a treaty was ratified between the two countries and further hostilities avoided.

African slavery, transplanted from the other States, was now deeply rooted in the civil and social soil of Kentucky. From the first immigration and settlement of 1775, to this date, slaves often formed a part of the family retinue, or swelled the body of colonists, who usually combined for mutual safety. In the solitudes of the wilderness, and the isolations of the settlements, the intense longings for the society of human kind made the companionship of master and household with the colored slaves an essential condition to the contentment and happiness of both. If Uncle Ben and Black Sam felled the trees for fencing and fuel, plowed the corn-ground, or hoed the garden, Mars Tom often bore a hand with them; and when he did not, they knew he was on an Indian scout, or supplying the wants of the household with spoils of the hunt, or sharing in some other way the diligent toils and exposures incident to the rude life and home. If Aunt Dinah or Jenny plied the loom, spun the yarns, or cooked the meals, Mistress Anna was often pressed to direct and aid, or diligently employed in other domestic duties. Together the children played, together they went errands, and together they did the lighter work of boys and girls; and if sometimes it became necessary, the boys were ever ready to fight for each other, almost forgetting the difference of race and color. Conversational intercourse, between the females especially, was cheerful and confiding, and only restrained by the respectful deference which the slave always manifested to the master or mistress. Hence, while the relations were civilly and socially so distinct, they were mutually confiding and affectionate. The white and colored elements were thus pleasantly blended in the household unit, ever respecting the differences which nature and fortune had prescribed, yet useful and happy in the respective spheres in which they were placed. Of these relations we may have to speak further on, and from the personal experience and study of a lifetime.

In 1798, the Legislature passed an act concerning slaves, modifying the previous laws to some extent. Good treatment was enjoined upon the master, and all contracts between the two positively forbidden. The execution of the law was placed under the jurisdiction of the county courts, and these were authorized to admonish the master for any ill-treatment toward

his servant. If persisted in, the court had the option and power to discharge the abused slave. Moderate chastisement with stripes, as in the punishment of children, was not considered ill-treatment. In this law, white and colored being free—but from any cause reduced to servitude—were recognized alike. Any purchase of a white servant by a colored man or an Indian was prohibited.

In 1797, the great orator and statesman, Henry Clay, came to make Kentucky his adopted home, at the early age of twenty-one years. Among his first declaration of principles was an avowed advocacy of the emancipation of slaves, and the abolishment of the institution, pending the discussions of the issues of a constitutional change. There were many persons then in the State who were averse to the institution of slavery, from scruples of conscience, and from a conviction that it would prove a great social and political evil to the country.

¹ In 1792, Rev. David Rice, an eminent pioneer minister of the Presbyterian Church, was one of the members of the first constitutional convention, at Danville. He introduced and advocated a resolution in that body for the gradual extinction of slavery, but without success, though he found sympathy and support.

In 1804, a formidable movement, under the lead of Revs. Tarrent, Barrow, Sutton, Holmes, and other ministers of the Baptist Church, was concertedly made in the same direction. They openly declared for the abolition of slavery, alleging that no fellowship should be had with slaveholders, as in principle and practice slavery was a sinful and abominable system, fraught with peculiar evils and miseries, which every good man should condemn. They are known in the records of the times as *Emancipators*, but styled themselves *Friends of Humanity*. The movement compelled the attention of the associations, which passed resolutions, declaring it improper for ministers, churches, or associations to meddle with the question of the emancipation of slaves, or any other political subject. This gave such offense to the Emancipators, that they withdrew from the General Baptist Union, and, in 1807, formed an association of their own, called the Licking-Locust Association, Friends to Humanity. They did not proselyte with aggressive success, and in time died out as a distinct body, seeming to be consumed in the intensity of their own zeal. Expressions of hostility from other quarters signalized a disposition to agitate the question of abolition; but slavery had already become an interest and a sentiment among the people of Kentucky, too deep-rooted and entwined in every branch and fiber of the Commonwealth, to be dissevered and torn away by anything less than the cyclone of civil war.

¹ Collins, Vol. II., pp. 419, 460.

CHAPTER XXII.

(1800.)

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p> Nature and habits of Indians.
 Described in Captain Smith's narrative.
 From Fort Duquesne to Ohio.
 Adopted by Indians.
 Ceremonies.
 Indian dance and coquetries.
 Cunning arts.
 Smith loses caste.
 Hunting and fasting.
 Indian improvidence and indolence.
 Hospitalities.
 Tontillogo, Smith's brother.
 Endurance of exertion.
 Chasing horses.
 Parental discipline.
 Tontillogo's squaw.
 Manetohcoa, the conjurer.
 Military tactics.
 Contempt of regulars and their methods.
 Smith regains favor.
 Indian compliments.
 Love of whisky.
 Big debauch.
 Religious views.
 Their god, Owaneeyo.
 Devout old chief.
 Meat supply fails.
 Faith of the Indian.
 Relief at last.
 Religious practices.
 Old chief's prayer.
 Several Indian dances.
 War-dance of Ietan.
 Acts the horse-stealer.
 As a husband and dude.
 Indian faith.
 Extremes of character.
 Anecdotes of Wawkaw and party.
 Ferocity of the Indian enemy.
 Burning of Colonel Crawford at the
 stake.
 Nursing and rearing papooses. </p> | <p> Strapping to a board.
 Experiences and habits of the pioneer
 whites in stockades and cabins.
 Husbandry.
 The hunting season and habits.
 Need of skill and intrigue.
 The house-warming.
 Building cabins.
 Furniture.
 The dance.
 Mechanic arts.
 Hominy block.
 The grater.
 The hand-mill.
 Deer-skin sifters.
 Tanning leather.
 Utensils for house and farm.
 Imitating birds and beasts.
 Sports.
 Emigrating then and now.
 Happiness in the log-cabin.
 Diet.
 Indian corn.
 Making good corn-bread almost a lost
 art.
 Measures of defense.
 Dangers ever present.
 The constant theme.
 All learned to fight Indians.
 Effect on character.
 Religion in pioneer days.
 The Baptists, the first pioneers.
 Rev. William Hickman.
 John Taylor and others.
 Lewis Craig.
 First Baptist churches.
 First associations.
 Numbers.
 Early Roman Catholic immigrants.
 Settlements in Nelson county.
 Revs. Badin, Fournier, and Salmon.
 Hardships and perils in mission work. </p> |
|--|--|

Settlement in Woodford county.
 Revs. Haw and Ogden first itinerant
 Methodist ministers appointed.
 Others preceded them.
 Francis Clark pre-eminent.
 Conference, 1787.
 Bishop's Asbury's visit.
 Results in 1800.
 First Presbyterian work.
 Rev. David Rice's labors.

Presbytery of Transylvania.
 Churches in Washington county.
 Rev. John Poage Campbell, Archibald
 Cameron, and James Blythe.
 First Episcopal service and church.
 French Atheism in Kentucky.
 Talent and learning.
 Aggressiveness and combativeness of the
 ministers of all denominations.
 Dividing doctrines.

Much information upon the nature, habits, and character of the Indians will be found interspersed through the pioneer period of history, upon which to form a general idea of savage life. Yet, upon this essential subject, the story of the incidents of the founding of our Commonwealth out of the rudest original elements of nature, and of the remarkable people from whom its territory was wrested, would be incomplete without a more special and coherent description of the wild children of the forest. A picturesque and intensely-interesting sketch is condensed from the narrative of Colonel James Smith, following the description of the burning at the stake of prisoners taken at Braddock's defeat, from which we quote: ¹

"Two or three days after this shocking spectacle, most of the Indian tribes dispersed and returned to their homes, as is usual with them after a great and decisive battle. Young Smith was demanded of the French by the tribe to whom he belonged, and was immediately surrendered into their hands.

"The party embarked in canoes, and ascended the Alleghany river as far as a small Indian town, about forty miles above Fort Duquesne. There they abandoned their canoes, and, striking into the woods, traveled in a western direction, until they arrived at a considerable Indian town, in what is now the State of Ohio. This village was called Tullihas, and was situated upon the western branch of the Muskingum. During the whole of this period, Smith suffered much anxiety from the uncertainty of his future fate, but at this town all doubt was removed. On the morning of his arrival, the principal members of the tribe gathered around him, and one old man, with deep gravity, began to pluck out his hair by the roots, while the others looked on in silence, smoking their pipes with great deliberation. Smith did not understand the design of this singular ceremony, but submitted very patiently to the man's labors, who performed the operation of 'picking' him with great dexterity, dipping his fingers in ashes occasionally, in order to take a better hold. In a very few moments Smith's head was bald, with the exception of a single tuft upon the center of his crown, called the *scalp-lock*. This was carefully plaited in such a manner as to stand upright, and was ornamented with several silver brooches. His ears and nose were then bored with equal gravity, and ornamented with ear-rings

¹ McClung's Sketches of Western Adventures.

and nose-jewels. He was then ordered to strip; which being done, his naked body was painted in various fantastic colors, and a breech-cloth fastened around his loins. A belt of wampum was then fastened around his neck, and silver bands around his right arm.

“To all this Smith submitted with much anxiety, being totally ignorant of their customs, and dreading lest, like the British prisoners, he had been stripped and painted for the stake. His alarm was increased, when an old chief arose, took him by the arm, and leading him out into the open air, gave three shrill whoops, and was instantly surrounded by every inhabitant of the village, warriors, women, and children. The chief then addressed the crowd in a long speech, still holding Smith by the hand. When he had ceased speaking, he led Smith forward and delivered him into the hands of three young Indian girls. These grappling him without ceremony, towed him off to the river, which ran at the foot of the hill, dragged him in the water up to his breast, and all three suddenly clapping their hands upon his head attempted to put him under. Utterly desperate at the idea of being drowned by these young ladies, Smith made a manful resistance; the squaws persevered, and a prodigious splashing of the water took place, amidst loud peals of laughter from the shore.

“At length, one of the squaws became alarmed at the furious struggles of the young white man, and cried out earnestly several times, ‘No hurt you! No hurt you!’ Upon this agreeable intelligence Smith’s resistance ceased, and these gentle creatures plunged him under the water, and scrubbed him from head to foot with equal zeal and perseverance. As soon as they were satisfied they led him ashore and presented him to the chief, shivering with cold and dripping with water. The Indians then dressed him in a ruffled shirt, leggins, and moccasins, variously ornamented, seated him upon a bear-skin, and gave him a pipe, tomahawk, tobacco, pouch, flint, and steel. The chiefs then took their seats by his side, and smoked for several minutes in deep silence, when the eldest delivered a speech, through an interpreter, in the following words: ‘My son, you are now one of us. Hereafter you have nothing to fear. By an ancient custom, you have been adopted in the room of a brave man, who has fallen, and every drop of white blood has been washed from your veins. We are now your brothers, and are bound by our law to love you, to defend you, and to avenge your injuries, as much as if you were born in our tribe.’

• “He was then introduced to the members of the family into which he had been adopted, and was received by the whole of them with great demonstrations of regard. In the evening, he received an invitation to a great feast, and was there presented with a wooden bowl and spoon, and directed to fill the former from a huge kettle of boiled corn and hashed venison. The evening concluded with a war dance, and on the next morning the warriors of the tribe assembled, and leaving one or two hunters to provide for their families in their absence, the rest marched off for the frontiers of Vir-

ginia. In leaving the village, the warriors observed the most profound silence, with the exception of their leader, who sang the traveling song, as it is called; and when some distance off they discharged their rifles slowly, and in regular succession, beginning in front and ending with the rear. As soon as the warriors had left them Smith was invited to a dance, in which the Indian boys and young unmarried squaws assembled, and entertained themselves for several hours together. They formed in two lines facing each other, at the distance of about twenty feet. One of the young men held a gourd in his hand, filled with pebbles or leads, which he rattled in such a manner as to produce music, and all the dancers, singing in concert with their leader, moved forward in a line until the parties met; then retired, and repeated the same exercises for hours without the least variation.

"Young Smith was merely a spectator in this scene, and his chief entertainment arose from observing the occasional symptoms of gallantry and coquetry which diversified the monotony of the dance. Heads were often bent close together as the two lines met, and soft whispers, ogling glances, and an occasional gentle tap on the cheek, convinced Smith that Indians are not so insensible to the charms of their squaws as has been represented. An Indian courtship is somewhat different from ours. With them, all the coyness, reserve, and pretty delays are confined to the gentlemen. The young squaws are bold, forward, and by no means delicate in urging their passions; and a particularly handsome or promising young hunter is often reduced to desperate extremities to escape the toils of these female Lotharios. Smith was treated with the greatest kindness, and was for some time particularly distressed by the pressing invitations to eat, which he received from all quarters.

"With the Indians, it is uniformly the custom to invite every visitor to eat as soon as he enters the wigwam; and if he refuse they are much offended, regarding it as an evidence of hostility to them, and contempt for their housekeeping. Smith, ignorant of this circumstance, was sometimes pressed to eat twenty times a day, and observing their dark and suspicious glances when he declined their hospitality, he endeavored at length to satisfy them at the risk of stuffing himself to death. Making it a point to eat with all who invited him, he soon found himself in great favor. In the course of a week after his adoption, an old chief honored him with an invitation to hunt with him. Smith readily consented. At the distance of a few miles from the village, they discovered a number of buffalo tracks. The old Indian regarded them attentively, and followed them with great caution, stopping frequently to listen, and rolling his eyes keenly in every direction. Smith, surprised at this singular conduct, asked him why he did not push on more rapidly, and endeavor to get a shot. 'Hush!' said the Indian, shaking his head, 'may be buffalo! may be Catawba!'

"Having at length satisfied himself that they were really buffalo, he pushed on more rapidly, and on the way assigned his reasons for his hesitation. He

said that the Catawbas had long been at war with his tribe, and were the most cunning and wicked nation in the world. That, a few years ago, they had secretly approached his camp in the night, and sent out a few of their spies mounted upon buffalo hoofs, who walked around their camp, and then returned to the main body. That in the morning, he and his warriors, perceiving their tracks, supposed a herd of buffalo to be ahead of them, and moved on rapidly in pursuit; that they soon fell into the ambushade, were fired on by the Catawbas, and many of them killed. The Catawbas, however, quickly gave way, and were pursued by his young men with great eagerness. But they had taken the precaution to stick a number of slender reeds in the grass, sharpened like a pen, and dipped in rattlesnake's poison, so that, as his young men pursued them eagerly, most of them were artificially snake-bitten, and lamed. That the Catawbas then turned upon them, overpowered them, and took the scalps of all who had been lamed by the reeds. The old man concluded by shaking his head, and declaring that 'Catawba was a very bad Indian; a perfect devil for mischief.'

"Smith, however, was so unfortunate a few days afterward as to fall into discredit with these simple people. He had been directed to go out and kill some venison for the squaws and children, who had suffered for several days, during the absence of the greater part of the warriors. As this was the first time that he had been entrusted with so weighty a commission alone, he determined to signalize his hunt by an unusual display of skill and enterprise. He, therefore, struck out boldly into the woods, and at a few miles distance, falling upon a fresh buffalo trail, he pushed on for several miles with great eagerness. Despairing, however, of overtaking them, as the evening came on he began to retrace his steps, and, as he had taken a considerable circuit, he determined to cut across the hills and reach the village by a shorter way. He soon became inextricably involved in the mazes of the forest, and dark found him completely bewildered. He fired his gun repeatedly, in hopes of being heard, but his signal was unanswered, and he wandered through the woods the whole night, totally unable to find his way home. Early in the morning, the Indians, probably suspecting him for desertion, started out in pursuit of him, but, observing the zig-zag manner in which the young woodsman had marched, they soon became satisfied of the truth, and their anger was changed to laughter and contempt. Smith's rifle was taken from him, and a bow and arrow were placed in his hand; and, although he was treated with undiminished kindness by all, yet it was evident that it was mingled with compassion and contempt for his ignorance of the woods. He was now placed under the particular care of Tontillogo, his adopted brother and a renowned hunter and warrior. With the aid of his directions, he soon learned all the mysteries of hunting. He trapped beaver, killed deer, bear, and buffalo with great readiness, and in the course of the winter rose considerably in reputation. The warriors were still absent, and the women and children depended on them entirely for subsistence. Some-

times they were three days without food, particularly when the snow became hard and the noise which they made in walking on the crust frightened the deer, so that they could not come within gun-shot. Their only resource, then, was to hunt bear-trees; that is, large hollow trees in which bears lay concealed during the winter. The hole is generally from thirty to fifty feet from the ground, and they are often compelled to climb up and apply fire in order to drive Bruin out, who obstinately maintains his ground until nearly stifled with smoke, and then, sneezing, snuffling, and growling, he shows himself at the mouth of his hole for a little fresh air. The hunter stations himself below, and fires upon him as soon as he appears. Toward spring, the warriors generally return, and game is then killed in abundance.

"We shall here pause in our narrative to mention some traits of Indian character and manners which, perhaps, will be interesting to many of our readers who have not had opportunities of informing themselves on the subject. The lives of the men are passed in alternate action of the most violent kind and indolence the most excessive. Nothing but the pressing call of hunger will arouse them to much exertion. In the months of August and September, when roasting-ears are abundant, they abandon themselves to laziness, dancing, and gaming, and can rarely be aroused, even to hunt, so long as their corn-fields will furnish them food. During these months, they are generally seen lying down in idle contemplation, dancing with their squaws, playing at foot-ball, or engaged in a game resembling dice, of which they are immoderately fond. War and hunting are their only serious occupations, and all the drudgery of life devolves upon the squaws. Smith gave high offense to the warriors by taking a hoe in his hands and working with the squaws for half an hour, at a time when they were engaged in planting corn. They reprimanded him with some severity for his industry, observing that it was degrading to a warrior to be engaged in labor like a squaw, and for the future he must learn to demean himself more loftily, always remembering that he was a member of a warlike tribe and a noble family.

"They are remarkably hospitable, always offering to a stranger the best that they have. If a warrior, upon entering a strange wigwam, is not immediately invited to eat, he considers himself deeply affronted, although he may have just arisen from a meal at home. It is not enough on these occasions that ordinary food, such as venison or hominy, is offered. It is thought rude and churlish not to set before their guest their greatest delicacies, such as sugar, bear's oil, honey, and, if they have it, rum. If there is no food of any kind in the house, which is often the case, the fact is instantly mentioned, and is at once accepted as a sufficient apology. Smith was so unfortunate as to incur some reproach upon this subject also. While he and his adopted brother, Tontillo, were encamped in the woods, hunting, there came a hunter of the Wyandotte tribe, who entered their camp, faint and hungry, having had no success in hunting, and, consequently, having fasted for several days.

“Tontillogo was absent at the time, but Smith received the visitor with great hospitality, and gave him an abundant meal of hominy and venison. Shortly after Wyandotte's departure, his brother, Tontillogo, returned, and Smith informed him of the visit of the stranger, and of his hospitable reception. Tontillogo listened with great gravity, and replied: ‘And, I suppose, of course, you brought up some of the sugar and bear's oil which was left below in the canoe?’ ‘No,’ replied Smith; ‘I never thought of it; it was at too great a distance.’ ‘Well, brother,’ replied Tontillogo, ‘you have behaved just like a Dutchman! I can excuse it in you this time, as you are young, and have been brought up among the white people; but you must learn to behave like a warrior, and never be caught in such little actions! Great actions alone can ever make a great man!’

“Their power of sustaining long-continued fatigue is very extraordinary. Even their squaws will travel as fast as an ordinary horse, and pack an incredible quantity of baggage upon their backs. In the spring of 1756, a great quantity of game had been killed at a considerable distance from the village, and all the inhabitants, including squaws and boys, turned out to bring it home. Smith was loaded with a large piece of buffalo, which, after packing two or three miles, he found too heavy for him, and was compelled to throw it down. One of the squaws laughed heartily, and, coming up, relieved him of a large part of it, adding it to her own pack, which before was equal to Smith's. This, he says, stimulated him to greater exertion than the severest punishment would have done.

“Their warriors, for a short distance, are not swifter than the whites, but are capable of sustaining the exercise for an incredible length of time. An Indian warrior can run for twelve or fourteen hours without refreshment, and after a hasty meal and very brief repose, appears completely refreshed, and ready for a second course. Smith found it more difficult to compete with them in this respect than in any other, for, although he ran with great swiftness for a few miles, he could not continue such violent exertion for a whole day. While he and his brother, Tontillogo, were encamped at a distance from the others, they were much distressed from having to pack their meat from such a distance, and, as three horses were constantly grazing near them, Tontillogo proposed that they should run them down and catch them, it having been found impossible to take them in any other way.

“Smith, having but little relish for the undertaking, urged the impossibility of success. But Tontillogo replied that he had frequently run down bear, deer, elk, and buffalo, and believed that, in the course of a day and night, he could run down any four-footed animal, except the wolf. Smith observed that, although deer were swifter than horses for a short distance, yet a horse could run much longer than either the elk or buffalo, and he was confident they would tire themselves to no purpose. The other insisted upon making the experiment, at any rate; and at daylight, on a cold day in February, and on a hard snow several inches deep, the race began. The

two hunters stripped themselves to their moccasins, and started at full speed. The horses were in very high order, and very wild, but contented themselves with running in a circle of six or seven miles circumference, and would not entirely abandon their usual grazing-ground.

“At ten o'clock, Smith dropped considerably astern, and before eleven Tontillogo and the horses were out of sight, the Indian keeping close at their heels, and allowing them no time for rest. Smith, naked as he was, and glowing with exercise, threw himself upon the hard snow; and having cooled himself in this manner, he remained stationary until three o'clock in the evening, when the horses again came in view, their flanks smoking like a seething kettle, and Tontillogo close behind them, running with undiminished speed. Smith, being now perfectly fresh, struck in ahead of Tontillogo, and compelled the horses to quicken their speed, while his Indian brother, from behind, encouraged him to do his utmost, after shouting: ‘Chako! Chakoa-nough!’—‘Pull away! Pull away, my boy!’

“Had Tontillogo thought of resting, and committed the chase to Smith alone for some hours, and then in his turn relieved him, they might have succeeded; but neglecting this plan, they both continued the chase till dark. Perceiving that the horses ran still with great vigor, they despaired of success, and returned to camp, having tasted nothing since morning, and one of them at least having run nearly one hundred miles. Tontillogo was somewhat crestfallen at the result of the race, and grumbled not a little at their long wind; but Smith assured him that they had attempted an impossibility, and he became reconciled to their defeat.

“Their discipline with regard to their children is not remarkably strict. Whipping is rare with them, and is considered the most disgraceful of all punishments. Ducking in cold water is the ordinary punishment for misbehavior; and, as might be expected, their children are more obedient in winter than in summer. Smith, during his first winter's residence among them, was an eye-witness to a circumstance, which we shall relate as a lively example of Indian manners: His brother, Tontillogo, was married to a Wyandotte squaw, who had several children by a former husband. One of these children offended his step-father in some way, who, in requital, gave him the ‘strappado,’ with a whip made of buffalo hide.

“The discipline was quite moderate, but the lad shouted very loudly, and soon brought out his Wyandotte mother. She instantly took her child's part, with great animation. It was in vain that the husband explained the offense, and urged the moderation with which he had inflicted the punishment. All would not do. ‘The child,’ she said, ‘was no slave, to be beaten and scourged with a whip. His father had been a warrior, and a Wyandotte, and his child was entitled to honorable usage. If he had offended his stepfather, there was cold water enough to be had; let him be be ducked until he would be brought to reason, and she would not utter a word of complaint; but a ‘buffalo tug’ was no weapon with which the son

of a warrior ought to be struck. His father's spirit was frowning in the skies at the degradation of his child.'

"Tontillogo listened with great calmness to this indignant remonstrance; and, having lit his pipe, strolled off, in order to give his squaw an opportunity of becoming cool. The offense, however, had been of too serious a nature. His squaw, shortly after his departure, caught a horse, and taking her children with her, rode off to the Wyandotte village, about forty miles distant. In the afternoon, Tontillogo returned to his wigwam, and found no one there but Smith, an old man, and a boy. He appeared much troubled at his squaw's refractory conduct, uttered some deep interjections, but finally did as most husbands are compelled to do—followed her to make his peace.

"They are remarkably superstitious, and hold their 'conjurers' in great veneration. These dignitaries are generally old and decrepid. On the borders of Lake Erie, one evening, a squaw came running into camp, where Smith, Tontillogo, and a few others were reposing, after a long day's journey, and alarmed them with the information that two strange Indians, armed with rifles, were standing upon the opposite shore of a small creek, and appeared to be reconnoitering the camp. It was supposed that they were Johnston Mohawks, and that they would be shortly attacked. Instantly, the women and children were sent into the woods, and the warriors retired from the light of the fires, taking their stations silently in the dark, and awaiting the enemy's approach.

"Manetohcoa, their old conjurer, alone remained by the fire, regardless of the danger, and busily employed in his necromantic art. To assist him in his labors, he had dyed feathers, the shoulder-blade of a wildcat, and a large quantity of leaf tobacco. Thus accoutered, he conjured away, with great industry, in the light of the fire, and exposed to the most imminent danger in case of an attack, as he was very lame, totally deaf, and miserably rheumatic. After a few minutes' anxious expectation, old Manetohcoa called aloud upon his friends to return to the fire, assuring them that there was no danger. They instantly obeyed with the utmost confidence, and their squaws and children were recalled, as if no further danger was to be apprehended. Upon coming up, they found old Manetohcoa enveloped in tobacco smoke, and holding the bone of the wildcat in his hand, on which his eyes were fixed with great earnestness.

"He told them, after having burnt his feathers, fumigated himself with the tobacco, heated his blade-bone, and pronounced his charm, that he expected to see a multitude of Mohawks arise upon the surface of the bone; but, to his surprise, he saw only the figures of two wolves. He assured them that the woman had mistaken the wolves for the Mohawks, and that no enemy was near them. The Indians instantly composed themselves to rest, relying confidently upon the truth of the old man's assertions. In the morning, to Smith's astonishment, the tracks of two wolves were seen at the spot where

the squaw's account had placed the Mohawks. The Indians expressed no surprise at this extraordinary confirmation of the old man's skill in divination, but Smith's infidelity was powerfully shaken. Admitting the truth of the facts—and, from Colonel Smith's high reputation for piety and integrity, we presume they can not be questioned—it must be acknowledged either an extraordinary instance of sagacity, or else we must class it among those numerous fortunate coincidences of circumstances which occasionally have staggered the faith of much more learned men than Colonel Smith. Johnston's superstition is well known, and Smith's doubts may at least be pardoned.

“Their military principles are few and simple, but remarkable for sagacity, and singularly adapted to the character of the warfare in which they are generally engaged. Caution, perhaps, rather than boldness, is the leading feature of their system. To destroy their enemy at the least possible risk to themselves is their great object. They are by no means, as has been sometimes supposed, destitute of discipline. Their maneuvers are few, but in performing them they are peculiarly alert, ready, and intelligent. In forming a line, in protecting their flanks by bodies arranged *en potence*, or in forming a large hollow square for the purpose of making head against a superior force, they are inferior to no troops in the world. Each movement is indicated by a loud whoop, of peculiar intonation, from their leader, and is irregularly but rapidly obeyed. The result is order, although during the progress of the movement the utmost apparent confusion prevails.

“Nothing astonished them more than the pertinacity with which Braddock adhered to European tactics in the celebrated battle on the banks of the Monongahela. They often assured Smith that the Long Knives, so called from their use of swords and bayonets, were fools; that they could neither fight nor run away, but drew themselves up in close order and stood still, as if to give their enemies the best possible opportunity of shooting them down at their leisure. Grant's masquerade before the walls of Fort Duquesne also gave them much perplexity. A venerable Canewaughga chief, who had in his youth been a renowned warrior and counselor, and who excelled all his contemporaries in sagacity and benevolence, frequently told Smith that Grant's conduct was to him totally inexplicable.

“This general formed the advance of General Forbes in 1767. He marched with great secrecy and celerity through the woods, and appeared upon the hill above Duquesne in the night. There he encamped, and, by way of bravado, caused the drums to be beat and the bag-pipes to play, as if to inform the enemy of his arrival. At daylight, he was surrounded by Indians, who, creeping up under cover of bushes, gullies, and other concealments, nearly annihilated his army without any sensible loss to themselves. The old chief observed ‘that, as the great art of war consisted in ambushing and surprising your enemy and preventing yourself from being surprised, Grant had acted like a skillful warrior in coming secretly upon

them, but that his subsequent conduct in giving the alarm to his enemy, instead of falling on them with the bayonet, was very extraordinary; that he could only account for it by supposing Grant, like too many other warriors, was fond of rum, and had become drunk about daylight.'

"They had the most sovereign contempt for all book-learning. Smith was occasionally in the habit of reading a few elementary English books, which he had procured from traders, and lost credit among them by his fondness for study. Nothing with them can atone for a practical ignorance of the woods. We have seen, that for losing himself, Smith was degraded from the rank of a warrior, and reduced to that of a boy. Two years afterward he regained his rank, and was presented with a rifle, as a reward for an exhibition of hardihood and presence of mind. In company with the old chief, to whom we have just referred, and several other Indians, he was engaged in hunting. A deep snow was upon the ground, and the weather was tempestuous. On their way home, a number of raccoon-tracks were seen in the snow, and Smith was directed to follow them and observe where they treed. He did so, but they led him off to a much greater distance than was supposed, and the hunters were several miles ahead of him when he attempted to rejoin them.

"At first, their tracks were very plain in the snow; and although night approached, and the camp was distant, Smith felt no anxiety. But about dusk his situation became critical. The weather became suddenly much colder, the wind blew a perfect hurricane, and whirlwinds of snow blinded his eyes and filled up the tracks of his companions. He had with him neither a gun, flint, nor steel; no shelter but a blanket, and no weapon but a tomahawk. He plodded on for several hours, ignorant of his route, stumbling over logs, and chilled with cold, until the snow became so deep as seriously to impede his progress, and the flakes fell so thick as to render it impossible to see where he was going. He shouted aloud for help, but no answer was returned; and as the storm every instant became more outrageous, he began to think that his hour had come.

"Providentially, in stumbling on through the snow, he came to a large sycamore with a considerable opening on the windward side. He hastily crept in, and found the hollow sufficiently large to accommodate him for the night, if the weather side could be closed so as to exclude the snow and wind, which was beating against it with great violence. He instantly went to work with his tomahawk, and cut a number of sticks, which he placed upright against the hole, and piled brush against it in great quantities, leaving a space open for himself to creep in. He then broke up a decayed log, and cutting it into small pieces, pushed them, one by one, into the hollow of the tree, and lastly, crept in himself. With these pieces he stopped up the remaining holes of his den, until not a chink was left to admit the light. The snow, drifting in large quantities, was soon banked up against his defenses, and completely sheltered him from the storm, which still continued

to rage with undiminished fury. He then danced violently in the center of his den for two hours, until he was sufficiently warmed, and, wrapping himself in his blanket, he slept soundly until morning.

"He awoke in utter darkness, and, groping about, found his door and attempted to push it away, but the snow had drifted against it in such quantities that it resisted his utmost efforts. His hair now began to bristle, and he feared that he had, with great ingenuity, contrived to bury himself alive. He laid down again for several hours, meditating upon what he should do, and whether he should not attempt to cut through the tree with his tomahawk; but at length he made one more desperate effort to push away the door, and succeeded in moving it several inches, when a great bank of snow fell in upon him from above, convincing him at once of the immense quantity which had fallen. He at length burrowed his way into the upper air, and found it broad daylight and the weather calm and mild. The snow lay nearly four feet deep, but he was now enabled to see his way clearly, and, by examining the barks of the trees, was enabled to return to camp.

"He was received with loud shouts of joy and congratulation, but not a single question was asked until he had dispatched a hearty meal of venison, hominy, and sugar.

"The old chief, Tecaughnetanago, whom we have already mentioned, then presented him with his own pipe, and they all remained silent until Smith had smoked. When they saw him completely refreshed, the venerable chief addressed him in a mild and affectionate manner, for Smith at that time was a mere boy with them, and desired to hear a particular account of the manner in which he had passed the night. Not a word was spoken until Smith concluded his story, and then he was greeted on all sides with shouts of approbation.

"Tecaughnetanago arose and addressed him in a short speech, in which his courage, hardihood, and presence of mind were highly commended. He was exhorted to go on as he had begun, and assured that one day he would make a very great man; that all his brothers rejoiced in his safety, as much as they had lamented his supposed death; that they were preparing snowshoes to go in search of him when he appeared, but, as he had been brought up effeminately among the whites, they never expected to see him alive. In conclusion, he was promoted from the rank of a boy to that of a warrior, and assured that, when they sold skins in the spring, at Detroit, they would purchase for him a new rifle. And they faithfully observed their promise.

"They are extravagantly fond of rum, but drinking does not with them, as with the whites, form part of the besetting habits of life. They occasionally indulge in a wild and frantic revel, which sometimes lasts several days, and then return to their ordinary habits. They can not husband their liquor, for the sake of prolonging the pleasure of toping; it is used with the most reckless profusion while it lasts, and all drink to beastly intoxication. Their squaws are as fond of liquor as the warriors, and share in all their excesses.

“After the party to which Smith belonged had sold their beaver-skins, and provided themselves with ammunition and blankets, all their surplus cash was expended in rum, which was bought by the keg. They then held a council, in which a few strong-bodied hunters were selected to remain sober and protect the rest during the revel, for which they were preparing. Smith was courteously invited to get drunk, but, upon his refusal, he was told that he must join the sober party and assist in keeping order. This, as he quickly found, was an extremely dangerous office; but before engaging in the serious business of drinking, the warriors carefully removed their tomahawks and knives, and took every precaution against bloodshed. A shocking scene was then commenced. Rum was swallowed in immense quantities, and their wild passions were stimulated to frenzy. Smith and the sober party were exposed to the most imminent peril, and were compelled to risk their lives every moment. Much injury was done, but no lives were lost.

“In the Ottawa camp, where the same infernal orgies were celebrated, the result was more tragical. Several warriors were killed on the spot, and a number more wounded. So long as they had money, the revel was kept up day and night; but when their funds were exhausted, they gathered up their dead and wounded, and, with dejected countenances, returned to the wilderness. All had some cause of lamentation. The blanket of one had been burnt, and he had no money to buy another; the fine clothes of another had been torn from his back; some had been maimed, and all had improvidently wasted their money.

“The religion of the Indians, although defaced by superstition, and intermingled with many rites and notions which appear absurd, contains, nevertheless, a distinct acknowledgment of the existence of a Supreme Being, and a future state. The various tribes are represented by Dr. Robertson, as polytheists; and Mr. Hume considers polytheism as inseparably attendant upon the savage state. It appears, however, that the Western Indians approached more nearly to simple deism than most savage nations with whom we have been heretofore acquainted. One Great Spirit is universally worshiped throughout the West, although different tribes give Him different names. In the immense prairies of the West, He is generally termed Wahcondah, or Master of Life. With the Indians of the lakes, He was generally termed Manito, which, we believe, means simply *The Spirit*. In the language of Smith’s tribe, He was known by the title of Owaneeyo, or the Possessor of All Things.

“Human sacrifices are very common among the tribes living west of the Mississippi; but we have seen no evidence of such a custom among those of the North-west.

“Tecaughnetanego, the veteran chief, whom we have already mentioned, was esteemed the wisest and most venerable of his own nation, and his religious opinions, perhaps, may be regarded as a very favorable sample of Indian theology. We shall take the liberty of detailing several conversations

of this old chief, particularly upon religious subjects, which to us were the most interesting passages of Smith's diary, growing, as they did, out of a situation which required the exercise of some philosophy and reliance upon Providence. We have already adverted to the precarious nature of the Indian supplies of food, dependent, as they are, upon the woods for their meat, and liable to frequent failures from the state of the weather, and other circumstances over which they had no control.

"It so happened that Smith, together with Tontillogo and the old chief, Tecaughnetanego, were encamped at a great distance from the rest of the tribe, and during the early part of the winter they were very successful in hunting, and were abundantly supplied with all the necessities. Upon the breach between Tontillogo and his wife, however, Smith and the old chief were left in the woods, with no other company than that of Nungany, a little son of the latter, not more than ten years old. Tecaughnetanego, notwithstanding his age, which exceeded sixty, was still a skillful hunter, and capable of great exertion when in good health; but, unfortunately, was subject to dreadful attacks of rheumatism, during which, in addition to the most excruciating pain, he was incapable of moving his limbs, or helping himself in any way. Smith was but a young hunter, and Nungany totally useless except as a cook; but while Tecaughnetanego retained the use of his limbs, notwithstanding the loss of Tontillogo, they killed game very abundantly. About the middle of January, however, the weather became excessively cold, and the old chief was stretched upon the floor of his wigwam, totally unable to move. The whole care of the family now devolved upon Smith, and his exertions were not wanting; but from his youth and inexperience, he was unable to provide as plentifully as Tontillogo had done, and they were reduced to very short allowance. The old chief, notwithstanding the excruciating pain which he daily suffered, always strove to entertain Smith at night with agreeable conversation, and instructed him carefully and repeatedly in the art of hunting. At length, the snow became hard and crusty, and the noise of Smith's footsteps frightened the deer, so that, with the utmost caution he could use, he was unable to get within gun-shot. The family, in consequence, were upon the eve of starvation.

"One evening, Smith entered the hut, faint and weary, after a hunt of two days, during which he had eaten nothing. Tecaughnetanego had fasted for the same length of time, and both had been upon short allowance for a week. Smith came in very moodily, and, laying aside his gun and powder-horn, sat down by the fire in silence. Tecaughnetanego inquired mildly and calmly what success he had had. Smith answered that they must starve, as the deer were so wild that he could not get within gun-shot, and it was too far to go to any Indian settlement for food. The old man remained silent for a moment, and then, in the same mild tone, asked him if he was hungry. Smith replied that the keen appetite seemed gone, but that he felt sick and dizzy, and scarcely able to walk. 'I have made Nungany hunt up

some food for you, brother,' said the old man kindly, and bade him produce it. This food was nothing more than the bones of a fox and wildcat, which had been thrown into the woods a few days before, and which the buzzards had already picked almost bare.

"Nungany had collected and boiled them until the sinews were stripped of the flesh, intending them for himself and father, both of whom were nearly famished. But the old man had put them away for Smith, in case he should again return without food. Smith quickly threw himself upon this savory soup, and swallowed spoonful after spoonful with the voracity of a wolf. Tecaughnetanego waited patiently until he had finished his meal, which continued until the last spoonful had been swallowed, and then, handing him his own pipe, invited him to smoke. Little Nungany, in the meantime, removed the kettle, after looking in vain for some remnant of the feast for his own supper. He had watched every mouthful which Smith swallowed with eager longing, but in perfect silence, and finding that, for the third night, he must remain supperless, he sat down quietly at his father's feet, and was soon asleep.

"Tecaughnetanego, as soon as Smith had smoked, asked him if he felt refreshed, and, upon receiving an animated assurance in the affirmative, he addressed him mildly as follows: 'I saw, brother, when you first came in, that you had been unfortunate in hunting, and were ready to despair. I should have spoken at the time what I am now about to say, but I have always observed that hungry people are not in a temper to listen to reason. You are now refreshed, and can listen patiently to the words of your elder brother. I was once young like you, but am now old. I have seen sixty snows fall, and have often been in a worse condition for want of food than we are now; yet I have always been supplied, and that, too, at the very time when I was ready to despair. Brother, you have been brought up among the whites, and have not had the same opportunities of seeing how wonderfully Owaneeyo provides food for His children in the woods. He sometimes lets them be in great want, to teach them that they are dependent upon Him, and to remind them of their weakness; but He never permits them absolutely to perish. Rest assured that your brother is telling you no lie, but be satisfied that He will do as I have told you. Go now; sleep soundly; arise early in the morning and go out to hunt; be strong and diligent; do your best, and trust to Owaneeyo for the rest.'

"The next day Smith was fortunate enough to kill a buffalo, at a distance of some ten miles from the wigwam. After satisfying his own hunger with some choice parts hastily roasted, he secured the carcass, after cutting off as much as he could carry home. He then returned to camp with as much expedition as he could exert. It was late at night when he entered the huts. Tecaughnetanego received him with the same mild equanimity which had heretofore distinguished him, and thanked him affectionately for the exertions he had used. In the meanwhile, the eyes of the famished boy were

fastened upon the meat, as if he would devour it raw. Smith boiled some for the old man, while Nungany devoured a portion, barely scorched on the coals, with the voracity of a shark. Tecaughnetanego, though tortured with three days of fasting, patiently awaited the well-cooked stew, and then ate with all the avidity of his unrestrained appetite. The next day Smith was again fortunate enough to kill a bear; thus providing very bountifully for two or three weeks, and making all very contented.

“Early in April, Tecaughnetanego’s rheumatism abated so much as to permit him to walk, upon which they built a bark canoe, and descended the Ollentangy, until the water became so shallow as to endanger their frail bark among the rocks. A council was then held, in which Tecaughnetanego proposed to go ashore and pray for rain to raise the creek or river so as to enable them to continue their journey. Smith readily consented; and they accordingly disembarked, drawing their canoe ashore after them. Here the old Indian built a *sweating-house*, in order to purify himself before engaging in his religious duties.

“He stuck a number of semi-circular hoops in the ground, and laid a blanket over them. He then heated a number of large stones and placed them under the blanket, and finally crawled in himself, with a kettle of water in his hand, directing Smith to draw down the blanket after him, so as almost entirely to exclude the outside air. He then poured the water upon the hot stones, and began to sing aloud with great energy, the steam rising from the blanket like a heavy mist. In this hot place he continued for fifteen minutes, singing the whole time, and then came out dripping with perspiration from head to foot. As soon as he had taken breath, he began to burn tobacco, throwing it into the fire by handfuls, at the same time repeating the following words in a tone of deep and solemn earnestness: ‘O, Great Owaneeyo! I thank thee that I have regained the use of my legs once more; that I am now able to walk about and kill turkeys, without feeling exquisite pain. Oh! ho! ho! ho! grant that my knees and ankles may be right well, that I may be able not only to walk, but to run and to jump logs, as I did last fall! Oh! ho! ho! ho! grant that upon this voyage we may frequently kill bears as they may be crossing the Sandusky and Scioto! Oh! ho! ho! ho! grant that we may also kill a few turkeys to stew with our bear’s meat! Oh! ho! ho! ho! grant that rain may come to raise the Ollentangy a few feet, that we may cross in safety down to Scioto, without splitting our canoe upon the rocks! And now, O, Great Owaneeyo! Thou knowest how fond I am of tobacco, and though I do not know when I shall get any more, yet you see that I have freely given up all that I have for a burnt-offering; therefore, I expect that Thou wilt be merciful and hear all my petitions, and I, Thy servant, will thank Thee, and love Thee for all Thy gifts.’

“Smith explained to him the outlines of the Christian religion, and dwelt particularly upon the doctrine of reconciliation through the atonement of

Christ. Tecaughnetanego listened with patience and gravity until his companion had finished his remarks, and then calmly observed that '*it might be so!*' but declared that he was too old now to change his religion; that he should, therefore, continue to worship God after the manner of his fathers, and if it were not consistent with the honor of the Great Spirit to accept him in that way, then he hoped that He would receive him upon such terms as were acceptable to Him; that it was his earnest and sincere desire to worship the Great Spirit and obey His wishes, and he hoped that Owaneeyo would overlook such faults as arose from ignorance and weakness, not willful neglect.' To a speech of this kind, the sentiments of which find an echo in almost every breast, Smith could make no reply. Here, therefore, the subject ended.

"A few days afterward, there came a fine rain, and the Ollentangy was soon sufficiently deep to admit of their passage in safety, and, after reaching the Sandusky, they killed four bears and a great many wild turkeys. Tecaughnetanego gravely assured Smith that this was a clear and direct answer to his prayer, and inferred from it that his religion could not be as unacceptable to Owaneeyo as Smith supposed. Perhaps it would be difficult to disprove the first part of the old Indian's observation; the last is more questionable."

¹ Dancing is most prominent among the aboriginal ceremonies, and all tribes practice it. The Indians have their war dance and their peace dance, their dance of mourning, their pipe dance, their green-corn dance, and their wabana, each of these distinguished by some peculiarity appropriate to the occasion. In the war dance, the actors are distinguished by a free use of black and red paint; in the peace dance, by green and white; in that for the dead, by black, and in the other dances, except the wabana, black prevails.

The paint, in all the dances, is put on according to the fancy of each individual. A line is sometimes drawn, dividing the body, from the forehead and from the back of the head downward, on either side of which different figures are drawn, representing beasts, birds, fish, snakes, etc. Frequently the hand is smeared with paint and pressed on either cheek, the breast, and the sides. It rarely happens that two of the group are painted alike. The music consists of a monotonous thumping with sticks upon a rude drum, accompanied by the voices of the dancers, and mingled with the rattling of gourds, containing pebbles, and the jingling of small bells and pieces of tin worn as ornaments. The wabana is an offering to the devil, and, like some others, the green-corn dance, for example, winds up with a feast.

² On a certain occasion in 1819, when Shaumonekusse, an Ottoe chief, and some of the most noted warriors, performed a dance in honor of an American party under Colonel Long, they formed around the flagstaff which

¹ Indian Gallery, Department at Washington, D. C.

² Indian Gallery, War Department.

had been erected. Ietan stepped forward and struck the staff, as the others moved around it. This ceremony they called *striking the post*, when every word spoken is pledged to be true. In recounting his martial deeds, Ietan said he had stolen horses seven or eight times from the Kansas; he had first¹ struck the bodies of three of that nation slain in battle. He had stolen horses from the Ietans, and had struck one of them dead. Then he stole them from the Pawnees, and he had struck the body of one. He had stolen horses several times from the Omahas, and once from the Puncas. He had struck the bodies of two Sioux. On a war party, in company with the Pawnees, he had attacked the Spaniards in the South-west, and shot down and struck one. All these performances were of the most meritorious character with the savages, and gave an envious fame to the heroic actor. With the whites, the deeds could only have been recounted to portray the deviltries of the most abandoned penitentiary convict, hopelessly outlawed.

On the occasion, as the chief recited, in a sort of frenzied rhapsody, his thefts and murders, he acted out, in dramatic or comic style, the manner of his performances to the life in horse-stealing. He carried a whip in his hand, as did a number of his comrades in the dance, and around his neck were thrown several leather thongs for bridles and halters, the ends of which trailed on the ground behind him. After many preparatory maneuvers, he stooped down, and, with his knife, represented the act of cutting the *hopples* by which horses are tied; he then rode his tomahawk, as children ride their broomsticks, and made such use of his whip as to indicate the necessity of rapid movement, lest his foes should overtake him.

Shaumonekusse was, like most Indians, intensely fond of ornamentation, and the dude of his tribe. His squaw, The Eagle of Delight, was an Indian beauty, and together they visited Washington in 1821. Many presents were given the pretty wife during the visit, which, as soon as received, the vain chief suspended upon his own nose, ears, neck, and head, thinking a wife unadorned adorned the most.

The Indian is always very true and confiding toward his own race; but toward the whites, whom he held generally to be inveterate enemies, he was secretive, lying, and treacherous, without scruple or remorse, except in individual cases of friendship and warm attachments. Indeed, this is characteristic of every ignorant and degraded race, when it comes in contact with one of superior civilization, ever suspicious that the self-interest, which is the dominant motive with men in secular relations, only seeks the opportunity in every dealing, for advantage. The extremes of the sublime and the ridiculous meet in the red man of the forest. He is heroic in bravery, in patience under fatigue or privation; often generous, and sometimes tenacious of a point of honor, to an extreme which is paralleled only in the records of chivalry. In all that relates to war or the council, they are systematic; and the leading men exhibit much dignity and consistency of char-

¹ Scalped.

acter. But when the Indian is taken from this limited circle and thrown into contact with the white man in social intercourse, his want of versatility and deficiency of intellectual resources often degrade him at once into meanness and puerility. For a time he may disguise himself in his habitual gravity, and his native shrewdness may enable him to parry attempts to pry into his thoughts, or throw him off his guard; but the sequel is very sure to betray the barrenness of the savage mind.

¹ An anecdote of *Wawkaw*, a Winnebago chief, and a retinue of famed warriors, and other Indians eminent in council, while on a mission visit at Washington and the East, in 1829, at Government expense, is a good illustration of these characterizing comments. While at New York, the Winnebago deputies attended, by invitation, a balloon ascension at the Battery. At this beautiful spot, where the magnificence of a city on the one hand, and a splendid view of one of the noblest harbors in the world on the other, combine to form a landscape of unrivaled grandeur, thousands of spectators were assembled to witness the exploit of the aeronaut, and to behold the impression which would be made upon the savage mind by so novel an exhibition. The chiefs and warriors were provided with suitable places, and many an eye was turned in anxious scrutiny upon their imperturbable countenances, as they gazed in silence upon the balloon ascending into the upper atmosphere. At length Wawkaw was asked what he thought of the aeronaut? He replied coolly: "I think they are fools to trifle in that way with their lives; what good does it do?" Being asked if he had ever before seen so many people assembled at one time, he answered: "We have more in our smallest villages."

While at Washington they lodged at a public hotel, and regaled in the most plentiful and sumptuous manner; notwithstanding which, when about to leave the city, Wawkaw complained of the quality of the food placed upon his table. Such a remark from an Indian, whose cookery is the most unartificial imaginable, and whose notions of neatness are far from being refined, was considered singular, and on inquiry being made, it turned out that a piece of roast beef, which had been taken from the table untouched, was placed a second time before these fastidious gentlemen, who, on their native prairies, would have devoured it raw, but who now considered their dignity infringed by such a procedure. Being asked if the beef was not good enough, he replied that there were plenty of turkeys and chickens to be had, and he would choose them in preference.

On their way home, at the first place at which they stopped to dine after leaving Baltimore, they sat down at a well-furnished table. A fine roasted turkey at the head of the table attracted their attention, but keeping that in reserve, they commenced upon a chicken pie. While thus engaged, a stranger entered, and, taking his seat at the head of the table, called for a plate. The Indians became alarmed for the turkey, cast significant glances

¹ Indian Gallery, War Department, Washington, D. C.

at each other, and eyed the object of their desire with renewed eagerness. They inquired of each other, in subdued accents, what was to be done; their plates being well supplied, they could not ask to be helped again, yet the turkey was in imminent jeopardy. The stranger was evidently hungry, and he looked like a man who would not trifle with his knife and fork. Luckily, however, he was not yet supplied with these necessary implements; there was a moment still left to be improved, and the red gentlemen having cleared their plates, occupied it by dividing among them an apple pie, which quickly vanished. A clean plate, knife, and fork were now placed before the stranger, who was about to help himself, when, to his astonishment and utter discomfiture, one of the Indians arose, stepped to the head of the table, and adroitly fixing his fork in the turkey, bore it off to his companions, who very gravely, and without appearing to take the least notice of the details of the exploit, commenced dividing the spoil, while the stranger, recovering from his surprise, broke out into a loud laugh, in which the Indians joined.

As the party receded from the capital, the fare became coarser, and the red men began to sigh for the fat poultry and rich joints that were left behind them. And now another idea occurred to their minds. Having noticed that payment was made regularly for every meal, they inquired if *all* the meals they ate were paid for, and being answered in the affirmative, each Indian, on rising from the table, loaded himself with the fragments of the feast, until nothing remained. When they observed that this conduct was noticed, they defended it by remarking that the provisions were all paid for.

Perhaps nothing in human ferocity ever surpassed the fiendish orgies of diabolical malice and delight which the savages practiced around their suffering and dying victims whom they burned at the stake. As an example of what they were capable, Dr. Knight's narrative of the burning of Colonel Crawford is instructive:

1 "When the speech was finished, they all yelled a hideous and hearty assent to what had been said. The Indian men then took up their guns and shot powder into the colonel's body from his feet as far up as his neck. I think that not less than seventy loads were discharged upon his naked body. They then crowded about him, and, to the best of my observation, cut off his ears. When the throng had dispersed a little, I saw the blood running from both sides of his head in consequence thereof. He seemed an object fitted to move the pity of a wolf, if possible.

"The fire was about six or seven yards from the post to which the colonel was tied. It was made of small hickory poles, burnt quite through in the middle, each end of the pole remaining about six feet in length. Three or four Indians by turns would take up, individually, one of these burning pieces of wood and apply it to his naked body, already burnt black with the powder. These tormentors presented themselves on every side of him with

1 Western Annals, p. 246.

the burning fagots and poles. Some of the squaws took broad boards, upon which they would carry a quantity of burning coals and hot embers and throw on him, so that in a short time he had nothing but coals of fire and hot ashes to walk upon.

“In the midst of these extreme tortures, he called to Simon Girty and begged of him to shoot him; but Girty making no answer, he called to him again. Girty then, by way of derision, told the colonel he had no gun, at the same time turning about to an Indian who was behind him laughed heartily, and by all his gestures seemed delighted at the horrid scene.

“Girty then came up to me and bade me prepare for death. He said, however, I was not to die at that place, but to be burnt at the Shawanese towns. He swore that I need not expect to escape death, but should suffer it in all its extremities.

“He then observed that some prisoners had given him to understand that if our people had him they would not hurt him. For his part, he said, he did not believe it, but desired to know my opinion of the matter; but, being at that time in great anguish and distress for the torments the colonel was suffering before my eyes, as well as the expectation of undergoing the same fate in two days, I made little or no answer. He expressed a great deal of ill-will for Colonel Gibson, and said he was one of his greatest enemies, and more to the same purpose, to all of which I paid very little attention.

“Colonel Crawford, at this period of his sufferings, besought the Almighty to have mercy on his soul, spoke very low, and bore his torments with the most manly fortitude. He continued in all the extremities of pain for an hour and three-quarters or two hours longer, as near as I can judge, when at last, being almost exhausted, he lay down on his belly. They then scalped him, and repeatedly threw the scalp in my face, telling me ‘that was my great captain.’ An old squaw, whose appearance every way answered the ideas people entertain of the devil, got a board, took a parcel of coals and ashes, and laid them on his back and head, after he had been scalped. He then raised himself upon his feet and began to walk around the post. They next put a burning stick to him, as usual, but he seemed more insensible of pain than before.

“The Indian fellow who had me in charge now took me away to Captain Pipe’s house, about three-quarters of a mile from the place of the colonel’s execution. I was bound all night, and thus prevented from seeing the last of the horrid spectacle. Next morning, being June 12th, the Indian untied me, painted me black, and we set off for the Shawanese town, which he told me was somewhat less than forty miles distant from that place. We soon came to the place where the colonel had been burnt, as it was partly in our way. I saw his bones lying among the remains of the fire, almost burnt to ashes. I suppose after he was dead they laid his body on the fire. The Indian told me that was my big captain, and gave the scalp halloo.”

The practice of nursing and rearing their infants is unique and interesting, and peculiar to the extremities of savage life. The cradle is a simple contrivance; a board, shaven thin, is its basis. On this the infant is placed, with its back to the board. At a proper distance, near the lower end, is a projecting piece of wood. This is covered with the softest moss, and when the cradle is perpendicular, the heels of the infant rest upon it. Before the head of the child there is a hoop, projecting four or five inches from its face. Two holes are bored on either side of the upper end of the board, for the passage of deer-skin or other cord. This is intended to extend around the forehead of the mother, to support the cradle when on her back. Around the board and the child bandages are wrapped, beginning at the feet, and winding around until they reach the breast and shoulders, binding the arms and hands to the child's sides. There is great security in this contrivance. The Indian woman, a slave to the duties of the lodge, with all the fondness of a mother, can not devote that constant attention to her child which her heart constantly prompts her to bestow. She must often leave it, to chop wood, build fires, cook, erect the wigwam or take it down, make a canoe, or bring home the game which her lord has killed, but which he disdains to shoulder. While thus employed, the infant charge is safe in its rude cradle. If she place it against a tree, or a corner of her lodge, it may be knocked down in her absence. If it fall backward, then all is safe. If it fall sideways, the arms and hands being confined, no injury is sustained; if on the front, the projecting hoop guards the face and head. The Indian mother would find it difficult to contrive anything better calculated for her purpose. To this early discipline in the cradle, the Indian owes his erect form; and to the practice, when old enough to be released from the bandages, of bracing himself against his mother's waist, with his toes inward, may be traced the origin of his straightforward gait, and the position of his foot in walking, which latter is confirmed afterward by treading in the trails scarcely wider than his foot, cut many inches deep by the travel of centuries.

When the child has attained sufficient strength to sit alone, or to walk about, the cradle is dispensed with. Then it is taken by the mother and placed upon her lap, she being in a sitting posture; or, if she have occasion to make a long journey, a blanket, or part of a blanket, is provided—two corners of which she passes around her middle. Holding these with one hand, she takes the child by the arm and shoulder with the other, and slings it upon her back. The child clasps with its arms its mother's neck, presses its feet and toes inward against and, as far as the length of its legs will permit, around her waist. The blanket is then drawn over the child by the remaining two corners, which are now brought over the mother's shoulder, who, grasping all four of these in her hand before her, pursues her way. If the child require nourishment, and the mother has time, the blanket is thrown off, and the child is taken by the arm and shoulder, most adroitly replaced upon the ground, received upon the lap of the mother, and nour-

ished. Otherwise, the breast is pressed upward, in the direction of the child's mouth, till it is able to reach the source of its nourishment, while the mother pursues her journey.

We have learned from the earlier chapters of this history that, for several years, the forest rangers were mainly corraled and sheltered in the principal forts, on account of the dangers of the woods from predatory bands of Indians, and the need of co-operative defense on the part of the whites. While every man was skilled in the use of the rifle, in the arts of the hunter, and in the tactics of Indian fighting, there was need for system and vigilance in all these, especially so in hunting. The latter occupation was not followed simply for sport, nor was sport the main object usually. Through these initial years of trial, the woods supplied the pioneers with the greater amount of their subsistence.¹ At intervals, the spoils of the hunter were the only resource for food, for it was no uncommon thing for families to live several months without a mouthful of bread, vegetables, or fruits, saving grapes, nuts, or the wild fruits of the woods. Oftentimes there was no breakfast until it was obtained by the early morning hunt. There were always parties detailed for the purpose of procuring a daily supply of wild meat for a constant reliance. When this party was more than ordinarily unsuccessful, and the supply became inconveniently short, it was re-enforced by others from day to day, until all danger of shortage was over. Nor must it be supposed that the game was hunted for a supply of food altogether. Fur and peltry were the people's money; they had little else to exchange for rifles, ammunition, iron, and other indispensables.

For the first year or two, patches of corn, or maize, with pumpkins, beans, melons, and other vegetables, were planted in the near vicinity of the forts, and the products of this partial culture gave great relief to the limited bills of fare to which the people had been hitherto subjected. Some fruit trees were planted, and the first appearances of homelike surroundings established. Year by year, the adventurous backwoodsmen would go out farther away from the stockade fort, and select some favorite spot for a cabin and clearing, and, with the ready and co-operating hands of his comrade neighbors, proceed to cut down the trees, hew and prepare the timbers, and erect the cabin for a home. This rude structure was provisioned in every simple way for defense against the assaults of savages. Around these isolated cabins the same clearings and plantings were made as around the stockade forts, and from these beginnings grew, in time, additional settlements and the tender plants of the new civilization.

The fall and early winter formed the season for hunting deer, and the whole of winter and part of spring for bears and fur-skinned animals. It was a customary saying that fur is good during every month of the year in which the letter R occurs. As soon as the autumn leaves were well down, and the weather became rainy, accompanied with light snows, after acting

¹ Doddridge's Notes.

the part of husbandman, the hunting fever took possession of the settlers. They became uneasy at home. Everything about them became disagreeable. The house was too warm, the feather bed too soft, and even the good wife was not thought, for the time being, a proper companion. The mind of the hunter was wholly absorbed with the camp and the chase. They would rise early in the morning at this season, walk hastily out, look anxiously to the woods, and snuff the autumnal winds with the highest rapture; then return into the house and cast a quick and attentive look at the rifle, which was always suspended to a joist by a couple of buck-horns, or little wooden forks. The hunting dog, understanding the intentions of his master, would wag his tail, and by every blandishment in his power express his readiness to accompany him to the woods. A day was soon appointed for the march of the little cavalcade to the camp. Two or three horses, with pack-saddles, were loaded with breadstuff, blankets, and everything else requisite for the use of the hunter. The hunter's camp we have described in a former chapter. It was located to shelter it from the winds and foul weather, and where the prowling Indians would be least likely to find it.

Hunting was not a mere ramble in pursuit of game, in which there was nothing of skill and calculation. On the contrary, the hunter, before he set out in the morning, was informed, by the state of the weather, in what situation he might reasonably expect to meet with his game; whether upon the bottoms, sides, or tops of the hills. In stormy weather, the deer always seek the most sheltered places, and the leeward side of the hills. In rainy weather, in which there is not much wind, they keep in the open woods on the highest ground.

In every situation it was requisite for the hunter to ascertain the course of the wind, so as to get the leeward of the game. This he effected by putting his finger in his mouth, and holding it there until it became warm, then holding it above his head; the side which first became cold showed which way the wind blew.

As it was requisite, too, for the hunter to know the cardinal points, he had only to observe the trees to ascertain them. The bark of an aged tree is thicker and much rougher on the north than on the south side. The same thing may be said of the moss; it is much thicker and stronger on the north than on the south side of the trees.

The whole business of the hunter consists of a succession of intrigues. From morning till night he was on the alert to gain the wind of his game, and to approach it without being discovered. If he succeeded in killing a deer, he skinned it, and hung it up out of the reach of the wolves, and immediately resumed the chase till the close of the evening, when he bent his course toward the camp. When he arrived there, he kindled up a fire, and together with his fellow hunter cooked his supper. The supper finished, the adventures of the day furnished the tales for the evening. The spike buck, the two and three-pronged buck, the doe, and barren doe, figured

through their anecdotes with great advantage. It should seem that after hunting awhile on the same ground, the hunters became acquainted with nearly all the gangs of deer within their range, so as to know each flock of them when they saw them. Often some old buck, by the means of his superior sagacity and watchfulness, saved his little family from the hunter's skill, by giving timely notice of his approach. The cunning of the hunter and that of the old buck were staked against each other, and it frequently happened that at the conclusion of the hunting season, the old fellow was left the free uninjured tenant of the forest; but if his rival succeeded in bringing him down, the victory was followed by no small amount of boasting on the part of the conqueror.

When the weather was not suitable for hunting, the skins and carcasses of the game were brought in and disposed of.

Many of the hunters rested from their labors on the Sabbath day; some from a motive of piety; others said that when they hunted on Sunday, they were sure to have bad luck during the rest of the week.

1 "The house-warming was the usual manner of settling a young couple in the world.

"A spot was selected on a piece of land of one of the parents, for their habitation. A day was appointed, shortly after their marriage, for commencing the work of building their cabin. The fatigue-party consisted of choppers, whose business it was to fell the trees and cut them off at proper lengths; a man with a team for hauling them to the place and arranging them, properly assorted, at the sides and ends of the building; a carpenter, if such he might be called, whose business it was to search the woods for a proper tree for making clapboards for the roof. The tree for this purpose must be straight-grained, and from three to four feet in diameter. The boards were split four feet long, with a large frow, and as wide as the timber would allow. They were used without planing or shaving. Another division was employed in getting puncheons for the floor of the cabin. This was done by splitting trees, about eighteen inches in diameter, and hewing the faces of them with a broad ax. They were half the length of the floor they were intended to make. The materials for the cabin were mostly prepared on the first day, and sometimes the foundation laid in the evening. The second day was allotted for the raising.

"In the morning of the next day the neighbors collected for the raising. The first thing to be done was the election of four corner men, whose business it was to notch and place the logs. The rest of the company furnished them with the timbers. In the meantime, the boards and puncheons were collected for the floor and roof; so that by the time the cabin was a few rounds high, the sleepers and floor began to be laid. The door was made by sawing or cutting the logs in one side, so as to make an opening about three feet wide. This opening was secured by upright pieces of timber

1 Doddridge's Notes.

about three inches thick, through which holes were bored into the ends of the logs for the purpose of pinning them fast. A similar opening, but wider, was made at the end for the chimney. This was built of logs, and made large, to admit of a back and jambs of stone. At the square, two end logs projected a foot or eighteen inches beyond the wall, to receive the butting poles, as they were called, against which the ends of the first row of clapboards was supported. The roof was formed by making the end logs shorter, until a single log formed the comb of the roof. On these logs the clapboards were placed, the ranges of them lapping some distance over those next below them, and kept in their places by logs placed at proper distances upon them.

"The roof, and sometimes the floor, were finished on the same day of the raising. A third day was commonly spent by a few carpenters in leveling off the floor, making a clapboard door and a table. This last was made of a split slab, and supported by four round legs set in auger-holes. Some three-legged stools were made in the same manner. Some pins, stuck in the logs at the back of the house, supported some clapboards which served for shelves for the table furniture. A single fork, placed with its lower end in a hole in the floor, and the upper end fastened to a joist, served for a bedstead, by placing a pole in the fork with one end through a crack between the logs of the wall. This front pole was crossed by a shorter one within the fork, with its outer end through another crack. From the front pole, through a crack between the logs of the end of the house, the boards were put on, which formed the bottom of the bed. Sometimes other poles were pinned to the fork a little distance above these, for the purpose of supporting the front and foot of the bed, while the walls were the supports of its back and head. A few pegs around the walls for a display of the coats of the women and hunting-shirts of the men, and two small forks or buck-horns to a joist for the rifle and shot-pouch, completed the carpenter work.

"In the meantime, masons were at work. With the heart pieces of the timber of which the clapboards were made, they made billets for chunking up the cracks between the logs of the cabin and chimney; a large bed of mortar was made for daubing up these cracks; a few stones formed the back and jambs of the chimney.

"The cabin being finished, the ceremony of house-warming took place, before the young couple were permitted to move into it.

"The house-warming was a dance of a whole night's continuance, made up of the relations of the bride and groom and their neighbors. On the day following, the young couple took possession of their new mansion.

"In giving the history of the state of the mechanic arts as they were exercised at an early period of the settlement of this country, we present a people, driven by necessity to perform works of mechanical skill, far beyond what a person enjoying all the advantages of civilization would expect from a population placed in such destitute circumstances.

“The reader will naturally ask, where were their mills for grinding grain? Where their tanners for making leather? Where their smith’s shops for making and repairing their farming utensils? Who were their carpenters, tailors, cabinet-workmen, shoemakers, and weavers? The answer is, those manufacturers did not exist; nor had they any tradesmen, who were professedly such. All the families were under the necessity of doing everything for themselves as well as they could. The *hominny block* and *hand-mills* were in use in most of the houses. The first was made of a large block of wood about three feet long, with an excavation burned in one end, wide at the top and narrow at the bottom, so that the action of the pestle on the bottom threw the corn up to the sides toward the top of it, from whence it continually fell down into the center.

“In consequence of this movement, the whole mass of the grain was pretty equally subjected to the strokes of the pestle. In the fall of the year, while the Indian corn was soft, the block and pestle did very well for making meal for johnny-cake and mush; but were rather slow when the corn became hard.

“The sweep was sometimes used to lessen the toil of pounding grain into meal. This was a pole of some springy, elastic wood, thirty feet long or more; the butt end was placed under the side of a house, or a large stump; this pole was supported by two forks, placed about one-third of its length from the butt end, so as to elevate the small end about fifteen feet from the ground; to this was attached, by a large mortise, a piece of sapling about five or six inches in diameter, and eight or ten feet long. The lower end of this was shaped so as to answer for a pestle. A pin of wood was put through it, at a proper height, so that two persons could work at the sweep at once. This simple machine very much lessened the labor and expedited the work.

“From the saltpetre caves, the first settlers made plenty of excellent gunpowder by the means of those sweeps and mortars.

“A machine, still more simple than the mortar and pestle, was used for making meal while the corn was too soft to be beaten. It was called a *grater*. This was a half-circular piece of tin, perforated with a punch from the concave side, and nailed by its edges to a block of wood. The ears of corn were rubbed on the rough edge of the holes, while the meal fell through them on the board or block, to which the grater was nailed, which, being in a slanting direction, discharged the meal into a cloth or bowl placed for its reception. This, to be sure, was a slow way of making meal; but necessity has no law.

“The hand-mill was better than the mortar and grater. It was made of two circular stones, the lowest of which was called the bed-stone, the upper one the runner. These were placed in a hoop, with a spout for discharging the meal. A staff was let into a hole in the upper surface of the runner, near the outer edge, and its upper end through a hole in a board fastened

to a joist above, so that two persons could be employed in turning the mill at the same time. The grain was put into the opening in the runner by hand. The mills are still in use in Palestine, the ancient country of the Jews. To a mill of this sort our Saviour alluded when, with reference to the destruction of Jerusalem, He said: 'Two women shall be grinding at a mill, the one shall be taken and the other left.'

"Instead of bolting cloths, sifers were in general use. These were made of deer skins in the state of parchment, stretched over a hoop and perforated with a hot wire.

"The clothing was all of domestic manufacture. They had no other resource for clothing, and this, indeed, was a poor one. The crops of flax often failed, and the sheep were destroyed by the wolves. Linsey, which is made of flax and wool, the former the chain and the latter the filling, was the warmest and most substantial cloth they could make. Almost every house contained a loom, spinning, and hand cards, and almost every woman was a weaver, a spinner, and a carder.

"Every family tanned its own leather. The tan-vat was a large trough sunk to the upper edge in the ground. A quantity of bark was easily obtained every spring in clearing and fencing land. This, after drying, was brought in, and in wet days was shaved and pounded on a block of wood with an ax or mallet. Ashes were used in place of lime for taking off the hair. Bear's oil, hog's lard, and tallow answered the place of fish oil. The leather, to be sure, was coarse; but it was substantially good. The operation of currying was performed by a drawing-knife with its edge turned, after the manner of a currying-knife. The blacking for the leather was made of soot and hog's lard.

"Almost every family contained its own tailors and shoemakers. Those who could not make shoes could make shoe-packs. These, like moccasins, were made of a single piece on the top of the foot. This was about two inches broad and circular at the lower end. To this the main piece of leather was sewed, with a gathering stitch. The seam behind was like that of a moccasin. To the shoe-pack a sole was sometimes added. The women did the tailor work. They could all cut out and make hunting-shirts, leggings, and drawers.

"The state of society which exists in every country at an early period of its settlements is well calculated to call into action every native mechanical genius. So it happened in this country. There was in almost every neighborhood some one whose natural ingenuity enabled him to do many things for himself and his neighbors far above what could have been reasonably expected. With the few tools which they brought with them into the country, they certainly performed wonders. Their plows, harrows, with their wooden teeth, and sleds were, in many instances, well made. Their cooperware, which comprehended everything for holding milk and water, was generally pretty well executed. The cedarware, by having alternately

a white and red stave, was then thought beautiful. Many of their puncheon floors were very neat, their joints close, and the top even and smooth. Their looms, although heavy, did very well. Those who could not exercise these mechanic arts were under the necessity of giving labor or barter to their neighbors in exchange for the use of them, so far as their necessities required.

“One important pastime of the boys was that of imitating the noise of every bird and beast in the woods. This faculty was not merely a pastime, but a very necessary part of education, on account of its utility in certain circumstances. The imitations of the gobbling and other sounds of wild turkeys often brought those keen-eyed and ever-watchful tenants of the forest within the reach of their rifle. The bleating of the fawn brought its dam to her death in the same way. The hunter often collected a company of mopish owls to the trees about his camp, and amused himself with their hoarse screaming. His howl would raise and obtain responses from a pack of wolves, so as to inform him of their neighborhood, as well as guard him against their depredations.

“This imitative faculty was sometimes requisite as a measure of precaution in war. The Indians, when scattered about in a neighborhood, often collected together, or lured their enemies to danger, by imitating turkeys by day and wolves or owls by night. In similar situations, our people did the same. There was often witnessed the consternation of a whole settlement in consequence of a few screeches of owls. An early and correct use of this imitative faculty was considered as an indication that its possessor would become, in due time, a good hunter and valiant warrior. Throwing the tomahawk was another boyish sport, in which many acquired considerable skill. The tomahawk, with its handle of a certain length, will make a given number of turns in a given distance; say in five steps, it will strike with the edge, the handle downward; at the distance of seven and a half, it will strike with the edge, the handle upward, and so on. A little experience enabled the boy to measure the distance with his eye, when walking through the woods, and strike a tree with his tomahawk in any way he chose.

“The athletic sports of running, jumping, and wrestling were the pastimes of boys, in common with the men. A well-grown boy, at the age of twelve or thirteen years, was furnished with a small rifle and shot-pouch. He then became a fort soldier and had his port-hole assigned him. Hunting squirrels, turkeys, and raccoons soon made him expert in the use of his gun.

“Dancing was the principal amusement of the young people of both sexes. Their dances, to be sure, were of the simplest form—three and four-handed reels and jigs. Country dances, cotillions, and minuets were unknown.

“Shooting at a mark was a common diversion among the men when their stock of ammunition would allow it; this, however, was far from being

always the case. The present mode of shooting off-hand was not then much in practice. This mode was not considered as any trial of the value of a gun, nor, indeed, as much of a test of the skill of a marksman. Their shooting was usually from a rest, and at as great a distance as the length and weight of the barrel of the gun would throw a ball on a horizontal level. Such was their regard to accuracy in those sportive trials of their rifles, and of their own skill in the use of them, that they often put moss or some other soft substance on the log or stump from which they shot, for fear of having the bullet thrown from the mark by the spring of the barrel. When the rifle was held to the side of a tree for a rest, it was pressed against it as lightly as possible, for the same reason.

"Rifles of former times were different from those of modern date—the flint lock, with very fine sights and accurate range. Few of them carried more than forty-five bullets to the pound. Bullets of a less size were not thought sufficiently heavy for hunting or war."

¹"The settlement of the transmontane wilderness was unlike that of the present new country of the United States. Emigrants from the Atlantic cities, and from most points in the Western interior, now embark upon steamboats or other craft, and, carrying with them all the conveniences and comforts of civilized life—indeed, many of its luxuries—are, in a few days, without toil, danger, or exposure, transported to their new abodes, and in a few months are surrounded with the appendages of home, of civilization, and the blessings of law and of society. The wilds of Dakota and Nebraska, by the agency of steam or the stalwart arms of Western boatmen, are at once transformed into the settlements of a commercial and civilized people. Kansas City and St. Paul, six months after they are laid off, have their stores and their workshops, their artisans and their mechanics. The mantua-maker and the tailor arrive in the same boat with the carpenter and mason. The professional man and the printer quickly follow. In the succeeding year, the piano, the drawing-room, the restaurant, the billiard-table, the church bell, the village, and the city in miniature are all found, while the neighboring interior is yet a wilderness and a desert. The town and comfort, taste and urbanity are first; the clearing, the farm-house, the wagon road, and the improved country second. It was far different on the frontier in Kentucky. At first, a single Indian trail was the only entrance to the eastern border of it, and for many years admitted only of the hunter and the pack-horse."

Thus civilization, with all its comforts, conveniences, and luxuries, is borne forward with the tides of emigration; and the contrast of to-day with a century ago but amazes us, though familiar with the facts, with the marvelous achievements of human invention, art, and enterprise, in this comparatively brief period of the world's history. The progress in these has outstripped all that was accomplished in the four thousand years previous,

¹ Ramsey's Annals.

and yet we realize that we are to-day but in the initial stages of the world's regeneration, material, moral, and intellectual.

¹ "Could there be happiness or comfort in such dwellings and in such a state of society? To those who are accustomed to modern refinements, the truth appears like fable. The early occupants of log-cabins were among the most happy of mankind. Exercise and excitement gave them health; they were practically equal; common danger made them mutually dependent; brilliant hopes of future wealth and distinction led them on; and as there was ample room for all, and as each newcomer increased individual and general security, there was indeed little room for that envy, jealousy, and hatred, which constitute a large proportion of human misery in older societies. Never were the story, the joke, the song, and the laugh better enjoyed than among the hewed blocks, or puncheon stools, around the roaring log-fire of the early Western settler. The lyre of Apollo was not hailed with more delight in primitive Greece than the advent of the first fiddler among the dwellers of the wilderness; and the polished daughters of the East never enjoyed themselves half so well, moving to the music of a full band, upon the elastic floor of their ornamented ball-room, as did the daughters of the emigrants, keeping time to a self-taught fiddler, on the bare earth or puncheon floor of the primitive log-cabin. The smile of the polished beauty is the wave of the lake, where the breeze plays gently over it, and her movement is the gentle stream which drains it; but the laugh of the log-cabin is the gush of nature's fountain, and its movement its leaping water."²

"On the frontier, the diet was necessarily plain and homely, but exceedingly nutritive. The Goshen of America³ furnished the richest milk, the finest butter, and the most savory and delicious meats. In their rude cabins, with their scanty and inartificial furniture, no people ever enjoyed in wholesome food a greater variety or a superior quality of the necessities of life. For bread, the Indian corn was almost exclusively used. Of all the farinacea, corn is best adapted to the condition of a pioneer people. Without that grain, the frontier settlements could not have been formed and maintained. It is the nearest to a never-failing crop, and requires the least preparation of the ground, is most congenial to a virgin soil, and needs only the least amount of labor in its culture in such soil, while it comes to maturity in the shortest time. It also requires the least care and trouble in preserving it. It may safely stand all winter upon the stalk, without injury from the weather, or apprehension of damage by disease or the accidents to which other grains are subject. Neither smut, nor rust, nor weevil, nor storm, will seriously injure it. After its maturity, but little preparation is needed to store it in the granary. It has the further advantage over all other breadstuffs that it requires, in fitting it for food, few culinary utensils, and neither yeast, sugar, spices, soda, potash, nor other concomitants, can

¹ Ramsey's Annals.

² Kendall.

³ Butler.

even be used without positive injury to the relishable hoe-cake or corn-pone. With the meal from grain grown in the *corn belt* between latitude thirty-five and forty-two, ground and sifted with a rather coarse grit, and simply and quickly baked, and eaten fresh and warm, there is no bread more palatable and nutritious. The nearest it is made, in the cooking, to preserve the flavor of parched corn, which every person relishes, the more will it be prized and relished. Any spicing or sweetening, or addition other than buttermilk, soda, and salt, is sure to destroy this natural flavor, and spoil the bread; and from this mistaken method in the culinary management, the making of good corn-bread has, in most families, become a *lost art*.

There is a departure from this primary method, by which a most delicious *egg-bread*, as it is commonly called, is made. The same cornmeal is the body; and to this is added buttermilk, soda, and salt, eggs, milk, and some lard. Good recipes for both methods may be found in the Bluegrass cook book, made up by the most skilled and intelligent Kentucky house-keepers.

To all this may be added, that it is not only cheap and palatable, but unquestionably the most wholesome and nutritive food. The largest and healthiest, if not the best developed, people in the world have been reared upon it almost exclusively, as known in the robust race of men, giants in miniature, which, two or three generations ago, was found upon the frontier. Distinguished surgeons bore testimony that, during the late civil war, the wounded of the Confederate soldiers who had lived almost entirely on roasting-ears and parched corn or meal cured easily and rapidly, rarely dying of gangrene or mortification; while just the reverse of this was true of the Federal wounded soldiers, who were fed on salted meats and stale bread from the army rations.

Of all the duties and cares which most seriously engaged the attention of the backwoodsmen, none were of more concern than those of the measures of self-defense against the ever insidious, wily, and implacable Indian foe. To the mind of the settler, he was suspiciously present everywhere and at all times. If the cabin door was unbarred and opened in the morning, the missive of death from gun or bow might fly from behind a tree, a hillock, or a motte of cane or brush. If the good wife or servant stepped out to milk the cows or bring a pail of water from the spring, the husband or master of the house could not always avert a tragedy, though he stood on watch with ready rifle. If he, himself, went out to his fields or woods, to do the work of the husbandman, there was not a minute of time when the dependent inmates of the house were entirely exempt from the echo of the deadly rifle from ambush, or the scalp halloo that sent tidings of another victim to savage atrocity, and wails of sorrow to anguished hearts. In scurrying squads of five or ten, or in larger bands of twenty or one hundred, these elfin guerillas of the forest, terrible and remorseless in their methods of predatory warfare, roved the country at will, to prey upon life and property.

They chose some favorable seasons of the year, more than others; but no season was exempt from their raids. Murder, pillage, and arson being held as cardinal virtues toward an enemy, and all the world outside of themselves being held as enemies, they raided the earth, to murder, pillage, and destroy to the fullest license of savage diabolism. He who bore back to his tribe the greater number of bloody scalps of men, women, and infants, or the largest amount of stolen plunder, or the story of the most horrid incendiarisms, was listened to with intensest pride and applause, as in the carnival of celebrations he *struck the post*, gyrated in the orgies of the wild war dance, and rehearsed his deeds of infamy in the intoned chants of his ecstatic fury.

We may easily imagine how much the mind of every member of the household **was** pre-occupied with the apprehensions of hourly dangers, from such an omnipresent enemy as beset the pioneers in their first transmontane experiences. The cares and burdens of life, such as are common to all, were theirs. But pre-eminent also, were the thoughts and cares of self preservation from this danger, which spread its pall of desolation everywhere, and left mementos of wasting grief in the widowers, the widows, and the orphans, to be found in almost every family in the land. To-day, in the repose and security of established society, we find it difficult to realize that our brave and daring and noble ancestry could have chosen to exchange the comforts and safety of civilization for the perils and hardships of the untamed wilderness that lay between the morning shadows of the mountains and the great Mississippi river. But over there, in the far-off West, romance and reality had invested the luxuriant soil, the balmy climate, and the exuberant life, with such enchantment of promise for the future, that all looked forward to an Eden of happiness, in the final fruitions of adventure. These ancestors staked life, the homes of civilization, and fortune on the issues of the change.

Around the fireside, in the field of daily work, and at the neighborly gatherings, the episodes and incidents and stories of Indian warfare interested parents and children, master and servant, and neighbors and friends, far more than those of the hunt, the gossip of the community, or the general news of the day. Of Indian hostilities, of Indian character, and of Indian atrocities, even the children heard recitals, until all these came to be looked upon as necessary parts of the life they had to live. The earliest lessons learned by the children were the duty and methods to fight Indians. Hence, the mother or maiden, the child ten years old, and the faithful colored servant, beside the husband and master, were ever trained and ready to resist the attack of the savage, with gun, or ax, or knife, if the emergency called them into action. Many an instance of an Indian slain by the heroic defense of mother or wife, of the gallant boy, and of the brave and faithful colored servant, was rehearsed among the fireside stories of the day, some of which we have incidentally given in the narrative of this history.

The circumstances of such a life of perpetual warfare, which were individualized in every household, and to every member thereof, irresistibly tended to inspire a spirit of combativeness, and to cultivate a habit of intensely-active belligerency. The impulsive and excitable characteristics thus fostered and developed to almost an abnormal extent, for the full period of a generation, the lapse of time through the two succeeding generations until to-day, has not been sufficient to entirely eradicate. The descendants of the earliest race of Kentuckians are yet an impetuous, strong-willed, and excitable people, traits which came to them by honest inheritance, and from sires whose faults were ever less conspicuous than their honest and generous natures and noble deeds.

If the Indian could be trained to imperturbable stoicism in the presence of dangers and sufferings, no less was the child of the forester taught to be iron-nerved and inflexible in the emergency of assault and conflict with the most desperate of foes. Courage was the cardinal virtue, and an indispensable one. To halt or hesitate in the hour of duty, to evince the emotions of tremulous fear or of unnerved timidity, was to invite the suspicions or imputations of cowardice, not less to be dreaded than the alternative of death itself. Such a life was but a school of experience, in which every trait of manhood needed amid the vicissitudes of war, the privations of frontier life, and the individualities of isolation, was developed.

Religion and Church Organizations had their rude and chaotic beginnings during the ordeal years of pioneer life. The first ministers of the religion of Christ came out, as did their comrades, as adventurers to spy out the land, and, with a single exception or two, drifted back and forth to either side of the mountain range, in the restless currents of humanity that ebbed and flowed in the same channels for years. These found many of their brethren in the drift of the current, broken away from their old church moorings in colonies or States, and afloat with the uncertain tides upon which they had thrown themselves.

¹ Owing to the constant alarm from savage depredations, and the other stirring incidents peculiar to new settlements amid the wilds of an unbroken forest, there seemed to be little concern manifested for religion. The ministers had but few opportunities for preaching, yet they did preach at the stations, and with effect on the minds of many, if not on all. They, of course, were compelled to adapt themselves to the fare and usages of the people around them, for it was no fit time for respect of one person more than another.

² Though the Indians had resolved that Kentucky should never be occupied, yet they held the unctuous soil, and the inviting attractions with which nature had adorned the land, and some made up their minds to return here, and here to live and to die. They were no less determined in the execution of this resolve than other pioneers.

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 416.

² Benedict's History of the Baptists, pp. 212-28.

The Baptists, by the coincidences of antiquity, the spirit of aggressive evangelism, and their predominance among the immigrating element, may best lay claim to being called the pioneers in religion of all the Protestant organizations of the day. They came with the earliest permanent settlers. In 1776, as we have before mentioned, Rev. William Hickman commenced his labors in the Gospel ministry.¹ We find him, in that year, preaching at Harrodsburg. He was the first to proclaim the unsearchable riches of Christ in the valley of Kentucky. He was on a tour of observation merely, and, after a stay of several months, returned to Virginia, remained for several years, and then located in this State. For fifty years, he faithfully labored in his adopted field. In 1779, John Tylor, Joseph Reding, Lewis Lunsford, and several other ministers of Virginia, visited Kentucky.



REV. WILLIAM HICKMAN.

²In 1780, many Baptists removed to this State, chiefly from Virginia; but it was not until the next year that there was an organized church. This was the Gilbert's creek church. When Lewis Craig left Spottsylvania county, Virginia, most of his large church there came with him. They were constituted when they started, and were an organized church on the road; wherever they stopped, they could transact church business. They settled at Craig's station, on Gilbert's creek, a few miles east of where the town of Lancaster, Garrard county, is now situated. There were now a number of efficient ministers in Kentucky.

In 1782, several other churches are known to have been constituted, viz: Severn's valley ³ after Elizabethtown, and Nolin, both now in Hardin county; also Cedar creek, now in Nelson county. ⁴

In 1783, the first Baptist church, and the first worshipping assembly of any order, was organized on South Elkhorn, five miles south of Lexington, by Lewis Craig, principally out of members dismissed from the church on Gilbert's creek. This church was for forty years one of the most prosperous churches in the State; but its candlestick has been removed. ⁵

After the close of the American Revolution, a flood of Baptists poured into Kentucky, chiefly from Virginia, and churches began to spring up everywhere in the wilderness. It was still a time of great peril. Before houses of worship were erected, the worshipers would assemble in the forest, each man with his gun; sentinels would be placed to guard against surprise from the Indians, while the minister, with a log or stump for his

¹ Taylor's History of Ten Churches, p. 48.

² Collins, Vol. I., p. 415.

³ Benedict, Vol. II., p. 542.

⁴ Asplund's Register of 1790, p. 32.

⁵ History of Ten Churches, p. 50.

pulpit, and the heavens for his sounding-board, would dispense the word of life and salvation.

"In 1785, three associations were organized, viz: the Elkhorn, comprising all the Regular Baptist churches then north of the Kentucky and Dix rivers; the Salem, comprising all the churches of the same order south of those rivers, and the South Kentucky, comprising all the Separate Baptist churches in the State. These associations, which were constituted of some three or four churches each, increased with great rapidity. In 1790, there were attached to them forty-two churches and thirty-one hundred and five members, viz: Elkhorn, fifteen churches and thirteen hundred and eighty-nine members; Salem, eight churches and four hundred and five members; and South Kentucky, nineteen churches and thirteen hundred and eleven members. The population of Kentucky at that period was about seventy-three thousand. So there was one Baptist to about every twenty-three inhabitants. Besides, there were many churches not yet associated, and many members just moved into the State who were not yet attached to the churches. There were, too, at this period forty-two ordained ministers and twenty-one licentiates, or one ordained minister to every eighteen hundred and twenty-five of the inhabitants. This was a tolerably fair proportion of Baptist leaven to the whole lump of people.¹

"Among the ministers of that day were John Gano, Ambrose Dudley, John Taylor, Lewis Craig, William Hickman, Joseph Reding, William E. Waller, Augustine Eastin, Moses Bledsoe, John Rice, Elijah Craig, William Marshall, and other kindred spirits, men of ardent piety, untiring zeal, indomitable energy of character, of vigorous and well-balanced intellects, and in every way adapted to the then state of society. Pioneers to a wilderness beset with every danger and every privation, they were the first ministers of the brave, the daring, and noble spirits who first settled and subdued this country, such men as the Boones, the Clarks, the Harrods, the Bullitts, the Logans, the Floyds, and the Hardins would respect and venerate, and listen to with delight and profit. Some of them survived many years the men of their own generation. But age seemed to bring to them few of its infirmities. They retained almost to the last the vigor of their manhood's prime, and, although they could not be called literary men, they were nevertheless distinguished for their intelligence, for commanding talents, for profound acquaintance with the doctrines of the Bible, and were possessed of a knowledge of men and things which eminently qualified them to be teachers and guides of the people.

"In 1793, an attempt was made to bring about a union between the Regular and Separate Baptists, which failing of success, sundry churches of the South Kentucky Association withdrew from that body and organized the Tate's Creek Association.² The oldest churches in this association were organized at the dates following: Tate's creek, now in Madison county,

¹ Asplund's Register, p. 33.

² Benedict, Vol. II., p. 238

1785; White Oak, in the same county, 1790; and Cedar Creek, now Crab Orchard, Lincoln county, 1791.

"In 1798, the number of churches in the Elkhorn Association being thirty-three, and its territory extending from the Holstein on the south to Columbus, Ohio, on the north, and from the mouth of Beargrass on the west to the Virginia line on the east, it was deemed expedient to dismiss the churches north of Licking river for the purpose of forming a new organization, and accordingly the Bracken Association was constituted. The oldest churches in this association are Limestone Creek, now extinct, near the present city of Maysville, and Washington, both constituted in 1785, and Mayslick church, constituted 1791.

"The general harmony of the denomination was undisturbed, and their progress steady and healthful. In 1799, commenced what is known to this day as the 'great revival,' which continued through several years. During its prevalence, the accessions to the churches in every part of the State were unprecedented. The Baptists escaped almost entirely those extraordinary scenes produced by the jerks, the rolling, and the barking exercises, which extensively obtained among some other persuasions of those days. The work among the Baptists was deep, solemn, and powerful. During the revival, large additions were made to the churches everywhere."

¹ Meanwhile, a settler had reached the county of Madison, who was destined to exert a wide influence upon the future religious elements of East Kentucky. Dissatisfied with the laws of Virginia relating to its established church and its ministry, Andrew Tribble had left his home in Louisa county, Virginia, crossed the wilderness, and found a residence in the northern part of Madison county. Before leaving Virginia, he had been a prominent participant in all the struggles for religious liberty which had agitated the churches of that State, and called forth the celebrated remonstrance for religious liberty by James Madison, in 1785. He had been a delegate to the famous Separate Baptist Association, which met at Craig's meeting-house, in Orange county, in 1771. He had heard the strong dissensions between Samuel Harris, John Waller, and Elijah Craig. He had witnessed the imprisonment of Lewis Craig and John Waller, at Spottsylvania court-house, in 1768. He had heard their sermons through the windows of the jail. He found congenial spirits in Samuel Tate and George Boone, already settled in Madison county. He organized the Tate's Creek Baptist Church, and became its first pastor. This venerable church soon stretched its arms all through Eastern Kentucky, and exerted a wide influence for good from Kentucky river to Cumberland Gap. It was the parent of the Tate's Creek Baptist Association. Prominent among its pioneer members were the Boones, Hoys, Chenaults, Jarman, Newlands, Woods, Grubbs, Goodloes, Lipscombs, and Tinstalls. Besides Andrew Tribble, its pioneer ministers were George Boone, Thomas Jarman, David Chenault, and Richard

¹ Manuscript notes of William Chenault's History of Madison County.

Morton. The history of this church has been imperfectly written, but its influence is engraven upon hundreds of prominent names in the Baptist denomination of Kentucky. Three important stations in the neighborhood of Boonesborough were founded by its members, and but few events affecting the welfare of the State, south of the Kentucky river, occurred in which they did not participate.

The Roman Catholic Church sent out a front wave of immigration to the wilds of the West, and mainly from the counties of St. Mary, Charles, and Prince George, in Maryland, which had been settled under Lord Baltimore, and a band of colonists professing the faith of this religion. Already, the enthusiasm which had set so many people of the other colonies in motion toward the West had extended to Maryland. Though strongly attached to the faith of their church, and bold and hardy in adventure, the perils and privations of the isolated life of the wilderness established a common sympathy of secular interest with all settlers, that made them very tolerant to each other in their religious differences.¹ Indeed, they and others came mainly as adventurers, seeking to improve their worldly fortunes, not as Catholics or Protestants; and it was only through the all-abounding mercy of God, that here and there, individuals among them were saved from shipwreck of faith.

²The Catholics made common cause with their brethren in providing for the security of their new homes in the wilderness, and in repelling Indian invasions. Several of their number were killed or dragged into captivity on their way to Kentucky; others passed through stirring adventures, and made hairbreadth escapes.

The first Catholic emigrants to Kentucky, with whose history we are acquainted, were Dr. Hart and William Coomes. These came out in the spring of 1775, and after tarrying several weeks at Drennon's Springs, in Henry county, settled at Harrod's station. Here Dr. Hart engaged in the practice of medicine; and the wife of William Coomes opened a school for children. Thus, in all probability, the first practicing physician and the first school teacher of our infant Commonwealth were both Roman Catholics. A few years later they removed with their families to Bardstown, in the vicinity of which most of the Catholic emigrants subsequently located themselves. Previously to their removal, however, they were both actively employed in the defense of Harrod's station during its memorable siege by the Indians in 1776-7. William Coomes was with the party which first discovered the approach of the savages; one of his companions was shot dead at his side, and he made a narrow escape with his life.

In the year 1785, twenty-five families of Catholics emigrated to Kentucky from Maryland, with the Haydens and Lancasters, and settled chiefly on Pottinger's creek, at a distance of from ten to fifteen miles from Bards-

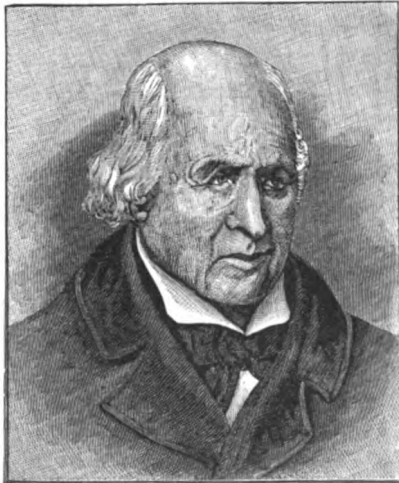
¹ Webb's *Catholicity in Kentucky*, p. 24.

² Collins, Vol. II., pp. 486-7; Webb's *Catholicity in Kentucky*, p. 27.

town. They were followed, in the spring of the next year, by another colony led out by Captain James Rapier, who located himself in the same neighborhood. In 1787, Thomas Hill and Philip Miles brought out another band of Catholic emigrants, and they were followed in 1788, by Robert Abell and his friends; and in 1790-91, by Benedict Spalding and Leonard Hamilton, with their families and connections. The last-named colonists settled on the Rolling Fork, a branch of Salt river, in the present county of Marion.

In the spring of the year 1787, there were already about fifty Catholic families in Kentucky. They had as yet no Catholic clergyman to administer to their spiritual wants, and they felt the privation most keenly. Upon application to the Very Rev. John Carroll, of Baltimore, then the ecclesiastical superior of all the Catholics in the United States, they had the happiness to receive as their first pastor the Rev. Mr. Whelan, a zealous and talented Irish priest, who had served as chaplain in the French navy, which had come to our assistance in the struggle for independence. He remained with his new charge till the spring of 1790, when he returned to Maryland by the way of New Orleans.

After his departure, the Catholics of Kentucky were again left in a destitute condition for nearly three years; when they were consoled by the appearance among them of the Rev. Stephen Theodore Badin, who was sent out as their pastor by Bishop Carroll, of Baltimore, in the year 1793. This devoted and indefatigable religious pioneer still lingered in venerable old age above the horizon of life, labored with unremitting zeal among the Catholics of our State for more than thirty years; and even after this long term of service, though worn down with previous exertion, and persuaded to travel and take some relaxation for his health, he still continued to work at intervals in the vineyard which he loved and so long cultivated. When he first came to Kentucky, he estimated the number of Catholic families then here, at three hundred.



REV. STEPHEN THEODORE BADIN.

After having remained alone in Kentucky for nearly four years, Rev. M. Badin was joined by another zealous Catholic missionary, like himself, a native of France—the Rev. M. Fournier, who reached the State in February, 1797. Two years later, in February, 1799, another arrived, the Rev. M. Salmon, likewise a Frenchman. But these two last-named clergymen did not long survive the arduous labors of the mission. M. Salmon, after

a serious illness contracted by exposure, was suddenly killed by a fall from his horse near Bardstown, on the 9th of November, 1799; and the Rev. M. Fournier died soon after, on the Rolling Fork, probably from the rupture of a blood-vessel.

Their places were filled by the Rev. Mr. Thayer, a native of New England, who had once been a Congregational minister in Boston, but had become a Catholic, and had been promoted to the ministry in that church. He arrived in Kentucky in 1799, having been sent out, like the rest, by Bishop Carroll, of Baltimore, the venerable patriarch of the Catholic Church in America; and he remained in the State till 1803. After his departure, M. Badin was again left alone for about two years, until the year 1805.

This year is memorable as marking the arrival of one among the most active and efficient of the early missionaries, the Rev. Charles Nerinckx, a native of Belgium, who, like many others, had been compelled to leave Europe in consequence of the disturbances caused by the French Revolution. He labored without cessation, both bodily and mentally, for nearly twenty years; and he died on a missionary excursion to Missouri, in 1824. He erected in Kentucky no less than ten Catholic churches, in the building of which he often worked with his own hands. Two of these were of brick, and the rest of hewed logs.

For many years he had charge of six large congregations, besides a great number of minor stations, scattered over the whole extent of the State. Like M. Badin, he spent much of his time on horseback, and traveled by night as well as by day. On his famous horse, *Printer*, he very often traveled sixty miles in the day; and to save time, he not unfrequently set out on his journeys at sunset. He often swam swollen creeks and rivers, even in the dead of winter. He frequently slept in the woods; and on one occasion, in what is now Grayson county, he was beset by wolves during a whole night, when he was saved, under the divine protection, by his presence of mind in sitting on his horse and keeping his persecutors at bay by hallooing at the top of his voice.

¹ There was also a Catholic settlement, in 1790, in what is now Breckinridge county, and another on Cox's creek, or Fairfield, in 1795. Both were in Nelson county, as it was then composed. Quite a colony of the brotherhood came into Kentucky by way of Maysville, then Limestone, about the year 1787, their destination being Pottinger's creek; but their route led them through that portion of Scott county which is now Woodford; and here the beautiful and fertile lands so enchanted them with the luxuriant growth from the virgin soil, that they determined to seek no farther an abiding place. The fair prospect that stretched out to them offered every worldly advantage they could hope for elsewhere. When this settlement was visited by Revs. Badin and Barrieres, in 1793, it was reported to contain about twenty-five families. Many of the descendants of these, yet

¹ Webb's Catholicity in Kentucky, p. 88.

retaining the faith of their fathers, may be found scattered through Woodford, Scott, and Franklin counties, very worthy and respected citizens.

¹ *The Methodist Episcopal Church* held three conferences in 1786 in the United States—one in North Carolina, Maryland, and Virginia each. Of the five new circuits added to the jurisdiction of these, was that of Kentucky. This is the first mention of Kentucky in conference minutes, six years before she became a State, and in May of this year, James Haw and Benjamin Ogden were appointed as the first regular itinerant preachers sent to this newly-created field of labor. Rev. Haw spent five years in ministerial labor here, three years as superintendent of this district. In 1789, he was in charge of the Lexington district, and the next year was transferred to the Cumberland circuit in Tennessee. Before the termination of this year, he was reported as among nine ministers "who were under a location through weakness of body or family concerns." Settling in Sumner county, Tennessee, in 1795, he became dissatisfied and joined the O'Kelly branch of Methodism, which had separated from the parent church on the subject of episcopacy and the elective franchise.

² In 1800, he attached himself to the Presbyterian Church, and continued to preach for years after. Ogden was admitted on trial at the conference in 1786 and sent to Kentucky as a traveling preacher, and, the next year, was the first minister to bear the message of the Gospel to Middle Tennessee, on the Cumberland circuit. He labored on, through many vicissitudes, for almost fifty years in the work he had chosen, and died in 1834, near Princeton, Kentucky, uttering to the last his "wish to die, having the whole armor on, contending like a good soldier for the prize."

But these were not the first ministers of that church who ventured to the wilderness. Others had voluntarily embarked their fortunes upon the restless tide, mainly to better their worldly condition.³ In 1784, a local preacher by the name of Tucker, while on his way, with his kindred and companions, descending the Ohio to Kentucky in a boat, was attacked by Indians. Mortally wounded, after, by his bravery and presence of mind, he had rescued the boat and his comrades, among whom were the women and children, he fell on his knees and died, shouting praises to his God. But as early as 1783, Rev. Francis Clark, accompanied by John Durham, a class leader, and others of his neighbors, with their families, left Virginia and settled in Mercer county. He organized the first class in the far West, about six miles from the site of Danville, and appointed Durham its leader. Clark stands pre-eminent as the founder of Methodism in Kentucky.

⁴ "Methodist families had also settled in other portions of the district. Among the first was that of Thomas Stevenson, who, with his wife, among the first converts to Methodism on the American continent, had emigrated

¹ Bangs' *History of the Methodist Episcopal Church*, Vol. I., p. 221.

² Collins, Vol. I., p. 445.

³ *Short Sketches of the Work of God in the West*.

⁴ Collins, Vol. I., pp. 445-6.

from Maryland and settled in Mason county, two and a half miles south-west of Washington. In their house, a church was organized in 1786.

"It was at no small cost the Gospel of Christ was preached to the early settlers. The lives of the preachers were in constant danger from the Indians. Sometimes they were guarded from one fort to another, but oftener plodded their perilous way alone.

"The conference minutes of 1787 show a membership in Kentucky of ninety whites, colored none. In 1787, James Haw was returned to Kentucky, with Thomas Williamson and Wilson Lee as his colleagues. At the close of this year, the membership was four hundred and twenty white and sixty colored. In 1788, two circuits, called Lexington and Danville, were formed from or in place of Kentucky circuit. Francis Poythress and James Haw were sent as elders, and Thomas Williamson, Peter Massie, and Benjamin Snelling to Lexington, and William Lee to Danville circuit. The membership at the close of this year had increased to eight hundred and twelve white and fifty-one colored. In 1789, Mr. Poythress was the presiding elder, while James Haw, Wilson Lee, and Stephen Brooks were assigned to the Lexington, and Barnabas McHenry and Peter Massie to the Danville circuit.

"During this year, the labors of the preachers were attended with extraordinary success. The experience of Poythress and Haw, the sound and logical preaching of McHenry, the persuasive eloquence of Wilson Lee and of Brooks, with the zeal, the pathos, and the tears of Peter Massie, together with the earnestness of James O'Cull, a local preacher of remarkable talents, who had just emigrated from Pennsylvania, invested Methodism with a commanding influence. At the close of the year, ten hundred and thirty-nine white and fifty-one colored members were reported—a net increase of two hundred and twenty-seven.

"In the spring of 1790, Bishop Asbury visited Kentucky, where for the first time an annual conference was held. He was accompanied by Richard Whatcoat, afterward elected bishop, and also by Hope Hull and John Leawell, men well known in those days as ardent, zealous, and useful preachers. The conference was held, commencing on the 15th of May, at Masterson's station, five miles north-west of Lexington, where the first Methodist church in Kentucky, a plain log structure, was erected.

"A volunteer company, Rev. Peter Massie, John Clark, and eight others, guarded the bishop from Virginia. On the seventh day of the journey they reached Richmond, and on the tenth, Lexington. Bishop Asbury, alluding to this journey, says: 'I was strangely outdone for want of sleep. Our way is over mountains, steep hills, deep rivers, and muddy creeks, a thick growth of reeds for miles together, and no inhabitants but wild beasts and savage men. I slept about an hour the first night, and about two the last. We ate no regular meals, our bread grew short, and I was much spent.' On his way, he 'saw the graves of the slain, twenty-four in one camp,' who

had a few nights previous been murdered by the Indians. Thus the fresh graves of the dead signaled the perils that awaited them.

"The conference was composed of six members, namely, Francis Poythress, James Haw, Wilson Lee, Stephen Brooks, Barnabas McHenry, and Peter Massie. Three elders were ordained, preaching had noon and night, souls were converted, and the fallen restored. A plan was fixed for a school, called Bethel, and three hundred pounds in land and money subscribed toward its establishment.

"The conference lasted but two days. On Monday, the 17th, Bishop Asbury preached, ten miles from Lexington, to a large number of people, with great power. 'The house was crowded day and night, and often the floor was covered with the slain of the Lord, and the house and the woods resounded with the shouts of the converted.' Thus, the visit of the bishop, the first bishop of any denomination ever in Kentucky, was greatly blessed and a fresh impulse given to the infant church in Kentucky. Remarkable as was his career, born in England, converted when quite a youth, holding public meetings at seventeen, preaching before he was eighteen, appointed by Mr. Wesley to America at the age of twenty-six, and at the Christmas conference in Baltimore, in 1784, unanimously elected bishop, there was a singular fitness in his being the pioneer bishop of the pioneer State, sent to organize the pioneer conference.

¹"Two additional circuits in Kentucky, the Limestone and Madison, were added this year, and nine preachers, instead of six, appointed, among them, for the first time, Henry Birchett, David Haggard, Samuel Tucker, and Joseph Lillard. At the close of this year were reported fourteen hundred and fifty-nine white and ninety-four colored members, a net increase of four hundred and sixty-three. At the conference of 1800, there were five circuits in Kentucky, to which six preachers were appointed. The membership then reported was seventeen hundred and forty-one."

²*The Presbyterian Church* well concedes that Rev. David Rice may justly claim precedence over all others, as its pioneer founder and promoter in Kentucky. In 1783, he was among the emigrants to Kentucky. His first active work was to gather into congregational order the scattered brotherhood of that church, at Danville, Cane Run, and the Forks of Dick's river. Besides his regular duties as a minister of the Gospel, and the organization of a number of congregations, he was zealously engaged in advancing the cause of education. The estimation in which he was held by the public may be inferred from his election as a member of the convention which met in Danville in 1792, to which we have previously referred. In the framing of the first Constitution of Kentucky, he then exerted himself to effect the abolition of slavery. Father Rice, as he was familiarly called, was a man of plain and practical talents, rather than of command or display. His judgment was sound, his disposition conservative, and his deportment

¹ Collins, Vol. I., p. 446.

² Collins, Vol. I., p. 457.

exemplary; just such a combination of traits in a man of purpose and diligence, to accomplish large and enduring results in a lifetime. He is said to have spent much time in prayer for self-devotion and discipline. His person was slender, but tall and active; and even at the age of seventy, he was wonderfully alert. He died in Green county, in June, 1816, aged eighty-three, exclaiming with expiring breath: "O, when shall I be free from sin and sorrow?"

Mr. Rice was followed by Rev. Adam Rankin, who gathered together the Church at Lexington, and by Rev. James Crawford, who settled at Walnut Hill, in 1784. In 1786, Revs. Thomas Craighead and Andrew McClure were added to the number. These ministers were shortly after organized into a Presbytery, under the name of the Presbytery of Transylvania, a classical and euphonious epithet which had already found usage in other relations. All these ministers were from Virginia, except Mr. Craighead, who came from North Carolina. Rev. Terah Templin received ordination in 1785, and located in Washington county, where he organized several congregations, and faithfully evangelized. Later on, he organized and supplied destitute congregations in Livingston county. Churches were organized at Salem and Paris by Rev. Andrew McClure. Craighead assumed charge of Shiloh congregation, in Sumner county, Tennessee, shortly after arriving in Kentucky. Here he was suspected of preaching the doctrine of Pelagianism, and became unpopular. In 1805, a commission was appointed by the Synod of Kentucky, having jurisdiction, which was directed to investigate the question of his soundness. The result was the suspension of Mr. Craighead from the ministry. Though he made efforts to be restored, this was not done until the year 1824. He shortly after died. Mr. Craighead was a man of commanding talents, and fervid, impressive eloquence. The Hon. John Breckinridge said of him, that his discourses made a more lasting impression upon his mind than those of any other man he had ever heard.

Among his brotherhood, Rev. John Poage Campbell stood pre-eminent for brilliancy and learning, of the missionaries of the earlier age of the Church. He was a graduate of the Hampden Sydney College, and was licensed to preach in 1792. He assumed charge of the churches at Flemingsburg and Smyrna in 1795, and afterward was in charge successively, of the churches at Danville, Versailles, Lexington, and other points. An appreciative writer says of him, that he was possessed of an acute and discriminating mind, was an accurate and well-read theologian, an able polemic, and decidedly the most popular, talented, and influential minister of his day. A number of his published writings, yet in print, bear testimony to his rare attainments.

In 1793, Rev. James Blythe was ordained pastor of Pisgah and Clear Creek Churches, and to these he ministered for forty years. He ranked with the noted and able ministers of the church, and devoted his talents alike

to the interests of education as well as the church. He took a prominent part in the establishment of Kentucky Academy; and when that institution was merged into the University of Transylvania, he was appointed to a professorship in the same, and subsequently fulfilled the duties of acting president for over twelve years.

A man of historic eminence also was the Rev. Archibald Cameron. He was the son of Scotch Presbyterian parentage, and the family moved to Kentucky in 1781, and settled on a farm at the foot of "Cameron's Knob," about six miles from Bardstown. He studied theology under Rev. David Rice, and was licensed to preach in 1795. His labors were largely confined to Nelson, Jefferson, and Shelby counties, and he was mainly instrumental in building up the churches at Shelbyville, Mulberry, Six-mile, Shiloh, Olivet, and other points in range. Mr. Cameron's mind was cast in the finest mold, and cultivated to the highest degree. He was a man of great shrewdness, and gifted with keen powers of satire. As a pastor, he was highly esteemed and much beloved by the people of his charge; as a friend, he was frank, generous, and confiding; as a divine, he ranked in the first class, and was regarded by all who knew him as the ablest man in the Synod. He was the author of many published writings of repute, and extensively read.

As early as 1786, the Presbytery of Transylvania met in the court-house at Danville. There were at this time twelve congregations in a fair state of organization. There were present five ministers, Revs. Rice, Rankin, McClure, Crawford, and Templin. There were also present five ruling elders, Messrs. Richard Steele, David Gray, John Borel, Joseph Read, and Jeremiah Frame.

From the journal of Richard Henderson, of date *Sunday, May 28, 1775*, we read: "Divine service, for the first time in Kentucky, was performed by the Rev. John Lythe, of the Church of England." On Saturday, May 13th, previous, his diary says, alluding to the grand old elm tree at Boonesborough: "This divine tree, or rather one of the many proofs of the existence from all eternity of its divine Author, is to be our church and council chamber. Having many things on our hands, we have not had time to erect seats and a pulpit, but hope, by Sunday, sevennight, to perform divine service in a public manner, and that to a set of *scoundrels*, who scarcely believe in God or fear a devil, if we are to judge from the looks, words, or actions of most of them."

This was not certainly an auspicious and persuasive beginning for one accustomed to the æsthetic forms and services of the Church of England, and we learn that Mr. Lythe soon after left Kentucky. Of the Episcopal element in the State previous to 1800, Marshall says: "There were in the country, and chiefly from Virginia, many Episcopalians, but these had formed no church, there being no parson or minister to take charge of such. This very relaxed state of that society may have been occasioned by the war

of the Revolution, which cut off the source of clerical supply derived then mainly from Great Britain. There remained, even in Virginia, a real deficiency of preachers. Education is, with this fraternity, a necessary qualification for administering the affairs of both Church and State.

¹ A church was founded in Lexington as early as 1794, but there was no organized parish until 1809. Thus it may be said that the Episcopal Church did not begin its organized work, and become a factor, as such, in the work of evangelizing Kentucky, in the earlier pioneer days, or until after the year 1800. The same author attests that, not long after the war for independence, a flood of revolutionary atheism came in, and there was no adequate barrier to oppose it. Skepticism, or a contemptuous indifference to religion, prevailed to a deplorable extent among the educated classes.

This description applies with even more emphasis to Kentucky, as the frontier, than to the older portions of Virginia.

² The following extract from a historic article in the *Courier-Journal*, of August 2, 1883, gives the origin of the churches of four of the leading denominations in Louisville:

"Many of the early preachers of Kentucky, and among the number John Whitaker, Tarah Thompson, Elijah Craig, William Hickman, Samuel Shannon, John Morris, Benjamin Lynn, Nelson Lee, William Taylor, Joshua Carman, and Henry Burrhett, visited Louisville, and no doubt preached at the forts and court-house, but it was some years before there was a church here. In a view of Louisville taken by Captain Gilbert Imlay, and published in the topographical description of North America, in 1792, there is a building on the north-west corner of Main and Twelfth streets, presenting the unmistakable appearance of a church. Tradition says there was a church on lot No. 49, originally owned by Jacob Myers, close to the old Twelfth-street fort, which accords with the location of such a structure in the picture of Imlay. And the late Rev. James Craik, in his sketch of Christ church, in this city, states that Rev. Mr. Kavanaugh, an Episcopal minister, came to the Beargrass settlement, in Jefferson county, with the Hites, in 1784. Mr. Craik fixes the date of his coming to Kentucky too early; but the minister meant by him was the Rev. Williams Kavanaugh, father of the late bishop of the Methodist Church. Whether he was rector of the church on the corner of Main and Twelfth as early as 1792, or ever, we know not; but we do know that he was rector of an Episcopal church in the city of Louisville as early as 1803, and this was eight years before any other denomination of Christians claims to have had a church in Louisville. In those early times it was the custom in chancery suits, when personal process could not be served upon non-residents, to issue what was called a warning order, which, besides being posted at the court-house door, and published in a newspaper, was read at church immediately after divine service. Such an

¹ Bishop Smith, in Collins' History, Vol. I., p. 438.

² By Col. R. T. Durrett.

order was entered by our old chancery court in the cases of Corneal against La Cassagne, and Hite against Marsh, at the September term, 1803, and directed by the court to be posted at the court-house door, published in the the *Farmers' Library* for eight weeks, and 'read at the Rev. Williams Kavanaugh's meeting-house, in Louisville, on some Sunday immediately after divine service.' We now have before us a copy of the *Farmers' Library*, in which this order of the court appears; and we take it for granted that Rev. Williams Kavanaugh read it to his congregation in Louisville, and that he had a church there at the time, as stated by the order of the court, in which to read it. He was originally of the Methodist denomination, but became an Episcopalian in early life, and continued in that faith. In 1806, he moved to the town of Henderson, in Kentucky, where he died the same year, in charge of the Episcopal Church there.

"In 1811, the Rev. Stephen Theodore Badin erected a Catholic Church near the north-west corner of Tenth and Main streets, which was the second church in our city. It was a framed house, upon the Gothic style of architecture, and quite an improvement upon the log-house in which Rev. Williams Kavanaugh had officiated. The ground between this church and Eleventh street was used as a graveyard; and years afterward, when Eleventh street was cut through to the river, and when the warehouse upon the corner of Main and Eleventh had its foundation dug, the coffins, the bones, the cerements, and even the flesh of some buried there were shockingly exposed to public view. One grave was opened whose occupant, once a beautiful young woman, had a history full of that sorrow which strikes to the depths of the heart, but we have not space to tell it now.

"In 1812, John and James Bate gave to the Methodist Church the south half of half acre lot No. 131, on the north side of Market street, between Seventh and Eighth. Here a brick house was erected, in which Bishop Asbury, traveling through the country in 1812, preached on Wednesday, October 22d, and about which he made the following note in his journal: 'I preached in Louisville at 11 o'clock in our neat brick house, thirty-four by thirty-eight feet. I had a sickly, serious congregation. This is a growing town and a handsome place, but the falls or ponds make it unhealthy. We lodged at Farquar's.'

"The fourth church in the city was built by the Presbyterians, on the west side of Fourth street, between Market and Jefferson, in 1816. It was famous for its sweet-toned bell, which not only summoned to serious worship, but began the fashion of ringing at 10 o'clock at night, which has since been one of the peculiarities of our city. This church was burned down in 1836, and nothing about it was more universally regretted than the loss of the bell.

"In 1825, Christ church, on the east side of Second, between Green and Walnut streets, was built, on a lot given by Peter B. Ormsby. Mr. Ormsby was then the owner of a five-acre lot where the church was built, and it was

his purpose to give to the church ample ground. But before the deed was made his financial affairs changed, and he could only give the ground covered by the walls. This venerable building was the second Episcopal Church in our city, and though altered and improved to keep pace with the demands of modern taste, it is yet the pioneer church in Louisville."

It would be the gravest error to suppose that, taken as a whole, the pioneer people of Kentucky were below an average of the most civilized and enlightened people of any State or nation of their day. It is true that the country, like all new and distant countries receiving their pioneer population, was a refuge for the time, as Texas, California, and Mexico since, for some outlaws and desperadoes, whose aim was more to evade the administration of justice than to find homes and fortunes by the venture. Yet even these were not ignorant or inexperienced men usually.

¹ It requires both intelligence and enterprise to produce voluntary change of country, or even of habitation; and what may be assumed with confidence is, that there were to be found in this population as much of talent and intelligence as fall to the lot of any equal number of people promiscuously taken either in Europe or America. This stock of intellect was not, however, of native growth, for there had not been time to mature that. We need only look to the fact of emigration, as the source of populating the country with adults, to explain the superior degree of information obvious among the people at the time. Quite a number among the ministers, as well as of the men of other learned professions, of public officials, and of private life, had finished their education in the best institutions of the East. Hence, we find among the clergy, at so early a day, men of great pulpit power, eloquence, and learning.

The ministers partook somewhat of the temperament of the people around them, and were but little less combative and aggressive with their creeds and doctrines than were the common people with their rifles and implements of war. The differences between Romanist and Protestant would be sometimes brought to issue in public debate, while Baptists, Presbyterians, and Methodists wrangled before deeply interested audiences, or through their publications at times, among themselves, over the possibility or impossibility of reconciling God's foreknowledge with man's free agency, over election and reprobation, eternal decrees, and all those issues that vexed the souls of Calvin and Arminius so many years before. The doctrines of the mode of baptism, and of infant church membership also, came in for a share in these ecclesiastical polemics, as they have done ever since. The orthodoxy of some of the evangelical churches was much disturbed and perplexed by the very early intrusion of Unitarian doctrines; and from this cause, the old grounds of controversy between Arius and Athanasius were again fought over in the wilderness of the Occident, as they had been, centuries before, in the temples of learning and refinement in the Orient.

¹ Marshall, Vol. I, p. 442.

CHAPTER XXIII.

(1800-12.)

Presidential contest of 1800.
Kentuckians gratified at the election of Jefferson.

Issues of the campaign.

Heated contest.

Wise administration hitherto.

Judge McClung, of the Kentucky Federal circuit, legislated out of office by the general law.

First insurance and banking in Kentucky.

Changes of courts.

Intendant Morales, of New Orleans, proclaims the privileges of Mississippi trade canceled.

Threatening resentment.

Spain cedes Louisiana to France in secret treaty.

Protest of United States Government.

Monroe minister to France, with full powers to purchase or resist.

Consul Napoleon offers to sell to United States for sixteen million dollars.

Monroe accepts.

Louisiana transferred to the United States.

Great religious revivals in Kentucky.

Phenomenal *exercises*.

Sweep the country.

Greenup elected governor.

Jefferson re-elected.

John Breckinridge attorney-general of the United States.

First pension in Kentucky.

Burr's conspiracy.

Blannerhasset's island headquarters.

Kentucky the theater.

Burr's plans.

His associates.

Arraigned by Colonel Daveiss.

Trial and acquittal.

Pledges to Clay.

His abortive efforts.

Failure.

Reflections.

Old conspiracies unearthed by legislative investigation.

Sebastian received two thousand dollars a year from Spain.

Compelled to resign from the Appellate bench.

Nicholas and Innes involved.

New testimonies of recent date from the archives of Spain, at Madrid, in regard to Spanish intrigues in Kentucky.

Copies filed at Baton Rouge, Louisiana.

All the facts unearthed.

Interesting revelations.

Intendant Miro's letter to Valdes, secretary for the Indies, at Madrid.

Wilkinson's treasonable pledges.

His letters in cipher to the intendant.

Involves the names of his Kentucky friends.

His agent, Dunn.

Letter to Miro.

What Kentucky will do.

All leading men favor secession except Colonel Marshall and Muter.

Act of Congress disapproves.

Plans next.

Wants a place of refuge in Louisiana, in case of failure.

English agent Connelly.

Disposal of him.

Wilkinson writes Miro that money is the prime mover.

He has advanced five thousand dollars.

Says "two thousand five hundred dollars will attract Marshall and Muter on our side."

Congressman Brown for secession.

Intrigue in constitutional convention.

Same intrigues in Tennessee.

Seceders establish the "State of Frankland" there.

Sevier governor.

His arrest and trial.

Daring rescue by his friends from the court-room.

Right of navigation and trade restored.

Quiets discontent.

Disconcerts plans.

Agency and intrigue renewed through Power.

Stipulates for Spain to furnish one hundred thousand dollars.

Ten thousand dollars sent to Wilkinson.

His hesitation.

Now major-general of the United States army.

Wilkinson tried and acquitted.

Ben Hardin on Sebastian.

Nicholas' and Innes' defense.

Brown's exoneration.

Venerable Judge Muter resigns.

Henry Clay's birth and early life.

Genius and character.

Locates at Lexington, in 1798, at the age of twenty-one years.

Rapid advancement to success.

First official promotions.

Opening political career.

His leadership and speeches.

Madison president.

General Charles Scott governor.

His message.

Strained relations with England.

Bank of Kentucky chartered.

Census of 1810.

Battle of Tippecanoe.

Colonels Abraham Owen and Joseph H. Daveiss killed.

Biographic sketches.

General William Russell.

Great earthquake at New Madrid and Fulton county, in 1811.

Legislative grants.

Shelby re-elected governor.

His message.

The notable event of 1800, in which the people of Kentucky interested themselves with intense zeal, was the election of a president of the United States to succeed Mr. Adams. The party lines were strictly drawn over the old issues of the Federal and Democratic parties. The agitations growing out of the alien and sedition laws and the resolutions upon States' rights, by Kentucky and Virginia, had inflamed party sentiment to an extent unprecedented in any previous national political campaign. Mr. Adams and Mr. Jefferson were the champions and leaders of the respective divisions. In Kentucky, the mass of the people, with great unanimity, were not in sympathy with the administration of President Adams, and, on the other hand, Mr. Jefferson with them was a favorite. He was of Virginia, from whence had emigrated the majority of the political leaders of the State. He had been governor of the *Old Dominion* when Kentucky was a part of it, and had always shown a friendly interest to the West. The respective merits of France and England were yet, in large measure, engaging the attention of the men of either party, to the interference of their duties and affections to their own country—foreign partialities which appear to us too puerile for the dignity of American citizenship, and which are not likely again to be revived in the politics of this country.

¹The Federal Congressmen, in caucus, presented the names of John Adams and Charles C. Pinckney for president and vice-president, and the Democrats, or Republicans, those of Thomas Jefferson and Aaron Burr. As

¹ Statesman's Manual.

most of the electors were to be chosen by the State Legislatures, the contest began mainly in these bodies at their respective capitals. One of the earliest and most important was that in New York, in May of this year. The result was favorable to Jefferson and Burr, thus reversing the vote that had been given to Adams and Pinckney four years before. President Adams abruptly dismissed from his cabinet Mr. Pinckney, secretary of state, and Mr. McHenry, secretary of war, in consequence of alleged or supposed party sympathy, an event that had an effect to weaken his party in the contest, it was thought. Alexander Hamilton, hitherto a powerful Federal leader, came out in a letter censuring the public character and conduct of Mr. Adams, which further broke the party prestige and demoralized its self-assurance. The aim of Hamilton appeared to be to defeat both Adams and Jefferson and to elect Mr. Pinckney, believing that the vote of South Carolina would be a balance of power, and would be cast for Jefferson and Pinckney. When it became known that this State had voted for Jefferson and Burr, the defeat of the Federal ticket was settled. The pluralities of seventy-three each made a tie between Jefferson and Burr, thus throwing the election into Congress. The Federalists now concentrated their entire vote on Burr, in the hope of Jefferson's defeat. Eight States, with fifty-one votes, all Republican, voted for Jefferson, and six States, with fifty-three votes, for Burr, with two States divided. The same result continued through thirty-five ballots. On the thirty-sixth ballot, a number of members manifested their withdrawal of hostility to Mr. Jefferson's election by putting in blank votes, when, on announcement, it was shown that ten States had voted for Jefferson, and four States—Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Connecticut, and Rhode Island—for Burr. The former was thereupon elected president and the latter vice-president for four years. Thus, the tidal wave of political sentiment and the powerful factors of political mutation, after years of agitation and contest, fixedly established the Democratic party in administrative control of the Government, and for the succeeding twenty-four years.

The disinterested student of history can not but be thoughtfully impressed that the administration of the government for the first twelve years, under Washington and Adams, was fortunate for its peace, prosperity, and stability. The policy of Washington was eminently prudent, cautious, and conservative. Mr. Adams endeavored to continue in the same paths of safety and reserve. That foreign wars from foreign entanglements without, and anarchy from impatient and imprudent factionism at home, were avoided, deserve the gratitude of the generation of to-day, to whom the heritage of republican liberty and a grand nationality, in their purest integrity, are preserved and perpetuated. An author of note says of this experimental era of national administration: ¹“By the prudent and pacific, yet firm and decided, measures of the Federal Government for these twelve years, the character of the United States had become highly respectable among the

¹ Bradford's History of the Federal Government.

greatest statesmen of Europe. Its policy exhibited a happy union of energy and magnanimity, and it was respected alike for its wisdom and power. The nation was placed in a commanding attitude of defense, while liberty, peace, and improvement were everywhere witnessed within its jurisdiction."

¹ The opportune time, perhaps, had come for a change. The enactment of the alien and sedition laws, and other sectional and proscriptive measures, shows that the sentiment and policy of the party, too successfully in power, however patriotic, were drifting from the moorings of personal liberty toward the license of unwarranted assumption. Providence decreed a change, and in fit time. Nowhere in the Union was the elevation of Mr. Jefferson hailed with more enthusiastic joy than by the people of Kentucky.

The first measure of President Jefferson's administration that immediately affected Kentucky was the repeal of the circuit court system of the United States, and of the internal revenue taxes. This measure of judiciary repeal was canvassed with great ability and zeal, as it trenched on the tenure of judicial office, practically. The construction provided for the repeal of an office by a bare majority, while a vote of two-thirds was required to remove the occupant. It was an indirect removal from office by the vote of a majority. Judge McClung, of the Kentucky circuit, with his judicial brethren, was legislated out of office by the operation of the measure. The vacancies thus created were at once filled. The repeal of the internal taxes relieved the interior agricultural country, but poorly able to command specie, from the irritating offices of the excisemen. At the same time, by reducing the number of office-holders, it diminished the patronage of the administration, which deserves a tribute of praise for its disinterestedness. The measures were popular in their effect with the people throughout the country.

² The first introduction of the methods of banking into Kentucky had its beginning about this time. An application was made to the Legislature to incorporate an insurance company, for the purpose of insuring produce in transit to market. In the charter was surreptitiously inserted a clause "to take and give bills, bonds, and obligations, in the course of their business; also, to receive and pass them by assignment; and such of the notes as are payable to bearer shall be negotiable and assignable by delivery." Under this pregnant clause, the bills issued by the company were made payable to bearer, and became equivalent to bank bills. This intrusive and insidious insurance and banking measure was given artificial life until 1818, during which time the corporate monstrosity, without sufficient guards, exerted a monopoly of its vested powers, without any equivalent to the State for a surrender of its legislative discretion. The fate of the institution may be told in few words; it began in deceptive fraud, and ended in disastrous bankruptcy. The experience with this paper currency was no better than with continental money.

¹ Butler, p. 298-9.

² Butler, p. 299.

At this session, a third radical change was made in the ordinary courts of the State. The district and general courts were abolished, and circuit courts for each county were substituted. The judges of the former, like the quarter session justices and the judges of the court of Oyer and Terminer, of a former period, followed the fate of the courts. To each of the circuit judges were added two assistants, not learned in the law. This latter provision was found so habitually to impede the progress of business, by producing conflicts of opinion with the presiding judge, in overruling or rearguing his decisions, that the assistants were, after a brief trial, abolished, and without any general regrets.

¹ The trade by the Mississippi river had become the life of Kentucky industry and enterprise, and the commercial advantages from such a source were felt everywhere. It was, therefore, quite a shock to the people when, in the year 1802, it came to an abrupt termination by the limitation of treaty privileges, and without any provision for relief. Although the stipulations by the treaty of 1795 promised a continuance by the former, or other satisfactory arrangement for the deposit of merchandise at New Orleans, the Spanish Intendant, Morales, by proclamation, declared the privileges to cease. This act of broken faith produced the highest indignation, not only in Kentucky, but throughout the United States. The excitement was redoubled when the public heard of the cession of Louisiana by Spain to France, by the secret treaty of Ildefonso, in October, 1800. An effort was made in the Senate, on the meeting of Congress, in 1802, to authorize the president to take immediate possession of the island of New Orleans and the adjacent territory, but it failed. The executive then instantly adopted measures which led to the acquisition of the whole of that vast domain west of the Mississippi river, known then as Louisiana; and Congress, acting in sympathy, voted two millions of dollars to promote the negotiation. Mr. Monroe was appointed minister to France, with full instructions. Governor Garrard was kept fully advised by President Jefferson, in a matter of such profound interest to Kentucky, pending these events.

When Minister Monroe reached Paris, he found Napoleon, then First Consul of France, anticipating the loss of Louisiana by the preponderance of the English navy, disposed to sell the magnificent province to the United States. His utterance was: "I renounce it with the greatest regret. To attempt obstinately to retain it, would be folly." The negotiations terminated in an agreement, on the 30th of April, 1803, for a sale and cession, for the sum of sixteen millions of dollars. Thus was the area of the United States enlarged to two million square miles, and extended from sea to sea. On the 20th of December following, Governor Claiborne, of Mississippi Territory, and General Wilkinson, of the regular army, received formal possession of the purchased province from the French commissioner, M. Lousat. New and inestimable advantages thus opened up to Kentucky,

¹ Butler, pp. 303-305.

in common with the whole country. Under the auspicious smiles of this golden commerce, aided by the magic powers of steam as a motor, under the inventive powers of Fulton, West, and Fitch, the wilderness has been made to blossom as a garden; while a vast expanse of region and countless millions of people have been subjected to the benignant sway of religion, liberty, and enlightenment, with an indigenous and original outgrowth impossible in the old world.

With the introductory year of the nineteenth century came a great wave of religious awakening, attended with very marked and extraordinary phenomena. Kentucky seemed to be the center of agitation and excitement, though it extended its circumference to Tennessee and other States. Commencing in 1799, in Logan county, under the ministry of two brothers, John McGee, of the Methodist church, and William McGee, of the Presbyterian, *The Great Revival*, as it was called, spread over the State, chiefly manifesting its power in Fayette, Mercer, Nelson, Shelby, Montgomery, Madison, Harrison, Marion, and Logan counties. Among the preachers most prominent in it, besides the McGees, were William McKendree, Barton W. Stone, James McGready, and others. So absorbing was this religious fervor, and so pervading, that all else was subordinated to this one interest. Thousands attended the open meetings, and for ten, twenty, and thirty miles around. Along with the professors of religion, went the unsaved sinners, the scoffers and unbelievers, thronging the highways and camping-grounds, alike. The excitement seemed universally infectious. In the midst of religious services and vehement exhortation, the *exercises* of falling prostrate, jerking with nervous motions, and involuntary dancing, would begin with a few, and spread to others, until they would finally embrace the audience of saints and sinners, alike. The wildest scenes of commotion were witnessed, beyond the power of analysis to explain, or the pen to adequately portray. At the great "Cane Ridge Meeting," from twenty to thirty thousand people were in camp for seven days. They came on foot and horseback, and in twelve hundred vehicles, a mighty host. Methodists, Baptists, and others, for the first time in Kentucky, heartily united in the godly work. A historian aptly says of this revival: ¹"Thousands were thrown into the convulsive state that was then believed to be a mark of the divine power. Although such exhibitions are not pleasant to those who take more sober views of religion, there is no doubt that these violent revivals of the religious impulse, which for years marked the history of Kentucky, were very important elements in determining the quality of the people. At one time or another, perhaps one-half the population was brought under the influence of an enthusiasm that, for the while, took them away from material things. To a large part of the people who came under this strong influence of religious fervor, the result was momentary; but a larger part yet, received from it effects that lasted all their lives."

¹ Shaler, Kentucky Commonwealth.

These phenomenal *exercises* were not peculiar to the age or country, nor to the ministerial work of that day. ¹ The same effects were introduced into Scotland, when Mr. Whitefield was invited by the seceders, through the Erskines. Great excitement and extraordinary manifestations of swooning, convulsions, and cataleptic seizures attended his labors near Glasgow, where at one time the assemblage was estimated to consist of thirty thousand persons. Similar cases had previously occurred under Mr. Wesley's preaching, and have since been noted, as in the revivals under the preachings of Jonathan Edwards, in New England.

In 1804, Christopher Greenup was elected governor, and John Caldwell, lieutenant-governor, of Kentucky. By the governor's appointment, John Rowan was made secretary of state. Mr. Jefferson was also, this year, re-elected, with great unanimity, president of the United States. After his inauguration, in 1805, he appointed Hon. John Breckinridge attorney-general of the United States. The latter served until 1806, when the people of Kentucky, and the whole country, were called to lament his untimely death in the very prime of his manhood. Such were the qualities of intellect and attainments, and such the distinguished and controlling influence in the political affairs of the State and nation, of this eminent statesman, that history demands more than the mention of the sad event of death. ² He was born on, or near, the present site of Staunton, Virginia, in 1760, and hence was but forty-six years of age when he died. In 1785, he married Mary Hopkins Cabell, of Buckingham county, Virginia, and settled in Albemarle county for the practice of the profession of law. Here he lived until 1793, when he moved to Kentucky, and settled in Lexington. At "Cabell's Dale," his home in the county of Fayette, he died on the 14th of December, 1806.

As a lawyer, no man of his day excelled him, and very few equaled him. Profoundly acquainted with his profession, gifted as a public speaker, laborious and exact in the performance of his professional duties and engagements—these qualities, united to his blameless private character, gave him a position at the bar which few men attained, and enabled him, besides the distinction he acquired, to accumulate a large fortune. An event characteristic attended the disposition of his estate, for, on his death-bed, he refused to make a will, saying that he had done his best to have such provisions made by law for the distribution of estates as seemed to him wise and just, and he would adhere to it for his own family. At the end of sixty years, it is not unworthy to be recorded that his wisdom and foresight, in this remarkable transaction, did not lose their reward.

As a statesman, very few men of the country occupied a more commanding position, or engaged more controllingly with all the great questions of the day, and no one enjoyed more popularity, or maintained a more spotless

¹ Richardson's Life of A. Campbell, p. 73.

² Collins, Vol. II., p. 99.

reputation. He took a leading part in all the great questions of local character that agitated Kentucky from 1793 to 1806, and whose settlement still exerts a controlling influence upon the character of her people and institutions. The constitution of 1798-9, for fifty years preserved unaltered, was as much the work of his hands as of any other statesman. The question of negro slavery, as settled in that constitution, upon a moderate ground, the ground which Kentucky ever occupied; the systematizing, to some extent, the civil and criminal codes; the simplification of the land law; the law of descents; the penitentiary system; the abolition of the punishment of death, except for willful murder and treason—all these, and many other important subjects of a kindred nature, fell under his molding labors at the forming period of the Commonwealth, and remained till 1850 as they were adjusted half a century before. In those vital questions that involved the destiny of the whole West, and threatened the plan, if not the continuance, of the Union itself, no man took an earlier or more decided stand. It is capable of proof that the *free navigation* of the Mississippi river, and subsequently the purchase of Louisiana, were literally forced upon the General Government by demonstrations from the West, mainly from Kentucky, in which the mind and the hand of this statesman were conspicuous.

As a statesman, however, he is best known as one of the leading men of the old Democratic party, which came into power with Mr. Jefferson, as president, under whose administration he was made attorney-general of the United States. He was an ardent friend, personal and political, of Mr. Jefferson; he coincided with him upon the great principles of the old democracy; he concerted with him and Mr. Madison, and others of kindred views, the movements which brought the Democratic party into power; he supported the interests of that party with eminent ability, in the Legislature of Kentucky, and in the Senate of the United States, and died much beloved, honored, and trusted by it. After his death, it was intimated that the Kentucky resolutions of 1798-9, which he offered, and which were the first great movement against the alien and sedition laws, and the general principles of the party that passed them, were in fact the production of Mr. Jefferson himself, and not of John Breckinridge. The family of Mr. Breckinridge have constantly asserted that their father was the sole and true author of these resolutions.

In stature, John Breckinridge was above the middle size of men; tall, slender, and muscular; a man of great power and noble appearance. He had very clear gray eyes, and brown hair, inclining to a slight shade of red. He was extremely grave and silent in his ordinary intercourse; a man singularly courteous and gentle, and very tenderly loved by those who knew him. His descendants are numerous, both of his own and other names.

¹ The first instance of a pension under the government of Kentucky occurred this year, and of a most remarkable character, illustrative of the

¹ Butler, p. 308.

vicissitudes of the times. Clarinda Arlington, on application to the General Assembly for assistance, was allowed an annuity for three years. It was alleged that she had been a prisoner with the Cherokee Indians, and was compelled by a chief to marry him after the Indian fashion. By this marriage she bore him three children, when she escaped from the savages and took refuge in Kentucky.

By the vicissitudes of fortune in the life of that remarkable genius, General Wilkinson, who bore, but a few years ago, such a conspicuous part in the intrigues looking to the severance of Kentucky from the Union, and her attachment by liberal commercial relations with the Spanish province of Louisiana, we find him now a general in the regular army of the United States; and first in military command to receive from the French agent the transfer and control of this territorial empire, on its purchase from Napoleon. In 1806, when the Spanish forces were menacingly advanced to the east side of the Sabine river, General Wilkinson was ordered to repel and drive them back upon the Mexican frontier.

¹ The brilliant and ambitious Aaron Burr, whose term of vice-president had just expired, had mainly forfeited his political prestige and the sympathy of the people, by an ill-advised attack upon the administration, and by the death of Alexander Hamilton in a duel, at his hands. During the summer of 1805, he visited Kentucky, and after some stay in Frankfort in an apparently retired manner, he proceeded on his way through all the principal points in the Western country, from St. Louis to New Orleans. In the ensuing August, Colonel Burr returned to Lexington, on his way eastward again.

In 1806, the ubiquitous conspirator, whose mysterious changes of place seemed like the agitations of some evil spirit, ill at peace with itself, again appeared in the Western country. His headquarters seem to have been the ill-fated and beautiful home of Mr. Blannerhassett, on the island bearing his name, in the Ohio river. Rumors of desperate schemes and mad enterprises increased rapidly one upon another. Boats were known to be building in the States of Kentucky and Ohio in considerable numbers; provisions were contracted for; and numbers of the young and ardent, with some of graver character, were engaged in some military expedition, whose character could not be precisely ascertained. Many asserted that the expedition was against Mexico, and was undertaken with the connivance, if not with the concurrence, of the president of the United States. ² Artifices to produce this impression were afterward known to have been employed, to inveigle those whose principles could not otherwise be overpowered. The difficulties of the United States with Spain confirmed the above representations. These various kinds of proof were communicated by Joseph H. Daveiss, the distinguished attorney for the United States, to the president, early in January of this year.

¹ Butler, p. 309.

² Jefferson's Correspondence.

It seems that it was not until the communications of Burr, through Samuel Swartwout, to Wilkinson, in his camp at Natchitoches, and forwarded to President Jefferson, that the latter had exact intelligence of the plan or the parties. This letter was dated at Philadelphia, on the 29th of July, 1806; but was not delivered, owing to Wilkinson's rapid change of movements from St. Louis to Natchitoches, where the messenger followed him, until the 8th of October. Still the letter was couched in such mystified and obscure language, as to bear no precise interpretation, without the verbal explanations of the bearer, to which Wilkinson was referred. It announced the enterprise in these dark terms: "I (Aaron Burr) have obtained funds, and have actually commenced the enterprise. Detachments from different points, under different pretences, will rendezvous in Ohio, 1st November—everything, internal and external, favors views: Protection of England is secured; Truston is going to Jamaica, to arrange with the admiral on that station; it will meet on the Miss.—England.—Navy of the U. S. are ready to join, and final orders are given to my friends and followers; it will be a host of choice spirits. Wilkinson shall be second to Burr only; Wilkinson shall dictate the rank and promotion of his officers—Burr will proceed westward 1st August, never to return." In another part of the letter he writes: "Already are orders to the contractors given, to forward six months' provisions to points Wilkinson may name; this shall not be used until the last moment, and then under proper injunctions; the project is brought to the point so long desired. Burr guarantees the result with his life and *honor*, with the lives, the *honor*, the fortunes of hundreds, the *best blood* of our country. Burr's plan of operations is, to move down rapidly from the falls, on the 15th of November, with the first five hundred or one thousand men, in light boats, now constructing for that purpose, to be at Natchez between the 5th and 15th of December; there to meet Wilkinson; there to determine whether it will be expedient in the first instance to seize on Baton Rouge!"¹

This letter contains the most explicit details from Burr himself, in writing, destitute, as it no doubt purposely was left, of clear meaning, independent of other circumstances. To General Eaton, however, in the winter of 1805-6, Aaron Burr signified that he was organizing a military expedition, to be moved against the Spanish provinces on the South-western frontiers of the United States.² This was represented to be under the authority of the General Government. In additional conversations, he laid open his project of revolutionizing the territory west of the Alleghany, and establishing an independent empire there; New Orleans to be the capital, and he himself to be the chief; organizing a military force on the waters of the Mississippi, and carrying conquest to Mexico.

These projects were enlarged upon in the oral conferences between Mr. Swartwout and General Wilkinson, so as to represent that Colonel Burr, with the support of a powerful association extending from New York to New

¹ Wilkinson's Memoirs, Vol. II., p. 216.

² Burr's Trial, p. 474.

Orleans, was levying an armed body of seven thousand men from the State of New York and the Western States and Territories, with a view to carry an expedition to the Mexican territories.

Anterior to these developments, Burr, as has been intimated, had returned to Kentucky in August, 1806. Here he effected the negotiation of bills of exchange, to the amount of twenty-five thousand dollars, through the Kentucky Insurance Company; these notes were afterward known to have been paid for tavern expenses at Washington city, by some of the associates of Burr, after the explosion of the scheme.

Colonel Daveiss, after having made exertions to penetrate the mystery of Burr's plans, even by going to St. Louis, where Wilkinson was governor, to scrutinize the movements of the general, obtaining no instructions from the executive, on the meeting of the district court of the United States, in November, 1806, made oath "that he was informed, and did verily believe, that Aaron Burr for several months past had been, and now is, engaged in preparing and setting on foot, and in providing and preparing the means for, a military expedition and enterprise within this district, for the purpose of descending the Ohio and Mississippi therewith, and making war upon the subjects of the king of Spain." After having read this affidavit, the attorney added, "I have information, on which I can rely, that all the Western territories are the next object of the scheme; and, finally, all the region of the Ohio is calculated as falling into the vortex of the newly-proposed revolution."

The motion for process against Burr was, however, overruled, as unprecedented and illegal; yet the daring intriguer, hearing of the intended prosecution, had the politic audacity to present himself before the court, and demand an investigation of his conduct; for which, as he said, he was always ready, and therefore had attended. The attorney replied to this counterfeit of innocence, that he only wanted his witnesses to be ready for trial, which, after conversing with the marshal, he said might be on Wednesday, the 11th of November. This day was then appointed for the meeting of a grand jury, and officers were dispatched with subpoenas to different parts of Kentucky, as well as of Indiana.

On the assembly of the court, upon the stated day, amid the most intense excitement, produced by the serious magnitude of the charge and the former dignity of the accused, it was found that a material witness, Davis Floyd, was absent, attending a meeting of the Indiana Legislature, of which he was a member. Upon this, the court discharged the grand jury. Immediately afterward, Burr, accompanied by his counsel, Henry Clay and John Allen, came into court, and on learning the dismissal of the jury, gravely asked the reason, and expressed his regret at the step. On being informed of the cause which had led to this result, he desired that the cause of the postponement should be entered of record, and also the reason of the non-attendance of Floyd. This was done, with the consent of Colonel Daveiss.

The arch conspirator then addressed the people through the court, by saying that¹ the good people of Kentucky might, and he hoped they would, dismiss their fears for the present; that in fact there was no ground for them, whatever efforts had been made to excite them; that he had understood some had been made to apprehend that he was pursuing means inimical to their peace; but they were misinformed, as they would find, if the attorney should ever get ready and open his investigation, that in the meantime they would be in no manner of danger from him; that he had to act on the defensive only; that he should expect another attack, and hold himself ready for it.

During these proceedings, the conduct of this adroit and most insinuating man is represented to have been grave, polite, and dignified. It required something of Roman sternness to withstand the blandishments of the winning and fascinating address of this extraordinary character. Those who saw him presiding in the Senate of the United States, and most particularly during the embarrassing trial of Judge Chase, may estimate the graceful dignity, the polished decision, and the silent firmness which so strikingly characterized this modern Cataline.

John Rowan, then acting as secretary of state for Kentucky, and a member of Congress-elect, was asked to engage in his second defense, in conjunction with Mr. Clay. Mr. Rowan objected to it on account of his late congressional election, which bound him, as he thought, not to engage in a controversy possibly involving fidelity to the General Government. Mr. Clay, who had now also been elected a member of Congress, on reflection, concurred in this opinion, and asked the advice of Mr. Rowan. The latter candidly concurred with Mr. Clay in the impropriety of retiring from his professional engagement at the existing stage, and suggested the expediency of requiring from Colonel Burr a declaration, upon his honor, that he was engaged in no schemes hostile to the peace or union of the country.

The reply of Mr. Burr, dated December 1st, to Mr. Clay, was: ²“I have no design, nor have I taken any measure, to promote the dissolution of the Union, or a separation of any one or more States from the residue. I have neither published a line on this subject, nor has any one, through my agency or with my knowledge. I have no design to intermeddle with the Government, or to disturb the tranquillity of the United States, nor of its territories, or any part of them. I have neither issued, nor signed, nor promised a commission to any person, for any purpose. I do not own a musket, nor bayonet, nor any single article of military stores, nor does any person for me, by my authority or my knowledge. My views have been explained to and approved by several of the principal officers of Government, and, I believe, are well understood by the administration and seen by it with complacency. They are such as every man of honor and every good citizen must approve. Considering the high station you now fill in our national councils, I have thought these explanations proper, as well to coun-

¹ Marshall, Vol. II., p. 397.

² Prentice's Biography of Henry Clay, p. 33.

teract the chimerical tales which malevolent persons have industriously circulated as to satisfy you that you have not espoused the cause of a man in any way unfriendly to the laws, the Government, or the interests of his country."

These assurances sheltered Mr. Clay from all animadversion on his professional defense of Burr. On a subsequent occasion, Mr. Rowan had an interview with Colonel Burr, when, the latter attempting to remove some objections which were understood to be felt by the former to engaging in his defense, Mr. Rowan arrested the strain of remark by observing that he had been taught from early childhood not to reason on subjects which his feelings in the first instance condemned.

On the 2d of December, another grand jury was assembled, by order of the district judge, at the instance of the attorney for the United States. Indictments were laid before it against John Adair and Aaron Burr, for instituting unlawful expeditions against the dominions of the king of Spain; but the jury, having carefully examined and scrutinized all the testimony which had come before them, said "there had been none which in the smallest degree criminated either of the above persons; nor can we, from all the inquiries and investigations on the subject, discover that anything improper or injurious to the interest of the Government of the United States, or contrary to the laws thereof, is designed or contemplated by either of them."

This decision of the grand jury was received by a burst of applause from the spectators, so intense was the popular sympathy for Burr. Thus did the wily arts of this consummate intriguer mislead not only confiding friends, but the judicial tribunals of the country, and convert what should have been the instruments of detection into trumpets of praise and vehicles of confidence.

A public ball was given in honor of Burr's triumph, which provoked another in honor of the Union and Colonel Daveiss, for the consolation of the intrepid officer.

¹While this judicial farce was acting at Frankfort, and that unavoidably, too, after submitting the indictments to the jury, the president's proclamation had been issued and was on the road, to arouse the people of the Western country from the stupor produced by the Machiavelian arts of the consummate deceiver. On the 27th of November, the proclamation was published, and on the 18th of December was known at Frankfort. On the 16th, the persevering Daveiss, foiled as he had been in all his legal efforts to arrest this conspiracy, still not despairing in his patriotic course, wrote the governor from Louisville, communicating the passage at that place of Blannerhassett, with eight flat-boats and three keel-boats, having some boxes of arms and ammunition on board, and some men. On the confidential communication of this letter, the Legislature resolved that the governor be requested to use, with all possible expedition, the means within his power

¹ Butler, p. 317.

to execute the duties required by the proclamation of the president of the United States, bearing date of November 27th. An application of the presidential agent to the Legislature of Kentucky procured an extraordinary act to prevent unlawful enterprises. Under this law, measures were immediately taken to order out portions of the militia; but before they assembled at their posts, all the boats of Colonel Burr not intercepted by the authorities of the State of Ohio effected their passage to the mouth of Cumberland. There the bold adventurers, disconcerted by the late but unexpected vigor of the State governments, assembled with Colonel Burr to brood over their blasted hopes of aggrandizement on the disruption of their country.

On the 22d of December, Burr descended the Cumberland river from Nashville, with two boats of accommodation merely. On reaching Bayou Pierre, in the Mississippi Territory, he surrendered himself to the civil authority.

After this, he attempted to flee into Florida, but, on being intercepted by the military force, he was conveyed to Richmond, Virginia, on the 26th of March, 1807. Legal difficulties, arising from his absence at the military musters on Blannerhassett's Island, shielded this high offender from the law of treason.

Thus one of the most dramatic episodes of American history, of which Kentucky was mainly the scene of action, passed into historic notoriety as "Burr's Conspiracy." The verdict of public judgment has universally pronounced the scheme as treasonable in intent, and in all the intrigues and devices by which its consummation was sought. So far as Colonel Burr may have aimed to disturb the relations of any of the States or Territories, he was certainly amenable to the imputation of treason. Yet, to the admirers of the vulgar greatness which the popular mind is ever ready to concede to military ascendancy, it may be observed that Burr was, at worst, only what Cæsar, and Cromwell, and the Napoleons, might have been, if fortune had smiled less auspiciously on their daring usurpations. Those who are so easily dazzled with the guilty splendor of success, in the one case, may well extend a compassionate feeling to guilty misfortune, in the other, and yet preserve their consistency.

As far as Burr's intentions and plans were aimed at conquest and empire beyond the borders of the United States territory, he was not alone to blame. There was a Western element, most largely represented in Kentucky, that longed for adventure. Though the avenues were closed by the stipulations of general peace, the restless spirit of the occidental Jasons longed for adventure, and the more desperate and daring it seemed, the greater were the fascinations to embark in it to these. The heroic age of Kentucky had well nigh spent its force, for the want of opportunity, but the love of adventure and conquest burned as intensely as of old in the hearts of many. The spirit is not all gone yet; but, in these modern days, we entitle it "*filibustering*." Toward the provinces of Spain in the South-west, Burr's enter-

prise may, in modified language, be termed a *filibustering* expedition on a grand scale, dishonored because an abortion, and not a birth of empire.

¹ The atmosphere of public and political life was this year made rife with the elements of official bad faith, stirred up by the legislative proceedings in regard to the conspiracy of Burr. It was during the session of the Legislature in 1806 that, on motion, an inquiry was ordered into the conduct of Judge Sebastian.

The resolution of inquiry was in the following words :

"WHEREAS, This House has been informed and given to understand that Benjamin Sebastian, one of the judges of the Court of Appeals of this Commonwealth, has been, during his continuance in office, a pensioner of the Spanish Government; wherefore,

"*Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to inquire into the facts, and such other facts relating thereto as may be deemed proper for investigation."

A committee was accordingly appointed, with full power to send for persons, papers, and records for their information. The disclosures produced by this committee established the fact that Judge Sebastian, while a high judicial officer of Kentucky, had been for over ten years in the receipt of a pension from the court of Spain of two thousand dollars a year. This amount had been received for him by Thomas Bullitt, of Louisville, in 1801 and 1802; and a draft for the pension, on the Spanish governor of New Orleans, had been found by Charles Wilkins, in the papers of John A. Seitz, deceased, of Natchez. In the course of this investigation, Judge Innes was summoned before the committee, and detailed of his own honorable frankness, the successive visits of Thomas Power, as the agent of the Baron De Carondelet, the governor of Louisiana, in 1795, and again in 1797, to negotiate for commercial privileges, and finally for forcible separation from the rest of the confederacy, with Messrs. Sebastian, Innes, Nicholas, and Murray. On this evidence, the previous statement of the Spanish conspiracy has been mainly founded. The conclusion of the committee was that Judge Sebastian had been guilty as charged, and his conduct in doing so was subversive of every duty he owed to the constituted authorities of our country, and highly derogatory to the character of Kentucky. This report was unanimously agreed to by the House. The judge having resigned, no further measures were taken.

The testimony in regard to Judge Sebastian, having fixed on him the charges of bribery and foreign pension, though confined to him alone, and though the offer of two hundred thousand dollars had been rejected by his high-minded associates, Innes and Nicholas, yet it fastened an imputation upon the latter gentleman, which in this instance he did not deserve, and which distressed him through the remainder of his life. Thus sensitive was this venerable man to even the appearance of a blemish on his character.

¹ Butler, p. 320.

The memory of Innes and Nicholas is free from all suspicion of being tainted with foreign money; and it is only fair to let these distinguished and faithful public men speak for themselves:

"The reasons," says Judge Innes, "why myself and Colonel Nicholas did not communicate the subject to the executive of the United States were these: First, it was known that neither of us approved of Mr. Adams' administration, and that we believed he kept a watchful eye over our action; that the communication must depend upon his opinion of our veracity, and it would have the appearance of courting his favor; secondly, that we both had reason and did believe that the then administration were disposed, upon the slightest pretext, to send an army to this State, which we considered would be a grievance upon the people, and therefore declined making any communication on the subject, as we apprehended no danger from the Spanish Government."¹

It becomes here the imperative duty of the historian to turn back for almost a quarter of a century, to the period when these foreign intrigues began first to agitate the sentiment of Kentucky, and to review them from an entirely different standpoint. So far, the testimonies introduced as to the proceedings and parties implicated have been such as appeared from time to time in the discussions and investigations within our own State, where there could be no official records and proofs to remove the veil of mystery which so long hung over this romantic episode of history. Such official records were, of course, only in existence with the foreign authorities with whom the conspirators in Kentucky held communication. These records are on file mainly in the archives of Spain, at Madrid, and have become to us a revelation that clears up all mystery and doubt as to the formidable significance of the intrigues by which it was sought to sever the Union, by the divide of the Alleghany range.

Of the correspondence and papers between Wilkinson and his associates, and the Spanish authorities at New Orleans, Gayarre says, in his "History of Louisiana under the Spanish Domination," that "Most of these dispatches, if not all, were originally in cipher; they are to be found at length, and in Spanish, in the archives of Spain. Copies made in compliance with a resolution of the Legislature of the State of Louisiana, under the supervision of M. de Gayangos, a gentleman distinguished for his learning and literary works, and also under the direction of his excellency, Romulus Saunders, who was then the United States minister at Madrid, are deposited in the office of the secretary of state at Baton Rouge." Gayarre has most liberally quoted these documents from the latter official file, and presents to us, upon the pages of his history, an intensely-interesting account of the intrigues, from their inception to the end.

In the letter of the 8th of January, 1788, from Miro, Intendant of the province of Louisiana, to Valdes, secretary of state for the Indies, at Mad-

¹ Journal of 1806-7.

rid, his understanding of the relations of General Wilkinson are expressed in the following extracts: "The delivering up of Kentucky unto his majesty's hands, which is the main object to which Wilkinson has promised to devote himself entirely, would forever constitute this province a rampart for the protection of New Spain. The Western people would no longer have any inducement to emigrate, if they were put in possession of a free trade with us. This is the reason why this privilege should be granted to only a few individuals having influence among them, as is suggested in Wilkinson's memorial; because seeing the advantages bestowed on a few individuals, they might be easily persuaded to acquire the like, by becoming Spanish subjects."

On the 11th of April, 1788, Miro and Navarro, in a joint dispatch, informed the Spanish cabinet that they had received a communication from Wilkinson, in cipher, from which the following is quoted: ¹ "I have collected much European and American news, and have made various observations for our political designs. It would take a volume to contain all I have to communicate to you; but I dispatch this letter with such haste, and its fate is so uncertain, that I hope you will excuse me for not saying more until the arrival of my boats; and in the meantime I hope you will content yourself with this assurance. *All my predictions are verifying themselves, and not a measure is taken on both sides of the mountains which does not conspire to favor ours.*"

In the archives is a letter of Wilkinson's, written from Kentucky, to Miro and Navarro, of date May 15th, from which we quote: "*My dear and venerable Sirs:* I have for the second time the pleasure of addressing you, and I flatter myself that some time ago you received my first, which I sent by express in a pirogue with two oarsmen, and the answer to which I am continually expecting. Major Isaac Dunn, the bearer of this dispatch, and an old military companion of mine, came to settle in these parts during my absence. Permit me to recommend him as one worthy of your entire confidence, and as a safe and sagacious man, acquainted with the political state of the American Union, and with the circumstances of this section of the country. On the 1st of January next, 1789, by mutual consent, this district will cease to be subjected to the jurisdiction of Virginia. A convention has been called already to form the constitution of this section of the country, and I am persuaded that no action on the part of Congress will ever induce this people to abandon the plan which they have adopted, although I have intelligence that Congress will, without doubt, recognize us as a sovereign State.

"The convention of which I have spoken will meet in July. I will, in the meantime, inquire into the prevailing opinions, and shall be able to ascertain the sentiments of the members elected. When this is done, after having previously come to an understanding with two or three individuals

¹ Gayarre's History, p. 206

capable of assisting me, I shall disclose so much of our great scheme as may appear opportune, according to circumstances, and I have no doubt but that it will meet with a favorable reception, because, although I have been communicative with no more than two individuals, I have sounded many, and wherever it has seemed expedient to me to make known my answer to your memorial, it has caused the keenest satisfaction. Colonel Alexander Scott Bullitt and Harry Innes, our attorney-general, are the only individuals to whom I have entrusted our views, and, in case of any mishap befalling me before their accomplishment, you may, in perfect security, address yourselves to these gentlemen, whose political designs entirely agree with yours. Thus, as soon as the new government shall be organized and adopted by the people, they will proceed to elect a governor, members of the Legislature, and other officers, and I doubt not they will name a political agent with power to treat of the affair with which we are engaged, and I think this will all be done by the month of March next.

“I do not anticipate any obstacle from Congress, because, under the present Federal compact, that body can neither dispose of men nor money, and the new government, should it establish itself, will have to encounter difficulties which will keep it weak for three or four years, before the expiration of which I have good grounds to hope that we shall have completed our negotiations, and shall have become too strong to be subjected by any force that may be sent against us. The only fears I have proceed from the policy which may prevail in your court. I am afraid of a change in the present ministry, and in the administration of Louisiana.”

¹The impressions made on the mind of Miro by these dispatches are set forth in the following observations, which he forwarded to the cabinet at Madrid, along with the letter of Wilkinson: “The flat-boats of Brigadier-General Wilkinson have just arrived with a cargo that cost seven thousand dollars in Kentucky, under the care of Major Dunn, who has delivered me the letter of which I forward a translation. It will make you acquainted with the State in which is the principal affair mentioned in my confidential dispatch, No. 13. This major confirms all Wilkinson’s assertions, and gives it out as certain that next year, after the meeting of the first assemblies in which Kentucky will act as an independent State, she will separate entirely from the Federal Union. He further declares that he has come to this conclusion from having heard it expressed in various conversations among the most distinguished citizens of the State; that the direction of the current of the rivers which run in front of their dwellings points clearly to the power with which they ought to ally themselves. The said brigadier-general, in a private letter addressed to me, adds that he flatters himself with the prospect of being the delegate of his State to present to me the propositions which will be offered by his countrymen, and that he hopes to embrace me in April next.

¹ Gayarre’s History, p. 212.

"Although his candor and the information I have sought from many who have known him well seem to assure us that he is working in good earnest, yet I am aware that his intention may be to enrich himself at our expense by inflating us with hopes and promises which he knows to be vain. Nevertheless, I have determined to humor him on this occasion. As you have seen, Wilkinson had promised a volume of information when his flat-boats should come down. He has kept his word, and transmitted me various newspapers containing articles on the Mississippi, and a paper of his own, full of reflections on the new Federal Government, the establishments on the Ohio, and the navigation of the Mississippi."

¹Navarro, an able and gifted statesman, had preceded Miro as intendant of Louisiana. On retiring to return to Spain, in a last dispatch to Madrid, to be submitted as a memorial to the king, he seeks to portray, in strong colors, the situation in the province over which he had charge, and at the request of the minister of the department for the Indies. He represented that Spain must apprehend imminent danger from the thirteen American colonies which had recently become free and independent and had assumed rank among the nations of the earth, under the appellation of the United States of America. He dwelt with marked emphasis on the ambition and thirst of conquest which his keen eye could detect in the breast of the new-born giant, who, as he predicted with prophetic accuracy, would not rest satisfied until he had stretched his domains across the continent and bathed his vigorous young limbs in the placid waves of the Pacific. This ominous and dreaded event was only to be prevented by severing the Atlantic States from the boundless West, where so much power was only slumbering in the lap of the wilderness. To do this, Spain must grant every sort of commercial privileges to the masses in the Western region, *and shower pensions and honors on their leaders*. This memorial produced a powerful impression at Madrid, and confirmed the Government of Spain in the policy already begun.

²On the 3d of November, 1788, Miro wrote to Minister Valdes, at Madrid, as follows: "This affair proceeds more rapidly than I had presumed, and some considerable impetus is given to it by the answer of Congress to the application of Kentucky to be admitted into the Union as an independent State. That answer is, that the new Federal Government which is soon to go into operation will take their wishes into consideration, and will act thereon." This information Don Diego Gardoqui must have communicated, but he did not what follows:

"Oliver Pollock, a citizen of Philadelphia, who arrived here three days ago, in a vessel from Martinique, has declared to me that Brown, a member of Congress, who is a man of property in Kentucky, told him in confidence that, in the debates of that body on the question of the independence of that Territory, he saw clearly the intention of his colleagues was, that Ken-

¹ Gayarre's History, p. 217.

² Copy of Archives, filed at Baton Rouge.

tucky should remain under the jurisdiction of Congress, like the county of Illinois, and that a governor should be appointed by them for that province as for the other, but that, as this was opposed to the welfare of the inhabitants of Kentucky, he was determined to return home (which he did before Pollock's departure from Philadelphia), and, on his arrival, to call for a general assembly of his fellow-citizens, in order to proceed immediately to declare themselves independent, and to propose to Spain the opening of a commercial intercourse with reciprocal advantages; and that, to accomplish this object, he would send to Pollock the necessary documents, to be laid before me, and to be forwarded to your excellency. He requested Pollock to prepare me for it in anticipation.

"Your excellency will therefore rest assured that Brown, on his arrival in Kentucky, finding Wilkinson and his associates disposed to surrender themselves up to Spain, or at least to put themselves under her protection, will easily join them, and it is probable, as Wilkinson has already foretold it, that, next spring, I shall have to receive here a deputation appointed in due form.

"I acted toward Pollock with a great deal of caution, and answered him as one to whom had been communicated some new and unlooked-for information, giving him to understand that I could not pledge to him my support before seeing the documents which he expected."

¹ On the 12th of February, 1789, Wilkinson again wrote at length to Governor Miro, asserting that he had, at that time, disclosed himself fully only to Innes and Colonel Bullitt; and having since made a stricter inquiry, discovered that the proposed new government of the United States had inspired some with apprehension, and others with hope, in which he foresaw some probable cause of opposition and delay. All idea of Kentucky subjecting herself to Spain must be abandoned for the present; the only feasible plan now was to effect a separation from the Union, and an alliance with Spain on terms to be negotiated. He had brought this question of separation before the people with earnestness and adroitness, speaking of it in general terms as having been recommended by eminent politicians of the Atlantic coast, with whom he had conversed on the affair; and thus, by indirect suggestions and arguments, he had inspired the people with his own views, without urging them as original with him. He found all the men of the first class of society in the district, with the exception of Marshall and Muter, decidedly in favor of separation, and afterward for an alliance with Spain. At first, these two objectors had expressed the same sentiments for separation, but their feelings had taken a different direction, from private motives of interest and from personal pique. He then determined to bring the question into the convention. From the same letter we quote:

"I was then occupied until the 28th of July, on which day our convention met at Danville, in conformity with the ordinance you saw in the *Gazette*

¹ Copy Spanish Archives, Baton Rouge.

which I sent you by Major Dunn. The Hon. Samuel McDowell, president of the convention, had the day before received a package from the secretary of Congress, containing an account of the proceedings of that body on the subject, which excited our solicitude—that is, our intended separation from the State of Virginia.

“You will remember that, in my memorial, I was of opinion that the Atlantic States would not consent to the admission of this district into the Union, as an independent State, but, on my return from New Orleans, I was induced to alter my opinion, from the information which I received through persons of the highest authority, and under that new impression, I wrote you by Major Dunn. Thus we were not prepared for an unexpected event, of which we could have received no premonition. You will at first sight discover, on perusing the aforesaid paper No. 1, that this act of Congress was passed with the intention to gain time, amuse and deceive the people of this district, and make them believe that they could rely on the good dispositions of the Atlantic States, until the formation of the new government, when our opponents flatter themselves that it will be able to check our designs. Unfortunately, this artifice produced but too much effect on the members of this convention, and confirmed the apprehensions of others.

“From this proceeding of Congress, it resulted that the convention was of opinion that our proposed independence and separation from Virginia not being ratified, its mission and powers were at end, and we found ourselves in the alternative either of proceeding to declare our independence, or of waiting according to the recommendation of Congress. This was the state of affairs, when the Hon. Caleb Wallace, one of our supreme judges, the attorney-general, Innes, and Benjamin Sebastian, proposed a prompt separation from the American Union, and advocated with intrepidity the necessity of the measure. The artifice of Congress was exposed, its proceedings reprobated, the consequences of depending on a body whose interests were opposed to ours were depicted in the most vivid colors, and the strongest motives were set forth to justify the separation.

“Nevertheless, sir, when the question was finally taken, fear and folly prevailed against reason and judgment. It was thought safer and more convenient to adhere to the recommendation of Congress, and, in consequence, it was decided that the people be advised to elect a new convention, which should meet in the month of November, in conformity with the ordinance which you will find in the *Gazette*, No. 2.

“Some of my friends urged me to avail myself of this opportunity to revive the great question, but I thought it more judicious to indulge those who, for the moment, wish only that a new application be made for the independence and separation of Kentucky from Virginia, and that a memorial be made to Congress on the necessity of obtaining the free use of the navigation of the Mississippi. I assented to these last propositions the more

readily that it was unanimously resolved that, should any of them be rejected, then the people would be invited to adopt all the measures necessary to secure for themselves a separate government from that of the United States, because it would have become evident that Congress had neither the will nor the power to satisfy their hopes. I determined, therefore, to wait for the effects which will result from the disappointment of those hopes, and on which I rely to unite the country into one opinion. This is the basis on which the great question now rests, and the convention has adjourned to the next month.

“Thus, sir, if we review the policy favored by the inhabitants of Kentucky, we see that the most intelligent and the wealthiest relish our designs, which are opposed by only two men of rank, who, controlled by their fears of silly demagogues, and filling their followers with hopes from the expected action of the new Congress, have caused the suspension of the measures we had in view to unite the people, and thus to secure the success of our plans without involving the country in violent civil commotions.

“There are three conditions which are requisite to perpetuate the connection of this section of the country with the Atlantic States. The first, and most important, is the navigation of the Mississippi; the second, which is of equal consequence, is the admission of this district into the Union as an independent State, and on the same footing with the others; the third, which is of less moment, is the exemption from taxes until the befalling of the two events previously mentioned. Now, sir, as two of these conditions are inadmissible, either by the Atlantic States or by Spain, can any one hesitate to declare what will be the consequences? With due deference, I say, no; because, as it is not rational to suppose the voluntary casting away of property that another may profit by it, so it is not to be presumed that the Eastern States, which at present have the balance of power in their favor in the American Government, will consent to strip themselves of this advantage, and increase the weight of the Southern States, by acknowledging the independence of this district, and admitting it to be a member of the Federal Union. That the people of Kentucky, as soon as they are certain of their being refused what they claim, will separate from the United States is proclaimed, even by Marshall, Muter, and their more timid followers.

“But, sir, should unforeseen events produce results contrary to my wishes, to my logical deductions, and to my hopes, should an obstinate resistance to forming a connection with Spain, or should an unexpectedly hostile disposition manifest itself in the settlements, then the true policy would be to make of emigration the principal object to be obtained, and Spain would always have the power, through some agents of an eminent rank here, to draw to her the most respectable portion of the population of this district. Hundreds have applied to me on this subject, who are determined to follow my example, and I do not deceive myself, nor do I deceive you, sir, when I affirm that it is in my power to lead a large body of the

most opulent and most respectable of my fellow-citizens whither I shall go myself at their head; and I flatter myself that, after the dangers I have run and the sacrifices which I have made, after having put my honor and my life in your hands, you can have no doubts of my favorable dispositions toward the interests of his Catholic majesty, as long as my poor services shall be necessary.

"After having read these remarks, you will be surprised at being informed that lately I have, jointly with several gentlemen of this country, applied to Don Diego Gardoqui for a concession of land, in order to form a settlement upon the river Yazoo. The motive of this application is to procure a place of refuge for myself and my adherents, in case it should become necessary for us to retire from this country, in order to avoid the resentment of Congress. It is true that there is not, so far, the slightest appearance of it, but it is judicious to provide for all possible contingencies.

"The British Colonel Connelly, who is mentioned in General St. Clair's letter, arrived at Louisville in the beginning of October, having traveled from Detroit, through the woods, to the mouth of the river Big Miami, from which he came down the Ohio in a boat. My agent in Louisville gave me immediate information of that fact, and of the intention which Connelly had to visit me. Suspecting the nature of the negotiation he had on hand, I determined, in order to discover his secret views, to be beforehand with him, and to invite him here. Consequently, he came to my house on the 8th of November. I received him courteously, and as I manifested favorable dispositions toward the interests of his Britannic majesty, I soon gained his confidence, so much so that he informed me that Great Britain, desiring to assist the American settlers in the West, in their efforts to open the navigation of the Mississippi, would join them with ready zeal to dispossess Spain of Louisiana. He remarked that the forces in Canada were not sufficient to send detachments of them to us, but that Lord Dorchester would supply us with all the implements of war, and with money, clothing, and supplies to equip ten thousand men, if we wished to engage in that enterprise. He added that, as soon as our plan of operation should be agreed upon, these articles would be sent from Detroit, through Lake Erie, to the river Miami, and thence to the Wabash, to be transported to any designated point on the Ohio, and that a fleet of light vessels would be ready at Jamaica to take possession of the Balize, at the same time that we should make an attack from above. He assured me that he was authorized by Lord Dorchester to confer honors and other rewards on the men of influence who should enter on that enterprise, and that all those who were officers in the late continental army should be provided with the same grade in the service of Great Britain. He urged me much to favor his designs, offering me what rank and emoluments I might wish for, and telling me at the same time that he was empowered to grant commissions for the raising of two regiments, which he hoped to form in Kentucky.

"After having conversed with him, and found out all that I wished to know, I began to weaken his hopes by observing that the feelings of animosity engendered by the late revolution were so recent in the hearts of the Americans, that I considered it impossible to entice them into an alliance with Great Britain; that in this district, particularly in that part of it where the inhabitants had suffered so much from the barbarous hostilities of the Indians, which were attributed to British influence, the resentment of every individual was much more intense and implacable. In order to justify this opinion of mine, and induce him to go back, I employed a hunter, who feigned attempting his life. The pretext assumed by the hunter was the avenging of the death of his son, murdered by the Indians at the supposed instigation of the English. As I hold the commission of a civil judge, it was, of course, to be my duty to protect him against the pretended murderer, whom I caused to be arrested and held in custody. I availed myself of this circumstance to communicate to Connelly my fear of not being able to answer for the security of his person, and I expressed my doubts whether he could escape with life. It alarmed him so much that he begged me to give him an escort to conduct him out of our territory, which I readily assented to; and on the 20th of November he recrossed the Ohio upon his way back to Detroit. I did not dismiss him without having previously impressed upon him the propriety of informing me, in as short a time as possible, of the ultimate designs of Lord Dorchester. As this man was under the protection of the laws of nations, and as he carefully avoided to commit any offense against our government, I considered the measure I had resorted to as the most appropriate to destroy his hopes with regard to this country, and I think that the relation he will make on his return to Canada will produce the desired effect. But should the British be disposed to renew the same attempt, as it may very well turn out to be the case, I shall be ready to oppose and crush it in the bud.

"I deem it useless to mention to a gentleman well versed in political history that the great spring and prime mover in all negotiations is *money*. For these objects, I have advanced five thousand dollars out of my own funds, and half of this sum, applied opportunely, would attract Marshall and Muter on our side, but it is now impossible for me to disburse it."

General St. Clair, in a letter to Major Dunn, of date December 5th, says: "Dear Dunn, I am much grieved to hear that there are strong dispositions on the part of the people of Kentucky to break off their connections with the United States, and that our friend Wilkinson is at the head of this affair. Such a consummation would involve our country in the greatest difficulties and completely ruin it. Should there be any foundation for these reports, for God's sake make use of your influence to detach Wilkinson from that party."

Though Wilkinson promised no further dispatches until May, yet on the 14th of February, he again wrote to Miro, from which letter we quote:

¹“If you have felt some disquietude over the silence of the ministry on my memorial, and if you have nothing satisfactory from our dear friend Navarro, I think you should be satisfied, because it seems our plan has been eagerly accepted. Don Gardoqui has received ample powers to make proper arrangements in order to estrange our people from the Union, and induce them to form an alliance with Spain. I received this information first from Mr. Brown, congressman from this district, who, since our application for admission into the Union has been suspended, entered into some free communications on this matter with Gardoqui. He returned home in September, and, finding some opposition to our project, positively refused to advocate in public the propositions of Gardoqui, as he deemed them fatal to our cause. Brown is one of our deputies or agents; he is a young man of respectable talents, but timid, without experience, and with very little knowledge of the world. Nevertheless, as he perseveres in his adherence to our interests, we have sent him to the new Congress, apparently as our representative, but in reality as a spy on the actions of that body. I would myself have undertaken that charge, but I did not, for two reasons—first, my presence was necessary here; and next, I should have found myself under the obligation of swearing to support the new Government, *which in duty I am bound to oppose.*”

This lengthy supplemental dispatch closes with the pithy and facetious expression: “Herein enclosed (Doc. No. 3), you will find two *Gazettes*, which contain all the proceedings of our last convention. You will observe that the memorial to Congress was presented by me, and perhaps your first impression will be one of surprise that such a document should have issued from the pen of so good a Spaniard. But my policy is to justify in the eye of the world our meditated separation from the Union, and to quiet the apprehensions of some friends in the Atlantic States. Thus having publicly represented our rights and established our pretensions, if Congress does not support them, which it can not do, even if it had the inclination, not only will all the people of Kentucky, but also the whole world, approve our seeking protection from another quarter.”

²On the 11th of April, Miro forwarded the two very expressive dispatches of Wilkinson to Madrid, and the documents annexed to them. He shares Wilkinson's opinion that the independence of the Western people, under protection of and alliance with Spain, would be more to the interest of Spain than direct annexation to her dominions, on account of the responsibilities and expenses which such an acquisition would entail, and also on account of the jealousies and oppositions it would elicit from other powers. He urgently inquires of the cabinet what he shall do in case Kentucky declares her independence and sends delegates to him. He is unprepared to supply her people with ammunition, arms, and other implements they may need to

¹ Copy of Spanish Archives, Baton Rouge.

² Spanish Archives.

resist any action of the Federal Government, should it attempt to coerce them into submission. Said he further to the minister: "In paragraph B, you will find an account of the bold act which Wilkinson has ventured to take, in presenting his first memorial in a public convention. In this act, he has so completely bound himself that, should he not be able to obtain the separation of Kentucky from the Union, it has become impossible for him to live there, *unless he has suppressed, which is possible*, certain passages which might injure him. On account of the opposition of Marshall and Muter, the convention ordered new memorials to be presented to Virginia and to Congress, to obtain the independence of Kentucky, her admission into the Union, and the free navigation of the Mississippi."

Miro adds, that he disagreed with Wilkinson as to the solution of the first two questions, and expressed the opinion that their separation from Virginia and reception into the Union would be conceded to them; that the answer of Congress was not deceitful, because the right of Kentucky to what she claims is incontestable, and derived from the articles of confederation on which the United States established their first government. He thought, with Wilkinson, that it was a bad stroke of policy on the part of Spain to have granted the Kentuckians the navigation of the Mississippi, as it withdrew a motive of self-interest to become independent, and to rely on Spain.

It must not be supposed that the intrigues of the Spanish cabinet were devoted exclusively to Kentucky. They were busily and artfully applied in the Western district of North Carolina, now embraced in Tennessee, and in the territory between Upper Georgia and the Mississippi river.

¹ As early as 1786, the western portion of North Carolina, known as Washington district, had declared itself independent, and had constituted itself into the State of *Frankland*, organized its government, and elected Colonel John Sevier its first governor. The energetic assertion of authority by North Carolina, the interference of Congress, the arrest of Sevier on charge of treason, and his daring rescue from the court-room by his bold followers, and final escape, all followed promptly—and thus Frankland terminated its brief career in 1787. This first attempt in the West to throw off openly the allegiance due to the parent State had aroused intense excitement for and against it, and the secessionists, still persevering in their former designs, were watching for the opportunity to renew them. Thus, on the 12th of September, 1788, ex-Governor John Sevier had written to Gardoqui, to inform him that the inhabitants of Frankland *were unanimous in their vehement desire to form an alliance and treaty of commerce with Spain, and put themselves under her protection*. Wherefore, he begged for ammunition, money, and whatever other assistance Miro could grant, to aid the execution of the contemplated separation from North Carolina, pledging the faith of the State of Frankland for the payment of whatever sums Spain

¹ Gayarre's History of Louisiana, p. 257.

might advance, and whatever expenses she might incur, in an enterprise which would secure to her such durable and important results. "Before concluding this communication," said Sevier, "it is necessary that I should mention that there can not be a moment more opportune than the present, to carry our plan into execution. North Carolina has refused to accept the new constitution proposed for the confederacy, and therefore a considerable time will elapse before she becomes a member of the Union, if that event ever happens."

The settlers on the Cumberland river, who were also under the jurisdiction of North Carolina, were deeply interested in the navigation of the Mississippi, and therefore were equally influenced by the motives which were operating so powerfully on the people of Kentucky and other portions of the West. The name of Miro, given to a district which they had lately formed, shows which way their partiality was leaning at that time.

Dr. James White was one of the most active agents employed by Gardoqui to operate on the Western people, and this individual had come to Louisiana to enter into an understanding with Miro on the execution of the mission with which he had been entrusted. In a communication which he addressed to Miro, on the 18th of April, 1789, he said: "With regard to Frankland, Don Diego Gardoqui gave me letters for the chief men of that district, with instructions to assure them that if they wished to put themselves under the protection of Spain and favor her interests, they should be protected in their civil and political government, in the form and manner most agreeable to them, on the following conditions: 'First—It should be absolutely necessary, not only in order to hold any office, but also any land, in Frankland, that an oath of allegiance be taken to his majesty, the object and purport of which should be to defend his government and faithful vassals on all occasions, and against all his enemies, whoever they might be. Second—That the inhabitants of that district should renounce all submission or allegiance whatever to any other sovereign or power.' They have eagerly accepted these conditions, and the Spanish minister has referred me to your favor, patronage, and assistance, to facilitate my operations. With regard to Cumberland district, what I have said of Frankland applies to it with equal force and truth."

This is enough for our Kentucky history, simply to convey an idea of the significance given to the Spanish policy of limiting the power and jurisdiction westward, by the Alleghany range. The most cherished aim was to bring under the provincial dominion of Spain all the territory south of the Ohio river to the Floridas, and west of the mountain divide; or, failing in this, to encourage and effect a separation of the inhabitants of the same from the old Union of thirteen States, and thereby erect a barrier between the Louisiana domain and the aggressive and conquering Americans. The opportunities could not have been more propitious and tempting. But two essentials were lacking to make of the expansive and alluring project a pos-

sibility. Spain, under the blighting curse of titled caste and of kingcraft and priestcraft, had already fallen into impassive stagnation, and political inanition rendered nerveless every arm of its power; while the Spaniard everywhere negotiated and intrigued in timid secrecy and cipher, as though sadly conscious of feebleness from departed vigor and prestige. The adventurous and bold Anglo-American instinctively saw and felt this self-conscious inferiority, and held his neighboring Hidalgo of chivalry at a discount that barely saved him from reserved contempt. Had England or France occupied the same vantage ground at the same period, the autonomy of the transmontane territories might have been very differently formulated, with very different jurisdictions. The people of Kentucky were too independent and warlike to have become provincial to any foreign power. It was within the limits of contingent probability that she might have become separately independent of the Federal Union. Had she done so under existing circumstances, it is quite inferable that, with her population of over two hundred thousand in 1800, under some powerful prompting or pretext, an army of her restless foresters would have floated down the Mississippi, and attempted the conquest and occupancy of New Orleans and Louisiana.

But as we stand off at the distance of a century, and review this remarkable episode of our early history, we gratefully acknowledge that the orderings of a wise Providence conspired to the final results which seem to have been the best. The failure of the present intrigues was becoming but too evident. We follow it to an early close. On the 5th of January, 1790, Sebastian addressed a letter to Wilkinson, urging, as this affair had taken up the greater portion of his time, that the Spanish Government should indemnify him, if it did not generously reward him. On principle, he professed to be as much attached to the interests of Louisiana as any one of the subjects of his Catholic majesty. This letter Wilkinson forwarded to Miro. About the 26th of January, a letter from Wilkinson to Miro was couched in less flattering tones. The grant of the navigation of the Mississippi had satisfied the people, and even left them with little desire or motive to emigrate to Louisiana. On his return home to Kentucky, he had found a great change even among the warmest friends. ¹ "I attribute this," said he, "either to the hope of promotion, or the fear of punishment. According to my prognostic, Washington has begun to operate on the chief heads of this district. Innes has been appointed a Federal judge; George Nicholas, district attorney; McDowell, son of the president of the convention, and Marshall, to offices resembling that of Alguazil mayor, and Peyton Short is made a court-house officer. I place little reliance on Nicholas and McDowell; but Innes is friendly to Spain and hostile to Congress, and I am authorized to say that he would much prefer receiving a pension from New Orleans than one from New York. I fear that we can rely on but few of our countrymen, if we can not make use of liberal means. Should the

¹ Spanish Archives. Gayarre's History, p. 275.

king approve our designs on this point, it will have to be broached with difficulty."

Relative to the convention to be held in June, he promises to attend, and, with the help of Sebastian and other friends, to do all in his power to promote the cause. He is strongly suspected by Congress, which spies his movements at every step. An open avowal of plans now to separate from the Union would endanger his personal security, and deprive him of the power of serving the interests of Spain. The situation was painful and mortifying, that, while abhorring all deceit, he was obliged to dissemble. This condition leads him to devise an opportunity to "publicly propose himself a vassal of his Catholic majesty, and contingently claim his protection."

On the 22d of May, Miro rendered an account of his last transactions with Wilkinson, with the correspondence, in dispatches to Madrid. He agreed that the concessions of the right of navigation and trade to the Kentuckians had prejudiced the hopes of separation and alliance with Spain; yet he had not imagined that the effects would be so sudden. Wilkinson's hosts of influential followers had mysteriously vanished, excepting Sebastian. He considered that he was liable to be misled in his opinions of a man operating six hundred leagues away, and who had rendered, and was yet rendering, services to his majesty, as explained before. But now he is full of invincible obstacles and personal risks should he declare himself, and avails himself of the motive which he puts forth to cover his precipitation. Nevertheless, he thinks the said brigadier-general ought to be retained in the service of his majesty, with an annual pension of two thousand dollars, which he had already proposed in his confidential dispatch, No. 46, that he may communicate anything affecting the interest of the province, and may dissuade the Kentuckians from any evil designs against it. Miro further recommended a similar pension to Sebastian, "because I think it proper to treat this individual, who will be able to enlighten me on the conduct of Wilkinson, and on what we have to expect from the plans of the general." Thus, the code of corruption was complied with to its most refined details. A spy was set to watch a spy, while both consented to play the part of dissembling conspirators against the Government toward which they were openly professing allegiance, thus bartering honor and good faith for Spanish gold.

A hiatus of four years of comparative quiet follows this subsidence of active intrigue and correspondence, at the end of which time renewed efforts were inaugurated with a boldness of conception and plan which seems in strange contrast with the desperation of hope and hazard on which they were based. In the midst of these last intrigues, with discomfiture to the conspirators, came the intelligence of the treaty between the United States and Spain, signed at Madrid, on the 20th of October, 1795.¹

¹ Mönette's History of the Mississippi Valley.

The principal agreed conditions of the treaty, which related to Louisiana, were as follows:

The *second* article stipulates that the future boundary between the United States and the Floridas shall be the thirty-first parallel of north latitude.

The *third* article, that each party, respectively, shall appoint one commissioner and one surveyor, and proceed thence *to run and mark* the said southern boundary of the United States.

The *fourth* article, that the middle of the Mississippi river shall be the western boundary of the United States, from its source to the intersection of the said line of demarcation. The king of Spain also negotiates that the whole width of said river, from its source to the sea, shall be free to the people of the United States.

The *fifth* article, that each party shall require and enforce peace and neutrality among the Indian tribes inhabiting their respective territories.

The king of Spain stipulates and agrees further to permit the people of the United States, for the term of three years, to use the port of New Orleans as a place of deposit for their produce and merchandise, to be removed at the end of the time named.

¹Although Spain suspended her restrictions upon the river trade after this treaty had been ratified, it was quite apparent that the king never intended to surrender the territory east of the Mississippi, and north of latitude thirty-one, provided any contingency should enable him to hold possession. He had been compelled, by the pressure of political embarrassment, both in Europe and in America, to yield a reluctant assent to the treaty, as the only means by which he could preserve the province of Louisiana from invasion, and conciliate the hostile feelings of the Western people of the United States. Spain, incited by France, had been upon the verge of a war with Great Britain, and already the British authorities in Canada had planned an invasion of Upper Louisiana, by way of the lakes and the Illinois river, whenever hostilities should be formally proclaimed. To prevent this invasion was an object to be gained by the treaty of Madrid, which would put the neutral territory of a friendly power in the path of invaders.

While the negotiations had been carried on between Spain and the United States, Baron de Carondelet had been striving to secure success to his favorite plan of separating the West from the rest of the Union. His chief agent, Power, had informed him that the same influential individuals in Kentucky, who had been in secret correspondence with Governor Miro, such as Wilkinson, Innes, Murray, Nicholas, etc., were disposed to renew their former relations with the Spanish Government, and that some of them would be ready to meet at the mouth of the Ohio any officer of rank that should be sent to them. In consequence of this communication, Carondelet chose for this delicate mission the governor of Natchez, Gayoso de Lemos, who proceeded to New Madrid, whence he despatched Power to make the pre-

¹ Monette's History of the Mississippi Valley.

liminary arrangements for the interview with Sebastian, Innes, and their other associates. Power met Sebastian at Red Banks, near New Madrid. This individual told the Spanish emissary that Innes had been prevented by some family concerns from leaving home; that, as the courts of Kentucky were then in session, the absence of Nicholas, a lawyer in great practice, would excite suspicion; and that Murray,¹ having lately become an habitual drunkard, was unfit for any kind of business, and could not be trusted. This was a great disappointment for Power; but Sebastian went down with him to meet Gayoso, who, in the meantime, had employed the men of his escort in erecting a small stockade fort on the right bank of the river, opposite the mouth of the Ohio, in order to cause it to be believed that the construction of this fortification had been the object of his journey. Sebastian declared to Gayoso that he was authorized to treat in the name of Innes and Nicholas, but seems to have said nothing about Wilkinson. Gayoso proposed to him that they should together visit the Baron de Carondelet. This was assented to, and Power, Sebastian, and Gayoso departed for New Orleans, where they arrived early in January, 1796. In the beginning of the spring, Sebastian and Power sailed together for Philadelphia, no doubt on a mission for the Spanish governor. Power soon returned to Kentucky, and submitted to those whom he expected to seduce, the following document:

2“His excellency, the Baron de Carondelet, commander-in-chief and governor of his Catholic majesty’s provinces of West Florida and Louisiana, having communications of importance, embracing the interests of said provinces, and at the same time deeply affecting those of Kentucky and of the Western country in general, to make to its inhabitants, through the medium of the influential characters in this country; and judging it, in the present uncertain and critical attitude of politics, highly imprudent and dangerous to lay them on paper, has expressly commissioned and authorized me to submit the following proposals to the consideration of Messrs. Sebastian, Nicholas, Innes, and Murray, and also of such other gentlemen as may be pointed out by them, and to receive from them their sentiments and determinations on the subject.

“First—The above-mentioned gentlemen are to exert all their influence in impressing, on the minds of the inhabitants of the Western country, a conviction of the necessity of their withdrawing and separating themselves from the Federal Union, and forming an independent government wholly unconnected with that of the Atlantic States. To prepare and dispose the people for such an event, it will be necessary that the most popular and eloquent writers in this State should, in well-timed publications, expose, in the most striking point of view, the inconveniences and disadvantages that a longer connection with, and dependence on, the Atlantic States, must inev-

¹ Martin’s History, Vol. II., p. 126.

² Spanish Archives. Gayarre’s History of Louisiana, p. 359.

itably draw upon them; and the great and innumerable difficulties in which they will probably be entangled, if they do not speedily secede from the Union. The benefits they will certainly reap from a secession ought to be pointed out in the most forcible and powerful manner, and the danger of permitting the Federal troops to take possession of the posts on the Mississippi, and thus forming a cordon of fortified places around them, must be particularly expatiated upon. In consideration of the gentlemen devoting their time and talents to this object, his excellency, the Baron de Carondelet, will appropriate the sum of one hundred thousand dollars to their use, which shall be paid in drafts on the royal treasury at New Orleans, or, if more convenient, shall be conveyed, at the expense of his Catholic majesty, into this country, and held at their disposal. Moreover, should such persons as shall be instrumental in promoting the views of his Catholic majesty hold any public employment, and in consequence of taking an active part in endeavoring to effect a secession shall lose their employments, a compensation, equal at least to the emoluments of their respective offices, shall be made to them by his Catholic majesty, let their efforts be crowned with success, or terminate in disappointment.

“Second—Immediately after the declaration of independence, Fort Massac (opposite Paducah) shall be taken possession of by the troops of the new government, which shall be furnished by his Catholic majesty, without loss of time, with twenty field pieces, with their carriages and every necessary appendage, including powder, balls, etc., together with a number of small arms and ammunition sufficient to equip the troops that it shall be necessary to raise, the whole to be transported at his expense to the already-mentioned Fort Massac. His Catholic majesty will further supply the sum of one hundred thousand dollars for the raising and maintaining of said troops, which sum shall also be conveyed to and delivered at Fort Massac.

“Third—The northern boundary of his Catholic majesty’s provinces of East and West Florida shall be designated by a line commencing on the Mississippi, at the mouth of the river Yazoo, extending due west to the river Confederation, or Tombigbee.”

To facilitate acceptance of these tempting offers, Power, who had several interviews with Wilkinson, delivered to the latter ten thousand dollars, which had been carried up the Mississippi and Ohio, concealed in barrels of sugar and bags of coffee. Wilkinson had just been appointed major-general, in the place of Wayne, recently deceased, and Power was instructed to ascertain the force and temper of the army under his command, and report to Carondelet. The Spanish governor made an appeal, through Power, to the ambition, as well as cupidity, of this dangerous American Catiline in the following language: ¹“The Western people are dissatisfied with the excise tax on whisky; Spain and France are irritated at the late treaty, which has bound so closely together the United States and England; the army is de-

¹ Martin's History of Louisiana, Vol. II., p. 145.

voted to their talented and brilliant commander; it requires but firmness and resolution on your part to render the Western people free and happy. Can a man of your superior genius prefer a subordinate and contracted position as the commander of the small and insignificant army of the United States, to the glory of being the founder of an empire, the liberator of so many millions of his countrymen—the Washington of the West? Is not this splendid achievement to be easily accomplished? Have you not the confidence of your fellow-citizens, and principally of the Kentucky volunteers? Would not the people, at the slightest movement on your part, hail you as the chief of the new republic? Would not your reputation alone raise you an army which France and Spain would enable you to pay? The eyes of the world are fixed upon you. Be bold and prompt. Do not hesitate to grasp the golden opportunity of acquiring wealth, honors, and immortal fame.”

But all these allurements failed to produce their expected effects. Time, Washington's administration, and a concourse of favorable circumstances had consolidated the Union; and Wilkinson and his associates, whatever might have been their secret aspirations, were too sagacious not to see what almost insuperable obstacles existed between the conception and execution of such dangerous schemes. Therefore, on his return to New Orleans, Power made to his Spanish employer an unfavorable report on what he had observed. Whatever might have been, at any previous time, the disposition of the people of Kentucky, they were now restfully satisfied with the General Government. Nor do these later disclosures impeach the loyalty and good faith of any Kentuckian, save Wilkinson and Sebastian.

We here close this dramatic episode of several and varied scenic representations of American history, throughout which Kentucky was made to play a part not less conspicuous and interesting than that of Spain herself. That our pioneer fathers held in their hands and at their disposal the future destiny of the United States, as far as the transmontane territory was involved, there can be little doubt. Had Kentucky withdrawn from the Union and set up an independent sovereignty at the time of the formation of the Federal Constitution, it is most probable that she would have carried with her all the territory north and south of her, and west of the Alleghanies. The General Government was then too embarrassed and enfeebled with the antagonisms of sentiment and policy among States and statesmen, with reference to the questions of limitation of sovereignty, Federal and state, to have offered an adequate resistance to a formidable movement toward separation and independency. Beneath all the irritation and complaint of the Kentuckians, there was enough of latent conservative good sense, and love of country and kind, to restrain them from the rash venture. Besides, there is little doubt but that the almost passionate affection of the great mass of the Kentuckians for the old mother Commonwealth, Virginia, had very much to do with her adherence to the Union, under the artful and insidious temptations

held out by foreign suitors. For two generations, the admiration and love of Virginia by her wandering children of the West was something beautiful and touching, and was more nearly akin to veneration than to patriotism. When Virginia, therefore, entered the Federal Union, filial Kentucky, like Ruth to Naomi, was ready to say: "Whither thou goest, I will go, and where thou lodgest, I will lodge; thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God."

Some interesting reminiscences followed the close of these dramatic proceedings.

¹ In 1811, General Wilkinson was tried before a court-martial assembled at Frederickstown, under specification of receiving pensions from Spanish officers and agents concerned in the provincial government of Louisiana, and undertook his own defense, pleading *not guilty*. After a protracted trial and voluminous proceedings, conducted for the accused with marked ability and spirit, the court decided him "not guilty." As in the case of Aaron Burr, this trial shows how difficult it is oftentimes, even with the cumulative testimony of years and the efforts of adroit counsel, to convict of treason or other political offenses, especially when the act has been done in sympathy with a sustaining current of popular sentiment. Wilkinson's speech in his own defense was a very masterly and adroit effort.

In the debates of the constitutional convention of 1849, Ben Hardin palliates the action of Sebastian in going to New Orleans for the purpose of negotiating with Carondelet, by asserting that he went under written commission signed by Messrs. Nicholas, Innes, and Murray, and that there was another similar, signed by nearly one hundred other good citizens of Kentucky, urging the mission. Hardin gave the text of this treaty as negotiated, but which was superseded by the one made by the Governments of Spain and the United States, and insisted that it was more liberal in its terms for the people of the West than the one adopted. Of course, he could not defend the course of Sebastian in accepting a pension from Spain.

² In the inquiry into the conduct of Judge Innes, then judge of the United States District Court in Kentucky, before Congress, a copy of the record of Sebastian's trial by the Kentucky Legislature was sent to be used as an exhibit against Innes; and from this we copy the joint answer of Nicholas and Innes, as made and sent to Baron Carondelet's proposition, through Thomas Power, for the severance of Kentucky from the Union:

"Sir: We have seen the communication made to you by Mr. Sebastian. In answer thereto, we declare unequivocally that we will not be concerned, directly or indirectly, in any attempt that may be made to separate the Western country from the United States; that whatever part we may at any time be induced to take in the politics of our country, her welfare will be our only inducement, and that we will never receive any pecuniary or other reward for any personal exertions made by us to promote that welfare."

¹ Wilkinson's Memoirs.

² American State Papers, Vol. XX., p. 929.

Hon. John Brown, in his testimony on the trial of Sebastian, disclaimed any knowledge of a pension from the Spanish Government to Sebastian or any one else, and declared that, so far as he had received any information about the matters in issue in the trial, he had given the same to the secretary of state, for the use of the president of the United States. Also, he declared substantially that, some time after, when Genet, the French commissioner, informed the deponent that he had in contemplation to raise an army mainly in Kentucky, for the conquest of Louisiana, he learned that one of the heads of departments was fully advised of this. He had no personal knowledge of Genet's issuing commissions or enlisting men, but received letters and communications in regard to these matters, the information in which he promptly gave to the secretary of state for the use of the president. There is no evidence to show that he was governed by any other than disinterested and patriotic motives.

We copy here a letter of President Madison to Mann Butler, Esq., as published in the appendix to the second edition of his history, vindicating Mr. Brown:

"MONTPELIER, October 11, 1834.—*Dear Sir:* I have received your letter of the 21st ult., in which you wish to obtain my recollection of what passed between Mr. Brown and me in 1788, on the overtures of Gardoqui, that if the people of Kentucky would erect themselves into an independent State, and appoint a proper person to negotiate with him, he had authority for that purpose, and would enter into an arrangement with them for the exportation of their produce to New Orleans.

"My recollection, with which reference to my manuscript papers accords, leaves no doubt that the overture was communicated to me by Mr. Brown. Nor can I doubt that, as stated by him, I expressed the opinion and apprehension that a knowledge of it in Kentucky might, in the excitement there, be mischievously employed. This view of the subject evidently resulted from the natural and known impatience of the people on the waters of the Mississippi, for a market for the products of their exuberant soil; from the distrust of the Federal policy, produced by the project for surrendering the use of that river for a term of years, and from a coincidence of the overture in point of time, with the plan on foot for consolidating the Union by arming it with new powers, an object, to embarrass and defeat which, the dismembering aims of Spain would not fail to make the most tempting sacrifices, and to spare no intrigues.

"I owe it to Mr. Brown, with whom I was in intimate friendship when we were associated in public life, to observe, that I always regarded him, while steadily attentive to the interests of his constituents, as duly impressed with the importance of the Union, and anxious for its prosperity. I pray you to accept with my respects my cordial salutations.

(Signed)

"JAMES MADISON.

"*Mann Butler, Esq.*"

The verdict of public sentiment being that Judge Muter was disqualified, from age and feebleness, for discharging the duties of judge of the Court of Appeals, a resolution was introduced into the House of Representatives expressive of the fact. Deeply affected, he requested their withdrawal, and intimated his intention to resign. The withdrawal was made, and the magnanimous and generous old man realized his intimation, in a letter addressed to the governor, on the 9th of December, tendering his resignation. This act of patriotic devotion is one that demands a pause of the pen, while the meed of praise is offered for the magnanimity of a sacrifice but too few men, in like conditions, would have made. In poverty, the venerable jurist and servant of the people, who had worn out the energies of life in the faithful discharge of public duties, resigned incontestable claims on the public treasury, thus throwing himself on the justice and generosity of the country at a period when the future opened up to him no other source of support. A pension was granted him by legislative act; but at the succeeding session, the members, deeming this an objectionable precedent, passed an act over the governor's veto, repealing the first. The vacancy created by the resignation of Judge Muter was filled by the appointment of Thomas Todd to the chief-justiceship.

At this period Henry Clay, the most gifted of American statesmen and orators, became actively prominent before the public in a political and professional career of peerless brilliancy and power. ¹Mr. Clay was born on the 12th of April, 1777, in Hanover county, Virginia. His father was a Baptist clergyman, of respectable note. He died in the fifth year of his son's age, leaving the future care of him to his mother. She appears to have been a woman of unusual worth, of marked intelligence, and masculine force of character. Though left with a large family to care for, as many a noble matron has been called to do, she managed the little estate left with such prudence, economy, and energy, as to rear her large family in comfort, and to afford the opportunities for her sons to assume stations of respectability and honor in life. The memory of her virtues and affection was ever after cherished with sacred regard by the Great Commoner.

The youthful years of Mr. Clay were spent in disciplinary experience, which, if it did not subject him to any ordeal of actual privation and want, yet admitted little opportunity for the temptations which allure and destroy the better manhood of so many young men. His sphere in boyhood was that of the workingman, but denied many of the facilities provided for the education and improvement of the workingman of to-day. It is most probable that this identification of his birth and early life with the great industrial masses, and this common experience which he shared with them, had a potential influence in establishing that sympathy toward the people which characterized him throughout his public career. For love to both races, he was among the first and boldest of the Southern born to advocate the eman-

¹ Collins, Vol. II, p. 205-8.

cipation of slaves; and in this sentiment of policy and humanity, no man was more consistent during life. His measures of internal improvement, of modified tariff reform, and of other policies embraced in his American System, at the time more plausible and patriotic than they would be now, were meant to diffuse the benefits of government to the whole people. In this Mr. Clay's individuality was most marked.

Mr. Clay's opportunities for education were after the country methods of the day for the poor. The extent of his attainments in literature consisted of the common elements taught in a country school of the humblest origin. Even these slender advantages were but sparingly enjoyed, as he was compelled by straightened circumstances to devote considerable time to manual labor. It is most probable that this very circumstance of early familiarity with the stern realities of life contributed to give to his mind that strong practical bias, which has subsequently distinguished his career as a statesman; while there can be no doubt that the demands thus made upon his energies tended to a quick development of that unyielding strength of character which bears down all opposition, and stamps him as one of the most potential spirits of the age.

He was, at the age of fourteen, employed in the office of the clerk of the high court of chancery, at Richmond, Virginia. Won by his amiable deportment, uniform habits of industry, and striking displays of intelligence, Chancellor Wythe honored him first with his friendship, and afterward employed him as an amanuensis. Here he first conceived the idea of studying law.

In the year 1796, he went to reside with Robert Brooke, Esq., attorney-general of Virginia. While in the family of this gentleman, his opportunities for acquiring a knowledge of the profession to which he had determined to devote his life were greatly improved, and he appears to have cultivated them with exemplary assiduity. The year 1797 seems to have been devoted by Mr. Clay exclusively to the study of his profession. It is worthy of remark that this was the first year in which his necessities permitted him to pursue an uninterrupted system of study; and so eagerly did he avail himself of the privilege, and such was the ardor and vivacity of his mind, that near the close of the year he obtained from the Virginia Court of Appeals a license to practice. Of course, the acquisitions made in the science of law, in the course of these irregular and broken efforts to master that intricate and complex system, were somewhat desultory and crude; and it is not the least striking evidence of the wonderful resources of Mr. Clay's genius, that he was enabled, notwithstanding these disadvantages, to assume so early in life a high rank in his profession, at a bar distinguished for the number, ability, and profound erudition of its members.

Upon obtaining his license, Mr. Clay, then in the twenty-first year of his age, came to Lexington, Kentucky. He did not, however, immediately enter upon the duties of his profession, but spent several months in review-

ing his legal studies, and forming an acquaintance with the people. His appearance at this period is represented to have been that of a man in feeble health. Delicate in his person, slow and languid in all his movements, his whole air and bearing were pervaded by a lassitude, which gave no promise of that untiring energy which has since so singularly marked his extraordinary history.

When Mr. Clay entered upon the duties of his profession, the Lexington bar was noted for talent, numbering among its members some of the first lawyers that have best adorned the legal profession in America. He commenced the practice under circumstances somewhat discouraging, and, as appears from his own statement, with very moderate expectations. His earliest efforts, however, were attended with complete success. His reputation spread rapidly, and, to use his own language, he "immediately rushed into a lucrative practice." This unusual spectacle, so rare in the legal profession, is to be ascribed mainly to Mr. Clay's skill as an advocate. Gifted by nature with oratorical genius of a high order, his very youth increased that potent fascination which his splendid elocution and passionate eloquence threw over the public mind, and led the imagination a willing captive to its power. It was in the conduct of criminal causes, especially, that he achieved his greatest triumphs. The latitude customary and allowable to an advocate in the defense of his client, the surpassing interest of the questions at issue, presented an occasion and a field which never failed to elicit a blaze of genius, before which the public stood dazzled and fascinated.

When Mr. Clay first arrived in Kentucky, the contest between the old Federal and Democratic parties was violent and bitter. Any one acquainted with the ardent character of the Kentuckians at that period will not require to be told that neutrality in politics, even had Mr. Clay been disposed to pursue that equivocal line of conduct, was for him utterly out of the question, and would not have been tolerated for a moment. He accordingly united himself with the Jeffersonian or Democratic party, with whose principles his own sentiments entirely harmonized. He was prominent at a very early day among those who denounced the most obnoxious measures of the Adams administration, and was especially conspicuous for the energy, eloquence, and efficiency with which he opposed the alien and sedition laws.

In 1803, he was elected to represent the county of Fayette in the most numerous branch of the State Legislature. He was re-elected to that body at every session until 1806. The impression made upon his associates must have been of the most favorable character, since, in the latter year, he was elected to the Senate of the United States, to serve out the unexpired term of General Adair. He was elected for one session only.

During this session, Mr. Clay, as a member of the Senate, had occasion to investigate the extent of the power of Congress to promote internal improvements, and the result of his examination was a full conviction that the

subject was clearly within the competency of the General Government. These views he never after changed; and, profoundly impressed with the policy of promoting such works, he at the same session gave his cordial support to several measures of that character.

At the close of the session, Mr. Clay returned to Kentucky and resumed the practice of his profession. At the ensuing election, in August, he was returned as the representative from Fayette to the Legislature. When the Legislature assembled, he was elected speaker of the House. In this station, he was distinguished for the zeal, energy, and decision with which he discharged its duties. He continued a member of the Legislature until 1809, when he tendered his resignation, and was elected to the Senate of the United States for two years, to fill the vacancy occasioned by the resignation of Mr. Thruston. During his continuance in the Legislature, he had produced the deepest impression of his abilities, and won the warm regard and full confidence of his associates. How completely he had established himself in the favorable opinion of that body may be inferred from the fact that he was elected to the office of speaker by a vote of two-thirds. He retired accompanied by expressions of ardent admiration for his talents, high esteem for his services, and sincere regret for his loss.

The principal matters which came before the Senate during Mr. Clay's second term of service related to the policy of encouraging domestic manufactures, the law to reduce into possession and establish the authority of the United States over the territory between the Mississippi and Perdido rivers, comprehending the present States of Mississippi, Alabama, and Florida, and the question of a re-charter of the Bank of the United States. In the discussions which arose on each of these questions, Mr. Clay bore a conspicuous part, fully sustaining the high reputation for ability with which he entered the Senate.

His speech in favor of giving the preference to articles of American growth and manufacture, in providing supplies for the army and navy, was remarkable as being the first occasion in which he developed to the national Legislature those peculiar views in reference to the policy of building up a system of home industry which he had at an earlier day sought to impress on the legislation of Kentucky. Up to this period, this subject, which has since, and mainly through the instrumentality of Mr. Clay, become so prominent and exciting a question in American politics, had attracted little or no attention; and when the principle of protection and encouragement was at this session brought forward for the first time, and attempted to be embodied in legislative enactments, the resistance it encountered was violent, bitter, and determined.

His speech delivered at the same session on the "line of the Rio Perdido," in which he undertook to investigate and trace the title of the United States to the territory which comprises the present States of Mississippi, Alabama, and Florida, is a masterpiece of forensic oratory, distinguished for

the clearness of its statements and invincible cogency of its reasoning. The qualities of leadership were instinctively asserted, and conceded for lifetime.

At the session of 1810-11, the question of a re-charter of the Bank of the United States was brought before the Senate, and became the subject of a debate noted in our congressional history for its intemperate violence and splendid displays of eloquence. On this occasion, Mr. Clay was found opposed to the re-charter of the bank, and maintained his views in a speech of great ingenuity and power. He afterward, in 1816, saw reason to change his opinions, and since that time was firm in the support he rendered to such institution. The explanation of this alteration of opinion is in the peculiar views held by American statesmen at that day in reference to the construction of the Constitution. The vital subject of difference in principle between the old Federal and Democratic parties related to the interpretation of that instrument.

In 1808, Mr. Madison succeeded Mr. Jefferson to the presidency. General Charles Scott was elected governor of Kentucky, Gabriel Slaughter, lieutenant-governor, and Jesse Bledsoe appointed secretary of state.

From the governor's message to the General Assembly, we gather the following resume: ¹ Reference is made to the existing crisis as likely to call out the energies of the country, alluding to the foreign relations of the United States. Then it is suggested that the way to avoid *force* is to be in a situation to repel it. Represents the militia on parade days as appearing frequently with guns without locks; and, worse than this, with a mere apology for weapons. He then recommends the manufacture of arms among ourselves; and adverts to the requisition of fifty-five hundred, made by the president from this State, as her quota of one hundred thousand militia ordered to be held in readiness. Home manufactures, the standing topic, is touched on and recommended.

He adds: "It will be with you, gentlemen, to say whether from the present posture of our affairs and the privations I have noticed, it will not be just and politic to give debtors some respite by prolonging the time for replevy. The revenue is recommended to attention. The Senate is told that it is expected to assist the governor in *selecting* proper persons to fill public offices."

The foreign relations of the United States were becoming every year more strained and critical. The retaliatory laws of non-intercourse with Great Britain and France, in return for their continued blockade decrees, embargoes, and interruptions of American commerce, had kept alive a spirit of irritation, which was inflamed to the point almost of open rupture, by the attack of the English frigate *Leopard* on the United States war vessel *Chesapeake*. The intensity of feeling against Great Britain led all to become deeply engrossed in national politics. It was evident that it was but a question of time when this state of feeling would bring the issue of war.

¹ Marshall, Vol. II., p. 458.

An important act of this period was the charter of the Bank of Kentucky in 1807, with a capital of one million dollars. During the next year's session, the limitation in actions of ejectment was changed from twenty to seven years, where there was actual residence, and claim under adverse entry. This act mainly quieted litigation upon original conflicting claims. Humphrey Marshall was its author.

The census of 1810 showed Kentucky to be the seventh State in the Union in point of population, which aggregated four hundred and six thousand five hundred and eleven. Of these, there were three hundred and twenty-four thousand two hundred and thirty-seven whites, seventeen hundred and seventeen free colored, and eighty thousand five hundred and sixty-one slaves. This was an increase in ten years of eighty-four per cent. The slaves had increased over ninety-nine per cent.

On the 7th of November, 1811, the battle of Tippecanoe was fought in the northern part of the Territory of Indiana. General William H. Harrison, one of the most experienced and successful Indian fighters with regular troops that the country had produced, was in command of this military district. Tecumseh and his brother, the Prophet, were the leading spirits to incite to Indian hostilities, under the instigations of the British officials and agents. Tecumseh, the Shawanee chief, was the great leader in the war policy of the tribes. For some time he had been strenuously engaged in forming a grand confederacy of all the tribes, both north and south, for a concerted war on the whites, to exterminate them, or drive them eastward of the mountains again. At the time of the battle, he was on this mission among the Southern tribes, and, after visiting the Cherokees, Creeks, Choctaws, and Chickasaws, he crossed the Mississippi and pursued his route northwardly to the Des Moines, and thence returned to the Wabash,



THE PROPHET, ELS-KWAU-TA-WAW.

only to witness and deplore the ruin of his brother, the Prophet, and his followers. In his absence, General Harrison had forced the fighting, and at the doors of the wigwams of the savages. The issue was a decisive victory for the whites, and a signal and sanguinary defeat for the Indians under the Prophet. The army of Harrison was made up mostly of regulars, and only such Kentuckians as had volunteered their services were present to participate. Among the slain, who fell gallantly fighting in the front, were the distinguished Colonel Joseph Hamilton Daveiss, the prosecutor of Aaron Burr, and the dauntless Colonel Abraham Owen, of Shelby county, both worthy of honorable mention in Kentucky history.

¹Colonel Abraham Owen immigrated from Virginia in 1785, and settled in Shelby county, where his father established a fort near Shelbyville. His first military service of which we have mention was with General Wilkinson, in his campaign on the White and Wabash rivers, in 1791. He was lieutenant in Captain Lemon's company in St. Clair's defeat, in which engagement he was twice wounded. He was also with Colonel Hardin in the campaign and action with the Indians on White river, in which the latter were routed. He commanded the first company raised in Shelby county, and was soon promoted to be a major, and then a colonel, taking an active part in defense at home and in campaigns abroad. He served with distinction as a spy in Wayne's campaign. No citizen rendered more willing and valued services as a neighbor and friend, and none was more respected and beloved among the people with whom he dwelt. He filled several local offices creditably, and soon after Wayne's victory was overwhelmingly elected to the Legislature.

In 1799, he was elected from his county a member of the convention to frame the second Constitution of the State, and shortly before his death, he was a senator in the General Assembly of Kentucky. No man in the county had a stronger hold on the affections of the people.

In 1811, he was the first to join General Harrison at Vincennes to resist the threatened hostilities by Tecumseh and the Prophet. He was chosen to be an aid-de-camp to Harrison, and fell at the side of his chief in the rage and midst of battle, bravely contributing to the victory he was destined not to witness. His death caused profound grief throughout the army and in Kentucky, where he was so well known. As a soldier, he was fearlessly brave, self-possessed, and firm; as a citizen, he was amiable and gentlemanly. He died thus, at the age of forty-two years, in the very prime of manhood, leaving a family of sons and daughters, who settled at Newcastle, where a number of the descendants yet live. Two of his sons, Colonel



COLONEL JOSEPH HAMILTON DAVEISS.

Clark and James Owen, were pioneer settlers in Texas, and participants in the Texas war for independence. Colonel Clark Owen, an officer in a Texas regiment, was slain in the famous battle of Shiloh, in the late civil war. It is a notable fact that father and son, with chivalric spirit, voluntarily left endeared homes and families and fortunes, and became martyrs to a sense of duty they felt that they owed to their country and cause. Posterity can not forget such deeds of devotion, nor to venerate the memory of men deserving to be ranked among the heroes of our history.

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 672.

¹Of Colonel Joseph Hamilton Daveiss, much has already been said, in connection with his prosecution of Burr. He, too, was brought out from Virginia at the age of five by his parents, who settled near Danville in 1779. An incident is related of the mother on the trip through the wilderness, which may somewhat forecast the character of the son: In crossing the Cumberland river, Mrs. Daveiss was thrown from a spirited horse which she was riding and her arm broken. The party only halted long enough to bind up the limb with what rude skill they had, then pursued their route, Mrs. Daveiss again riding a horse and carrying her child in her lap before her. Young Daveiss passed through the usual privations of pioneer life, and received such educational advantages as the country afforded, and which he improved to his credit, evincing unusual talent. When but eighteen years of age, he volunteered to join Major Adair's command, to guard the transportation of provisions to the forts in Northern Ohio, in 1792. After his return from this service, he entered upon the study of law in the office of Judge George Nicholas, then considered the first lawyer in Kentucky. He entered a class of students composed of Isham Talbott, Jesse Bledsoe, William Garrard, Felix Grundy, William B. Blackburn, John Pope, William Stewart, and Thomas Dye Owings, all of whom became distinguished at the bar and in the public history of the country.

Daveiss pursued a course that rarely fails to develop the man of intellectual power and character. He was a laborious and indefatigable student, accustomed himself to repose on a hard bed, and at regular and prompt times, exercised by walking two or three hours a day, and sought seclusion in the hours of devoted study. In connection with his studies, he found time to read standard works of history and literature, so that when he came to the bar, his mind was richly stored with knowledge varied and profound, imparting a fertility and affluence to his resources, from which his fertile and well-trained mind drew supplies inexhaustible. On entering upon the practice of his profession at Danville, he rapidly accumulated business in all the courts on which he attended. In a few years, he removed to Frankfort, where he could more conveniently practice in both State and Federal courts, and in 1801, he argued the celebrated case of *Wilson vs. Mason* in the Supreme Court of the United States. He was the first Western lawyer who appeared as counsel in that court, and his rare learning and elocution are said to have made a profound impression.

In 1803, he was married to Anne Marshall, sister of the chief-justice of the United States. In 1809, he removed to Lexington, where he lived until his death. In the courts there and at the capital, for the two intervening years, there were but few very important cases in which he was not counsel for one side. In 1811, he volunteered to join the army of Harrison in the Wabash campaign, and on the 7th of November, in the battle of Tippecanoe, he fell in a charge against the Indians, made at his own solicitation.

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 154.

Colonel Daveiss was a man of commanding appearance, being near six feet high, with an athletic physique. His bearing was grave and dignified, and unusually impressive. He had few equals in oratory, and as a conversationalist he was unsurpassed. Such competent judges as Judge Boyle, John Pope, and Samuel McKee, frequent associates at the bar, said of him that he was the most impressive speaker they had ever heard, and these had listened to Henry Clay.

On the accession of General Harrison to the command of the North-west, General William Russell, of Kentucky, succeeded him in the Western territory. He was born in Culpeper county, Virginia, in 1758. His father was General William Russell, a distinguished officer of the Revolution. He was reared from early boyhood on the south-western frontier of Virginia, and at a very early age entered the service of the State as a volunteer. In 1774, he served on an expedition in Powell's Valley under Daniel Boone, and was constantly in service thereafter, acting as adjutant to Colonel William Campbell, at King's Mountain, Whitsell's Mill, and Guilford Court-house. In 1783, he removed to Kentucky and settled in Fayette county at a place known for nearly a century as "Russell's Cave." He was soon found in the service of his adopted State, serving under Generals Scott, Wilkinson, and Wayne in their several campaigns against the Indians, in which he evinced great military talent. He was appointed by President Madison, in 1808, colonel of a regiment in the regular army. He participated in the battle of Tippecanoe, and when General Harrison was transferred to the command of the army in the North-west, Colonel Russell succeeded him in the command of the frontiers of Indiana, Illinois, and Missouri. He, with Governor Ninian Edwards, of Illinois, planned the expedition against the Peoria Indians, which proved an entire success. He rendered much service in civil life, representing Fayette county in the Virginia Legislature in 1789, and in the Kentucky Legislature thirteen sessions. His patriotism was life-long, and in private life his character was of the purest and most elevated type. He died at his home July 3, 1825, where his ashes still repose.

¹ At two o'clock in the morning of December 16, 1811, was felt the first destructive shock of the great earthquake on the Mississippi river and its shores, in the vicinity of Fulton county, Kentucky, and New Madrid, Missouri; the most disruptive and extensive in its effects ever known to occur in the United States. It spent its greatest force in South-west Kentucky, North-west Tennessee, and in Missouri, opposite.

After shaking the valley of the Mississippi to its center, and extending its vibrations all over the valley of the Ohio, to Pittsburgh and beyond, it passed the Alleghanies and their connecting mountain barriers, and died away along the shores of the Atlantic ocean.² During the continuance of

¹ Collins, Vol II., p. 282 Letter of Dr. Lewis F. Linn.

² Letter, dated February 1, 1836, from Dr. Lewis F. Linn, United States senator from Missouri.

this appalling phenomenon—which commenced by distant rumbling sounds, succeeded by discharges as if a thousand pieces of artillery were suddenly exploded—the earth rocked *to and fro*; vast chasms opened, whence issued columns of water, sand, and coal, accompanied by hissing sounds, caused, perhaps, by the escape of pent-up steam; while ever and anon flashes of electricity gleamed through the troubled clouds of night, rendering the darkness doubly horrible. The current of the Mississippi was driven back upon its source with the greatest velocity for several hours, in consequence of an elevation of its bed. But this noble river was not thus to be stayed. Its accumulated waters came booming on, and, overtopping the barrier thus suddenly raised, carried everything before them with resistless power. Boats, then floating on the surface, shot down the declivity like an arrow from a bow, amid roaring billows, and the wildest commotion.

A few days' action of its powerful current sufficed to wear away every vestige of the barrier thus strangely interposed, and its waters moved on to the ocean. The day that succeeded this night of terror brought no solace in its dawn. Shock followed shock; a dense black cloud of vapor overshadowed the land, through which no struggling sunbeam found its way to cheer the desponding heart of man—who, in silent communion with himself, was compelled to acknowledge his weakness and dependence upon the everlasting God. Hills disappeared, and lakes were found in their stead; numerous lakes became elevated ground, over the surface of which vast heaps of sand were scattered in every direction; in many places the earth for miles was sunk below the general level of the surrounding country, without being covered with water—leaving an impression in miniature of a catastrophe much more important in its effects, which had preceded it ages before. One of the lakes formed is sixty or seventy miles in length, and from three to twenty in breadth; in some places very shallow, in others from fifty to one hundred feet deep, which is much more than the depth of the Mississippi river in that quarter. In sailing over its surface in a light canoe, the voyager is struck with astonishment at beholding the giant trees of the forest standing partially exposed amid a waste of waters, branchless and leafless.

In a keel-boat moored to a small island in the Mississippi river, about eighteen miles below the boundary line of Kentucky and Tennessee, the crew was frightened almost to helplessness by the first terrible convulsion. This was before two o'clock in the morning of December 16, 1811. At half-past two o'clock A. M., another, only less terrible, shock came on—a shock which made a chasm in the island four feet wide and over three hundred feet long. Twenty-seven shocks, all distinct and violent, were felt and counted before daylight. They continued every day until the 21st of December, with decreasing violence—indeed, they were repeated at intervals until in February, 1812. The center of the violence was ascertained to be about Island No. 14, twenty-two miles below New Madrid, Missouri, which

is opposite Fulton county, Kentucky, in the wide vicinity of which the traces of the frightful convulsion are yet frequent and marked.

A scientific English gentleman,¹ who happened to be upon the above keel-boat, became cool enough to record his observations. He noticed that the sound which was heard at the time of every shock always preceded the shock at least a second, originated in one point and went off in an opposite direction. And so he found that the shocks came from a little northward of east, and proceeded to the westward.

In the legislation of 1811-12, among others, bills were passed granting lands, at ten cents per acre, to aid in building iron and salt-works in Wayne and Pulaski counties; assenting on the part of Kentucky to the proposed amendment of the United States Constitution, depriving of citizenship any one accepting title of nobility or honor, or receiving presents or office from foreign emperor, king, or prince; requiring all State and judicial officers and attorneys at law to take an oath against duelling, or participating in a duel, or negotiating a challenge; granting lotteries—one to improve the Kentucky river, one to repair the road from Maysville to Washington, and another to build a church on the public square at Frankfort, for the free use of all sects or denominations.

The messages of Governor Shelby during the term following 1812 bear grateful testimony to the general internal prosperity of the State; severely animadvert on the insincerity and vacillation of Great Britain in effecting overtures for peaceful negotiations, while taking advantage of the delays to prosecute the war with more relentlessness, advising such measures as will render the militia forces most available for the demands upon Kentucky in the prosecution of the war; advise amendment and reform of the revenue laws; in 1814, recommend the appointment of a judge specially for the General Court; note the losses and delays sustained by the treasury by the failure of the judges to hold court at the regular terms; urge the repair of the penitentiary, and provision for the greater safety of the prisoners; that rooms be rented for the accommodation of some of the public officials, until the new state-house is finished, to replace the old one burned; and assure that the secret-service fund placed at the disposal of the governor remains unexpended, no occasion demanding its use.

¹ John Bradbury, *Travels in the Interior of America*, pp. 199-207.

CHAPTER XXIV.

(WAR OF 1812-15.)

Governor Shelby elected for a second term.

Congressional act to relieve Boone.

Loses all again.

Dies poor.

War with England again.

Causes.

Orders in council and decrees.

Once more allied with France.

One hundred thousand soldiers called for by the president.

Kentucky allotted five thousand five hundred.

Ten regiments volunteer.

Rendezvous at Cincinnati.

News of Hull's surrender.

The disaster.

General James Taylor and wife.

Hull court-martialed, and sentenced to be shot.

Wasted efforts.

All troops put under General Harrison.

Fort Wayne relieved.

Fort Harrison attacked.

Battle of Mississineway.

The country and weather impede operations.

Navy for Lake Erie.

Battle of Frenchtown.

Battle and massacre of River Raisin.

British cruelties and bad faith.

They pay the Indians for American scalps.

Ransom of prisoners forbidden.

Three thousand Kentuckians called for.

Governor Shelby commands.

Siege of Fort Meigs.

General Green Clay, with twelve hundred men, to relieve.

Colonel Dudley's unfortunate move and disaster.

Massacres in cold blood.

Tecumseh stops it.

More British cruelties.

Siege raised.

Colonel Johnson's mounted regiment.

Second siege of Fort Meigs.

Major Croghan's gallant defense of Fort Stephenson.

Great naval victory on Lake Erie.

How received.

General Harrison prepares to invade Canada.

Malden evacuated and burned.

Pursues the retreating British.

The victory of Thames river.

Charges of Colonel Johnson's mounted regiment.

Tecumseh slain.

Proctor's flight.

The battle-cry, "Remember Raisin!"

Tecumseh slain by Colonel Dick Johnson.

Tribute to Governor Shelby.

Power of the British shattered in the North-west.

Indian tribes desire peace.

General McArthur's expedition into Canada.

British invasion of the South-west.

Immense preparations.

Twenty-five hundred Kentuckians enlisted for New Orleans.

State of affairs in Louisiana.

Friends and traitors.

Sharp naval fight.

General Jackson proclaims martial law.

Address to the citizens.

First battle with General Kean.

Active work on the defenses.

First attack of Pakenham on the 28th.

Second, on the 1st of January.

The great battle and victory of the 8th.

Defeat on the right bank.
 Two hundred Kentuckians, unsupported, driven back.
 Unjust aspersions of Patterson and Morgan.

Prejudice that misleads Jackson.
 A court of inquiry.
 Fort St. Philip bombarded.
 The British retreat, and abandon Louisiana.

In August, the favorite son of Kentucky, Isaac Shelby, was elected governor for the second time. Martin D. Hardin, son of Colonel John Hardin, treacherously murdered while on a peace mission to the Indians, was made the secretary of state.

During the session of the Legislature this year, a petition was presented by Daniel Boone, setting forth that all his lands which he had entered in Kentucky had been swallowed up and lost in the intricacies of the law and rival claims, and that, under the circumstances, he had migrated, in 1795, to the Spanish province of upper Louisiana, under promise by the governor of a grant of ten thousand acres of land in the district of St. Charles, on the Missouri river, the title to which was not completed, because it had to be done at New Orleans. On the cession of Louisiana to the United States, the commissioners appointed by the latter had been compelled to declare his claim null and void, and now "your memorialist was left once more, at about the age of eighty, to be a wanderer in the world, having no spot he can call his own whereon to lay his bones." An account of Boone's last years of life we have already given.

His last landed estate, donated by Congress, passed from his possession to pay a debt of reimbursement to a person in Kentucky to whom he had sold a tract of land there with a defective title, warranted by Boone. The purchaser lost his land at law, and the loss fell on Boone, taking from him a last time all the ground he had, "whereon to lay his bones."

Boone asserted that his lands in Kentucky had proved an injury to him, according to the rules of law. This led him to abandon the country he had called his "Paradise," in despair, and to declare, on the west side of the Mississippi, that he would never recross it again.

The interesting episode of the war of 1812-15 with England, though a topic for the history of the United States, involves also an important part of the history of Kentucky, whose soldiers played no inconsiderable part in its stirring events. The causes which led to this were long continued and various. Chagrin and resentment over her loss of the American colonies by the war for independence seemed to rankle in the bosom of the British since the enforced treaty of 1783, manifested mainly for years by the stubborn retention of the North-west posts, and the instigation by secret intrigues and bribes of the Indians to increasing hostilities against the frontiersmen, until the treaty at Greenville, by General Wayne, in 1795.

But new provocations occurred. England was the leading of the allied powers of Europe, in the convulsive wars of France, during the period of her revolution. Such had been our rapid progress in wealth and population,

that the United States was now second only to England of all the maritime powers of the world. Many English seamen sought service in American ships, mainly on account of higher wages. The contest upon the seas between England and France was very bitter, and the former had continued need to recruit her navy. Under color of seizing her own citizens, she enforced the claim to stop and search American ships upon the high seas. Going even farther than this, she repeatedly seized American citizens, on the plea that they were English, Scotch, or Irish. These outrages were the frequent occasions of complaint on the part of our Government, and of negotiations for redress, often unavailing or of long and tedious delay. Against remonstrance, protracted and bitter, the British Government refused to abandon the practice.

By orders in council and decrees on the part of Great Britain and France, respectively, the ports of both these kingdoms and all their dependencies were declared in a state of blockade. Any vessel bound to or sailing from a French port, therefore, without first visiting an English port and obtaining a license for the voyage, was made a lawful prize and subject to seizure and confiscation. The same was true of any vessel sailing to or from any English port under the French decree; but this did not so practically affect American rights, as France was not so great a rival on the seas, and from the friendly spirit of her people.

Both were mere paper blockades, as neither power could enforce them, and hence, contrary to the law of nations. Under her high-handed and haughty orders, one thousand American vessels and their cargoes were seized and confiscated. The irritations became intolerable, while the losses to Americans were almost equaling the cost of war. The result was a declaration of war against England in June, 1812, by the United States Government.

At last, circumstances forced a compliance on the part of our Government, with the stipulation of the former treaty, that it should go to war with England again whenever France did. America was now indirectly the ally of Napoleon, whose iron rule and desolating wars were the scourge of Europe. The French revolution, with all its excesses and atrocities, was held in aversion by the Federal party, the main strength and numbers of which were in the New England States. Here the religious spirit of the old Puritan element was yet conservative, and they regarded, with plausibility, the Jacobinism of France as opposed to religion, civil order, and morality. Thus the intelligence and wealth of a large portion of our own countrymen, as a choice of evils, were willing to further endure the insults and spoliation of the British, rather than acquiesce in a war that forced them to appear as the associates and allies of the monster, Napoleon. Against this formidable resistance at home, the second war with England was undertaken. The Democratic party, remembering only the friendly aid of France in the war of independence, with ardent gratitude and affection, and incredulous

of the reports of misdeeds and misrule with which all Europe rang, urged upon the Government the necessity of a declaration of war, and, when it was proclaimed, hailed it with an ecstasy of joy which thrilled the country from the Hudson river to the Ocmulgee, and westward to the Mississippi. James Madison was President of the United States, and James Monroe, secretary of state.

Especially in Kentucky was the war sentiment strong. The Western people, with plausible justification, looked upon the continued hostilities of the savages, which had so harassed them for years, as but a treacherous and clandestine method of warring upon us by England, while she feigned peace under the treaty of 1783.

Congress had authorized the president to call out one hundred thousand of the militia, besides taking steps to increase the forces of the regular army. The portion required of Kentucky was fifty-five hundred men. The call was promptly and more than met. Seven thousand volunteers offered their services, and the Kentucky troops were organized into ten regiments. Those raised on the north side of the river, including the company of Captain William Kerley from the south side, four regiments under the command of Colonels Scott, Lewis, Allen, and Wells, were ordered to rendezvous at Georgetown, with General John Payne in chief command, which they did, two thousand in number.

On the 19th of August, they marched for Cincinnati, on their way to join the army of General Hull, who, from his base at Detroit, had recently invaded Canada, and was expected soon to be in possession of Malden. On crossing the Ohio river, the first advices reached the army there of the humiliating and disgraceful surrender of General Hull and the United States army under his command, with the fort at Detroit and all the munitions of war which were in that portion of the North-west, to General Brock, with a force of British, Canadians, and Indians not much more than one-half his own. News of this event struck the country with the force of a thunderbolt from an unclouded sky. After a campaign of some months, and a demonstration on Fort Malden, which lay almost at his mercy, General Hull exhibited such a succession of blunderings and such incompetency as to forfeit the confidence of his officers and soldiers, and to lead them even to suspect treachery against the Government on his part. In the face of an inferior foe, he retreated to his base at Detroit, and on the British general, who seemed now to hold him in contempt, pursuing and assaulting him in his intrenchments, against the counsels of his subordinates, and without an organized defense, he basely surrendered all within his command, on the summons of General Brock, to the British authority. Colonels McArthur and Cass, Major Jessup, and General James Taylor, of Kentucky, indignantly refused to assist in drawing up the stipulations, or in arranging the terms of surrender. Officers and soldiers execrated the author of this humiliation upon them and their countrymen.

¹General James Taylor, the most prominent Kentuckian in this disastrous affair, was born April 19, 1769, at Midway, Caroline county, Virginia, the fifth of ten children. His father was Colonel James Taylor, an officer of the army of the Revolution, and his mother, Ann Hubbard. He visited Kentucky in 1793, and, pleased with the country and pioneer life, he settled at the village of Newport, where he at once engaged in laying out the town which his brother, Captain Hubbard Taylor, had before located. In 1795, he was married to the widow of Major David Leitch, at Lexington. Colonel Taylor was the first clerk of the Campbell county courts. He had a fondness for military life, and was commissioned a brigadier-general of the State militia by Governor Scott, in 1812. During the war just begun, he was made quartermaster and



GENERAL JAMES TAYLOR.

paymaster-general in the regular service, and served through the campaign with distinction. He was a man of marked energy and activity, and in politics an ardent Whig, and a warm personal and political friend of Henry Clay. He died at the age of seventy-nine years, in 1848, loved and honored. Four children survived him—Colonel James Taylor, Mrs. Horatio T. Harris, and Mrs. John W. Tibbatts, of Newport, and Mrs. George T. Williamson, of Cincinnati.

Mrs. Keturah Leitch Taylor, the wife of General Taylor, was a typical pioneer woman. Her maiden name was Moss. The sisters, Keturah, Sally, and Ann, aged respectively eleven, fourteen, and ten years, bade farewell



MRS. KETURAH LEITCH TAYLOR.

to family and home in Virginia and, under the escort of their uncle, Rev. Augustus Eastin, and party, made the long and perilous journey through the wilderness to Kentucky, in 1784. We have before mentioned the massacre of another party of immigrants within a short distance of their camp, to many of the horrors of which the girls were eyewitnesses. They saw the slain and mangled bodies, and the scalps dangling on the bushes, after the savages were driven off. These impressions Mrs. Taylor very vividly remembered through life, and especially a scalp of beautiful golden ringlets of some

¹ McAfee, pp. 82-93.

maiden murdered. She passed the intervening years at Bryan's station and Leitch's station, in Campbell county, through every experience of pioneer life, until her marriage with General Taylor, in 1795. She had at times to find refuge from Indian barbarities in Fort Washington, on the site of Cincinnati, and under command of General Wilkinson. These early trials and hardships developed in Mrs. Taylor a character of energy, resolution, and strength which distinguished her life. In 1866, at the advanced age of ninety-three years, she died, in the midst of and lamented by her children, grandchildren, and great-grandchildren.

The effects of the ill-omened disaster were directly to be felt by Kentucky and the North-west. The fall of Detroit broke down the main barriers between the Indian tribes of the Wabash, the Miamis, and the lake shore, and the aggressive British land and naval forces.

General Hull returned, under parole, to his old residence in Massachusetts, and requested an investigation, before a court-martial, of the charges of treason and of cowardice. The verdict was that the charge of treason was not proven, but that the court found him guilty of cowardice, and sentenced him to be *shot to death*, but recommended him to the mercy of the president. The following order was then issued, "The rolls of the army are to be no longer disgraced by having upon them the name of General William Hull."

The war spirit blazed with even greater intensity in Kentucky, on this unfortunate opening of the first campaign of the war. They well knew that this success of the British would array the wily and treacherous Indians in allied hostility to the Americans, and greatly magnify the work of resistance. Little Turtle, the old friend of the whites, had but recently died, and the sway of Tecumseh was almost unbroken, and he was pronounced for war.

For nearly thirty years the nation had been at peace with the outer world, and the uninterrupted growth of the country had made its people essentially pacific, commercial and agricultural. The sudden precipitancy of a state of war produced much of confusion, and of aimless effort and activity in many directions. Two thousand Kentucky volunteers assembled at Louisville, half provisioned and equipped, were marshaled under the command of General Hopkins against the Indian towns of Northern Illinois. His command fell into disorder, and returned home without accomplishing anything.

The residue of the State forces, excepting the command of General Russell, were placed under the orders of General Harrison, who had been for some time governor of Indiana Territory, and who had acquired distinction in the management of Indian affairs, and especially by the victory of Tippecanoe. All the troops operating in Ohio and Indiana from other States were placed under his command, and large powers of military discretion given him. In the latter part of August he arrived in Cincinnati, and took charge

of the troops assembled there, issued orders for their practice in evolutions and drill, and got all in readiness for the northward march.

At Piqua, eighty miles north of Cincinnati, he learned of the investment of Fort Wayne by the Indians, and at once determined on the relief of the garrison. He sent forward as a spy a Shawanee half-blood, named Logan, who had been captured when a boy by General Logan, and reared to manhood in his family. He was quite prominent in his tribe, a warrior of note, and a warm friend of the whites. He performed his work faithfully and successfully, and returned with valuable information. He met in the Indian camp some red spies, who had been sent to watch and report on the condition of General Harrison's army, and who brought news that "*Kentuc was coming as numerous as the trees.*"

The army was now pushed forward to the besieged fort, marching in order of battle, but only to find an empty camp. The enemy had disappeared to safe retreats, to the infinite joy of the beleagured within. A village near the fort they had burned, as well as destroyed the crops in the fields adjacent. The fort was well prepared to resist a siege by Indians, as it had plenty of provisions and water, and about seventy men, with four small pieces of artillery, but would easily have surrendered to a re-enforcement of British with heavier ordnance, as was feared. The site was on the Maumee, just below the junction of the St. Mary's and St. Joseph's rivers.

One division of the army, under General Payne, was now sent to destroy the towns and crops of the Miamis upon the Wabash; and another, under Colonel Wells, to destroy those of the Potawatamies, on the Elkhart river, a branch of St. Joseph's. Both were successful, and without loss, for the Indians fled before them in every direction.

General Winchester, an officer of the Revolution, and advanced in years, now arrived to supersede General Harrison in chief command, much to the prejudice of the American cause, and much to the chagrin of the troops, whose partiality for Harrison was founded on his admirable merits. This was soon partially remedied, for on information of all the facts at the War Department, General Harrison was restored to the chief command, with discretionary powers.

Fort Harrison was in charge of Captain Zachary Taylor. In September, a body of neighboring Indians, men, women, and children, asked for admission into the fort to hold a council, and for food. Food was sent to them, but entrance was refused, as Captain Taylor suspected treachery. They loitered near for some days, and finally set fire to one of the block-houses at night. At the same time, a large body of warriors who had been lying in ambush fired into the fort over the ruins. The garrison repulsed them, with severe losses, while Captain Taylor, with great presence of mind, pulled down a cabin, and, with the materials, barricaded the opening. The Indians returned to the assault, and endeavored to fire the fort at other

1 McAfee, p. 121.

points, but were defeated with loss, until driven off. Captain Taylor was complimented for his gallantry, and soon after breveted major. He had but fifty men against several hundred Indians.

Exasperated with the failure and chastisement at Fort Harrison, a party of these Indians made an irruption into the settlements on the Roost Fork of White river, and cruelly massacred over twenty of the settlers, a number of them women and children. They dashed out the brains of infant children against the trees, and the body of one delicately-conditioned woman, yet alive, was cut open, and her unborn infant thus brained.

In December, a body of six hundred dragoons, under Colonel Campbell, was sent by General Harrison against the Indians on the south of Lake Michigan, who were threatening to intercept and destroy supplies going by way of Fort Wayne, for the left wing of the army under General Winchester, and now at Maumee Rapids. At Mississiniway, they were attacked before day by a large force of Indians, and a severe battle of over an hour was fought. The Indians were defeated and dispersed with heavy loss, while the loss of the whites was fifty-six killed and wounded.

With the exception of these incidents, and of occasional skirmishing, deploying, and counter-marching, the campaign was carried on for months, almost barren of visible results. It had opened in the autumn, just preceding the almost invariable season of rainfall of November and December. Northern Ohio and Indiana were an unbroken succession of flat forest and plain, converted into swamps and mire in seasons, and made worse during winter by the alternate freezing and thawing. The levies from Western Virginia, Pennsylvania, Ohio, and Kentucky had sent forward to Harrison's command ten thousand men, not more than six thousand of whom, however, could be found in actual service at any time. The left wing of fifteen hundred troops was encamped at the Maumee Rapids, under General Winchester, and the main body of twenty-five hundred was held by General Harrison at Upper Sandusky. The remainder were distributed widely at various points where most needed.

It was the intention of General Harrison to concentrate the various detachments, and, by a *coup de main*, to capture Malden, the base of operations of the British and their savage allies. But so impassable was the entire country to transportation of artillery, of food, and other indispensable supplies, that this aim of the campaign, with other important features, was broken up.¹

At this termination of original plans, the general addressed a letter to the secretary of war, showing that the construction of a naval armament on Lake Erie sufficient to cope with, and perhaps overcome, the English forces by land and water, would probably be a less expensive and more certain method of retrieving the losses of Hull than to attempt the same altogether by land.

¹ McAfee, p. 183.

In January, 1813, intelligence was brought to General Winchester, at the Rapids, that a force of several hundred British and Indians were depredating upon and threatening to destroy the settlements of Frenchtown and vicinity, on the Raisin, some forty miles from the Rapids, and eighteen from Malden. He detached Colonels Lewis and Allen, with nearly seven hundred men, to that point. Colonel Lewis, on the route, received information that Colonel Elliott, in command of Malden, would largely re-enforce the Indians at the Raisin, with a view of attacking General Winchester in camp at the Rapids. Dispatching this news to his superior, Colonel Lewis pushed on to Frenchtown, in the hope of reaching there first. The town was approached in array for battle. Captain Bland Ballard led the advance guard. The right was commanded by Colonel Allen, and was composed of the companies of Captains McCracken, Bledsoe, and Matson; the left, of the companies of Hamilton, Williams, and Kelly, was led by Major Graves; and the center, made up of the companies of Hightower, Collier, and Sebree, was commanded by Major Madison.

The enemy, posted among the houses of the French inhabitants and the picketings of their gardens, were advanced upon gallantly by Majors Graves and Madison, and dislodged in the face of a heavy fire. Driven back on the right, they were received by Colonel Allen with a galling fire, and forced on the retreat for half a mile. Reforming behind some covering of brush and houses, they made a stand with small arms and a howitzer. The commands of Graves and Madison coming up on the enemy's left under shelter of the woods, the action became warm and general, the enemy retreating some two miles, until the darkness of night ended the contest. The American forces were of the Kentucky troops, and their losses were twelve killed and fifty-five wounded. The enemy's were put down at three times this number.¹

The news of this engagement created a deep sensation in the camp at the Rapids. Within eighteen miles of Malden, it was not doubted that the British commander there would make a formidable effort to re-enforce the defeated detachment, and to capture or drive back the force of Colonel Lewis. At once, General Winchester marched himself at the head of a detachment of two hundred and fifty men, all that could be spared from the fort. On the day after arrival, the 21st, a place suitable for a camp was selected, and it was determined to fortify it the day following. Late in the evening, a Frenchman came from Malden through the lines, and informed General Winchester that a large force of British and Indians, apparently three thousand, was nearly ready to march to the Raisin when he left. A fated incredulity prevailed, and no heed was given to this warning. Only Colonel Lewis and Major Madison seemed on the alert, cautioning their men to keep within the lines, and under cover of some houses and picketing they had sought. The January night was exceedingly cold, and no picket-

¹ McAfee, pp. 205-11.

guard was placed even on the road by which the enemy must approach the camp.

The night of the 21st passed quietly enough, and the reveille beat at daybreak; but a few minutes after, three guns fired in quick succession gave signal of the enemy's approach to the sentinels. The troops had barely time to form before a heavy fire was opened upon them from several pieces of artillery at the distance of three hundred yards. This was quickly followed by a charge from the British regulars, a general fire of small arms, and the Indian yell on the right and left. The surprise was complete, and all owing to the inexcusable negligence of the night before. As soon as the enemy came in range, a deadly fire from Colonel Lewis' camp repulsed them on the left and center; but on the right, the troops which had arrived with Winchester, entirely unprotected, were overpowered and driven back. General Winchester made strenuous efforts to rally them, but without success. While the British drove them in front, a large body of Indians flanked them on the right, and compelled a disordered retreat. Colonels Lewis and Allen came up, and endeavored to assist in rallying the men on the south side of the river, and behind some houses and garden pickets that offered shelter; but by this time the Indians had gained their left flank also, and a woods in their rear.

In their confusion and dismay they were soon at the mercy of the savages, who shot and tomahawked them in cold blood, regardless of all efforts to surrender. Over one hundred were butchered within a space one hundred yards square. Colonel Allen and Captain Simpson were of the slain, and so was Captain Mead, of the regular army. Scores of others on the retreat, worn down with the deep snow and intense cold, were overtaken, and tomahawked and scalped. General Winchester and Colonel Lewis, with some others, were captured at a bridge within less than a mile of the village, and carried to the British lines, where Proctor commanded. Majors Graves and Madison held their first ground with invincible firmness, baffling every attempt to dislodge them. Colonel Proctor, at ten o'clock, withdrew his men from under their deadly fire, to await the return of the Indians in pursuit of the other division of the army.

When General Winchester was brought to him as a prisoner, Colonel Proctor vehemently urged upon him to effect the immediate surrender of all his army, as this was the only way by which he could prevent an indiscriminate massacre of the men by the savages. Winchester did not know of the successful defense of Graves and Madison; and the approach of Major Overton with a flag of truce, accompanied by Colonel Proctor himself, was the first intelligence that these brave men had of the disaster to, and capture of, Winchester. Most intense was their chagrin when, instead of a truce to return and bury their dead, Major Overton presented an order from General Winchester, directing them to surrender their men prisoners of war. Major Madison answered that "it was the custom of the Indians

to massacre their prisoners, and that he would not agree to any terms of capitulation unless the safety and protection of his men were guaranteed." Colonel Proctor insolently asked, "Do you mean to dictate to me, sir?" "No," replied Madison, "I mean to dictate for myself, and to sell our lives as dearly as possible, rather than be massacred in cold blood." Proctor then stipulated that all private property should be respected, that sleds should be sent next morning to remove the sick and wounded to a safe retreat near Malden, and that in the meantime they should be protected by a guard.

Major Madison consulted with other officers, and finding the ammunition nearly exhausted, and half the original force already lost, with no chance of retreat, the terms were accepted. Before they gave up their arms the Indians came among them and began to plunder. Major Madison ordered his men to shoot or bayonet any Indian who came within the lines, which restrained them and saved the unwounded prisoners, who were marched at once to Malden. Colonel Proctor informed the American officers that his own wounded must be taken to Malden first, but that early in the morning theirs should also be removed, and that in the meantime they should be left under the protection of a guard.

As the British fled off, no semblance of a guard was left, except Major Reynolds and two or three interpreters. This was an ominous foreboding, and gloomy apprehensions depressed the helpless wounded. The body of the Indians went with the British some six miles out, on a promise of an orgy of reveling in honor of the victory, except a few stragglers who pillaged through the village at night. The sun arose next morning, but to light up the opening scene of a tragedy, the bloody atrocities of which even surpassed the horrors of the massacre of the previous day. At sunrise, some two hundred savages, insanely wild with the orgies of the last twenty-four hours, suddenly returned upon the unprotected town, painted black and red, and with frantic yells and menaces. They began plundering the private houses, and then broke into those where the wounded prisoners were lying, whom they cruelly abused and then mercilessly tomahawked to death. Captain Hickman was rudely dragged to the door, his brains dashed out with the tomahawk, and his body thrown back into the house. The houses of citizens Jerome and Godfrey, in which lay most of the suffering wounded, were assaulted and set on fire, and the most of the helpless inmates burned to death, mingling the dying cries of agonized torture with the horrid exultations of the British allies without. Many who were able to crawl to the windows, in the desperate hope of escape, were met at the openings and forced to yield up their lives to the ruthless tomahawk, or give themselves as victims to the pitiless flames. Some others who were not in these two houses were seized and brained, and their mangled bodies pitched into the consuming fire, or left upon the streets and highways. Majors Woolfolk and Graves, Captain Hart, and others of lesser rank were among the vic-

tims, some of whom were murdered on the way to Malden. Further details of the incidents of the tragedy would sicken the heart.

The fate of Captain Hart illustrated the perfidy of the British officers. Captain Elliott, of the latter, had become well acquainted with him in Kentucky. Captain Hart, inspector general, being wounded, appealed to his supposed friend to have him taken on to Malden the evening of the battle, uneasy at the prospect of being left to the mercy of the Indians. Captain Elliott assured him on the honor of a gentleman that he would be made safe, and that he would send his own conveyance for him next morning. Next day, after the bloody butchery of the prisoners began, Dr. Todd, surgeon, was bound and taken to Stony creek, where Captain Elliott was in camp with some British prisoners. Dr. Todd appealed to the former to send back to Frenchtown and try and save some of the wounded, especially Captain Hart. Elliott coldly and sneeringly replied that the Indians had by that time killed all the wounded they intended, and as to caring for Hart, that charity must begin at home, and when their own wounded were all removed, if any sleds remained, he would send them back. These are but incidents in the almost uniform and seemingly-designed brutality of the officers in command of the English forces, and show conclusively, that though they dared not give open orders for these barbarities, yet by their passive permission and acquiescence, they as plainly licensed and instigated the savages in their perpetration. It was in their power easily to have prevented the revolting deeds of their Indian allies, and to have humanely saved many wounded and prisoners from the pitiless tomahawk; but their conduct throughout shows that the savages had the silent sympathy of their approval.

The American army lost, in killed and massacred, two hundred and ninety men, and five hundred and ninety-two prisoners. Only thirty-three escaped to the Rapids. Of the British forces, Colonel Proctor reported one hundred and eighty-two killed and wounded. The Indians lost heavily, but there were no means of numbering their dead and wounded. Proctor crowded his prisoners in a small muddy wood-yard, in a heavy winter rain, without tents or blankets, and with scarcely fire enough to keep them alive. Not once did he mention the guard or sleds for the wounded, which he had pledged, though reminded of it by General Winchester; and to the solicitations for surgical aid, Captain Elliott, with a sneer, replied, that "the Indians were excellent surgeons." Some of the prisoners taken and held by the Indians were ransomed by friends or humane persons.

The British offered a stipulated price for all scalps the Indians would bring in. The prices paid the Indians in ransom for the living prisoners were far in excess of the royalty for scalps; hence, in a number of cases, the cupidity of the savages induced them to save alive the captives, rather than subject them to the tomahawk and scalping-knife. Proctor learned of a number of instances of ransom, and, as if to crown his perfidious treachery

with an infamy of inhumanity, issued an order *forbidding individuals to ransom any more prisoners of the Indians*; and at the same time *leaving open the offer of a premium for the scalps of men, women, and children*, thereby seducing the Indians to the massacre, in cold blood, of their prisoners.

Proctor did not bury the dead, but left the bodies to be devoured by dogs and wolves. •

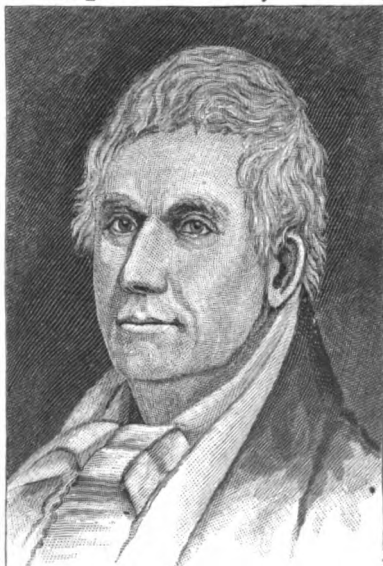
There were many incidents of personal and special character, bearing testimony to the same spirit and conduct of the British officers toward the Americans, of which we have not space for historic mention. Colonel Proctor made his reports of the campaign and battle to the commander-in-chief, General Brock. Of the duplicity of his representations, some idea may be formed from the following extracts from the same:

“His excellency, the commander-in-chief, has the highest satisfaction in announcing to the troops under his command another brilliant action achieved by the division of the army at Detroit, under Colonel Proctor. * * * On this occasion, the gallantry of Colonel Proctor was most nobly displayed in *his humane and unwearied exertions, which succeeded in rescuing the vanquished from the revenge of the Indian warriors.*”

For these services and unmilitary barbarities, Colonel Proctor received of his approving superiors promotion to a brigadier-generalship.

The report of the massacre at the river Raisin spread a pall of unmitigated sorrow throughout Kentucky. The slain were of her best families, and there were few households that did not have cause to lament the loss of kindred, near or remote. When the full tidings of the bloody atrocities, planned and perpetrated in collusion by the red savages and guilty whites, went abroad, the sentiment of sorrow was divided with that of burning indignation and revenge.

¹The gallant old veteran, Shelby, had been again elected governor, to succeed Scott, and all thought now centered on him. By special resolution of the Legislature, he was requested to take command of a new levy of militia. He was authorized to call out three thousand men. On the 16th of February, Governor Shelby ordered this number to be drafted and organized into four regiments, under Colonels Boswell, Dudley, Cox, and Caldwell, and all placed under the command of General Green Clay. The two former rendezvoused at New-



GENERAL GREEN CLAY.

¹ McAfee, p. 246.

port, and from there promptly pushed on toward Fort Meigs, recently built at the Rapids.

General Green Clay was appointed to this command as well for his eminent services and experiences as from military precedence. Of Welsh ancestry, he was born in Virginia, in 1757, and after coming to Kentucky, he settled in Madison county, where he often witnessed and participated in those perils and sufferings to which its people were exposed. He was appointed deputy surveyor of Lincoln county in 1781, and was the first and only surveyor for a considerable time in the part of Kentucky where he first settled, and did nearly all of the surveying in that part of the country. In 1788, he was sent as a delegate from Madison county to the Virginia convention which ratified the Constitution of the United States. Above twenty years' service in the Legislatures of Virginia and Kentucky afforded him ample opportunity of acquiring a knowledge of the means calculated to promote the interests of Kentucky. As a legislator, he endeavored to augment the prosperity of the Commonwealth by economy in public expenditure, a multiplication of the means and institutions for education, an attention to the energetic organization of the militia, an equal and impartial administration of laws, and particularly of the criminal jurisprudence of the State. The molding influence of his mind is to be found in many of our early statutes. He was the author of the charter of the Bank of Kentucky, an institution which made its mark in the early history of the State. He was a member of the convention of 1799, which framed our second constitution, and its journal gives abundant evidence of his activity as a member of that body. He was speaker of the Senate of Kentucky in 1807. His thrift and enterprise, together with a remarkable acquaintance with the land laws of Virginia governing Kentucky titles, enabled him to accumulate a large estate. After a long and eventful life, he died in 1826. To his sons, Cassius M. and Brutus Clay, was imparted much of that intellectual and will power which gave great force of character and influence to their distinguished father.

Early in April, information was had that Colonel Proctor was preparing for an attack on and investment of Fort Meigs, where were now collected very large and important military supplies of inestimable value to the Americans. Tecumseh and his brother, the Prophet, soon reached Malden with six hundred warriors to join in the campaign. On the 28th, the British and their Indian allies appeared in view. Landing and mounting their artillery on the opposite side of the river, at the old fort, the boats next carried the Indians across to the east side, and by these Fort Meigs was invested, amid their war-whoops and hideous yells. The enemy's mode of attack being now defined, on both sides the work of strengthening the respective positions was vigorously prosecuted until May 1st, when the artillery duel opened briskly. But little execution was done, after two days' bombardment. On the 3d, a concealed battery was opened on the fort from the bushes on the

left, and on the same side of the river with Fort Meigs. This was soon silenced by an effective fire from the fort.

On the 4th of May, Major Trimble reached Meigs in a barge with fifteen men, and brought intelligence that General Green Clay was at Fort Defiance, with a detachment of twelve hundred Kentuckians. Captain Leslie Combs had attempted this dangerous venture the day previous in a canoe, but was fired on by the Indians within a mile of Meigs, and driven back, with most of his men killed. General Harrison at once sent orders to Clay, by Captain Hamilton, to descend and land eight hundred men upon the northern shore, opposite the fort, and carry the British batteries, and spike the cannon, and then regain their boats and cross over. The residue of his forces he should land upon the south bank, and with them to fight through the Indians into the fort.

All was propitious for the execution of this order, but unhappily the men and officers to execute it were mainly raw militia, with enthusiasm and courage to rashness, but of little drill and discipline. The batteries were lightly guarded, the larger part of the British troops being at the camp two miles below, and the river dividing all these from the Indians camped around the fort. Colonel Dudley was instructed to land about eight hundred men from the first twelve boats, on the northern shore, and storm the batteries, which was done handsomely and quickly; but instead of crossing over in the boats to the south side and taking shelter in the fort, as Harrison had ordered, the raw and impetuous Kentuckians were drawn off by some decoy parties of Canadians and Indians, who fired on them, and then retreated to the woods. Pursuing these one or two miles, they were flanked and cut off by the British troops, who were hurried forward from their camp two miles below, immediately on learning of the arrival of General Clay's supports. Colonel Dudley was lost sight of, and there seemed to be no specific commands from him. In the first confusion, General Harrison, standing in the fort with spyglass in hand, had called to Dudley and his men to come across the river at once, but his call was unheard or unheeded. The Indians were re-enforced also, and the Kentuckians were at the mercy of the enemy, in small and disordered detachments. Colonel Dudley himself was wounded and overtaken, and dispatched with the tomahawk. Of all his detachment, less than two hundred escaped and got safely into the fort.

The prisoners were taken down to headquarters, and put into old Fort Miami, where the Indians were permitted to fire indiscriminately into them from the ramparts. Others went in and selected victims, led them to the gateway, and there, under the eye of General Proctor and the whole British army, tomahawked and scalped them. About twenty had been massacred thus without a word of interference from Proctor, when Tecumseh galloped down from the batteries, and drawing his sword, indignantly ordered them, "for shame to desist. It is a disgrace to kill a defenseless prisoner." The

red barbarian thus in mercy brought that relief from atrocious murder which had been denied by the white savage in the very sight and presence of the mangled and expiring victims. The prisoners were, several hundred of them, stowed away in the hold of the brig Hunter for two days, suffering the horrors of stifling, akin to those of the English prisoners in the "Black Hole of Calcutta," in the hands of their Sepoy captors, until liberated upon parole at the mouth of Huron river.

Here we leave Dudley and go over to General Clay, with his remaining troops. Six boats contained all the remainder of the brigade after Dudley had left it with his detachment of men. In the foremost boat, near the shore on which Fort Meigs was situated, Clay was seen approaching the fort, assailed by a host of savages. He landed, and fought his way to the fort with about five hundred men. General Harrison now ordered a sortie, under Colonel Miller and Major Todd, of the regulars, against the batteries which had been planted in the brush on the south side, the battalion numbering three hundred and fifty men. They charged on the enemy, numbering eight hundred British, Canadians, and Indians, drove them back with severe loss, spiked the cannon, and brought back forty-one prisoners, notwithstanding they were outnumbered more than two to one.

The combined forces under Proctor in this affair of the 5th were thirty-two hundred men; those of Harrison, including Clay's brigade, twenty-five hundred. Upon the whole, it was a day of disaster to the Americans, but barren of the fruits of victory to the British.

Proctor, in the evening, demanded the surrender of Fort Meigs, which was treated with derision. It was done to cover his retreat. Learning by a messenger of the capture of Fort George by the Americans, and having the cannon at his batteries spiked, he became alarmed at his jeopardized position. The Indians were chagrined and dissatisfied, and began deserting to their villages in serious numbers. On the night of the 8th, he abandoned his camp, and retreated back to Malden. The killed, wounded, and prisoners of the Americans, in the series of engagements of the day, were near one thousand. Those of the British and allies, not exceeding five hundred. There were opportunities of a splendid victory, and the total rout or capture of the opposing army, in the plans and orders of the commanding general; but all these were marplotted and destroyed by the disorderly disregard of all authority and discipline on the part of Colonel Dudley and the raw Kentuckians at the first assault on the enemy's batteries. The old pioneer veterans of Kentucky were passing from the theater of military action; their sons who filled their places in the armies were just as brave and impetuous in battle as they, but lacked that wary discretion which only experience gives. General Harrison courteously rebuked the fatal imprudencē which led to disaster, in the following words: "It rarely occurs that a general has to complain of the excessive ardor of his men, yet such appears always to be the case when Kentucky militia are engaged. It is indeed the source of

all their misfortunes; they appear to think that valor alone can accomplish everything."

To this date of the war, the cowardly and imbecile surrender of Detroit by Hull, the unmilitary negligence of Winchester, and the rash and reckless indiscretions of Dudley and his subordinates, had sacrificed five thousand as brave men as ever bore arms upon a field of battle. In any one of the three engagements, the direction of the troops by competent commanders and the observance of the plainest laws of military experience should have extorted victory, instead of disaster, from the wage of battle. The rank and file had now the plainest demonstrations that the unbridled willfulness and license of raw novices might be as fatal to the efficiency of the army in the presence of a wily enemy, as the stereotyped martinetism of the old fossil element of the regulars. Armies and nations, like individuals, are usually too inapt and stupid to learn by any experiences except their own, and then often too late to profit by their lessons. From this time forward, the regulars had learned better the art of fighting Indians, and the militia the necessity of military drill and discipline.

On the adjournment of Congress, Colonel Richard M. Johnson, then a member, returned home and proceeded to raise a regiment of mounted Kentuckians, to join the forces of General Harrison. This was speedily accomplished, with Lieutenant-Colonel James Johnson, and Majors Duval Payne and David Thompson next in command. At the heads of the companies were Captains R. B. McAfee, Richard Watson, Jacob Elliston, Benjamin Warfield, John Payne, Elijah Craig, Jacob Stucker, James Davidson, S. R. Combs, W. M. Rice, and James Coleman. During June and July these troops were employed in almost continuous campaign expeditions against the Indian towns in the North-west, but with comparatively fruitless effect, as the Indians had mainly joined Proctor at Malden, with their women and children, where they were fed and cared for.

After the siege of Fort Meigs was raised by the coming of Clay, Harrison left the place, and Clay was put in command of the fort. While Clay and his troops were engaged in garrisoning Fort Meigs, on the 20th of July, that place was again menaced with an attack of the combined British and Indian armies, but the firm bearing exhibited by the garrison prevented a second attempt to storm the fort.

Major Croghan, a young Kentuckian of twenty-one years, and a nephew of General George Rogers Clark, held Fort Stephenson at Sandusky, with about one hundred and sixty men, and one six-pounder. On the 2d of August, General Proctor, with five hundred British regulars and eight hundred Indians, besieged the fort, and after a bombardment from several pieces of artillery, attempted an assault. They were met with a deadly fire of small arms and the single piece of artillery, and repulsed and routed with a loss of one hundred and fifty killed and wounded. Major Croghan lost but one killed and seven wounded. This brilliant victory was unexpected,

even by General Harrison himself, as he had sent orders to Croghan to abandon the fort and retreat, if possible, on the appearance of the enemy in force.

¹ At the suggestion of General Harrison, the Government had, early in the spring, ordered the construction and equipment of a fleet of vessels of sufficient numbers and strength to cope with that of the British, and to co-operate with the land forces. The port of Erie was the point selected for this important work, and was well fortified and protected against attack by the British naval forces, during its progress. The English, in the meantime, repaired and increased their navy with the construction of one large new brig at Malden, then Detroit. Commodore Perry was appointed to take command of the American fleet, which was completed, and the ships buoyed over the bar into the deep waters of the lake, by the 4th of August, and in sight of the British vessels, which lay at a distance in full view. The latter soon after weighed anchor and sailed for Malden. Commodore Perry sailed for Sandusky bay, and from thence appeared before the harbor of Malden to offer battle, if the enemy desired. Failing to draw him out, he retired to Put-in-Bay, to watch the sailing of the British fleet under Commodore Barclay.

General Harrison had received the sanction and authority of the Government to call for more forces to undertake a campaign against Malden, by the 20th of July. On the 30th, his letter reached Governor Shelby asking for not less than four hundred nor more than two thousand volunteers, to be furnished at the earliest possible day. On the 31st, the patriotic and gallant old governor issued the call for as many as would respond to rendezvous at Newport on the 31st of August. Said he: "I will meet you there in person. I will lead you to the field of battle, and share with you the dangers and honors of the campaign." On the day appointed, thirty-five hundred Kentuckians met the governor at the rendezvous, and on September 12th they had reached the camp at Upper Sandusky, ready for the campaign. The troops were formed into eleven regiments, commanded respectively by Colonels Trotter, Donaldson, Poague, Montjoy, Rennick, Davenport, Taul, Calloway, Simrall, Barbour, and Williams, and these regiments into five brigades, under the lead of Generals Calmes, Chiles, King, Allen, and Caldwell. The whole was in two divisions, at the head of which were Major-Generals William Henry and Joseph Desha.

Colonel Richard M. Johnson's regiment of dragoons was now swollen to twelve hundred men, and had been put into an efficiency of drill and exercise by the indefatigable attentions of its lieutenant-colonel, James Johnson. The men were daily taught the special art of fighting Indians by charging through their lines and forming in their rear, and by outflanking them. Frequent sham battles had even taught their horses to charge through the lines of infantry in the midst of musketry fire, without halting or shying.

¹ McAfee, p. 342.

"The 9th of September," says McAfee, who was present as captain of a company, "was appointed by the president for fasting, humiliation, and prayer. Throughout the camp, many groups of soldiers could be seen paying their devotions to God, and chanting His praises with simple zeal and sincerity, while the less pious preserved the strictest order and decorum. The author could not but feel a deep reverence, approaching a complete reliance, that the special protection of Heaven would be enjoyed by the American army while fighting in the sacred cause of justice and humanity."

General Harrison had detailed the company of Captain Stockton, and about twenty men from the company of Captain Payne, all Kentucky volunteers, as marines and sharpshooters, on board the fleet of Commodore Perry, in all about one hundred men. The two fleets equipped and manned, and now contestants for the supremacy of Lake Erie, were in daily expectation of an engagement that would be decisive for the nationality of the one country or the other. The respective naval armaments opposed to each other were as follows: The American fleet was composed of brigs Lawrence, Niagara, and Caledonia, forty-three guns; schooners Ariel, Scorpion, Tigress, Somers, and Porcupine, twelve guns; and sloop Trippe, one gun; total, fifty-six guns. The British fleet of the ships Detroit and Queen Charlotte, thirty-nine guns; brig Hunter, ten guns; schooners Provost and Chippeway, seventeen guns; and sloop Little Belt, three guns; total, sixty-nine guns. On the 12th, General Harrison dispatched from Seneca to Governor Shelby, a duplicate of the celebrated laconic note of Commodore Perry as received by him:

"UNITED STATES BRIG NIAGARA, September 10, 1813.—*Dear General:* We have met the enemy and they are ours—two ships, two brigs, one schooner, and a sloop. Yours,

OLIVER HAZARD PERRY."

Not a vessel of the British had escaped; and the shock of unexpected defeat came to them with the forebodings of a change in the fortunes of war now at hand. The electrifying news was received by the divisions of the American army at Seneca and Sandusky with tumultuous joy. As it was borne from post to station down to Cincinnati, and across to Kentucky, the people took up the refrain, and echoed and re-echoed the glad tidings throughout the land. Minuter description of this great naval battle we leave for the pages of American history, where it properly belongs.

General Harrison at once made all preparation to invade Canada. On the 27th of September, the whole army, embarked on the now ample fleet of Commodore Perry, was landed four miles below Malden, in array of battle, as it was expected that General Proctor would aim to meet it at once with his equal army of British and savage allies. Advancing in sight of Malden, the Americans found it but a mass of smoking ruins. The British had burned the fort and navy yard, and retreated up the rivers Detroit and Thames. General Harrison at once followed as far as Sandwich and camped.

Major Chas. S. Todd was sent across the river to intercept the mounted regiment of Colonel Johnson, and to order it over with the main body.¹

A consultation of generals determined on a vigorous pursuit of Proctor, and to force him to battle. Following the retreating army up the valleys of the two rivers for several days, with occasional skirmishing, and the capture of some boats and stores, Proctor was finally brought to bay at a point on the river Thames near the Moravian town, and eighty miles above Sandwich. On the morning of the 5th of October, information was had that the British army were in line of battle but a short distance ahead. The British regulars were formed in two lines, with their left on the river, and their right extending to a swamp some three hundred yards distant from the river. Beyond the swamp the Indians formed the right wing under the immediate command of Tecumseh, their lines stretching across an isthmus of dry ground, to another swamp some hundreds of yards from the first. With the forest of trees and some undergrowth, the position was a strong one. The British regulars were between eight and nine hundred, and their savage allies near two thousand. The American forces had been much reduced by detachments left to garrison and guard the posts, the property and horses, and the defenseless in the rear. The respective numbers of the two armies were nearly equal.

General Harrison disposed his front infantry line of Trotter's brigade, with King's and Chiles' commands, all forming the right wing, under General Henry. General Desha, with the commands of Allen, Caldwell, and Simrall, formed the left wing facing the Indians. Colonel Richard M. Johnson's splendid mounted regiment, of over eight hundred Kentuckians



COLONEL RICHARD M. JOHNSON.

present, was ordered to take a position in front of the right wing, and at the given signal, to charge through the ranks of the British regulars, wheel upon their rear, and deliver their volleys into their ranks from that position. They had no swords, but simply their rifles and muskets. Among the Kentuckians the cry was given, "*Remember Raisin!*" Like an electric fire, it was repeated along the lines, "*Remember Raisin!*"

Colonel Johnson very soon found that the ground was too narrow between the swamp and river to operate all his regiment against the regulars. Placing his gallant brother, Lieutenant-Colonel James Johnson, at the head of one-half the regiment for this purpose, he led the other half to the left, to charge Tecumseh's Indians. The signal was given, and the cry went down the lines of the two battalions, "*Remember Raisin!*" With resistless

¹ McAfee, p. 362.

impetuosity, in the face of a musketry volley from the British line, the cavalry of the right division charged through the swaying ranks of the regulars, wheeled to the right and left, and poured a destructive fire upon the rear of the disordered columns. In a few minutes the contest was over. Almost bodily the British threw down their arms and surrendered, over eight hundred strong, to one-half their number, before the front line of infantry had approached near enough to deliver a single volley. General Proctor, however, made his escape, escorted by a party of dragoons and mounted Indians, who were vainly pursued as far as the Moravian town by a mounted party.

The position of the Indians on the right was more difficult to approach. They reserved their fire until Col. Johnson's mounted battalion, followed close in the rear by the front line of infantry, had approached within a few paces of their position. A deadly volley cut down many of the advanced guard, and wounded severely the colonel himself. Finding the ground unfavorable for the movement of the horses, he dismounted his columns, and advanced them in line before the enemy. A fierce conflict ensued for ten minutes at close quarters, when the savages gave way before the destructive fire, and fled through the brush into the outer swamp. Among their slain was the great chieftain and warrior, Tecumseh, whose military sagacity and prowess gave an inspiration of courage to the savage allies. The news of his death spread a panic among them, which completed the signal defeat of the British army. As soon as the fighting was forced by Johnson's second battalion, Governor Shelby ordered a portion of Donelson's regiment to their support. They promptly obeyed, and in time to deliver their effective volleys into the ranks of the Indians. This was the only portion of the infantry which had an opportunity of participating in the battle, so sweeping were the onsets of the impetuous dragoons.



TECUMSEH.

The dead body of Tecumseh was found at the point where Colonel Johnson had charged the enemy in person; and the testimony goes strongly to confirm the belief of many, that the mighty warrior fell by the hand of the brave and dauntless hero who led his Kentuckians into the battle. Of this tragic scene, Colonel Johnson says that the Indians lay behind an apparently impassable swamp, in ambush. A narrow passway to them was found, over which he pushed forward at the head of twenty men to draw their fire, and enable the remainder of the battalion to charge with more effect. Mounted on a white mare, he was a conspicuous mark for the guns of the enemy. The little band in front received the whole Indian fire, and nineteen of the twenty were killed or wounded. The brave leader received

four wounds, and his faithful mare fifteen. Though she staggered and fell to her knees, she recovered at the touch of the rein. The remainder of the troops coming up, he led them forward and drove back the Indians. He noticed a daring chief, who rallied the foe three several times. Advancing singly upon him, the chief took a tree, and from its shelter deliberately fired on Colonel Johnson. The bullet striking one of the fingers, passed through his left hand. Disabled from holding the rein with his hand, he let it fall over his wrist and thus guided his mare. The Indian, supposing that he had given a fatal wound, came out from behind the tree and advanced on him with uplifted tomahawk. With his right arm yet free, Colonel Johnson drew his pistol and instantly fired at him at a distance of ten feet. The chieftain fell dead, when the Indians at once retreated into the swamps and brush.

Though Tecumseh's body was found at the spot, other slain Indians lay near; and as Colonel Johnson was borne from the field desperately wounded, the chieftain's body could not be certainly identified as the one slain by him. In the language of McAfee, the Indians "had lost by the fall of Tecumseh a chief in whom were united the powers of Achilles and the authority of Agamemnon." The entire losses on the part of the Americans were some seventy killed and wounded; that of the British and Indians were seven hundred prisoners, and over two hundred killed and wounded. The Kentuckians lamented the death of the veteran pioneer, Colonel William Whitley, who fell fighting bravely in the front; and some days after, Captain Craig and Lieutenant Logan died of their wounds. It is worthy of mention that the faithful white mare of Colonel Johnson sank down and expired in the midst of the carnage, where she had nobly borne her heroic master.

Many yet living will remember the brothers, Richard M., James, and John T. Johnson, residents formerly of Scott county. They were the impersonation of the heroic in character. For their country, patriotism knew no sacrifice they were not ever ready to offer up. For their neighbors and friends in need, no bounds were ever set to the generous disposal of their services and possessions. Wherever duty called, all idea of self was obscured in the devotions of performance. Not Percy nor Richard were more impetuous and daring on the field of battle, where the front of peril was the point they ever sought, to make of themselves an example and a shield for their devoted followers. The first-named was honored by his countrymen with a seat in Congress, and finally with the vice-presidency of the United States. The last-named also, John T. Johnson, left the halls of Congress under a sense of duty and loyalty to an authority higher than human, to devote his life services to the ministry of religion, in which he gave the same impassioned and self-denying consecration that had distinguished the trio of brothers in other spheres of duty.

Of Johnson's mounted regiment, General Harrison says, in his report to the secretary of war: "It would be useless to pass encomiums on Colonel

Johnson and his regiment. Veterans could not have manifested more firmness. The colonel's wounds prove him to have been at the post of danger. Lieutenant-Colonel Johnson and Majors Payne and Thompson were equally active."

After mentioning that Captain Charles S. Todd had rendered him most important services throughout the campaign, very gratefully to the feelings of affection and admiration which the Kentuckians bore to their venerated governor, General Harrison continues: "I am at a loss how to mention the merits of Governor Shelby, being convinced that no eulogium of mine can do them justice. The governor of an independent State, and greatly my superior in years, in experience, and in military fame, he placed himself under my command, and was not more remarkable for his zeal and activity, than for the promptitude and cheerfulness with which he obeyed my orders. Major-Generals Henry and Desha, and Brigadiers Allen, Caldwell, King, Chiles, and Trotter, all of the Kentucky volunteers, manifested great zeal and activity. Of Governor Shelby's staff, Adjutant-General McDowell and Quartermaster-General Walker rendered great services, as did his aids, General Adair and Majors Barry and Crittenden."

The Indians, under shelter of swamp and forest, were routed and driven by not exceeding one-third their number of Kentuckians, as the British regulars had far more easily been by a force one-half their own. Over half the American troops failed of an opportunity to fire a volley.

The power of the British in the North-west being thus shattered, the hostile tribes were nearly all solicitous to make terms of peace, which were satisfactory to General Harrison. He had recently before, in necessary self-protection, employed some of the Indians in the campaign against the British. He now engaged more of the warriors in the same service, but under rigid restrictions against the indiscriminate murder of non-combatants, and other barbarities to which they were commonly instigated by British officers. The successful restraints put upon the Indians by American officers, by an exceptional few of the British officers, and by Tecumseh himself, and which were mainly effectual, prove conclusively that General Proctor, and others of his class, were personally guilty of the innocent blood which drenched the land under the ruthless tomahawk of the red barbarian, through so many painful and suffering years of war. No less did that guilt of superlative crime stain the honor and integrity of the British throne.

The Kentucky volunteers returned home, and, on the 4th of November, were mainly discharged by Major Trigg, at Limestone. The subsequent events of the war in the North-west were without interest or importance worthy of mention in Kentucky history, with a single exception. Under an order of Secretary Armstrong, of the war department, General McArthur was authorized to call for one thousand mounted men for an expedition against the Potawatamies, who had shown a disposition to continue in the

service of the British. A call was made on the governors of Ohio and Kentucky for five hundred men, each. In a few weeks seven volunteer companies from Kentucky were ready, and at the point of rendezvous in time, under the command of Major Peter Dudley. Changing the plan of campaign to create a diversion for the relief of Fort Erie, which was seriously threatened, General McArthur marched up by Detroit and crossed St. Clair river into Canada. Advancing some two hundred miles by way of Oxford and Burford, with frequent skirmishes, a sharp fight was had with a force of the enemy over five hundred strong. The result was a complete rout of the latter, with a loss to them of one hundred and sixty in killed, wounded, and prisoners. The expedition having accomplished a very desirable success, General McArthur returned to Sandwich, where the enlisted men were honorably discharged. For gallant conduct during this campaign, Majors Todd and Dudley and Captain Bradford were honorably mentioned in McArthur's report.

The field of the South-west becomes next the object of attractive interest, as the theater of the dramatic military events which culminated in the memorable battle of New Orleans, and closed the war with signal disaster to the British arms. The decisive battle of Waterloo on the 18th of June, 1814, gave victory to Lord Wellington, and completed the downfall of Napoleon upon the continent of Europe. A general pacification followed; and the veteran troops, who had won victories and borne defeats in the campaigns against the greatest general of history, were released from active hostilities. A large armament of ships of war and thirteen thousand veteran troops were to sail for the Mexican gulf in September. The armament which had captured and burned Washington City was to join this. ¹In view of this formidable demonstration on the part of England, the war department ordered twenty five hundred of the detached militia of Kentucky to join the recruits from Georgia and Tennessee, as re-enforcements for the army of General Jackson quartered at Mobile. These, with the regulars and volunteers from Louisiana and Mississippi Territory, would place at the disposal of the general a combined force of some fourteen thousand men, for operations on the lower Mississippi and the gulf.

Before we detail the immediate operations of the contending armies, in the attempt of the enemy to get possession of New Orleans and subdue the State of Louisiana, it would be proper to take a preliminary view of the preceding situation of our affairs in that quarter, and of the preparations on foot both to make and to meet the invasion.

According to the advices from our commissioners in Europe, a large armament was to sail from Great Britain in September, carrying out from twelve to fifteen thousand troops for the intended conquest. The armament which had captured Washington City was, also, now directing its course to the South, where its rapacious commanders were allured by the spoil of a

¹ McAfee, p. 500.

rich and luxurious city, and favored in their designs by the climate, the season, and the situation of our affairs. We had no army of veterans led by long experienced generals to oppose them in that quarter. The indispensable munitions of war, and the militiamen destined to use them, were still in the arsenals and at their houses, more than a thousand miles distant, on the route they had to traverse to the scene of action.

It, hence, became the duty of our Government and its military functionaries to make the most active preparations for a vigorous defense. Nor was the pressure of this duty in the least alleviated by adverting to the internal condition of Louisiana, both in regard of its population and the facility with which it could be invaded from the ocean. Its situation in the Union was remote in the extreme. Its coasts were intersected by numerous bays, lakes, rivers, and bayous, through which the enemy could penetrate to the interior in his small vessels. The banks of those avenues being marshy and uninhabited, they could not, with facility, be guarded by our militia. The population in general was composed of Frenchmen and Spaniards, who had, whether foreigners or natives, been bred under the most despotic forms of government. They had not yet become familiar with our institutions, and were much antagonized in their sentiments and views to the American people. The militia of the country had, on a late occasion, refused to comply with the requisitions of the governor, and a great many European Frenchmen had entered their adhesions to Louis XVIII., and through the medium of the French consul claimed exemption from military service. Local jealousies, national prejudices, and political factions, dividing and distracting the people, prevented that union and zeal in the common cause, which the safety of the country demanded. Hence, there was a general despondency and want of preparation for the approaching crisis. The disaffected and traitorous, however, were on the alert, carefully communicating the earliest intelligence, and every species of useful information respecting the country to the British. The Legislature was protracting its session to an unusual length without adopting such measures as the alarming situation of the State required. It was represented as being politically rotten; and particularly, that in the House of Representatives the idea had been advanced, advocated, and favorably heard, that a considerable portion of the State belonged of right to the Spanish Government. That, too, at a time when the co-operation of the Spaniards with the British in the expected invasion was the prevailing opinion.

Such was the character of the population and the situation of our affairs at New Orleans, as represented by the highest authority, to the government and the commander of the district. A vast majority of the people, however, consisting of the natives of that country and emigrants to it from other parts of the Union, were well disposed to our cause, and willing to acquiesce and co-operate in the necessary measures of defense. By these General Jackson was hailed, on his arrival at New Orleans, with acclamations of unbounded joy, as a deliverer sent to save their country from approaching ruin.

In the meantime, the militia from Tennessee, Kentucky, and Georgia were in motion. The orders of the war department were received by the respective governors about the 20th of October, and about one month afterward the militia of Kentucky and Tennessee were embarked in flats, and ready to descend to New Orleans. The Kentucky detachment of twenty-five hundred men was commanded by General John Thomas, who was accompanied by General John Adair, as adjutant-general to the division, an officer of tried valor and known military talents. Three thousand of the Tennessee militia were sent down the river, under the command of General William Carroll and Brigadier-General Byrd Smith. The former had recently been elected to succeed General Jackson in the militia, when he was transferred into the regular service. The other two thousand of the Tennessee draft were sent toward Mobile, under the command of General Taylor; and the Georgia detachment was ordered for the same place, under the command of General John McIntosh and General Blackshear. Artillery, musketry, and ammunition were also embarked at Pittsburgh and other points on the Ohio, for the use of these troops and the fortifications at New Orleans; the greater portion of which did not arrive until the conflict terminated.

Before General Jackson left Mobile, he made arrangements for transferring nearly the whole of his troops in that quarter to New Orleans. The corps of the army brought from that quarter were the mounted brigade of Tennessee volunteers, two companies of the Forty-fourth United States regiment, and Hind's squadron of dragoons. About the 1st of December, General Jackson arrived with his infantry at the city, and immediately commenced the most active preparations for defense. His lofty character as an energetic, intrepid, and skillful general had gone before him; and having secured him the unbounded confidence of the people, enabled him to exercise an unlimited influence over them. The governor had ordered the militia of his State *en masse* to hold themselves in readiness to march at a moment's warning, and several corps were already in active service.

To guard the different avenues through which the enemy could approach the city, so as to prevent a surprise, and be ready at every point to meet them, was an object of primary importance. The general, hence, immediately reconnoitered the country in person, to ascertain the places at which it was most necessary that guards should be posted. He accordingly stationed a detachment of regulars on the bayou Bienvenue, which led from Lake Borgne into the plantation of General Villere, upon the bank of the Mississippi, about six miles below the city. A guard was also posted upon the Chef Mentiere, a bayou which leads from Lake Borgne into Lake Pontchartrain. The enemy would be able to come up these natural canals in their boats, and upon foot along their banks, which would greatly facilitate their approach; all the country around Orleans, except where there is a pass of this description, being an impenetrable morass. Strong batteries and a garrison were at the mouth of the bayou St. John, which forms the chief

communication and common highway from the city into Lake Pontchartrain. Between the latter and Lake Borgne, which lies below it, there is a communication called the Rigolets, through which vessels of some burden can pass, upon which was a fortification on an island called the Petit Coquille. The general also visited and strengthened the old fortress on the Mississippi below New Orleans, called Fort Plaquemine, or St. Philip. A flotilla commanded by Lieutenant Jones, and consisting of five gunboats, a schooner, and a sloop, was stationed at Bay St. Louis, about fifty miles east of New Orleans.

On the 12th of December, intelligence was received at the city that the hostile fleet had made its appearance in the gulf, between the Balize and Mobile point, to the number of forty sail. Having selected Ship Island, off the bay of St. Louis, as a place of rendezvous, they began to concentrate at that place; and on the 12th they had arrived there in such force that Lieutenant Jones thought it most prudent to retire from their vicinity to the Malheureux islands, at the entrance of Lake Borgne; from which he could again retire, if necessary, to the Petit Coquille, and dispute the passage into Lake Pontchartrain. On the morning of the 13th, he discovered a large flotilla of barges leaving the fleet and steering westward, obviously with the intention of attacking his gun-vessels. He had that morning sent the schooner into the bay of St. Louis, to bring away the public stores from the position he had evacuated. The enemy, having discovered her, sent three barges against her, which were driven back by a few discharges of grapeshot, until they were joined by four others. A sharp contest was then maintained for half an hour, when they were again forced to withdraw, with considerable loss. But the commander of the schooner, Mr. Johnson, finding it impossible to escape with his vessel, now blew her up, set fire to the storehouse on shore, and escaped with his crew by land.

Lieutenant Jones, in the meantime, had got under sail, with the intention of retiring to the Petit Coquille; but the water being unusually low in those shallow bays, lakes, and passes, and the wind and tide being unfavorable, neither the pursuers nor the pursued could make much progress. At midnight the gunboats came to anchor at the west end of the Malheureux pass; and in the morning of the 14th, the enemy's barges were discovered within a few miles of them. A calm, with a strong current against him, now compelled Lieutenant Jones to prepare for action, though the force of the enemy was vastly superior. They had forty-two launches and barges, with three gigs, carrying forty-two carronades. twelve eighteen and twenty-four pounders, and twelve hundred men, all commanded by Captain Lockyer, the ex-minister at the court of Barataria. Our five gun-vessels carried twenty guns and one hundred and eighty-two men; the sloop carried only one four-pounder and eight men.

The enemy came up in line of battle, and at eleven o'clock the action had become general, warm, and destructive on both sides. Three barges

presently made an attempt to carry the nearest gunboat by boarding, and were repulsed with dreadful slaughter, two of them being sunk. The attempt was renewed by four others, with nearly the same result. The enemy, however, persevered, and finally succeeded in capturing the whole, having carried most of them by boarding. The action lasted about two hours, and was uncommonly severe and bloody. The loss of the enemy was estimated at three hundred killed and wounded, and several barges sunk. Our loss in killed and wounded was comparatively very small, being only five killed and thirty wounded. Both Jones and Lockyer were wounded severely. A resistance so obstinate and destructive to the enemy, against a force so superior, reflects the highest honor on the American officers and seamen. They had formerly been under the command of Captain Porter, who immortalized Valparaiso by the obstinate and desperate resistance which he made at that place against a superior force of the enemy, and they now proved themselves worthy pupils of that invincible naval hero.

On the day after the battle, intelligence of the result was brought to New Orleans by the commander of the schooner, who had escaped by land from the bay of St. Louis. The city already alarmed, distracted, and despairing, was thrown into consternation and confusion by the event. A powerful, well-disciplined, and well-appointed army was upon the coast, and the only feeble barrier which prevented its approach through the lakes, within a few miles of the city, was now entirely swept away. The whole force under Jackson, on which the salvation of the State depended, did not exceed four thousand, of which only one thousand were regulars. The greater part of this force was kept at the city, that it might be ready to meet the invaders in any pass which they might select for their approach. The mounted volunteers under Coffee had not yet arrived from Mobile.

At such a crisis and in such circumstances, the utmost exertions of every patriot, and the most vigorous and efficient measures for the public security became indispensable. The general had not forgotten the representations which he had previously received from the highest authority, concerning the general character of the population, the number of disaffected persons in the city, and particularly the want of confidence in the legislative representatives of the people, which their conduct in the present session had inspired. With a view, therefore, to supersede such civil powers, as in their operation might interfere with those which he would be obliged to exercise in pursuing the best measures for the safety of the country, and under a solemn conviction, after consulting with the best patriots in the place, that the measure was proper and required by the situation of our affairs, he determined to place, and on the 16th did proclaim, "the city and environs of New Orleans *under strict martial law*." This decisive measure received the approbation and cordial acquiescence of every friend to the safety of the country. It was accompanied by suitable regulations, which required every person entering the city to report himself at the office of the adjutant-gen-

eral, and every person or vessel leaving it, to procure a passport from the general, one of his staff, or the commanding naval officer. The street lamps were to be extinguished at nine o'clock in the night, and every person afterward found abroad, without permission in writing, was to be apprehended as a spy. The whole of the citizens—sojourners, passengers, and persons of every description, who were capable of bearing arms—were pressed into the land and naval service.

The general at the same time published the following address to the people:

“The major-general commanding has learned, with astonishment and regret, that great consternation and alarm pervade your city. It is true the enemy is on our coast, and threatens an invasion of our territory; but it is equally true, that with union, energy, and the approbation of Heaven, we will beat him at every point, where his temerity may induce him to set foot on our soil.

“The general, with still greater astonishment, has heard that British emissaries have been permitted to propagate a seditious report among you, that the threatened invasion is with a view of restoring the country to Spain, from a supposition that some of you would be willing to return to your ancient government. Believe no such incredible tales. Your Government is at peace with Spain. It is the mortal enemy of your country, the common enemy of mankind, the highway robber of the world, who threatens you, and has sent his hirelings among you with this false report, to put you off your guard, that you may fall an easy prey to his rapacity. Then look to your liberties, your property, and the chastity of your wives and daughters. Take a retrospect of the conduct of the British army at Hampton, and other places where it entered our country, and every bosom which glows with patriotism and virtue will be inspired with indignation, and pant for the arrival of the hour when we shall meet the enemy and revenge these outrages against the laws of civilization and humanity.

“The general calls upon the inhabitants of the city to trace this unfounded report to its source, and bring the perpetrator to condign punishment. The rules and articles of war annex the punishment of death to the crime of holding secret correspondence with the enemy, supplying him with provisions, or creating false alarms; and the general announces his unalterable determination, rigidly to execute the martial law in all cases which may come within his province.

“The safety of the district entrusted to the protection of the general must and will be maintained with the best blood of the country; and he is confident that all good citizens will be found at their posts with arms in their hands, determined to dispute every inch of the ground with the enemy, and that unanimity will pervade the whole country. But should the general be disappointed in this expectation, *he will separate our enemies from our friends. Those who are not for us are against us, and will be dealt with accordingly.*”

The traitors well knew from the character of General Jackson that the threatening parts of this proclamation were not mere sound and fury, but that they would be carried into execution with the utmost rigor and promptitude. Disaffection was thus awed into silence, and the friends of the country were inspired with unbounded confidence, harmony, and enthusiasm. The militia of the city and all its environs were armed, accoutered, and drilled twice every day. On the 18th, an address from the general was read to those of the city, by his volunteer aid, Mr. Livingston, the following extracts from which will exhibit the spirit of the times:

"The general commanding in chief would not do justice to the noble ardor that has animated you, in the hour of danger—he would not do justice to his own feelings - if he suffered the example you have shown to pass without public notice. Inhabitants of an opulent and commercial town, you have, by a spontaneous effort, shaken off the habits which are created by wealth, and shown that you are resolved to deserve the blessings of fortune by bravely defending them. Long strangers to the perils of war, you have embodied yourselves to face them with the cool countenance of veterans; with motives to disunion, that might operate on weak minds, you have forgotten the difference of language, and the prejudices of national pride, and united with a cordiality that does honor to your understanding as well as to your patriotism."

Information was now received that the enemy, after the capture of our brave flotilla, was pressing to the westward, through the islands and passes of Lake Borgne, in his boats and light vessels; but the point at which he would attempt to debark, or the pass through which he would endeavor to reach the city, was still unknown. With a view to greater security, in guarding the numerous bayous and canals, which lead from the lake through the swampy district, to the high land on the margin of the river, the superintendence of that service was entrusted to Major-General Villere, who commanded the militia between the river and the lake, and who, being a native of the country, was presumed to be best acquainted with its topography. He kept a picket guard stationed at the mouth of the bayou Bienvenue, which led into his own plantation on the bank of the river; but contrary to the orders of General Jackson, he left the navigation of the bayou unobstructed. On the 23d of December, the enemy having selected this pass for their approach, succeeded in surprising the guard at the mouth of the bayou, and in capturing a company of militia, stationed on the plantation of General Villere. Their troops were then conveyed up the bayou to the number of three thousand, and an encampment formed between the river and the marsh, on the premises of Major Lacoste. The intelligence of their approach was brought to headquarters at the city about one o'clock on that day, and General Jackson immediately determined to attack them, without delay, in their first position.

In the meantime, General Coffee had arrived with his brigade of mounted men from Mobile, and also General Carroll with part of his division of

militia infantry from West Tennessee. The latter had descended the rivers with a degree of celerity unparalleled in the history of military movements. His troops had embarked on the 24th ultimo at Nashville, and on the evening of the 22d instant, it being the twenty-ninth day of their voyage, they arrived very opportunely near the city of New Orleans. They were now encamped with the mounted men, who had also recently arrived, about four miles above the city, and were all immediately ordered down by General Jackson, to anticipate the dangers of battle on the toils of the march. The general expected that the troops which the enemy were debarking by the pass of Bienvenue did not constitute their principal, or at least their only force, but that a simultaneous attack would be made by the way of Chef Mentiére. He, therefore, posted the division of General Carroll, with the city militia, on the Gentilly road leading to Chef Mentiére, to meet such an event. At five o'clock he was ready to march down against the enemy with the rest of his troops. The whole force was very much inferior to that of the enemy, which was commanded by General Keane.

About seven o'clock, General Jackson arrived near the British encampment, where all was quiet, his advance upon them being concealed under cover of the night, while their fires in the camp fully exposed them to his view. Their right extended to the swamp, and their left, which was the strongest part of their lines, rested on the bank of the river. Arrangements were immediately made for the attack. General Coffee was ordered to turn their right, while Jackson, with the regulars, attacked their strongest position on the left. Commodore Patterson had been ordered to drop down the river in the schooner *Carolina*, and commence a fire on their camp, which was to be the signal for a general charge.

At half-past eight the commodore opened his fire. General Coffee's troops then rushed on the right of the enemy with great impetuosity, and entered their camp; while Jackson engaged their left with equal ardor, supported by the fire of the schooners and the two field pieces. The action soon became general, and was obstinately contested on both sides, the hostile troops being frequently intermixed with each other in the conflict. About ten o'clock, after the battle had raged more than an hour, a thick fog came over them, which caused some confusion among our troops, and rendered it necessary, in the opinion of our general, to desist from the contest. Had it not been for this unfortunate occurrence, he would no doubt have gained a decisive victory, and have blasted at once the presumptuous hopes of the invader. He lay on the field of battle, in the face of the enemy, till four o'clock in the morning, and then withdrew his army with so much address as to elude their vigilance, and conceal the weakness of the force by which they had been so boldly attacked. Having retired up the river about two miles, he encamped his troops on the firm, open ground between the river and the swamp, at a narrow point between the enemy and the city, where their progress could be arrested with less labor and fewer troops than at any

other position he could have selected. The instinctive qualities of generalship Jackson never failed to show in every emergency.

When General Keane first reached the banks of the Mississippi, he felt supremely confident that the conquest of the city would be an easy achievement for his Wellington invincibles; but the uncivil greeting which he received the first evening on our shores convinced him of his error, taught him to respect our prowess and enterprise, and made him contented with maintaining his first position, until the commander-in-chief, Lieutenant-General Sir Edward Packenham, could arrive with the balance of the forces. The most important advantages were thus derived to our cause by this bold, decisive, and judicious movement of our general. The progress of the enemy was arrested, which gave us time to fortify and entrench our lines in the most eligible position for defense; and our success in the battle inspired our troops with the confidence of veterans. The loss of the enemy was computed at four hundred killed, two hundred and thirty wounded, and seventy prisoners captured, including among them one major and several other officers of less rank. Our loss was twenty-four killed, one hundred and fifteen wounded, and seventy-four missing. Among the dead were Lieutenant-Colonel Lauderdale, of the Tennessee mounted men, and Lieutenant McClelland, of the Seventh infantry, and several other officers were wounded.

General Jackson now determined to fortify his position, act on the defensive, and await the arrival of the Kentucky detachment. The interests committed to his care were too important to be exposed to any unnecessary hazard by offensive and premature operations against the enemy. The care of Chef Mentiére pass being entrusted to Colonel Morgan, of the city militia, the division of General Carroll was brought down to the lines, and the fortifications commenced with the utmost vigor and dispatch. They consisted of a straight line of works extending from the river on the right of our troops to the swamp on their left. A breastwork was thrown up from four to five feet high, with a wet ditch close in front, about four feet deep and eight feet wide. Several heavy pieces of artillery were then mounted on the works, with their embrasures lined with bales of cotton. On the right, the works terminated in a bastion, with a battery calculated for raking the ditch. Such were the fortifications now completed with the utmost expedition in the power of our troops, aided by the labor of a number of negroes from the plantations. The opening of the ditch was also facilitated by the presence of an old canal which had been dug to convey the water of the river, down to a mill at the edge of the swamp.

On the 20th, the ship *Louisiana*, Commodore Patterson, and the schooner *Carolina*, Captain Hunley, dropped down the river, took a position near the enemy's camp, and opened a brisk, destructive fire upon them, from the severity of which they were glad to shelter themselves by retiring into the swamp. In the night, however, they erected a furnace and battery at a convenient distance on shore, and were ready at daylight on the 27th to com-

mence a fire of red-hot shot on the assailing vessels. The ship ~~was~~ out of their reach, but the schooner being becalmed within the range of their guns, and prevented from ascending by the strength of the current, Captain Hunley was compelled to abandon her, and she soon afterward took fire and was blown up.

Sir Edward Packenham, commander-in-chief, having now arrived and brought up large re-enforcements to the British camp, they resolved on making a demonstration on our works, with a view to effect something important and decisive. On the 28th, they advanced with their whole force, and commenced a tremendous cannonade and bombardment of our lines. Balls, shells, and congreve rockets were thrown in showers on the breastwork, and over the heads of our troops. Their columns were formed and brought up, apparently with the intention of storming our works on the left. But their fire was returned with great spirit and vivacity by our batteries, which compelled them, after three hours of incessant cannonading, and fruitless exposure of their lines, to retire with disappointment to their camp. Their expectations appeared to be that their tremendous cannonade and great quantity of combustibles thrown on our works would frighten away the militia, or throw them into confusion, and thus afford a favorable opportunity for making an assault. But the firmness and cool intrepidity of our troops, combined with the destructive fire of our batteries, kept them at a respectful distance, and at last compelled them to abandon the enterprise. Their loss on this occasion was considerable—not less than one hundred and twenty killed, while ours was but seven killed and eight wounded. Lieutenant Henderson, of the Tennessee militia, was among the slain. For several days after this affair nothing important occurred. Skirmishes occasionally took place between the picket guards, and the enemy's camp was sometimes annoyed by the ship Louisiana.

Though disappointed in their expectations on the 28th, they did not abandon the project of forcing our lines, but prepared for a more formidable attack on Sunday morning, the 1st of January. Admiral Cochran, the naval commander, had sent us word, on his arrival off the coast, that he would eat his Christmas dinner in New Orleans; and General Packenham now resolved at least to spend his New Year in the city. Under cover of the night, and a heavy fog which continued until eight o'clock in the morning, the enemy advanced within six hundred yards of our works, being considerably nearer than they had come before, and there erected three different batteries, mounting in all fifteen guns, from six to thirty-two pounders, and as soon as the fog had cleared away in the morning they commenced a heavy and incessant fire, throwing shot, bombs, and rockets in showers at our works. They also essayed again to advance to the assault in column, but the steady and skillful fire of our batteries soon arrested their progress and put them to flight. An incessant cannonading, however, was continued throughout the day, until late in the evening, when our balls had dismounted

and silenced nearly all of their guns. Under cover of the night, they again withdrew from the unprofitable contest. Our loss on this day was eleven killed and twenty-three wounded; while that of the enemy, from their very exposed situation, must have been severely great.

The opposite side of the river, or the right bank, now became an object of attention with both armies. Commodore Patterson had landed some of the guns of the *Louisiana*, and erected a battery on the bank, opposite the main works on the left side, for the purpose of co-operating with the right of our lines, and flanking the enemy in his advance up the river to attack them. After the affair on the 1st of January, the battery was enlarged by landing and mounting more guns, and a furnace was prepared to heat shot, with a view to fire the houses between the two armies, which were occupied by the British. The *Louisiana* militia and New Orleans contingent were also stationed at that place under General D. B. Morgan, for the purpose of repelling any attack on the battery, or any attempt to move up on that side and annoy the city across the river, which the enemy might make. On the 4th, General Morgan began to throw up a breastwork, and mounted three twelve-pounders for the defense of his troops. On the 4th, also, the Kentucky detachment under General Thomas arrived at the city. They were nearly destitute of arms, for they had brought but a few with them from home, and those which had been shipped in trading-boats at Pittsburgh had not yet arrived. They were ordered to encamp at the canal of Madame Piernass, one mile above the American lines, until they could be equipped for service. The city was now ransacked for arms to supply the Kentuckians. By the 7th, a sufficient number was collected and repaired, together with a loan obtained by General Adair from a corps of exempts, to arm the regiment commanded by Colonel Slaughter, and the battalion under Major Harrison. These corps, one thousand strong, were then marched down to the lines, under the command of General Adair, Major-General Thomas being unwell, and were posted immediately in the rear of General Carroll's division, to support the center of our works.

The enemy in the meantime were engaged, on the suggestion of Admiral Cochrane, in enlarging a canal which connected the Mississippi with bayou Bienvenue, to enable them to draw their boats through it into the river, and make an attack on our establishment under Patterson and Morgan. On the 7th, their operations were reconnoitered across the river by the commodore, who ascertained in the evening that they had nearly completed the undertaking. He immediately communicated this information to Jackson, with a request that re-enforcements might be sent over, to assist in the defense of his position. The general accordingly ordered four hundred of the unarmed Kentuckians, to go up to the city where they would be supplied with arms, and then come down on the opposite side to Morgan. It was in the night when they marched; and a supply of indifferent arms could be procured for no more than two hundred, who proceeded to their place of destination,

while the balance returned to camp. About one o'clock in the morning of the 8th, the commodore discovered that the enemy had gotten their barges into the river, and that an uncommon stir was prevailing in their camp, of which the commanding general was duly notified.

No doubt now existed in the American camp, that another formidable attack was on the point of being carried into execution on both sides of the river. As the enemy had already been twice repulsed, it was reasonable to expect that his third attempt would be desperate and bloody. Our main army, however, was well prepared to receive him, and anxious for an assault to be made. The whole extent of our works, about eighteen hundred yards from the river to the swamp, was well finished, well manned with brave soldiers, and well defended with artillery. The regulars, with part of the militia from Louisiana, occupied six hundred yards on the right, next to the river; General Carroll's division occupied eight hundred yards in the center, and General Coffee defended the balance of the works on the left. The Kentuckians, formed in two lines, occupied four hundred yards in the center, close in the rear of General Carroll's command.

As soon as the dawn of day enabled us to see some distance in front of our lines, the enemy were discovered advancing in great force, formed in two powerful columns on the right and left, and prepared with fascines and scaling-ladders to storm our works. Their left column, which was the least, was led up the bank of the river by General Keane, while their main column was conducted against the center of our works by General Gibbs. A third column was held in reserve, under the command of General Lambert. The ground over which they had to march to the assault was a perfect level, beautifully overgrown with clover, and without any intervening obstruction whatever. The signal for the onset was the discharge of a rocket from the head of their column next the river, when their whole force rent the air with a shout, and advanced briskly to the charge. A tremendous cannonade was at the same time opened on our works from their mortars and field artillery, and from a battery of six eighteen-pounders, which they had erected within five hundred yards of our lines.

Their attack was received by our troops with the utmost firmness and bravery, and their fire immediately returned by the artillery on our works, under the direction of deliberate and skillful officers, who tore their columns, as they approached, with a frightful carnage. As soon as the heads of their columns had arrived within the range of our small arms, they were assailed in a manner still more destructive, by the steady, deliberate, well-aimed fire of our rifles and musketry. Though they advanced under this havoc with firmness and intrepidity, yet, ere they could reach our works, they were thrown into confusion and repulsed. But the brave officers who led them soon rallied their flying troops, reformed their shattered columns, and led them the second time to the charge, with renovated vigor and fury. In vain was their bravery, in vain the utmost exertion of their powers; they only

renewed the charge to suffer a new repulse, with redoubled carnage. Their principal column advancing against the center of our works was opposed by the strongest part of our lines, consisting of Tennessee and Kentucky marksmen, at least six men deep. These poured forth a sheet of fire, which cut down the ranks of the enemy like grass by the scythe of a mower. Yet their heavy columns pressed on with such force and desperation, that many of their men at last entered the ditch in front of our breastworks, where they were shot down in heaps at the very muzzles of our guns.

Slaughtered, shattered, and disordered, they were again forced to retire. Their leaders, however, apparently resolved on victory or total destruction, again rallied and brought them up a third time to the charge. But their principal officers being now slain and disabled, and their strength greatly broken and spent, this last effort was less successful than the former. They were soon forced to fall back in disorder on their column of reserve, with which they pursued a precipitate and disorderly retreat to their camp, under a galling fire from our batteries, leaving the field covered with the dying and the dead. General Pakenham was killed, and Generals Keane and Gibbs were both severely wounded, the latter of whom died a few days afterward. Colonel Rannie was also killed, a brave and intrepid officer, who, in the second charge, entered the bastion on our right, at the head of his men, but was immediately slain and his followers repulsed by our brave regulars and Beale's company of city riflemen. The action lasted about an hour, and terminated in a decisive and total defeat of the enemy.

On the other side of the river our armies experienced a reverse. The battery erected by Commodore Patterson was constructed for annoying the enemy across the river, and raking the front of our works on the left side. During the attack this morning it was employed in that way with considerable effect. But before the action ceased on the left, an attack was also made on the right bank. The eighty-fifth regiment, with some seamen and marines, having crossed the river opposite the British camp, and led by Colonel Thornton, advanced under cover of some field pieces, and put to flight some troops commanded by Major Arno, who had been sent down to oppose their landing. Continuing their march up the river, they next attacked the two hundred Kentuckians under Colonel Davis, who had been sent half a mile in front of our works to oppose them. After a sharp skirmish, Colonel Davis retreated by order of General Morgan, with the loss of about thirty men, in killed, wounded, and missing. Having reached the entrenchment, he was ordered to post his men on the right of the Louisiana militia. The guns in the battle could not be employed against Colonel Thornton until they were turned in their embrasures, which was not undertaken until it was too late to accomplish it before the charge was made. General Morgan had five hundred Louisiana militia safely posted behind a finished breastwork, which extended two hundred yards from the battery, at right angles to the river, and was defended by three pieces of artillery. The one hundred

and seventy remaining Kentuckians on his right were scattered along a ditch three hundred yards in extent, and still further on the right there were several hundred yards of open ground entirely undefended. In this situation of things, the enemy, with steady pace, continued advancing to the charge in two columns, under the cover of a shower of rockets. Their right column, advancing next the river, was thrown into disorder and driven back by Morgan's artillery; the other, advancing against the Kentuckians, was resisted by their small arms till a party of the assailants had turned their right flank and commenced a fire on their rear. Overpowered by numbers in front, assailed in their rear, and unsupported by their companions in arms, they were at last compelled to retreat from their untenable position. The Louisiana militia then retreated also from their breastwork and artillery before they had felt the pressure of the enemy. Commodore Patterson, perceiving how the contest would issue, spiked his cannon, and was ready to join in the retreat with his marines. The enemy pursued them some distance up the river, and then returned to destroy the battery and other works.

Patterson and Morgan were conscious that they had acted badly, the former in not turning his guns in time, and the latter in leaving his right flank weak, uncovered, and unsupported, while his main force was uselessly concentrated behind the breastwork. They determined to throw the whole blame of the defeat on the handful of Kentuckians who had the misfortune to be present and to do all the fighting that was done, except a few discharges from the artillery. They induced General Jackson to report to the war department that "the Kentucky re-enforcement ingloriously fled, drawing after them, by their example, the remainder of the forces," and the commodore, in his report to the navy department, stigmatized them in terms still more offensive. A court of inquiry was demanded by Colonel Davis, before which the facts were proven as above detailed. The court, however, merely pronounced the Kentuckians excusable. This being deemed unsatisfactory, General Adair again pressed the subject on the commander-in-chief, and at last obtained a dry, reluctant sentence of justification. The detachment did all, at least, that could be expected from brave men, if it was not entitled to the praise of uncommon gallantry.

Our victory on the left bank of the river was very complete and decisive. The inequality of loss in the opposing armies was probably unparalleled in the annals of warfare; ours being only six killed and seven wounded in the main battle, while that of the enemy was estimated at *two thousand six hundred* in killed, wounded, and prisoners. Immediately after the action an armistice for a few hours was craved and obtained by the enemy, for the purpose of burying their dead and taking care of the wounded. A line was then designated across the field of battle, to which they were allowed to come; and between that line and the breastwork, four hundred and eighty-two dead bodies were counted and carried out, while it was estimated that upward of two hundred lay upon the outside of it. The killed was, there-

fore, set down at seven hundred; and supposing, as usual, that twice that number were wounded, the whole killed and wounded would be twenty-one hundred; five hundred prisoners were captured, making a total of twenty-six hundred.

Lieutenant-General Packenham, who was killed, was an officer of great distinction. He was brother-in-law to the celebrated Lord Wellington, under whom he had been trained. Most of the troops he commanded had also fought and signalized themselves under that commander in Spain. Our effective force engaged at the works, according to the official returns, was a little upward of four thousand, of which two thousand were Tennessee militia, one thousand Kentucky militia, and more than one thousand regulars and Louisiana militia. The force engaged on the part of the enemy was not known, but his whole number present was believed to be between eight and ten thousand, the original force of the expedition having been much above those figures.

Though the enemy succeeded in their enterprise upon the right bank of the river, they met with considerable loss there also. Their killed and wounded in that affair being near one hundred; among the latter, Colonel Thornton, severely. Our loss was comparatively small, perhaps not half that number.

After setting fire, not only to the platform and carriages of the battery, but to all the private dwelling-houses for several miles along the river, the detachment retreated over to the main camp, carrying with them two field pieces and a brass howitzer. The object of the enterprise was to wrest the battery from Patterson before the main attack was made, with a view to employ it in raking Jackson's line, instead of flanking their own columns. From some cause, the detachment did not get over the river as soon as they intended, and in time to prevent the battery from answering the purpose for which it had been erected. Morgan and Patterson immediately reoccupied their old position, when the enemy retreated. They began to drill the cannon and repair the works, and in a few days were again ready for efficient service.

On the day after the great battle, an attack was made by the enemy on Fort St. Philip, commanded by Major Overton, with a view to bring their armed vessels up the river, to co-operate with the land forces in the capture of the city. Major Overton received intelligence of their intention as early as the 1st of January, and was well prepared. They doubtless had intended to carry the fort, and get up the river in time for the main contest, but were prevented by the difficulty of ascending.

On the 9th, two bomb-vessels, a brig, a sloop, and a schooner came to anchor about two miles below the fort, and commenced an attack with sea-mortars of ten and thirty inches caliber. They continued the bombardment nine days without intermission, and without molestation, for their position was beyond the range of the guns in the fort. In this period they threw

upward of one thousand large shells, besides a great many small ones, with round and grapeshot, from boats, under cover of the night. A large mortar, in the meantime, was sent down to the fort, and in the evening of the 17th was brought to bear upon their vessels, which induced them to withdraw at daylight next morning. The loss in the fort was two killed and seven wounded, so judicious had been the preparations and policy of Major Overton to meet the attack.

As soon as intelligence of the attack had been brought to headquarters, a battery, mounting four twenty-four pounders, with furnace to heat shot, had been erected to burn the shipping of the enemy should they succeed in capturing the fort, or in passing it with their armed vessels.

Preparations were now making by General Lambert and Admiral Cochran for a retreat. An exchange of prisoners took place on the 18th, by which all our men who had been captured and not sent to the shipping were recovered and restored to their country. In the night of that day, the enemy made good their retreat from the banks of the Mississippi to their boats and small vessels, and commenced embarking their troops and baggage for their large vessels, still lying off Ship island, in the Gulf of Mexico. In their camp, they left fourteen pieces of heavy artillery, a quantity of shot, and eighty of their wounded, with a surgeon to attend them, all of whom had been so disabled in their limbs that recovery would not render them fit for service. The retreat was not accomplished without molestation. Such was the situation of the ground which they abandoned, and through which they passed, protected by canals, redoubts, entrenchments, and swamps, that General Jackson did not think proper to press upon them in the rear with his whole force. But an enterprise was successfully conducted against their light vessels on the lake by Mr. Shields, the purser of the navy. After the battle of the gunboats, Mr. Shields had been sent down under a flag of truce, to ascertain the fate of our officers and men, with power to negotiate an exchange, especially for the wounded. But the enemy would make no terms. They treated the flag with contempt, and himself and the surgeon who was with him as prisoners. Before they retreated, however, they lowered their tone, and begged the exchange that we had offered. Defeat had thus humbled the arrogance of an enemy *who had promised his soldiers "forty-eight hours of pillage and rapine in the city of New Orleans."*

When the intention of the enemy to retreat was discovered, Mr. Shields was sent out through Pass Chef Mentiere, in five armed boats and a gig, manned with fifty sailors and militia, to annoy their transports on Lake Borgue. This service he undertook with great alacrity, as he was anxious to avenge the personal insults and injuries he had experienced. He succeeded, without loss on his part, in capturing and destroying a transport brig and two boats, and bringing in eighty prisoners, besides capturing several other boats and a number of prisoners whom he was obliged to parole.

CHAPTER XXV.

(1816-46.)

Belligerent period, 1775-1815.
 Of peace, 1815-46.
 Inventors—John Fitch, Rumsey, West.
 Barlow, and Kelly, the inventor of the
 Bessemer steel process.
 Madison made governor, 1816.
 His messages.
 Chickasaw purchase.
 Virginia's claims to lands.
 The Kentucky and Tennessee boundary
 settled.
 Financial distress.
 Forty banks chartered.
 Rapid failures of same.
 Bank of the Commonwealth chartered
 in 1821.
 Depreciation of its bills.
 Relief and anti-relief measures.
 Old Court and New Court contest.
 Final issues.
 Census of 1820.
 Manufacturing in Kentucky.
 Oddities of legislation.
 Desha governor, 1824.
 Protests against assumptions of United
 States banks and Federal courts.
 Metcalfe defeats Barry for governor, in
 1828.
 Jackson defeats Adams for president.
 Exciting issues.
 Clay involved for Adams.
 President Jackson destroys the United
 States bank.
 New State banks.
 Inflation, followed by collapse, 1837 to
 1840.
 Internal improvement system of Ken-
 tucky.
 Turnpikes.
 River navigation.
 State aid.
 Canal at Falls of Ohio.

State and Federal aid.
 Now owned by United States.
 First railroad built in United States.
 Experiments at Lexington, in 1831
 Ludicrous mistakes.
 First train to Frankfort, in 1835.
 Religion and its progress since 1800.
 Small schisms in the Baptist Church, in
 1803 and 1809.
 Elder Vaughn.
 Baptist statistics.
 Georgetown College.
 Presidents, D. R. Campbell, B. Manly,
 and R. M. Dudley.
 Other Baptist colleges.
 Theological seminary.
 Thomas P. Dudley.
 Christian Church.
 Alexander Campbell.
 Preaching and doctrines.
 B. W. Stone.
 Union, in 1832.
 Campbell's great debates.
 Statement of views.
 John T. Johnson.
 John Smith.
 Kentucky University.
 Other colleges.
 Presbyterian Church.
 Cumberland Presbyterian Church.
 Membership in Western Kentucky and
 Tennessee.
 Doctrines and organization.
 Parent Presbyterian Church.
 New School schism in 1838.
 Conciliation and union in 1857.
 Political feeling causes another division,
 sectional.
 "Declaration and testimony" of 1865.
 Separation and union with the Southern
 Assembly at Mobile, in 1869.
 Leaders of North and South divisions.

Southern Church founds Central University at Richmond.

History of this institution.

R. L. Breck, first chancellor.

L. H. Blanton, his successor.

Its endowers and promoters.

Medical and law departments at Louisville.

Drs. D. S. Reynolds and W. H. Bolling, Professor William Chenault.

Rev. Gelen H. Rout.

Rev. T. A. Bracken.

Statistics of this church.

Centre College.

Its age and work.

Presidents John C. Young and Ormond Beatty.

Faculty.

Finances.

Statistics of the Northern Presbyterian Church.

Catholic Church.

History and work.

Archbishop Spaulding.

Methodist Church.

Growth and work.

Bishops Bascom and Kavanaugh.

North and South divisions.

Statistics.

Augusta College.

Millersburg College.

State College.

Agricultural, Mechanical, and Normal departments.

Breathitt governor, 1832.

Jackson defeats Clay for president.

Clark governor in 1836; Letcher, 1840.

Van Buren president in 1836; Harrison, 1840.

Financial disorders, 1837-42.

Banking experiments.

Colonel Charles S. Todd.

Issues of Clay campaign.

Judge John Kincaid.

Relative increase of whites and blacks.

Causes.

Abolition agitations.

"Underground railroad."

Cassius M. Clay.

His printing-office destroyed by a mob.

With the termination of the second war with England, in 1815, ended what may be termed the belligerent period of forty years of domestic and foreign strife in Kentucky history. The present chapter introduces us to an entirely opposite period of peace, which embraces the succeeding thirty years. In this era of more fortunate repose, we are called upon to give the greater emphasis and attention in the pages of our history to questions of statesmanship, of social and industrial development, and of science and art, which engrossed the public mind in the absence of military procedures and achievements.

Already, the inventive genius of Kentucky citizens had achieved results which have spread their fame throughout the enlightened world. We have mentioned before the adventurous visit to Kentucky of John Fitch, the first practical inventor of steamboats, and his capture by the Indians, in very early pioneer days. He was a surveyor, and pre-empted one thousand acres of land on Simpson's creek, in Nelson county, for himself, and located also for others. He was possessed of an original and inventive mind. While on the banks of the Ohio, beholding with admiration the broad and beautiful river, the thought came to him, like an inspiration, that the divine hand had not fashioned such a magnificent stream of water without designing it for some nobler purposes of navigation than had hitherto been applied. Already, under the inventions of Watts, steam was being used as a motive

power in the mills of England; and the genius of invention on both shores of the Atlantic for years had been busy with experiments to multiply and extend this revolutionizing motor to the uses of navigation. Fitch completed his first steamboat, and announced it ready for a trial trip on the Delaware river, in 1786. The propelling instruments were paddles suspended by the upper ends of their shafts, and moved by a series of cranks. The boat was sixty feet in length. The trial trip was a success. Other steamers were built by Fitch in 1787-88-89, and run between Philadelphia and Burlington, making a speed from four to seven and a half miles an hour. As early as 1785, he had vainly petitioned Congress, and the Legislatures of several States, to grant him aid to perfect and practically apply his inventions. In manuscripts opened after his death, he touchingly says: "The day will come when some more powerful man will get fame and riches from my invention; but nobody will believe that *poor John Fitch* can do anything worthy of attention." He resumed his experiments in 1796, in New York, using a screen. James Rumsey, a Virginian, who emigrated to Kentucky, was engaged in experiments in the United States of the same character as early as 1784, and in 1786 drove a boat on the Potomac, near Shepherdstown, at the rate of four miles an hour, by means of a water jet forced out at the stern. Rumsey subsequently went to England, and continued his experiments on the Thames.

As early as 1783, an authority states that Fitch and Rumsey, *without connection or acquaintance*, executed plans for steam vessels on the great rivers and lakes, and along the indented seacoast. A spirited and heated controversy between the two was carried on, as to who first successfully applied the new motor to the propulsion of boats. Mr. Fitch assured a friend that on his way from Kentucky to Philadelphia, in passing through Winchester, Va., he met Mr. Rumsey, and in conversation disclosed to him his invention, and his purpose in going East with it. In 1813, Robert Fulton was defeated in a suit in New York to enforce his claim to the original invention of steam navigation, by the opposing counsel producing in court a pamphlet of Fitch's, which proved certainly that both Fitch and Rumsey had prior claims.¹ After full investigation, there remains no reason to doubt that Fitch was the first practical inventor of the steamboat. Disappointed and despondent, about 1796, he returned to his home near Bardstown, Kentucky, and gave himself up to ruinous intemperance, and died a few years after. His remains lie buried in the town graveyard.

Edward West, of Lexington, constructed a steamboat on a small scale, in 1794; and in the presence of hundreds of citizens he had the gratification to see it move with rapidity through the water, in an experimental trial on the Lower Fork of Elkhorn, previously dammed up near the center of the city of Lexington. In 1802, he had patented, on the same day, his steamboat invention, a gun-lock, and a nail-cutting and heading machine. The

¹ American Cyclopaedia. Collins, Vol. II., p. 647.

latter was the first ever invented, and in twelve hours cut over five thousand pounds of nails. It enabled Lexington at that day to export nails to Louisville, Cincinnati, and Pittsburgh.¹ Thus Kentucky was the home and burial place of the first inventors of steam as a motor for the purposes of navigation.

But the most fertile genius of invention that Lexington produced was Thomas H. Barlow. In 1827, he built a model locomotive for a railroad, with car attached for two passengers, with power to ascend an elevation of eighty feet to the mile. His most complex and wonderful production was Barlow's Planetarium, showing the planets and their most minute fractional relative revolutions. This was the only instrument in the world that perfectly imitated the motions of the solar system. In 1840, Mr. Barlow invented a rifled cannon, which is believed to have originated or suggested most of the rifled guns patented in this country and Europe. Another of his inventions was a nail and tack machine, which was promptly purchased and utilized by capitalists.

Kentucky must be credited within her borders and by one of her citizens with another of the most important inventions of the age, the discovery of the pneumatic process of converting pig-iron into steel, now known world-wide as the "Bessemer Process." In 1846, William Kelly, formerly of Pittsburgh, located near Eddyville, on the Cumberland river, and engaged in the manufacture of iron, operating two furnaces, the Suwanee and Union. These became well known for the large sugar kettles manufactured at the former furnace for the planters of Louisiana, and for the superior charcoal bloom of the latter. He was a man of remarkable originality and fertility of mind. Becoming dissatisfied with the results of slave or negro labor, which he was compelled mainly to rely on in Kentucky, he conceived and ventured the experiment of substituting it with Chinese labor, then an entire novelty in the country. Through a New York tea house he succeeded in importing a first installment of ten. The arrival created much curious excitement; and especially to the negroes the appearance of the pig-tailed Celestials was the occasion of irrepressible merriment and sport. Fifty more were soon to follow, but a rupture with the Chinese Government put an end to importation for the time. Mr. Kelly's knowledge of chemistry and metallurgy led to investigation and experiments looking to the improvement of old methods of iron manufacture; and to conceive the idea that the crude metal could be at once converted into malleable iron or steel, without the use of fuel, by simply taking the fluid metal from the ordinary furnace and placing it in a suitably-constructed furnace or convertor, then by applying powerful blasts of air from beneath and through the molten mass, effect a combination of the oxygen of the air with the carbon of the metal, thus producing combustion, and decarbonizing and refining the iron; or, if found desirable, to discontinue the process at a point where sufficient carbon would

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 174.

be left in the iron to make it steel. When he announced his theory to his forgermen—who had always known the iron chilled by air blown only over its surface—that he would boil metal by simply blowing air through it, they were incredulous, and naturally believed it would be chilled.

These veteran forgermen did not know of the affinity of oxygen with carbon to produce combustion and heat, a common principle of chemistry. They had consumed enormous quantities of charcoal fuel to produce this result of greater heat, and at great cost to production. They were not less surprised than convinced, therefore, when the experiment of forcing currents of air through the molten iron intensified the mass to incandescent heat, and that the effect was to decarbonize and refine the metal without the use of a pound more of fuel. Thus again the knowledge of the scientist triumphed over the experience of the artisan. Mr. Kelly made his demonstration in 1851, some four years after his first conceptions, and used it to advantage in his business for years. Situated in what was then almost a wilderness, and the nearest country press even thirty miles away, he was too isolated to take advantage of the invention, and to advertise it to the world. But such an important discovery could not long be hid away, even in this solitude. There were some English iron-workers present who took much interest in the experiment, and predicted that the "new process" would "soon make itself felt, and supersede all others." In 1856, Henry Bessemer, an iron manufacturer of England, got out in that country the first patent for the *pneumatic process*, to which his name has been given. He secured patents the same year in this country. More than a year before Bessemer was heard of, many steamboats on the Ohio river, chiefly built at Cincinnati, were using boiler-plates similar to the "Bessemer boiler-plates," made from iron prepared by "Kelly's air-boiling process." Mr. Kelly attempted to anticipate Bessemer in getting out a patent in the United States, but was delayed by the bad faith of an attorney to whom the matter was entrusted, and for whom Bessemer had out-bid. A *caveat* was granted by the Patent Office, the claim heard by the commissioner, who decided that Kelly was the inventor and entitled to the patent, which was issued. These expired in 1871, when all applications for renewal were rejected, except to Mr. Kelly, whose patent was revived for seven years, as he was adjudged the first inventor.

In the meantime, there were serious defects to be overcome in both the inventions of Kelly and Bessemer. This was successfully done by R. F. Mushet, of Cheltenham, England, who, on September 22, 1856, took out a patent for an improved process of adding to the pneumatized molten iron a molten triple compound of iron, carbon, and manganese, of from one to five per cent., overcoming the obstacle. It was in time found to the interest of all to consolidate the patents of Kelly, Bessemer, and Mushet, which was done; and Mr. Kelly, long residing in Louisville, received a royalty on his interests in the inventions. The incalculable importance of this invention

may be conceived in noting the fact that, before the process, steel commanded five times the price of iron; now, steel rails, with four times the wear of iron, are made at a difference of only three dollars per ton. The United States, which formerly imported nearly all her steel, is now the largest steel-producing country in the world.

In 1816, George Madison was elected governor and Gabriel Slaughter lieutenant-governor of Kentucky. In October, Madison having died, Slaughter succeeded him, and was duly installed, after an excited controversy as to whether he should become governor by succession, or the Legislature should order a new election. Among the topics of interest in his message, he alludes to, and furnishes, correspondence which he had with the governors of Ohio and Indiana, touching the difficulties experienced by citizens in regaining their slaves who escaped over the Ohio river, which was of the most satisfactory character. The advisability of establishing an armory is mentioned, and also that the condition of the pecuniary affairs of the penitentiary were prosperous.

He suggests the renovation and extension of the prison, the urgency of a more efficient guard, and the furnishing of prisoners with Bibles and books of moral literature, and with religious instruction; advising that all who learn good trades and conduct themselves well should have, at their discharge, a small compensation out of the profits of the institution, to purchase tools and enable them to commence business. He very lengthily advocates aid and encouragement, both to higher institutions of learning and to a system of popular schools over the State. He recommends a revision of the laws of escheat, under the belief that a large quantity of the lands of the Commonwealth is held by individuals or unsettled. A State library, he thinks, should be established at the capital; presses upon the attention of the Legislature to correct a growing evil in the sale of offices, by sheriffs and clerks, throughout the State, as a most reprehensible and immoral, as well as injurious, practice. In view of the increase of steam navigation on the large rivers, he suggests that smaller streams might be made available for the same use, by an expenditure of a reasonable amount of money to remove obstructions and improve them. Steps also should promptly be taken, in co-operation with the Federal Government, to extinguish the Indian title to that part of Kentucky Territory lying west of the Tennessee river.

This last was a question of importance; and now that the frontiersmen had extended the white settlements westward to, or within, the borders of this country, the last eastward of the Mississippi and southward of the Ohio of the original Virginia grant, now transferred to Kentucky, to which the aboriginal tribes had not forfeited their claim by treaty stipulations, the demand for negotiation and purchase of the same had become imperative. The Chickasaw nation owned the territory in both Kentucky and Tennessee between the Mississippi and Tennessee rivers, embracing some seven million

acres of fertile lands. In October, 1818, the General Government effected a purchase of all this country, and the transfer of title from the Chickasaws to the United States, for an annuity of twenty thousand dollars, to be paid for fifteen years. The portion that fell to the jurisdiction of Kentucky now embraces, in solid body, the counties of McCracken, Marshall, Hickman, Ballard, Fulton, Graves, and Calloway, a section yet designated as "The Purchase." ¹In May, 1822, Benjamin Watkins Leigh, as commissioner from the State of Virginia, appeared before the Legislature of Kentucky, and solicited the appointment of commissioners, under the eighth article of the compact between the two States, to decide points of difference and interests yet remaining open. Among these points of importance, Virginia claimed the right to locate on the lands of the Chickasaw purchase, and west of the Tennessee river, the unsatisfied military bounty warrants of the officers and soldiers of the Virginia State line. Henry Clay was unanimously elected to act in conjunction with Mr. Leigh, and to make all necessary arrangements for such commission. By June 5th, they had agreed upon articles of convention, which the Legislature ratified on the 16th following.

Since the irreconcilable differences between Dr. Walker, commissioner for Virginia, and Judge Richard Henderson, for North Carolina, appointed to run and locate the westward boundary line between Kentucky and Tennessee, no mutual and satisfactory agreement could be arrived at between the two States, although several times the subject of legislative action and negotiation. In the Legislature of Kentucky, in January, 1818, a memorial to Congress was introduced, asking that body to adopt measures to determine this annoying question. It seems to have been conceded that latitude 36° 30' north was the proper line. The objection or delay on the part of Tennessee was on account of the effect it would have on individual rights to lands lying between the said latitude and what was Walker's line, in which strip of territory both States were exercising jurisdiction. This unsettled state was having a disorderly effect upon the establishment of new counties and other interests. However, by agreement, in 1821, William Steele, on the part of Kentucky, and Absalom Looney, for Tennessee, were constituted a commission, who finally effected the location upon the line named.

²In the meantime, the financial affairs of the civilized world were in a painful state of disorder. The long wars of the French revolution had banished gold and silver from circulation as money, and had substituted an inflated paper currency, by which nominal prices were immensely enhanced. At the advent of peace, a restoration of specie payments, and the return of Europe to industrial pursuits, caused a great fall in the nominal value of commodities, accompanied by bankruptcy upon an enormous scale. In Kentucky, the violence of this crisis was enhanced by the charter of forty independent banks, with an aggregate capital of nearly ten million dollars,

¹ Collins, Vol. I., p. 30.

² Collins, Vol. I., p. 318.

which were by law permitted to redeem their notes with the paper of the bank of Kentucky, instead of specie.

These banks were chartered at the session of 1817-18. The bank of Kentucky had then resumed specie payments, and was in good credit. In the summer of 1818, the State was flooded with the paper of these banks. Their managers were generally without experience or knowledge of finance, and in some instances, destitute of common honesty. The consequences were such as might have been anticipated. Speculation sprang up in all directions. Large loans were rashly made and as rashly expended. Most of these bubbles exploded within a year, and few were alive at the end of two years. In the meantime, the pressure of debt became terrible, and the power to replevy judgments was extended by the Legislature from three to twelve months by an act passed at the session of 1819-20. During the summer of 1820, the cry for further relief became overwhelming, and large majorities of both houses were pledged to some measure which should relieve the debtor from the consequences of his rashness.

General Adair had been elected governor of Kentucky in 1820, and heartily concurred with the Legislature in the acts passed at the ensuing session. The great cry of the people was for money, and their heaviest complaint was debt. Therefore, the Legislature of 1820-21 chartered the Bank of the Commonwealth, which was relieved from all danger of suspension, by not being required even to redeem its notes in specie. Its paper was made payable and receivable in the public debts and taxes, and certain lands owned by the State, south of Tennessee river, were pledged for the final redemption of its notes. Its business was to pour out paper in profusion, in order *to make money plenty*. The creditor was required to receive this bank paper in payment of his debt, and if he refused to do so, the debtor was authorized to replevy the debt for the space of two years.

But these were not the only acts of this extravagant session. They had already one bank, the old Bank of Kentucky, then in good credit, its paper redeemable in specie, and its stock at par or nearly so. By the terms of its charter, the Legislature had the power of electing a number of directors, which gave the control of the board. This power was eagerly exercised during this winter. An experienced conservative president and board were turned out by the Legislature, and a president and board elected who stood pledged, before their election, to receive the paper of the Bank of the Commonwealth in payment of the debts due the Bank of Kentucky. This was no doubt intended to buoy up their bank, and sustain the credit of its paper. But the effect was instantly to strike down the value of the stock of the Bank of Kentucky to one-half its nominal value, and to entail upon it a suspension of specie payments.

The paper of the new bank sank rapidly to one-half its nominal value, and the creditor had his choice of two evils. One was to receive one-half his debt in payment of the whole; and the other was to receive nothing at

all for two years, and at the end of that time, to run the risk of new delays and of the bankruptcy of his securities. Great was the indignation of the creditor at this wholesale confiscation of his property, and society rapidly arranged itself into two parties, called Relief and Anti-Relief. With the first party were the great mass of debtors, and some brilliant members of the bar, such as John Rowan, William T. Barry, and Solomon P. Sharp. A great majority of the voting population swelled its ranks, and it was countenanced by the governor, and furnished with plausible arguments by the eminent lawyers already named, to whom may be added the name of Bibb. With the anti-relief party were ranged nearly all the mercantile class, a vast majority of the bar and bench, and a great majority of the better class of farmers. The mass of property and intelligence was drawn up in array against the mass of numbers, and an angry conflict commenced in the newspapers, upon the stump, in the taverns and highways, which gradually invaded the most private and domestic circles. Robert Wickliffe, of Fayette, George Robertson, since chief-justice of Kentucky, then an eminent lawyer of Garrard county, and Chilton Allan, an eminent lawyer of Clark, were early engaged in the conflict, and were regarded as leaders of the anti-relief party.

The question of the power of the Legislature to pass the act was raised at an early day, and was quickly brought before the circuit courts. Judge Clark, of Clark county, boldly decided the act unconstitutional in the first case which came before him, and brought upon himself a tempest of indignation, which thoroughly tested the firmness of his character. He was summoned to appear before a called session of the Legislature, which was convened in the spring of 1822, and violent efforts were made to intimidate or remove him by address. The gallant judge defended his opinion with invincible firmness; and partly from a want of a constitutional majority, partly, perhaps, from the suggestion that the Legislature should await the decision of the Supreme Court of Kentucky upon the subject, the legislative storm blew over, leaving the judge as it found him. He adhered steadily to his decision, and was quickly supported by Judge Blair, of Fayette, in an opinion replete with learning, temper, and eloquence.

But all awaited the decision of the Supreme Court. That high tribunal was then occupied by John Boyle, chief-justice, and William Owsley and Benjamin Mills, associate judges. These gentlemen had passed the meridian of life, and had been drilled for a long series of years to the patient and abstract severity of judicial investigation. In simplicity and purity of character, in profound legal knowledge, and in Roman-like firmness of purpose, the *old Court* of Appeals of Kentucky has seldom been surpassed. The question came directly before them in the case of *Lapsley vs. Brashear*, at the fall term, 1823, and their decision was awaited with intense anxiety by all parties. Terrible denunciations of popular vengeance in advance, if they dared to thwart the will of a vast majority of the people, were intended

to move their judgments or operate upon their fears. They had maintained an unbroken silence until called upon to act, but when the case came directly before them, the judges delivered their opinion, *seriatim* and at length, and calmly concurred with their brethren of the circuit court that the act of the Legislature was in violation of the Constitution of the United States and totally void. The clause of the Constitution with which the act conflicted was that which prohibited the States from passing any law impairing the obligation of contracts. The opinion created an immense sensation in the State, and the conflict of parties was renewed with redoubled fury.

The judiciary, by the Constitution, held their offices during good behavior. Nothing less than two-thirds of both houses could remove them. Could they hope to obtain this majority? The canvass of 1824 was conducted with the hope of obtaining this result. General Joseph Desha was the candidate of the relief party for the office of governor, and canvassed the State with that energy and partisan vehemence for which he was remarkable. He was elected by an overwhelming majority. A vast majority of both houses were of the relief party. The governor and the Legislature met in December, with passions heated by the fierce canvass through which they had passed and the unsparing wounds which they had received from their enemies. The sword was fairly drawn, and the scabbard had been thrown away by both parties. So exasperated were the passions that the minority was as little disposed to ask quarter as the majority was to give it. The three judges were summoned before the legislative bar, and calmly assigned reasons at length for their decision. These reasons were replied to with great speciousness and subtlety, for the great talents of Rowan, Bibb, and Barry were at the command of the relief party, and their manifestoes were skillfully drawn. A vote was at length taken, and the constitutional majority of two-thirds could not be obtained. The minority exulted in the victory of the judges.

But their adversaries were too much inflamed to be diverted from their purpose by ordinary impediments. The party, rapidly recovering from their first defeat, renewed the assault in a formidable direction, which had not been foreseen, and where success was clearly within their reach. The majority could not remove the judges by impeachment or address, because their majority, although large, was not two-thirds of each house. But they could repeal the act by which the Court of Appeals had been organized, and pass an act organizing the court anew. The judges would then follow the court as in the case of the District Court and Court of Quarter Sessions, and a bare majority would suffice to pass this act. A bill to this effect was drawn up and debated with intense excitement during three days, and three protracted night sessions. Wickliffe denounced the party, with fierce and passionate invective, as trampling upon the Constitution. Rowan replied with cold and stately subtlety. On the last night, the debate was protracted

until past midnight. The galleries were crowded with spectators as strongly excited as the members. The bill was passed by a large majority in the House of Representatives, and by a nearly equal majority in the Senate.

No time was lost in organizing the new court, which consisted of four judges. William T. Barry was chief-justice, and John Trimble, James Haggin, and Rezin H. Davidge were associate justices. Francis P. Blair was appointed clerk, and took forcible possession of the records of Achilles Sneed, the old clerk. The old court, in the meantime, denied the constitutionality of the act, and still continued to sit as a court of appeals and decide such causes as were brought before them. A great majority of the bar of Kentucky recognized them as the true court, and brought their causes by appeal before their tribunal. A great majority of the circuit judges obeyed their mandates as implicitly as if no reorganizing act had passed. A certain proportion of cases, however, were taken up to the new court, and some of the circuit judges obeyed their mandates exclusively, even refusing to recognize the old court. A few judges obeyed both, declining to decide which was the true court.

This judicial anarchy could not possibly endure. The people, as the final arbiter, were again appealed to by both parties, and the names of relief and anti-relief became merged in the titles of new court and old court. Great activity was exerted in the canvass of 1825, and never were the passions of the people more violently excited. The result was the triumph of the old-court party by a large majority in the popular branch of the Legislature, while the Senate still remained attached to the new court, the reactionary impulse not having had time to remold it.

In consequence of this difference between the political complexion of the two houses, the reorganizing act still remained unrepealed, and the canvass of 1826 saw both parties again arrayed in a final struggle for the command of the Senate. The old-court party again triumphed, and at the ensuing session of the Legislature the obnoxious act was repealed, the opinion of the governor to the contrary notwithstanding, and the three old judges re-established, *de facto* as well as *de jure*. Their salaries were voted to them during the period of their forcible and illegal removal, and all the acts of the new court have ever been treated as a nullity.

The census of 1820 reported the population of Kentucky at 564,317, an increase of thirty-six and one-third per cent. over that of the previous decade. This ranked Kentucky as the sixth State in the Union in point of population. Of these, 434,644 were whites, 2,759 free colored, and 126,732 slaves, showing the increase of the latter to be approximately fifty-seven per cent. The messages of the governors and other records of the time almost uninterruptedly point to the fact of uniformly propitious seasons and abundant harvests with which the generous and exuberant virgin soil of Kentucky rewarded the husbandman, and laid the foundation of general prosperity in all other industries.

In 1820 and after, the greater number of the steamboats that plied the Ohio and Mississippi and their navigable tributaries were owned by enterprising citizens of the Commonwealth, engaged in a commerce of vast importance both in Europe and America. Already had there been developed a considerable amount of mechanical ingenuity, made of great practical utility and introduced into the industrial arts. Some of these inventions became of great value throughout the world. From 1817 to 1820, statistics show that there were some sixty factories in busy employ at Lexington, and about the same at Louisville. Over two millions of dollars of capital were invested in each city in these establishments, a considerable sum for that day. There were other important centers of manufacturing in the State, showing the early impetus and advantages, but which have not been followed up with that vigor and enterprise which might easily have made Kentucky, with her vast internal and natural resources of soil and climate, of mineral riches, and extended and varied forest growth, the first manufacturing district west of the mountains.

Among the oddities and inconsistencies of the legislation of these years were the repeated granting of lottery privileges for educational, benevolent, and even *religious* purposes—an offense to all disinterested and pure public sentiment, and dishonoring the fair name of the Commonwealth with making the General Assembly and executive the instruments of one of the most insidious and revolting forms of social vice. We find amid the statutes a lottery authorized to raise ten thousand dollars to improve Kentucky river, one to raise five thousand dollars to improve the Maysville and Lexington road, another to raise four thousand dollars to build a union *house of worship* in Frankfort, another of twenty-five thousand to build a medical college at Lexington, and another for draining the ponds about Louisville. Yet, while engaging in this very disreputable encouragement to one of the most universally demoralizing species of gambling, the most honorable Assembly, in December, 1823, passed very stringent laws against gambling. To the immemorial and pernicious habit of special legislation indulged in by that body, we may properly attribute the inconsistency.

Governor Joseph Desha, having entered upon his term of office in 1824, sought occasion to call attention to what appeared to be dangerous innovations or encroachments upon the rights of the State. He viewed with alarm the establishment of branches of the United States Bank within the Commonwealth. When the laws of Kentucky demanded that these should be taxed, as other property, the judges of the Federal Court, assuming the prerogative of restricting the taxing power of the State, in a manner wholly unlimited, issued their order and restrained the collection of the tax imposed by the Legislature. It was complained that a majority of the late Court of Appeals of the State, after maintaining that the United States Bank was unconstitutional, refused to carry the law imposing the tax into effect, because the United States Supreme Court, in a Maryland decision, had expressed a

contrary opinion. These banks had acquired property and power in the State, and yet were exempt from bearing their proportion of the burdens of government.

These institutions had, for a series of years, carried on a systematic attack upon the legislative power of the State, for the double purpose of curtailing the sphere of its exercise and rendering themselves entirely free of its authority. In both State and Federal courts attacks were made on the validity of the State laws, in which the banks contended that they were not binding on the Federal courts, and could affect no contract which might be sued on in these tribunals. The power thus assumed and exercised by the Federal judges was viewed, both in principle and practice, as nothing short of despotism.

It was also complained that the wrongs suffered by the United States Supreme Court decision, declaring the occupant laws to be unconstitutional, had not been redressed. In the meantime, the baneful influence of the decision was spreading. At every term of the Federal court sitting at Frankfort, judgments and decrees were given against citizens for lands, and the houses and improvements made on same, sacrificing all, and in despite of State laws to the contrary. Others of State acts were as stubbornly disregarded. The faithful citizen, losing title, must also pay rents upon his own improvements, upon eviction, or, if unable, he must go to prison, under the rules of the court. He urged that the doctrine that the opinion of the Federal court, on subjects involving the rights of States, is binding and conclusive on State authorities, is not only erroneous, but fatal to the sovereignty of the State.

Governor Desha also recommended the curtailment of salaries of officials, and of general expenditures, and by all means to avoid sinecures. The same policy of economy was suggested toward the officers of the Kentucky banks, as in many cases they seemed to be disproportioned to the services rendered. It was believed that many of the subordinate officers might be dispensed with, and the profits thus increased. These reductions were important, as the improved value of the currency in which taxes were collected would much increase the burdens of the tax-payers.

¹The interest in State affairs, of late so exciting, seemed now to yield to the more absorbing issues of national politics. In the presidential contest of 1824, Mr. Adams had been elected over General Jackson by the vote of Mr. Clay and his friends from Kentucky and Missouri. The sentiment and sympathy of the West were mainly for Jackson, and this action under the lead of Clay gave great umbrage to the friends of the defeated contestant. On the appointment of Mr. Clay as secretary of state by Mr. Adams, and his identification with his administration, the resentful spirit of the opposition fiercely and openly alleged that there were bargain and intrigue behind this support by Clay and appointment by Adams, and this charge entered largely into the discussions of the day. The old distrust of Massachusetts by

¹ Collins, Vol. I., p. 323.

Kentucky was yet strong in the breasts of the people, and this had much to do with the prejudice to Adams.

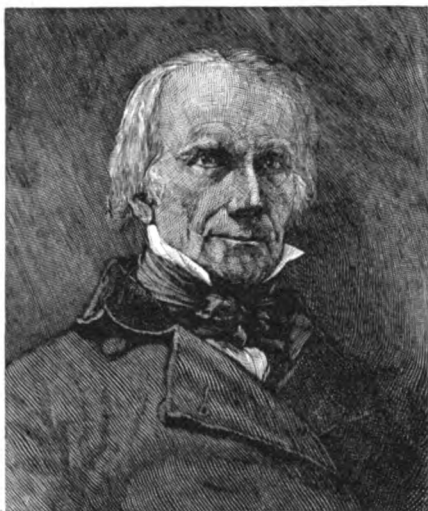
The new-court party zealously opposed the administration, and denounced Mr. Clay as an apostate from the ancient republican party, notwithstanding Adams himself had been of that party for twenty years. As earnestly and passionately did the old-court party rally to the support of Mr. Clay in the vote he gave, adhering to the administration. It soon became apparent that the old-court party was losing the predominance it had won in the former contest. The attraction and glare of military renown and the wondrous magnetism of Jackson gave inspiration to his friends, while the unpopular name of Adams was proving a dead weight to their opponents.

¹The great contest of 1828 was coming on, and nowhere was the excitement greater than in Kentucky. The gubernatorial election came off in August, and the National Republican, or old-court party, selected General Thomas Metcalfe as their candidate for governor, and the opposition, under the popular name of Democratic Republican, put forward William T. Barry as their leader. Metcalfe had begun life as a stonemason, and by his energy and talents had arisen to honor and distinction, having served ten years in Congress. His personal popularity was very great. Metcalfe was elected, but by a small majority, while the opposition carried their lieutenant-governor and a majority of the Legislature. In November, Jackson swept the State by a majority of eight thousand, and Adams was beaten in the United States by an overwhelming vote. Although Clay was not directly involved in the contest, yet the popular verdict was felt to have compromised him. Notwithstanding the plausible defense of friends of the course of Mr. Clay, the charges of collusion were reiterated by his enemies, and even openly repeated by General Jackson himself. The intense feeling of the mutual hostility of parties, and the questionable influence of other leaders, led the party that had supported Mr. Adams to promptly rally on Clay as the most available man for the presidential struggle of 1832, in which indications already made it certain that Jackson would be a candidate for re-election.

²With Clay directly before the people, the "National Republican" party in Kentucky felt confident of regaining their ascendancy in the State. His brilliant eloquence, his courage, his energy of character, his indomitable spirit, made him a fit competitor for Jackson, who possessed some of the same qualities in an equal degree. During the conflicts of 1829 and 1830, the Jackson supremacy was maintained in the Legislature and in the delegates to Congress, but in the fall of 1831, the Clay party, as it was called by many, obtained a majority in the Legislature, and this was strikingly made manifest to the Union by the election of Clay to the Senate of the United States. A majority of the congressional delegation, however, were still of the Democratic or Jackson party, and it was uncertain which party had obtained a majority of the popular vote.

¹ Collins, Vol. I., p. 322

² Collins, Vol. I., p. 324.



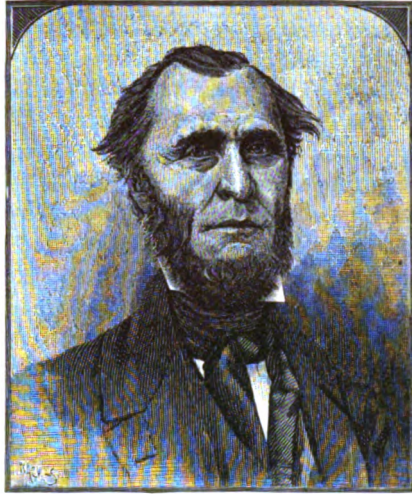
HENRY CLAY.

The great contest of 1832 came on. Jackson and Clay were the competitors for the presidency, and Kentucky had to choose a successor to Metcalfe in the gubernatorial chair. Judge Buckner was the candidate selected by the Nationals, and Breathitt by the Democrats or Jackson party. Great efforts were made by both parties, and Breathitt was elected by more than one thousand votes. Immense rejoicings upon one side and bitter mortification upon the other were occasioned by this result. But the Nationals instantly called a convention, which was well attended, and organized for a decisive struggle

in November, with a spirit exasperated, but not cowed, by their recent defeat. The Democrats also held a convention, and it became obvious that the preliminary trial of strength in August was only a prelude to the decisive conflict which was to come off in November. The intervening months were marked by prodigious activity on both sides, and the excitement became so engrossing that all ages and both sexes were drawn into the vortex. The result was a signal and overwhelming triumph of the National Republicans. The popular majority exceeded seven thousand, and the party which then triumphed held uninterrupted possession of political power in the State long years after. Although the triumph of Clay was complimentary in Kentucky, he was totally defeated by Jackson in the general election, and that popular chieftain was re-elected by a great majority.

Though the intrepid spirit of Henry Clay sustained his prestige as the undaunted and unrivaled leader of his party and famed him as the most gifted orator and statesman of America, there was just appearing above the political and public horizon in Kentucky, in the decade of 1830-40, two characters whose genius, learning, and eloquence promised to rival the forensic splendors and powers of the *Great Commoner* himself. The masterly logic, the vast and varied classical learning, the marvelous wealth of trope and metaphor, the beauty of rhetoric, the graceful elegance of phrasing, the flights of fancy, and the keen shafts of satire with which the orations and speeches of Thomas F. Marshall entranced his audiences are as familiar to many now living as household words. Nor do these forget how sadly the dazzling sun of this brilliant intellect too early sank behind the somber clouds of intemperance, whose holocaust of ruin has brought more of woe and desolation to the people of Kentucky than all wars, pesti-

lences, and famines, and yet exists a blight upon our society and a disgrace to our civilization. Fewer remember young Richard H. Menefee, rivaling Patrick Henry in the fervor, and passion, and eloquence of oratory, and surpassing him in logic and in learning. With the flash of the meteor, his genius blazed athwart the political heavens for a little while, then faded out of view at the touch of that fell destroyer, consumption, in premature death. An extract from the eulogy of Thomas F. Marshall on the character of his rival—the tribute of one genius to the memory and virtues of another—will best describe the two great orators, who then illustrated the forum of Kentucky.



THOMAS F. MARSHALL.

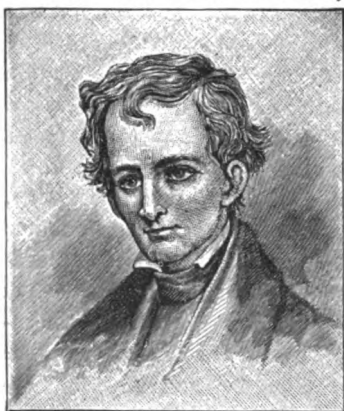
¹ "It is a public misfortune and an injustice to the fame of Richard H. Menefee, brilliant as it is, that his speeches in the Legislature were not preserved. Regarding him, as I have already said, with the deepest interest, and under circumstances very favorable for observation, I described him as he impressed himself upon me. The great characteristic of his mind was strength, his predominant faculty was reason, the aim of his eloquence was to convince. With an imagination rich, but severe and chaste, of an elocution clear, nervous, and perfectly ready, he employed the one as the minister, and the other as the vehicle, of demonstration. He dealt not in gaudy ornaments or florid exhibition; no gilded shower of metaphors drowned the sense of his discourse. He was capable of fervid invective, vehement declamation, and scathing sarcasm; but strength—strength was the pervading quality; and there was argument even in his denunciation. No giant form set forth his common height, no stentor voice proclaimed a braggart in debate; yet he did possess the power of impression—deep, lasting impression—of interesting you, not only in what he said, but in himself, of stamping upon the memory his own image, in the most eminent degree, and the most extraordinary manner, of any man of his age whom it has been my fortune to encounter.

"The same destiny attended him in Congress which had marked his entrance upon State legislation. There were no gradations in his congressional history. He comprehended at once, and as if by instinct, the new scene in which he was called to act, and no sooner did he appear than he was recog-

¹ Eulogy on Menefee, delivered before the Law Society of Transylvania University, at Lexington, April 12, 1841.

nized as a statesman and a leader. The intrepid boldness of his character, and surpassing strength of his genius, seemed to have smitten all parties with astonishment. Some of the leading men of the political party to which he was opposed pronounced him the most extraordinary man of his age who had till then appeared in Congress. He encountered hostility in his upward flight (when did soaring genius fail to do it?), and meaner birds would have barred him from his pathway to the skies. With crimson beak and bloody talons, he rent his way through the carrion crew, and moved majestically up to bathe his plumage in the sun. Never did a career more dazzlingly splendid open upon the eye of young ambition than burst upon Menefee. The presses teemed with his praise, the whole country was full of his name; yet did he wear his honors with the ease of a familiar dress. He trod the new and dizzy path with a steady eye, and that same veteran step which was so eminently his characteristic. Around his path there seems to have been thrown none of those delusions which haunt the steps of youth and inexperience. All was stern reality and truth. He maintained his character undimmed, and position unshaken, till the end of his term, and then this wonderful man imposed upon himself, his spirit, and his ambition, that iron control of which I have spoken, and voluntarily retired from a theater the most elevated and commanding upon which genius and ambition, like his, could engage in the gigantic strife for undying honor.

"In the summer of 1839 he located himself in Lexington for the practice of law. There was no dreary novitiate with him. He stepped into the



RICHARD H. MENEFEE.

forum armed at all points, and business flowed in upon him in a full and rich tide. Never did any man occupy such a position in Kentucky as did Menefee in the opening of his professional career in Lexington. The public sympathies rallied around to cheer and support him, in a manner utterly unknown in any other case. Each step of his progress but deepened the interest and vindicated more triumphantly the opinion entertained of him. Men flocked in crowds to hear him speak; his counsel was sought and relied upon, and his services engaged whenever it was practicable, at points distant from the scene of his immediate operations. At a period of life when most men are just rising into business, he was steeped, actually overwhelmed, with the weightiest, most honorable, and most profitable causes. The sun of prosperity broke out upon him with a warmth and brilliancy entirely without example. All difficulties had vanished from before him.

"He, in a grand and final effort, exalted himself; and in that effort, pouring forth his genius and his life, reached the consummation of his first wishes,

the utmost point of his childhood's prayer. He was measured and found a match for *one* whose thunders long have shaken the American Senate, and who was erst the monarch of the forum. Mr. Menefee declined gradually from September. His waning life sank, not his spirit. When apprised at last that his hour had arrived, 'Brief summons!' was the reply, and he manned himself to die with dignity.

"Thus perished, in the thirty-second year of his life, Richard H. Menefee, a man designated by nature and himself, for inevitable greatness. A man of the rarest talents and of the most commanding character. A man whose moral qualities were as faultless as his intellectual constitution was vigorous and brilliant. A man to whose advancing eminence there was no limit but the constitution of his country, had not the energies of his mind proved too mighty for the material element which enclosed them."

¹The fate of the Commonwealth's Bank, and the replevin laws connected with it, was sealed by the triumph of the old-court party. The latter were repealed, and the former was gradually extinguished by successive acts of the Legislature, which directed that its paper should be gradually burned, instead of being reissued. In a very few years its paper disappeared from circulation, and was replaced by the issue of the United States Bank, of which two branches had been established in Kentucky, the one at Lexington and the other at Louisville. It was the policy of the great Jackson party of the United States to destroy this institution entirely, and the reelection of Jackson, in 1832, sealed its doom. It became obvious to all that its charter would not be renewed, and the favorite policy of that party was then to establish State banks throughout the Union, which were to supply its place.

As soon as it became obvious that the charter of the Bank of the United States would not be renewed, the Legislature of Kentucky, at its sessions of 1833 and 1834, established the Bank of Kentucky, the Northern Bank of Kentucky, and the Bank of Louisville; the first with a capital of five million, the second with a capital of three million, the third with a capital of two million dollars. The result of this simultaneous and enormous multiplication of State banks throughout the United States, consequent on the fall of the National Bank, was vastly to increase the quantity of paper money afloat, and to stimulate the wildest spirit of speculation. The nominal prices of all commodities rose with portentous rapidity; and States, cities, and individuals embarked heedlessly and with feverish ardor in schemes of internal improvement and private speculation, upon the most gigantic scale. During the years of 1835 and 1836, the history of one State is the history of all. Each rushed into the market to borrow money, and eagerly-projected plans of railroads, canals, slack-water navigation, and turn-pike roads, far beyond the demands of commerce, and in general without making any solid provision for the payment of the accruing interest, or re-

¹ Collins, Vol. I., p. 325.

imbursement of the principal. This fabric of credit was too baseless and unreal to endure.

In the spring of 1837, all the banks of Kentucky and of the Union suspended specie payments. Kentucky was then in the midst of a scheme of internal improvement, upon which she was spending about one million dollars annually, embracing the construction of turnpike roads and the improvement of her rivers, and she was eagerly discussing railroad projects on a princely scale. Her citizens were generally involved in private speculations, based upon the idea that the present buoyant prices would be permanent, and both public and private credit had been strained to the utmost.

In this state of things the Legislature of 1837 met, and legalized the suspension of the banks, refusing to compel them to resume specie payments, and refusing to exact the forfeiture of their charters. A general effort was made by banks, government, and individuals to relax the pressure of the crisis as much as possible, and great forbearance and moderation were exercised by all parties. The effect was to mitigate the present pressure, to delay the day of reckoning, but not to remove the evil. Specie disappeared from circulation entirely, and the smaller coin was replaced by paper tickets, issued by cities, towns, and individuals, having a local currency, but worthless beyond the range of their immediate neighborhood. The banks, in the meantime, were conducted with prudence and ability. They forbore to press their debtors severely, but cautiously and gradually lessened their circulation and increased their specie, till after a suspension of rather more than one year they ventured to resume specie payment. This resumption was general throughout the United States, and business and speculation again became buoyant. The latter part of 1838, and nearly the whole of 1839, witnessed an activity in business, and a transient prosperity, which somewhat resembled the feverish ardor of 1835 and 1836. But the fatal disease still lurked in the system, and it was the hectic flush of an uncured malady, not the ruddy glow of health, which deluded the eye of the observer.

In the autumn of 1839, there was a second general suspension of specie payments, with the exception of a few Eastern banks. It became obvious that the mass of debt could not much longer be staved off. Bankruptcies multiplied in every direction. All public improvements were suspended; many States were unable to pay the interest of their respective debts, and Kentucky was compelled to add fifty per cent. to her direct tax, or forfeit her integrity. In the latter part of 1841, and in the year 1842, the tempest so long suspended burst in full force over Kentucky. The dockets of her courts groaned under the enormous load of lawsuits, and the most frightful sacrifices of property were incurred by forced sales under execution. All at once the long-forgotten cry of relief again arose from thousands of harassed voters, and a new project of a Bank of the Commonwealth, like the

old one, was agitated, with a blind and fierce ardor, which mocked at the lessons of experience, and sought present relief at any expense.

This revival of the ancient relief party assumed a formidable appearance in the elections of 1842, but was encountered in the Legislature with equal skill and firmness. The specific measures of the relief party were rejected, but liberal concessions were made to them in other forms, which proved satisfactory to the more rational members, and warded off the fury of the tempest which at first threatened the most mischievous results. The middle term of the circuit courts was abolished. The magistrates were compelled to hold four terms annually, and forbidden to give judgment save at their regular terms. The existing banks were required to issue more paper, and give certain accommodations for a longer time and a regular apportionment. These concessions proved satisfactory, and at the expense of vast suffering during 1843 and 1844, society gradually assumed a more settled and prosperous state.

The subject of internal improvements in various forms and places engaged the early attention of the people of Kentucky. The first organized efforts in this direction were suggested by the natural obstructions to travel, and the almost impassable condition at certain seasons of the year, which made the passage of wagons and other vehicles of conveyance so difficult and unpleasant upon the main inland lines of immigration, and along the main thoroughfares. As far back as 1797-1802, parties were authorized to construct and maintain *turnpikes* on the road from Crab Orchard to Cumberland Gap, from Paris to Big Sandy, and other lines. The common designation of turnpike, applied to roads graded and bottomed with stone or gravel, is very different from the original and literal meaning of the word. The specific meaning of turnpike refers only to the toll gate established by law, and where money is collected for the use of any improved road. The first turnpike roads, therefore, were formed by throwing the earth from the sides to the center, in a rounded form, and in keeping them in this state of repair.

The bedding of roads with stone and gravel was an invention of MacAdam, and hence such are properly known as *Macadamized* roads. ¹ In December, 1826, Governor Desha, in his annual message, advocated in very decided language the extension of State aid to a main highway from Maysville, via Paris, Lexington, and Frankfort, to Louisville, and also to other similar lines. He says: "The subjects of common schools and internal improvements may be made auxiliary to each other. Let the school fund now in the Bank of the Commonwealth, \$140,917, the proceeds of the sales of vacant lands, the bank stock held by the State, \$781,238, and all other funds which can be raised by other means than taxes on the people, be vested in the turnpike roads; and the net profits from tolls on these be sacredly devoted to the interests of education."

¹ Collins, Vol. I., p. 537.

In May, 1827, the Maysville and Lexington Turnpike-road Company was incorporated anew, with a capital of three hundred and twenty thousand dollars. The General Government was expected to subscribe for one hundred thousand dollars, and the State government for another one hundred thousand dollars, of this. The secretary of war ordered a survey of the route for a great national highway from Zanesville, Ohio, through Maysville, Lexington, Nashville (Tennessee), and Florence (Alabama), to New Orleans. In February, 1828, the Legislature of Kentucky recommended Congress to facilitate and aid the construction of this important national highway, and instructed our delegation in Congress to support the measure. The bills passed the House, but, by the coincidence of a very close vote, it was defeated in the Senate by the unfortunate vote in opposition, by Senator John Rowan, of Kentucky, and at a time when President John Adams would readily have signed it.

In May, 1830, a bill passed Congress authorizing the United States Government to subscribe one hundred and fifty thousand dollars to the stock of the Maysville, Paris, and Lexington macadamized road, which bill, to the consternation of the friends, as well as to all friends of internal improvement, was vetoed by President Andrew Jackson. This determination was accepted as a precedent to govern the future policy of the administration on such measures, and hence became an exciting and absorbing topic of discussion throughout the country. This paralyzing blow was but temporary in its effect. The energy of the friends along the route seems only to have gathered new vitality and impetus, and most liberal private subscriptions were made. From January, 1830, until five years after, the State Legislature appropriated \$213,200 toward the construction from Maysville to Lexington, one-half the cost. The system of State aid to macadamized roads, thus fairly inaugurated, was extended in succeeding years, until the subscriptions by the Commonwealth to all such reached an aggregate of \$2,539,473. In 1837, three hundred and forty-three miles of these roads had been completed, and two hundred and thirty-six miles more were under way. It may be interesting to note here that in March, 1827, the Legislature of Maryland chartered the first railroad in the United States—the Baltimore & Ohio. It was not completed through to the Ohio river until March, 1853, twenty-six years after.

The broader and more formidable work of improving the navigable streams within the State began to attract attention as early as 1793. Until the year 1833, these enterprises did not extend to a further improvement than the clearing of the channels of such streams of all obstruction to such navigation as was in vogue at the time. Transportation by water was mainly done as yet by flat-boats and barges, and the smaller streams were for a long time the channels of transportation by these only. During the two decades from 1790 to 1810, the channel improvement of Licking, Hinkson, and Stoner, the Kentucky and its three forks, Red River, Green and Barren

rivers, Mud and Pond rivers, and Rough creek were the subject of legislative enactment. Green and Barren rivers, however, were the first to receive the serious attention of the State Government. This was begun in surveys for locking and damming those streams, so as to make them navigable by slack-water continuously. This work was inaugurated in 1833, and by 1836, one hundred and twenty-five thousand dollars had been appropriated, and mainly expended in engineering and upon the first locks. By this date only some \$5,108 were expended on the Kentucky river, and \$1,273 on the Licking.

The total amount expended on the permanent improvement of navigation on Green and Barren rivers to Bowling Green, requiring four locks in Green and one in Barren, was \$859,126. From 1843 to 1865, twenty-two years, thirteen annual dividends were paid out of the tolls on these rivers, yet, on the whole, the expenses were \$269,813, against \$265,002 of receipts, showing a total excess of \$4,811 of expenses in twenty-two years. In the report of 1844, the Board of Internal Improvements asserted that the works on Green river cost the State *five times* the estimate of 1833, and on Kentucky river, three to four times the estimate. The average cost per mile on Green river was \$5,010, against the estimate of \$1,283, for one hundred and eighty miles, or nearly fourfold.

Surveys and estimates were made for Rockcastle, upper and lower Cumberland, Goose creek and North Fork of Kentucky river, Salt, Little and Big Sandy, Licking, and other rivers of lesser note.

In 1836, the total estimated cost of seventeen locks and dams, after a survey from the mouth to Middle Fork of the Kentucky river, and on two hundred and fifty-seven miles of channel route, was \$2,297,416, or an average of \$8,922 per mile. But five of the locks and dams were completed, from the mouth of the river to Steele's ripple, above Frankfort. The gross receipts on Kentucky river navigation from 1843 to 1865, twenty-three years, were \$461,781, against a total of expenditures of \$303,707, leaving a net revenue of \$158,074, making an average annual dividend of three-fourths of one per cent. on the invested capital.

Another enterprise of national importance quite early commanded the attention of the Kentucky Legislature. In December, 1804, an act was passed incorporating the Ohio Canal Company, designed to construct a canal from Louisville to Portland, with capacity to pass all boats by the Falls. The charter was afterward amended, requiring the canal to be cut on the Kentucky side of the river, making it real estate, and exempting it from all taxation forever. The governor was directed to subscribe for fifty thousand dollars of the five hundred thousand dollars stock capital, with an option for fifty thousand more. Other options were given for the United States to subscribe sixty thousand dollars; Pennsylvania and Virginia, thirty thousand dollars, each; and Maryland, New York, and Ohio twenty thousand dollars, each. Subsequent legislation provided similarly for this work, without prac-

tical results, until 1826, Governor Desha, in his message to the Legislature, in December, called special attention to the urgent necessity and value of this work, both for its pressing utility and the value of the investment as a pecuniary resource. In this same year Congress ordered the purchase of one hundred thousand dollars of the forfeited stock. As many as one thousand men were employed during the summer and fall of 1826. Various interruptions and changes retarded the completion of the canal, until it was finally opened for navigation in 1831. The entire cost of construction to January, 1832, was \$742,869.

Until January, 1840, the reports of dividends showed that the investment was richly remunerative to the stockholders. In 1838 and 1839, the dividends reached fourteen and seventeen per cent., and in the interim stock sold as high as one hundred and twenty and one hundred and thirty dollars per share. The United States Government, in 1842, owned twenty-nine hundred and two shares of the stock, of the par value of \$290,200. After this year, no dividends were declared, the net earnings up to 1859 being appropriated to the purchase of stock owned by private individuals, which was held in trust by the directors. After 1859, the income was expended in the enlargement and improvement of the canal, or held to create a sinking fund to pay off the bonds issued in aid of enlargement. In 1866, this extension work stopped for want of funds, after \$1,825,403 had been expended, making the total cost to February, 1868, \$2,823,403. The cost of completing the enlargement on the scale projected was estimated by the engineer in charge to be \$1,178,000. The city of Louisville and the State having declined to embark more funds in the enterprise, the ownership and control gradually fell to the General Government, which, from 1868 to 1872, appropriated \$1,300,000 toward the proposed completion. In 1874, it took final action toward assuming the payment of \$1,172,000 of bonds outstanding, and then assumed possession of this great and important public work, making it henceforth a free canal, excepting small charges to meet repairs and provide proper attention.

The Falls of Ohio around the canal, and in the river channel, have a length of about three miles, while the canal is about two miles long. The fall of water in this distance is twenty-five and a quarter feet, sufficient to furnish motive power, if utilized, to run three hundred factories and mills, and to thus support fifty thousand people, and which, in a great manufacturing section, would doubtless have been utilized years ago, and made a source of vast industry and wealth.

We have noted the fact that the Baltimore & Ohio railroad was chartered in 1827, and the first built in the United States. It was completed from Baltimore to Cumberland long before 1848, and then to the Ohio by 1853. In March, 1830, Joseph Bruen, of Lexington, exhibited the model of a railroad, locomotive steam-engine, and car, creating the belief that carriages and heavy freights could be as easily and certainly drawn by steam power

as boats could be propelled. In April, a survey of a route showed the altitude of Lexington to be four hundred and thirty feet above that of Frankfort. October 22, 1831, the first sill for the Lexington and Frankfort R. R. was placed, in the presence of a large concourse of citizens and strangers attracted. The model for this plan was the result of the investigations of a committee appointed to travel East and ascertain the method of constructing a railroad. By their report, stone was quarried and dressed with one straight edge, to be set upward and closely together, forming exact parallel double lines of curbing. On the face of this curbing the flat rails were laid horizontally, and fastened down by spikes driven through corresponding mortises in the rail and rock. Of course, all this roadbed machinery went to pieces before an experimental trial could be effected. After persevering efforts for a few years, on the 25th of January, 1835, the first locomotive and train of cars from Lexington arrived at the head of the inclined plane at Frankfort, in two hours and twenty-nine minutes, amid the enthusiasm of the gratified populace. The railroads from Louisville to Frankfort, from Lexington to Covington, from Paris to Maysville, and from Louisville to Nashville followed after the first experiment. The subsequent history of the remaining lines of the State system of railways is familiar to the most of our readers of to-day.

We turn again to note with profound interest the religious phenomena and progress during the first half of the present century, a period as marked for the waning power of the old and effete idiosyncracies of ecclesiastic dogmatisms and politics, and the restoration of the simplicity and majesty of apostolic truth and practice, as any within the Christian era. The animating inspiration of civil and personal liberty pervading our political life, itself the divine fruitage and outgrowth of the universal equality of the rights of manhood to each personality divinely taught in the infallible text-book of Christianity, incited a degree of intellectual activity and progressive investigation which was not less reformatory in religion than in politics, in science, in art, and in invention. The conservatism of Europe still held, bound in fetters, the liberty of thought, as well as the liberty of person and action. We need not wonder, then, that the world owes more to America in the first century of its political life, for all important inventions and reforms which exercise a potential influence over the affairs of mankind, than to all Europe for the past twenty centuries. If this is true with reference to the discoveries of steam as a practical motor, of the cotton-gin, of the sewing-machine, of the electric telegraph, of the telephone, of agricultural machinery, and other useful inventions, it is not less true of progressive development toward primitive truth in politics and in religion. In practical inventions of steam as a motive power, and in other useful arts and sciences, to the citizenship of Kentucky belongs the claims of rivalry, while in the doctrines of republican government which aim at personal and civil liberty, and in the reforms looking to a restoration of religion to its original integrity

and purity, as taught by its divine author and His apostles, she may well claim equal honors with any other country of like population in the world.

The Baptist Church suffered a schism of no great material importance, but showing the effervescence of agitated sentiment, in 1804, by the withdrawal of Tarrant, Barrow, and a number of other ministers, with some lay following, on account of their implacable hostility to slavery. They intruded these sentiments upon their associations, and demanded open discussion and endorsement. These bodies generally declared it improper for ministers, churches, or associations to meddle with this or any other political subject. The abolition element, styling themselves "Friends of Humanity," withdrew from the General Union of the Baptists, and in 1807 formed an association of their own, called "The Baptist Licking-Locust Association." Their numbers soon dwindled and the body wasted to nothing.

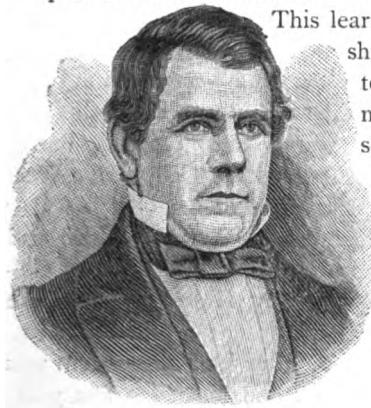
¹In 1809, a local schism was effected by an element of considerable influence in the churches of the Elkhorn Association, originating in alienations and dissensions between Jacob Creath and friends of the one party and Thomas Lewis and friends of the other. Yet the progressive growth of the Baptist Church continued uniformly, and in 1812, the statistics show that they had thirteen associations, two hundred and eighty-five churches, one hundred and eighty-three ministers, and over twenty-two thousand six hundred members. No serious disturbance interrupted the steady growth of the church for the succeeding twenty years. About the year 1829 and after, the noted religious reformation, led by Alexander Campbell and Barton W. Stone mainly, divided associations and churches, and carried off thousands from this and other denominational bodies. While this great movement depleted its numbers and strength for some years, the Baptist Church has maintained a steady and vigorous growth throughout the subsequent years and to date.

In the statistical tables of the minutes of the General Association of 1890, but representing the figures of 1891, the exhibits show totals of 1,441 churches and 143,288 members reported; also 618 Sunday-schools and 36,991 scholars; contributions to State and district missions, \$11,811; to home missions, \$6,347; to foreign missions, \$8,427; and for all church purposes, \$309,900. Statistics of the same year show the colored Baptists of Kentucky to have 509 churches, 615 ministers, 68,137 members, 14,000 Sunday-school pupils and 2,875 teachers, 5 academies and universities, 3 journals, and church property valued at \$275,000.

Under care of the Baptist Church, institutions of learning have been established. Chief among these in general education stands Georgetown College, an institution which may claim precedence over all others of like importance, for long-continued and uniform usefulness in Kentucky, excepting, perhaps, Centre College. Indeed, it is the fifth Baptist college or university, in the order of time, on the Western Continent, and the first south

¹ Benedict, Vol. II., p. 233.

of the Potomac and west of the Alleghanies. It was chartered in 1829, and in June, 1830, Dr. Joel S. Bacon was the first president installed. In 1838, Rev. Rockwood Giddings succeeded to the same position, and in a brief time put the institution in prime condition, and increased the subscription to the endowment fund to eighty thousand dollars. His death was lamented after a brief service of two years. In 1840, Rev. Howard Malcolm, D. D., assumed the presidency, and for ten years discharged the duties of the office with uniform success. This prosperity was continued for twelve years under the presidential administration of Rev. Duncan R. Campbell, D. D., LL. D.



REV. DUNCAN R. CAMPBELL.

This learned and able gentleman was born in Perthshire, Scotland, August 14, 1814. He entered the pastorate of the Presbyterian ministry at Nottingham, England, and subsequently became a missionary in London. Emigrating to Richmond, Va., in 1842, he sought membership in the Baptist Church under the ministrations of Dr. Jeter, and shortly after accepted the pastorate of Leigh-street church, in the same city. In 1845, he removed to Kentucky, serving as pastor of the Baptist church at Georgetown, for four years; after which he was professor of Hebrew and Biblical Literature in the Theological Seminary at Covington, Kentucky. In 1852, he was elected president of Georgetown College, filling the position with great ability until his death, August 16, 1865.

In 1871, Rev. Basil Manly, D. D., was elected president of the faculty, and during his eight years' administration the course of the college was harmonious and prosperous. In June, 1879, Dr. Manly having resigned, Rev. R. M. Dudley, D. D., was elected president, and remains in that office to the present day. President Dudley was born in Madison county, September 1, 1838, and is a great-grandson of Rev. Ambrose Dudley, the famous pioneer preacher of Kentucky, and the head of a noble family of Dudleys, so many of whose members have been famous in her history. He was educated at Georgetown College and graduated in 1860. Ordained to the ministry, he has served in the capacity of pastor to several congregations, editor of the *Western Recorder*, professor in Georgetown College, and president of said institution, to which position he was elected in July, 1879. He is yet a young man, possessing fine attainments, superior energy and earnestness, and a varied practical experience—the elements of the successful man in all enterprises.

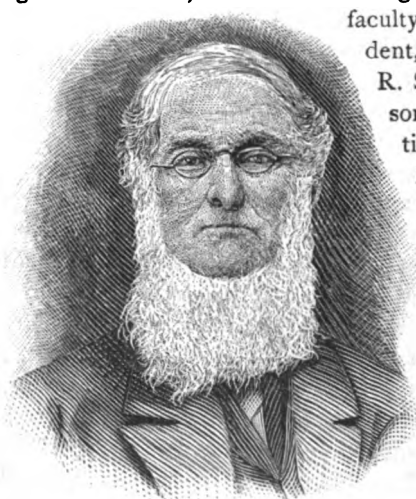
The buildings and grounds of Georgetown College are valued at seventy-five thousand dollars, and its invested fund was eighty thousand dollars in 1880, but has since been almost trebled. Nearly thirty-one hundred

young men have been educated at this institution, and over two hundred of these have become ministers of the Gospel. During the last session there were one hundred and thirty-nine students in attendance, eighteen of whom were in training for the ministry. The faculty now consists of R. M. Dudley, D. D., president, supported by Professors J. J. Rucker, LL. D., Arthur Yager, Ph. D., J. E. Hany, Ph. D., I. C. Mitchell, A. M., J. F. Eastwood, Ph. D., and S. P. Pulliam, A. M., principal, and J. W. Stort, A. B., tutor of the academy.

In addition, Bethel College, James H. Fuqua, A. M., president, represents the educational interest in West Kentucky, under the auspices of the Baptist Church, and ranks high in the excellence of its training of young men for the varied callings of life. The "Enlow fund" furnishes aid and forty dollars per session to any ministerial student who may enter this college. Offering facilities for the education of young ladies, there are Bardstow College, G. H. Greenwell, president; Hopkinsville College for West Kentucky; Georgetown Seminary, J. J. Rucker, president; Glasgow College, in the county of Barren; and others of note. For both male and female pupils, Enterprise Seminary, in Johnson county, Williamsburg College and Clinton College, Clinton county, Miss M. A. Hicks, principal, are worthy of mention.

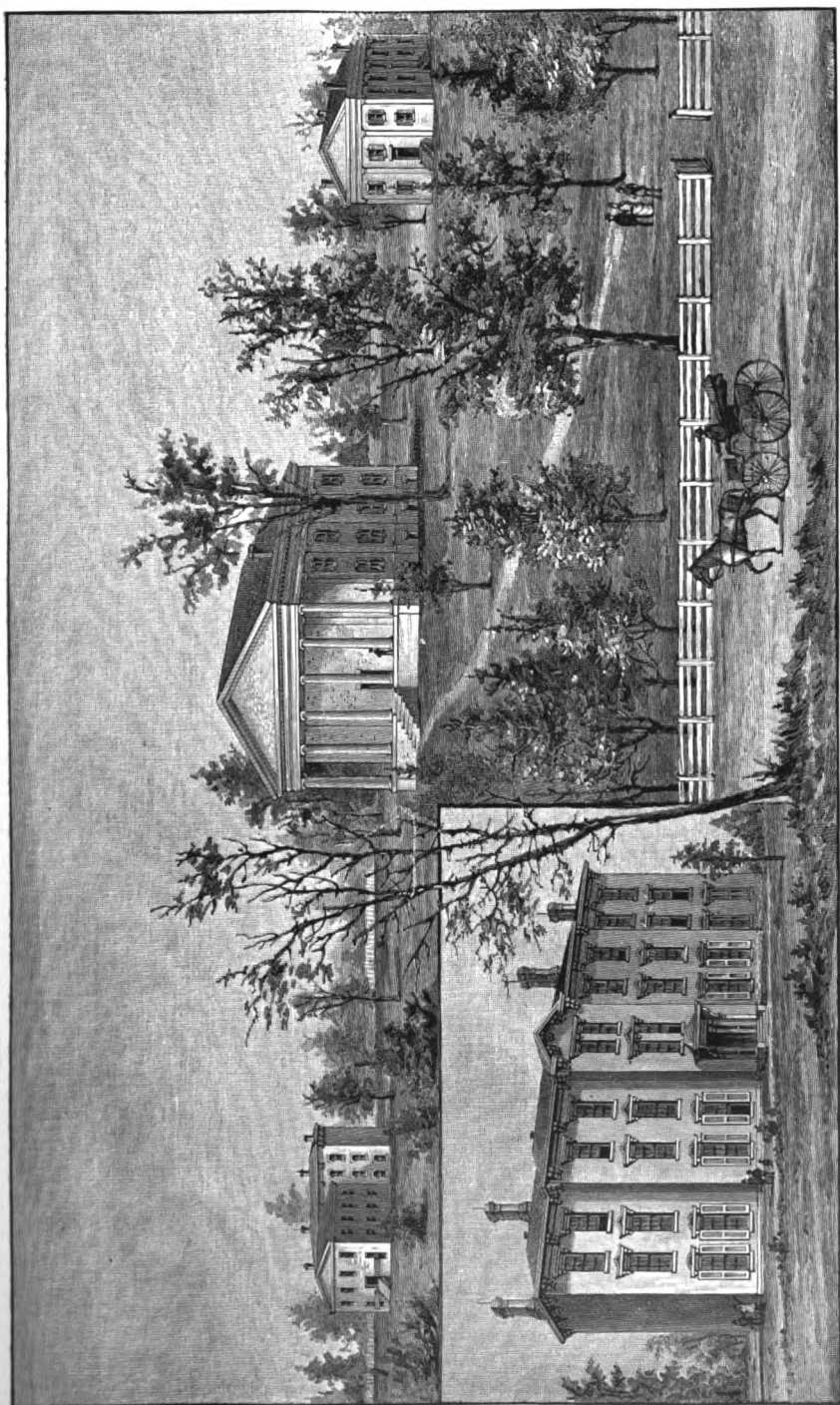
The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, after long discussion, was finally removed from Greenville, South Carolina, and located a few years ago at Louisville, and is now in a highly prosperous condition, with an able

faculty composed of John A. Broadus, president, W. H. Whitsitt, secretary, and John R. Sampey, F. H. Kerfoot, A. T. Robertson and Edwin C. Dargan. The Baptists of Kentucky pledged \$300,000 for its location, and \$200,000 was to be raised outside of the State. In 1885, the eligible and spacious grounds on Broadway, between Fourth and Fifth streets, were purchased as a site for the early construction of a suitable building for the Theological Seminary. Two hundred and thirty-six students, mainly from the Southern States, were in attendance for the session 1891-2.



ELDER THOMAS P. DUDLEY

Of the ministers of the "Particular" Baptist Church who have adhered with greatest firmness and consistency during the present century to the faith and doctrines of extremest Calvinism as embodied in the Philadelphia confession of faith, no man stands forth more conspicuously in the religious history of Kentucky than Rev. Thomas



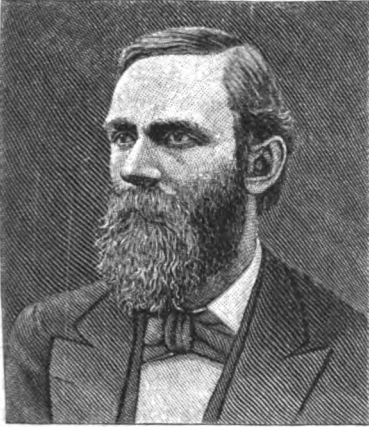
ACADEMY.

MAIN BUILDING.

GEORGETOWN COLLEGE.

PAWLING HALL.

P. Dudley, who, at his home in Lexington, at the advanced age of ninety-four years, died July 10, 1886.



PRESIDENT R. M. DUDLEY, D. D.

ing about one hundred schools. In 1836, he became pastor of the Baptist church at Bloomfield, to which he preached for thirty-two years.

In 1868, in consequence of an injury received by a fall, he resigned his pastoral charge, in his eighty-fourth year, but continued to be a close student, and to preach as his strength would serve him, until he was over ninety-two years of age. It is probable that no minister in Kentucky was ever more universally loved and respected. He died March 31, 1877, at the advanced age mentioned above.

The status of the Christian Church assumed proportions in Kentucky, such as demand our attention here. The movement resulting in its separate existence began in Western Pennsylvania in 1809, and in Kentucky and Ohio as far back as 1801, the nuclei of its extension in America and abroad.

Thomas Campbell, born in Ireland, February 1, 1763, was the first to break away from the prevalent ideas of the church. He was educated in the University of Glasgow, Scotland, and became a minister of the Scotch Seceder (Presbyterian) Church. His labors as preacher and teacher impaired his health. April 8, 1807, under advice from his physician, he made a voyage to this country, leaving his son, Alexander, in charge of his school and family. In thirty-five days he landed in Philadelphia, and soon afterward in Washington county, Pennsylvania. Finding here, as in Europe, a multiplicity of religious sects, and impressed with the resultant evils, he deter-

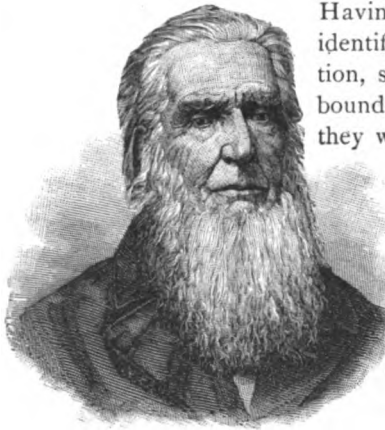


REV. WILLIAM VAUGHN.

mined upon an effort to unite the people. His broad, tolerant spirit soon drew many godly persons from variant parties into the movement. August 7, 1807, the "Christian Association" of Washington county, Pennsylvania, was formed. From this was issued the "Declaration and Address" written by Thomas Campbell, and published in 1809. "It was a remarkable production—for its catholicity, its supreme exaltation of the word of God, its clear, unequivocal statement of the only apparent practical ground of union, and its enunciation of all the principles of the rising religious movement." The same fall his family joined him. Alexander read the proof-sheets of the address, and heartily approved.

He was born September 12, 1788, in the county of Antrim, Ireland. His ancestors were, one side, Scotch, and on the other, Huguenots. The son, like the father, was deeply impressed with the evils of sectism, and was imbued with a profound reverence for the word of God. The two became inseparable in a common purpose, in full accord with the principles of the address; but the application of them to the solution of questions of faith and practice was the work of years.

Earnest study of the Bible led both, with others, to substitute immersion for affusion; and June 12, 1812, they were immersed by a Baptist minister.



ALEXANDER CAMPBELL.

Having discarded infant baptism, they became identified with the Redstone (Baptist) Association, stipulating, however, that they should be bound by no human creed. In this connection they would have continued to labor as ministers, but some of its members, intolerant of innovations, annoyed them much by proscriptiveness, and they withdrew, uniting with the Mahoning Association, where they had greater freedom of utterance. This step inaugurated the new movement in the great Ohio river valley, where, ever since, a strong center has been maintained. Walter Scott, born in Scotland.

October 31, 1797, a young man of fine culture and genius, became a most helpful coadjutor. Likewise, the Creaths, Bosworths, Johnsons, and others pushed forward the work, bringing over whole churches, mostly Baptist.

From necessity, Alexander Campbell entered the field of controversy. His first debate was held at Mount Pleasant, Ohio, with Rev. John Walker, a Presbyterian, in 1820. It was published in 1821, and attracted so much attention that it seems to have led to another discussion at Washington, Kentucky, with Rev. W. L. McCalla, a Presbyterian, in 1823. This was published in 1824. A third discussion, on the Evidences of Christianity, was held with Robert Owen, in 1829; one on Romanism with the late

Archbishop Purcell, in 1837, and one with Dr. N. L. Rice, in 1843, at Lexington, Kentucky. Meantime, he was publishing from 1823 a monthly, called *The Christian Baptist* until 1830, when the title became *The Millennial Harbinger*. His oral debates and writings, freely circulated in Kentucky, brought over many Baptists and Presbyterians, with others, to the cause he so ably pleaded. And Kentucky thus became an important center of influence and a stronghold. The way had already been paved in this State, and this was brought about by the labors mainly of Barton W. Stone, once a minister of the Presbyterian Church, but who, with a number of brethren, had been preaching much the same tenor with the Campbells since 1801. He was the founder and leader in Kentucky of the "Christian Connection," invidiously named "New Lights." From the early part of the century, he had been contending, in advance even of the Campbells, with some associates gathered around him, in Kentucky and Ohio, for the union of Christians on broader Bible grounds. Mr. Stone had suffered much aspersions, however, from imaginary unsoundness on the doctrines of the Trinity and the atonement. But a harmonious understanding having been reached by these two great leaders, the churches respectively represented by them were practically united in 1832. John T. Johnson, John Smith, the Rogers, and others were efficient agents in securing the union upon the word of God alone, all agreeing that, although there is but one faith, there are, and must be, many opinions, which, as such, should not be made tests of fellowship. Speculations on the unrevealed are not to be made bonds of union.

The Disciples, originally as now, professed to aim at the restoration of Christianity in everything simply taught in its apostolic deliverance and embodiment. Hence, their only creed: *Jesus is the Messiah, the Son of the living God*. They hold that no other confession of faith was required by the Apostles, nor any rule of faith and practice other than the holy Scriptures, authoritative because given by inspiration of the Holy Spirit. They reject all human creeds as authoritative, believing them to be divisive and destructive of the unity of the church of God in Christ. The simple congregational organization they hold to be the highest jurisdiction within the church, ordained of God for men.

They baptize—immerse—the penitent believer only for (in order to) remission of past sins, receiving only such baptized persons into fellowship who, if they continue loyal to Christ until death, are assured of eternal life.

They consider the Lord's day worship not wholly and scripturally fulfilled without the observance of the Lord's supper, as was the ancient custom.

In organization, they are congregational for the functions of government, yet they confer together for purposes of co-operation in good works. But no conference or council has legislative or judicial power over congregations.

As individuals or as churches, they acknowledge no distinctive religious names other than those that are scriptural. Hence, they repudiate the name "Campbellite," as also did Mr. Campbell himself. They respond to any

scriptural name, as Disciples, Disciples of Christ, Christians, Churches of Christ, etc. The whole body of believers, or Christians, in all the world, and, for that matter, in all time, they speak of as the body of Christ, the Church of Christ, or the Church of God. By custom of law courts, they are known in some districts as Christian churches, or, all considered together, as the "Christian Church," and many congregations call themselves Christian Churches, as the equivalent of Churches of Christians.

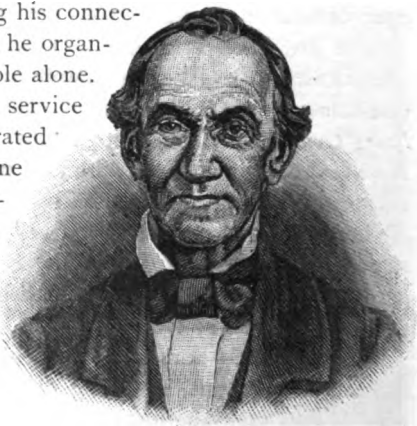
They firmly hold and teach the tri-personality of God as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. The pervading sentiment resulting from Bible study is Trinitarian and Arminian; but they ignore all speculative systems of theology as tests of fellowship, requiring faith in Jesus as the Christ, the Son of God, and sincere obedience to all Divine commands, as the decisive tests of Christian character. A generally accepted motto is, "Unity in faith, diversity in opinions, charity in all things."

From the first the Disciples of Kentucky have been aggressive, as is always the case of those who have strong convictions. They have also been noted for Bible intelligence and educational enterprise.

The number of ministers in the State is over five hundred; the number of communicants is about ninety-two thousand, in some nine hundred churches.

John T. Johnson, who, in 1829-30, became deeply interested in the views presented in the writings and teachings of Alexander Campbell, began the work of the ministry, and, severing his connection with the Baptist Church in 1831, he organized a church upon the basis of the Bible alone.

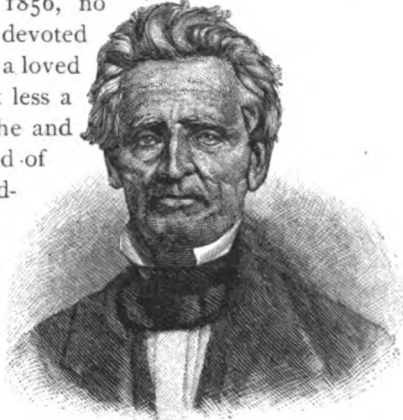
From that time forth he gave his life service in the cause to which he had consecrated himself. Associating himself with Stone in the effort, they were mainly instrumental in effecting the union of 1832-4, between the Christians and Reformers, those of views in harmony with Mr. Campbell being called by the latter name. His call to the ministry was the more remarkable, as his life hitherto had been prominent and eventful. He was born at the Great



REV. JOHN T. JOHNSON.

Crossings, in Scott county, October 5, 1788, the eighth child of Colonel Robert Johnson, and a brother of Richard M. Johnson, afterward vice-president of the United States. His education was fair for the times. He chose the profession of law and practiced for awhile. He was a volunteer in the war of 1812-15, and performed gallant services throughout, acting for some time as aid to General Harrison, and had his horse shot under him at Fort Meigs. On his return home, he was five times elected to serve his

constituency in the Legislature, and twice to Congress. For nine months he was judge of the "new" Court of Appeals, pending the excited discussion of the *old* and *new* court questions. His political future was bright and promising, when he gave up all secular callings to devote himself to the service of the Christian religion. From 1829, until the date of his death, at Lexington, Missouri, December 17, 1856, no man ever more faithfully and wholly devoted his entire energies of mind and body to a loved cause, than did John T. Johnson, not less a hero in the field of the ministry, than he and his gallant brothers were upon the field of battle. In preaching the Gospel, in advancing the educational enterprises of his Church, in founding and promoting benevolent institutions, and in fostering mission work at home and abroad, no brother or comrade of the ministry ever threw his soul into his calling more than did this noble man of God.



ELDER JOHN SMITH.

Of the men of great power in Kentucky, who were prominent preachers during this period of the Christian Church, there were John Smith, the Creaths, the Rogers, B. F. Hall, Walter Scott, William Morton, Aylett Raines, John Allen Gano, Curtis J. Smith, Philip S. Fall, and others who might be mentioned.

¹John Smith was born on the 15th of October, 1784, in Sullivan county, East Tennessee, in the log-cabin of the day and country. His schooling was of the sort the frontier settlements then afforded. In 1795, his father sold out and moved his family to a new farm in the valley of Cumberland river, at the foot of Poplar Mountain, in Stockton's valley. His parents were Baptists and firm believers in the Philadelphia confession of faith, and in 1804, he was baptized into this faith. In 1808, he was ordained to preach, and entered zealously into the ministry. In 1815, while on a tour from home, and his wife at a neighbor's, beside the bed of a dying woman, his house and contents were burned, and his two oldest children perished in the flames. This visitation of sorrow was followed soon by the death of his wife, and the sad bereavement for a time bowed him to the earth. With chastened heart, he recovered his spirits again, and was ever after noted for his uncomplaining cheerfulness and humor. In 1823-24, he became deeply interested in the views of Christianity presented by Mr. Campbell, and soon embraced and began to preach them. From this time until his death, in Mexico, Missouri, on the 28th of February, 1868, Elder John Smith devoted the whole services of a godly and zealous life actively in the mission he had chosen. Without pretense to scholarship, he was thoroughly fa-

¹ Life of John Smith, by John Augustus Williams.

miliar with every verse of the Bible and with the doctrines and arguments of the religious issues of his day. His mind was wondrously retentive and vigorous, and his words in public and private speech were luminous with logic, pathos, wit, and humor, such as quickened the attention and magnetized the will of the audience to a degree that few men had the power to do. With a rich, deep, and sonorous voice, and an impressive earnestness, he blended all in a gift of natural and vigorous oratory that never failed to interest and move. Though past his eighty-fourth year, his death was profoundly lamented throughout Kentucky, for his ministerial activities, even at this remarkable age, made him yet a factor of power in the pulpit and in the world outside. In the early days of his pioneer preaching, from an incident characteristic of the day, he received the *sobriquet* of "*Raccoon John Smith*," which he bore until his death. He was fortunate in his biographer. The elegant and accomplished pen of John Augustus Williams has enriched Kentucky literature with the story of his life and times in a work unsurpassed of its kind.

Under the auspices of the Christian Church there are over fifteen representative universities, colleges, and academies, offering facilities for education in every department of classical and scientific literature, within the State. Chief among these, of its kind, we may rank Kentucky University, located at Lexington. This institution was the successor of Bacon College, which was established at Georgetown in 1836, and removed to Harrodsburg in 1840, and which continued, with varied fortunes, to be the leading college of the denomination in Kentucky, until 1858. In this year the Legislature granted a charter merging this college into Kentucky University. The first session of the University opened at Harrodsburg in September, 1859, with nearly two hundred students. With unvarying prosperity, its management continued here until 1865, when it was removed and established at Lexington, Kentucky. In the meantime, Mr. John B. Bowman, who had undertaken the work of endowment and improvement, had raised about two hundred thousand dollars for these purposes. The buildings at Harrodsburg having burned, and the question of a more eligible location having been raised, the removal to Lexington was consummated under the most auspicious beginnings, upon the plans and elaborations of Mr. Bowman. He had previously solicited over one hundred thousand dollars additional in Fayette county, and purchased Ashland, the home of Henry Clay, a most attractive site and surroundings for a great university. A combination had been formed by which the buildings, the grounds, and the proceeds of the endowment fund of Transylvania University were made to supplement the resources of Kentucky University. In addition, the Agricultural and Mechanical College of Kentucky, with all its endowment funds, was brought into this combination, and under the management of the one board of curators of Kentucky University. Buildings, ample grounds, and accommodations for fifteen hundred students were thus auspiciously provided. The

property and the endowment funds thus combined, and available for the laudable aim of establishing in Kentucky a university which should realize the dream of old Transylvania, and rank with the first universities of America, now amounted in value to eight hundred thousand dollars. The institution opened with a faculty for the College of Arts composed of President Henry H. White, Professors Neville, Patterson, Peter, Pickett, Clark, Milligan, Jr., Shackelford, and Helveti; a faculty for the Agricultural College, of James K. Patterson, president, and Professors Peter, White, Clark, Shackelford, Tibbetts, Herron, Helveti, White, Jr., and Munson, with Superintendents of the Mechanical, Horticultural, and Farm Departments; of the College of the Bible, composed of Robert Milligan, president, and Professors McGarvey and Pickett; of the Commercial College, H. P. Perrin, president, and Professors Patterson, Pickett, and Gardner; of the College of Law, M. C. Johnson, president, and Professors Huston and Harrison. The College of Medicine, the Normal College, and other college departments were but awaiting the opportunity of organization. Five hundred and two students were in attendance during the session of 1866-67, and an average of nearly seven hundred during the six succeeding sessions, until 1872-73—the attendance reaching seven hundred and seventy-two in 1869-70. In the midst of this most promising prosperity, which augured a future of the most hopeful and brilliant success for an institution of inestimable usefulness, of expanding prestige, and of resistless potency in the cause of education, beyond all competition west of the Alleghanies and south of the lake region, a most unhappy issue and strife arose within the official management. This extended throughout the patronizing brotherhood, and finally terminated in a dissolution of the combination, an abandonment of the project of a comprehensive university, and narrowed down again to a reorganization upon the basis of a more strictly denominational plan and management.

In the years of angry strife that succeeded, in bitterness of crimination and recrimination, and amid the charges and counter-charges of evil intent and act, public confidence in the original plans and management was destroyed, and the further usefulness of Regent Bowman utterly paralyzed for all functional duties pertaining to his office. The Brotherhood of the Christian Church had reached the determination of a separation from the Agricultural and Mechanical College and the abolishment of the office of regent, and that a strictly denominational management should control the affairs of Kentucky University for the future. This determination of policy was put in execution, and the Bible College also given a separate corporate existence and control.

In the attitudes thus assumed, the dismembered institutions exist to-day. In Kentucky University, the faculty consists of Charles Louis Loos, president, and Professors Graham, White, Milligan, Freeman, Fairhurst, and Charles J. Kemper; and of Ellett, Conley, Green, Lloyd and Calhoun in the Academy. Professors W. R. Smith and E. W. Smith have charge of the

Commercial College. Of the College of the Bible, Robert Graham is president, with Professors McGarvey and Grubbs completing the faculty. The tuition in the University is but nominal at two or three dollars per session, the many coupons issued for tuition fees being readily purchasable at these prices. For the sessions of 1891-2, the number of students in attendance in the College of Literature and Science and the Bible College was over four hundred, and six hundred in the Commercial College.

Of other colleges which rank among the best of their kind, and which are representative of the Christian Church, may be mentioned the colleges for the education of males and females, respectively, at Lexington, at Richmond, at Harrodsburg, at Paris, at Eminence, at Sulphur, at Campbellsburg, at Moorhead, at Hopkinsville, at Mayfield, and at Hazel Green. In addition, the Orphan School at Midway, established and endowed for the free education and support of eighty females annually, the greater portion of whom have become successful as teachers in the schools of the country and in other useful callings.

Another institution of great practical efficiency is the Kentucky Christian Education Society, the management of which is now at Lexington. The fund of this society is about forty thousand dollars, safely invested in bank stocks, the proceeds of which, about twenty-five hundred dollars annually, are judiciously apportioned to such students for the ministry in the College of the Bible as are worthy and yet without the means of education. This fund was solicited and obtained about equally by the joint labors of Elders John T. Johnson, Robert Rice, and Z. F. Smith, in 1855-60. A charter was obtained and a board of management appointed, of which Z. F. Smith was for some twelve years president. From that beginning until date, several hundred young men have received aid necessary to their education, the great mass of whom have gone forth to proclaim the Gospel of life to sinful men; and some of whom, in the islands of the Indies, in Australia, in Europe, in Asia, and in other distant parts of the earth, are faithfully bearing the cross.

¹ *The Synod of the Presbyterian Church*, in 1815, erected three new presbyteries—Louisville, out of part of Transylvania; Mississippi, out of part of West Tennessee, and Shiloh, out of parts of Muhlenberg and West Tennessee. The quiet and conservative growth of the church throughout the State was, during the first third of the century, disturbed, in common with other denominational bodies, by the initial movements of the "Reformation," which was a conspicuous part of the religious history of the day. An independent presbytery was also organized, February 4, 1810, which, relieving itself of the disciplinary restrictions of the synod, began its career of extension and outgrowth into the body known as the Cumberland Presbyterian Church. With such vigor and zeal did the supporters of this important movement prosecute their mission that in three years they had grown into a synod,

¹ Collins, Vol. I, p. 458.

formed in October, 1813, with three presbyteries—Cumberland, Logan, and Elk. In its expansion and magnitude as a factor in the religious elements of the Commonwealth, it merits a fuller historic notice.

¹In 1796, James McGready, a Presbyterian minister, settled in Logan county, Kentucky, and took charge of three congregations—Little Muddy, Gaspar river, and Red river, the latter situated near the State line separating Tennessee and Kentucky. Mr. McGready was a Pennsylvanian by birth, and had been educated at what afterward became Jefferson College in that State. He commenced his ministry in North Carolina; was a man of great earnestness, and denounced open sin and religious formalism with unusual severity.

Soon after Mr. McGready settled in Kentucky, several other Presbyterian ministers emigrated from North Carolina, and settled in Tennessee, among them William Hodge, William McGee, and Samuel McAdoo, who entered earnestly into the spirit and measures of Mr. McGready in promoting the revival. There was opposition, and some of it came from other ministers of the Presbyterian Church. The extension of the religious interest multiplied converts, and new congregations sprang up all over the land. The Presbyterian method of supplying the great and increasing demand for ministerial labor was slow at that time. Some of the ministers who visited the country were not in sympathy with the revival, and their labors not acceptable. Rev. David Rice, one of the patriarchs of Presbyterianism in Kentucky, visited the Green river and Cumberland countries, and, witnessing the great destitution of ministerial labor, advised the revival ministers to select some pious and promising young men from their congregations, and encourage them to prepare for the ministry as well as their circumstances would permit. It was not expected that they would undergo the ordinary educational training, as the demand was urgent, and the means of such training were beyond their reach. The measure was adopted. Three young men were in a short time advanced to the ministry, and others were encouraged to a preparation for the work. But difficulties grew up. The opposers of the revival of course opposed the measure. The difficulties became so serious that the synod of Kentucky appointed a commission of their body to meet at Gaspar-river church, and endeavor to adjust them. The attempt failed. Things rather became worse. Reference must be made to the histories of the times for the circumstances and facts.

There was another question of difficulty between the parties in the church. The young men who were licensed and ordained excepted to what seemed to them the doctrine of fatality, which appeared to them to be taught in several chapters of the Confession of Faith, and also in the catechism. The difficulties, in their view, were insurmountable; still they were advanced to the ministry without being required to adopt the doctrinal standards of the church in this particular. These proceedings, as well as the licensure and

¹ Collins, Vol. I., p. 433.

ordination of what were called uneducated men, were very offensive to the more disciplined portion of the membership and ministry of the Presbyterian Church. The discussions were protracted through several years. The revival party considered themselves oppressed and wronged, and when there seemed no hope of redress, three of the revival ministers—who were also members of the Cumberland Presbytery, which had been constituted and then again dissolved by the synod of Kentucky—determined to reconstitute the Cumberland Presbytery by their own authority, as ministers of the Presbyterian Church. It was a revolutionary measure, and of course the presbytery was an independent body. The presbytery was then constituted, on the 4th of February, 1810, by Samuel McAdoo, Finis Ewing, and Samuel King.

This history explains the origin of the Cumberland Presbyterian Church, and also the name by which it is distinguished. The name of the presbytery—which was entirely local and accidental—has adhered to the people.

Within the limits of Kentucky are seven presbyteries. All these are included in one synod—the synod of Kentucky. The membership numbers about fifteen thousand.

The first camp-meeting ever held in Christendom was in the year 1800, at the Gaspar-river meeting-house, in Logan county. It was held by the promoters of the great revival of which the Cumberland Presbyterian Church was an outgrowth. The practice was continued for many years; but as the country became settled, and the ministrations of the Gospel became more regular, and especially more abundant, the necessity which originated these large religious gatherings passed away, and, of course, they ceased to be a useful alternative.

The theology of the Cumberland Church is conservative. It rejects the extremes of both Calvinism and Arminianism. Its doctrinal status is distinctively defined. It has a Confession of Faith, and some theological works, which it receives as helps, and Cumberland Presbyterians reject the doctrine of predestination, as taught in the theological symbols of the Presbyterian Church, under the head of "The Decrees of God." It seemed to them to make too close an approach to the *necessity* of the ancients. At the same time, they received, as scriptural and full of comfort, the doctrine of "the final perseverance" of believers in faith and holiness. Thus the birth throes of this large and important body were amid the agitations and convulsions of the remarkable revival work of the first decade of the nineteenth century, central in West Kentucky and Tennessee.

Laying aside the intense and rigid conservatism, and the restrictive disciplinary jurisdiction of the venerable parent church, and moved with inspiration and missionary zeal, akin to that imparted to the following of Wesley and Whitfield in the evangelic Methodist reform, the Cumberland Presbyterian body built up and increased, until, some few years since, they claimed within the jurisdiction of their one synod and seven presbyteries, a member-

ship of fifteen thousand, almost wholly confined to the western half of the State.

The Parent Presbyterian Church comes prominently to view again. In the period from 1840, until 1855 or '56, the harmony and unity of the body within was disturbed by what was known as the "New School Schism," and which extended throughout the United States from 1838. In 1840 this defection began in Kentucky, at which time an adjourned convention, held in Lexington, resolving itself into a synod, assumed an independent stand, and soon after joined the New School Assembly. In 1846, it embraced three presbyteries—Harmony, Providence, and Green river—with fourteen ministers and twenty-one churches, besides nine hundred and fifty-four communicants. From 1834 to 1854, a period of twenty years, statistics show that there was but little perceptible increase of membership, or material prosperity, in the Presbyterian Church in the State. The total membership ranging from 8,378 in the former, to 8,465, in the latter year. In 1855-57, this new school controversy, which raged with much bitterness and alienation among ministers and churches throughout the United States, was amicably settled, upon terms mutually agreeable, and the disaffected came back to the bosom of the old church.

¹The opening of the civil war in 1861, with all the passions of political and religious partyism stirred to their lowest depths, proved a baleful element of dissension and division in the Presbyterian Church in Kentucky. The General Assembly still held jurisdiction here, for the synod of the South had not withdrawn from it. The former body had initiated the practice of adopting resolutions upon the state of the country, thus inclining the highest court of the church to become a propagandist of political dogmas. In behalf of the element within the Confederate jurisdiction, and those in sympathy with them, Dr. Charles Hodge protested, urging that it was practically making a political question a standard of admission into the church. The Kentucky Synod of 1861 expressed its grave disapprobation of the action of the assembly as being repugnant to the word of God, as interpreted in the Confession of Faith. The act of the assembly was repeated from year to year; and in 1864, the synod gave expression to its dissent in very positive language. After the close of the great civil strife in 1865, the assembly undertook to enforce the conscience of the church into a submission to the political dicta which had been repeatedly uttered pending the state of war, requiring:

First—The appointment of domestic missionaries to be made only on satisfactory evidence of their cordial sympathy with the assembly in her testimony on *doctrine, loyalty, and freedom*.

Second—All ministers from the Southern States applying for membership in any of the presbyteries, to be examined as to their participation in the rebellion, and their views on the subject of slavery; and before admis-

¹ Collins, Vol. I., p. 468.

sion, to confess their sin and forsake their error, if their action and views did not accord with the assembly's testimony.

Third—Ordering church sessions to examine all applicants for church membership from the Southern States, concerning their conduct and principles on the points above specified, and to refuse them admission on the same ground.

Fourth—Requiring presbyteries to erase from their rolls, after the expiration of a certain time, any minister or ministers who may have fled or been sent by civil or military authority beyond the jurisdiction of the United States, unless they give satisfactory evidence of repentance.

A protest was put forth to this, called a "declaration and testimony against the erroneous and heretical doctrines and practices which have obtained and been propagated in the Presbyterian Church in the United States in the last five years." This was signed by quite a number. In the synod at Louisville in 1865, an attempt was made to prevent the admission to seats of such signers, which was defeated by a vote of one hundred and seven to twenty-two. A resolution disapproving the act of the assembly was carried by a vote of seventy-six to twenty-two. In the assembly of 1866, at St. Louis, the delegate commissioners from Kentucky who had signed the "declaration and testimony" were excluded from their seats by the action of the body and summoned to appear before it at its next session. When the Kentucky synod met at Henderson the same year, it ignored this order of the assembly, and openly, upon its records, refused to recognize the validity of its acts with reference to the protesting "declaration and testimony" signers. It then proceeded to appoint a committee of missions to raise money for their mission uses, to request its ministers to act as evangelists, and to express the desire and intent to co-operate with all churches and synods north and south who might disapprove of the proscriptive action of the assembly. At the meeting of the assembly in 1867, the commissioners of the synod and presbyteries so dissenting were again refused seats, and were declared to be "in no sense true and lawful synod and presbyteries in connection with, and under the care and authority of, the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church of the United States."

The termination of these dissensions and alienations was the separation of the declaration and testimony element in Kentucky and a union with the Southern Assembly, which met at Mobile in May, 1869. In 1871, there were reported seventy-eight ministers, one hundred and twenty-six churches, and seventy-six hundred members for the Southern Church in Kentucky. Naturally, the distinguishing title of "Northern" and "Southern" attached to two bodies so separated upon a purely sectional and political issue. Those who resisted the declaration and testimony protest and renunciation remained firm in their loyalty to the assembly. After the division of the synod at Henderson, in 1866, this party proceeded to the work of reorganization and perfection of its plans, in accord with the jurisdiction of the old

assembly. An effort was made toward re-union, but in October, 1867, the loyal synod, meeting at Covington, expressed its "decided opposition to said union upon the basis proposed by the joint committee of the general assemblies of the two bodies, which is particularly objectionable." In 1871,



REV. GELON H. ROUT, D. D.

REV. GELON H. ROUT, D. D., pastor of the Presbyterian Church South, at Versailles, for twenty-four years, since 1862, was born in Mercer county, February 19, 1832, eldest son of Joshua K. and Sallie Hann Rout, graduated at Centre College in 1849, and completed his law studies at Transylvania. Located at Stanford, and associated with Jerry T. Boyle for the practice. On April 23, 1857, he married Mary B., eldest daughter of President John C. Young; in 1859, consecrated himself to the ministry, and graduated, in 1862, at the Danville Theological Seminary. In the autumn of the same year, he began pastoral labors with the church at Versailles, and is one of the few and notable instances of almost a life-long service for the same church, than which there could be offered no higher testimony to his faithfulness in his high calling and to the efficiency that has met such unusual acceptance. Dr. Rout sided with the Southern Church in the great controversy and division, and proved himself one of the leading and most potential of its supporters. He has taken an active interest in building up Central University and in other church enterprises, and ranks among the most worthy and accomplished men of the brotherhood. He was given the title of D. D. by Centre College.

the respective strength of this division of the church in Kentucky was reported at fifty ministers and fifty-seven hundred and twenty-one members. In this historic controversy, the loyal element was led by Dr. R. J. Breckinridge, Dr. E. P. Humphrey, and others, and the protesting party mainly by Drs. R. L. Breck, Stuart Robinson, S. R. Wilson, Gelon H. Rout, Thomas A. Bracken, and associates.

The contending sections of the great Presbyterian body had, after the heat of long controversy, alienated and congealed into two separate and distinct organizations, differing, it appears, not substantially in the doctrines and faith and forms of the old orthodox body, but irreconcilably upon an intrusive political animus and authority, a disturbing element in the denominational Troy of peace, utterly foreign to the nature and mission of the immaculate religion professed by all Christ's followers. The strife drifted into the courts, and of the angry and stubborn contentions that characterized the issues, none attracted more attention within and without the church than the litigation over the question of common or exclusive rights in the proprietorship and use of Centre College. The claims of the old assembly evidently taking precedence, the young and vigorous infant organization, just sprung from her vexed loins, at once, and with powerful energy,

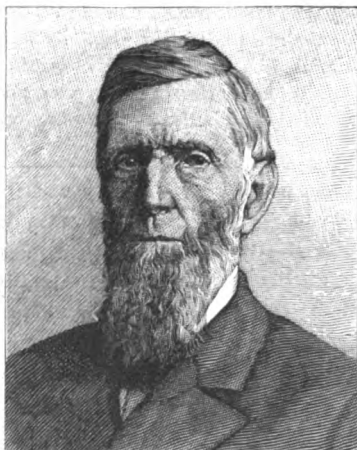
REV. T. A. BRACKEN, D. D., was born in Washington county, Pennsylvania, August 14, 1820, and graduated in Jefferson College in 1842. He graduated in 1845 in the Presbyterian Theological Seminary, located at that time in New Albany, Indiana. For two years he taught school in Kentucky; was married in Lincoln county, Kentucky, July 9, 1845, to Miss Ann W. Warren. He was ordained to the full work of the Gospel ministry by the Presbytery of Upper Missouri in 1848.

At the breaking out of the late civil war, Dr. Bracken was pastor of the Presbyterian church in Independence, Missouri, but in view of the troubles existing at that time in the State, and especially along the line separating Missouri and Kansas, he, in 1863, left his home, returning to Kentucky.

Dr. Bracken is now, and has been for twenty years, pastor of the Second Presbyterian church, Lebanon, Kentucky. The title of Doctor of Divinity was conferred upon him by Central University, Richmond, Kentucky.



REV. T. A. BRACKEN, D. D.



S. P. WALTERS.

S. P. WALTERS, ESQ., was born at Richmond, November 3, 1816, and removed with his parents to Estill county, fourteen years after. He worked at the trade of carpenter until twenty-one, and then became a merchant's clerk at Richmond; spent two years in Lexington, and again returned to Richmond, and entered into merchandising there on his own account. In 1853, became a partner in the banking firm of Walker, Stone & Co.; in 1870, was elected president of the First National Bank of Richmond, which position he held during life; was a member of the firm of Owsley & Co., of Louisville, from 1852 to 1883; was treasurer of the railroad sinking fund of Madison county, and a leading advocate for a railroad from Richmond to Beattyville. He was a leading and ever-active friend and promoter of Central University, and his donations to that institution amounted in all to twenty-seven thousand dollars. He was for twenty years a prominent member and ruling elder in the Presbyterian church, and was noted for his philanthropy and Christian integrity. He was twice married: First to Miss Minerva Kikendall, and again to Miss Annie Anderson. Mr. Walters died February 19, 1885.

assumed all the functions of independent denominational existence, and prepared to meet its extensive wants. Chief among these wants was felt the need of a leading institution of learning.

Central University.—The rise of this young and vigorous institution to its present commanding position, within little more than a single decade of

corporate existence, may be traced to the confluence of two movements, each of which was made in the interests of higher education in Kentucky. The first of these movements was an ecclesiastical one, and was the result of a conference of committees from the two synods of Kentucky, held in Lexington in November, 1870.

The conference proved barren of practical results. The Southern Synod, convinced of the futility of all further efforts to secure a recognition of any property rights in Centre College, and wearied with long years of litigation in the civil courts, gave up all hope of reinstatement in the possession of this time-honored institution, and began to bend all its energies toward the establishment of another.

At the next meeting of the synod, in November, 1871, resolutions were introduced by Dr. Stuart Robinson, and passed by the synod, looking to the immediate endowment and equipment of a college, upon the same plan and with the same scope as the one just lost to the Southern church.

ORVILLE FORD, son of Samuel and Elizabeth Yates Ford, was born near Eminence, Kentucky, February 1, 1815. He was left at the early age of seventeen years, practically the head of a large family, who looked to him not only for support and education, but for counsel and direction in all the affairs of life. Thrown upon his own resources, without the advantages of a liberal education, he early developed that native strength of intellect that has made him wise in counsel, judicious and safe in business, and a conservator of the public good. He is now in possession of a handsome estate, the result of honesty, industry, and devotion to business. But unlike many of our rich men, he prefers to leave his own monument in deeds that will live after him and bless coming generations. A handsome church in his native town, largely the result of his liberality, bears silent testimony to his religious faith. But he



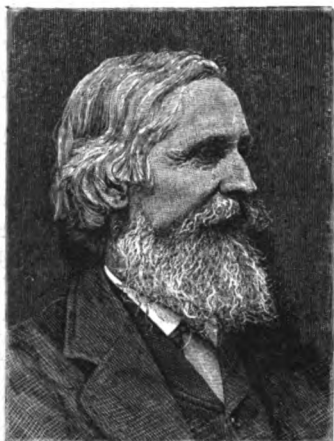
ORVILLE FORD.

will perhaps be most widely known by the interest he has exhibited in the education of young men. He not only founded a scholarship in Central University, by which tuition is secured for a worthy young man each year, but he has recently arranged with the curators of that institution for the endowment of a chair, to be known as "*The Orville Ford Chair of English*." Such a man deserves, as he will receive, that most enviable appellation, philanthropist.

But a higher conception and aim, and a new movement, arose out of the general conviction in the minds of men of intelligence, wealth, and culture, that the need was of a university of the highest order and upon the most liberal scale.

This conviction found expression in a convention held in the city of Lexington on the 7th and 8th days of May, 1872, the members of which,

after organizing themselves into a permanent association, addressed a memorial to the Synod of Kentucky, then about to assemble in the same city, urging the immediate establishment of an institution of learning under the auspices of the synod, of the highest order and upon the broadest and most

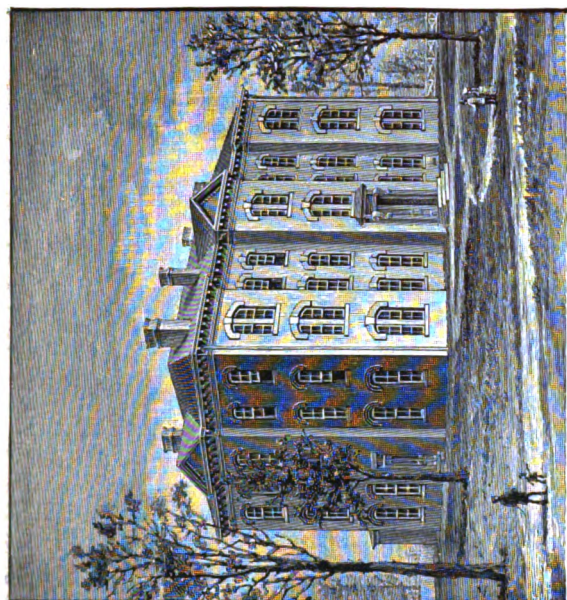


A. J. ALEXANDER.

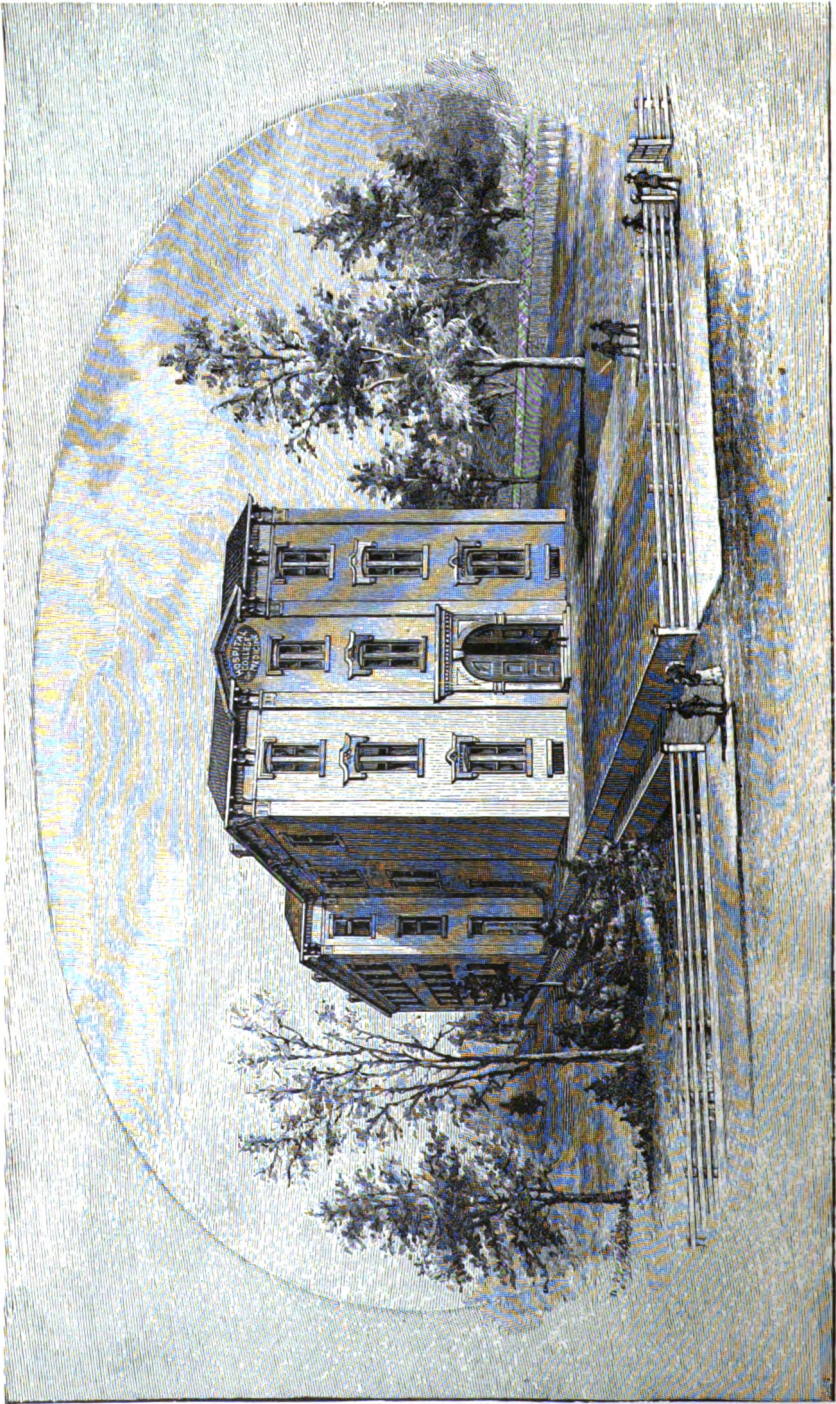
A. J. ALEXANDER, of Woodburn Farm, Woodford county, where he was born, October 7, 1824. His father, Robert Alexander, of Edinburgh, Scotland, came to America in 1785, and purchased Woodburn Farm of General Mercer, of revolutionary fame, in 1791. Mr. Alexander and his brother, R. Aitcheson Alexander, were educated in England, closing at Trinity College; gained practical counting-house knowledge at Mincing Lane and London, and returned to Woodford county, Kentucky, in 1849; moved to Chicago, and engaged in real estate transactions in 1863-67; on the death of his brother Robert, in 1867, he returned to Kentucky, and took up his residence at Woodburn Farm, where he yet resides. This elegant estate of over three thousand acres is in the center of the bluegrass region, and one of the choicest and most fertile tracts in Kentucky. In all its equipments and improvements, it

is one of the most complete and attractive farms in the world. Its main industry is the importation and breeding of thoroughbred horses, cattle, sheep, etc., of the purest blood, for which Mr. Alexander has become famous. Mr. Alexander was first married to Miss L. C. Humphreys, and after her death, again, to Miss L. M. Fullerton, of Chillicothe, Ohio. He is a ruling elder in the Presbyterian church, and a zealous and devout Christian. He has assumed to endow, and already partially has endowed, the Chair of Philosophy, including Logic, Psychology, and Ethics, in Central University.

liberal basis, and pledging to the synod the earnest co-operation of the association, in an effort to establish the same. This appeal met a generous response from the synod. A plan of organization was effected, which adjusted the mutual relations of the synod and the association in the government of the institution. Popular confidence was aroused, and in an incredibly short time two hundred thousand dollars had been subscribed toward the proposed endowment of five hundred thousand dollars. A charter was procured, which vested in the donors of the endowment, and such others as they might associate with themselves, the ownership and control of the university, under the title of the Central University of Kentucky. This proprietary association, which is known as the Alumni Association of Central University, fills its own vacancies and elects its own successors from among the alumni of the institution and its liberal benefactors, thus forever keeping the university under the control of those who have the highest interest in its welfare. Its government and the management of its funds are entrusted to the chancellor and fifteen curators, two-thirds of whom, under the charter, must be members of the alumni association.



CENTRAL UNIVERSITY BUILDINGS, RICHMOND, KY.



HOSPITAL COLLEGE OF MEDICINE, LOUISVILLE, KY.

Richmond, the county seat of Madison county, in the midst of a beautiful and productive portion of the bluegrass region of Kentucky, was selected for its location.

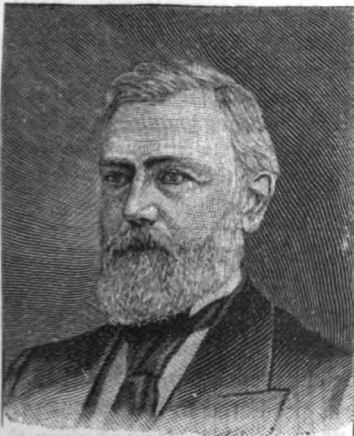
JUDGE WILLIAM H. MCBRAYER, son of Andrew McBrayer, was born near Lawrenceburg, December 10, 1821, of pioneer ancestry. He received an English education in the schools of the day and vicinity; began business as a merchant, in 1840, and continued it successfully for thirty years, establishing at home and abroad a character for business integrity and discretion of the highest order. Consenting to be a candidate, he was elected judge of Anderson county in 1851, and to the State Senate in 1856. Judge McBrayer had long been a leading member of the Presbyterian Church, and a liberal promoter of its important enterprises, and had given special interest toward the success of Central University. He was also a prominent member of the Masonic fraternity. Of a fine person and address, a genial and social disposition, and possessed of cultured intelligence, he ranked among the solid men of influence of Kentucky. He died December 6, 1888.



JUDGE WILLIAM H. MCBRAYER.

Here, on Tuesday, September 22, 1874, the university opened its first session in a large and commodious building, that had just been erected in the center of the spacious grounds, commanding a view of the country for many miles, and of the mountains nearly or quite to the Tennessee and Virginia lines.

Rev. R. L. Breck was the first chancellor, and was supported by an able board, conspicuous in which, for his interest and zeal, was the lamented S. P. Walters, of Richmond. In the struggles of the Presbyterian Church, Dr. Breck was an early leader. Of strong convictions, of unwavering courage, and devoted to the interests of Church and State, he was ever ready to contend for what he deemed the truth and right. The best energies of his life were given to Central University, and to him, while in this service, was its founding mainly due. Life, health, and personal considerations were sacrificed in its interests. Failing health necessitated his resignation as chancellor and seeking its rest-



REV. R. L. BRECK.

ration in the milder climate of California. Dr. Breck is a son of Hon. Daniel Breck, whose wife was a daughter of General Levi Todd, and was born at Richmond, May 8, 1827. He graduated at Centre College, and studied theology at Alleghany and Princeton. His ministry was in Kentucky, Macon (Georgia), and New Albany, until the war; since 1865, at Richmond, Kentucky, and in California.

Three of the four colleges contemplated under the charter opened at this time.

Notwithstanding the favorable auspices under which the university was inaugurated, it soon began to encounter waves of financial trouble. Difficulty was experienced in collecting the subscriptions. The chancellor, Dr. Breck, resigned his important post. Dr. Pratt also resigned the presidency of the College of Letters. The College of Law suspended for want of proper support. The situation was critical, and many of the friends of the university



JAMES VENABLE LOGAN, D. D.

In the very important and responsible positions of honorable trust confided to his care, as pastor, editor, instructor, and presiding officer, he has shown marked ability and skill, varied with the art of adaptation to every demand and emergency. With a mind at once acute and comprehensive, and at the same time eminently practical, he is most successful in imparting knowledge to his students, while ever seeking to train them to think and investigate for themselves rather than to drill them in an artificial dialectic. The success of the university attests the efficiency of his administration.

PRESIDENT JAMES V. LOGAN, D. D., was born in Fayette county, July 11, 1835; graduated at Centre College, June, 1854; licensed to preach in 1859, and graduated at Danville Theological Seminary in 1860; located and ordained pastor of the church at Harrodsburg, 1860, continuing until 1868, when he assumed editorial control of the *Free Christian Commonwealth*, at Louisville, until it was consolidated with the *Christian Observer* in 1869; in 1873 was elected to the chair of metaphysics in Central University, and to that of ethics in 1879; in 1880, the board of curators elected him president of the faculty. Dr. Logan was one of the prime movers in the founding of this institution, and contributed the handsome sum of ten thousand dollars to its endowment.

became timorous as to its power to survive. Just then the attention of the alumni association and of the synod was called to Rev. L. H. Blanton, of Paris, Kentucky, a comparatively young man, but of ripe scholarship and rare executive ability, and already recognized as one of the foremost educators of the State. He was called to the chancellorship, and Rev. J. V. Logan, D. D., synod's professor of ethics, was promoted to the vacant presidency; and while Dr. Logan presided with admirable judgment over the

college, Dr. Blanton threw all his energy into the work of consolidating and broadening the financial basis of the institution. His wise methods and cheerful words soon restored the fullest confidence in the future of the University. Generous contributions to the endowment again began to flow in, and the institution has gone steadily forward, increasing every year in patronage, lifting higher every year the standard of instruction and scholarship, until now it stands abreast of any similar institution in the coun-



REV. LINDSEY H. BLANTON.

try, and is regarded as one of the chief ornaments of the Commonwealth.

Lindsey Hughes Blanton, D. D., was born in Cumberland Co., Va., July 29, 1832, and graduated at Hampden Sidney College; also at Danville Theological Seminary, in Kentucky. His services have been with the Presbyterian church at Versailles, at Salem, Virginia, and as chaplain in the Confederate Army. In 1868, he was pastor of the Paris church, Kentucky, which was greatly increased and strengthened under his ministry.

The number of students in attendance upon its various schools for the last scholastic year was five hundred and nine, distributed over many States. Its faculties of instruction, in the colleges at present in operation, are those in literature, in medicine and in dentistry.

The University is particularly fortunate in its Chancellor, to whom it owes in large measure, its present influence and prosperity. Though comparatively a young man, he has developed the highest qualities as an educator. An able and popular preacher, an erudite and accurate scholar, he combines with these gifts large and liberal views of the subject of education, and that rare executive and administrative ability which enables him to carry out his ideals as an educator, giving them practical form.

During the past year a provisional class in theology was conducted and will be continued during the next session, with the view to the permanent opening of a theological seminary of the South and South-west. Six auxiliary schools are provided to be established in the State, in the charter of Central University; two are located, one each at Pikeville and Elizabethtown.

In 1885 the demand for higher education in the profession of dentistry led the curators to establish the Louisville College of Dentistry, which has taken high rank, and is now one of the most active members of the National Association of dental faculties. Its students are required to possess the same preliminary education, and pursue the same studies in anatomy, physiology, chemistry, materia medica and medical jurisprudence, as regular students of medicine.

The object in establishing a medical department of Central University was to make every branch of the healing art part of the regular curriculum;



WILLIAM CHENAUNT, LL. D.

tion and historic research, contributing to the advancement of both.

WILLIAM CHENAUNT, LL. D., was born in Madison county, July 15, 1835, and graduated at Dartmouth College, New Hampshire, and studied law at Harvard and Cumberland Law Schools, and located at Richmond for the practice of his profession. Was professor of law in Central University until 1879; then called to the deanship of the law department of Louisville University, until 1885; resigned the deanship on account of ill-health. He remains a professor in the law faculty, and practices law in Louisville. He was the originator and promoter of the Richmond Branch railroad from Stanford to Richmond; and a leading spirit in public enterprises. He prominently aided in securing the establishment of Central University, at Richmond, and has ever been active in the interests of education and historic research, contributing to the advancement of both.

MRS. MARY R. KINKEAD, of Versailles, daughter of Hon. John C. Thompson, of Shawnee Springs, Mercer county, and Mary McClung McDowell, daughter of Colonel William McDowell, of Danville, was born October 27, 1818—one of four children, the youngest brother, Judge William Thompson, of Palatka, Florida, yet surviving. Mrs. Kinkead was possessed of the finest social and educational advantages of her day in Kentucky and the East, which, with rare conversational powers and winning address, made her one of the most brilliant and attractive young ladies in the circle of her associations. She was married, April 13, 1841, to Frank P. Kinkead, of Woodford county, brother of Judge William B. and Hon. George B. Kinkead, distinguished lawyers of Lexington. Frank P. was one of the most cultured and enterprising farmers of the bluegrass country, and was among the first to embark in the Jersey cattle trade in 1856. He was the purchaser of General Robert Anderson's fine herd, when the latter was



MRS. MARY R. KINKEAD.

He was the purchaser of General Robert Anderson's fine herd, when the latter was

called to duty at Fort Sumter. He died at the Cave Spring home, December, 1874, since which time Mrs. Kinkead has resided in Versailles, traveling much, as her ample means permitted. Having no children, she has given her thoughts and her heart to good works, and in the direction of her Master's will. Besides large gifts to her church (Presbyterian), and to other objects of benevolence, she has specially interested herself in the education of worthy young men. Five years ago, she endowed a scholarship in Central University, besides sustaining some indigent young students in the same. But recently she contributed ten thousand dollars additional for the establishment of the "*Mary R. Kinkead Foundation*" for the university, thus erecting a monument to the cause, and perpetuating her name in connection with a higher education. Her contributions in these directions for the last ten or twelve years aggregate thirty thousand dollars. She is one of the few who follow the divine rule, and delight in giving.

to teach every branch by practical illustration and demonstration, as far as the most recent discoveries in science would permit; to so arrange the courses of study that no student whose preliminary education did not enable him to comprehend the technology, and qualify him to manipulate instruments of precision in the laboratories, could hold a place in the classes; to establish written examinations on all the branches taught, before admitting the candidate to the doctorate. In this way, the Hospital College of Medicine aims to take a leading position in the elevation of the standard of medical education. Its work has gone on in an unostentatious manner, and it has, through its alumni, confirmed the wisdom of those who created it and dictated its policy. Its clinical instruction has covered all the legitimate specialties in practical medicine and surgery.

DE WITT C. COLLINS was born in Shelby county, Indiana, and moved in boyhood near Independence, Kenton county, Kentucky, where an uncle, William Collins, cared for himself and five brothers and sisters, the parents being dead. He was educated at Burlington, Boone county, while working on a farm seven months in the year; at seventeen, began and taught schools from 1845 to 1852, except one year in the Mexican war. In 1851, he married Miss Rachel Cleveland. From 1852, he held responsible positions with the Farmers' Bank of Kentucky, Ellis & Sturgis, and Fallis, Brown & Co. On account of impaired health, he retired from business during the civil war. In 1866, he resumed service in the Northern Bank of Kentucky, at Covington, of which he became cashier in 1870, and vice-president in 1881. He was prominently instrumental in retrieving the city of Covington from the financial embarrassments by defaulting officials in 1876, and, as councilman since, has aided in putting the city on a first-class financial basis of credit. A devoted and zealous member of the Presbyterian Church since 1857, he sided with the Southern division in 1870. He is a ruling elder, and an earnest friend and supporter of Central University, of which he was one of the commissioners to select a location.



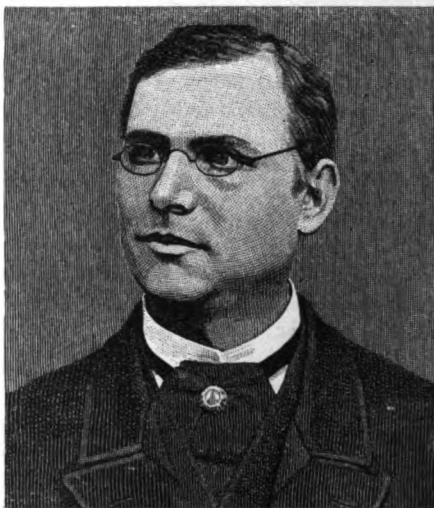
DE WITT C. COLLINS.



WILLIAM H. BOLLING, M. D.

WILLIAM H. BOLLING, M. D., a native of Virginia, born May 23, 1840, and educated at Virginia University, graduated in the Medical University of Pennsylvania in 1867; spent over a year in the medical schools and hospitals of Edinburgh, London, and Paris; returned and located in Louisville for the practice of his profession. In 1869, Dr. Bolling was made dean of the university dispensary and summer school of medicine, in which position he served with acceptance for some time after. On the organization and establishment of the Hospital College of Medicine, he was elected to the professorship of midwifery and diseases of women, and dean of the faculty, filling the positions until the year 1885. In this year he was elected president of the faculty, serving until his death, May 4, 1891.

DUDLEY S. REYNOLDS, M. D., was born at Bowling Green, August 31, 1842. Educated in Kentucky and Irving College, Tennessee, and professionally at the Nashville and Louisville Medical Universities, in Wills' Ophthalmic Hospital, of Philadelphia, and in hospitals of New York, London, and Paris. Mainly instrumental, with Colonel Young, in resuscitating the Polytechnic Society in 1879; since chief of the Library Committee, and director of scientific sanitary investigation as established by the society. Conducted the *Medical Herald*, 1879-84. Represented the Kentucky Medical Association at the American Association fifteen years, and the latter at the London International Medical Congress in 1881, and at the British Medical Association. Was honorary commissioner from Kentucky at the International Exposition at Paris, in 1878, by appointment of President Hayes. Dr. Reynolds has signalized himself for his prominence and originality in extending the range of investigation of the causes and phenomena of diseases, for efforts at more cordial co-operation and concert in the medical fraternity, and the elevation of the standard of proficiency in the science of medicine.



DUDLEY S. REYNOLDS, M. D.

It is gratifying to observe the leading position the Hospital College has taken in elevating the standard of medical education in Kentucky. The adoption of laboratory and clinical demonstrations, with final examinations in writing, abandoning the time-honored theses, marked a great advancement in medical teaching. In view of the encouraging prospect of increas-

ing additions to the endowment fund of Central University, the medical and dental departments have adopted as a preliminary educational requirement for all beginners, a diploma of graduation from a first-class college, normal school, literary academy or high school; the certificate of the auxiliary Board of Examiners and Tutors, or of the preparatory school of the Central University of Kentucky.

The requirements for graduation have been increased to three years of graded instruction in courses of six months each; two courses in practical anatomy, two terms of hospital instruction, experimental laboratory work, and an active service as clinical assistants to the faculty; the special departments of gynecology, pediatrics, ophthalmology and diseases of the nose, throat and ear; diseases of the chest, hygiene and medical jurisprudence are included, with all the other branches taught in first-class colleges.

The Hospital College of Medicine took a leading part in organizing the Association of American Medical Colleges, the judicial council of which is presided over by Professor Dudley S. Reynolds, A. M., M. D.; President of the Faculty of Medicine in the Central University of Kentucky.

The reports of the Southern Presbyterian church in Kentucky, for some years, give us proximately the following statistics of interest: Total communicants, fifteen thousand; Sunday-school scholars, ten thousand. Of the sums contributed for various purposes annually, we have enumerated: For sustentation, seven thousand dollars; evangelistic fund, fifteen thousand dollars; invalid fund, fifteen hundred dollars; foreign missions, ten thousand dollars; education, seven thousand dollars; publication, fifteen hundred dollars; pastors' salaries, sixty-two thousand dollars; congregational purposes, seventy-five thousand dollars; and miscellaneous, seven thousand dollars; a total of two hundred and ten thousand dollars.

After the separation of the North and South divisions of the church, venerable Centre College, with all its possessions and prestige, remained under the auspices and management of the old assembly, at Danville. So much does it enter into the educational history of Kentucky that we have elsewhere treated of its origin and relations to other great institutions of learning of the past. Chartered in 1819, it was under State control until 1824, when the synod of Kentucky purchased its franchises and control.

Centre College is thus shown to be one of the oldest institutions of learning in Kentucky, or in the South or West, having sent out its first graduating class in 1824. It has been prosecuting its work successfully, and without interruption, from that day to this. No year has passed that it has not sent its graduates into the field. The last triennial catalogue shows the entire number of its alumni to the present time to be approximately one thousand. Among these are more than three hundred lawyers, nearly two hundred ministers of the Gospel, and eighty physicians, and the remainder are found in various professions and callings. Among the alumni are many, both of the living and the dead, who have greatly distinguished themselves in their

respective professions, and have attained the highest positions of honor and trust, especially throughout the South and West, where they chiefly reside, or where they did reside while they lived.

Centre College has educated seventeen college presidents, forty-one college professors, fourteen representatives in Congress, four United States senators, five governors of States, one vice-president of the United States, one justice of the United States Supreme Court, twenty-four circuit judges, state and national, thirty-seven editors, etc. No institution in Kentucky has sent out, year by year, a class of graduates reflecting more credit and honor on their Alma Mater.

Of its distinguished presidents, no other was so long and prominently identified with its history, during the *ante-bellum* period, as John Clark Young. This distinguished minister and scholar has left the impress of his character and work, as a leading educator, as widely and indelibly upon the educated mind of the present and preceding generations of the South and West as any other man in our history. He was a transplant from Pennsylvania to Kentucky, in the year 1828. He had been thoroughly trained in a classical school, Columbia College, in New York city, and graduated in Dickinson College, Pennsylvania; after which he spent four years of study in Princeton Theological Seminary, twice graduating with honors. But two years in Kentucky, he accepted the presidency of Centre College in 1830, and served with that success and favor which have made his name and administration so much a part of the most attractive features of the peaceful and progressive history of the Commonwealth, until his death in 1857—

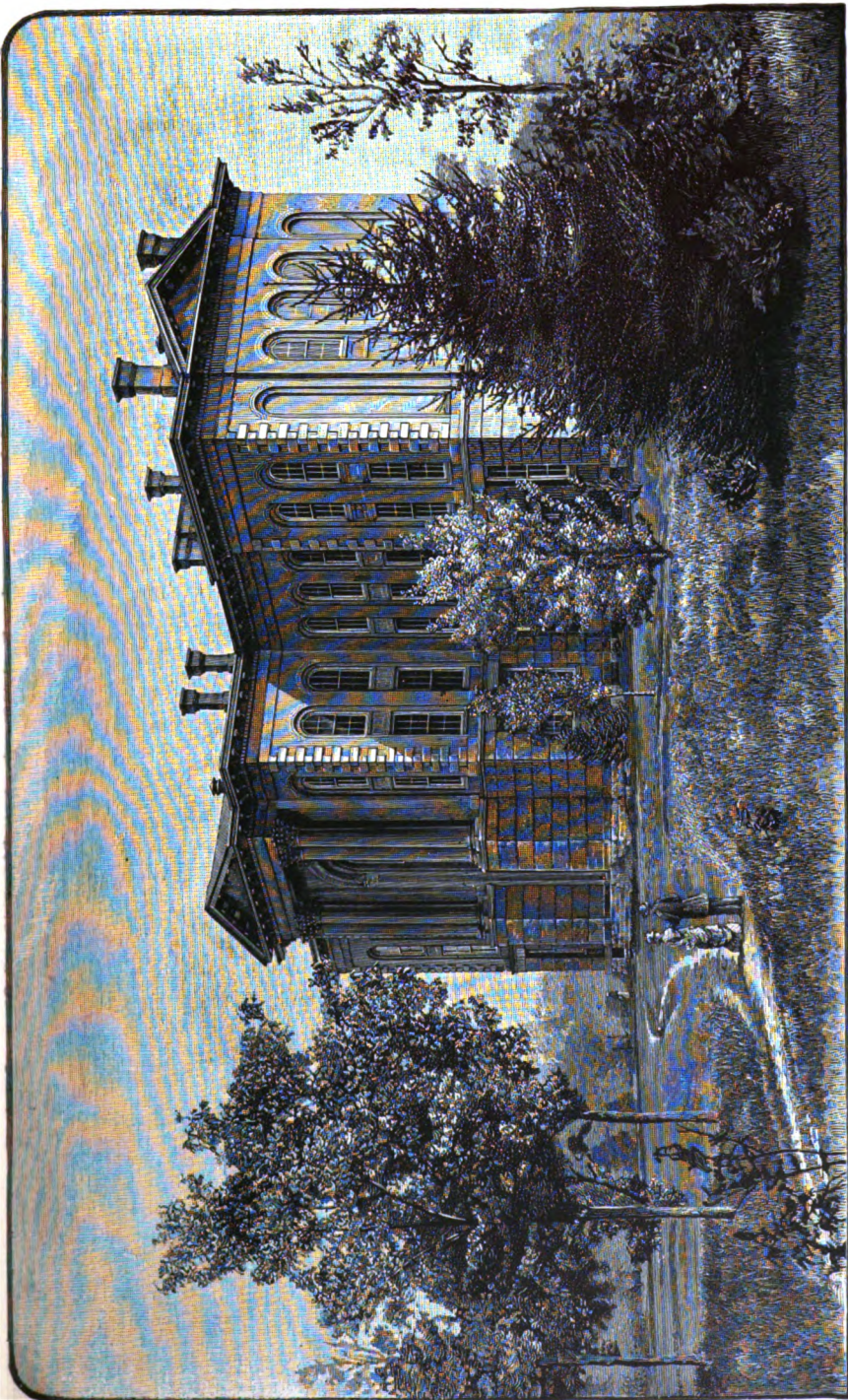


JOHN CLARK YOUNG.

twenty-seven years. In the year of his death, there were in attendance on the college and its academy two hundred and fifty-two pupils and forty-seven graduates. He was a firm and uniform advocate of emancipation, and signalized his devotion to the cause by his able writings and addresses upon this exciting topic. His style of speaking was most effective from the tenderness, power, and fascination of his appeals to the heart and conscience, in which he excelled, as well as in the freshness, originality, and force of his illustrations and logic. He was always superior as a public speaker, rising often

to the plane of most attractive and pleasing oratory. Few men were more beloved while living, or died more lamented.

It is a fitting tribute to the name and worth of this eminent educator, that his son should succeed to the presidency of this venerable and honored institution. On the death of Dr. Ormond Beatty in 1890, William C.



CENTRE COLLEGE, DANVILLE, KY.



Young was chosen to the vacancy occasioned thereby. He reluctantly accepted, amid the protests and appeals of the members of the Presbyterian church, in Louisville, to whom he had endeared himself by years of faithful ministry. As president of Centre College, and as a minister of great power and popularity, the mantle of the father is worthily worn by the son.

President Ormond Beatty was born in Mason county, Kentucky, in 1815, and became a student of Centre College in his seventeenth year, graduating in 1835. His rare abilities and proficiency as a student led to his appointment to the professorship of natural science in his *Alma Mater* before his graduation. He accepted on condition that he be allowed to spend a year at Yale College.



PRESIDENT ORMOND BEATTY.

From this chair he was transferred, in 1847, to that of mathematics, but in 1852 was restored to his original chair. In 1870, he was elected president of the college and to the chair of metaphysics. His versatile, thorough scholarship enabled him to fill all these positions with ability. Thus, it will be seen that Dr. Beatty acted as president and professor in Centre College for half a century. He was also, several times appointed commissioner to the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church, and served under appointment of that body and others in positions of highest trust and responsibility. He was a delegate to the first general council of the Presbyterian alliance in Edinburgh in 1877, and also to the second meeting of that body in Philadelphia in 1880. In 1882, he was elected the first president of the College Educational Association of Kentucky. In 1883, he represented the trustees of the Theological Seminary at Danville, before the General Assembly at Saratoga, to show reasons for not disturbing the relations and control of that institution.

Dr. Beatty was a man of great natural ability and a profound scholar, possessing a mind singularly logical and practical. A man of remarkably equable temper and a speaker of rare force and clearness. He had few equals as a public debater. His death occurred June 24, 1890.

Though colleges of a high grade have successfully multiplied in the South-west since the civil war, Centre College continues in favor with the patronizing public. In the college and academy for the session of 1884-85, the attendance of students was two hundred and eight.

The financial status of the college is set forth in the report of the financial agent for 1885, as follows: General fund, in bonds, stocks, and notes, in productive real estate, in endowment of the chair of vice-president, and

other funds, \$189,709; in buildings and grounds, library, apparatus, etc., \$70,500; total, \$260,209.

In May, 1885, the strength and resources of the old Synod of Kentucky are represented in the statistics of the official report of that date, showing three presbyteries, sixty-one ministers, eighty-nine churches, two hundred and forty-four elders, and one hundred and sixty-nine deacons. There were added to the church, on examination, five hundred and twenty-five; on certificates, two hundred and twenty-five, making a total membership of sixty-three hundred and seventy-four. Of baptisms, there were one hundred and ninety-two adults and one hundred and fifty-four infants. There are fifty-two hundred and ninety-eight Sunday-school members. The contributions for the year ending May, 1885, were: For home missions, \$6,687; foreign missions, \$3,641; education, \$652; publication, \$326; church erection, \$5,837; relief fund, \$638; freedmen, \$636; aid to colleges, \$6,189; sustentation, \$231; General Assembly, \$415; congregational, \$99,450, and miscellaneous, \$13,354; total, \$138,056.

¹ *The Roman Catholic Church*, in 1800, had no bishop and but two priests in Kentucky. There were two churches and eleven stations, with a membership of about two thousand. In 1884, the statistics of the church show the Catholics to have two bishops, one hundred and ninety-three priests, two hundred and fourteen churches and chapels, five colleges, fifty-two academies and select schools, one hundred parochial schools, sixteen thousand three hundred and forty-four pupils in charge, nine asylums, four hospitals, and a following of two hundred thousand. The church has preserved a wonderful unity and steadiness throughout the century of its existence, and seems to be solidly and permanently grounded for its work in the future. It has passed through many trials and vicissitudes in this time, but in all these the management of its interests appears to have been in skilled, prudent, and discreet hands, equal to all emergencies. Its greatest shock received was, perhaps, during the "Know Nothing" political movement of 1855, which spent its violent and proscriptive force within a year or two in an organized assault upon the foreign element of the country and the Roman Catholic Church, which embraced the great body of these in its folds. It was an organization against the antecedents and declarations of our republican institutions, and needed but the sober thought of reconsideration to reverse its purposes and policy by public sentiment. During the turbulent and violent excite-



BISHOP MARTIN JOHN SPALDING.

¹ Webb's Catholicity in Kentucky, p. 580.

ment which for a brief period characterized its history, while acts of local and personal violence were mutually unavoidable, due credit was given to the leadership of the church for the earnest and co-operative efforts made by it to subdue and restrain from violence and to preserve law and order.

Among the very able and distinguished men who have given themselves to the ministry of the Roman Catholic Church in Kentucky, Right Rev. Martin John Spalding may be said to be pre-eminent in the intermediate period of our State history. He was born near Lebanon, Kentucky, in 1810, of Maryland parentage. He graduated here in 1826, giving marked evidence of his intellectual superiority. The next four years he spent in the diocesan seminary at Bardstown, preparing himself for the priesthood, under the instruction of Bishop David and Rev. Kendrick. In 1830, he set out for Rome, in company with James M. Lancaster, where both entered the renowned College of the Propaganda. After four years of severe study, he passed a most rigid examination, publicly defending two hundred and fifty-six propositions through a critical ordeal of seven hours. He next prepared himself for holy orders, and was ordained a sub-deacon on the 3d, a deacon on the 10th, and priest on the 13th of August. He returned home and assumed pastoral charge at Bardstown, and in 1836 became a leading editor of the *Catholic Advocate*, the organ of the church in Kentucky. In 1838, he was called to the presidency of St. Joseph's College, in which position he served for two years. In 1844, he became vicar-general at Louisville, and the same year gave to the public his admirable "Sketches of Pioneer Kentucky," which he had been compiling for some years.

In 1847, Rev. Spalding received from Rome the bull appointing him co-adjutor to Bishop Flaget, in which position he performed the main and active labors of the bishop himself, and succeeded the latter on his death, in 1850. He was an ardent advocate of religious education, and delivered himself of the following pronounced sentiment on the common Catholic objection to common-school education under State auspices: "Education without religion is the body without the soul, the building without the foundation, philosophy without fundamental principles," an utterance of profound significance, if secular education is entirely without the corresponding provision for religious instruction. Finding the ministerial forces inadequate for the needs of his jurisdiction, the bishop visited and traveled Europe in search of re-enforcing assistants. He succeeded in organizing and extending his work by the introduction from Europe of five ministers of priestly orders, four deacons, and one sub deacon. In 1864, he was installed seventh archbishop of Baltimore, in the presence of forty thousand spectators. He convened the second plenary council of Baltimore; distinguished himself at the Ecumenical council at the Vatican at Rome in 1869-70; returned to America amid many public honors at Baltimore and Washington; during his archiepiscopate, erected many new churches, established new schools, founded and endowed new works of charity, and in April, 1872, died, honored and

lamented at home and abroad. His chief works of authorship were "Life and Times of Bishop Flaget," "Review of D'Aubigné's History of the Reformation," "Miscellanea," and "Lectures on the Evidences of Christianity."

¹ *The Methodist Church*, with its Arminian sympathies, was deeply agitated by the great *revival*, to which it gave countenance and encouragement.



REV. HENRY B. BASCOM.

In the earliest decades of the century its pulpits were occupied by some men of marked evangelic power, chief among whom were William McKendree and Learner Blackman. Later, these were re-enforced by Marcus Lindsey, Jonathan Stamper, William McMahon, William Adams, Samuel Parker, and Henry B. Bascom. Among all, the character and genius of Bascom shone out with greatest luster, in time. He was born in New York, in 1796, and his father immigrated to Kentucky in 1812, in indigent circumstances. After his twelfth year, Henry never attended school; yet,

at seventeen, he was licensed to preach, and was appointed to a circuit. He was of striking and commanding personal appearance, with a fine address. In the pulpit his style was ornate and elegant, and so unlike was he to the ordinary members of the ministry, who went in and out daily among the people, that a prejudice was formed against him which did him great injury and injustice. Wherever he appeared in public ministrations, his superior attractions and power absorbed attention. In thought and action he was independent, while always loyal to his church. This gave him a marked individuality and independence of character, and made him subject to annoying oppositions, if not persecutions, in the ministry, and lost him, to a large extent, the sympathy of the church, to the interest of which he was sacrificing his life-labors.

He preached successively in the Danville and Madison circuits, Kentucky, and at Steubenville, Ohio, when, in 1823, through the influence of Henry Clay, his great admirer, he was elected chaplain to the lower house of Congress. During the intervals between the sessions of Congress, he preached often in the large cities of the East, and with great success and popularity. From 1831, he filled a professorship in Augusta College, Kentucky, for ten years, having the degrees of D. D. and LL.D. conferred on him. He served also several years as president of Transylvania University. In 1845, when the organization of the Methodist Church South was determined on, as chairman of the committee on that subject, Dr. Bascom pre-

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 453.

pared a very able report, which was approved by the body. In the General Conference of 1846, at Petersburg, Virginia, he was elected editor of the *Methodist Quarterly Review*, and appointed chairman of the board of commissioners to settle the controversy between the North and South divisions. His death occurred September 8, 1850, at Lexington, Kentucky.

In 1820, the total population of Kentucky was 685,049. The membership of the Methodist Episcopal Church at the same time was 15,670, about one forty-third of the population being Methodists. In 1830, the population of the State was 854,194, while the Methodist Church had increased to 28,189, being in the ratio to the total population of about one to thirty.

In 1860, were reported fifteen districts, embracing one hundred and seventy-three circuits and stations, to which one hundred and eighty-three preachers were appointed. The membership was 46,181 white, and 10,634 colored—an increase since 1850 of 11,584.

In 1870, were reported eighteen districts, embracing two hundred and thirteen circuits and stations, to which two hundred and thirty-five preachers were appointed. The membership was 45,522 white, and four hundred and eighty-seven colored.

The statistics thus far show the numerical strength of the Methodist Episcopal Church South. During this decade, the colored Methodists were set off into a separate organization, which accounts for the apparent decrease in their membership.

The reports for 1891 show the membership of the Southern church to be 72,242 whites, and ninety colored; total, 72,332. Of the Northern Methodist Church, there were reported for the year 1885, 17,975 full members, and 2,378 probationers, one hundred and fifty-two local preachers, two hundred and twenty-one churches, one hundred and forty-eight Sunday-schools, and 1,214 teachers and 8,661 scholars in the same. Besides these, the latest statistics give over thirteen thousand colored members in different organizations.



HUBBARD HINDE KAVANAUGH.

¹Hubbard Hinde Kavanaugh, D. D., was born on the 14th day of January, 1802, in Clark county, Kentucky; was converted in November, 1817; in January of the following year he connected himself with the Methodist Episcopal Church; was licensed to preach at Pleasant Green, Bourbon county, in 1822; at the conference of 1823 was admitted as a probationer; was married

¹ Biographic Sketch, by T. J. Dodd, D. D.

July 24, 1828, to Mrs. Margaret C. Green, daughter of Mr. Charles Railey, of Woodford county; in 1837, was appointed by the governor to the superintendency of public instruction of the State of Kentucky; was a delegate to the General Conference in New York in 1844, at which measures were instituted that resulted in the establishment of the Southern branch of the church, in which he was afterward a distinguished light. His wife dying in 1863, he was married a second time, two years subsequently, to Mrs. M. D. P. Lewis, at Cynthiana, Kentucky. He died, still actively engaged in the arduous duties of his office, March 19, 1884, at Columbus, Mississippi, after having attained the ripe old age of eighty-two years.

Bishop Kavanaugh was one of the comparatively few men who may be justly called both great and good. In him the conditions of development were more than ordinarily favorable to the germination and growth of the higher intellectual faculties and the nobler moral virtues.

In the year 1854, he was elected and ordained to the bishopric. To this high office he had passed up through all grades of appointments, and had experienced both the pleasures and the pains incident to life in the Methodist itinerancy. From the first his aim had been single. He had never, either by disability of any kind, or by any interest of his own, been deflected from the onward path of a dutiful son in the Gospel of his Lord. Through a long course of years of active ministerial service, therefore, he was qualified for the episcopal chair. In this new and exalted relationship new capacities were developed as new responsibilities were assumed.

Taken all in all, Bishop Kavanaugh was one of the best and greatest men our country has ever produced. Eloquent, powerful in the pulpit as he was, his greatest excellence was in his *goodness*. We seriously doubt whether the Church has known a better man. Pure, guileless, unsuspecting, he seemed not to know wrong. Earnest, humble, laborious, he preached around among his brethren as their kind, loving friend, and the most bashful boy felt at home in his presence.

The leading institution of learning of the Methodist Episcopal Church North, in Kentucky, is Augusta College, at Augusta. It is renowned in history as among the first attempts in the younger days of our Commonwealth to found a college of high grade for classical and scientific learning; but more than this, for its claim to be the *first* college ever established in the world under the patronage of the Methodist Church. It was founded in 1822, and among its former presidents were Martin Ruter, D. D., and Joseph S. Tomlinson, D. D. H. B. Bascom, D. D., and Burr H. McCown, D. D., were of its professors. It enrolled a patronage of one hundred to one hundred and fifty students for years, and among its alumni were some of the ablest and most distinguished men of the country. Within a few years past it has ceased to exist as a college under denominational auspices. The buildings and grounds were converted to the popular uses of a local school for the town of Augusta.

Dr. Daniel Stevenson is justly esteemed as one of the ablest ministers and leaders of his church, and is identified as an active and efficient factor in the educational history of the State. From 1863 to 1867, he served, by virtue of his election to the office, as superintendent of public instruction for Kentucky. Though his term of office was during the calamitous and disorderly period of the civil war, his administration was characterized by faithfulness and efficiency throughout. He yet lives to serve his people and the country in the cause of education and religion, as the efficient president of the college at Barbourville, Ky.

The Kentucky Wesleyan University was established at Millersburg, in 1866, under the auspices of the Methodist Episcopal Church South, but removed and re-located at Winchester in 1891. Though the buildings and grounds are spacious and commodious, the endowment fund is inadequate, as yet, to carry forward the plan of such an institution as was originally contemplated. Situated in the midst of a beautiful and healthful portion of the bluegrass region, and with an able faculty and full course of college study, it offers attractions for the student who wishes to avail himself of a classical and scientific education of a high order.

Other colleges and academies of repute are established under the care and friendly auspices of the Methodist Church, for the education of both males and females. Conspicuous among these may be mentioned Science Hill Academy, at Shelbyville, so popularly conducted by Mrs. Julia Tevis for nearly fifty years, and with a patronage and success unsurpassed in the State. This famous female school is yet in a flourishing condition, under the management of President Poynter and his able faculty. Russellville Female College, under the charge of President Murphy, and others, are also quite noted.

Among the new factors of influence in our educational advancement may be ranked the *State College of Kentucky*. Agricultural and mechanical colleges in the United States owe their origin to an act of Congress passed in 1862, donating public lands for their endowment. The amount donated was thirty thousand acres for each senator and representative in the Federal Congress. Under this allotment, Kentucky received three hundred and thirty thousand acres. This, if judiciously disposed of, would have formed an ample endowment. The land scrip was sold for fifty cents per acre, and the amount realized, one hundred and sixty-five thousand dollars, invested in Kentucky six per cent. bonds, of which the State became custodian in trust for the college.

The connection formed with Kentucky University was severed in 1878. The city of Lexington, anxious to retain the college, offered to the State its city park, containing fifty-two acres of land, as a site for its buildings. The city and county supplemented this offer by fifty thousand dollars in city and county bonds, to be used for the erection of buildings, which was accepted.

A charter was granted the new institution. In accordance with the requirements of the organic act, "those branches relating to agriculture and the mechanical arts, including military tactics," are obligatory; but the Board of Trustees, nominated by the Governor and confirmed by the Senate, are allowed a wide discretion in regard to the addition of other departments of study.

The State College of Kentucky occupies fifty-two acres of ground within the city limits, the gift of the city, the estimated value of which is \$250,000. The buildings erected upon it represent a value of \$130,000. The machinery, cabinets, museums and apparatus represent \$40,000 more. Besides these, the college owns a farm, used for experimental work in agriculture, worth \$25,000. The material assets of the college in grounds, buildings, farm and equipments represent not far from \$450,000. Its course of study is as follows: Agricultural; two scientific courses; civil engineering; mechanical engineering; classical course; veterinary course; two normal school courses and an academy, designed to prepare students for the college classes. The number of professors in the college and employes in the station is twenty-six, and more than six hundred students have been enrolled in the various courses of study within the last year. Students who desire to supplement their resources by the products of their labor have an opportunity to work on the college grounds or on the farm, and receive compensation therefor at the rate of six to ten cents per hour.

The income of the college is, approximately, fifty thousand dollars yearly, derived from the interest on the bonds held by the State Treasurer, for its benefit, and from a tax of half of one cent on each hundred dollars of taxable property in the State, and other sources.

Free tuition is provided by law for four students from each legislative representative district, and also for a like number of beneficiaries in the normal school.

The buildings are new, and consist of a college structure capable of accommodating five hundred students, dormitory, with dining-room and lodgings for one hundred; president's house and commandant's house.

The institution is in a prosperous condition, with an apparently bright future before it. Its president, J. K. Patterson, has labored with untiring activity for its good, and his friends will credit him with a large share of its success.

In 1832, John Breathitt was elected Governor, and James T. Morehead, Lieutenant-Governor, and Lewis Sanders made Secretary of State; thus inaugurating a Jacksonian Democratic administration for the succeeding four years in Kentucky. In the same year, Jackson defeated Clay for the Presidency of the United States, in a contest in which the issues of the great national parties were never more distinctively defined, as upon the question of a national bank, the tariff for protection, the internal improvement policy, etc. The prejudice against Mr. Adams was an incubus upon the prestige

of Clay, especially after the rancorous controversy over the allegations of bargain and collusion. Any man of less resistant and recuperative power than Mr. Clay must have been borne down by the military and magnetic force of Jackson. As it was, Kentucky gave her favorite son a majority of over seven thousand. The ascendancy he had gained in his State was retained until the feebleness of age marked the turning point in his brilliant career. It was his mission at home, while taking no prominent part in questions of State economy, to found and strengthen a conservative spirit that came with the increase of wealth and culture of the people. No other man living could have then breasted the onward and sweeping wave of Jackson's popularity in the Commonwealth; and amid the changes of parties and politics which have come and gone, the spirit with which the great statesman and orator impressed Kentucky has never ceased to inspire.

We have given elsewhere the main political events of this administrative term. In 1836, James Clark became governor, and Charles A. Wickliffe, lieutenant-governor, and James M. Bullock was appointed secretary of state. Clark dying in September, 1839, Wickliffe succeeded him. During this term, the bubbles of speculation which had been blown began to explode over the country, and the pall of financial distress to spread in Kentucky, as elsewhere. But the most hopeless and desolate period the people of the Commonwealth have ever known was in 1840 and 1841, when, upon the Whig ticket, Robert P. Letcher was made governor, Manlius V. Thomson lieutenant-governor, and James Harlan secretary of state, and of which we have written elsewhere.

The views are so pointedly and lucidly expressed, that we quote the passages from Shaler's Kentucky on this interesting period: "This episode closed the remarkable events in the history of the financial development of the State. From this time on the Commonwealth's banks were singularly sound and efficient institutions. They were commonly domestic in their system; they trusted for their strength to a mixture of control exercised by the State through its ownership of stock and the citizen stockholders. They gave to the people a better currency than existed in any State west of the mountains. Even in the trial of the civil war they stood, as they still stand, unbroken. Their strength is so great that although their currency has been destroyed by the laws of the United States, they remain the mainstays of the business of the Kentucky people outside of one or two of the larger cities."

There is no other case in the history of these American States, where the problem of an exchange system has been so beautifully shown in all its various workings. In the first period of the State's history, we had a long time in which the industry was carried on in the main by barter. Then came the period when the Spanish currency of the dollar was the mainstay of commerce. It is likely that the singular philo-Spanish party got some of

¹ American Commonwealths, p. 190.

its influence from the use of this currency. A sense of kinship comes with a common money. Relations with Spain that now seem so impracticable probably looked more natural to a people who used Spanish money in the most of their transactions. When the want of small money became great, as it did about the beginning of the century, the need was met by cutting the Spanish dollar into four or eight parts, called "quarters" or "bits." These angular fragments of "cut money" passed current for thirty years or so, and were the subject of several legislative enactments. This plan of dividing coins into segments was a singular, if not unique, device, and long served a good purpose.



COLONEL CHARLES S. TODD.

OF the distinguished Kentuckians who led the campaign in the interest of the Whig party, no one was more active and efficient than Colonel Charles S. Todd, of Shelby county. The military and civil services of Colonel Todd, his association with General Harrison in the last war with England, and the intimate personal friendship after, led him to lay aside his usual retirement in private life and to enter the presidential canvass with all the ardor of his pen and speech. Charles Stewart Todd was a son of the distinguished Thomas Todd, chief-justice of Kentucky, and by President Jefferson, in 1807, was appointed to a seat on the Supreme Federal bench. Colonel Todd was born in Lincoln county, Kentucky, on the 22d of January, 1791. Though educated for the law, young Todd volunteered in the war of 1812, and, for distinguished services, was rapidly promoted. We have variously alluded to his gallant services on General Harrison's staff, in Winchester's campaign, at the battle of the Thames, and in McArthur's expedition. General Harrison wrote of him: "Colonel Todd is equal in bravery and superior in intelligence to any officer of his rank in the army." In 1816, he married Letitia, the youngest daughter of Governor Shelby. He was secretary of state under Governor Madison; a representative in the Legislature; *charge d'affaires* to Colombia, in South America; a commissioner to the Presbyterian General Assembly in Philadelphia, in 1837 and 1839, and minister to St. Petersburg during 1841-45, under President Tyler. Though afterward Colonel Todd led a life of domestic retirement, he was active with his pen upon subjects of religion, agriculture, and politics, and often presided, or was the leader, at public meetings until his death, May 14, 1871, in his eightieth year of age.

When the commerce of this people came to the point where a better system of money became necessary, we find them learning the hard lesson of banking by the dear way of experience, and profiting by that experience in a singularly practical fashion. Moreover, the advance of the Kentuckians in the methods of government can, to a great degree, be attributed to the complete discussion of the principle of public faith that they had then to decide in the matter of the Commonwealth Bank and the new court questions. In no other American State can the money problem be found in such

a good position for study. The careful student will there find a wonderful catalogue of monetary expedients.

From their trials in business the people more than once turned, with their usual eagerness, to the questions of national politics. The wide habit of thought bred in their early wrestle with national problems, such as the first forty years of the life of the Commonwealth opened to them, made such matters always of paramount interest.

The Harrison phenomenal "Hard Cider" presidential campaign of 1840 was decided, as was the first Jackson campaign, on the memories of the war of 1812. Van Buren received 32,616, while Harrison's vote was 58,489, a majority of nearly two to one, and this despite the fact that Richard M. Johnson, the candidate for vice-president with Van Buren, was a Kentuckian of Kentuckians. The Whig vote was doubtless reduced by the popularity of this illustrious citizen.

In 1844, Clay was the Whig candidate for the presidency. Although he was supported by his party with unsurpassed ardor, his majority in the State was only about nine thousand, a great falling off from the majority given to Harrison four years before. This marks a peculiar phase of politics in Kentucky, which we must now explain—another testimony to the belief in our *manifest destiny*.

In this election, the Democratic party represented the sentiment for the annexation of Texas, which now was becoming a burning question in American politics. The attempt which Texas was then making for independence of Mexico claimed and gained the keenest sympathy from Kentucky. Many of the leaders in that remarkable conflict were from this Commonwealth, and they all represented the motives of that Western life which, in time of trial, knows no State bounds. There have been few incidents in American history so calculated to interest the spirit of adventure. The struggle was romantic in its object and its details. For years the Kentucky people had been deprived of all share in the excitement of war. War for political objects has always had an absorbing interest to a people who have the outgoing type of mind, combined with rude vigor. Moreover, the growing interest in the slavery problem led many strong advocates of that institution to desire an extension of territory in the South-west, into which the slave population might find its way. These influences led many persons temporarily to detach themselves from the old Whig or conservative party, and to join the other, that advocated aiding Texas in her conflict with Mexico and her admission into the United States. The same influence acted throughout the Union, but with more energy in Kentucky than elsewhere, because the force of sympathy with the Texan cause was stronger than in any other Whig State. Nothing else could show so well the gain in the conservatism of Kentucky as the fact that, despite all these natural incentives to sympathy with Texas, the State was held by a majority of over nine thousand in resistance to the project of a war with Mexico. The basis of Clay's opposition to the an-

nexation of Texas was the probable tendency to the extension of slavery that this annexation would bring about.

The defeat of Clay was the final blow to his long-deferred hopes of occupying the chair of the presidency at Washington. He still remained the foremost figure of Kentucky politics, but his loftiest aim ended with this defeat. This failure of their candidate was the more exasperating because treachery in New York determined the issue against him. The nation at large abandoned the cautious policy that, strangely enough, had come to be the motive of Kentucky, which in the preceding generation was the most



JUDGE JOHN KINCAID.

Indians and British. He named Milford, the first county-seat of Madison, for a favorite slave, Milford, whom he afterward freed. The parents of Judge Kincaid were married in Harrod's Fort. Two brothers of his mother, Miss Wilson, were of "Harrod's Forty-one adventurers." Both, Israel and Henry, were in the battle of Blue Licks, where Israel was killed. They were near relatives of James Wilson, a signer of the Declaration of Independence. Judge John Kincaid was repeatedly elected to the Legislature, commonwealth's attorney under Governor Slaughter, in Congress four years, and elector on the Clay ticket in 1844. He married Miss Mary G. Waggoner, of which issue, one son, William G. Kincaid, the father of Judge Charles E. Kincaid, formerly private secretary of Governor Blackburn, and now of Washington City, yet lives. Judge Kincaid was best known among his compeers as an able and eminent lawyer of his day, admired as such by such contemporaries as Henry Clay and others. Over six feet two inches in height, of erect and imposing appearance, with head and face of the Calhoun and Jackson type, and with an eagle brown eye, and upright, bristling, nut-brown hair, his presence and look carried with his words and acts a magnetic charm. His pride was more in his profession than in the seeking of public station and honors. His remains lie in the cemetery at Danville, near his birthplace and home.

radical State in the Union. Had it been left to Kentucky, despite her natural sympathy with Texas and the pro-slavery South, there would probably have been no annexation of new territory for many years, and slavery might have been hemmed within its old bounds. Such was the potent influence of one great mind over the constituency of a Commonwealth.

¹ It will easily be seen that the first settlers of Kentucky, though they came from slave-holding colonies, brought few negroes into the State. As soon as the pioneer life began to give place to a commercial activity, and men took to planting for profit, and not for subsistence, the negro population rapidly increased. From 1790 to 1840, there was a rapid gain of the African element of the population represented in per cents. at the several decades, as follows. The upper line gives the per cent. of increase in the preceding decade in the black, the lower in the white, population :

	1800.	1810.	1820.	1830.	1840.	1850.	1860.	1870.
Colored	224	99	57	20½.	10½	15½	7	—6
Whites	200	84	36	22	13½	26	17	14

Thus the African race increased more rapidly than the white up to 1830. In 1840, the white population shows a notable increase over the black. This gain is more marked in 1850; it is extended in 1860, and in 1870 the black population shows an absolute decrease. In a small way, this actual decrease in 1870 may be due to the emigration of the negroes during the war, but it will be noticed that it very nearly agrees with the series of changes belonging to the earlier decades. We may say that this decrease would have come about in the natural succession of changes, even if the war had not been fought or emancipation established. There is great difficulty in analyzing the history of slavery in Kentucky. There are no sufficient records on which to base the study of the problem.

In the first place, the reader should remember that only a small part of the Commonwealth is fit for anything like plantation life. The greater part of the area requires the thrift and personal care of the owner to make its cultivation remunerative. Even that part of the land of Kentucky that may be used for tillage in a large way is decidedly more profitable in the hands of farmers who cultivate small areas. Next, it should be noticed that the whole system of Kentucky life fell from the first into something essentially like the yeomanry system of England. The land came into the hands of small landholders, who, in the main, worked with their own hands. Each year increased this element of the State at the expense of the large properties. The principle of primogeniture, which in Virginia outlasted the laws that supported it, never gained a place in Kentucky. The result was that each generation saw the lands more completely divided. There was also in this yeoman class, as well as among the more educated men of fortune, a growing discontent with the whole system of slave labor. Nor was this dislike to slavery based on economic considerations alone. There came to be a prejudice against all forms of commerce in slaves. This notion came to its height in the decade between 1830 and 1840, and is probably responsible for a part of the rapid relative decrease of slaves within those years. From the local histories the deliberate student will easily become convinced that if there had been no external pressure against slavery at this time there

¹ Shaler's Commonwealth.

would still have been a progressive elimination of the slave element from the population by emancipation on the soil, by the sale of slaves to the planters of the Southern States, and by their colonization in foreign parts.

In the decade from 1840 to 1850, the activity of the Abolition party in the North became very great. All along the Ohio river there were stations for the rescuing of slaves and conveying them to safe places beyond the border. The number of negroes who escaped in this way was small—it probably did not average more than one hundred a year—but the effect upon the state of mind of the people was very great. The truth is, the negroes in Kentucky were not generally suffering from any bonds that weighed heavily upon them. Slavery in Kentucky was of the domestic sort; that is, it was to the most of their race not a grievous burden to bear. This is well shown by the fact that thousands of them quietly remained with their masters in the counties along the Ohio river, when in any night they might have escaped across the border. Still, this *underground* railway system, although it did not free many slaves, profoundly irritated the minds of their owners, and even of the class that did not own slaves. Accompanied as was this work of rescuing slaves by a violent abuse of slaveholding, it destroyed, in good part, the desire to be rid of the institution which had grown on the soil, and gave place to a natural, though unreasonable, determination to cling to the system against all foreign interference.



CASSIUS MARCELLUS CLAY.
1884, when he gave his support again to the Republican ticket.

CASSIUS MARCELLUS CLAY, a son of General Green Clay, was born in Madison county, October 19, 1810; graduated at Yale College in 1832; was elected several times to the State Legislature; defeated in 1841, on his pronounced opposition to slavery. He served as captain in the Mexican war, and was taken prisoner at Encarnacion, January 23, 1847. He led the Emancipation party in the canvass for delegates to the constitutional convention in 1849, and ran for governor in 1851 on this ticket. He was minister to Russia, under President Lincoln, in 1861, and again from 1863 to 1869. Dissatisfied with the Republican policy after the civil war, he acted with the Democratic party until

¹Among the leading incidents of many that served to inflame the public passion on the slavery issue, in June, 1845, Cassius M. Clay established and published at Lexington an anti-slavery paper, entitled the *True American*, which he edited with daring boldness, reckless of personal consequences,

¹ Collins, Vol. I., p. 330.

that is characteristic of the life of one of the most remarkable men Kentucky ever produced. It was meant and understood to be an open war upon an institution which had the sanction and support of the dominant element, and which had entwined itself in vital relationship with almost every great interest in the Commonwealth. On the 18th of August ensuing, a "committee of sixty" prominent citizens were, by a large public assembly of men at Lexington, who had four days previously requested a discontinuance of its publication as dangerous to the peace of the community and to the safety of their homes and families, and which request was defiantly refused, authorized to take possession of the obnoxious press, type, and printing apparatus, pack them up, and send them forthwith to Cincinnati, which was done, and the freight charges and expenses paid thereon. Its publication was continued at Cincinnati for a year or two. The committee of sixty were tried on a charge of riot, and a verdict of "not guilty" rendered.

CHAPTER XXVI.

(1846-60.)

Kentuckians and Texan independence.
 War with Mexico.
 General Zachary Taylor commands.
 March to the Rio Grande.
 Battles of Palo Alto, of Resaca, of Monterey.
 Louisville Legion.
 Second Kentucky infantry.
 McKee, Henry Clay, Jr., and Fry
 First Kentucky cavalry.
 Humphrey Marshall, John P. Gaines.
 Captain John S. Williams' company.
 Generals Butler and Marshall.
 Withdrawals from Taylor's army to re-enforce Scott.
 Taylor's critical position.
 Battle and victory at Buena Vista.
 Report.
 McKee, Clay, and others killed.
 Marshall's cavalry.
 Captain Williams at Cerro Gordo.
 March to and capture of Mexico city.
 Peace treaty.
 New Mexico, Arizona, California, Nevada, Utah, and Colorado purchased.
 General Taylor's military success makes him president of United States in 1848.
 His life.
 Crittenden governor.
 New Constitution voted.
 State finances.
 Convention meets.
 Notable changes made.
 First election of judges.
 "Irrepressible conflict."
 Powell defeats Dixon and Clay for governor.

Pierce elected President in 1852.
 Rise of the Native American or "Know Nothing" party.
 Morehead, Know Nothing, elected governor.
 Mobs in Louisville and other cities.
 "Bloody Monday."
 Overthrow of the Know Nothing party.
 Clay's Missouri compromise.
 His last effort for union and peace.
 "Omnibus Bill."
 His life and works.
 His nullification compromise.
 Jackson, Calhoun, and Letcher on the same.
 Measures advocated by him.
 Resigns his senatorship.
 Called again to Congress, he dies in his last years and labors for his country.
 Senators David Merriwether and Archibald Dixon elected.
 Elections in 1856.
 Buchanan president.
 Magoffin elected governor in 1859.
 Joshua F. Bell.
 Financial depression in 1857.
 The banks.
 Events preceding the civil war.
 Ancestry and origin of Kentucky population.
 Fecundity.
 Large emigration to new States.
 Effects from whisky.
 Tobacco and slavery.
 Industries.
 Self-reliance.
 Advantages of commerce.

On the 2d of March, 1836, the representatives of the people of Texas assembled in convention and declared their State independent of Mexican

1 Frost's History of the Mexican War.

rule. The invading army was already marching in three divisions through the country to suppress this rebellion, the second, under General Santa Anna, being the center. General Houston, after falling back before one party of the foe, suddenly made a forced march to encounter Santa Anna. On the 20th of April, he bivouacked on the San Jacinto, and while his hungry and wearied Texans were preparing for their supper, the advance of Santa Anna's party came up. A skirmish resulted rather favorably to the Mexicans. The next day, the Mexican army, fifteen hundred strong, was confronted by seven hundred and sixty Texans. With the bloody butcheries of the Fannin massacre, the Alamo, and other scenes of Mexican atrocities fresh in mind, the Texans charged, with one desperate resolve, the ranks of the enemy. It was a rout and a slaughter rather than a pitched battle. Six hundred and thirty Mexicans were killed, two hundred and eighty wounded, and seven hundred taken prisoners, an army annihilated. General Santa Anna, then president of Mexico, was among the prisoners, and, in trepidation, offered to end the war by making a treaty on the 14th of May, binding himself solemnly to acknowledge, sanction, and ratify the independence of Texas.

The authorities of Mexico denounced the treaty, and declared that the independence of Texas would not be consented to. The relations between the two were turbulent for some years, in which time Texas sought safety by asking admission as one of the United States. The Texans were mostly emigrants from this country, and a powerful mutual sympathy existed. The presidential contest of 1844 turned upon this question in the election of Polk over Clay as president, and on the verdict rendered by the people, Congress passed the requisite act of admission, in 1845. War ensued the next year between the United States and Mexico in consequence. General Zachary Taylor, of the regular army, and a native of Kentucky, was ordered to rendezvous the United States troops at Corpus Christi, on the Texas coast, ready for either alternative of defense or aggression, as the action of the Mexican Government might determine.

¹Here he remained until the 11th of March, 1846, when he was instructed to march his force to the east bank of the Rio Grande. At the Rio Colorado, he was encountered by the Mexican authorities and informed that an attempt to cross that river would be followed by actual hostilities. He crossed, nevertheless, and, leaving his army on its march, advanced with a body of dragoons to Point Isabel, near the mouth of the Rio Grande, where he established a camp and received supplies for his army. Having rejoined the main body of his army, General Taylor proceeded to take up a position on the eastern bank of the Rio Grande, opposite Matamoras, which he fortified. This fort subsequently received the name of Fort Brown.

The communication between Fort Brown and Point Isabel having been interrupted by the interposition of large forces of Mexicans between those

¹ Collins, Vol. I., p. 384.

points, General Taylor, on the 1st of May, leaving a small but effective force in possession of Fort Brown, marched the main body of his army to Point Isabel, determined to open the communication. On the 3d of May, he reached Point Isabel without interruption, and on the 7th of the same month started again for Fort Brown. He had with him a force of less than twenty-three hundred men, two eighteen-pounders, drawn by oxen, and Ringgold's and Duncan's batteries of light artillery. At a place called Palo Alto, about twelve miles from Point Isabel, he encountered, on the 8th of May, a force of six thousand Mexican regulars, provided with ten pieces of artillery and supported by a considerable body of rancheros.

The Mexicans were drawn up in a line of battle extending a mile and a half across the plain, and outflanking the American army at either extreme. The lancers were posted in advance on the left, their arms glittering in the meridian sun, and presenting a most brilliant and martial appearance. The rest of the line was formed by the infantry and artillery.

The right of the American line of battle was composed of the Third, Fourth, and Fifth regiments of regular infantry and Ringgold's artillery, under the command of Colonel Twiggs. The two eighteen-pounders, under Lieutenant Churchill, occupied the center, while the left of the line was formed by the Eighth infantry and Duncan's artillery, under Colonel Belknap.

The action was commenced by the Mexican artillery, which opened its fire while the American army was yet at some distance. The engagement soon became general, and was fought almost entirely by the artillery. Ringgold's battery opened with terrible effect on the Mexican left, scattering that brave array of cavalry as if it had been smitten by the sweep of a cyclone. They soon recovered, however, and, making a detour, attempted to fall on the American rear, but were met by the infantry, in squares, and repelled with immense slaughter. While Ringgold's battery, supported by the infantry, was sweeping everything before it on the right, Duncan, on the left, was hurling his fierce volleys into the reeling columns of the foe, who melted away at every discharge; and in the center, the two eighteen-pounders kept up a steady and destructive fire. Here the prairie took fire, and the flames, gathering force and fury as they flew, rolled their devouring billows over the field, and wrapped the two armies in an impervious canopy of smoke. This for a time stayed the contest. But Duncan and his men, dashing through the flames, which curled ten feet high, showed themselves on the Mexican flank, and, opening a furious fire, scattered the terror-stricken columns in every direction. This terminated the contest. The Mexicans retreated to the chaparral and the Americans encamped on the field of battle. The Mexican loss in this affair was two hundred killed and four hundred wounded; that of the Americans was four killed and thirty-seven wounded. Of the killed, three were officers, among whom were Major Ringgold and Captain Page.

That night the enemy retired four miles, and, having received a re-enforcement of two thousand men, selected a strong position at Resaca de la Palma, with a ravine in front, guarded by a pond on one flank and a chaparral on the other, and, having placed eight pieces of artillery in a situation to command the approaches, determined to await the advance of the Americans. Contrary to the advice of his officers, General Taylor, notwithstanding the immense superiority of the force opposed to him, determined to continue his march to Fort Brown, and early next morning the army again advanced against the foe.

As soon as the presence of the enemy was ascertained, the artillery of Lieutenant Ridgely was moved to the front, and opened its fire upon that of the Mexicans. The infantry was pressed forward on the right, and, after a desperate struggle, succeeded in penetrating through the chaparral and gaining the flank, while on the left our troops gained a decided advantage. But, in the meantime, the enemy's center kept up a deadly and destructive fire, which arrested the advance of the Americans, and rendered the fortunes of the day for some time doubtful. Though Ridgely's artillery continued to make terrible havoc in the ranks of the foe, the Mexicans still kept up a well-directed fire, which swept our lines and did fearful execution. At this crisis, General Taylor ordered Captain May to charge the battery with his dragoons. Without a moment's hesitation, the gallant May and his fearless horsemen dashed forward through the tempest of fire and iron which the well-worked artillery of the Mexicans hurled in one unbroken torrent over the plain, and, though he lost many of his followers by the discharge with which his advance was met, he faltered not, but, with trumpets ringing merrily and gleaming sabers, swept on like a tornado, before which the firm lines of the enemy wavered and broke and fled. This advantage was followed up by a fierce onslaught from the infantry, at the point of the bayonet. The enemy's center was broken and the fortune of the day decided. The victory was complete. General Taylor brought into action but seventeen hundred wearied men, against a force of at least six thousand well disciplined, officered, and conditioned. The enemy had every advantage of position, and maintained it valiantly and well, and nothing but hard fighting wrested the victory from them. Our loss in the battle was one hundred and ten killed and wounded. That of the enemy was probably tenfold, though never precisely ascertained. On the 18th of May, General Taylor took possession of Matamoras without resistance.

In response to the call of the Government, volunteers from the Western States came in numbers exceeding the demands of the campaign, and the commander-in-chief found himself suddenly embarrassed by volunteer reinforcements, far beyond the provisions to maintain and move them forward. Kentucky was called on for a quota of twenty-four hundred men. Ten thousand of her citizens eagerly responded, ready for the war, and it became a struggle for the chance of the service. Governor Owsley, on the

17th of May, had issued his proclamation to Kentuckians, "to form themselves into volunteer companies," and report to him forthwith. In anticipation, the Louisville Legion, commanded by Colonel Ormsby, had organized with nine full companies, and tendered its services to the governor on the 18th, the day following the proclamation. By the 26th, it had embarked for the seat of war. The Second regiment of infantry, W. R. McKee, colonel, Henry Clay, Jr., lieutenant-colonel, and Cary H. Fry, major, and the First regiment of cavalry, Humphrey Marshall, colonel, E. H. Field, lieutenant-colonel, and John P. Gaines, major, were next accepted, and soon en route for the Rio Grande. In addition to these, the company of John S. Williams, of Clark county, having been excluded from the quota by mistake, was specially accepted by the order of the War Department. Out of one hundred and five companies of volunteers, seventy-five were declined and disbanded. Of the general officers of the army appointed from Kentucky by the president, were Zachary Taylor, to be major-general in the regular army, William O. Butler, of Carroll county, to be major-general of volunteers, and Thomas Marshall, of Lewis county, to be brigadier-general of volunteers. Of the companies forming the Second regiment, the captains were, respectively, William H. Maxcy, Franklin Chambers, Philip B. Thompson, Speed Smith Fry, George W. Cutter, William T. Willis, William Dougherty, William M. Joyner, Wilkerson Turpin, and George W. Kavanaugh; of the First regiment of cavalry, W. J. Heady, A. Pennington, Cassius M. Clay, Thomas F. Marshall, J. C. Stone, J. Price, G. L. Postlethwaite, J. S. Lillard, John Shawhan, and B. C. Milam.

The Louisville Legion was the first body of Kentucky volunteers to join the American army in its march of invasion from the mouth of the Rio Grande, and in time to participate in the next great battle fought.

¹At length, these obstacles being removed, the army was set in motion and advanced upon Monterey. This was a place strong by nature, amply fortified, and maintained by an army of seven thousand troops of the line and three thousand irregulars. To reduce this stronghold, General Taylor had a force comprising four hundred and twenty-five officers and sixty-two hundred and twenty men. Against the forty-two pieces of cannon of the Mexicans, he arrayed but one ten-inch mortar, two twenty-four-pound howitzers, and four light field batteries of four guns each, the mortar being the only piece suitable to the operations of a siege. With these fearful odds against him, he invested the city.

Having established his camp three miles from the defenses of the city, reconnoissances were made, and it was found possible to turn the enemy's position and gain the heights in his rear. General Worth was detached upon this duty, which having been performed, he was to carry the enemy's works on that side of the town. The operations soon became twofold, the assailing party of Worth being independent of the command of Taylor, whose prin-

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 385.

cial efforts were to divert the attention of the enemy, while Worth proceeded to the execution of his orders.

The order was issued on the 19th of September, and the next day at two o'clock Worth commenced his advance, and succeeded in reaching a position above the bishop's palace. The next morning, the battle commenced in earnest. Pressing forward, Worth encountered the enemy in force, and drove them before him with slaughter. Gaining the Saltillo road, he cut off the communications, and, carrying two heights west of the Saltillo road, from one of them he was enabled, with his guns, to command the bishop's palace. In the meantime, a determined assault was made upon the town from below by the force under General Taylor. A series of terrific and bloody contests ensued. Our loss was very heavy, from the character of the enemy's defenses and the daring ardor of our troops. General Taylor's purpose of diverting attention from Worth was, however, attained. One of their advanced works was carried at the point of the bayonet, and a strong footing secured in the town. This was on the third day after the commencement of active operations. On the fourth, Worth was victorious at every point. The bishop's palace was taken, while the troops under Taylor pressed upon the city, the lower part of which was evacuated that night. On the fifth day of the siege, the troops under Taylor advanced from square to square, every inch of ground desperately disputed, until they reached within a square of the Plaza; while Worth pressed onward, on the opposite side of the city, carrying all before him. At length, matters being ripe for such a movement, preparations were made for a concerted storm of the enemy's position on the next day. The morning, however, brought an offer of capitulation, which resulted in the surrender of the city. Our loss in the affair was about five hundred killed and wounded; but the victory secured the possession of an immense territory and a vast amount of military stores.

Making his headquarters at Monterey, General Taylor proceeded to occupy Saltillo and Paras, while the Mexicans fell back upon San Luis Potosi. Santa Anna was recalled to Mexico and placed at the head of the Government and army. Before December, he had twenty thousand men under his command, well organized, and with this force he determined to crush Taylor at a blow and redeem the conquered provinces. While these preparations were going on, the Government of the United States, for the purpose of an attack on Vera Cruz, withdrew from General Taylor the most effective portion of his forces, leaving him with an extended line of territory to defend, a formidable foe in front, and with only a small force, principally untried volunteers, to encounter the enemy. Rejecting the advice of the department to retire to Monterey and there defend himself, General Taylor determined to encounter Santa Anna at an advanced position, and selected Buena Vista for that purpose. This field was admirably chosen, and the hero, with his little band, there awaited the shock of his powerful adversary. Santa Anna brought into the field twenty thousand men, to encounter which

General Taylor had a force of three hundred and thirty-four officers and forty-four hundred and twenty-five men.

In the siege of Monterey, the Louisville Legion had joined General Taylor's army in time to participate. They were assigned to the duty of guarding a mortar battery, where, for twenty-four hours, they were exposed to the enemy's cannon, without the privilege or possibility of returning the fire, or of protective defense. During this time they held in check the Mexican cavalry, and, according to the report of the commanding general, "displayed obedience, patience, discipline, and calm courage," the highest qualities that could be possessed by an undisciplined soldiery, and under the severest ordeal of battle. In the action General William O. Butler was dangerously wounded, and Major Philip N. Barbour, of the regular army, and a native of Kentucky, was killed.

In due time, the Second regiment of Kentucky infantry, and the First regiment of cavalry, joined the army of General Taylor, after the capture of Monterey, ready for the next great impending battle that gave most fame to the chief, and most severely tested the bravery of Kentucky volunteers. Not since the memorable battle of New Orleans, thirty-one years before, had an occasion arisen for Kentuckians to test the valor and endurance of untried volunteers, under the press of superior numbers, and through a long and desperate fight which often seemed hopeless to the stoutest hearts; and the crucial test of the desperately-contested issue of Angostura Pass served in later times to affect the military conduct of Kentuckians on other fields of battle.

The war between the neighboring republics had now assumed a magnitude that absorbed the national attention on both sides, and drew forth the entire national resources, at least of the defensive combatant. It became apparent that nothing less than the march of an invading army to the capital of Mexico would break the haughty pride of rulers and people, and enforce such terms of peace as looked now beyond the simple concession of first demands, to the indemnifying acquisition of territorial empire. The difficulties and disadvantages of marching an aggressive and conquering army inland from Monterey to Mexico were too formidable. At military headquarters at Washington, it was determined to effect the landing of the main invading army at Vera Cruz, to capture and occupy this fortified stronghold, and from this point march upon the magnificent capital of the nation. General Winfield Scott was placed at the head of this new army of invasion.

¹ At the time when the victorious army of Taylor was being made invincibly strong, by the accretions of these volunteer re-enforcements, the demand was made upon him for the main body of regulars who had fought with him from Palo Alto to Monterey, to be transferred to Scott. He now found himself with insufficient troops to carry his campaign farther into the interior. It was imperative that he should hold Monterey and Saltillo, to

¹ Shaler's *American Commonwealths*, p. 204.

protect his lines of communication; and for this duty he was left with what the Government deemed a force sufficiently strong. As long as he maintained the ground he had won, no Mexican army could invade Texas while Scott was marching on the City of Mexico. Underrating the forces and soldierly qualities of the enemy, the higher disposing authorities did not contemplate the possibility of a struggle with any formidable army sent against General Taylor; less, even, that an occasion would arise, to make it expedient for the latter to move forward with the depleted army. No sooner had the depletion of the veteran regiments of this army been observed by the vigilance of Santa Anna, than this greatest of the Mexican chieftains prepared suddenly to overwhelm this Federal army with four or five times their numbers, before Scott's columns could get into position to assail him. Leaving garrisons in Monterey and Saltillo, Taylor wisely anticipated the advance of the enemy, by moving the main body of his army southward to find a suitable place to meet the attack which threatened. Once penned within the forts he knew that a surrender was but a question of time.

Buena Vista is a village ranche five miles south of Saltillo, on the road to San Luis Potosi. Here the baggage and supply trains were left. On either side of the San Luis road the mountains, abruptly broken into spurs, rose to a great height, enclosing the narrow valley. Three miles south of Buena Vista the gulleys approached so near the base of the eastern mountains, as to narrow the valley to the width of the road, forming the Pass of Angostura, the real point of battle.

As much controversy and criticism have been indulged, on the actions of some of the prominent Kentucky officers and troops in the battle of Buena Vista, based mainly upon what we conceive to be partial, and not altogether unprejudiced, testimony, and as presenting a true and graphic description of the action by the most competent authority, we prefer here to introduce the official report of Commanding General Zachary Taylor, as part of the narrative of our history:

“HEADQUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION, AGUA NUEVA, March 6, 1847—
Sir: I have the honor to submit a detailed report of the operations of the forces under my command which resulted in the engagement of Buena Vista, the repulse of the Mexican army, and their occupation of this position.

“On the morning of the 22d, I was advised that the enemy was in sight, advancing. Upon reaching the ground it was found that his cavalry advance was in our front, having marched from Encarnacion, as we have since learned, at eleven o'clock on the day previous, and driving in a mounted force left at Agua Nueva to cover the removal of public stores. Our troops were in position occupying a line of remarkable strength. The road at this point is a narrow defile, the valley on its right being rendered quite impracticable for artillery by a system of deep and impassable gulleys, while on the left a succession of rugged edges and precipitous ravines extends far back toward the mountain which bounds the valley. The features of the ground

were such as nearly to paralyze the artillery and cavalry of the enemy, while his infantry could not derive all the advantage of its numerical superiority. In this position we prepared to receive him. Captain Washington's battery, Fourth artillery, was posted to command the road, while the First and Second Illinois regiments, under Colonels Hardin and Bissell, each eight companies, to the latter of which was attached Captain Conner's company of Texas volunteers, and the Second Kentucky, under Colonel McKee, occupied the crests of the ridges on the left and in rear. The Arkansas and Kentucky regiments of cavalry, commanded by Colonels Yell and H. Marshall, occupied the extreme left near the base of the mountain, while the Indiana brigade, under Brigadier-General Lane, composed of the Second and Third regiments, under Colonels Bowles and Lane, the Mississippi Riflemen, under Colonel Davis, the squadrons of the First and Second dragoons under Captain Steen and Lieutenant-Colonel May, and the light batteries of Captains Sherman and Bragg, Third artillery, were held in reserve. At eleven o'clock I received from General Santa Anna a summons to surrender at discretion, which, with a copy of my reply, I have already transmitted. The enemy still forbore his attack, evidently waiting for the arrival of his rear columns, which could be distinctly seen by our look-outs as they approached the field. A demonstration made on his left caused me to detach the Second Kentucky regiment and a section of artillery, to our right, in which position they bivouacked for the night. In the meantime, the Mexican light troops had engaged ours on the extreme left, composed of parts of the Kentucky and Arkansas cavalry dismounted, and a rifle battalion from the Indiana brigade under Major Gorman, the whole commanded by Colonel Marshall, and kept up a sharp fire, climbing the mountain side, and apparently endeavoring to gain our flank. Three pieces of Captain Washington's battery had been detached to the left, and were supported by the Second Indiana regiment. An occasional shell was thrown by the enemy into this part of our line, but without effect. The skirmishing of the light troops was kept up with trifling loss on our part until dark, when I became convinced that no serious attack would be made before the morning, and returned with the Mississippi regiment and squadron of Second dragoons to Saltillo. The troops bivouacked without fires, and laid upon their arms. A body of cavalry, some fifteen hundred strong, had been visible all the day in rear of the town, having entered the valley through a narrow pass east of the city. This cavalry, commanded by General Minor, had evidently been thrown in our rear to break up and harass our retreat, and perhaps make some attempt against the town if practicable. The city was occupied by four excellent companies of Illinois volunteers under Major Warren of the First regiment. A field work, which commanded most of the approaches, was garrisoned by Captain Webster's company, First artillery, and armed with two twenty-four-pound howitzers, while the train and head-quarter camp was guarded by two companies of Mississippi riflemen under

Captain Rogers, and a field piece commanded by Captain Shover, Third artillery. Having made these dispositions for the protection of the rear, I proceeded on the night of the 23d to Buena Vista, ordering forward all the other available troops. The action had commenced before my arrival on the field.

“During the evening and night of the 22d the enemy had thrown a body of light troops on the mountain side, with the purpose of outflanking our left; and it was here that the action of the 23d commenced at an early hour. Our riflemen under Colonel Marshall, who had been re-enforced by three companies under Major Trail, Second Illinois volunteers, maintained their ground handsomely against a greatly-superior force, holding themselves under cover, and using their weapons with terrible effect. About eight o'clock a strong demonstration was made against the center of our position, a heavy column moving along the road. This force was soon dispersed by a few rapid and well-directed shots from Captain Washington's battery. In the meantime, the enemy was concentrating a large force of infantry and cavalry under cover of the ridges, with the obvious intention of forcing our left, which was posted on an extensive plateau. The Second Indiana and Second Illinois regiments formed this part of our line, the former covering three pieces of light artillery, under the orders of Captain O'Brien, Brigadier-General Lane being in the immediate command. In order to bring his men within effective range, General Lane ordered the artillery and Second Indiana regiment forward. The artillery advanced within musket range of a heavy body of Mexican infantry, and was served against it with great effect, but without being able to check its advance. The infantry ordered to its support had fallen back in disorder, being exposed, as well as the battery, not only to a severe fire of small arms from the front, but also to a murderous cross-fire of grape and canister from a Mexican battery on the left. Captain O'Brien found it impossible to retain his position without support, but was only able to withdraw two of his pieces, all the horses and cannoneers of the third piece being killed or disabled. The Second Indiana regiment, which had fallen back as stated, could not be rallied, and took no further part in the action, except a handful of men, who, under its gallant Colonel Bowles, joined the Mississippi regiment, and did good service; and those fugitives who, at a later period in the day, assisted in defending the train and depot at Buena Vista. This portion of our line having given way, and the enemy appearing in overwhelming force against our left flank, the light troops which had rendered such good service on the mountain were compelled to withdraw, which they did, for the most part, in good order. Many, however, were not rallied until they reached the depot at Buena Vista, to the defense of which they afterward contributed.

“Colonel Bissell's regiment, Second Illinois, which had been joined by a section of Captain Sherman's battery, had become completely outflanked, and was compelled to fall back, being entirely unsupported. The enemy

was now pouring masses of infantry and cavalry along the base of the mountain on our left, and was gaining our rear in great force. At this moment, I arrived upon the field. The Mississippi regiment had been directed to the left before reaching the position, and immediately came into action against the Mexican infantry which had turned our flank. The Second Kentucky regiment and a section of artillery, under Captain Bragg, had previously been ordered from the right to re-enforce our left, and arrived at a most opportune moment. That regiment and a portion of the First Illinois, under Colonel Hardin, gallantly drove the enemy, and recovered a portion of the ground we had lost. The batteries of Captains Sherman and Bragg were in position on the plateau, and did much execution, not only in front, but particularly upon the masses which had gained our rear. Discovering that the enemy was heavily pressing upon the Mississippi regiment, the Third Indiana regiment, under Colonel Lane, was dispatched to strengthen that of our line, which formed a crochet perpendicular to the first line of battle. At the same time, Lieutenant Kilburn, with a piece of Captain Bragg's battery, was directed to support the infantry there engaged. The action was for a long time warmly sustained at that point, the enemy making several efforts, both with artillery and cavalry, against our line, and being always repulsed with heavy loss. I had placed all the regular cavalry and Captain Pike's squadron of Arkansas horse under the orders of Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel May, with directions to hold in check the enemy's column, still advancing to the rear along the base of the mountain, which was done in conjunction with the Kentucky and Arkansas cavalry, under Colonels Marshall and Yell. In the meantime, our left, which was still strongly threatened by a superior force, was further strengthened by the detachment of Captain Bragg's, and a portion of Captain Sherman's, batteries, to that quarter. The concentration of artillery fire upon the masses of the enemy along the base of the mountain, and the determined resistance offered by the two regiments opposed to them, had created confusion in their ranks, and some of the corps attempted to effect a retreat upon their main line of battle. The squadron of the First dragoons, under Lieutenant Rucker, was now ordered up the deep ravine which these retreating corps were endeavoring to cross, in order to charge and disperse them. The squadron proceeded to the point indicated, but could not accomplish the object, being exposed to a heavy fire from a battery established to cover the retreat of those corps. While the squadron was detached on this service, a large body of the enemy was observed to concentrate on our extreme left, apparently with the view of making a descent upon the hacienda of Buena Vista, where our train and baggage were deposited. Lieutenant-Colonel May was ordered to the support of that point, with two pieces of Captain Sherman's battery, under Lieutenant Reynolds. In the meantime, the scattered forces near the hacienda, composed in part of Majors Trail and Gorman's commands, had been to some extent organized, under the advice of Major Munroe, chief of

artillery, with the assistance of Major Morrison, volunteer staff, and were posted to defend the position. Before our cavalry had reached the hacienda, that of the enemy had made its attack, having been handsomely met by the Kentucky and Arkansas cavalry, under Colonels Marshall and Yell. The Mexican column immediately divided, one portion sweeping by the depot, where it received a destructive fire from the force which had collected there, and then gaining the mountain opposite, under a fire from Lieutenant Reynolds' section, the remaining portion regaining the base of the mountain on our left. In the charge at Buena Vista, Colonel Yell fell gallantly at the head of his regiment; we also lost Adjutant Vaughan, of the Kentucky cavalry, a young officer of much promise. Lieutenant-Colonel May, who had been rejoined by the squadron of the First dragoons, and by portions of the Arkansas and Indiana troops, under Lieutenant-Colonel Roane and Major Gorman, now approached the base of the mountain, holding in check the right flank of the enemy, upon whose masses, crowded in the narrow gorges and ravines, our artillery was doing fearful execution.

"The position of that portion of the Mexican army which had gained our rear was now very critical, and it seemed doubtful whether it could regain the main body. At this moment, I received from General Santa Anna a message by a staff officer, desiring to know what I wanted. I immediately dispatched Brigadier-General Wool to the Mexican general-in-chief, and sent orders to cease their firing. Upon reaching the Mexican lines, General Wool could not cause the enemy to cease their fire, and accordingly returned without having an interview. The extreme right of the enemy continued its retreat along the base of the mountain, and finally, in spite of all our efforts, effected a junction with the remainder of the army.

"During the day, the cavalry of General Minon had ascended the elevated plain above Saltillo, and occupied the road from the city to the field of battle, where they intercepted several of our men. Approaching the town, they were fired upon by Captain Webster from the redoubt occupied by his company, and then moved off toward the eastern side of the valley, and obliquely toward Buena Vista. At this time, Captain Shover moved rapidly forward with his piece, supported by a miscellaneous command of mounted volunteers, and fired several shots at the cavalry with great effect. They were driven into the ravines which lead to the lower valley, closely pursued by Captain Shover, who was further supported by a piece of Captain Webster's battery, under Lieutenant Donaldson, which had advanced from the redoubt, supported by Captain Wheeler's company, Illinois volunteers. The enemy made one or two efforts to charge the artillery, but was finally driven back in a confused mass, and did not again appear upon the plain.

"In the meantime, the firing had partially ceased upon the principal field. The enemy seemed to confine his efforts to the protection of his artillery, and I had left the plateau for a moment, when I was recalled thither by a very heavy musketry fire. On regaining that position, I discovered

that our infantry, Illinois and Second Kentucky, had engaged a greatly-superior force of the enemy, evidently his reserves, and that they had been overwhelmed by numbers. The moment was most critical. Captain O'Brien, with two pieces, had sustained this heavy charge to the last, and was finally obliged to leave his guns on the field, his infantry support being entirely routed. Captain Bragg, who had just arrived from the left, was ordered at once into battery. Without any infantry to support him, and at the imminent risk of losing his guns, this officer came rapidly into action, the Mexican line being but a few yards from the muzzle of his pieces. The first discharge of canister caused the enemy to hesitate, the second and third drove him back in disorder, and saved the day. The Second Kentucky regiment, which had advanced beyond supporting distance in this affair, was driven back and closely pressed by the enemy's cavalry. Taking a ravine which led in the direction of Captain Washington's battery, their pursuers became exposed to his fire, which soon checked and drove them back with loss. In the meantime, the rest of our artillery had taken position on the plateau, covered by the Mississippi and Third Indiana regiments, the former of which had reached the ground in time to pour a fire into the right flank of the enemy, and thus contribute to his repulse. In this last conflict, we had the misfortune to sustain a very heavy loss. Colonel Hardin, First Illinois, and Colonel McKee and Lieutenant-Colonel Clay, Second Kentucky regiments, fell at this time while gallantly heading their commands.

"No further attempt was made by the enemy to force our position, and the approach of night gave an opportunity to pay proper attention to the wounded, and also to refresh the soldiers who had been exhausted by incessant watchfulness and combat. Though the night was severely cold, the troops were compelled for the most to bivouac without fires, expecting that morning would renew the conflict. During the night the wounded were removed to Saltillo, and every preparation made to receive the enemy, should he again attack our position. Seven fresh companies were drawn from the town, and Brigadier-General Marshall, who had made a forced march from the Rinconada, with a re-enforcement of Kentucky cavalry and four heavy guns, under Captain Prentiss, First artillery, was near at hand, when it was discovered that the enemy had abandoned his position during the night. Our scouts soon ascertained that he had fallen back on Agua Nueva. The great disparity of numbers and the exhaustion of our troops rendered it inexpedient and hazardous to attempt pursuit. A staff officer was dispatched to General Santa Anna, to negotiate an exchange of prisoners, which was satisfactorily completed on the following day. Our own dead were collected and buried, and the Mexican wounded, of which a large number had been left upon the field, were removed to Saltillo, and rendered as comfortable as circumstances would permit.

"On the evening of the 26th, a close reconnoissance was made of the enemy's position, which was found to be occupied only by a small body of

cavalry, the infantry and artillery having retreated in the direction of San Luis Potosi. On the 27th, our troops resumed their former camp at Agua Nueva, the enemy's rear guard evacuating the place as we approached, leaving a considerable number of wounded. It was my purpose to beat up his quarters at Encarnacion early the next morning, but upon examination the weak condition of the cavalry horses rendered it unadvisable to attempt so long a march without water. A command was finally dispatched to Encarnacion, on the 1st of March, under Colonel Belknap. Some two hundred wounded and about sixty Mexican soldiers were found there, the army having passed on in the direction of Matahuala, with greatly-reduced numbers, and suffering much from hunger. The dead and dying were strewn upon the road and crowded the buildings of the hacienda.

"The American force engaged in the action of Buena Vista is shown, by the accompanying field report, to have been three hundred and thirty-four officers and forty-four hundred and twenty-five men, exclusive of the small command left in and near Saltillo. Of this number, two squadrons of cavalry and three batteries of light artillery, making not more than four hundred and fifty-three men, composed the only force of regular troops. The strength of the Mexican army is stated by General Santa Anna, in his summons, to be twenty thousand, and that estimate is confirmed by all the information since obtained. Our loss is two hundred and sixty-seven killed, four hundred and fifty-six wounded, and twenty-three missing. Of the numerous wounded, many did not require removal to the hospital, and it is hoped that a comparatively small number will be permanently disabled. The Mexican loss in killed and wounded may be fairly estimated at fifteen hundred, and will probably reach two thousand. At least five hundred of their killed were left upon the field of battle. We have no means of ascertaining the number of deserters and dispersed men from their ranks, but it is known to be very great.

"Our loss has been especially severe in officers, twenty-eight having been killed upon the field. We have to lament the death of Captain George Lincoln, assistant adjutant-general, serving on the staff of General Wool—a young officer of high bearing and approved gallantry, who fell early in the action. No loss falls more heavily upon the army in the field than that of Colonels Hardin and McKee and Lieutenant-Colonel Clay. Possessing in a remarkable degree the confidence of their commands, and the last two having enjoyed the advantage of a military education, I had looked particularly to them for support in case we met the enemy. I need not say that their zeal in engaging the enemy, and the cool and steadfast courage with which they maintained their positions during the day, fully realized my hopes, and caused me to feel yet more sensibly their untimely loss.

"The Mississippi riflemen, under Colonel Davis, were highly conspicuous for their gallantry and steadiness, and sustained throughout the engagement the reputation of veteran troops. Brought into action against an

immensely superior force, they maintained themselves for a long time unsupported, and with a heavy loss, and held an important part of the field until re-enforced. Colonel Davis, though severely wounded, remained in the saddle till the close of the action. His distinguished coolness and gallantry at the head of his regiment on this day entitle him to the particular notice of the Government. The Third Indiana regiment, under Colonel Lane, and a fragment of the Second, under Colonel Bowles, were associated with the Mississippi regiment during the greater portion of the day, and acquitted themselves creditably in repulsing the attempts of the enemy to break that portion of our line. The Kentucky cavalry, under Colonel Marshall, rendered good service dismounted, acting as light troops on our left, and afterward, with a portion of the Arkansas regiment, in meeting and dispersing the column of cavalry at Buena Vista. The First and Second Illinois, and the Second Kentucky regiments, served immediately under my eye, and I bear a willing testimony to their excellent conduct throughout the day. The spirit with which the first Illinois and Second Kentucky engaged the enemy in the morning restored confidence to that part of the field, while the list of casualties will show how much these three regiments suffered in sustaining the heavy charge of the enemy in the afternoon. Captain Connor's company of Texas volunteers, attached to the Second Illinois regiment, fought bravely, its captain being wounded and two subalterns killed. Colonel Bissell, the only surviving colonel of these regiments, merits notice for his coolness and bravery on this occasion. After the fall of the field officers of the First Illinois and Second Kentucky regiments, the command of the former devolved upon Lieutenant-Colonel Weatherford; that of the latter upon Major Fry.

"I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

"Z. TAYLOR,

"Major-General United States Army Commanding.

"The Adjutant-General of the Army, Washington, D. C."

The only other distinctive Kentucky troops that were engaged in any severe action during the war was the company of Captain John S. Williams, of which mention was formerly made. This company had joined Scott's army of invasion at Vera Cruz. The stronghold of the enemy was at Cerro Gordo, some miles out on the road to the City of Mexico. This fortified position was defended by Santa Anna, who had returned on his retreat from Buena Vista to Mexico with his recruited army. The company of Captain Williams had joined the volunteer regiment of Colonel Haskell, of Tennessee. When the brigade of General Pillow assaulted the position of the enemy on the plateau, the advance post of honor was given to Haskell's regiment. In the face of a murderous fire, which twice drove back the assailants, they again rallied and gallantly stormed the enemy's works, and planted the American standard upon the same. Conspicuous among the bravest, Captain Williams led his company in the front, and shared the

honors of the victory. For his bravery and daring on the occasion, he won the *soubriquet* of "Cerro Gordo Williams," which yet distinguishes him among his ardent friends in Kentucky.

¹ These battles of the war proved that the American militia, properly commanded, could sustain a long series of attacks, or stand steadily under the heaviest fire, from overwhelming numbers, without becoming demoralized by the many well-delivered blows which might strike their lines. Mexico became a training ground in the art and skill of military tactics of many men, both in the regular and volunteer service, who afterward became distinguished by their important parts in the civil war. Many of these soldiers reappear in the subsequent civil and military history of the State, both on the Federal and Confederate sides. Here they received that training that gave them successful leadership. At the beginning of the Mexican war, there was no State in the Union where there had been for a generation a greater neglect of the military art, on the part of her people. There remained from the military life of the old days but two elements of value to the soldier—an instinctive as well as a trained ability in the use of fire-arms, and a strong combative spirit. These proved of great efficiency. These troops were to be tried against a people who possessed a large degree of soldierly qualities. The Mexicans were hardy, brave, and patient, and well trained in the simpler art of war, their frequent internal struggles having given them recent and extensive experience in military affairs. The experience proved that the Kentucky troops showed little of that intractable and insubordinate spirit, or unwillingness to submit to command, that marked their ancestors in 1812. The long training in civic life had finally subjugated the wilder impulses of insubordination that were the reproach of the pioneer soldier. There was no time to give to these volunteers even a good camp training, and their officers were incompetent to the task. They fought as *raw militia*.

We can not, within the scope of Kentucky history, follow the invading campaign of General Scott from Vera Cruz and Cerro Gordo through the sieges and capture of Contreras and Cherubusco, the storming of Molino del Rey and Chapultepec, the successful assaults upon San Cosme and Belen Gates, and the triumphant entrance of his victorious army into the proud City of Mexico, the venerable capital of the Montezumas. Nor can we farther follow the details of the military operations in New Mexico and California, and of other note, which so soon must become a conspicuous figure in a treaty of peace, negotiated at Guadalupe Hidalgo, on February 2, 1848. This treaty stipulated that the Rio Grande river, or Rio Bravo del Norte, as the Mexicans styled it, from its mouth to El Paso, and from thence a line due west to the Pacific ocean, varying but little, should in future be the boundary line between the two countries; and in consideration of this cession of a vast territorial empire, the United States should pay to Mexico

¹ Shaler's *American Commonwealths*, p. 201.

the sum of fifteen million dollars. Thus, besides the area of Texas, was added to the possession of this country all that territory now embracing New Mexico, Arizona, California, Nevada, Utah, and Colorado, increasing by twenty-five per cent. the entire area of the United States and Territories.

Before the war ended, another requisition was made by the Government on Kentucky for two regiments more of troops. The call was promptly answered, and the quota of volunteer troops tendered the authorities in two organized regiments, as follows: The Third regiment of infantry, Colonel Manlius V. Thomson, Lieutenant-Colonel Thomas L. Crittenden, and Major John C. Breckinridge, in command; and the Fourth, commanded by Colonel John S. Williams, Lieutenant-Colonel William Preston, and Major William T. Ward. Peace assured, these regiments disbanded without reaching the seat of war.

The results of the war invested General Taylor with that glamour of fame in the popular mind which distinguished military success, attended with



GENERAL ZACHARY TAYLOR.

incidents of the heroic, has in all ages commanded, as the tribute of admiration and adulation from the impulsive instinct of the great masses. The idea was advanced and dwelt upon by his sympathizing friends, that the Government had committed gross injustice to him, and to the volunteer favorites of the people, in decimating his army by the withdrawal of the regular troops, and in organizing and equipping a main army under a new general, for the invasion of Mexico; that this injustice barely escaped a catastrophe to the nation, by the heroic gallantry and splendid victory of Buena Vista; and that this shifting of men and scenes upon the theater of war, was intended to check the growing popularity of General Taylor as an invincible whig candidate for the presidency. The idea once suggested became a deep-rooted prejudice in the public mind, until the tide of feeling rose to a great wave of enthusiasm, foreshadowing the inevitable result. The Whig National Convention which met at Philadelphia, on June 8, 1848, nominated Zachary Taylor, then of Louisiana, but forty years a Kentuckian, for president, and Millard Fillmore, of New York, for vice-president. On May 26th, the Democratic National Convention had nominated Lewis Cass, of Michigan, and William O. Butler, of Kentucky, the opposing ticket. The whig ticket was elected. Kentucky gave to it 67,486 votes; to the democratic, 49,865. General Taylor served as president until July 9, 1850, on which day he died, and was succeeded by Vice-President Fillmore.

The father of General Zachary Taylor, one of the most eminent and worthy of the sons of Kentucky, was Colonel Richard Taylor, of Virginia, a gallant officer in the Continental army throughout the Revolutionary war. In 1785, he removed with his family to Kentucky, and settled in Jefferson county, and for years distinguished himself by his services in defense of the border against the Indians. Zachary Taylor was nine months old at the date of this removal. He grew to manhood amid the din of Indian warfare, and received such education as the country afforded. In 1808, he was appointed first lieutenant in the regular army, and soon after joined the command of General Wilkinson, at New Orleans. In the war with England, in 1812-15, he served with distinguished gallantry and success, in the campaigns of General Harrison in the North-west. His most noted achievement here was the successful defense of Fort Harrison against the formidable investment and assaults of a greatly superior body of Indians, aided by their allies from Canada. He bore the rank of major at the close of the war. He was promoted to the rank of colonel in 1832, and rendered most effective service in the Black Hawk war, which broke out at that date. Afterward, in the war against the Seminole tribes of Florida, which became so noted for its long continuance, and the great trouble and expense the Indians gave the Government, from the everglade swamps of that country, the leading military operations were under the command of General Taylor. His subsequent achievements in the Mexican war, and his elevation to the presidency of the United States, left nothing more for human ambition and fame to be sought or desired.

In the same year, 1848, John J. Crittenden and John L. Helm were elected governor and lieutenant-governor of Kentucky, upon the whig ticket, over Lazarus W. Powell and John P. Martin, democrats, by an average majority of about eight thousand.

In August, 1848, the poll for calling a convention to change the Constitution of Kentucky, resulted in 101,828 votes for, and 39,792 against; and on January 13, 1849, the Legislature passed an act "To call a convention, at Frankfort, October 1, 1849, to change the Constitution of the State." On the opening of the campaign for the choice of delegates to this convention, the sentiment for the gradual emancipation of the slaves was called into intense activity. Meetings of the friends took place in a number of counties; and on April 25th, a State convention of the same was held at Frankfort. It was there resolved that candidates be brought out, in favor: First, of the absolute prohibition of the importation of any more slaves in Kentucky; and, second, of the complete power to enforce and effect, under the new constitution, whenever the people desire it, a system of gradual prospective emancipation of slaves. The excitement and bitterness of party feeling was intense. Cassius M. Clay was the leading spirit of the campaign among the friends of emancipation. The result showed practically almost a solid delegation for the pro-slavery party in the convention.

¹ Two features of the Constitution of 1799 seemed to render it unsatisfactory to the people. The appointment of the judiciary by the governor became unpopular. By the existing constitution, all judges, clerks of courts, justices of the peace, and attorneys for the Commonwealth, were appointed by the governor or by the courts. It was complained that this separated the people too much from a control of that part of the government with which they had the most to do; that it gave the governor, in times of political excitement, too much power to exercise his partialism in the appointment of these officers. Though the same policy has been pursued in other States, and for like reasons, it is questioned by many thoughtful and good men, whether this change was for the better, on the whole. Yet, once adopted in the constitution of the State, it is not likely that there will ever be a return to the old appointing method.

Another evil of moment was the power of the Legislature to raise money on the credit of the State. According to the exhibit made in the message of Governor Crittenden, of this year, the debt of the State was \$4,497,652, mainly incurred in internal improvements projected and made in the speculative years of the preceding decade. There was a desire to arrest this indiscriminate power to incur debts for future payment, the burdens of which the people had been made to feel.

On the 1st of October, the convention met at Frankfort, and proceeded to organize, by the election of a president. The members stood, respectively, for James Guthrie, democrat, fifty; Archibald Dixon, forty-three votes.

² The changes were made in the two objectionable features mentioned. Besides, the provisions for changing the new constitution, before very difficult, were now made so complicated that, though repeated efforts have been made, it has been found so far practically impossible to assemble a convention for the purpose. The apprehensions of the possible and dangerous agitations on the questions of the emancipation of the slaves, had much to do with the erection of the barriers to a change. By shaping the law so that the people should be required to continue favorable to a change for a number of years, and finally arrive at a conclusion through a series of legislative acts, and popular elections, in which a majority of both bodies should approve, they secured the instrument from the jeopardy of impulsive public sentiment or hasty action. The result is that the constitution of Kentucky, in its relations to a revolutionized condition of society, of property interests, and of civil relations, is one of the most remarkable anomalies of American politics. Constructed in an era of intense pro-slavery sentiment, and mainly with features of protection and perpetuation of the institution, now, after the abolishment of slavery and the restoration of peaceful government for nearly a quarter of a century, it stands untouched and unmarred, a grim

¹ Shaler's *American Commonwealths*, p. 214.

² Shaler's *American Commonwealths*, p. 216.

monument of an eventful past, with its living and dead provisions intertwined among the masonry of its articles and sections. When it may be changed, no augury of statesmanship is able to forecast. The people seem indifferent to change, and move on in the pursuits and followings of life with contentment, as apparent as in the era suited to the instrument.

On May 12, 1851, the first election of officers under the new constitution was held. The returns showed that James Simpson, of the First district; Thomas A. Marshall, of the Second; B. Mills Crenshaw, of the Third; and Elijah Hise, of the Fourth, were the successful candidates for the appellate bench, and Philip Swigert clerk of that court. Twelve circuit judges, twelve Commonwealth attorneys, and in each county, a county judge, clerk, attorney, sheriff, jailor, assessor, coroner, surveyor, justices of the peace, and constables were, for the first time in Kentucky history, elected by the people.

The severe measures for the repression of the agitation of anti-slavery sentiment proved unavailing to altogether check the ardency and determination of the friends of emancipation. It is true that many lips were sealed of those of favoring sentiment, who felt that it was but useless indiscretion to attempt to breast the tide of overwhelming popular feeling for the institution; but enough were bold and outspoken in their advocacy to justify the title given to the issue—“*The Irrepressible Conflict.*” In the first political State campaign under the new constitution, in 1851, the Emancipation party placed a ticket before the people, with Cassius M. Clay for governor and George N. Blakey for lieutenant-governor. The result of the election was: For governor, Lazarus W. Powell, democrat, 54,613; for Archibald Dixon, whig, 53,763; for Cassius M. Clay, emancipationist, 3,621; for lieutenant-governor, Robert N. Wickliffe, 47,454; John B. Thompson, 53,599; George D. Blakey, 1,670. Richard C. Wintersmith was elected treasurer; E. A. Macurdy, register of the land office; Thomas S. Page, auditor; James Harlan, attorney-general; Robert J. Breckinridge, superintendent of public instruction; and David B. Haggard, president of the board of internal improvements; all Whigs elected, except the governor. Thus, it was pretty evident that the vote for Clay had drawn strength enough from Dixon to defeat a Whig candidate for governor; yet Clay's vote by no means represented the numbers of the anti-slavery men of the State. The belief that the Whig party was in favor of some system of gradual emancipation led many of them to go over to the Democratic party, which had become the pronounced guardian and defender of the institution. From this time on, the decadence of the former party in Kentucky was marked, with perhaps the exception in the presidential vote in 1852, in which year Winfield Scott, whig, received a majority of thirty-two hundred and sixty-two over Franklin Pierce, democrat.

The rise, culmination, and rapid disintegration of the Native American party, or secret Know Nothing organization, over the entire country, includ-

ing Kentucky, about the period of 1854-6, yet more affected the strength and prestige of the old Whig party. It was but a phenomenal outbreak of anti-Catholic and foreign feeling, which swept over the country like a wave of fire, and which burned as intensely in Kentucky as in any other State. For a time it absorbed all political interest, and even left the question of emancipation ignored in national and State politics. The great Know Nothing party was made up of local secret societies organized in every community, much after the fashion of Masonry and other such. All persons entering a lodge and becoming members were sworn, after the most rigid and solemn forms of the ritual, that they would never reveal the mysteries of the lodge, and that they would not vote for a Roman Catholic, or a man foreign born, for any political office; that they would vote for the party and men pledged to abridge or deny to foreigners the privileges of full citizenship and suffrage, and to do all in their power to eradicate foreign influence, and with it Roman Catholic influence, from the politics of our country.

So contrary were such sentiments and such a party, apparently, to the genius of American liberty, that even many Whigs declined to follow the great mass of their brethren who were inclined to such a political organization. Looking back upon this most remarkable phenomenon of sentimental politics, many persons characterize it as little else than a vagary, born of prejudice and rapidly consumed in the heat of its own passions; that it questioned the rights of a large and potent element of our citizenship, and could not but provoke the bitterest antagonism upon the part of those who were to be divested, and enlist the sympathies of the advocates of full liberty to all citizens. The issues of the American party absorbed the Whig, and were met in a life and death struggle by the Democratic party. For a year, the phenomenal party was triumphant in Kentucky.

For governor, in August, 1855, Charles S. Morehead, American, received 69,816 votes, against 65,413 for Beverly L. Clarke, democrat; and for lieutenant-governor, James G. Hardy, American, defeated Beriah Magoffin, democrat. The entire American, or Know Nothing, State ticket was elected. The Legislature was of like complexion. So intensely bitter were the feelings of the contending parties, that a terrible riot broke out in Louisville on the day of the election, which, for the violence of the mob-spirit and the sanguinary results, caused that day to be known in our history as "Bloody Monday." There were fearful scenes of violence, of bloodshed, and of incendiarism, principally in the First and Eighth wards. At night, some sixteen houses on Main street, in the vicinity of Eleventh, were fired and burned. Shots were exchanged between the mob outside, and the occupants within, with destructive effect. Other buildings were fired, and similar scenes enacted in other parts of the city. Twenty-two persons were killed and many wounded, during the twenty-four hours reign of terror, about three-fourths Irish, and one-fourth Americans, the police of the city being inadequate to suppress or control the fury and riot of the factions.

It required but another twelve-month to mature the reaction which must surely come against a movement which seemed so little in accordance with all previous republican experience and institutions. In 1856, it met its Waterloo in Virginia, where Henry A. Wise, as the Democratic candidate for governor, signally defeated his American opponent by ten thousand majority. This seemed to be recognized as a test of the stability of the great Know Nothing party, and on the result the imposing fabric went to pieces. From this date, the Whig party lost precedence in Kentucky, and was wrecked amid the stormy events of the next decade.

On the 29th of June, 1852, while a member of the Senate of the United States, Henry Clay sank under the ravages of disease and the burden of years, and died in the city of Washington. The intelligence spread a pall of gloom over the entire country, with its deepest shadows upon the hearts of the people of Kentucky. His mortal remains were brought in state to his home at Ashland, near Lexington, and deposited in the cemetery there, in the midst of a concourse of thirty thousand people assembled. During the youth and maturity of his manhood, the imperious spirit and great qualities of leadership brought about unavoidable antagonisms, and made many enemies. Nature had so endowed him that he could brook neither rivalry nor opposition with resigned patience. He was constituted to lead the one, to conquer the other, as he did in the tournaments of every debate in Congress, before jury, or on the public rostrum. But he was approaching his four score years, when his public career terminated with his death. The work of his later years had been non-partisan and less personally aggressive. The motives to ambition and fame had subsided with approaching age, and the spirit of the patriot and peacemaker became the supreme aim of his later life. A nation of people venerated and admired the virtues of his character, which now shone with more luster than ever before.

With gloomy forebodings, Mr. Clay foresaw the perils into which his beloved country was drifting, upon the "irrepressible conflict" of the slavery strife. The attitude of the North, and its encroachments on the South and her institutions, together with the fiery character of the people of the latter, presaged only evil; and already the talk of a resort to arms, as a last remedy, was indulged but too freely. He had calmed the lowering storm raised by the Missouri question, by the terms of compromise. Again, the hydra of the slavery issue appeared, in the disposal of the question of the admission as a State of California, and others of the provinces ceded by Mexico. Mr. Clay was returned to the Senate, in the hope that his wisdom and influence might effect a peaceful solution again. Shortly after taking his seat, he submitted a series of resolutions looking to this end, which are known in the history of Congressional legislation as the "Omnibus Bill." It proposed to admit California, without any restriction as to slavery; that Congressional legislation therein is inexpedient; to indemnify Texas for relinquishing her title to a part of New Mexico; that it is inexpedient to abolish slavery in the

District of Columbia, while it remains in Maryland; the rigid enforcement of the fugitive slave law, etc. This bill failed in the form presented; but its measures were subsequently adopted *seriatim*, except one provision for the prohibition of the trade in slaves in the District of Columbia. Once more the country was tranquil for a time.

¹ Mr. Clay served in the lower house of Congress, with but brief intermissions, from his retirement from the Senate, in 1811, until 1821, at which time the neglect of his private interest, and the impairment of his fortune, imperatively demanded his entire personal attention. During this ten years, he presided over the House of Representatives. Among the most brilliant and effective displays of his powers of oratory and statesmanship were his measures and speeches in support of the war of 1812-15, with England. Strange as it may now seem, there was a resisting party, by no means feeble and inert, made up mainly from New England and the seashore borders of other Northern States, who bitterly opposed the war, and were openly disposed to submit to all the indignities and outrages heaped on this country by Great Britain, rather than distract her efforts to marplot Napoleon, the destined and commissioned iconoclast of Europe, in the zenith of his phenomenal career. Besides, these represented extensive maritime and mercantile interests which must be well-nigh obliterated by the necessities of military and naval belligerency. This party was potently represented in and out of Congress, and Mr. Clay became the central figure for its shafts of malice, as the leader and impersonation of the war party and policy. Among the brilliant efforts of his peerless oratory some of the best specimens may be found in his speeches at this time. His was the supreme and master spirit in that dark hour, which rallied all the boldness and chivalry of the nation, and inspired the patriotic ardor to avenge the honor of the nation, and to rebuke the intolerable insults of England.

In 1814, he resigned his seat in Congress, on his appointment, in connection with John Quincy Adams, James A. Bayard, Albert Gallatin, and Jonathan Russell, as plenipotentiary, to meet a like commission on the part of England, to consider terms of treaty and peace between the two belligerent nations. The commissioners met at Ghent, and there negotiated such terms of adjustment as proved to become mutually acceptable to the governments. The diplomatic ability of Mr. Clay during the sessions at Ghent won from his associates the highest encomiums of praise, and he returned to his people with his reputation enhanced from this new field of statecraft. It is believed that Mr. Clay's firmness and mastery of the occasion most probably saved the right of the navigation of the Mississippi river from being sacrificed for a very inconsiderable return.

The great Kentuckian availed himself of the opportunity of visiting the capitals and noted centers of Europe, on the pressing invitations and assurances of friends newly made. At every point visited, he was heralded by

¹ Collins, Vol. II., p. 209.

his world-wide fame, and from potentates and distinguished personages, as well as from the people of every nation visited, he received tributes of respect and admiration, such as no other living citizen of America could have commanded. From the background of the western republic, at no time in its history did the individuality of any one person stand out before the admiring world with such conspicuous prominence as did Henry Clay. His genius and his fame more than partisan, or sectional, or national, illustrated the universal history of his generation. The thunders of his oratory in behalf of the recognition of the republics of South America, the independence of Greece, and for the cause of liberty elsewhere, reverberated throughout the royal and diplomatic halls of Europe, and among potentates and people, and echoed across the continents and oceans to cheer and inspire the patriot friends of free government, from the slopes of the Andes, in the West, to the shores of the Hellespont, in the East. No man of the continents that bordered the broad Atlantic lived more in the hearts and memories of all peoples.

It would leave even this brief record of the life and services of the great statesman imperfect and inadequate, not to make some mention of the part played by Mr. Clay and his Kentucky colleagues in that exciting episode of American history, known as the South Carolina nullification measures, and which seriously threatened a terrible civil war thirty years before the recent one, or a disintegration of the Union. We must group together around the point, and at the incidents, of the culmination, some of the leading characters in the scenery of this dramatic event, so thrillingly exciting then, and so imperfectly understood now, behind the shadows of the civil war.

On the 24th of November, 1832, South Carolina, in convention, declared unconstitutional, and to be null and void on and after the 1st day of February next, certain acts of Congress laying duties and imposts on foreign imports within the limits of that State; and that if the Federal Government should attempt to use coercive measures in the exercise of such power, she would withdraw from the Union, and assume the attitude of an independent sovereignty. General Jackson, who had just been re-elected president over Mr. Clay, issued a warning proclamation in response to this turbulent proceeding, admonitory of the consequences, and closing with the following touching appeal:

1 "Fellow-citizens of my native State, let me not only admonish you, as the first magistrate of our common country, not to incur the penalty of its laws, but use the influence that a father would over his children whom he saw rushing to certain ruin.

"You are free members of a flourishing and happy Union. There is no settled design to oppress you. You have, indeed, felt the unequal operation of laws, which may have been unwisely, not unconstitutionally, passed, but that inequality must necessarily be removed. At the very moment when

1 "Old Foggy" correspondent *Courier-Journal*, Statesman's Manual, Jackson's administration.

you were madly urged on to the unfortunate course you have begun, a change in the public opinion has commenced.

"I adjure you, as you value the peace of your country, the lives of its best citizens, and your own fair fame, to retrace your steps. Snatch from the archives of your State the disorganizing edict of its convention; bid its members to reassemble, and promulgate the decided expressions of your will to remain in the path which alone can conduct you to safety, prosperity, and honor. Tell them that, compared to disunion, all other evils are light, because that brings with it an accumulation of all. Declare that you will never take the field unless the star-spangled banner of your country shall float over you; that you will not be stigmatized when dead, and dishonored and scorned while you live, as the authors of the first attack upon the Constitution of your country. Its destroyer you can not be. You may disturb the peace, you may interrupt the course of its prosperity, you may cloud its reputation for stability, but its tranquillity will be restored, its prosperity will return, and the stain upon its national character will be transferred, and remain an eternal blot on the memory of those who caused the disorder."

The authorities of South Carolina, in full view of the fact that the friends of the administration in Congress were maturing bills for the reduction of tariff taxes, still went on in their career, calling for troops and breathing defiance to the General Government. The president, early in January, sent a special message to Congress, setting forth these hostile proceedings, and making such recommendations to that body as he deemed to be wise.

Mr. Clay, on the 12th of February, introduced a bill in the Senate for the reduction of duties on imports. It proposed an annual reduction for nine years, or until the tariff reached a revenue standard. He accompanied this bill with a speech of some length, in which he gave the reasons that impelled him to introduce it. We copy a few of those reasons. Said Mr. Clay:

"I believe the American system to be in the greatest danger, and I believe it can be placed on a better and safer foundation at this session than at the next. I heard, with surprise, my friend from Massachusetts say that nothing had occurred within the last six months to increase its hazard. I entreat him to review that opinion. Is it correct? Is the issue of numerous elections, including that of the highest officer of the government, nothing? Is the explicit recommendation of that officer, in his message at the opening of the session, sustained, as he is, by a recent triumphant election, nothing? Is his declaration in his proclamation, that the burdens of the South ought to be relieved, nothing? Is the introduction of the bill in the House of Representatives during this session sanctioned by the head of the Treasury and the administration, prostrating the greater part of the manufactures of the country, nothing? Are the increasing discontents nothing? Is the tendency of recent events to unite the whole South nothing? Let us not

deceive ourselves. Now is the time to adjust the question in a manner satisfactory to both parties. Put it off until the next session, and the alternative may, and probably then would be, a speedy and ruinous reduction of the tariff, or a civil war with the entire South."

On the evening of the 25th of February, when the House of Representatives was nearly ready to adjourn, Mr. Letcher, of Kentucky, one of Mr. Clay's most devoted friends, arose in his place, and moved to strike out the whole *bill*, except the enacting clause, which had been reported by the committee of ways and means, and insert in lieu of it the bill offered by Mr. Clay in the Senate. This motion struck many members with surprise, but not the majority, who had previously agreed to support it. The vote was at once taken, and the substitute passed—yeas, one hundred and five; nays, seventy-one. The members representing manufacturing States generally voted in the negative, and nearly all the Southern members voted in the affirmative. The bill was deemed a compromise of conflicting opinions, and was so received by the country. When it was sent back to the Senate indorsed by thirty-four majority in the House, it was passed by that body—yeas, twenty-nine; nays, sixteen—and soon signed by General Jackson. There was great rejoicing over the country, including South Carolina, whose senators and representatives, without a dissenting voice, had voted for the bill. The nullification storm was immediately hushed, and all was peace throughout the land. All honor to the patriots who brought about the settlement; due honor to the immortal Clay!

Thus, to the patriotic wisdom and leadership of Kentucky statesmen in the two houses of Congress directly, was due the conciliatory adjustment of the first bold attempt at nullification and secession in a disaffected State, based on a strained and untenable interpretation of the doctrine of States' rights, as set forth in the Kentucky resolutions of 1798. It will be interesting to know the views of John C. Calhoun, then a senator from South Carolina, and the great master of this political school in his day. Of his speech in this debate, the *Register of Debates* says:

"Mr. Calhoun arose and said he would make but one or two observations. Entirely approving of the object for which this bill was introduced, he should give his vote in favor of the motion for leave to introduce it. He who loved the Union most desired to see this agitating question brought to a termination. He believed that to the unhappy divisions which had kept the Northern and Southern States apart from each other, the present entirely degraded condition of the country (for entirely degraded he believed it to be) was solely attributable. The general principles of this bill received his approbation. He believed that if the present difficulties were to be adjusted, they must be adjusted on the principles embraced in the bill, of fixing ad valorem duties, except in the few cases in the bill to which specific duties were assigned. He said that it had been his fate to occupy a position as hostile as any one could, in reference to the protecting policy; but, if it

depended on his will, he would not give his vote for the prostration of the manufacturing interests. At this time, he did not rise to go into a consideration of any of the details of this bill, as such a course would be premature and contrary to the practice of the Senate. There were some of the provisions which had his entire approbation, and there were some to which he objected. But he looked upon these minor points of difference as points in the settlement of which no difficulty would occur, when gentlemen met together in that spirit of mutual compromise which, he doubted not, would be brought into their deliberations without at all yielding the constitutional question as to the right of protection."

The catastrophe was averted, but the *Dies Ira* was bequeathed by the fathers of one generation to their children of the next.

Of the measures advocated by Mr. Clay during his active career in Congress, were the incorporation of a United States bank; the principle of a protective tariff, applied until the manufacturing interests of the country could be nursed to compete with those of Europe; the aid of the Government to internal improvements of a national character; the disposition of the public lands of the United States; and others of lesser note. On the 31st of March, 1842, the Nestor of American politics executed his long-cherished wish to retire from public life, and to spend the remainder of his days in the tranquil shades of Ashland. Tendering his resignation in the Senate, the scenes of parting were thrilling and affecting, beyond description. Had the guardian genius of Congress and the nation been about to depart, deeper sensations of sadness and regret could not have been manifested, than when Mr. Clay arose, for the last time, as every mind was impressed, to address his compeers. All felt that the master spirit was bidding them adieu, and perhaps, forever; and were grieved that the pride and ornament of the Senate and the glory of the nation was being removed, creating a void that would never again be filled.

Failing as he did, in the contest of 1844, he gave up all hopes of the presidency, and resigned himself to the retirement he had chosen. In 1847, he publicly avowed his faith in the Christian religion, and united with the Protestant Episcopal church, at Lexington, that he might dwell in communion with his God and Heaven. From the privacy and repose the venerable sage and chieftain had sought, the ominous mutterings of the storm-cloud of the slavery issue, threatening already to sever the Union and to drench the land with fratricidal blood, the popular voice of alarm called him rudely forth to perform the last acts in the drama of a wondrous life, upon the great theater of politics, where he had so long been the greatest of the nation's great. The emergency was one that respected not persons or conditions; and the decree went forth, that the laureled chieftain must again clothe himself with the armor of battle, bear it forth through the struggle, and die with it on. Bearing upon his shoulders the burden of years, he bowed submissive obedience to the stern demand, did his duty faithfully

and heroically, and then died, as he had lived, in the service of his country and of humanity.

David Merriwether was appointed to the vacancy of Mr. Clay in the United States Senate, by Governor Powell, and served until the close of the session. Archibald Dixon, having been elected by the Legislature, on its next assembling, succeeded Mr. Merriwether, and served out the remainder of Mr. Clay's term.

On the 4th day of August, 1856, Alvin Duvall was elected judge of the Court of Appeals, against Thomas A. Marshall; and on June 15th, of next year, Zachariah Wheat was elected to a seat on the same bench, to fill a vacancy occasioned by the death of B. Mills Crenshaw.

In the presidential election of 1856, Kentucky cast her vote as follows: For James Buchanan and John C. Breckinridge, democratic, for president and vice-president, 69,509 votes; for Millard Fillmore and Andrew J. Donelson, American or whig, 63,391; and for John C. Fremont and William Dayton, republican, 314. The tide of native American sentiment had evidently begun its ebb. For governor, in 1857, James H. Garrard, democrat, received a majority of 12,114 votes over his American opponent. Eight democrats and two Americans were chosen for Congress, and sixty-one democrats, to thirty-nine Americans, for representatives in the Legislature.

In 1858, Lazarus W. Powell was elected United States Senator for the term of six years, from March 4, 1859; Rankin R. Revill, clerk of the Court of Appeals, over George R. McKee; and Henry C. Wood, judge of the same court, over Zachariah Wheat, in the Second district; all these being democrats.

A rebellion against the United States Government having been organized by the Mormons in Utah, a requisition for a regiment of volunteer troops was made upon Kentucky to aid in suppressing the same. Twenty-one companies were promptly offered, of which Governor Morehead selected ten, officered by Captains Wales, of Jefferson; Hanks, of Anderson; Beard, of Fayette; Trapnall, of Mercer; Pearce, of Trimble; McHenry, of Daviess; Rogers, of Jefferson; Moore, of Pendleton; Adair, of Union; and Rees, of Kenton. But in April, a peace commission, composed of Lazarus W. Powell, of Kentucky, and Benjamin McCullough, of Texas, was sent by the Government, and negotiated terms of adjustment that allayed all strife, when the troops were disbanded.

In 1859, one of the most interesting contests which terminated the power and organization of the Whig party in Kentucky was witnessed in the gubernatorial campaign. Beriah Magoffin and Linn Boyd were the chosen nominees of the Democratic party, and Joshua F. Bell and Alfred Allen, of the Whig. The State was thoroughly and ably canvassed, and the candidates were favorites with the respective parties. The sentiment was pervading that the Democratic party was sound and stable on the slavery question, and that too many elements in the Whig party were in sympathy with the oppo-

sition. Nor had the latter party recovered the full confidence of the public, after the demoralizing experience with Know Nothingism, notwithstanding the selection of a candidate for governor, who was possessed of great prestige and popularity, and who was one of the most gifted and brilliant orators of the State. Magoffin and Boyd were elected by majorities approximating nine thousand votes.



JOSHUA F. BELL.

literary attainments, in legal ability, and in statesmanship, to Mr. Bell. As an orator, he ranked among the first men of Kentucky. He was a close, logical, and powerful speaker, and the smoothness and beauty of his eloquence gained for him the appellation of "Bell of the Silver Tongue."

HON. JOSHUA F. BELL was a lineal descendant of Dr. Thomas Walker, the first recorded explorer of Kentucky, and of Joshua Fry, the distinguished pioneer teacher of historic mention. He was born in Danville, November 26, 1811, where he graduated at college in 1828, and died August 17, 1870. Qualified for the profession of law, in 1845, he was elected to Congress; and in 1850, became secretary of state under Governor Crittenden. In 1861, he was one of the six commissioners to the peace conference at Washington city, and a delegate to the Border State convention. He declined the nomination for governor in 1863, of the Union Democratic State Convention, tendered by an overwhelming majority. Kentucky has produced but few men superior in

The period from 1848 to 1857, in Kentucky, was one of steady prosperity, with but little to divert the people from the ordinary industrial pursuits. The first six years of this period established a business confidence and credit, which led to temptations to venture out into speculative enterprise, beyond the demands of legitimate business. This spirit of venture led to the inevitable inflation of values of all kinds of property, and the experience of fifteen years before was repeated. A flush tide of illusive gain and prosperity overflowed the country, and the great masses of men floated easily upon it. ¹This was general throughout the United States. The demand for money led to quite a percentage of increase in the banking capital of Kentucky; and the facility with which credit could be used in borrowing money misled to an expansion of indebtedness abnormal to the conditions of general solvency and safety. The inevitable followed. The bubble burst, as it had done before, in 1837; as it did after, in 1873. Among the multiplied banks which had so extended circulation, several newly-chartered institutions suspended or went into insolvency; but the old established banks, on which the people depended for support, weathered the storm. In a few months they called in half their paper, and the remainder of their notes

¹ Shaler's American Commonwealths, p. 220.

became the standard of circulation of the Ohio valley. They maintained specie payments throughout the crisis, and to the end of the financial storm. The good credit thus secured enhanced the confidence and profit of these banks. So popular became their currency, that in 1859 their circulation amounted to over fourteen million dollars, being an increase of five million dollars within a year.

These results of a banking experience which had been matured at home, and controlled entirely by men reared upon the soil, mainly separated from the business traditions of the world, and whose individuality had developed their own methods, give to Kentuckians a good claim for eminent capacity in this difficult task of dealing with the monetary problems of the day. This claim was yet further established, as we note hereafter, by the conservative and skillful management of these banks during the perils and difficulties which beset them during the civil war. We quote here some very able and pertinent reflections of a recent author upon Kentucky history: ¹

"As we must shortly pass to the consideration of the events that immediately preceded the civil war, which made a new era in Kentucky history, it will be well to make a brief survey of the political and social conditions of the Commonwealth in the decade of 1850-60. So far, the life of Kentucky had been an indigenous growth, a development from its own conditions, singularly uninfluenced by any external forces. With only the germs of a society sown on this ground, there had sprung into existence a powerful Commonwealth, that now, at the end of eighty years of time, felt strong enough to stand alone in the struggles that were soon to rage about her. No other State in the Mississippi valley—hardly any of the original Southern States—had pursued its course with so little influence from external conditions. There had been relatively little contributions of population from other States, except from Virginia, North Carolina, Pennsylvania, and Maryland, and but a small immigration from European countries since 1800. This made an indigenous development not only possible, but necessary.

"From 1774 to 1860, eighty-five years had elapsed. This period measures the whole course of Kentucky history, from the first settlement at Harrodsburg to the beginning of the great tragedy of the civil war. As before recounted, the original settlement and the subsequent increase of the Kentucky population were almost entirely drawn from the Virginia, North Carolina, and Maryland colonies; at least ninety-five per cent. of the population was from these districts. Probably more than half of this blood was of Scotch and North English extraction—practically the whole of it was of British stock. The larger part of it was from the frontier region of Virginia, where the people had never had much to do with slavery.

"The total number of these white settlers who entered Kentucky in the first eighty-five years can not be determined with any approach to accuracy; but from a careful consideration of the imperfect statistics that are available,

¹ Shaler's *Kentucky Commonwealths*, pp. 221-29.

it seems reasonable to estimate the whole number of white immigrants at not more than one hundred and twenty thousand, while the slave population that was brought into the State probably did not amount to one-third this number. In 1860, the white population amounted to 919,484, and the slave population to 225,483; the free black population to 10,684. Of the white population of this census, 59,799 were born beyond the limits of the United States. This element of foreign folk was in the main a very recent addition to the State. It was mainly due to the sudden development of manufacturing interests along the Ohio border, principally in the towns of Louisville, Covington, and Newport, and to certain new settlements of agriculturist Germans in the counties forming the northern border of the State. The foreign-born people had not yet become to any degree mingled with the native people, either in the industries or in blood.

“Before we can estimate the fecundity of this population, we must note the fact that from 1820 or thereabouts, down to 1860 and later, there was a very great tide of emigration from Kentucky to the States that were settled in the other portions of the Mississippi valley. The southern parts of Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois, received a large part of their blood from Kentucky. Missouri was so far a Kentucky settlement that it may be claimed as a child of the Commonwealth. Tennessee, Arkansas, Mississippi, and Texas, also received a large share of the Kentucky emigrants. The imperfect nature of the earlier statistics of the United States census makes it impossible to determine with any accuracy the number of persons of Kentucky blood who were in 1860 residents in other States; but the data given make it tolerably clear that the total contribution of Kentucky to the white population of the other States amounted in 1860 to at least *one million* souls. The increase in the black population was probably rather less than that of the white; but there is no data for its computation.

“If this estimate is correct, the fecundity of the Kentucky population in the first eighty years of its life exceeds that which is recorded for any other region in the world. There are several reasons which may account for this rapid multiplication of this people. In the first place, the original settlers of Kentucky were of vigorous constitution; they were not brought upon the soil by any solicitations whatever, nor were they forced into immigration by the need of subsistence. Access to the country was difficult, and for some decades the region was exposed to dangers from which all weak-bodied men would shrink. The employment of the early population was principally in agriculture, upon a soil that gave very free returns. There was plenty of unoccupied land for the rising generations, so there were no considerations of a prudential nature to restrain the increase of population. For a long time, children were a source of advantage to the land-tiller, and, apart from pecuniary gain, there was a curious patriarchal pride in a plenteous offspring. The climate proved exceedingly healthy. There were no low-grade malarial fevers to enfeeble the body, and the principal disease of the early

days, a high-grade bilious fever, though rather deadly, did not impoverish the life as the malarial troubles of other regions in the Mississippi valley have done. Thus the first population of Kentucky was from the purest spring that ever fertilized a country, and there was little to defile its waters. The principal evils that beset the population were two—first, the excessive use of tobacco and alcohol, which doubtless did something to lower the vitality of the population; second, the extremely defective system of education, which left the people essentially without the means of getting a training proportionate to their natural abilities.

“The institution of slavery tended to keep the industrial and the related social development confined within narrow lines. At the beginning of the century, the State had an industrial spirit that was fit to compare with that of New England and the other Northern free States. Many of the arts that were exercised by the whites took on a rapid advance, but the negro is not by nature a good general citizen, nor could he be expected to develop his capacities in the state of slavery. Gradually manual labor, except in agriculture, became in a way discreditable and distasteful to the mastering race. The mechanical industries, except those of the simpler domestic sort, were generally abandoned, even before northern and eastern competition came in. This want of manufacturing life was by no means an unmitigated evil, for it kept the people in more wholesome occupation; but it served to restrain the growth of wealth, on which the progress of education and the development of capital much depends. The development of slavery was also marked by the progressive separation of society into a richer and a poorer class, though, from the failure of the slave element to increase with the rapidity normal in the more Southern States, the effect was not as great as in these districts. The middle class of farmers in Kentucky—those who, though fairly well-to-do, were not slave-owners—always remained a very strong, in fact, a controlling, element in the Kentucky population. The greater part of the tide of strong life that went from Kentucky to other States, in the four decades that preceded the civil war, was from the yeoman class, the reddest, if not the bluest, blood of the State.

“Despite these hindrances to social development, the commercial advance of Kentucky in the first eighty years of her history was marvelously great, especially as it was accomplished practically without the aid of any foreign capital whatever. This absence of immigrant capital in Kentucky in the first sixty or eighty years of its history is something that well deserves to be considered in measuring the development of the State. Until the close of the civil war there was scarcely an improvement in the Commonwealth that was not the result of the capital won by the people. In connection with this, it should be remembered that the expenditure of labor required to bring an acre of Kentucky land under tillage is many times as great as that required to subjugate prairie land. The mere felling of the forest and grubbing of the roots require at least twenty days' labor to the acre of ground.

“It requires a vivid imagination, or some personal experience, to conceive of the enormous amount of physical labor involved in the bringing of forest land into a shape for the use of civilized man. In all the Northern States, the work of subjugation and construction which is necessary on new ground was, in good part, accomplished by the aid of capital that was brought into the country in its settlement. None of these outside aids were offered to Kentucky. The first settlers had little capital beyond the price of their lands and a few household effects that could be packed on horses or wagoned over the mountains. All their wealth they had to win from the soil and from their little factories.

“Two circumstances greatly helped this people to establish the foundation of their wealth. The settlements at the mouth of the Mississippi afforded, in a very early day, a considerable market for certain products of the soil, especially for tobacco. This plant, which had given a basis for the early commerce of Virginia, helped in turn the development of Kentucky. As early as 1790, there was a considerable shipment of this article. General Wilkinson, whose last shipments were in 1790, received, as was found in his court-martial, as much as \$80,000 for a small part of his tobacco alone from the Spanish agents, and he was only the pioneer in this business, which afterward grew to be a great commerce, even before the cession of the Louisiana Territory to the United States.

“In 1860, Kentuckians had already won nearly one-half of the State's surface to the plow.” The remainder was still in forests. At no time had there been any pressure for means of subsistence upon the people. The soils of the first quality were now actively under tillage or in grass. Nearly one-third of the State was still covered with original forests, rich in the best timbers, and the mineral wealth of the State was essentially untouched. The geological survey of Dr. David Dale Owen had shown that this country was extraordinarily rich in coal-beds and iron-ore deposits, but the State, in the main, drew its supply of timber, coal, and iron from beyond its borders. All its principal industries were agricultural, and its exports were raw products and men—exports, as has been well remarked, that naturally go out together, and to impoverish a country.

“Its growth of population was now, in the later decade of its existence, relatively slow; not that the people were less fecund than of old, but the trifling incoming of settlers along its northern borders did not in any degree replace the constant westward-setting tide of emigration.”

CHAPTER XXVII.

(1860-63.)

Views and forebodings of the great civil war.

Feeling in Kentucky.

Clay and Crittenden as peacemakers.

Abduction of slaves.

The "Underground Railroad."

Disintegration and division of old parties.

Repeal of Missouri Compromise.

Squatter Sovereignty.

The Republicans elect Abraham Lincoln president.

Other candidates.

Leslie Combs, Union, elected clerk of Appellate Court.

Kentucky as a central border State.

Crittenden's compromise bill.

Acts of State convention and Legislature, January, 1861.

National Peace Conference.

Fort Sumter fired on and surrenders.

General Robert Anderson.

Lincoln's call for troops.

Magoffin's defiant answer.

Pleas for "neutrality" for Kentucky.

Responses.

Provisions to maintain.

One million dollars voted to equip the "Home Guards" and "State Guards."

General Simon B. Buckner.

Elections.

Anti-secession.

Partisan men and movements.

Abraham Lincoln.

Jefferson Davis.

The inevitable.

Manassas.

The war fury.

Secession versus revolution.

Fallacy and fact.

Recruiting.

Camps for both.

Legislature calls for forty thousand volunteers.

Battle of New Madrid

General Albert Sidney Johnston at Bowling Green.

Polk at Columbus.

Noted Kentuckians arrested.

Others join the Southern army.

Zollicoffer at Wild Cat mountain.

Ivy mountain.

Anarchy and violence.

Divided households, churches, and communities.

Lawless Home Guards.

Guerrillas.

Indictments for treason.

Confederate State Government organized.

General Finnell, adjutant-general.

Garfield's campaign.

Battle of Mill Spring.

Defeat and death of Zollicoffer.

General Buell's command.

General Grant's.

Sherman's dismal report.

Relative forces.

Confederates badly armed.

Battles of Forts Henry and Donelson.

Surrender.

General Buckner shares the fate of the soldiers.

His life.

General Johnston's retreat.

Columbus evacuated.

Federals occupy Nashville.

President Lincoln and Congress offer to pay for slaves emancipated by any States.

Refusals.

Why?

Retreat and invasion further south.

Johnston and Grant meet at Pittsburgh Landing.

Great battle of Shiloh.
 Grant's army disastrously defeated.
 General A. S. Johnston slain.
 Buell rescues Grant and defeats Beauregard.
 George W. Johnson killed.
Kentucky "Orphan" Brigade.
 Kentucky Federal troops engaged.
 South-west campaigns.
General John H. Morgan's cavalry.
 His methods.
 Colonel Basil W. Duke.
 Morgan's first raid through Kentucky.
 Force and equipments.
 Fight at Tompkinsville.
 Ellsworth's telegraphic feats.
 Capture of Lebanon.
 At Midway.
 To Georgetown.
 Battle of Cynthiana.
 Escapes south.
 Pursuit.
 Colonel J. J. Landrum.
 Rigors of martial law.
 General Boyle, commandant.
 Provost marshals.
 Terms to rebels.
 Rule of Stanton, secretary of war.
 Horrors of civil strife.

Federal enlistments.
 Governor Magoffin resigns.
 James F. Robinson governor.
 Leniency.
 Battle of Hartsville.
 Kirby Smith's invasion.
 Routs the Federal army at Richmond.
 Occupies all East Kentucky.
 General Humphrey Marshall.
 Escape from Cumberland Gap.
 Bright omens for the Confederate cause.
 Stirring events on both sides.
 Bragg's invasion.
 Buell cut off.
 Munfordsville captured.
 Extraordinary retreat of Bragg.
 Buell marches into Louisville.
 Disappointments.
 Consequences.
 Buell on the offensive.
 Skirmishing.
 Main tactics and movements.
 Desperate battle at Perryville.
 Bragg falls back to Harrodsburg.
 To Bryantsville.
 To Tennessee.
 Detachment fights.
 The Federals hold Kentucky again.
 Dark omens for the Confederate cause.

The cry of the petrel heralding the coming storm never fell with more ominous forebodings on the sailor's ears than did the conspiring incidents and notes of warning of the inevitable crisis and catastrophe of conflict between the two sections of the Union, on the issue of slavery. It is doubtful if the people of any other State bore the incubus of apprehension upon their spirits with more of regretful sadness than did those of Kentucky. Certainly none more clearly forecast and appreciated the appalling dangers of the irrepressible strife. With the people of the North, the desperate determination of the South to hazard the peace of the country and the perpetuity of slavery, upon the fact of a disruption of the Union, as the lesser in a choice of evils, could not be realized in an estimate of the situation. The fear of a destruction of the Federal fabric, therefore, did not so strongly appeal to their patriotism. With the people of the extreme South, the virtues of patriotic devotion to the Union had been engulphed in the universal consciousness that their rights and chief interests were jeopardized by the accession to power of an anti-slavery administration; that safety could only be sought in dissolution and separate government, and that such solution could be attained without the probabilities of a war of conquest, and the

destruction of the peculiar institution. In the intense resentments of the two extremes, reason became obscured by passion, with both parties.

The great heart of Kentucky did not fully share in the arbitrary views of the one section or the other. Her convictions and traditions, her interests and hopes, her devotions and desires, were with the Union; her sympathies, her partialities, her kinship, were with the South. With this conflict of emotions, she was called upon to make a choice between alternate evils, from one of which she shrank as with a horror of fratricide; from the other, with the terrors of ungrateful disloyalty and anarchy. Earliest, above the mutterings of the storm, were the voices of her sage and venerable statesmen signaling the dangers, and the putting forth every human device to avert the catastrophe, or to postpone the dreaded crisis. The last years of Henry Clay were overcast with the shadow of the dark trouble coming. His compromises had served a purpose for the time; but the great upheaving waves of sectional and party fury were beating away these barriers, soon to inundate the whole country with their destructive wrath. His distinguished colleague and bosom friend, John J. Crittenden, followed in this lead of warning danger, and of averting compromise. By such statesmen and patriots the people of Kentucky had their views and feelings reflected. Their training and experience in the most practical politics gave them an instinctive sense of the magnitude of the dangers besetting the Commonwealth and the whole country.

Kentucky, as the central border State, with a large slave element within easy distance of the Ohio-river line, was subjected to repeated annoyances and irritations from the loss of this species of property. Organized agencies were multiplied on the northern side, with their emissaries traversing and ramifying this portion of the State, for the purpose of abducting and running across the river the slaves of this section. With the zeal of martyrs, some of these emissaries, by speech and tract, prosecuted their work as though moved by the spirit of religious fanaticism. The arrest, conviction, and imprisonment in the penitentiary, did not stay the work, or abate the zeal. The temper of the people on the north side made it dangerous to pursue the fugitives, and more than doubtful to seek redress in the courts, under the provisions of the "Fugitive slave law." "The underground railroad," though an invisible institution to ordinary outsiders, gave too many practical evidences of daily use to leave any doubt on the mind of its existence. The title became a household word in every mouth.

With these agitations and upheavals, which were but the symptomatic vibrations of the earthquake to come, political chaos spread her sable wings over the land. The old Whig party, after reeling into the arms of Know Nothingism, soon forsook such a refuge, and tottered back upon its base, only for a brief respite. Rapid decay set in, and the disintegrating elements almost as rapidly merged into the Republican party organization, in the Northern States, only to be massed against the fragments of the Democratic

party, soon to be sundered, and against the forlorn hope of the old Whig party on its last battlefield.

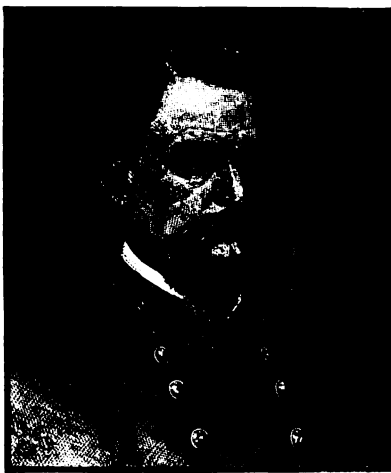
In 1860, the Republican party nominated Abraham Lincoln and Hannibal Hamlin for president and vice-president of the United States; and the Union party, John Bell and Edward Everett. ¹The Democratic party had been divided in twain, and irreconcilably. The people of the South, through all the rage of the tempest of political wrath let loose over the whole country, had firmly and immovably held to the traditional doctrine and precedent of "States' Rights," that the people of each new State, at the time of coming into the Union, had the right to form their own State government, and say whether slavery should be adopted in the constitution or not. By 1860, the party of encroachment had assumed gigantic and threatening proportions. When the territorial governments of Kansas and Nebraska were about to be thus formed, the conservative men of the North joined the men of the South, in Congress, and repealed the restrictive measures of compromise which had been adopted before by this body. On the border line between these territories and the slave State of Missouri a state of internecine warfare had for some years existed, between those in favor of carrying their slave property into the territories and the propagandists of abolition. The episode was but a phase of the "irrepressible conflict," that hastened the event of dissolution. The repeal of the compromise measures made the excitement furious.

Stephen A. Douglas, a senator from Illinois, though a man of vigorous and able mind, yet more of the shifty politician than the sagacious and discreet statesman, conceived and advocated a method of relief, which was entitled the doctrine of "squatter sovereignty." This doctrine proposed to leave to the settlers in the territory the question of the introduction or holding of slaves therein. Though its plausibility carried away multitudes from the ranks of Democracy, it proved neither to conciliate the exasperated North nor to be acceptable to the South, yet an apple of discord in the Democratic Troy. The national convention met at Charleston, South Carolina, and, after fifty-seven ballots, failed to nominate; then adjourned to Baltimore. Here a large portion of the delegations withdrew from the meeting, after protesting against certain action. The remaining delegates nominated Stephen A. Douglas and Herschel V. Johnson for the presidential ticket, while the seceding members formed and nominated John C. Breckinridge and Joseph Lane.

The result was the election of the Republican candidates, Lincoln and Hamlin, by a sectional vote. Kentucky gave to Bell and Everett 66,016 votes; to Breckinridge and Lane, 52,836; to Douglas and Johnson, 25,644; and to Lincoln and Hamlin, 1,366. John C. Breckinridge, at the time vice-president, had been, on the 12th of December before, elected to the Senate of the United States, showing the Democratic party then to be in the as-

¹ Collins, Vol. I., Annals.

GENERAL JOHN C. BRECKINRIDGE, son of Joseph Cabell Breckinridge, and grandson of Hon. John Breckinridge, was born near Lexington, January 21, 1821; graduated at Centre College, and completed his law studies at Transylvania; practiced at Lexington, and at Burlington, Iowa; entered the Mexican war as major of the Third Kentucky Regiment; was elected to the Legislature in 1849; to Congress in 1851 and 1853, from the Lexington district, and soon took rank as the most elegant and popular orator of that body, rising rapidly to political eminence; in 1856, was elected vice-president of the United States on the ticket with James Buchanan; defeated for president in 1860; elected United States senator in 1861, and resigned the same year to join his fortunes with the Confederate cause. His brilliant



GENERAL JOHN C. BRECKINRIDGE.

military career at Bowling Green, Shiloh, Vicksburg, Baton Rouge, Murfreesboro, Jackson, Chickamauga, Missionary Ridge, and in West and South-west Virginia, are of his record. He was Confederate States secretary of war at the close, escaping by way of Cuba and England to Canada, finally returning to Lexington and devoting himself to the construction of the Lexington & Big Sandy railroad, of which he was vice-president until his death, May 17, 1875. This country has, perhaps, never produced a man more richly endowed with imposing personal presence and manly form and features, with elegant and popular manners, and with magnetic and graceful oratory. The juggernaut of war never stained its wheels with nobler blood nor left a grander spirit in ruins.

cendency in the Legislature, with a Democratic governor. ¹It will thus appear that the Democratic or States' Rights party had the destiny of the State in their hands at the outbreak of the civil war. A very large number of the leaders of the party were doubtless inclined to follow the South, if disunion should be the alternative adopted in the event of Mr. Lincoln's election. Their motives were mainly held in reticence for a time, though gradually they became apparent from many indices of expression. Would the great mass of the people follow this element of leadership when the moment of decisive action came? A test was had in advance at the State election in August, 1860. Leslie Combs, Union, received 68,165 votes; Clinton McCarty, Breckinridge Democrat, 44,942; and R. R. Bolling, Union Democrat, 10,971, showing a majority leaning to the side of the Union of 39,184.

²Shaler well says of this state of political affairs: "It would not be proper to represent this feeling of the conservative party as an unqualified approval of the project of remaining in the Union without regard to conditions. The state of mind of the masses of the people at this time is hard to

¹ Shaler's Commonwealths, p. 233.

² Kentucky Commonwealths, pp. 234-37.

make clear to those who, by geographical position, were so fortunate as to have their minds borne into a perfectly-definite position in this difficult question of national politics. The citizen of Massachusetts, or the citizen of South Carolina, surrounded by institutions and brought up under associations which entirely committed him to a course of action that was unquestionably the will of the people, had only to float on a current that bore him along. Whatever the issue might be, unity of action within his sphere was easily attained. Not so with the citizen of Kentucky. The Commonwealth was pledged by a generation of conservatism, the sentiment of which had been repeatedly enunciated in county and State conventions and in many assemblies of the people. At the same time, if the Union should go to pieces utterly, what should she do to save her own staunch ship from the general peril? The ties of blood and of institutions bound Kentucky with the Southern States, which were soon to drift away from the Union. The pledge of political faith tied her to the fragment of the Union with which she had not much of social sympathy, and in which she could not expect much comfort. Surely, never was a people more unhappily placed. Out of this chaos of anxious doubt there came a curious state of mind, which soon took shape and action.

“The general opinion of Kentucky was that the war was an unnatural strife, which would necessarily result in the certain, though, as hoped, temporary disruption of the Union they loved so well. They did not believe that the States had a moral right to secede; on the other hand, they did not believe that the Federal Government had the constitutional or other right to coerce them back into the Union. Their profound desire and preference was that the withdrawing States should be allowed to go in peace. She would stay where her pledges kept her, and, after a sorrowful experience, she believed that her erring sisters would return to the fold. If the Federal Government determined what seemed to them the unconstitutional process of arms to compel the States to return into the Union, Kentucky would have no part in the process. She would stand aloof, while both North and South left the paths of duty under the Constitution, bidding them not to invade her soil with their hostile armies. In the wild talk of the time, this neutrality project of Kentucky was denounced as cowardly. There may be in the world people whom it would be proper to defend from this accusation; but not in this history. With Kentucky, this attitude was a sorrowful and noble, though, it must be confessed in the after-light of events, a somewhat Quixotic, position. In the rage of the storm almost ready to break in its fury upon the country, it appeared at the time a very rational standing ground. If war came into Kentucky, it would be internecine and fratricidal. It was not the fear of war, for the losses and dangers it might bring; but our people did look with terror on the fight between friends and neighbors and brothers. They were justified in their own minds, and will be justified in the reasonable opinions of mankind, in adopting what appeared

to them would avert such war, and possibly enable them to stand finally as peacemakers between the hostile sections."

On the assembling of Congress in December, 1860, John J. Crittenden introduced his famous compromise into the Senate of the United States: to restore the Missouri line of $36^{\circ} 30'$; prohibit slavery north of that line; permit it south, if the people of the State wished; prohibit Congress from abolishing slavery in the States; permit free transmission of slaves through any State; pay for fugitive slaves rescued after arrest; and to ask the repeal of personal-liberty bills in the Northern States. These provisions to be submitted to the people as amendments to the Constitution, and, if adopted, never again to be disturbed. Mr. Crittenden followed the reading of these with one of the most eloquent and touching speeches of his patriotic life; but in vain. They were voted down by a majority of thirteen.

A convention of the constitutional Union men of Kentucky, both of the Whig and Democratic parties, met in Louisville on the 8th of January following, indorsed these resolutions, and deplored the existence of a Union to be upheld by force of arms. On the 17th, the Legislature met, pursuant to the call of Governor Magoffin, in extra session, and passed resolutions inviting a national conference convention of delegates to meet for the purpose of considering measures of conciliation. This body also declared, by resolution, "the unconditional disapprobation of Kentucky of the employment of force in any form against the seceding States." Upon the 25th, another resolution appealed to Congress to call a convention for proposing amendments to the Constitution of the United States, pursuant to the fifth article thereof. On the 29th, yet another appointed six commissioners to the peace conference, to be held at Washington, on February the 4th, in accordance with the invitation of the Virginia Legislature. This latter convention did assemble, with a representation of one hundred and thirty-three commissioners, from twenty-one States, and remain in session twenty-three days deliberating terms of compromise. All in vain! These expiring efforts to stay the swelling tides of coming wrath were more the wails and trepidations of despair than the sanguine expressions of hope.

On the 12th of April, 1861, General Beauregard ordered the batteries in front of the city of Charleston to open fire on Fort Sumter. On the 13th, after thirty hours of destructive bombardment, the fort surrendered. The intelligence, flashed over the wires to every part of the country, intensified the spirit and passions of the belligerent sections beyond all control. The conflagration of war swept like a terrible cyclone over all parts of the sun-drenched nation.

Major Robert Anderson, one of the most trusted and honored officers of the United States army, was in command of the fort at the time. He did all that human skill and power could do in defense, yet conscious that the destruction of the fortress was inevitable. His fidelity refused a surrender until every means and art of resistance were overcome. His gallantry



GENERAL ROBERT ANDERSON.

and grace commanded the praise of friend and foe alike. This distinguished gentleman was born at Louisville, June 14, 1805, and was a graduate of West Point, where for a time he was instructor of artillery. He served with credit and gallantry in the Black Hawk war, and in the Seminole campaigns, where he was breveted captain in the regular army. He was aid to General Scott, and in 1841, was made colonel of artillery. He shared in the fortunes of General Scott's army in the invasion of Mexico, and was wounded at Molino del Rey. In 1853, he was placed in charge of the military asylum at Harrodsburg; and in 1857, was major of the First United States artillery. In 1861, he commanded the important post of Charleston harbor, and met the shock of battle that inaugurated the terrible war of sections, as related above. General Anderson was afterward placed in command of the Kentucky department, and served with great honor and acceptance for a time, until failing health, in 1863, compelled his permanent retirement from the service. While on a tour of Europe seeking a restoration of health, he died at Nice, October 26, 1871, yet honored and beloved by his countrymen and friends.

¹ On the 15th of April, President Lincoln called for seventy-five thousand troops. The following telegraphic correspondence took place:

"WASHINGTON, D. C., April 15, 1861.—*To His Excellency Beriah Magoffin, Governor of Kentucky:* Call is made on you by to-night's mail for four regiments of militia, for immediate service.

"SIMON CAMERON, *Secretary of War.*"

"FRANKFORT, KY., April 15, 1861.—*Hon. Simon Cameron, Secretary of War:* Your dispatch is received. In answer, I say, emphatically, Kentucky will furnish no troops for the wicked purpose of subduing her sister Southern States.

"B. MAGOFFIN, *Governor of Kentucky.*"

In a speech at Lexington, Senator Crittenden appealed to Kentucky to take no part in the fratricidal strife. The "Union State Central Committee," John H. Harney, George D. Prentice, Charles Ripley, Philip Tomppert, Nathaniel Wolfe, William F. Bullock, James Speed, Hamilton Pope, William P. Boone, and Lewis E. Harvie, issued an address of the same purport to the people. Petitions from thirty-one central counties, numerous signed, came in to the Legislature, "from the mothers, wives, sisters, and daughters of Kentucky," praying to "guard them from the direful calamity of civil war, by allowing Kentucky to maintain inviolate her armed neutrality." Late in April, President Lincoln assured Hons. John J. Crittenden

¹ Collins, Vol. I., *Annals of Kentucky.*

and Warner L. Underwood that he hoped Kentucky would act with the Government; but if she would not, and remain neutral, no hostile step should tread her soil. In his inaugural message, on the 4th of March, Mr. Lincoln said: "I declare that I have no purpose, directly or indirectly, to interfere with the institution of slavery in the State where it exists. I believe I have no lawful right to do so, and I have no inclination." But no oil of words poured on the waters could now still the tempest-tossed waves. Nor could Mr. Lincoln, with all the power of the United States Government at command, have long stayed the encroaching and inundating tide of anti-slavery sentiment within constitutional limits, even if he desired to do so. This the South well knew.

On April 22d, Hon. L. P. Walker, secretary of war of the Confederate States, requested Governor Magoffin to "furnish one regiment of troops, without delay, to rendezvous at Harper's Ferry, Virginia." A like refusal was the response.

Governor Magoffin having asked of Governors Morton, of Indiana, and Dennison, of Ohio, to "co-operate with him in a peace proposition to the Government at Washington, by the mediation of the border States," was refused by both.

¹ At an informal conference of leading men of the Bell and Douglas parties, John J. Crittenden, Archibald Dixon, and S. S. Nicholas, were selected to negotiate with Governor Magoffin, John C. Breckinridge, and Richard Hawes, of the Breckinridge party, to devise an adjustment that would bring about united action in the polling of the State. The first proposition, to call a State sovereignty convention to act in the emergency, was resisted by the Bell and Douglas men. The second proposition, to preserve armed neutrality, was unanimously agreed upon. The remaining subject of consideration, the raising, arming, organizing, and equipping the military forces of the State, was one of some contention; but it was finally agreed to recommend that this should be done, and that the work should be placed in the hands of a committee, composed of General Simon B. Buckner, George W. Johnson, Gustavus W. Smith, Archibald Dixon, and Samuel Gill, and report to the Legislature. This body refused to adopt the recommendation. But on May the 24th, the same body adopted the plan outlined, and appointed on the committee of management, Governor Magoffin, Samuel Gill, George T. Wood, Peter Dudley, and Dr. John B. Peyton, who were authorized to borrow one million dollars. Arms and ammunition were to be purchased for arming the Home Guards, as organized for home and local defense, only. These were not to be used "against the United States, nor the Confederate States, unless in protecting from unlawful invasion." The governor, with the consent of the Senate, appointed General Buckner inspector-general; Scott Brown, adjutant-general; and M. D. West, quartermaster-general. The provisions for arming were now complete.

¹ Collins, Vol. I., *Annals of Kentucky*.

At the special election for congressmen, in June, 1861, Henry C. Burnett was the only States' Rights candidate elected. Of Union men, James S. Jackson, Henry Grider, Aaron Harding, Charles A. Wickliffe, George W. Dunlap, Robert Mallory, John J. Crittenden, William H. Wadsworth, and John W. Menzies, were elected by an aggregate majority of 54,760. The result shows that the mass of the people were for the Union overwhelmingly. In August, one hundred and three Union and thirty-five States' Rights members were elected to the Legislature. These expressions of the popular vote, and of the decided sentiments of the Legislature in favor of the Union, greatly deterred the leaders in sympathy with the South, and correspondingly encouraged the friends of the Union. It is well-nigh certain that, if a sovereignty convention could have been called at any time before this formation of the Union sentiment and policy into active and aggressive life, the State would have been carried off into the act of secession, as Virginia and Tennessee were, by the sense of sympathy and kinship toward the South. But the opportune hour was permitted to pass by unavailed of, and it was now too late. The destiny of Kentucky in the gigantic struggle was determined, and for aught we know, the destiny of the Union, which may have hung in the balance.

The militia who volunteered their services were armed and equipped, but divided into two classes—the State Guards, who at once went into camp, and the Home Guards, who were held in reserve. **It was openly alleged**

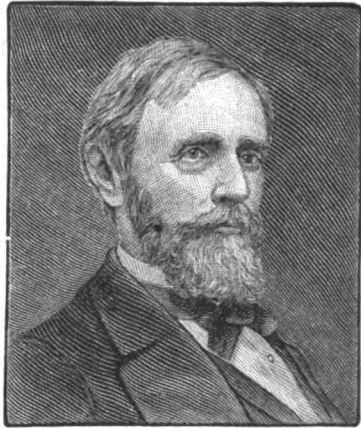


PRESIDENT ABRAHAM LINCOLN.

PRESIDENT ABRAHAM LINCOLN, sixteenth president of the United States, was born February 12, 1809, in Hardin county, Kentucky. His parents, Thomas Lincoln and Nancy, formerly Hanks, moved to Indiana in 1816, and in 1830, to Illinois. He was inured to all the hardships and vicissitudes common to early Western settlers, working, economizing, studying, and improving, under the strictest habits of self-discipline; served as captain in the Black Hawk war; eight years in the Legislature; qualified for the law, and in 1837, located in Springfield for the practice; elected to Congress in 1847, and led the Whig electoral ticket for General Scott, in 1852; after the Missouri compromise he became an open advocate of the anti-slavery republican party, and was elected president by it, in 1860; which election eleven of the Southern

States considered an adequate cause for seceding from the Federal Union, and the establishment of a Confederate Union, with Jefferson Davis for its president. The result of the two causes was the greatest civil war known in history. The presidents of the two great opposing powers were both natives of Kentucky, the State that labored longest and most earnestly to avert the war.

JEFFERSON DAVIS, president of the Confederate States, was born in Todd, then Christian, county, Kentucky, June 3, 1808; moved to Mississippi. Educated at Transylvania, Lexington, Kentucky, until sixteen, and graduated in 1828 at West Point. Served gallantly in the Northwest Indian wars, in the Black Hawk and Mexican wars. Filled a number of political positions of trust; in Congress as a representative, in 1845; in the Senate, in 1847, and in both again, subsequently. In the States' Rights contests for fifteen years, until the civil war, he was an able leader of his party, of invincible firmness and courage. After the acts of secession, and the establishment of the Confederacy, he was elected its president. It is a remarkable coincidence that the presidents of the United States



PRESIDENT JEFFERSON DAVIS.

and Confederate States were native-born Kentuckians, taking themselves ominously—the one South, the other North—in their boyhood days, to be schooled and trained to act their parts in the great drama of the “Irrepressible Conflict.”

that the former were generally in sympathy with the cause of the South, and the latter, with that of the Union. These facts placed the State in a precarious attitude. There were fifty-four companies of State Guards, the only available military force in the Commonwealth, and their officers were generally men of Southern sympathies. On the 24th of June, General Buckner ordered six companies of these troops to Columbus, Kentucky, under General Lloyd Tilghman, to protect neutrality there, threatened by the Confederate forces. Very soon after, General Tilghman passed over the line, after resigning, and cast his fortunes with the Confederate cause. He was succeeded in command by Colonel Ben Hardin Helm. About the middle of July, at Camp Clay, opposite Newport, and at Camp Joe Holt, opposite Louisville, four regiments were being recruited from Kentucky, for the Federal service. At the same time, at Camp Boone, near Clarksville, Tennessee, the Kentucky volunteers to the Confederate ranks were making their way, and the like number of regiments, the Second, Third, Fourth, and Fifth Kentucky, were rapidly filling. These camps, on either side, served as temporary safety escapes to the irrepressible war elements.

The first overt act of violation of the neutrality of Kentucky was soon to follow. General William Nelson, gathering a nucleus of Home Guards, established a recruiting station at Camp Dick Robinson, in Garrard county, and there rendezvoused companies of volunteers from Northern, Southern, and Central Kentucky, and organized them into regiments. It was unquestionably a move sanctioned and aided by the Government at Washington. On the protest of Governor Magoffin, President Lincoln refusing to remove these intrusive and obnoxious forces, replied to Commissioners William A.

Dudley and Frank K. Hunt, that this force consisted exclusively of Kentuckians, in the vicinity of their own homes, and was raised at the "urgent solicitations of Kentuckians." The president added: "Taking all means to form a judgment, I do not believe it is the popular wish of Kentucky that this force shall be removed beyond her limits, and with this impression, I must respectfully decline to so remove it."

The same day, August the 19th, the governor had dispatched George W. Johnson to Richmond, as a commissioner to the Confederate Government, with a like request that the neutrality of the State be not invaded from that direction. President Davis replied in most courteous and respectful terms: "In view of the history of the past, it is barely necessary to assure your excellency that this Government will continue to respect the neutrality of Kentucky, so long as her people will maintain it themselves: If the door be opened on the one side for the aggressions of one of the belligerent parties upon the other, it ought not to be shut to the assailed, when they seek to enter it for purposes of self-defense."

The door had been thrown widely open by the bold act of General Nelson at Camp Dick Robinson; and no longer even the thin disguise of pretext could conceal that the authorities at Washington and the positive leaders of the Union cause, grown bold enough by the advantages they had won in the Fabian strategies of delay, were now concurring to throw off the mask of neutrality, and to lead the great mass of her people to a committal to the policy of coercion, under plea of loyalty and patriotic duty. The great majority of the people, who had been profoundly sincere and honest in the adoption of neutrality before, beheld now the misleading illusion vanish before their visions of hope. There had been to the date of this development, an able, positive, and powerful element of coercive Union men, and as able, positive, and powerful an element of secessionists, counteracting and balancing, each, the other, and thus enabling the sincere neutralists to hold in check the aggressive tendencies in either direction. The functions of neutrality ceased with the close of the first scene in the great war drama, and there was only left the choice of entering one of the encroaching and opposing armies, or to remain in the privacy of citizenship, subject to the vicissitudes of civil war.

On the 21st of July, the great battle of Manassas was fought on the soil of East Virginia, and the signal defeat, the total rout, and the wild, disorderly flight of the Union forces back upon Washington heralded throughout the land. If one party was elated, the other was correspondingly depressed; but from their different standpoints and with different emotions, both were more intensely wrought up to hostile defiance and determined resistance. The war spirit, once aroused, is terribly infectious among a people, and, once in conflagration, they do not reckon of danger or pause to reason. The adoption of the fallacy of secession as the sovereign right of a State, and the formal respect of its observance, had lost the border States.

except Virginia, to the Southern Confederation, and mainly to the support of its cause. The sovereignty of the people, original and unquestioned, is greater than the measure of sovereignty they delegate to any government, and their right of revolution, for sufficient cause, is of universal concession. On plea of this right, our fathers justified their act of revolution and the war for independence before an approving world. Secession was but another style and form of asserting the right of revolution, but with restrictive and technical embarrassments that fatally forbade those measures in the outset most vital to the life of the colossal rebellion. Had the people of the seceding States planted themselves on the right of revolution, as did the colonies, and, recognizing that necessity, safety, and independence were paramount to States' rights, marched their armies across Maryland, Kentucky, and Missouri, and established their military lines upon the front borders of these, there is not a doubt that the soldier element would have gone into the ranks of the Confederate army as solidly in the three States mentioned as in Virginia, Tennessee, and Texas. This would have withheld West Virginia, lost one hundred and fifty thousand good soldiers to the Union cause, and added this number to the ranks of the Confederate army. It would have doubled the resources for army supplies and paralyzed the effective naval armaments of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers. It would have qualified the South to become invasive and aggressive. The military arm of the Confederate Government was led by as able generals and sustained by as brave soldiers as the world knew, but its controlling statesmanship was beset and blinded by idealistic abstractions of State sovereignty, which it seemed incapable of subordinating to the most evident and critical emergencies of war, even at the moment of providential opportunity. The foresight of statesmanship, the skill of military leadership, the bravery of willing soldiers—all were sacrificed to the Moloch of *doctrinairism*. Military necessity, in the presence and demand of such a destiny, can not afford to halt and worship at the temple of abstractionism. There never was an occasion more urgent for Napoleonic logistics and Napoleonic action; the *etiquette* of abstractionism could not admit of it.

Nullification was the first extreme interpretation of the doctrines set forth in the resolutions of 1798; *secession* was the second, and the most exhaustive demonstration. It is a shallow, if not an absurd, view to treat secession as a cause of the gigantic and destructive civil war between the North and South sections. The conspiring events of a century connected with the institution of slavery had brought about a divided sentiment, a conflict of interests and irreconcilable passions, which made war between the peoples of the two sections an impending and inevitable catastrophe. It is puerile and illogical to rail at secession as the ogre of the rebellion and strife. Secession had nothing to do with generating the causes of the war; it was powerless to arrest or avert its certain precipitation. It was but a method preferred by the discontented and aggrieved party to accomplish revolution

of government. It is only a question we discuss whether it would not have been wiser and more practical for the Southern people to have based their action on the right of revolution, and thus given themselves the widest latitude for military and diplomatic strategies while justifying their action before the consenting judgment of the civilized world. The experiment tried may make an end of secession as a doctrine of States' rights, but the *right of revolution* will ever live as a remedy to a wronged and oppressed people, and it would be but conjecture to say that, in the mutations of the affairs of governments and peoples, some States of the North section may not next be driven for refuge to its adoption as readily as those of the South to the more questionable remedy of secession. Who will next rebel? No one knows.

As it became apparent that neutrality was at or near its end, the soldierly element, sympathizing with the Confederate cause, made their way out of the State to the recruiting camps just across the Tennessee line, to be enrolled and formed into regiments. One regiment had previously been organized, under Blanton Duncan, colonel, and incorporated in the army of East Virginia. The State Guards moved out almost bodily, with the State arms retained, following their commander, General Simon B. Buckner. The roads were thronged with the hurrying volunteers, eager to join their fortunes with their Southern kinsmen, and in a few months it is estimated that well-nigh ten thousand Kentuckians had gone to the Confederacy.

Those of decided Union tendencies as busily flocked to Camp Dick Robinson and other recruiting posts, which were now being multiplied over the State. The Confederate volunteers followed the fortunes of such distinguished men as William Preston, Humphrey Marshall, S. B. Buckner, Roger W. Hanson, John S. Williams, Ben. Hardin Helm, John C. Breckinridge, George W. Johnson, John H. Morgan, and others of note. In the active lead of recruiting men for the suppression of the rebellion were William Nelson, Thomas L. Crittenden, Jerry T. Boyle, Speed Smith Fry, Frank L. Wolford, Thomas J. Wood, Walter C. Whittaker, J. J. Landrum, T. T. Garrard, John M. Harlan, John Mason Brown, and their commissioned comrades. The field of Kentucky having been abandoned to the military and civil jurisdiction of the Union authorities, now in open concert with the Federal Government, gave to the same an immense advantage. That *equivocal and moltable* element, which but too often passively forms a large percentage of the mass of the population of countries at war, and are liable to be operated on by the positive men of conviction on the one side or the other, were now at the entire disposal of the active Union authorities in the processes of recruiting.

By appointment, General Robert Anderson was called to the command of the Union forces in Kentucky. On September the 25th, the Legislature passed an act directing the governor, by proclamation, to call out forty thousand Kentuckians, from one to three years, "to repel the invasion by armed forces from the Confederate States." The accretions to the Federal

army swelled to large proportions. General Grant having moved a body of several thousand Union troops to Belmont, opposite to and threatening Columbus, Kentucky, about the 1st of September, on the 3d of that month a body of Confederate forces, under General Leonidas Polk, occupied and fortified at Hickman and Columbus. On the 5th, the Federal army in force occupied Paducah and other points in Kentucky. On the 6th of November, General Grant left his quarters at Cairo with a land and naval force, and landed some miles above Columbus, on the Kentucky shore, at the same time moving in the same direction a detachment from Paducah, as though designing an attack on Columbus. General Polk, observing the landing of a considerable body of Federal troops on the Missouri shore, seven miles above Columbus, divined at once that the former moves were to divert, and that the real aim was to overwhelm and capture the small garrison near Belmont. He dispatched General Pillow with four regiments across the river to re-enforce the garrison. Very soon after his arrival, General Grant commenced an assault, which was stubbornly resisted, and with varying fortune, for several hours. The Confederates, being outflanked, were forced back toward the river, when three regiments more were sent to the support of Pillow, and two others led into the action by General Polk.¹ The Federal army was soon driven back and forced upon a retreat, with very considerable loss. They were followed for seven miles up the river, and compelled to seek safety in their boats, repeatedly under destructive fire until at a safe distance. The Confederate loss was six hundred and forty-one in killed, wounded, and missing; that of the Federals about one thousand, among whom were two hundred prisoners.

² On the 10th of September, 1861, General Albert Sydney Johnston, having resigned his commission in the United States regular army in California, was assigned to the command of the department of the West, including Tennessee, Arkansas, Missouri, and contiguous territory. On his arrival at Nashville, on a survey of the situation, he determined to advance his military line into Kentucky. By his orders, General Buckner occupied Bowling Green, on the 18th, with five thousand men. At the time, General Polk moved his main forces to Hickman and Columbus; General Zollicoffer, with four thousand troops, on the extreme right of the line, was sent to occupy the valley of the upper Cumberland as far as Wayne county, or Cumberland ford. This formal invasion of Kentucky was claimed to be an act of self-defense rendered necessary by the action of the government of Kentucky, and by the evidences of intended movements of the forces of the United States already within the State. East of Columbus, Fort Henry, Fort Donelson, and Hopkinsville were garrisoned with small bodies of troops; and the territory between Columbus and Bowling Green was possessed by moving detachments which caused the supposition that a large military force was near and threatening an advance. Cumberland Gap was

¹ General Polk's Report.

² Jefferson Davis' History, Vol. I., p. 406.

fortified on the extreme right, to protect against any move on East Tennessee. Thus, General Johnston, when he took command at Bowling Green, on the 28th of October, found himself entrenched there, with his right wing reaching to Cumberland mountains, and his left to Columbus, on the Mississippi.

¹ General Johnston afterward reports: "The enemy's force increased more rapidly than our own, so that by the last of November it ran up to fifty thousand, and continued to increase until it ran up to seventy-five thousand or more. My force was kept down by disease until it numbered about twenty-two thousand." He was fearfully deficient in arms and munitions of war, and, on the 19th of September, telegraphed President Davis: "Thirty thousand stand of arms are a necessity to my command. I beg you to order them procured and sent with dispatch." The response was that but only one thousand stand could be spared. During most of the autumn, one-half of this Western command were without arms. Later on, it was greatly strengthened by the addition of four thousand troops from Arkansas, under General Hardee, six regiments that had been recruited mainly from Kentucky, and twelve thousand men on requisition from Mississippi, Tennessee, and Arkansas, making a total of some forty thousand composing the entire forces.

On the 24th of September, General Anderson issued a proclamation that "no Kentuckian shall be arrested who remains at home attending to his business, and takes no active part against the authority of the General or State Government, or gives aid or assistance to our enemies."

In the last week in September, within four days, William Preston, William E. Sims, George B. Hodge, George W. Johnson, John C. Breckinridge, and other noted Kentuckians, with one thousand armed volunteers, passed through Prestonsburg, on their way to the Confederacy. James B. Clay, Charles S. Morehead, R. T. Durrett, and quite a number of well-known sympathizers with the South, were about the same time arrested, borne off, and shut up in prisons, some in Fort Lafayette, New York.

² On the 21st of October, General Zollicoffer, with five thousand men, advanced into Rockcastle county, and attacked the Seventh Kentucky Federal infantry, under Colonel T. T. Garrard, on Wildcat mountain. With the advantage of the forest undergrowth, and the deep gorges and ravines of the country, Colonel Garrard held him in check, until re-enforcements of six Federal regiments and a battery of artillery came upon the ground. After a severe fight, the Confederates were driven off, with a loss of one hundred and thirty killed and wounded, that of the Federals being not over twenty-five. Frequent skirmish fights took place, at West Liberty, at Hazel Green, in Green, Gallatin, Butler, Whitley, McLean, Lyon, and other counties, with not very important results to either side. At Ivy mountain, in Pike

¹ Davis' *Rise and Fall of the Confederacy*, Vol. I., p. 407.

² Collins' *Annals of Kentucky*.

county, a regiment of indifferently-armed troops, under General John S. Williams, was engaged in a spirited contest of an hour, with three regiments, a battalion, and a battery of artillery, under General Nelson, and compelled to retreat before the superior numbers, with some loss.

The Commonwealth was now a seething cauldron of active animosities, of unbridled license and violence, and of both petty and flagrant outrages on the persons and property of private citizens, as well as of those who, by overt speech or act, had avowed their hostility. It is not the province or privilege of the historian, however his sympathies and prejudices may incline, to indulge the charity that would conceal the motives of men, by burying their actions in the tomb of silence, that only the better side of humanity may appear. The functions of history require the hand of the faithful chronicler, if it must ever become "philosophy teaching by example." The distresses and horrors of civil war were widespread over the land, like the Upas shadows of wild chaos and disorder; while the tempest roar and beating waves of passionate fury but partially drowned the piteous wails and anguish that went up from broken hearts and desolate homes. Kentucky suffered her measure of retributive and penitential sorrows for the partial, and not entirely guiltless, part she played in the tragedy of war begun; yet her sorrow and sufferings were not to be compared with those that fell upon Virginia, Missouri, and some other of her sister Commonwealths, where the lawlessness of military license met no restraint from the assertion of civil authority, and where the habitations of men, over great areas of country, were converted again into resorts for wild beasts and birds of the wilderness.

Truly says Shaler: ¹ "A great sorrow fell upon the land. It was common enough to see strong men weeping for the woe that no hand could avert from coming upon their beloved State. One of the most painful features was the sundering of households that now took place. When the division came, very often the father went one way, the sons another. Usually the parting lines in civil war are drawn by neighborhoods and clans, but in this battle the line of separation went through all associations. Families, churches, friendships, business relations, seemed to have no influence whatever on the way men went. It was the most singular instance of independent mindedness that is recorded in history. There was an absolute forgetfulness of the moneyed value of the slave, as there was an absence of desire to secure other property. There was no drifting out of capital, of property, or of population, to escape the perils of strife, as usual in the beginnings of civil wars, and this shows the overwhelming intensity of the moral shock brought upon the consciousness of the people by the swift and appalling changes of the times.

The difficulty of maintaining the active authority of the civil law in this period of conflict was made the greater by the action of the Home Guards,

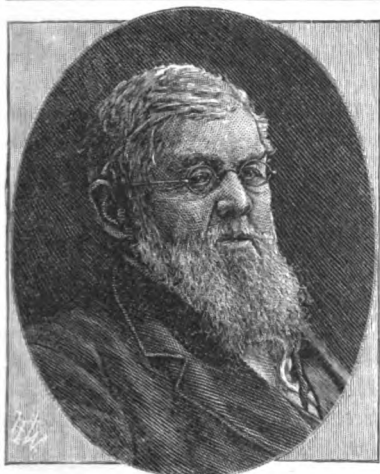
¹ Shaler's *Kentucky Commonwealths*, pp. 254-6.

a force that could not be kept in proper control. These were a local sort of military police, organized and armed at the same time with the State Guards, but maintained at home around the towns and neighborhood centers. While many men of character and integrity were associated with these, and rendered good service in restraining violence, yet they offered the tempting opportunity of gathering into their organizations the shiftless, prowling, and lawless element which, more or less, infest every community, at the expense of its peace and good name. The unusual compensation, the subordination of civil authority to a dispensation of military license, and the free and easy service, with little risk or sacrifice, made for them a long holiday of each year of their visitation upon the country. Too frequently, for the honor and good repute of our civilization, officers and privates availed themselves of this armed license to perpetrate needless and barbarous murders, to spoliage upon and appropriate or destroy property, to arrest and imprison men, and to injure, terrify, and annoy, with ruthless and cruel inhumanity. And these wrongs were most frequently done to neighbors and old acquaintances. The causes were variously traceable to partisan or personal malice, to covetous cupidity, or to the wantonness of drunken or passionate brutality. These phases and experiences of depravity are not phenomenal with Kentucky, nor were they a peculiar outgrowth of one cause militant, or the other. We shall see that from the ranks of the splendid manhood of the Confederate army there came out, to prowl and prey upon communities, in defiance of all restraints of civilized warfare, marauding bands of outlaws, who perpetrated murders, robberies, arsons, and outrages, and, under the abuse of Confederate authority, as wantonly as did the worse element of the other side. These are but few of the experiences invariably incident to civil war; and we picture them but feebly to reality, that the pages of history, from the pen of a present witness, may testify to another generation the calamities of such a war, which it would be ever better to avert by pacific and rational compromise, if men could only pause to consider in the midst of resentments. A very few vicious and violent men, in any community or organization, may serve to stigmatize the good order and good name of the whole.

In the first periods, the chief commandants sought to restrain all military outlawry. October the 7th, General Anderson issued Order No. 5, in reference to the conduct of Home Guards arresting and carrying off peaceful citizens, and directs a "discontinuance of these ill-timed and unlawful arrests." On his resignation and succession by General Sherman, soon after, the latter announced that "the removal of prisoners (except spies and prisoners of war) from the State, without trial by the legal tribunals, does not meet my approval." General Nelson, a man of hasty and furious passions, had recently had arrested, and sent to be imprisoned in Fort Lafayette, R. H. Stanton, W. T. Casto, Isaac Nelson, B. F. Thomas, and George Forrester, of Maysville. In the United States Court, at Frankfort, Judge Bland Ballard

presiding, there were found indictments for treason, on the 6th of November, against thirty-two notable citizens who had joined the Confederate arms, among whom were John C. Breckinridge, James S. Chrisman, Ben Desha, John M. Elliott, Humphrey Marshall, Ben J. Munroe, Phil B. Thompson, and John M. Rice. In ten days after, General Breckinridge assumed command of the First Kentucky brigade, Confederate States army. On December the 2d, the United States Senate formally

“*Resolved*, That the traitor, John C. Breckinridge, be expelled.”



* JUDGE RICHARD H. STANTON.

JUDGE RICHARD H. STANTON was born September 9, 1812, at Alexandria, District of Columbia, and educated there by Benjamin Hallowell, a Quaker teacher, among whose pupils were Robert E. Lee, Senator Pratt, Henry May, and others distinguished. After studying law, he settled in Maysville, in 1835, and edited the *Maysville Monitor* until 1842. Entering upon the practice of the law, and following this, with some intermissions, until 1849, he was elected to Congress, in which he served successively six years. As chairman of the committee on public buildings, he had much to do with the extension and improvement of the capitol building to its present dimensions and beauty. The appropriation of one million dollars for the elegant and graceful new dome was introduced by him in Congress. Judge Stanton

had, while pursuing his profession, written several valuable law books, of which are the *Kentucky Code of Practice, with Notes and Comments*; a *New Edition of the Revised Statutes*, similarly illustrated; *Treatise for Use of Justices of the Peace*, and a *Digest of the Decisions of the Court of Appeals*. He was commonwealth's attorney until 1861, when he was arrested and imprisoned, without trial, for disloyal sentiments. He was elected judge of the Maysville Circuit in 1868. He died March 20, 1891.

¹ On the 18th of November, the States' Rights party met, by delegates, at Russellville, Kentucky, and organized a provisional government, under which the State went through the forms of admission into the Confederacy, on December the 10th, and was accorded the right of representation. There were chosen, for governor, George W. Johnson; for secretary of state, R. McKee, and assistant, O. F. Payne; for treasurer, John Burnam; auditor, J. Pillsbury. The following were sent as delegates to the Congress, at Richmond, at an election on the 22d of January: W. B. Machen, J. W. Crockett, H. E. Reed, G. W. Ewing, J. S. Chrisman, T. L. Burnett, H. W. Bruce, George B. Hodge, E. M. Bruce, J. W. Moore, R. J. Breckinridge, Jr., and John M. Elliott. In the Kentucky Provisional Council, Henry C. Burnett and William E. Simms were elected senators to the same Congress.

¹ Thompson's First Kentucky Brigade, p. 46.



HON. WILLIS BENSON MACHEN.

HON. WILLIS BENSON MACHEN, of Eddyville, was born in Caldwell county, April 5, 1810; educated at Cumberland College, Princeton, Kentucky. He engaged in farming and manufacturing, and qualified for the law in 1844; was a member of the Constitutional Convention of 1849-50; served several terms in the Legislature from 1853 to 1860. In 1862, he was elected to the Confederate Congress at Richmond, Virginia, and re-elected in 1864. In 1872, was elected United States senator, to fill the unexpired term of Garrett Davis. Under the administration of Governor Blackburn, he was appointed one of the three railroad commissioners of the State. Mr. Machen has long been an active member and zealous worker in the Methodist Church, as well as in secular society.

In the early autumn, it was obvious that the organization of the State troops for service in the Federal army had become pressingly important. There was some difficulty in the way of this, from the fact that Governor Magoffin and his cabinet were known to be in sympathy with the Southern cause. It is a remarkable fact that the governor should have been able to maintain himself in office through eighteen months of this strife of elements, by strictly adhering to the letter and forms of the constitution and laws. He would veto every obnoxious bill passed in behalf of the Union cause, or injurious to the other side; but if the same was passed over his veto, he would faithfully execute it to the letter. This long forbearance and reliance on constitutional rights, under the severest chafing and provocations on both sides, evinced a spirit of profound regard for the law. However, Adjutant-General Brown having resigned about this time, a serious obstruction was removed. John W. Finnell, in full Union sympathy, was appointed in his stead, and by his superior organizing ability and unwearied energy, gave great impetus and success to the arming, equipping, and alignment of the Kentucky volunteers. It was not long before twenty regiments of these were fully prepared, and added to the Federal army. During the month of December, a total of sixty-two regiments were paid off within the State, besides the troops stationed convenient to the border.

In December, a sharp and sanguinary battle was fought at Munfordville, between a body of Texas cavalry and a regiment or two of Federal infantry, resulting in the defeat of the former, with over eighty killed and wounded. The loss of the latter was thirty. About the same time, General Forrest defeated a small force of Federals in McLean county, with some loss, but no decisive consequence, like numberless similar combats which were but the lesser incidents of the war, and many of which are not of record.

¹ On the 10th of January, 1862, General James A. Garfield, having crossed the Ohio river with a division of several regiments, and marched up the valley of Big Sandy, engaged the forces of General Humphrey Marshall, near Prestonburg, in Floyd county. The object was, most probably, a diversion or reconnoissance, as the firing was a mere skirmish at long range, with trifling loss on either side.

The most serious battle on Kentucky soil, to that date, was at Mill Spring, in Pulaski county. General George B. Crittenden, commanding the extreme right of the Confederate line, left his entrenched camp at Beech Grove, on the north bank of Cumberland river, on the 19th of January, with his forces of five thousand infantry, and one battery of six pieces, just after midnight. He advanced ten miles to meet the advancing Federal army under General George H. Thomas, composed of not so large a number of men, of whom were Colonel Fry's Fourth Kentucky infantry and Colonel Wolford's cavalry, two out of the five regiments. At six o'clock the firing began, and in half an hour the battle raged furiously. Information received by Crittenden of an aggressive move in force, on his position, led him to take the initiative, in the hope of beating his enemy in detail. General Zollicoffer, second in command, led the attack; and for nearly four hours, the fighting continued with doubtful result. ² About this time, General Zollicoffer was killed by a pistol-shot at the hands of Colonel Fry, throwing the Confederate ranks into some disorder. The Federals were just then re-enforced by Colonel William Hoskins, at the head of the Twelfth Kentucky and some other supports, who succeeded in making a flank movement, and pouring in a destructive fire. Other re-enforcements under Colonel John M. Harlan coming up and swelling the army of General Thomas to seven thousand men, the Confederates were driven back upon their camp, and closely invested for a renewal of the assault the next morning. Under cover of a heavy cannonading during the night, General Crittenden crossed his troops over the river, and safely retreated into Tennessee, abandoning ten pieces of artillery, seven hundred old muskets, one hundred and sixty wagons, twelve hundred horses, and a quantity of ammunition and stores—quite a serious loss to the Southern army. The killed and wounded on each side were between three and four hundred.

³ The forces had obviously been organizing and marshaling during the two months previous for the contest which must soon be waged for the supremacy and occupancy of Kentucky by the one combatant or the other. Under General Buell, in early December, 1861, there were seventy regiments of infantry, three of cavalry, and seven batteries of artillery in Kentucky, making a total effective army of sixty thousand soldiers. General Grant had at Cairo, at the same time, 16,571, and General C. F. Smith, 6,781 at

¹ Account of Colonel Henry Giltner, an officer present.

² Collins' *Annals of Kentucky*.

³ General William Farrar ("Baldy") Smith, in *Magazine of American History*, October, 1885; also, official dispatches of Generals Buell, Halleck, McClellan, and secretary of war.

Paducah. General Halleck's monthly report showed that he had in the closing month of the year ninety-one thousand soldiers under his command in the Missouri department, which included those at Cairo and Paducah held for ready transport by water against Columbus or the forts on the Tennessee and Cumberland rivers. General Sherman, after succeeding to the command of the Kentucky, or Ohio river, department, on October 14th, remained until November the 13th, when he was transferred to the Missouri department. General Buell was then appointed to the command thus vacated. The commander-in-chief of the United States army, General George B. McClellan, in dispatches sent in November, had defined the jurisdictions to Buell: "That portion of Kentucky west of the Cumberland river is, by position, so closely related to Illinois and Missouri that it has seemed best to attach it to Missouri." General Sherman, after a full survey of the field covered by the two commands, and menaced by the command of the Confederate General Johnston, gloomily reported to the war department at Washington that it would require not less than two hundred thousand well-armed and equipped troops to resist or overcome the military forces of the Confederates and the aid and comfort to the same which the sympathizing population were ready to give. General Halleck reflected the same discouraging view in his dispatches, and indulged them in his military measures to an extent that seemed to confuse his mind and to paralyze for the time the important arm of the service placed at his disposal. He seemed to exaggerate the proportions of the obstacles to be overcome, and to manifest a timidity and hesitation unequal to the demands of a first great emergency. ¹As our authorities say, confirmed by official reports and dispatches, that confronting Halleck's large army "the whole organized Confederate force against which he was operating in Missouri did not amount to over *twenty thousand shoeless and half-armed men*. The improvised naval armaments and transporting fleets on the connecting waters of the Mississippi, Ohio, Cumberland, and Tennessee rivers gave an advantage for a concentrated attack on Columbus, Fort Donelson, or Fort Henry, while these points must be severally protected at all times by the divided Confederates in defense."

²At this time, Major Munford reported to the Confederate Congress that the effective force at Bowling Green was 12,500, and at Columbus and intervening points, 20,899, which, with General Crittenden's command at Cumberland Ford and smaller detachments, approximated a total of 40,000. "An abstract of return from Johnston's entire command, December 12th, including Arkansas and East Tennessee, and also 12,000 raw and badly-armed volunteers in camp in Alabama, Arkansas, Mississippi, and Tennessee, gives 77,908 of all arms." This, of course, embraces the twenty thousand badly-organized and armed volunteers confronting Halleck's army

¹ General Baldy Smith, *Magazine of American History* for October, 1885. Official reports.

² General Baldy Smith, *Magazine of American History*, October, 1885. Official reports.

in Missouri. General Buell, in concert with General McClellan, was marshaling and disposing his forces for an advance against the Confederates in Kentucky, for which purpose the co-operation and concert of General Halleck was indispensable. But the latter seemed not yet to have comprehended or mastered the situation. He dispatched to McClellan: "This, general, is no army, but rather a military mob. You indicate an intention to withdraw a portion of troops from Missouri. I assure you this can not be done with safety. It seems to me madness. The 'On to Richmond' policy here will produce another Bull Run disaster." It was found necessary to restrict Halleck to the limits of Missouri, and to place the troops at Cairo and Paducah at the disposal of Buell. The latter wrote to the adjutant-general, on the 23d, that he had seventy thousand men in his command, fifty-seven thousand for campaign duty. A week after, he dispatched to McClellan: "I intend a column of twelve thousand men, with three batteries, for East Tennessee. * * * It is my conviction that all the force that can possibly be collected should be brought to bear on that point, of which Columbus and Bowling Green may be said to be the flanks. The center, that is, the Cumberland and Tennessee where the railroad crosses them, *is now the most vulnerable point.*"

Every effort of human agency and power had been put forth by the Confederate commander to recruit the strength of his long military line from Cumberland Gap, by Bowling Green and Columbus, far into Arkansas and Missouri, a distance of about four hundred miles. Requisitions were made for thirty thousand volunteers for a brief time, from the South-west States. Many came forward, but the destitution of arms and munitions was such that barely one-half were serviceable. Thousands were armed only with old flint-lock muskets, hunting-rifles, or shot-guns, and many, not at all. General Johnston apprehended a main attack in force on Bowling Green, but realized the weakness of the forts on the Cumberland and Tennessee, and the great danger of Nashville from the breaking of his line there. Reinforced by Hardee, with four thousand men from Arkansas, by five thousand from Columbus, and some smaller bodies, his forces at Bowling Green were swelled early in January to nearly twenty-three thousand. On the 5th, the brigades of Floyd and Maney arrived from West Virginia, and were united with the divisions of Generals Buckner and Pillow, and sent forward for the defense of Fort Donelson. By a messenger to Richmond, he urged the forwarding of more men, saying, "I do not ask that my force shall be made equal to that of the enemy, but, if possible, it should be raised to fifty thousand men."

The defeat of General Crittenden on the extreme right, on January the 19th, was a severe blow to the Confederate arms, and threatened a flank in that direction. On the 6th of February, the Federal plan was fully uncovered by the assault upon, and capture of, Fort Henry, on the Tennessee river, after a terrific bombardment by seven gun-boats, with some fifteen

thousand troops under General Grant, borne up on transports. General Tilghman, in command, sent off thirty-five hundred troops in retreat, before surrendering the fort and the garrison of seventy men. The loss in the fort was but fifteen men, killed and wounded; but the barrier to an entrance into Tennessee was broken, and the rear of the Confederate army seriously imperiled. It was a second catastrophe.

¹The final third was soon to follow. In less than one week, General Grant, in command of forty-one regiments of infantry, four of cavalry, and ten batteries of artillery, supported by six gunboats, four of which were iron-clad, passed up the Cumberland river to Fort Donelson, near the Kentucky and Tennessee line. Fifteen thousand Confederate troops, under Generals Floyd, Pillow, and Buckner, in the order of their rank, re-enforced the garrison. The Second Kentucky infantry, Roger W. Hanson, colonel; the Eighth, under Colonel H. B. Lyon, and Graves' battery, were of Buckner's command. Through the 13th to the 16th day, the fighting was obstinate and sanguinary. On the night of the 13th, a midwinter storm of rain and sleet deluged the trenches, and exposed the half-sheltered troops to its pitiless fury, and to the intensest cold. The soldiers of both armies suffered terribly for three days and nights from this interlude of warring weather; of the one army less, because better clothed and protected. On the 13th, General Grant led his forces, thirty thousand strong, to a general assault, sustained



HON. THOMAS E. MOSS.

HON. THOMAS E. MOSS, of Paducah, was born March 14, 1840, in Green county, the twelfth of thirteen children. He graduated at the Louisville Law school, in 1860, and entered upon the practice at Paducah, in that year. He entered the Confederate army at Camp Boone, a private in Company "A," Second Kentucky infantry; was promoted sergeant-major; captured at Donelson, and exchanged; wounded, and captured again at Murfreesboro; was a leader in getting up the fight on the Maple Leaf, near Cape Henry light-house, capturing the vessel and escaping; re-entered the service at Jackson, Mississippi, in time to join Johnston, in the attempt to relieve Vicksburg; was in all battles with the regiment until the close of the war; wounded in five different engagements; was in the lead of the charge and capture of the battery on the left, at Donelson; and one of the sixteen—twelve of whom were killed—to capture a battery at Hartsville, receiving Colonel Moore's surrender; assumed command of a battery at Jackson, that broke a charge of the enemy which threatened to force the left center, without knowing, or being known by, the men who manned it. Was elected a legislator in 1869 and 1885, and attorney-general in 1875. Major Moss married the daughter of Hon. Jesse D. Bright, United States senator, and has successfully followed, to this date, the practice of law at Paducah.

¹ Collins' Annals of Kentucky; Thompson's First Kentucky Brigade; Official Reports.

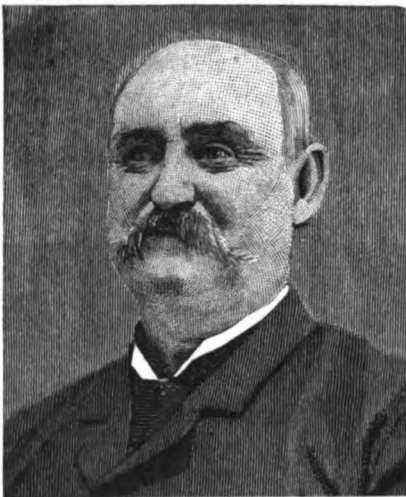
GENERAL SIMON B. BUCKNER, who bore himself in this conflict with that distinction and ability of generalship which characterized him throughout the war, determined to share a prisoner's fortune, was carried to Indianapolis, from whence he and General Tilghman were soon after taken to Fort Warren, near Boston, and closely confined in a narrow prison and denied all correspondence with family or friends. After five months of captivity, he was exchanged at Richmond, Virginia, in August. Promoted to the rank of major-general, he reported to General Bragg at Chattanooga. Subsequent to this, his distinguished services at Munfordville, at Perryville, in charge of the defenses at Mobile, at Chickamauga, in charge of the South-west department of Mississippi, Alabama, and Louisiana, and to the close of the war, during which time he was advanced to the high rank



GENERAL SIMON B. BUCKNER.

of lieutenant-general, enter too broadly into the general history of the civil war to be compassed within the pages of this volume. General Buckner was born in Hart county, Kentucky, April 1, 1823. He graduated at West Point in 1844, and was assigned, as second lieutenant, to the Second Regiment of United States Infantry. The next year, he was called to West Point as professor of ethics, from which he requested to be relieved, that he might embark in the Mexican war. From the mouth of the Rio Grande to Saltillo, with General Taylor, he was in active service. With Worth's division, he landed at Vera Cruz, in January, 1847, and in the siege here, at Cerro Gordo, at San Antonio and Cherubusco, at Molino del Rey, and around the City of Mexico, he bore himself bravely, and was breveted first lieutenant and then captain for conspicuous gallantry during the time. Returning from the Mexican war, he was appointed assistant instructor of infantry tactics at the United States Military Academy from 1848-50, 1850-55. He served in the regular army in the Indian country and elsewhere, with a captain's commission. In 1860-61, with the rank of major-general, he was in chief command of the Kentucky State Guard, which position he resigned to enter the service of the Confederacy. Naturally gifted with intellectual qualities of a high order, General Buckner has improved these with a thorough education in the highest institutions of learning in the country, and has largely improved his intervals of leisure and retirement with study and literature. Though modest in self-assertion before the public, he is held in high esteem by his friends and by the public acquainted with his life and services, for his acquirements in literature and statesmanship, as well as in military science and art. **He was elected governor of Kentucky in 1887.**

by his heavy artillery, while the gunboats poured in a continuous fire from cannon and mortar upon the fortress. After desperate and sanguinary fighting for hours, the Federal army was repulsed and driven back. On the 14th, the gunboats were compelled to withdraw from the range of the fort, with two disabled, and all more or less crippled. On the 15th, in a sortie made for the escape of the garrison, the battle was renewed with greater fury than ever, and the carnage very heavy. Under cover of Friday night, Generals Floyd and Pillow escaped with but a few of their commands,



GENERAL H. B. LYON.

he was exchanged, and joined his old command at Vicksburg as colonel. This regiment he commanded in the battles of Coffeeville, Champion Hill, and Big Black river. His services with Wheeler's cavalry about Chattanooga and Knoxville, and with Bragg's army on his retreat from Missionary Ridge, with Forrest in command of his Kentucky brigade of cavalry, as general commanding the department of West Kentucky, at Johnsonville with Forrest again, to the close of the war, his services are a part of history more extended than that which pertains to our Commonwealth. On the surrender of the Southern army, he joined its many officers who found refuge in Mexico until a safe period of return. General Lyon distinguished himself in the war, as he has in private life since, as a man of unusual energy and enterprise of character.

leaving General Buckner with the command of the army. On the 16th, the latter, after vainly seeking an armistice, surrendered to General Grant, not far from twelve thousand prisoners, among whom were the Kentucky troops. They were sent to Camp Morton, Indiana, and held six months before exchange.

The Kentucky troops engaged on the Federal side were the Seventeenth regiment, under Colonel John H. McHenry, and the Twenty-fifth, under Colonel James M. Shackelford. On both sides, the Kentucky troops bore themselves with noted gallantry. The Federal loss was over twenty-four hundred, mostly killed and wounded; that of the Confederates, fourteen hundred and seventy, besides the prisoners surrendered.

Nashville now lay open to easy approach of the Federal army, by land and river. A solid line of one hundred and fourteen thousand troops and one hundred and twenty-six pieces of artillery was moved southward by General Buell. On the 25th, they entered Nashville. On the 14th, Bowling Green had been evacuated; and on the 27th, the stronghold of Columbus was abandoned to the advancing and victorious armaments. The army of

OF other Kentuckians of distinction who surrendered at Donelson was General H. B. Lyon, of Eddyville, Kentucky. General Lyon was a native of this vicinity, and was educated at La Grange and Princeton, Kentucky, and graduated at West Point in 1856. As lieutenant of artillery, he served in Florida, California, and Oregon in 1856-58, and the next year against the Indians of the North-west. In April, 1861, he joined the fortunes of the Confederacy, and became captain of Company F, Third regiment, which he equipped as an artillery company at Bowling Green, which was known afterward as Cobb's Battery. He was appointed by General Buckner chief of artillery of his division, with three batteries. He was soon transferred as lieutenant-colonel of the Eighth Kentucky Infantry, which he commanded at Donelson. A prisoner for months,

General Albert Sydney Johnston retreated through the midwinter storm of rain and ice, before described, in advance of the Federals, to Nashville, and from thence to Murfreesboro, where he was joined by the forces of General George B. Crittenden. The army was reorganized on the 23d of February, comprising three divisions, under Generals Hardee, Crittenden, and Pillow. The brigade of General John C. Breckinridge included the Third, Fourth, Sixth, and Ninth Kentucky infantry, Ben Hardin Helm's First Kentucky cavalry, John H. Morgan's squadron, and the light batteries of Byrne and Cobb. Southward the march was continued to Decatur, where the Tennessee river was crossed. The troops fell back to Burnsville, Mississippi, where the tents were pitched for camping. The army was much strengthened by the addition of the forces of General Beauregard, who became second in command.

Adjutant General Finnell, on the 18th, reported the organization and officers of twenty-eight regiments of 24,026 infantry, six regiments of 4,979 cavalry, and two batteries of 198 men—29,203 effective volunteers in all, equipped for the Union service, in Kentucky.

“On the 6th of March, President Lincoln sent in to Congress a special message, recommending, with cogent argument, the enactment of the following:

“*Resolved*, That the United States ought to co-operate with any State which may adopt a gradual abolishment of slavery, giving to such State

JUDGE BENJAMIN THOMAS PERKINS was born in Cumberland county, December 24, 1818; in youth, made a cripple for life, with white swelling; schooled in his native county, and at Elkton, he studied law, and qualified for practice in 1840; was several times elected prosecuting attorney for Todd county. Repeatedly elected, he served as circuit clerk from 1851 to 1856, and from 1863 to 1868. In 1861, though a cripple, he enlisted one hundred men in Todd county, and joined the Twenty-fifth Kentucky regiment, of which he became quartermaster, and which suffered heavily at Donelson and Shiloh. Returning to his home and profession, he steadily pursued the practice of law; was elected judge of Todd county in 1878, and served in that office. He was a delegate to the Chicago convention in 1864, and since acted with the Democratic party. In 1842, he married Miss Maria J. Porter, and both were worthy members of the Christian Church. Judge Perkins was noted in his kind charities and benevolence as a neighbor, and the high integrity which had characterized his life. He died March 3, 1887.



JUDGE BENJAMIN THOMAS PERKINS.

¹ Collins Annals of Kentucky.

pecuniary aid, to be used in its discretion, to compensate for losses or inconveniences from such change of system."

The resolution passed both houses by a vote of three to one. Both Kentucky senators, Lazarus W. Powell and Garrett Davis, the latter Union, voted against it, as did the border State members, mainly. It was not difficult to determine at this time that one result of the war must be the certain extermination of the *peculiar* institution, and the loss of the property value in slaves. Yet not a responsible statesman South dared to open his eyes and behold the fact in its stupendous reality, prophesy it to his people, and bid them accept and prepare for the inevitable. Its acceptance then by Kentucky would have been worth one hundred millions of dollars to the slave-owning citizens. The Southern rights men would have scorned the barter of such a compromise; those fighting on the Union side pledged that slavery should be intact, because the powers at Washington had pledged them the same, and they believed and trusted in that which was impossible. It is a phenomenal part of the war experience that, in no instance of several overtures made or suggested, did any representative body of the Southern people, Union or Secession, seriously consider the idea of compromise on the basis of a surrender of slavery, with compensation for the loss of property in the slave. There was an uncompromising and exalted pride in this that asserted itself over all considerations of wreck and ruin and poverty, the calamities of which were preferred to the humiliation of the other alternative.

Sunday morning, April 6, 1862, was serene and beautiful beneath a cloudless sky, near the border line of Mississippi and Tennessee. General Grant's army, forty thousand strong, was drawn up in order of battle near Pittsburgh Landing, with his fleet of gunboats and transports lying off in Tennessee river. General Buell was twenty-five miles in his rear, with thirty thousand men, pushing forward to form a junction. The Confederate commander divined the importance of crushing the two armies in detail. He strove hard to attack on the 5th; but in wielding large and complex bodies of men, somebody is always laggard, or something important left undone. He was delayed until the 6th. On that morning, before the camps had all breakfasted, the roar of cannon from the front of Hardee's corps, of fifteen thousand men, signaled the attack upon the Northern army. Though the question has been disputed, the best authorities assure us that it was a surprise attack. The Federals, driven precipitately back for a little while, reformed under cover of the forest and undergrowth, and recovered in part the lost advantage. Bragg's corps intermingled with Hardee's, and Polk sent one brigade each to the right and left of Bragg, leading his remaining two brigades against the center.

¹ The "reserve corps," of seven thousand, in three brigades, under command of General Breckinridge, was brought up close in the rear of Polk's position, and held for supporting orders.

¹ Thompson's First Kentucky Brigade, p. 90; Colonel Trabue's official report.

The brigade, composed mainly of Kentucky troops, was under command of Colonel Robert P. Trabue, and was made up of Colonel Ben Anderson's Third Kentucky, Colonel Hyne's Fourth Kentucky, Colonel Joseph H. Lewis' Sixth Kentucky, Colonel Thomas H. Hunt's Ninth Kentucky, the Fourth Alabama battalion, the Thirty-first Alabama regiment, Crews' Tennessee battalion, Byrne's and Cobb's two batteries, and Captain John H. Morgan's squadron of horse, in all about twenty-six hundred men. The two brigades of Bowen and Statham, of troops from other States, made up the remainder of the reserve corps. By order of General Breckinridge, Colonel Trabue formed his brigade in line of battle, in Polk's rear, and advanced, filing on the left, upon the Federal front. From this time until the army of General Grant was driven in disorderly defeat behind the banks of the river, and under cover of the gunboats, this brigade was almost continuously in the hottest and most destructive fire between the two armies. On the first advance of Colonel Trabue, General Breckinridge received orders to march, with Bowen's and Statham's brigades, to a position far to the right of the one held, and thus separated from Colonel Trabue for another part of the field. This command was held in reserve until two o'clock. Both wings of the Federal army had been broken and routed, but the center yet



GENERAL ALBERT SYDNEY JOHNSTON.

GENERAL ALBERT SYDNEY JOHNSTON was born at Washington, Mason county, Kentucky, February 2, 1802; was educated at Transylvania, and graduated at West Point. Served with distinction in the regular army, in the Black Hawk war; resigned in 1835, to enter the cause of Texan independence; in 1837, became commander-in-chief of her forces; and secretary of war for the Texas republic, in 1839. In 1846, entered into the Mexican war, as colonel of First Texas infantry, and distinguished himself at Monterey; served on the Texas frontier some years; led the expedition against Utah, and appointed to command in California. In 1861, he resigned, and entered the service of the Confederacy, and was put in the responsible command assigned him, on account of the high estimate of his military talents, by

President Davis. General Johnston was undoubtedly possessed of rare military capacity, as shown in the marvelous skill and energy with which he brought order out of chaos, retrieved disaster, and crowned a difficult campaign with brilliant victory, just as he sealed his record with his life's blood on the fated field of Shiloh. Few men died more lamented and more inopportune, in the midst of the great sectional strife.

held its ground. ¹ General Breckinridge now received orders to break the Federal line at the center. Moving by the left flank until opposite the point of attack, Bowen's brigade on the left, and Statham's on the right, the line was formed and the attack made. The lines of the opposing forces were a sheet of flame, and men were falling by the hundreds. General Breckinridge determined to make a charge. Just as all was ready, the commander-in-chief, General Johnston, rode up, and learning the movement, determined to join in it. Conspicuous with his commanding person in full uniform, he awaited the signal. Together, generals, officers, and privates dashed forward at double-quick, upon the Federal front, facing a deadly fire of cannon and musketry. But the impetuous charge won the last position held, and the strong center shared the fate of the two wings. This victory was at a probably fatal cost. General Albert Sydney Johnston here received a wound that laid him upon the field among the slain.

About the mid afternoon, Colonel Trabue's brigade rejoined the other two brigades under Breckinridge, having fought their way through on the left wing; and the reserve corps stood for over one hour in the midst of victorious comrades, behind the bluffs of Pittsburgh Landing, and under the bombardment of the gunboats, with the routed and disorderly remains of Grant's army in the valley between, and almost at their feet. Had General Johnston lived, the three hours remaining would probably have served for the capture of the whole, the defeat of Buell, and a triumphant return march to the Ohio river.

General Beauregard succeeded to the chief command, but the victorious army seemed without a head for the remainder of the day. ² In a conference of commanders the day before, Beauregard had advised against the attack, and on the next morning repeated the advice. After the death of the chief, he was found lying much indisposed in his quarters near Shiloh church, by General Harris, of Tennessee. The order had already been given for the final advance in force, for the capture of the defeated army, when the order came from General Beauregard, yet at his headquarters, directing the troops to be withdrawn and placed in camp for the night.

We have, of course, aimed to follow the actions of the Kentucky troops in this account of the operations, and will continue to do so. General Buell says: "Of the army of not less than forty-one thousand five hundred effective men, which Grant had on the west bank of the Tennessee river, not more than five thousand were in ranks and available on the battle-field at nightfall. The rest were, killed, wounded, captured, or scattered in hopeless confusion for miles along the bank of the river." By the extraordinary march of Buell's army, of twenty-five miles, thirty-thousand re-enforcements were added, and the broken and disordered ranks reformed, for an attack

¹ General George B. Hodge's Official Report, as Staff Officer.

² General Bragg on Shiloh; Davis' History, Vol. II., pp. 60-7; General Gilmer, Chief Engineer Confederate States Army, to Colonel W. P. Johnson; General Hardee's report; Federal official reports.

on the part of the Federal army, of over fifty thousand men, on the next day. The energy and skill of General Buell met an emergency, overcame disaster, and delivered successful battle, with results as fortunate for the Federal arms, as the failure of General Beauregard, on the day before, had been calamitous to the cause of the South.

¹ Mainly with Buell's army, there were of Kentucky troops, the First, Second, and Third cavalry, and the First, Second, Third, Fifth, Sixth, Ninth, Eleventh, Thirteenth, Seventeenth, Twentieth, Twenty-third, Twenty-fourth, and Twenty-sixth infantry, sixteen regiments of about twelve thousand men. Early on the morning of Monday, the 7th, the Confederate lines were assailed with superior numbers; and with brave assault and resistance of battle throughout the day, both armies gallantly braving the issues of life and death, the field of battle was reoccupied by the Union army, at sunset of that day. Among the notable incidents of the strife, Governor George W. Johnson, having his horse killed under him, seized a musket, and joined in the thickest of the fight, as a private, in the company of Captain Ben Monroe, and fell mortally wounded, in the front of battle. It was a rare coincidence that Kentucky's two greatest Johnson's, then her chiefest civil and military representatives on the Southern side, should each have yielded up his life while performing exceptional deeds of heroic service on the same field of Shiloh.

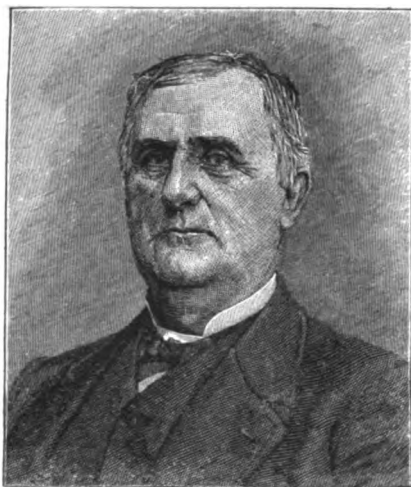
On either side, the Kentucky troops fought with a valor worthy of their fame. The loss of the Confederate army in the conflicts of the two days, was 10,699, in killed, wounded, and prisoners; of the Union army, 13,573; twenty-five per cent. of the former, twenty per cent. of the latter. The loss of the Kentucky troops on the Confederate side was 680; of the same on the Federal side, over eight hundred.

It would be beyond our province to follow with narrative of details, the First Kentucky brigade to Corinth, through the first siege of Vicksburg, the battle of Baton Rouge, and the return to Murfreesboro, where next we may meet and renew acquaintance; and with like regard, we must leave to other history, the marches and battles of the Kentucky Federal regiments, whose military fortunes were cast with the armies in the same field.

In the autumn of 1861 and after, there was unconsciously in training the improvised nucleus of an arm of service which was destined to become, for its numbers, one of the most active, original, and potential produced in the annals of war. ²On announcement of the order by the authorities in Kentucky to disarm the State Guards, Captain John H. Morgan, in command of the "Lexington Rifles," secretly loaded the arms of his company into wagons, on the night of September 20th, gathered around him fifty faithful adherents, and moved out through the country to join the fortunes of the army of General Johnston around Bowling Green, falling in with

¹ Collins' *Annals of Kentucky*.

² Duke's *History of Morgan's Cavalry*, p. 89.



JUDGE JOHN CRIPPS WICKLIFFE.

JUDGE JOHN CRIPPS WICKLIFFE, United States attorney for the district of Kentucky, was born in Nelson county, July 11, 1830. He is the son of Hon. Charles A. Wickliffe, and his mother was the only daughter of Christian Cripps, who was slain in the desperate boat fight in 1778 with the Indians on Salt river. Judge Wickliffe was educated at Bardstown and Centre College; studied law, and admitted to the bar in 1853. He was a legislator in 1857, and secretary of the Senate, 1859. In 1861, he left Bardstown with a company of the State Guard, and joined the Ninth Confederate Infantry, as captain of Company "B"; afterward was promoted to be major and lieutenant-colonel of the regiment. He was in the campaigns through Mississippi, Tennessee, Georgia, and South

Carolina, and to the final surrender. He fought gallantly at Vicksburg, Baton Rouge, Chickamauga, Mission Ridge, and other engagements, and sometimes in full command of the regiment. Twice elected, he served as judge of the Bardstown circuit from 1871 to 1880. In 1885, he was appointed United States district attorney by President Cleveland. Judge Wickliffe inherits the talents and force of character of one of the most noted and intellectual families of Kentucky.

Captain J. C. Wickliffe's company, from Nelson county, on the way. On the 30th, they were welcomed by the Confederate forces holding the country on the south side of Green river, from Woodsonville to Bowling Green, and under the command of General Buckner. An experience at Buena Vista in the Mexican war and years of drilling of an amateur company had given to Morgan's intuitive military talent an education that proved of immense advantage in the after development. In this field he at once began active operations. Instead of confining himself to mere picket duty, as the other cavalry had done, he began with his unfilled company those frequent scouts and excursions in front, on the flanks, and sometimes in the rear of the Federal advance, that enabled him to acquaint himself with and report the numbers, the positions, and the movements of the enemy from day to day. These "excursions" were undertaken three or four times every week, and usually occupied about twenty-four hours each. The scouting party would set out at or a little before dark and cover the movement for the first twelve hours under the shadows of the night. Morgan at the first declared that cavalry could be employed to far better advantage if kept well out upon the front or flanks of the army to which it belongs, *and close upon the enemy*, than by exacting of it the sort of duty that can as well be performed by infantry. On the return of day, the scouting party would take a position on the line of retreat at a convenient but safe distance from the enemy, rest

and refresh men and horses, observe closely the positions and movements in the hostile lines, and, as the day declined and all seemed quiet, return to camp. Sometimes fifty miles, and, exceptionally, over sixty miles, would be made in twenty hours. Often skirmishes with the pickets and outposts of the enemy occurred, and with occasional killed, wounded, and prisoners, on the scale of scouting. Morgan's company was joined by that of Captain Thomas Allen's, of Shelbyville, and Captain James Bowles, of Glasgow, and thus was made up "Morgan's Squadron." In gathering in horses, cattle, and army supplies, in disconcerting and annoying the enemy, and in advising and protecting the main body of the Confederate army, their services had already become invaluable. The bridge over Nolin creek was burned in front of the advancing Federal army, causing serious delay and trouble. In twenty hours, he rode into Lebanon, Kentucky, burned the enemy's stores, and brought off a number of prisoners, and did many other acts to disconcert and baffle the foe.

In this school of training began the history of the famous "Morgan's Cavalry," afterward to become an important military factor in the civil war. The squadron was swept along with the current of events to Shiloh, in which battle it participated as part of General Breckinridge's reserve corps. From this field the squadron, on detached service, made its way, with varying incidents and adventure, back to Middle Tennessee, and as far as Cave City, Kentucky, returning southward once more. The details of the romantic career of these bold riders and their daring chieftain until their reorganization at Chattanooga may be read with thrilling interest in Duke's "History of Morgan's Cavalry." We must confine our narrative to the main events in Kentucky. In all the important operations of this command, in which he became the second in authority, the skill and energy of Colonel Basil W. Duke lent an indispensable service of aid to Morgan which contributed very

GENERAL JOHN HUNT MORGAN, the noted cavalry leader, was born at Huntsville, Alabama, June 1, 1825, his parents moving near Lexington, Kentucky, five years after; enlisted for the Mexican war at twenty-one, in Marshall's Cavalry; promoted for gallantry at Buena Vista; returned and engaged in manufacturing at Lexington; as captain, drilled the "Lexington Rifles" for four years, and carried the company into the Confederate army with him, in 1861. His remarkable adventures and exploits during the war are given in the history, in the main, and need not be repeated here. His tragic death was invested with romance, as was also his life.



GENERAL JOHN HUNT MORGAN.

largely to the marvelous accomplishments of the squadron. Indeed, the sagacity of Morgan in the officering, equipping, and make-up of his command was next to his tact and generalship in the field. When the reorganized force left Chattanooga, a few days after, for Kentucky, no better men could have been placed in supporting command than Major G. W. Morgan and Captains Richard M. Gano, Jacob Cassel, John Allen, James Bowles, John B. Castleman, John Hutchison, Thomas B. Webber, and McFarland.

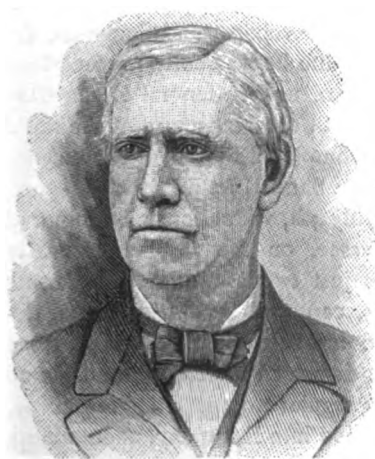
The command of Morgan, re-enforced by Colonel Hunt's rangers and Gano's Texans, eight hundred and seventy-six strong, entered Kentucky on a flying campaign early in July, 1862. They were well mounted and armed and carried a small battery of two light mountain howitzers, which proved of most effective use in shelling an enemy within eight hundred yards and throwing grape and canister three hundred. They could go anywhere a light wagon could go, and could be carried by hand along the line as close to the enemy as the line could move. Morgan's troops were armed for both infantry or cavalry fighting, carrying an Enfield or other gun and two army Colt revolvers each. They fought usually dismounted and as infantry. ¹It is said that the peculiar methods of operating around the enemy and raiding for hundreds of miles in his rear caused the Federal army to employ one-fourth its forces for rear guards. With one thousand horsemen under such leadership, and with the privates capable of acting individually in almost any emergency, it was possible to keep employed ten thousand of the enemy in the defense of depots and communications. Even thus, Morgan was able to capture these posts, to break communications, and to break up and disconcert the enemy's plans to a large extent. Morgan's officers and men were mainly Kentuckians, and their wonderful work is the best evidence of capacity. It showed the possession of fertility of invention, endurance, and vigor of action demanded in successful war. His methods and tactics were suggestive, and came to be imitated by the leaders of mounted forces on both sides in time.

² On the 8th of July, the command crossed the Cumberland river, and late in the afternoon attacked and routed a force of three hundred and fifty Federals, under Major Jordan, at Tompkinsville, inflicting a loss of over forty killed and wounded, and many more prisoners, Major Jordan among the latter. Passing through Glasgow, the next day, a halt was made at Bear Wallow, where Ellsworth, an expert operator on Morgan's staff, tapped the telegraph line between Louisville and Nashville, to obtain the necessary information of the Federal forces in Kentucky, and from Federal headquarters. Connecting an instrument and wire carried for the purpose, he obtained what he wished to know, under guise of friendly assurance, and, in return, sent misleading messages concerning Confederate plans and movements, especially of Morgan's command. Pushing forward, Lebanon was

¹ Shaler's *Kentucky Commonwealths*, p. 288.

² Duke's *History of Morgan's Cavalry*, p. 184.

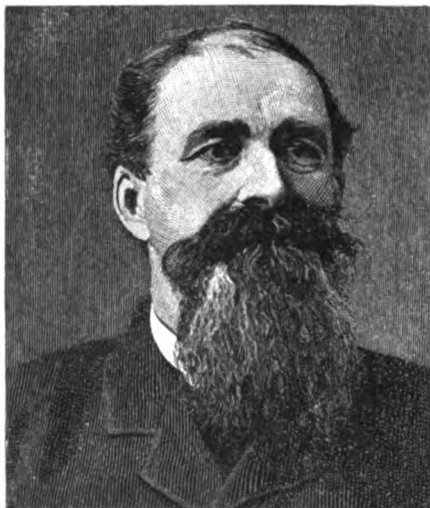
reached and captured after nightfall of the next day, with two hundred prisoners, and a large collection of stores, of arms, ammunition, and provisions. After sending out detachments to break the railroad lines and prevent pursuit, destroying nearly a million dollars' worth of army property which could not be used, and using the telegraph as at Bear Wallow, the command moved on through Springfield, Harrodsburg, Lawrenceburg, and Versailles, to Midway, with skirmishes and adventures along the route. At Midway, the telegraph station and operator were captured, and utilized as before by Ellsworth. With the official and signal book of the regular operator, telegraphic strategy was put actively into effect along the main lines to Louisville, Cincinnati, and Lexington, and immense excitement created at these places, and over Central Kentucky, from exaggerated reports of Morgan's forces and exploits, sent from Midway. In the midst of this disordered chaos and puzzle of the Federal authorities at the various important posts, the main body of the Confederate cavalry moved to Georgetown. From this point, after sending a small detachment to make a feint on Lexington, as at Frankfort, Morgan directed his march to Cynthiana. Here, Colonel J. J. Landrum, a brave and gallant Federal officer, held this post with six hundred men and one twelve-pound cannon. On the 17th, an attack was made in force by the Confederates, with their usual daring. The defense was bravely and skillfully conducted, and for several hours the ground was contested from house to house, and from street to street, the citizens taking refuge in cellars and other secure places. At last all resistance was overcome, with a loss to the Federals of nearly five hundred in killed, wounded,



COLONEL JOHN J. LANDRUM.

1863, and served as chairman of the important committee on military affairs. Honored repeatedly with official trusts, he died November 13, 1890, while pursuing his profession of law, at Warsaw, in unostentatious independence, and in command of the esteem of all who knew him.

COLONEL JOHN J. LANDRUM was born November 16, 1826; at nineteen, a volunteer in Colonel Humphrey Marshall's cavalry regiment, in the Mexican war, served as captain at Buena Vista. He filled several offices for his county of Gallatin, and practiced law until 1861. Recruiting, in part, the Eighteenth Kentucky regiment, he was in command at Cynthiana when attacked by Morgan, in July, 1862, of which account has been given. After desperate resistance here, though wounded, he cut his way out and escaped, with some twenty men. He was second in command of the Eighteenth Kentucky at the battle of Richmond; had his horse shot under him; was carried from the field desperately wounded in the temple, and blinded partially for life. Disabled for military service, he was elected State senator in



HON. W. J. STONE.

HON. W. J. STONE was born June 26, 1841, in Caldwell, now Lyon, county, Kentucky; was reared on a farm; was educated at the common schools, and at Cadiz, Kentucky; entered the Confederate army as a private in June, 1861; was wounded and captured at Cynthiana, Kentucky, June 12, 1864; August 11, 1864, his right leg was amputated near the hip joint; was released from prison May 16, 1865; was elected to the Kentucky Legislature in August, 1867; was again elected (from Lyon and Marshall) in August, 1875, and was elected Speaker of the House for that term; was again elected in August, 1883; was elected to the Forty-ninth Congress, and re-elected from term to term since. When lying wounded at Cynthiana on the battle-field, he was ministered to by Miss

Cornelia Woodyard, who was relieving the sufferers. Struck with her noble virtues and attractions, he returned a year after and offered her his hand and heart, and they were soon after united in marriage.

and prisoners, and about fifty killed and wounded of the Confederates. Colonel Landrum, mounted on a splendid horse, when the issue of battle was over, after fighting to the end of hope, made his escape from the pursuing enemy.

From Cynthiana, Morgan's cavalry passed on to Paris, and out of Kentucky by way of Winchester, Richmond, Crab Orchard, and Somerset, destroying many wagons and stores. On this route he was hotly pursued by a Federal cavalry force of twelve hundred men, under General Green Clay Smith, who came near enough to skirmish with the rear guard of the rapid raiders only. The exit from Kentucky was completed by way of Monticello, with Colonel Frank L. Wolford menacing the flank. In his official report, Colonel Morgan says: "I left Knoxville, July 4th, with about nine hundred men, and returned to Livingston, Tennessee, on the 28th, with nearly twelve hundred men, having been absent just twenty-four days. During this time I traveled over a thousand miles, captured seventeen towns, destroyed all the Government supplies and arms in them, captured three hundred Government horses at Cynthiana, dispersed fifteen hundred Home Guards, and paroled nearly twelve hundred regular troops. I lost, in killed, wounded, and missing, of the number I carried into Kentucky, about ninety men."

Colonel Frank L. Wolford's regiment of Federal cavalry, raised in the upper Cumberland and Green-river portion of the State, obtained noted reputation for its activity and efficiency in the service on that side, as did other cavalry commands on both sides of the contest. The same may be

said of infantry commands mainly contributed by Kentucky to the one cause or the other, but the history of those brave men and deeds have had no special compilation; nor will the limits of this work admit of more than a partial narration of such commands and their operations as will preserve the connection of main events of the war, and on either side.

General Jerry T. Boyle was appointed military commandant, June 1, 1862, with headquarters at Louisville. The Government at Washington was demanding the enforcement of a more threatening and intimidating policy in the border States, and especially in Kentucky, as the North and

GENERAL JEREMIAH TILFORD BOYLE, the son of Chief-Justice Boyle, was born in Mercer county, May 22, 1818, and died at Louisville, July 28, 1871. He graduated at Princeton College, New Jersey, and at the law college of Transylvania. He practiced his profession in Danville successfully; but was ever a leading spirit in public enterprises, and in political, moral, and religious movements. No man was truer to his convictions and conscience; and this gave him a marked individuality. He was steadily and consistently an emancipationist, believing slavery a wrong to both parties; yet he acted with the Whig party. Voting for the Constitutional



GENERAL JEREMIAH TILFORD BOYLE.

Union party in 1860, yet in the issue of secession and war, he sided at once with the administration policy of coercion. Commissioned a general, he commanded a brigade in Buell's army, and at Shiloh. His military services are mentioned in history. Resigning his connection with military affairs, he projected and built the first street railroads of Louisville, and thus the foundation of the present system are due to his sagacity and enterprise. Returning from a tour in Europe in 1866, General Boyle chiefly led in the construction of the Evansville, Henderson & Nashville railroad, of which he was for several years the president and manager. General Boyle, in 1842, was married to Miss Elizabeth O. Anderson, daughter of Hon. S. H. Anderson, by whom he had twelve children. He was of handsome person, dignified and imposing presence, and open and genial address and manners.

South factions had crystallized into decided hostility, and the actions of adherents on either side boldly tended to give aid and comfort to the one cause, or the other, as they had espoused. Recruiting, furnishing information, sending out supplies, and sheltering the bold scouts and raiders across the military line, were as ardently and as defiantly done by the "*Secesh Sympathizers*," as the friends of the South were called, as they dared. Secret messengers and spies were continuously passing through the lines, bearing communications between the Confederate army and their civilian friends in the Federal rear. This irrepressible Southern element, in continuous activity, managed to keep in fomenting and menacing condition the

rebellious population throughout the State. It is true that the more lawless of the Home Guards and violent Union men were giving even more trouble and annoyance to the people, as they had more authority and opportunity. Yet it was not strange that, in such a stage of pervading war, the power holding possession and jurisdiction should adopt and execute the severest measures of repression, not incompatible with the laws of civilized warfare. The formidable armaments and the titanic resistance of the Confederacy had put the powers of the Federal Government to the strain of exertion that called forth every resource of war.

¹In accordance with the orders of the war department, provost marshals were appointed in all the counties by the commandant. Orders were issued to these, to require that all who had joined the Confederates, given aid, or gone beyond the lines, should now report themselves, take the oath of allegiance, and give bonds for future submissiveness, on penalty of arrest and imprisonment. Second—All who should hereafter give aid and comfort to the enemy must be arrested and *dealt with according to military law*. Third—When the person or property of loyal citizens should be damaged by marauding bands of guerrillas, the disloyal citizens of the locality must be held responsible, and a military commission appointed to assess damages and enforce compensation. A form of an oath of allegiance was drawn up for the signatures of the disloyal, and beneath was printed: "The penalty for violating this oath is death." Many arrests were made under these orders, and a number of citizens sent to prison at Louisville, Newport Barracks, Camp Chase, at Columbus, Ohio, and elsewhere. On the whole, these laws were enforced with moderation, in the hands of officials who, though determined partisans, were honorable and humane men; yet there were some who seized upon the opportunity to inflict much injury, annoyance, and loss, unnecessarily, to citizens of the State. The people of a district or county fared well or ill, according to the character of the petty local provost in authority. While the rude and cruel excesses of some gave their proceedings a character of infamy, the neighborly friendship and kindness of many in like authority became a shield of protection and safety to the citizenship around. Indeed, throughout the war, the integrity and humanity of men in power on both sides, made a never-absent restraint upon the spirit of lawlessness, that is inseparable from a state of civil war. The dashing and successful raid of Morgan's cavalry through Central Kentucky, however, produced almost a panic of consternation in the Union quarters, and very much exasperated the authorities to acts of greater severity.

The subsequent tyrannical measures which the authorities in Kentucky were called on to execute, emanated from the cruel and merciless nature of Edwin M. Stanton, secretary of war, with whose name the responsibilities should be placed more than with any other man. A reign of martial law, overriding the civil authorities, for over two years, brought out its natural

¹ Collins' Annals of Kentucky.

fruitage of lawlessness and violence, on the part of the vicious and unscrupulous class, who dared any outrage under pretext of military license. While military commandant, General Boyle executed the policy outlined and ordered, perhaps with as much leniency as he was allowed, but with a severity that even strained the rules of civilized warfare, and under a condition of martial law. Behind this aspect of official severity, the commandant was a man of personal integrity and honor, and of kindly and humane disposition. He was inflexibly loyal, and sought only to serve his country and cause faithfully. His execution of Stanton's policy has been criticised, perhaps with not always deserved censure. His dilemma was one that repeatedly fell upon good men in authority during this period of anarchy. They had the choice to remain in office and execute the oppressive orders of their superiors, with such leniency as they could personally extend, or resign, and open the way for some unscrupulous and vindictive successor to add the violence of execution to the cruelty of the spirit of orders sent him. In this way some of the purest men of Kentucky, known to the author, bore the censure of popular malediction, while standing between the execution of a harsh policy and its violent abuse in less worthy hands. The force of this extenuation will be seen in the following pages, in which are recorded the acts and administrations of the petty Neroes of murder, outrage and robbery, who succeeded on the retirement of General Boyle, only to institute a reign of terror, such as Kentucky had never before known, and under which General Boyle declined to be executioner.

¹Under orders issued, hundreds of citizens of disloyal sentiment were arrested and sent off to prisons, among them Revs. Stuart Robinson, Mr. Duncan, S. D. Baldwin, R. Ford, Thomas J. Fisher, W. H. Hopson, and others of the ministry; Messrs. James O'Hara, Thomas L. Jones, Hubbard D. Helm, Lucius Desha, and scores of private citizens. Prisons were prepared for disloyal women, though these were yet but little used. The provost marshals were instructed to allow no one to stand for office who was of Southern sympathy, and among the many candidates who withdrew under this rule of the bayonet were some of the best and quietest citizens. Under the orders of Colonel Noble, in Paducah, the soldiers entered the courtroom and broke up the court while in session. Thousands of dollars of indemnity assessments were collected of innocent citizens. These invasions of personal liberty and overthrow of civil authorities are the invariable consequences of a protracted state of civil war; they are peculiar to no age or people of past history. We mention here but a few of their incidents, that the future citizen who reads may learn to know the realities of war only to abhor and avoid its passionate strifes and cruel inhumanities, where the worst men and the worst nature of good men are ever in dominant activity.

The effect of hostilities to this date on the value of slave property was very fairly illustrated at the sale of eleven slaves in Madison county in May,

¹ Collins, Vol. I., *Annals of Kentucky*.

1862, who brought at public outcry one hundred and forty to three hundred and eighty-eight dollars each. Two years previous, five hundred to twelve hundred dollars each would have been about the market value of these. The sentiment was universal that the institution had received its death-blow, but the speculative hope was indulged that Kentucky might in some way receive compensation, or that emancipation would be graduated so as to allow the owners of slaves the right of their services for a period of years.

¹In August, Adjutant-General Finnell reported the number of volunteers enrolled in the United States army from Kentucky to that date at forty-one thousand seven hundred and three. He announced that "no more volunteers for one-year mounted men would be received; the regiments are now full to overflowing."

During the summer of 1862, Governor Magoffin had exerted the extreme of his authority, as the civil head of the Commonwealth, to arrest the encroachments of military usurpations upon the rights of the citizens and the prerogatives of the civil powers. In vain had he ordered the courts held, the ballot-box to be open to every citizen with the right of suffrage, the rights of person and property to be respected, and the functions of civil authority ever to operate. The antagonizing sentiment between the Federal head at Washington, which found expression through both civil and military representatives, and the governor was irreconcilable, and the constant friction between the two was the cause of irritations not favorable to the peace of the public. Believing that the time had come when it would be better to relieve himself of further responsibility, Governor Magoffin, on the 16th of August, sent in to the Legislature a message tendering his resignation, to take place on the 18th, and at the same time the following document:

"At any time within the last eighteen months I have been willing to resign my office, could I have done so consistently with my self-respect. But the storms of undeserved abuse which have been heaped on me, and the threats of impeachment, arrest, and even assassination, repeatedly made against me, have compelled me to continue in the quiet discharge of my duty. As yet, no one has dared, before any tribunal of authority, to prefer a charge against me. My political friends—and by this term I mean the Southern rights party, a great many of whom are not, and never have been, *secessionists*—have been subjected to what seems to me, in modern times, an unexampled persecution. It became impossible for me to relieve them, and yet I could not reconcile myself to even appear to desert them in their need. Could I be assured that my successor would be a conservative, just man, of high position and character, and that his policy would be conciliatory and impartial toward all law-abiding citizens, however they may differ in opinion; that the constitutional rights of the people would be regarded, and the subordination of the military to the civil power be insisted on and maintained, I would not hesitate to put aside the cares of office and to tender my best

¹ Collins, Vol. I., Annals of Kentucky.

wishes to such an executive. Without a satisfactory assurance to that effect, you must admit that, in justice to my friends, I can not and ought not to resign."

¹Senator John F. Fisk having been elected speaker on the death of Lieutenant-Governor Lynn Boyd, and thus put in the line to succeed to the gubernatorial vacancy, by previous concert, resigned, and James F. Robinson was elected speaker of the Senate in his stead, before the announcement of Governor Magoffin's resignation. Governor Robinson was then installed in office, and D. C. Wickliffe appointed secretary of state.

There is little doubt but that to effect this change of governors was a main object of the severe pressure brought to bear by the commandant, General Boyle, concertedly endorsed by the leading Union civilians of the State, upon the Southern rights sympathizers thereof. At the same date of the change, Provost-Marshal Dent, of Louisville, announced that "no arrests must be made except for causes set forth in General Boyle's order No. 4. The charge must be specific and supported by the written affidavit of one or more responsible persons;" that General Boyle orders that "he execute his office under the governor, and that provost-marshals who, directly or indirectly, take money from persons arrested, in the shape of fees for oaths, bonds, or otherwise, will be arrested and brought to headquarters." The severity of martial law was generally relaxed, for that period. The facts and inferences go far to relieve General Boyle, a gentleman of irreproachable personal honor, from the mistaken imputations of malice and cruelty so inconsiderately put upon him. Fortunate, indeed, for the people of Kentucky would it have been had he been retained in authority until 1865.

Kentucky was now detached from the department of the Cumberland, within the command of General Buell, and made part of the new "department of the Ohio," placed under command of General H. G. Wright, sent out from the East by Halleck.

²In the latter half of the summer, the incidents of military operations gave premonition of coming campaign and battle on a scale of magnitude to mark an epoch in the history of the war, of important bearing on its final issue. The main Confederate force in the Tennessee valley was moved from Tupelo to Chattanooga, where under the chief command of General Braxton Bragg, it was re-enforced to thirty thousand men, well armed and accoutered. General Kirby Smith held East Tennessee above, with fifteen thousand troops, and headquarters at Knoxville. General Stevenson, with five thousand men, lay south of Cumberland Gap, to guard against invasion there, while General Humphrey Marshall, with three thousand troops, was on the border line of South-west Virginia. There were bodies of cavalry and detached forces that swelled the total army within the command of Bragg to fifty-five thousand effective troops. General Buell held at his

¹ Collins, Vol. I., *Annals of Kentucky*.

² Official reports; General Duke, in *History of Morgan's Cavalry*.

command about forty thousand veteran Federal troops in Middle Tennessee, with Nashville the base of operations and supplies. General Morgan held Cumberland Gap, with eight thousand, and there were fifteen thousand more effective men at different points in Kentucky. Van Dorn and Price held General Grant yet in Mississippi.

Skirmishes and fighting were of daily occurrence, in advance of the great struggle to come. Morgan's cavalry had been ordered by Bragg to obstruct the railroad north of Nashville to Bowling Green. He found Gallatin guarded by Colonel Boone, of the Twenty-eighth Kentucky, with two hundred and fifty soldiers, and soon captured these and destroyed the army stores. Capturing a train of freight cars, they were run into the tunnel, some miles south of Gallatin, and set on fire. The wooden bracings of the tunnel were burned, and, the debris falling in from the top and sides, made the railroad impassable for weeks at this point, cutting transportation between Nashville and Kentucky. Falling back toward Hartsville, Morgan's force of seven hundred men was pursued and boldly attacked by eight hundred cavalry, under General R. W. Johnson, of Kentucky, at the junction of the Scottsville and Hartsville turnpikes. After several hours of stubborn battle, both commands showing great gallantry, General Johnson was defeated, with a loss of one hundred and sixty killed and wounded, and as many prisoners, among the latter General Johnson and Major Tom Winfrey.

On the 23d, Colonel John Scott's regiment of cavalry, forming an advance scout of Kirby Smith's army, was attacked by Colonel Metcalfe's mounted regiment. After a sharp fight, the latter was routed, with a loss of fifty men. This was but an introductory skirmish. General Kirby Smith, after re-enforcing Stevenson, to watch Morgan at Cumberland Gap, to eight thousand men, left Knoxville with twelve thousand troops, and entered Kentucky through Big Creek Gap, twenty miles west of Cumberland Gap. Wishing to make a secretive and swift march, in order to strike the enemy by surprise, he left upon the route some five thousand of his command, under General Heath, to follow after, and traversed over one hundred miles of rugged mountain country by forced marches. On the 29th of August, his army of seven thousand engaged the Federal army, eight thousand in number, at Richmond, Kentucky, and heavy skirmishing ensued. On the morning of the 30th, General Manson, in command of the Federals, marched out in full force to renew the attack. Heavy fighting was brought on, and after three successive stands by General Manson, driven back each time, with severe carnage to either side, the Federal army was defeated, and driven into disorderly and hopeless rout. General Nelson, in chief command of these forces, rode fifty miles on a relay of horses on that day, and, on reaching the broken army, made heroic efforts to rally it, and renew the fight, but in vain. He was desperately wounded in the effort, and only escaped with his life by the discreet bravery of Colonel Green Clay Smith,

who safely bore him from the field and danger. The Federal loss was over eleven hundred killed and wounded, and forty-five hundred prisoners; that of the Confederates, eight hundred and fifty in killed and wounded.

The remnants of the Federal troops retreated in disorder back upon Lexington, from whence, with some fifteen hundred troops stationed there, they rapidly fell back toward the Ohio river. Lexington and entire Kentucky east of Louisville were now abandoned to the control of the Confederate forces. On the 1st of September, the advance of General Smith's army occupied Lexington, soon joined by the remainder, under General Heath, with headquarters there. On the 4th, Morgan's cavalry, having come from Tennessee by way of Glasgow, Liberty, and Danville, reported for duty at Lexington. General Heath, with five thousand men, was sent along the line of the Kentucky Central railroad to a position in the rear of Covington, threatening Cincinnati. The Federals evacuated Paris, Frankfort, and every other guarded point east of the Louisville & Nashville railroad, the scattered forces all hastening toward the Ohio river.

The Federal General George Morgan, with eight thousand troops, was fairly entrapped at Cumberland Gap. His condition seemed almost hopelessly critical. Yet it was one of those occasions that sometimes occur to try the courage and heroism of men. Morgan proved his manhood to be equal to the emergency, and fortune favored him. He got two days the start of General Stevenson, from whom pursuit was expected. Orders had been sent to



GENERAL HUMPHREY MARSHALL.

GENERAL HUMPHREY MARSHALL, a grandson of the Kentucky historian, was born at Frankfort, January 13, 1812, and graduated at West Point, in 1832; after a brief army service, studied law, and located for practice in Louisville, in 1834. In 1846, joined Taylor's army in the Mexican war, as colonel of the First Kentucky cavalry regiment, and distinguished himself in the battle of Buena Vista; returned to his farm and the law in Henry county; in 1849-51-55-57, was elected to Congress; in 1852-54, was minister to China; pursued farming and the law until 1861, when he entered the Confederate army, as brigadier-general, with the command of East Kentucky; resigned his commission in the army in 1863, and was

elected to the Confederate Congress from Kentucky. At the close of the war, after a year at New Orleans, he located and resumed the practice of law in Louisville, from 1866 until his death, March 28, 1872. General Marshall was of a line of ancestors illustrious in State and national history, among whom there was, perhaps, no member of more massive and powerful intellect than he. Horace Greeley said of him, when in Congress, that "his was the greatest mind of that body."

General Humphrey Marshall, then at Mount Sterling in full force, to throw himself on Morgan's front or flank, while John H. Morgan's cavalry harassed him, and together bar his passage, and fasten him in the mountain passes until forced to surrender, or re-enforcements could be sent to capture him. For some reason, General Marshall did not respond to the order. Marshall claimed that no authoritative order was given him, and that he was chafing to go in pursuit of the retreating Federals. General Morgan passed Cumberland Ford, Manchester, Proctor, and Compton, without obstruction. From this point through Hazel Green to Grayson, John H. Morgan's cavalry was in his front, felling trees across the passes, skirmishing with the front, and obstructing in every way, until aid might come from Stevenson in pursuit, or Marshall on the flank. But it never arrived; and the Federal command reached Greenupsburg in sixteen days from the Gap, after a retreat of two hundred miles through the rough mountains of Kentucky, in safety. The failure to capture was a mischance to the Confederates.

Intense excitement and commotion extended on both sides of the Ohio river, and the Federal authorities began rapidly to fortify, re-enforce, and organize their defensive forces at Louisville and Cincinnati. In a short time, ten thousand soldiers were organized and equipped at each of these points, and the numbers swelled daily. The arrival of General Morgan's escaped army added much strength to the organized defense. A Federal force of eight thousand, assuming the offensive, marched out from Covington to demonstrate on the command of Heath. The latter fell back slowly toward Georgetown. He might easily have captured Cincinnati on his first approach to the rear of Covington, before there was an organized defense of any importance. But General Kirby Smith gave no orders for such attack, for the same reason that he spared no adequate force to intercept and capture General George Morgan. Bragg's main army was soon expected in Kentucky, and the entire force of Kirby Smith, forming its right wing, would be summarily needed in the anticipated decisive struggle with the Federal army, under Buell. The troops could not be spared to capture and hold Cincinnati, or to intercept General George Morgan.

¹ The greatest activity was displayed by the Confederate commands in recruiting men, in collecting army supplies, and in generally strengthening every arm of the service. General Bragg had left Chattanooga with his army, and was pushing on through Sparta, Tennessee, and Glasgow, to intercept Buell, and prevent his falling back on Louisville. On the 14th, Bragg was at Glasgow in full force, while Buell had not yet fully reached Bowling Green. The former moving on to Green river, at the crossing of the Louisville & Nashville railroad, captured the Federal fortifications, and the garrison of four thousand troops, at Munfordville. His army, fully equal to Buell's in number, now occupied the strongest natural position be-

¹ Duke's History; General Gilbert, in *Bivouac*. Official Reports.

tween Bowling Green and Louisville, and lay right across the only easy and convenient military route for the passage of the Federal army to Louisville, its only refuge from destruction.

Never before, in the history of the war, had the cause of the Union been put in such jeopardy. Never were the friends of that cause more abjectly despondent; never before, the friends of the Southern cause more exuberant with hope and joy. News had come of the disastrous defeat of the Union army of the Potomac, under General Pope, at the second battle of Manassas Plains, with a loss of twenty-two thousand killed, wounded, and prisoners; the capture of eleven thousand Federal soldiers at Harper's Ferry, and the advance of General Lee into Maryland, and on the flank of Washington. Already ten thousand of Buell's supports had melted away by the results of Richmond and Munfordville, and the captures by the Confederate cavalry commands, in the department of the Cumberland. Some three thousand new recruits had joined the several Confederate commands, during the two or three weeks from Kirby Smith's entrance into Lexington, to the occupation of Green river heights by Bragg's army; and thousands more were in busy preparation to cast in their fortunes in the same direction. Throughout the country, expectation was on the hourly strain to hear of the great battle, on terms of Bragg's own advantageous choosing; the conviction was all-pervading that Buell would suffer disastrous defeat—probably the annihilation of his whole command. Repeatedly was the sentiment uttered by Union men in those hours of suspense, in hearing of the author: "It is the darkest hour the Union cause has ever yet known!" and on the part of Southern sympathizers, "Lee has driven the enemy out of Virginia, and Bragg is sure to destroy the army of the Cumberland; the independence of the Confederacy is almost won!" To reconcile the coincidences of those phenomenal events that wrought such a miracle of change within the next thirty days, the God of peace and of war, and His mysterious providences, must be taken into the account. Ten thousand re-enforcements and abundant provisions could have met Bragg at Munfordville, for battle in front or flank, from Central Kentucky.

Hourly and impatiently intelligence was awaited at Kirby Smith's headquarters at Lexington. In consternation, then, it was learned about the 21st of September, that General Bragg had abandoned his impregnable stronghold in Buell's front, retreated before his enemy to Bardstown, and given him a clear and undisputed passage to his base at Louisville. The news came with the stunning force of a powerful current from an electric battery. It was at first treated with incredulity and discredit, as an event impossible to sanity. Soon the confirmation followed, and with it an alternation of blank despair to the Confederates, and of buoyant hope to the Union men. This strangest phenomenon of military strategy, of all the strange episodes of the war, was doubtless the most disastrous in its moral, as well as its physical, results, of any other that occurred. The highest subordinate

officials on the Confederate side were dumb and passive, when they dared not censure, and could not extenuate; the soldiers and people everywhere gave vent to imprecations not to be characterized in the phrases of history. All confidence was broken down in the author of a calamity so fatal, so inexcusable. Utter demoralization of hope came over the spirits of the army and people, and the presentiment was well-nigh universal that blunders and disasters would follow the Confederate army of the West, as long as General Bragg remained in chief command. That he would again lose Kentucky, and abandon the territory won by Kirby Smith, to Federal occupation again, was more than a presentiment. Thousands of volunteer recruits who, in the past two weeks had been making their preparations to join the Southern forces, abandoned the idea, to remain at home and care for their families and kindred, under Federal rule restored.

The opportunity of capturing Louisville and Cincinnati, and of making a military front of the Ohio river, had been thrown away; of paralyzing or annihilating Buell's army, lost; and of holding Kentucky, more than put in jeopardy. When Buell reached Louisville on the 25th of September, all was felt to be lost that had been hoped for by this invasion of Kentucky. Bragg had suffered himself to be put upon the defensive, with an all-pervading sense of defeat and disorder oppressing the military and civil authorities.

After Buell established himself at Louisville, at the end of September, the Confederate line extended from Bardstown, on the left, through Frankfort and Lexington, to Mount Sterling, on the right—an admirable line for easy movement of supports by turnpike or railroads, while the base at Bryantsville was as secure as could be made. The force available for the defense of this line was fifty thousand men.

¹On the 1st of October, Buell moved out of Louisville seventy thousand strong. From the direction of Cincinnati and other supporting points, yet not in striking distance, there were twenty thousand more troops, swelling the Federal army of the Cumberland to ninety thousand. Skirmishes and picket fights were of daily occurrence. On the 18th of September, a company of Texas rangers were beaten off at Falmouth by the Home Guards, with several killed and wounded. At Owensboro, on the 19th, the Confederates attacked and defeated the Federals, killing the colonel of their regiment; and, in turn, were attacked and driven out by a body of neighboring Home Guards. A body of Confederate cavalry were beaten off, with a loss of forty men, by Granger's command, at Shepherdsville, and the railroad bridge saved. On the 21st, about one hundred and seventy Home Guard cavalry, under Provost Marshal-Morris, of Lagrange, had a sharp fight with Colonel George M. Jessee's Confederate command, at Newcastle, with several killed and wounded on both sides, and the capture of Morris' forces, with their arms and horses and one piece of artillery. General Duke's detachment of Morgan's cavalry captured a company of Federals at Walton,

¹ Collins' Annals of Kentucky; General Gilbert in *Bivouac*. Official statements.

and at Augusta, in an attempt to cross the Ohio river and operate in the rear of Cincinnati, they were fiercely attacked by a body of Home Guards, under Dr. Bradford, who fired from the houses and behind shelter with deadly effect. Some forty Confederates were killed and wounded, and the movement across the Ohio checked. The Union loss was quite severe, and they were forced to surrender only after the burning of two squares of houses to dislodge them.

General Wharton's Confederate cavalry engaged the advance guard of Buell's army at Bardstown, and drove it back on the main body, with loss, on the 4th of October. An exciting hand-to-hand fight took place at Lawrenceburg between Colonel Scott's Confederate and Colonel R. T. Jacob's Federal regiments of cavalry. On the 7th, near Bardstown, the Seventy-eighth Indiana regiment was surprised, captured, and paroled by Confederate troops. These are but a few of similar conflicts occurring almost daily between the shifting scouts and moving bodies of cavalry over the State, apart from the main commands of the two armies.

¹Just as the Federal army was about to leave Louisville for its grand advance, an order came from Washington removing Buell from the chief command and appointing General George H. Thomas to succeed him. Buell had evidently not been a favorite with Halleck and Stanton since the campaign against Forts Henry and Donelson, and even the good fortune that attended his campaigns from Kentucky to Shiloh and return to Louisville, thrice victorious in as many great issues, could not stay the shafts of prejudice from that august and fruitful source of blundering interference. The patriotic and disinterested good sense of General Thomas discerned the mistake and its probable fatal consequences, and he promptly declined the command, with a protest against Buell's removal, which was heeded. Retaining command, the latter sent out a detachment of six thousand men, under General Dumont, through Shelbyville, as a demonstration on Frankfort, and another of like number, under General Sill, through Taylorsville, to deploy in the front of General Kirby Smith at Lawrenceburg, while he marched his main body of fifty-eight thousand, by way of Bardstown and Springfield, to the vicinity of Perryville.

Bragg was completely deceived and bewildered by these movements. Kirby Smith's army was now gathered about Frankfort, Versailles, and Lawrenceburg, having been increased by the arrival of Stevenson with eight thousand troops and Marshall with thirty-five hundred, to over twenty thousand effective men. On the 4th, the empty ceremonies of inaugurating the venerable Richard Hawes provisional governor of Kentucky, as one of the Confederate States, were gone through with at Frankfort as the rear guards of Smith's army retired from the place, and in sight and hearing of Dumont's advancing artillery. So misled was General Bragg into the belief that Buell

¹ Duke's History, p. 263; Collins' Annals of Kentucky; General Gilbert in *Bivouac*. Official reports.

was marching his main army to attack Kirby Smith at Frankfort or Lawrenceburg that he ordered General Polk, on the 2d, to move his corps from Bardstown, through Bloomfield, toward Frankfort, to strike Buell in the flank and rear. On the 3d, General Polk ventured to disobey, in the following response to Bragg: "A condition of things on my right and left flank has developed, which I shadowed forth to you in my last note, which make compliance with your order eminently inexpedient. I shall, therefore, pursue a different course, assured that when the facts are submitted to you, you will justify my decision." Buell's army was then less than a day's march fronting Bardstown.

¹On the 6th, Bragg ordered Kirby Smith to concentrate at Versailles, and make his headquarters at Harrodsburg, where Polk's corps was soon in camp, made up of Cheatham's and Withers' divisions; in all, some fifteen thousand men. Hardee was near Perryville, with the two divisions of Generals Buckner and R. H. Anderson, probably twelve thousand men. On the morning of the 8th, the corps of Hardee was re-enforced with Cheatham's division, Generals Bragg and Polk having moved up from Harrodsburg at the time. Of the Federal army, there were in front of these, McCook's corps, fourteen thousand strong, made up of Generals Rousseau's division, seven thousand; Jackson's, fifty-five hundred, and Gooding's brigade, fifteen hundred; also in reach, General Gilbert's Third army corps, eleven thousand, made up of Generals Mitchell's Ninth division, Sheridan's Eleventh division, and Schoepff's First division, a total of twenty-five thousand, opposed to which was about sixteen thousand Confederates, in three divisions. Both armies had been preparing for battle since early morning, skirmishing while getting into position.

At half-past twelve in the afternoon, the Federals still delaying for General Thomas L. Crittenden's corps to come up, General Polk began a vigorous attack upon McCook's forces, and soon brought on a general engagement. The battle raged with fierceness and terrible carnage until nightfall along the entire line, with varying results, in the main in favor of the Confederates. The Federals were driven back from one to two miles along the whole line, losing fifteen pieces of artillery and four hundred prisoners, when nightfall put an end to the contest.

For the numbers engaged, the battle of Perryville is recorded as one of the bloodiest and most stubbornly contested of the war. General Bragg being present, in his official report, says: "For the time engaged, this battle was the severest and most desperately contested within my knowledge." General Buell, in his report, says: "This battle will stand conspicuous for its severity in the history of the rebellion." The Federal officials report, in the two corps, their loss at 931 killed, 3,018 wounded, and 397 missing, a total of 4,346. The Confederate losses altogether were 3,396 in the three divisions engaged. Both commanders-in-chief were misled in this battle.

¹ Collins' Annals of Kentucky; Duke's History; Gilbert in *Bivouac*. Official reports

General Buell, with headquarters but a few miles in the rear, failed to hear the roar of the cannon for three hours after the battle began, and was ignorant that the engagement was going on. General Bragg, from failure to keep himself posted of the enemy's movements, though advised by the subordinate generals, again lost the opportunity of concentration, and of signal victory. That confusion and vacillation which seemed to have beset him since his entrance into Kentucky, he yet acted under. The delusion, that the feint of Dumont on Frankfort was the forward movement of Buell's main army, left idly in camp Withers' division, at Harrodsburg, and Kirby Smith's army, at Versailles, thirty thousand men, which he might easily have concentrated with the three divisions at Perryville, and, with an army of near fifty thousand men, beaten the divided corps of the Federal army in succession, and retrieved by a splendid victory mainly what he had lost by the abandonment of the Munfordville route to Buell three weeks before.

Before the morning of the 9th, General Buell was re-enforced by the timely arrival of other detachments of his army, while General Bragg could only re-enforce with Withers' division. The latter chose, therefore, to fall back to Harrodsburg, and concentrate by ordering to that place the army of General Smith. Here the two armies, now in full strength, confronted each other, forty-five thousand Confederates, and fifty-four thousand Federals, after the losses at Perryville. Their lines were but three miles apart, and it was the general belief that General Bragg should, and would, deliver battle to his enemy now, on terms as nearly equal as is usual in the great contests of war. But two days before he had exposed three divisions of his troops to the possibility of being overwhelmed by Buell's whole army. Would he now fight that army with the threefold strength of concentration?

The expectation of a great battle on that day was disappointed. General Bragg ordered his command to fall back upon his base, at Bryantsville, and, gathering up all supplies collected, he continued his march of retreat to Lancaster, where the army was divided, General Smith going out by Richmond and Cumberland Gap, and General Bragg by Crab Orchard, into Tennessee.

In the language of Duke's History of Morgan's Cavalry: "Thus ended a campaign from which so much was expected, and which, had it been successful, would have incalculably benefited the Confederate cause. Able writers have exerted all their skill in apologies for this campaign, but time has developed into a certainty the opinion then instinctively held by so many, that, with the failure to hold Kentucky, the best and last chance to win the war was thrown away. All the subsequent tremendous struggle was but the expiring efforts of a gallant people in what they believed to be a great cause." At the Confederate capital, the Richmond papers spoke of Bragg's Kentucky campaign as "a brilliant blunder, and a magnificent failure, profoundly disappointing and mortifying Southern people, and dashing their fond hopes of liberating Kentucky and Tennessee from the Federal hold."

Heavy skirmishing and cavalry rencounters were of frequent occurrence in the commotions caused by the movements of the two great armies. On the 10th, Colonel John Boyle, with the Ninth Kentucky cavalry, dashed into Harrodsburg and captured some sixteen hundred Confederates in the rear of Bragg's army, many of them the wounded from Perryville. General John H. Morgan, returning upon the route of the Confederate retreat, attacked the Fourth Ohio cavalry, who had occupied Lexington, killing and wounding a number, and capturing three hundred and fifty. The First and Twentieth Kentucky infantry fell upon Kirby Smith's rear guard in Clay county, killed and captured one hundred men, and cut off one hundred and fifty head of cattle. Morgan's cavalry, turning westward and passing in the rear of Buell's army, destroyed long sections of the Louisville & Nashville railroad, and burnt the bridges and trestlework south of Bowling Green.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

(1863-65.)

Extremes of martial law.
 Judge L. Wat Andrews.
 His decision.
 Woodward defeated in Christian county.
 Troubles about slaves.
 Buell must occupy Nashville.
 Removed, and General Rosecrans put in command.
 Morgan raids Kentucky again.
 Federal cavalry retaliate.
 Lincoln's emancipation proclamation, January 1, 1863.
 Kentucky Unionists protest.
 Indemnity taxes on Southern sympathizers.
 Democratic convention broken up at Frankfort by Gilbert's bayonets.
 Bayonets intrude upon ballots.
 Enduring loyalty.
 Dissensions in the Union ranks.
 Bragg's army concentrated at Murfreesboro.
 Operations of Morgan's cavalry.
 Federal army moves out to attack.
 Great battle of Stone river.
 The disastrous charge of General Breckinridge.
 Kentucky troops engaged.
 General Hanson killed.
 His life.
 General William Preston.
 Bramlette governor.
 Colonel Cluke captures Mount Sterling.
 Pegram and Wolford.
 Former defeated.
 Cluke defeated.
 Other cavalry fights.
 Morgan's great raid through Kentucky, Indiana, and Ohio.
 Defeat by Colonel Moore.
 Cross the Ohio at Brandenburg.
 Raid to Cincinnati.

On to Buffington island.
 Disasters and surrender.
 Imprisoned in the Ohio penitentiary.
 Captain Hines conceives and executes an escape.
 Morgan's course.
 His new command.
 His last raid into Kentucky.
 Successes and disasters.
 Returns to East Tennessee.
 Betrayed and killed at Greenville, Tennessee, through a revengeful woman.
 Seat of war transferred south.
 Burnside commands in Kentucky.
 General Boyle resigns.
 Kentucky troops enlisted.
 Colored enlistments.
 Colonels Wolford and Jacob arrested for protesting.
 Legislative protest.
 Drafts and substitutes.
 Brokerage in men.
 Lawless anarchy.
 "Guerrilla" bands appear.
 Outrages.
 Provocations.
 Confederate soldiers' condition.
 Corruptions and abuses in high official quarters in Kentucky.
 The outrages, murders, and extortions of these equal those of the brigand gangs on either side.
 Legislature votes five million dollars for defense.
 General Burbridge carries out General Sherman's cruel orders.
 Confederates taken out of prison and shot, by General Burbridge's orders.
 Reign of terror brought upon all peaceful citizens.
 Provost-marshal government and elections.

Judge Robertson elected to the Appellate bench.

Women and children arrested.

Resistance to the enlistment of slaves.

Governor Bramlette resists the lawless orders of General Ewing.

President revokes latter.

A commission finds General E. A. Paine and associates at Paducah and Mayfield guilty of flagrant crimes.

Burbridge's "hog order."

Forrest repulsed at Paducah.

General Burbridge leads four thousand men to attack Saltville.

Defeated by General John S. Williams.

Great battles South and East.

Petty strife in Kentucky.

One million men to two hundred thousand.

Lee surrenders.

Other surrenders follow.

Lincoln re-elected.

Coin and currency.

Senator Guthrie.

Kentuckians enlisted.

Committee visit the president and ask the removal of Burbridge.

Thirteenth amendment.

Physical stature of Kentuckians.

Statistical tables.

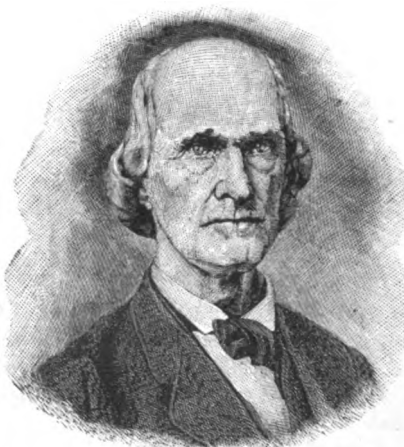
Endurance and courage on both sides.

First Kentucky brigade statistics.

Losses of life by the war.

Combats in the State of Kentucky.

Kentucky was now again restored to the undisputed sway of martial law. The late experiences of the Confederate invasion gave new pretexts for the exercise of the severest measures of repression, and of punishment for actual or alleged disloyalty. Even General Buell, hitherto so conservative and profoundly regardful of civil law, issued a severe order about this date, and charged General Boyle with its execution, that all persons who had actively abetted the invasion of Kentucky must be arrested, sent to Vicks-



JUDGE L. WATSON ANDREWS.

the Nicholas court, in 1865. He was one of the heroic men of those days of trials, who never forgot that loyalty to the Federal and State constitutions and laws must subordinate the capricious passions and impulses of the hour, if victory should preserve anything to be desired of liberty. But few men ever lived more in the esteem, the confidence, and affections of the people of Kentucky, than this venerable patriarch of the waning nineteenth century. He died December 23, 1888.

JUDGE L. WATSON ANDREWS, venerable at eighty five years of age, lived long at Flemingsburg, near the spot of his birth; graduated at Transylvania University, and qualified for the practice of law in 1826. Was elected a representative in the Legislature in 1834, 1838, and 1862, and in Congress in 1839 and 1841; in 1857, to the State Senate; was six years, from 1862, judge of the circuit district, of which Fleming county is a part. Judge Andrews distinguished himself as a fearless and upright judge, by his decision of the unconstitutionality of the Federal law of confiscation, in the Maysville court, in November, 1862; and the same of the Federal act liberating from slavery the wives and children of enlisted negroes, in

burg, and forbidden to return. In some communities large assessments were made on citizens of Southern sympathy, under plea of reimbursing Union men for the depredations of guerrillas. In Caseyville district, Union county, thirty-five thousand dollars were thus taken under military license under this plea, and pretended to have been disbursed to injured Union men. Two hundred Southern sympathizers under arrest were, on November 6th, sent north of the Ohio river by Provost-Marshal Dent, on condition that they would remain out of the State.

About this time Judge L. Watson Andrews, of the Mason circuit court, at Maysville, decided the Federal confiscation act unconstitutional, showing an inflexible courage in the support of the civil jurisdictions, and asserting the supremacy of civil law in the midst of the rage of war.

On November the 9th, General Ransom's Federal brigade, in a spirited contest near Garrettsburg, Christian county, defeated Colonel Woodward's Confederate force, eight hundred strong, with a loss to the latter of about eighty men.

There had, by this time, been shown quite a disposition, among the Northern officers and troops in Kentucky, to interfere with and disaffect the slaves without regard to the political antecedents of their owners. After frequent complaint, Commandant Boyle issued an order forbidding all officers and privates to interfere or intermeddle with the slaves in any way, **or allow fugitive slaves** to come into the Union camps. Congressman Charles A. Wickliffe, of Kentucky, in a published card requested Kentuckians who had slaves taken from them by the United States army, to send him a sworn statement of the facts. His object was to have some law passed by which slaves thus wrongfully taken might be peaceably recovered or accounted for. Colonel John H. McHenry, of the Seventeenth Kentucky infantry, was about this time dismissed from the United States service for issuing an order returning slaves to their masters from his camp, in violation of an additional article of war.

¹In the language of a late historian: "This Confederate movement into Kentucky marks the high tide of the civil war, and the retreat of Bragg was a part of the great reflux of that wave. The crushing defeat of Nelson's forces by Kirby Smith came on the same day as the second Confederate victory at Manassas. The abandonment of Munfordville by Bragg, worse than a defeat, came about the same time of the great battle of Antietam. The battle of Perryville completed the dramatic campaigns which crowned the misfortune of the Confederacy. Both the army of the Potomac and the army of the West were compelled to retreat southward into their strongholds. Their armies were checked, but not broken, and the Federal forces were not able to give a crushing pursuit to the forces they had beaten back. Far better than the Northern armies, the troops of the Confederacy withstood the trials of defeat."

¹ Shaler's *Kentucky Commonwealths*, p. 317; *Duke's History*.

It now became imperative that Buell should make a timely march for the protection of Nashville, lest Bragg, penetrating Tennessee with an army yet formidable, might turn upon that important base and inflict a crushing blow in an exposed quarter. But the army which Buell had so successfully led was not destined to return to Nashville under his command. The bolt of wrath which had been forged at Washington was only suspended in its execution for a time. The opportune time had come, and Buell was at last displaced from command of the army, and General Rosecrans, who had recently won some successes near Corinth, Mississippi, was appointed to succeed him. Both armies having reached safe destinations in Tennessee, a period of inaction ensued for the next two months. The only military operation of interest to this history, for the remainder of the year 1862, was another brief raid of Morgan's cavalry into Kentucky. On the 22d of December, he started on this adventure with about three thousand men. The lessons of experience had taught the Federal commanders to leave large garrisons at the important points on this line from Louisville to Nashville. There were more than thrice Morgan's numbers guarding the weak points of this line, but they were principally infantry troops, an arm that is worthless in dealing with such raids.

Slipping adroitly by the larger garrisons of the Federal forces, Morgan managed to capture first Glasgow, and then Elizabethtown, the garrison at the latter place surrendering without any serious struggle; next, though closely pursued, he captured the block-houses protecting the bridges at Muldraugh's hill, where he burned the trestlework and destroyed the track. In this district, he destroyed two thousand two hundred and fifty feet of bridges. Thence he turned toward Bardstown, but finding strong bodies of troops at every important point, he made a swift retreat into Tennessee, without being brought to battle.

While crossing the Rolling Fork of Salt river, Morgan's rear guard and some detachments, amounting to about eight hundred men, were attacked by about seven thousand Federal troops. They should have been captured, but by a brilliant attack on the advancing force, followed by a swift retreat, they were enabled to rejoin their command on the other side of the river.

Morgan's tactics were becoming suggestive to the other side, who began to imitate them. General Carter, with eleven hundred Federal cavalry, set out, on the 25th of December, for a raid through South-west Virginia. Striking the Tennessee & Virginia railroad, he destroyed the great bridge at Blountsville, and captured three hundred Confederate troops there, under Major McDowell. Turning westwardly, he next burned the bridge over the Wataga. This, with the injury done the track of the railroad in other ways, required many weeks to repair the line for transportation.

¹ While this and other Federal cavalry raids of the kind had not the brilliancy and skill of Morgan's, they became very effective in co-operation

¹ Shaler's *Kentucky Commonwealths*, p. 328

with the movements of the main armies against the Confederacy. Indeed, it is doubtful if the same number of men on either side, during the war, accomplished nearly as much as the troops of Morgan. His force, after the organization at Knoxville, numbered from eight hundred to thirty-five hundred, and did not average in the time two thousand men. Fed and foraged upon the enemy, it is fairly estimated that this force served to neutralize ten times their numbers on the side of the enemy. The originality of a blending of the advantages of cavalry, infantry, and artillery into a concentrated unit of military power was, perhaps, never before as successfully done. His force was essentially horsed infantry in flying columns, with the support, when needed, of adequate artillery. The combination could not well be improved upon; support from other sources might have added efficiency.

With the close of the year, the country was upon the eve of an event which, from the beginning of the war, had been regarded as inevitable by the more positive sentiment of both the Northern and Southern elements in this great contest, but which that class of Union men in the border Southern States had been encouraged to believe and had persuaded themselves would never be among the issues of the war. On the 1st day of January, 1863, President Lincoln issued his emancipation proclamation, which he had announced in a qualified form before, on September 22, 1862: "As a fit and necessary war measure for suppressing the rebellion, I order and declare that all persons held as slaves within the designated States now in rebellion are and henceforward shall be free, and the military and naval authorities will recognize and maintain their freedom." It is true that this proclamation nominally affected the institution of slavery only in the seceded States, and in its terms made an exception of Kentucky, yet the practical effect was to leave the institution a mere wreck in the sea of war in Kentucky. As pointedly said by Shaler, himself a Kentucky Unionist:

¹ "This proclamation was felt as a blow by a large part of the Union people of Kentucky. Their view was that the rebels were breaking the Constitution, while the armies to which they were giving their support were endeavoring to maintain that contract. This proclamation was an act that put them, as well as their enemies, in an extra constitutional attitude. They felt that if both sides were to fight outside the Constitution, their position lost the moral and historic value it had at the outset. These difficulties, brought about by the proclamation, were naturally increased by the constant interference of the military with unoffending citizens who were suspected of rebel sympathies. The Union party and its Legislature, tenaciously clinging to the civil law, deprecated this action, and by frequent remonstrances with the Federal authorities, from time to time, abated this evil. These interferences with the civil law took two flagrantly unjust forms—the taxing of so-called rebel sympathizers for the damages done by guerrillas or by the raiding parties of the enemy. It is impossible to devise any system under

¹ Shaler's *Kentucky Commonwealths*, p. 332.

the pretense of law that brings about more irritating injustice than does this often-tried, but ever-failing, measure. The outrages which the so-called rebel sympathizers were forced to make good were utterly beyond their control. No American people have ever been subjected to as iniquitous oppression as this system brought about. The other form of the evil arose from the interference of the military powers at the elections. This was even more unnecessary and more irritating to the lawful Union men than the confiscation of property. For centuries they and their fathers had guarded the freedom of the elections as a sacred heritage. There was no time since the overthrow of neutrality that the Union men did not have a majority of two-thirds of the voters; therefore, there was no need of interference.

“One of the most flagrant cases of interference with purely political action, but only one of very many, was that which took place in Frankfort. A convention of the so-called Democratic party, composed of two hundred delegates from one-third of the counties, met to nominate a State ticket. They represented that portion of the people who were mostly in sympathy with the rebellion, though they honestly denied all thought of secession. They were refused the use of the legislative hall for their meetings by the Union Legislature, and were denounced by the Union papers as secessionists. Acting upon this public opinion, Colonel Gilbert proceeded to break up the convention by military force, ordering the delegates to leave the city, and to refrain from all ‘seditious and noisy conversation.’ This high-handed outrage had a great effect upon public opinion in Kentucky. The Senate passed a series of resolutions, on motion of Hon. Charles T. Worthington, to the effect that such interference was not desired by the Union men, and that it ‘was dangerous in its tendencies, and should not pass unrebuked.’ In the August election, there was the same interference on the part of the military with the election. This last outrage had not even the palliation of effectiveness. Only a few polling places were under the control of the troops. It exasperated the Union men without restraining the Confederate sympathizers. Thousands of Union men who had given their property and their blood to the cause of the Constitution lost heart and their interest in the struggle. They had supposed that they were fighting, not for the domination of armies, but for the maintenance of law, for the welfare of the country, and not for the supremacy of a political party that appeared willing to destroy the Commonwealth if it stood in the way of its purposes.

“So far from condemning this defection of spirit which came upon the people from the overthrow of their laws and subordination of their courts to the military arm, we should rather praise the independence of mind of men who, in the midst of battle, could keep in their hearts this reverence for the foundations of their political life.”

These views from an intelligent source will strike one as dispassionate and just, yet in the emergencies which were born of a gigantic civil strife over the issues of national life and death, and on the disputed battle-ground

of the two contending sections, it would be an anomaly in history if there were no instances of encroachments upon the constitutions and the laws, both Federal and State—not that there need be or should be, but such a war must stir the deepest passions of men, and of many men, who will be regardless and reckless of the restraints of constitutions and law when these stand in the way of the accomplishment of their purposes and desires. As will be seen further on, this fully-developed phase of the war had the effect more and more to estrange and divide the great Union majority element in the State, which hitherto had unitedly supported the Federal cause; and this division, in time, assumed more decidedly the form of antagonism between the civil authorities of the State and the military command of the department of the Ohio, of which Kentucky was a part.

In the last days of December, the army of the Cumberland, having been massed at Nashville under its new commander, General Rosecrans, was put in readiness to meet again the army of General Bragg, then concentrated at Murfreesboro, Tennessee. This important episode of the war does not legitimately claim mention in Kentucky history, as it pertains to a contest upon the soil of another State, except for the numbers and distinction of Kentucky soldiers in both armies who took part in it. The cavalry forces of Morgan and of Forrest for two weeks had operated in the country around Nashville and on the lines of railroads diverging from that center, and as far out on the Louisville & Nashville railroad as Elizabethtown and Muldraugh's Hill, Kentucky, harassing the enemy, destroying his supplies, and cutting off his means of transportation. For the same length of time, General John C. Breckinridge had anticipated the arrival of Bragg's army and held Murfreesboro with his division of four thousand men just from his campaign in the South-west. On December the 31st, the Federal army, forty-five thousand strong, joined the issue of battle with that of General Bragg, numbering thirty-five thousand present. On that day, the Federal army was driven back, with heavy loss, from all its positions from two to three miles, leaving thirty-one pieces of artillery and the dead and wounded, with nearly four thousand prisoners, in the enemy's hands. The next day, these relative positions were held by the two armies, with but little further fighting. On January the 2d, the third day of battle, General Breckinridge, having been ordered with his division to assault a strong fortified position of the enemy, executed one of the bravest and most brilliant charges recorded in the history of the war. The Federal forces were dislodged with the bayonet and driven in confusion and rout, with great slaughter. In following the retreating foe, the victorious troops of the command were drawn into range of over fifty pieces of artillery, which poured a deadly fire of shot and shell into their ranks. Breckinridge was compelled to withdraw his forces from this murderous fire, which threatened them with annihilation. This he did in good order. The armies remained in position during the fourth day, doing but little fighting. Re-enforcements having reached the Federals, General

Bragg quietly withdrew his army, taking with him his prisoners, captured guns, and stores. The Federal loss was about nine thousand killed and wounded and four thousand missing. Of the Kentucky troops in the Federal army, the First, Second, Third, Fifth, Sixth, Eighth, Ninth, Eleventh, Fifteenth, and Twenty-third regiments lost nine hundred and eleven men. The Confederate loss in killed and wounded was nearly nine thousand, of which Breckinridge's division lost twenty-one hundred and forty. Among those most lamented who fell in the ranks of this division was the brave and gallant General Hanson, whose death cast a gloom over the command with which he had most gallantly fought.

Roger W. Hanson was born at Winchester, Kentucky, August 27, 1827. His early life was that of the typical Kentucky boy of that day, marked



GENERAL ROGER W. HANSON.

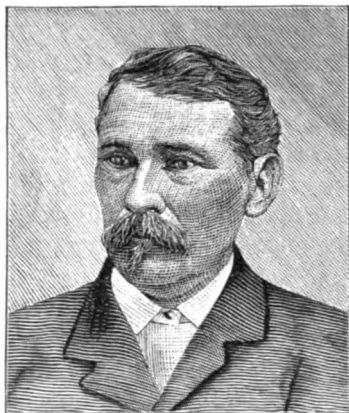
with strong muscular activity, of impatient and imperious will, and of exuberant flow of spirits, a combination of energies capable of bestowing great force of character, but very dangerous to a youth surrounded with an abundance of temptations and opportunities. At the age of twenty, he was among the first volunteers for the Mexican war, and went out as first lieutenant in the company of Captain John S. Williams, which so distinguished its record in the storming of Cerro Gordo. At the close of this service, he returned to Winchester, and very soon after was

wounded in the hips, in a duel with a gentleman, which gave him a limping gait for life. He devoted himself in this year to the study of law, but, the California gold fever having broken out, he was one of the thousands who left home to seek sudden fortune in the modern Ophir, which had opened its wondrous treasures to the adventure and enterprise of the world. Disappointed, he returned to his Kentucky home and entered upon the practice of law. Some time after, he moved to Lexington. In 1856, he was one of the two electors-at-large on the Fillmore ticket. His forensic powers in this campaign gave him great reputation and prestige, and the next year he became the American candidate for Congress, opposed by James B. Clay, the Democratic nominee, who proved also to possess rare powers of elocution and logic. Hanson was defeated and went back to his practice. In 1859-60, he lent a powerful aid in the canvass of Joshua F. Bell for governor, and for Bell and Everett, the presidential Whig candidates. When the crisis of disunion came, on the election of Mr. Lincoln, his convictions and sentiments were for the Union, and his voice was heard in behalf of its preservation—and against secession. Next, he leaned to the device of neutrality. Like

myriads of others, his sympathies were Southern, and as he witnessed the demonstrations for coercion, and the wide and dangerous latitude assumed in measures therefor, he was at last induced to give his services, his heart, and finally his life for the cause of the South. He entered the Confederate service, and was made colonel of the Second Kentucky regiment, and afterward promoted to be brigadier-general of the First Kentucky brigade. History has followed his fortunes, with his command, from Bowling Green to Donelson, and from the South-west to Murfreesboro, where he gave up his life in the midst of a strife and carnage of battle, the fiercest and bloodiest of all civil wars.

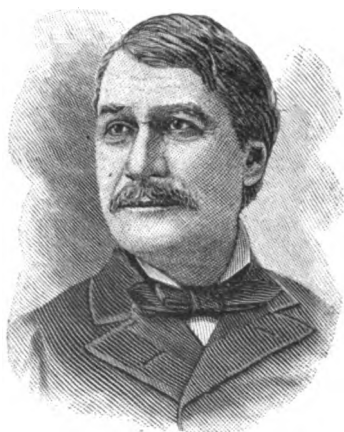
General William Preston, distinguished in the political, diplomatic, and military history of the country, led another of the three brigades of Breckinridge's division in this murderous charge into the jaws of death. By seniority, he was second in command to General Breckinridge, and bravely carried forward his men in front of the fire of twenty pieces of artillery. Several of his staff were killed and wounded and his own clothing pierced. One of his regiments faltering, General Preston seized their colors and rode in their front toward the enemy and rallied them again. And not less brave and skillful were his displays of heroic generalship on the field of Chickamauga, where he commanded a division composed of three brigades, under Gracie, Trigg, and Kelly, respectively. Of the final assault on General Thomas' strong position, the correspondent of the London *Times* wrote: "General Preston's bearing on the slope of Missionary Ridge, under the setting sun of the 20th of September, will, if ever the American war becomes really historical, rank with that of Dessaix recovering the lost battle of Marengo, or with any other famous deeds of arms ever witnessed on the earth. Slowly, and under a withering fire, one of Preston's brigades, commanded by Gracie, and fighting its first pitched battle, deployed into line. As they ascended the hill, they reeled and staggered under the iron tempest which rent them, and General Gracie, turning to General Preston, exclaimed in agony: 'We are cut to pieces!' Calm as though he had seen a hundred fights, General Preston replied: 'You have not suffered half such a loss as my brigade sustained at Murfreesboro. Tell your men to fix bayonets, and take them at it again.' The order was given, and nobly was it obeyed. Right up and over the slope they went; their comrades swept upon the Federal flank. Hindman and Kershaw gallantly did their part. The Confederate right again advanced and drove the Federals from their works. The whole of Missionary Ridge was gained, and the Federals, in one long, confused, and huddled mass, burst down the ridge, and along every road and by-path they could find, and never stopped until they reached Chattanooga. One trophy of the desperate strife was shown by General Gracie's men—the flag of an Alabama regiment, pierced by eighty-three bullet holes and the staff severed at three places, but carried to the last by the same color sergeant."

ANDREW JACKSON GROSS, United States Marshall of Kentucky, was born in Butler county, October 31, 1842, but early moved to the vicinity of Cloverport. The family left very destitute by the death of his father, Jackson spent his youthful years in hard labor, and gave his scant earnings to the support of the widowed mother and her children. So constant was his toil that he had no opportunity to know one letter from another until sixteen years old. Alexander McCready, a Scotchman, clerk in the house for which he worked, taught him his letters in kindly sympathy, and from this sprang his limited self-education. In 1861, he enlisted in Captain Morehead's company, raised at Cloverport for the Confederate service; was tendered the first and afterward the second



ANDREW JACKSON GROSS.

lieutenancy; refused both on account of his deficiency of education. He shared the fortunes of his company in the old Orphan Brigade, and was in all its battles, but one, to the end. He was noted for his gallantry and fidelity as a soldier; was the first to leap over the breastworks at Chickamauga, was twice captured, and twice escaped. Returning penniless from the war, he engaged in wage work, and afterward in merchandising, trading, and farming, and accumulated a comfortable fortune. In 1885, he was appointed United States marshal for Kentucky by President Cleveland. Mr. Gross was married in 1869 to Miss Sallie Smart. He is now Adjutant-General of Kentucky.



HON. LAFAYETTE HEWITT.

around, and his own horse shot under him, he was never wounded. At the close of the war, he resumed teaching and the practice of law at Elizabethtown. In 1867, he was quartermaster-general of the State, under Governor Stevenson, and was mainly instrumental in arranging the war claims of four million dollars of Kentucky against the United States Government, and securing the payment of same. In 1879, Major Hewitt was nominated by the Democratic State convention and elected State auditor, and re-elected

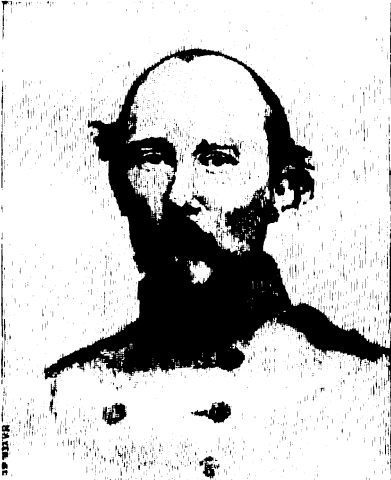
HON. LAFAYETTE HEWITT, auditor of state, is a native of Hardin county. He was educated thoroughly in the best schools, and early in life began teaching; was appointed to a position in the postal service under Postmaster-General Holt; held this until 1861, when he entered the Confederate service, aiding in the organization of the Confederate mail system at Montgomery; in December, 1861, was assistant adjutant-general, with the rank of captain, serving in the West with Generals Pike, Hindman, Holmes, and Walker, until 1863; next transferred, and served on the staff of General Breckinridge, and with General Ben Hardin Helm; participated in the battles of Jackson, Chickamauga, and various other engagements of the First Kentucky brigade. Although in the thickest of many battles, many falling

in 1883. He is a gentleman of fine literary tastes and scholarly attainments, and possessed of superior organizing and administrative talents. Of amiable, genial, and courtly disposition, General Hewitt has lived through an eventful and varied life, with fewer enemies or enmities than fall to the lot of men, and is universally esteemed.

Not long after the battle of Chickamauga, Maximilian having entered Mexico and occupied the throne of the improvised empire, supported by the armies of Napoleon III., General Preston was appointed minister to that Government by President Davis, in the interests of the Confederacy. Important matters of diplomacy carried him to England and France to confer with the Confederate ministers, Mason and Slidell, prolonging his absence a year. Returning, he entered Texas by way of Matamoras, and, before crossing the Mississippi, learned of Lee's surrender. General Preston's history in Congress, and as minister to Spain, as well as other important stations, is well known to the readers of Kentucky history. Of magnificent personal appearance, of courtly bearing and address, and of unsurpassed elegance of conversational powers, General Preston is one of the most impressive men of the country. In general lore and information, in chaste and classic elocution, and in the plausible force of logic, he ranks among the first men of the nation.

On the ensanguined field of Chickamauga, fell General Ben Hardin Helm, another of the distinguished and favorite sons of Kentucky, bravely

GENERAL BEN HARDIN HELM, son of Governor John L. Helm, was born at Elizabethtown, June 2, 1831; educated at Kentucky Military Institute, and graduated at West Point, 1851; served as lieutenant in the regular army some years; graduated in the law department of the University of Louisville, 1853; after a session at Cambridge, he entered on the practice of law at Elizabethtown; was a legislator in 1855, and commonwealth's attorney in 1857; located in Louisville for the practice of law in 1858; in 1860, was made assistant inspector-general of the State Guard. At the opening of the civil war, he cast his fortunes with the South, though tendered a major's commission in the regular army by President Lincoln. As colonel of the First Confederate cavalry, he covered the retreat of Johnston from Bowling Green; was brig-



GENERAL BEN HARDIN HELM.

adier commander of Kentucky infantry at Murfreesboro, 1862; was wounded while in command of the brigade in the reserve corps; following the fortunes of the Kentucky brigade in General Breckinridge's division, after commanding the post of Chattanooga, he was killed at the battle of Chickamauga while gallantly leading his brigade. General Helm was a man of noble person and character. He married Miss Emily Todd, of Lexington, a sister of the wife of President Lincoln.

leading the Kentucky brigade in Breckinridge's division. Mortally wounded in the front and midst of the battle, as it most fiercely raged, he breathed out his life in martyrdom to the cause he had espoused at midnight of the same day. Promoted for gallantry and efficiency since the beginning of the war to a brigadier commission, he had, shortly before the concentration for Chickamauga, held independent commands of the East division of the Gulf department, and afterward of the post of Chattanooga. The promise of a brilliant career was thus blasted in the midst of fulfillment. The death of few Kentuckians was more lamented, or so sorely felt to the cause of his preference.

At the State election in 1863, Thomas E. Bramlette was elected governor, and Colonel R. T. Jacob, lieutenant-governor, Joshua F. Bell having declined the nomination at the State convention previously held. Both these gentlemen had actively supported the Union cause as commanders of regiments.

Colonel Cluke's Confederate cavalry, detached from Morgan's command, ventured a raid through Kentucky in March, and on the 21st, after a desperate fight of four hours, captured Mount Sterling, with four hundred and twenty-eight prisoners, two hundred and twenty wagons laden with valuable military stores, five hundred mules, and nearly one thousand stand of arms. On the 24th, another body of Confederate cavalry, under General Pegram, occupied Danville. Colonel Wolford's cavalry resisted their advance all day, falling back toward Lexington. There was a loss of thirty or forty men on each side. On the same day, General Humphrey Marshall's forces made an attack upon General White's Federal troops, ten miles from Louisa, and the latter fell back on the main body. On the 30th, Colonel Charles J. Walker's Tenth Kentucky cavalry defeated Colonel Cluke's Confederate cavalry, six miles east of Mount Sterling, and drove them beyond Licking river. On the same day, General Gilmore, with twelve hundred Federal cavalry, including Wolford's regiment, defeated Pegram's Confederate cavalry, after a sharp engagement of five hours, causing a loss to them of two hundred and fifty in killed, wounded, and prisoners; the Federal loss was about sixty. On May the 11th, a spirited engagement in Wayne county between Colonel Jacob's Ninth Kentucky cavalry and eight hundred of General Morgan's Confederate cavalry, after several hours' fighting, resulted in the Federals falling back across Greasy creek, with a loss of over forty men, the loss of the enemy being about thirty.

About the middle of June, Colonel Peter Everett, with a battalion of Confederate cavalry, occupied Maysville, capturing considerable arms and stores. After several skirmishes in Mason, Bath, and Fleming counties, he was defeated near Morehead, Kentucky, by a regiment of Kentucky cavalry, with a loss of near forty men. This desultory fighting seems to have been the main experience of the war in Kentucky, for the first half of the year 1863.

¹ In the month of June, General Morgan was gathering his clans and preparing for the most formidable ride in the rear of the Federal lines which had yet been known to the military operations of the West. The Fifth Kentucky regiment, under Colonel D. Howard Smith, and the Sixth Kentucky, under Colonel Warren Grigsby, had been added to Morgan's command, which now consisted of two brigades. The first was composed of the Second, Fifth, Sixth, and Ninth Kentucky, and Ninth Tennessee, and the Second brigade of the Third, Eighth, Eleventh, and Tenth Kentucky, making a total force of about twenty-five hundred men. The expedition, conceived and mapped out, intended an extensive raid through Kentucky and across the Ohio river through Indiana and Ohio, for the purpose of diverting Federal re-enforcements to the army on the Potomac, and to General Rosecrans, in Tennessee, to break up the lines of transportation, and to capture the Federal troops detached to guard these lines in Kentucky. On the 2d of July, this force crossed the Cumberland river, near Burksville. Twelve miles above, at Marrowbone, Morgan was confronted by a large body of Federal cavalry, under General Judah; these were defeated and driven back, until a temporary check was given to Morgan by a battery of artillery. Moving on through Columbia, on the Lebanon pike, the Confederates were resisted by Colonel Moore, of the Twenty-fifth Michigan infantry, entrenched on a bluff in a bend of Green river. On a summons to surrender, Colonel Moore answered, that "The 4th of July was a bad day for surrenders, and he would rather not." The regiment of Colonel Chenault imprudently assaulted this strong position, and was several times repulsed. The Confederates finally withdrew, with a loss of nearly one hundred men, among whom were Colonel Chenault and Major Brent, killed, and passed on toward Lebanon. This place was defended by three regiments, including Colonel Hanson's Twentieth Kentucky. After a hotly-contested fight, the Federals were defeated and captured. Passing on through Bardstown and Garnettsville, in Hardin county, the entire force crossed the Ohio river at Brandenburg, Kentucky. Previous to this, a detachment, under the skillful leadership of Captain Thomas H. Hines, had explored this portion of Indiana, and reported to Morgan that the way was clear as far out as Seymour. Yet some resistance was offered at the crossing of his forces by irregular troops hastily gathered, aided by a gunboat. These were driven off and dispersed. Passing on to Corydon and Salem, they reached Vienna, on the Indianapolis & Jeffersonville railroad. Here Ellsworth, Morgan's telegraph operator, took possession of the office at the station, and put himself in communication with Louisville and Indianapolis, and learned that the entire country around him was thoroughly aroused and in consternation. Orders had been issued to the militia to fell timber and blockade all the roads likely to be traveled, to arm and organize, and to fall in with the troops and resist the movements of Morgan in every way pos-

¹ Duke's History, p. 414; Collins' Annals of Kentucky.

sible. Morgan moved on eastward to Paris, where Colonel Smith was detached to make a feint against Madison, in order to hold troops there who might prove troublesome if they came out. Moving around Vernon, where a strong Federal force was stationed, and through Versailles and Harrison, he marched on directly to the rear of Cincinnati. By this time the entire population of Indiana, Ohio, and North Kentucky had become intensely excited over the feats of the impudent and daring raider. Troops were being rapidly concentrated around him on every side, by the thousands. All the gunboats or naval forces on the river were put in active motion; troops were transported by water and rail to points in his front, to intercept his advance, while the guards at all the crossings of the river were heavily strengthened. Passing around Cincinnati in force, Morgan directed his course eastward, through Batavia and Williamsburg, to Picketon, on Scioto river, opposed and harassed more and more each day. From the Scioto, his final march around through Jackson and Binton brought him to the Ohio river again at Portland, above the mouth of the Great Kanawha, in West Virginia. By this time the skirmishing and fighting with the troops, and



HON. POLK LAFFOON.

HON. POLK LAFFOON was born in Hopkins county, October 24, 1844; raised on a farm, and educated in the country schools. At sixteen, entered the Confederate army, Eighth Kentucky infantry; captured at Donelson, and exchanged; joined Morgan's cavalry, and followed its fortunes until captured in the Ohio raid. He was nine months a prisoner in the penitentiary at Alleghany City, and at other points, until the war closed. Penniless, he taught school two years, and studied law at leisure hours; obtained license to practice in 1867, and since followed that profession. Was county attorney in 1870; delegate to the Baltimore convention in 1872, and elected to Congress in 1884. He married Miss Hattie E. Parker, of Hopkins county, in 1869.

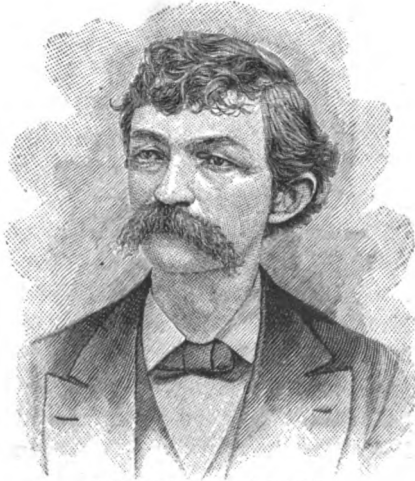
Mr. Laffoon is gifted with fine intellectual endowments, winning manner, and ability as a speaker, and his friends predict for him a successful career in the broad field opened up to him.

overcoming obstacles thrown in the way by the militia, were almost continuous. Unable yet to effect a crossing of the river, worn down with fatigue and fighting, this command divided; and much demoralized with the gloomy prospect of escape across the river, Morgan moved up to Pomeroy, above Buffington island, for a last desperate effort to escape to the south bank of the Ohio. Here, however, he was vigorously attacked by superior forces

of infantry and cavalry, supported by gunboats, which had arrived in time to participate. All hope of escape had now apparently vanished. After fighting and maneuvering to the last point of desperation, Morgan surrendered with the greater portion of his command. About one-third of the command at different points along the Ohio, and near Buffington island, had managed to effect their escape across the river in detachments. Four companies, under Captain Kirkpatrick, passed safely through West Virginia, and escaped to the vicinity of Knoxville. The prisoners taken were carried back to Cincinnati. Morgan and his officers, including Colonels Duke, Ward, Smith, Morgan, and Hoffman, Majors Elliott and Bullock, and Captains Hines and Thorpe, were incarcerated in the penitentiary of Ohio, at Columbus, by order of General Burnside, with the instruction to Governor Todd, that they be subjected to the usual prison discipline.

This imprisonment continued until the latter part of November, when the ingenuity and enterprise of Captain Hines conceived and executed a plan of escape by excavating a passage-way through the floors and under the walls of the prison. On the 28th of November, seven of the captives—General Morgan and Captains Thomas H. Hines, Jacob C. Bennett, Ralph Sheldon, James D. Hockersmith, G. S. McGee, and Samuel B. Taylor—

JUDGE THOMAS H. HINES was born in Butler county, October 9, 1838. Availing himself of the best schools of the country, he improved his education by private study. Taught in 1859, in Masonic College, La-grange. Resigned, and entered the Confederate service, September, 1861, as a lieutenant in a company raised at Bowling Green. After Shiloh, he joined Morgan's cavalry and organized a company, of which he was chosen captain. Such were his qualities that he was sometimes put in higher command, even of a brigade. His daring and skillful adventures in Kentucky, his planning and effecting escape, with Morgan and others, from the Columbus (Ohio) penitentiary, his recapture and escape, are told. After the war, he studied law with General John C. Breckinridge, in Canada, completing his studies at Memphis, Tennessee, while editing the *Daily Appeal*. In 1867, he removed to Bowling Green, and practiced his profession successfully. In 1878, he was elected judge of the Appellate Court from his district. He was delegate from Franklin county in the late Constitutional Convention.



JUDGE THOMAS H. HINES.

passed safely through the subterranean passage-way and effected their escape. Four days after, Taylor and Sheldon were recaptured near Louisville. Morgan and Hines boarded a train for Cincinnati, crossed in a skiff to Ludlow in Kentucky; thence, by easy stages, they passed as disguised travel-

ers through Owen, Henry, Shelby, Nelson, Green, and Cumberland counties safely into Tennessee.

This raid of Morgan's is said to have been undertaken against the counsel and views of General Bragg, who would have confined Morgan's operations to Kentucky. Though Morgan visited Richmond, he was received with apparent coldness and indifference by the president of the Confederacy. It was not until the spring of 1864 that he was again given a command, in South-western Virginia. This command was made up of two cavalry brigades, under General Cosby and Colonel Henry S. Giltner and some militia reserves of that region. The material of his command was good, but Morgan seemed, since the breaking up of his old command, to have lost much of his prestige and brilliant fortune. In June, 1864, he undertook his last raid into Kentucky with a command of three brigades, making a total of twenty-five hundred men, under Colonels Giltner, Alston, and D. Howard Smith. Passing through Pound Gap, he pushed on to Mount Sterling, which place was captured, with nearly four hundred prisoners and stores. Dividing his forces into several detachments, a portion of his command, under Colonel Giltner, was suddenly surprised and attacked by General Burbridge, who had made an extraordinary march of ninety miles in thirty hours, with a largely-superior force. A desperate fight ensued, in which the Confederates lost over three hundred in killed, wounded, and captured. Morgan had moved upon and captured Lexington, with large military stores, on the 10th. From thence to Georgetown, he moved upon Cynthiana, with his forces again united, where he captured the garrison and entire command of General Hobson, together nearly two thousand men. His following, now weakened by losses and by details to guard prisoners and wagon trains and to destroy the railroad, was again attacked by General Burbridge, whose command had been re-enforced to near four thousand men. The fighting was disastrous, yet in the vicinity of Cynthiana. The Confederates were defeated, with heavy losses, and Morgan, gathering up his broken forces, retreated through Flemingsburg and West Liberty to Abingdon, Virginia.

Operating with his command in East Tennessee, on the 3d of September, 1864, his troops lay encamped around Greenville, ready to move on Bull's Gap the next day. Morgan made his headquarters at Mrs. Williams' in Greenville. A daughter-in-law, a younger Mrs. Williams, of intense Union sympathies, and enraged at Morgan for some alleged harsh treatment to a Federal officer, mounted her horse and rode in the direction of Bull's Gap, at the first rumors of the approach of the Confederate forces, to give the alarm to the enemy. Before midnight, the Federal force moved out to make a surprise attack upon Morgan at Greenville, doubtless directed by the information given. About daylight, one hundred Federal cavalry dashed into Greenville and surrounded the headquarters of General Morgan and staff. Finding escape hopeless, General Morgan passed into the garden of

Mrs. Williams, where he was discovered by his enemy and shot to death. Thus, on the 4th of September, in this little village of East Tennessee, fell the great partisan leader, whose genius and daring had left him a name conspicuous among the remarkable characters produced in this period.

The events occurring for the remainder of the year 1863 were of much the same nature as those we have before described in both the civil and military affairs within the State. The military operations for the year seem to have been transferred to the territory of Southern States beyond the borders of Kentucky. Large calls for new volunteers to recruit the Federal armies upon the Potomac and on the Cumberland were made, of which Kentucky furnished her quota, besides furnishing many more for the support of the Union authorities in the State. General Burnside, commanding this department, on July 31st, declared martial law over the State, "for the purpose only of protecting the rights of loyal citizens and *the freedom of suffrage*, and preventing any disloyal person from voting at the election on Monday, August the 3d."

Under the military surveillance of the election, the Union candidates were all elected with little opposition, excepting the three counties of Boone, Carroll, and Trimble. In January, General Boyle having resigned was relieved as military commandant, and General Ammen succeeded him. On February the 1st, President Lincoln, by proclamation, ordered a draft on March 10th, for five hundred thousand men, to serve three years or during the war. Adjutant-General Finnell's report at this time showed that Kentucky had already sent in the United States service 35,760 infantry, 15,362 cavalry, and 823 artillerymen, besides 2,957 sixty-days' men, a total of 54,902 men. On February the 29th, Provost-Marshal General James B. Fry ordered the enrollment without delay of all colored males of military age, in Kentucky. The enrollment of colored troops was denounced by some of the most active and leading Federal officers in Kentucky, among whom were Colonel Frank Wolford and Lieutenant-Governor Jacob. For language used in condemnation of this policy, Colonel Wolford was arrested; and afterward was dishonorably dismissed from the United States military service, for speaking disrespectfully of the president, and for disloyalty; but in June, was commissioned by Governor Bramlette to raise a regiment of men. Governor Bramlette, by proclamation, recommended the people to submit quietly to the negro enrollment; and General Burbridge, now in military command, issued a general order for their enlistment, to be sent to camps of instruction and drill outside of the State.

On February the 5th, the Legislature passed a resolution of protest against the enlistment of Kentucky negroes, and requested the president to remove the camps of such soldiers from the limits of the State. These were but expressions of a sentiment, the instinctive outgrowth of the relation of the negro in slavery, of the property rights in him, and of the prejudices against his uses in any position of equality with the white race. But this

opposition of a prejudiced sentiment gradually gave way with the familiarity of the practice of such enlistments, and the people became reconciled, or passively submissive, to this expediency of the Government; and other circumstances made this usage more tolerable to the people of Kentucky. The increased demands and calls of the Federal Government for new levies of troops, to recruit and strengthen the armies in the field, had exhausted the ardor and resources of the volunteer element, and compelled the Government to the alternative of decimating drafts. As by lot, many white citizens of means were among the drafted, who were unwilling or unprepared to enter upon a soldier's life.

A great demand sprang up for *substitutes*, which were allowed and accepted by the Government. These substitutes came now in great demand, at an appreciable market value, in every part of the State. From seven hundred to fifteen hundred dollars were offered and paid by citizens upon whom the lot of draft had fallen, according to the demand and supply of the community. Quite a brokerage speculation sprang up among the horde of mercenary men who swarmed out of the ranks of citizenship and of official and military ranks to seize upon the thousand opportunities that a civil war affords of speculative gain. This dealing in substitutes, a sudden source of profit, was largely carried on by provost-marshals or some favored second who could control this singular traffic in human bodies. At this time, the negro was still the slave property of his master in Kentucky, as the emancipation proclamation did not apply to this State. As the destruction of the institution seemed inevitable and near at hand, and as the slaves were unmerchable otherwise, many owners seized upon the opportunity to convert this species of property into money, and bargained with the recruiting authorities, conceding a good percentage of the sale money. But few masters were distinctively inclined to thus dispose of their slaves, for whom they entertained humane and kindly feelings of attachment; but the new policy of enlisting negroes, so captivating to the African a lifetime in bondage, was rapidly sweeping from the country the negro males capable of military service. Their owners felt that such slaves would soon desert them under the irresistible influences of the recruiting agencies, who would transfer them to the ranks of the Union army.

In the earliest days of 1864, the natural fruitage of protracted civil war became more cruelly and distressingly manifest than at any previous time. So intensely and fiercely were the passions of men inflamed by constant criminations and recriminations, by daily injuries and retaliations, and by tyrannous exactions and annoyances, that even men in authority of good intentions and of ordinary humane impulses were betrayed into measures of injustice and wrong which themselves would not seek to justify on the return of sober reason. But far worse than all for the peace and safety and good order of the people, there began to appear actively in the field organized bands of armed, mounted "guerrillas," infesting and raiding the State in many directions.

The members of these bands of raiders were mainly men who had formerly given their allegiance to the Confederate service ; but, under different pretext and from different causes, had abandoned that service and defied the authority of the Government, and lent themselves to the lives of marauders and freebooters. Apparently reckless of all responsibility to the laws of God or man, they gave themselves to an unrestrained license of revengeful murder, of bold and daring robbery, and of deeds of violence and outrage, which were without the pale of the laws of civilized warfare. Men in Federal uniforms, whether paroled and unarmed prisoners, sick and wounded in hospitals, or with or without means of defense, were massacred in cold blood wherever opportunity offered. Banks, railroad trains, public depositories and stores were robbed, and outrages marked everywhere the frequent paths of these flying troopers, who scudded from one retreat to another like phantom scourges. These bands were made up of a strange medley of characters. Here, one had become a desperado, devoting his life to revenge for an outrage by some military enemy upon mother or wife or sister. Another, in fierce wrath, had declared undying war for the wanton murder, by armed violence, of a father or brother. Yet another, because his house and property had **vanished** in smoke and ashes in the destroying track of an opposing army, had sworn to reimburse or revenge himself on guilty or innocent. These cruel wrongs are but the incidents of war, which even the best men in authority are unable to avert ; so this outgrowth of desperate character is the exceptional result of war, which good men and good government can not repress or be responsible for.

But the more fruitful source and cause for the appearance at this time of this most disturbing and destructive element of lawlessness and anarchy is graphically set forth by a recent historian in the following language: ¹“Imagine the situation in which the Confederate soldier was placed. Almost destitute of hope that the cause for which he fought would triumph, and fighting on from instinctive, obstinate pride, no longer receiving from the people the sympathy, hospitality, and hearty encouragement once accorded to him ; almost compelled for comfort, if not for existence, to practice oppression and wrong upon his own countrymen, is it surprising that he became wild and lawless, that he adopted a rude creed, in which strict conformity to military regulations and a nice obedience to general orders held not very prominent places? This condition obtained in a far greater degree with the cavalry employed in the ‘outpost’ departments than with the infantry or the soldiery of the large armies. There is little temptation and no necessity or excuse for it among troops that are well fed, regularly paid in good money, and provided with comfortable clothing, blankets, and shoes in the cold winter ; but troops whose rations are few and scanty, who flutter with rags and wear ventilating shoes which suck in the cold air, who sleep at night under a blanket which keeps the saddle from a sore-backed

¹ Duke's History, pp. 529-30.

horse in the daytime, who are paid, if paid at all, with waste paper, who have become hardened to the licentious practices of a cruel warfare—such troops will be frequently tempted to violate the moral code. Many Confederate cavalrymen so situated left their commands altogether and became guerrillas, salving their consciences with the thought that the desertion was not to the enemy. These men, leading a comparatively luxurious life, and receiving from some people a mistaken and foolish admiration, attracted to the same career young men who would never have quitted their colors and their duties.”

The methods and measures required to be executed in the progress of the war, and the constantly-increasing tendency to abusive military lawlessness, on the one hand, and to rebellious defiance, on the other, made the duties and responsibilities of commandant in Kentucky exceedingly unpleasant to a man of a high sense of honor. This position becoming distasteful, General Boyle had resigned it, unfortunately for the people, only to be succeeded by men less worthy and scrupulous, whose corrupt abuse of power inaugurated a reign of spoliation, of civil violence, and of terror, as reprehensible in morals as were the doings of the guerrillas.

¹Shaler has so ably and pertinently, and so dispassionately, treated the two sides of the partisan history of military events in Kentucky, in the last year of the war, that we venture to quote him freely here:

“The desperation to which the people were brought by the system of guerrilla raids can hardly be described. In the year 1864, there was not a county in the State that was exempt from their ravages. The condition of the Commonwealth reminds the historical student of that which came with the thirty-years’ war in Germany, and with the latter stages of the war between king and Parliament in England. It is the normal condition when a country is harried by the discords of a civil war, and especially when there are no longer large armies in the field.

“On the 4th of January, 1864, Governor Bramlette, late a Federal officer, who, at the outset of his political life, was opposed to such summary and unwarranted action, took the singular responsibility of ordering the arrest of the Confederate sympathizers, to be held as hostages for the return of all persons captured and detained by guerrillas. Great as was the need of protection from these freebooters, this proclamation was a serious transgression of the laws which the governor was sworn to maintain, and as such met the condemnation of a great part of the Union men. Afterward, the Legislature endeavored to secure the suppression of this evil by providing more numerous and more effective troops to be used for State defense. This Legislature voted the large sum of five million dollars for the purpose of paying for the adequate internal defense of the State.

“On July 16th, General Burbridge, under order of General Sherman, commanding the department, issued a sanguinary order of reprisals, requiring

¹ Shaler's *Kentucky Commonwealth*, p. 345.

that whenever a citizen was killed by guerrillas, four prisoners chosen from this class of marauders were to be taken to the place where the deed was done, and in retaliation shot to death. The difficulty was that it was impossible to determine among a lot of prisoners who belonged to a properly-commissioned command, and who were simply brigands. Under the order, many executions took place, some of men who probably were to be classed as Confederate soldiers. The brutal violence of this plan made it extremely distasteful to all fair-minded people. It was carried out without even the semblance of law given by the proceedings of a court-martial. Nor had it the sorry merit of success. It merely gave an additional bitterness to a contest that was becoming a reproach to the name of the race."

Our space permits but brief mention of a few of the bloody executions and incidents which followed the issuance of General Burbridge's order.

¹ In July, two rebel prisoners were taken from Louisville to Henderson and shot to death, in retaliation for wounding of Mr. Rankin. Eighteen thousand dollars were collected from his Southern neighbors for indemnity, not a dollar of which Rankin would receive.

Two other prisoners were similarly sent to Russellville, to be shot on the spot where Mr. Porter died from wounds received in defending himself from guerrillas, on July 28th.

William Long, William Tythe, William Darbro, and R. W. Yates, four prisoners, were brought from Lexington to Pleasureville and shot to death, in retaliation for the alleged killing of colored men in another part of the county. The bodies of the prisoners shot were left lying unburied for a day, when they were taken by neighbors and interred in the cemetery at Eminence.

On the 15th, George Wainscott, and William and John Lingenfelter were shot at Williamstown, on account of the killing of Joel Skirvin and Andrew Simpson by guerrillas.

Richmond Berry and May Hamilton were similarly executed at Bloomfield, in retaliation for the killing of J. R. Jones.

J. Bloom and W. B. McClasshan were taken from Louisville and shot at Franklin, on the 20th, in retaliation for some killing done by guerrillas.

In retaliation for the shooting by Captain Sue Munday's guerrillas of a Federal soldier, near Jeffersontown, Kentucky, W. Lilly, S. Hatley, M. Briscoe, and Captain L. D. Buckner, were ordered to be taken by Captain Hackett, of the Twenty-sixth Kentucky, and shot to death on the spot.

Cheney and Jones were taken from the military prison, at Louisville, and shot at Munfordville, Kentucky, in retaliation for the killing, by guerrillas, of J. M. Morry, of the Thirteenth Kentucky infantry.

James Hopkins, J. W. Sipple, and Sam Stagdale, were similarly shot near Bloomfield, for the killing of two negroes by Sue Munday's men, with which they had nothing to do.

¹ Collins' *Annals of Kentucky*.

McGee and Ferguson were taken out of the prison at Lexington, and hung, by order of Burbridge.

W. C. Martin, W. B. Dunn, J. Edmonson, J. M. Jones, W. L. Robinson, J. Tomlinson, A. V. Tudor, and S. Turley, were taken from Louisville prison to Munfordville, to be shot to death in similar manner.

Six confederates were shot to death by order of Burbridge, at Osceola, Green county, in retaliation for the killing of two Union men by others.

On the 4th of September, Frank M. Holmes and three other prisoners were shot at Brandenburg, for the killing of Mr. Henry, near that place, by guerrillas.

Four other prisoners were similarly shot at Frankfort, four at Midway, and others elsewhere, for similar reasons.

As but rarely a real guerrilla was taken alive and reached the door of a prison, the unfortunate men thus ruthlessly borne out and massacred in cold blood, without trial or investigation before any sort of tribunal, were mainly prisoners of war, and entitled to the considerations of such. The summary executions were wanton murders, and without palliation. The effect of these official crimes, together with the spoliations, robberies, and tyrannies of the same men in authority, brought the perpetrators, in their characters and deeds, upon the same moral level with the guerrillas, on the other side. Between the two, no citizen, of Federal or Confederate sympathy, felt any longer safely protected in life, in liberty of action, or in property. The terrors of apprehension, and the incertitude of anarchy, gloomily hung upon the spirits of all. The great mass of the Union citizenship, of pure heart and intent, with indignant protest, deplored the disgrace brought upon their cause; while their neighbors of opposing sentiment repudiated the murderous and thieving depredations done by the guerrilla bands, and suffered in submission. We quote again from Shaler:

¹ "In the August election, the interference of the militia with the polling was even more serious than in the previous year. In the election period an extensive series of military arrests were begun, designed to overawe those who were disposed to criticise the action of the military commanders. This system of provost-marshal government so disgusted the people that a majority of them, though retaining their loyalty, could no longer be trusted to vote for the candidates approved, and almost nominated, by the Federal commanders. Fortunately, the election of the year was not of a general character, or the result would have given encouragement to the rebellion, by showing that the Union men were now divided into two distinct divisions, the smaller part made up of those who were willing to go to any extremity in their toleration of the arbitrary acts of a provost-marshal system, that gave effect to the oppressive and often brutal humor of the courts of war; and another larger part who, believing that the immediate danger from the armed enemy was over, were disposed to give their principal attention to

¹ Shaler's *Kentucky Commonwealth* p. 246.

the men who were undermining the foundations of civil government within the Commonwealth.

“The only office of importance that was to be filled at the August election of 1864 was that of judge of the Court of Appeals for the Third district. Alvin Duvall was a candidate for re-election; his course as a jurist was satisfactory to a large part of the people, and he was renominated for the office. Although he had in no public way indicated any sympathy for the rebellion, he was not regarded as a strong Union man. If the matter had been left to the people, it is likely that he would have been defeated at the polls. The military authorities resolved to have him arrested just before the election, but he escaped from the State, and went beyond their control. They then ordered that he should not be allowed to stand as a candidate, and put troops at the polls to enforce this order, their aim being to secure the election of M. M. Benton, whom the Federal officers had adopted as their candidate. To defeat this end the conservative Union men nominated Judge Robertson, telegraphing his nomination on the morning of the election to the polling places. As the military guards had no orders to refuse the tender of votes for Judge Robertson, he was elected as a protest against the arbitrary action of the military arm; a large number of citizens testified their disgust by remaining away from the polls.

“This iniquitous system of interference with the civil law had now pretty thoroughly separated the better class of the Union men from all sympathies with the Federal Government. But worse was yet to come. In all the campaigns and battles in Kentucky, there had always been shown the utmost consideration for women and children. The soldiers of both armies, be it said to their great honor, were singularly considerate to them. Even when the battles raged through the towns, as they often did, the non-combatant class was tenderly cared for.

“But in 1864, the provost-marshals of the State, mostly men who were not soldiers in any proper sense, who had none of the better traditions of war, began to arrest and imprison on charges of sympathy with the rebellion, correspondence with the enemy, and the like. Women, with their children, were banished from the State to Canada under a guard of negro soldiers or sent to prison. Women whose children, brothers, and husbands were in the Confederate army, or dead on its battlefields, were naturally given to uttering much treason in their speech; but it was a pitiable sight to see the power of the Federal Government turned against these helpless sufferers.

“While the treatment of non-combatants, old men, women, and children, and the interference of the Federal troops with elections, was the principal grievance of the conservative Union men, there was another source of trouble of a more truly political nature, which served to increase the disaffection of the Kentuckians with the ways of the Federal authorities.

“The Federal Government had engaged to leave slavery as it found it in Kentucky and elsewhere. Although there was a certain amount of dis-

gust when the emancipation proclamation came out, it did not in itself make an enduring impression on the minds of the Union men; but when, in 1864, the Government began to enlist negro troops in Kentucky, the people became greatly excited over the matter. Up to this date, the Commonwealth had met the requisitions for troops to carry on the war with a promptness and loyalty unsurpassed by any other State. They naturally considered it as an insult that their slaves, even though such in name only, should be taken from them and put into the army with their own volunteer soldiers. Although this state of feeling will probably not commend itself as reasonable to those who were born in non-slave-holding communities, it was very natural in the Kentuckians. To them, military service had always been an honorable occupation, open only to those of the masterful race. They had refused to take into their service any recruits from the free negroes of the State. This blow at their military pride was keenly felt.

“The action of the Federal Government in this matter of enlisting slaves was singularly vacillating. Again and again the process was begun, and abandoned on account of remonstrances of the State authorities. It was an unprofitable experiment; the enlistment of white troops was made difficult; a few thousand blacks were secured, but they never proved of much service to the Federal army.

“This bitterness between the conservative Union men and the Federal commander grew to such height that in September, 1864, there was grave danger of an actual revolt of the Kentuckians against their oppressors. The State authorities were now fairly arrayed against the Federal provost-marshal and their following. General Hugh Ewing, commanding the district, had ordered the county courts to levy a tax sufficient to arm and pay fifty men in each county. His order was answered by Governor Bramlette, who, in a proclamation, forbade the county courts giving effect to the order. Although Governor Bramlette represented the ultra-Union men, there can be no doubt that he would have striven to maintain his position by the use of force. Governor Bramlette was reported at this time on the point of issuing a proclamation recalling the Kentucky troops from the field. Lincoln revoked Ewing's order, and so this critical point was passed. At the same time, an examination was ordered into the conduct of certain knaves, who had for months ruled Western Kentucky in a fashion that had not had its parallel since the tyrannies of the Austrian Haynau. A commission, composed of General Speed Fry and Colonel John Mason Brown, checked the iniquities and made such a showing that General E. A. Paine, Colonel H. W. Barry, of the Eighth United States Negro Artillery, and Colonel McChesney, of Illinois, and a number of subordinate officers were removed. It was charged that they had been guilty of extreme cruelty and extortion.”

‘After a thorough investigation, Commissioners Brown and Fry, both Union men of the highest integrity, reported that Paine's violence and men-

¹ Report accompanying Governor Bramlette's message, *House Journal*, 1865.

aces had compelled many peaceful and orderly citizens to abandon their homes. His harsh and brutal language, with constant vulgarity and blasphemy toward gentlemen and ladies of refinement, his robbery and extortions of citizens, his summary arrest and imprisonment of citizens against whom not an earthly charge could be made, and his seizure and execution of prisoners and citizens without charges and trials, were among acts of notorious infamy which were fully proven. The number of persons who had suffered death at his hands from summary execution was stated by some to be as high as forty-three, and the graves were shown to prove it. The commission furnished sworn testimony that Paine and five or six high official confederates were guilty of corruption, bribery, and malfeasance in office. To escape consequences, General Paine and his subordinates fled to Illinois, from whence they originally came. A Colonel McChesney, at Mayfield, One Hundred and Thirty-Fourth Illinois, was found to have also executed some men, four of whom were citizens—Kesterton, Taylor, Mathey, and Hess—without a shadow of trial, and had collected large sums of money from citizens by forcing them to do hard manual labor on useless entrenchments, unless they purchased immunity by paying from five dollars to four hundred each. General Meredith, who succeeded Paine, turned fifty-one prisoners loose at Mayfield and many more at Paducah.

Shaler further says: "These blows at the system of inflictions were not to do more than subdue, for a moment, the worst forms of the evil. This was too deep-seated for easy remedy. General Burbridge had an overbearing spirit. He gathered around him a set of advisers who, it was asserted, acting as a secret inquisition, sent many Union men into prison or banishment, simply because they protested against the Federal outrages. A sort of fury seemed to possess many men hitherto of good qualities as citizens or soldiers.

"So far from these brutal reprisals diminishing the evils of the guerrilla warfare, it grew each day to be a more crying evil. The Home Guards, which before had carried on a tolerably effective defense against these bands, became disgusted with the inefficiency and opposition of the Federal commanders. A vast number of bandit gangs, nominally in the Confederate army, but really without any control from commissioned officers, roamed over the State in all directions, robbing, murdering, and burning as they went. It seemed, for a time, as if civil government would be broken to pieces by these two mortal foes to order—the guerrillas and the provost-marshals. Even the small bands of Federal soldiers pursuing the guerrillas learned so far to imitate their ways that Burbridge himself was compelled to issue an order providing severe punishments for outrages by the Union troops. All these accumulating evils showed how true was the instinct of the people of Kentucky, who strove to keep the machinery of their civil system intact. There is a government by armies and a government by citizens, but the two can never be blended without the utmost danger to the State.

"It is the painful duty of the historian to go yet further in the history of this pernicious system that was developed by General Burbridge's agents. All that he did in the effort to suppress the guerrillas, and to clear the State of treason, may be set down as grave blunders of a brave, well-meaning, though most misguided, soldier. The next series of acts had, it was generally believed, the purpose of improperly taking money from the farmers of the State.

"The first step, in this new class of inflictions, was to order the farmers to sell their hogs to designated agents at a *fair* price; next, Burbridge commanded that no hogs should be sent out of the State without a special permit, and should be sold to the aforesaid specified agents. These agents offered a price considerably below that paid in the Cincinnati market. The ostensible reason of this action was that the Federal Government had given a contract to certain parties in Louisville to furnish one hundred thousand head of swine, and that, if the farmers were allowed to sell in their natural markets, the contractors would not be able to obtain a sufficient supply.

"General Burbridge's agents supported this demand by many threats of confiscation and other penalties. Naturally, the beginning of a system of confiscation of private property aroused an even more general and furious indignation than the mere political acts of oppression. Here again the protests of the State Government were heard by Lincoln, and, after about a month of wrestle with the evil, Burbridge's famous 'hog order' was revoked by the Federal Government. Notwithstanding the revocation of this order, General Burbridge was retained in command for some months afterward, and the citizens were yet to suffer for some months under this man more exasperating inflictions than came to them from the honorable war of other years. There can be no doubt that the people of Kentucky endured far more outrage from the acts of the Federal provost-marshals than they did from all the acts of the legitimate war put together."

The remaining military events during 1864 and to the close of the war, in Kentucky, were not of important character. General Forrest attacked Paducah on the 25th of March, in full force. Colonel Hicks, in defense, with two regiments and a battalion, retired into Fort Anderson, and refused a demand for surrender. He was supported by the United States gunboats Peosta and Pawpaw. After two days of siege and attack, the Confederates were compelled to retire, with considerable loss, but not until they had destroyed the Federal headquarters, quartermaster's and commissary's buildings and stores, and done much other damage. The Federal loss was one hundred men. About October 1st, General Burbridge, in command of four thousand Federal troops, including Colonel Graham's Eleventh and Colonel Weatherford's Thirteenth Kentucky cavalry, and Colonel Maxwell's Twenty-sixth, Colonel Alexander's Thirtieth, Colonel Starling's Thirty-fifth, Colonel Hanson's Thirty-seventh, Colonel Mim's Thirty-ninth, Colonel True's Fortieth, and Colonel Clark's Forty-fifth, mounted infantry, and

Major Quiggins' Sandy Valley Guards, marched out of Kentucky through Pound Gap, for the purpose of attacking and capturing the important works at Saltville, Virginia. This place was defended by a force of two thousand Confederates, in command of General John S. Williams, including a small brigade of Kentuckians, under Colonel W. C. P. Breckinridge. The advance of Burbridge from Pound Gap had been contested stubbornly and gallantly by a cavalry force of Colonel Henry Giltner, the engagements at Clinch mountain and Laurel Gap assuming the importance of battles. On the 2d of October, the attack on Saltville occurred. The fighting for some hours was spirited and desperate on both sides. General Williams, in the center of his command, rallied and enthused his men, and held them steadily to the front with that courage and gallantry which had ever distinguished him in the war, until the Federals were beaten back time and again, and finally driven from the field, with a loss of nearly four hundred men. General Burbridge retreated in **disorder** to Kentucky, pursued by the harassing Confederates.

The war was virtually ended in Kentucky early in 1864, excepting the petty, and aimless, and needless strifes of the provost-marshal forces and



GENERAL JOHN S. WILLIAMS.

GENERAL JOHN S. WILLIAMS, of Mt. Sterling, was born in Montgomery county, Kentucky, in 1820; graduated at Oxford College, Ohio, in 1839; studied and practiced law for several years at Paris, Kentucky; served in the Mexican war, first as captain of an independent company attached to the Sixth infantry, United States army, and afterward as colonel of the Fourth regiment of Kentucky volunteers; was elected to the Kentucky Legislature in 1857, and again in 1875; entered the Confederate army as colonel in 1861; was made brigadier-general in April, 1862, and surrendered with the army of General Joseph E. Johnston, in Georgia. He commanded in the battle of Saltville, and was voted the thanks of the Confederate Congress for his signal defeat

of Burbridge; is a farmer; he has served his party several times as delegate to national conventions, and as presidential elector; was elected to the United States Senate as a Democrat, to succeed Thomas C. McCreery, Democrat, and took his seat March 19, 1879. His term of service expired March 3, 1885. General Williams has been one of the most prominent figures in the civil, military, and industrial history of Kentucky for over forty years, with a tinge of romance attending an active and interesting career. His early education, travels in Europe, Asia, and Africa, and varied experience, gave him rare accomplishments. Possessed of brilliant intellect, of rare gifts as a public speaker, and of a handsome and imposing person, he has ever shown himself to be irresistible before the people, for whom he has unbounded faith and sympathy. He has always shown himself a statesman of liberal and progressive views, perhaps in advance of existing sentiment and policy. Vigorous in approaching age, he enjoys the happy surroundings of his country home, yet interested in the affairs of the country.



JUDGE THOMAS F. HARGIS.

1870, and State senator in 1871; was defeated for circuit judge in 1874; elected judge of the Criminal Court in 1878 by twenty-two hundred and fourteen majority, and elected judge of the Court of Appeals in 1879 by a majority of thirty-five hundred and fifty-five, to serve until 1884; voluntarily declined to be a candidate for re-election, to resume the practice of law. Judge Hargis acted as chief-justice in Judge Cofer's stead, and also two years by his own succession. His opinions are in Kentucky Reports for the period of his service on the bench.

the guerrillas on the aggressive side, and the harassed and suffering citizenship on the submissive. The seventy-five thousand Kentucky troops in both the Federal and Confederate armies, in actual and necessary field service, had drifted beyond the borders of Kentucky, and were now dispersed and incorporated among the great contending forces that were marching and fighting in the Virginias and Tennessee, in Georgia and the Carolinas, and the extreme South-west on either side of the Mississippi river. They were yielding up their lives by the scores, the hundreds, and the thousands, in frequent skirmishes and smaller battles incidental to cavalry raids, to scouting service, and to picket duty, and in the great battles of Chickamauga, of Mission Ridge, of Lookout mountain, of Kenesaw mountain, of Vicksburg, of Franklin, of Nashville, and in others on the march of Sherman to the sea. On the Potomac and around Richmond, the great battles of Gettysburg, Bermuda Hundred, Drury's Bluff, the Wilderness, Cold Harbor, Petersburg, Winchester, and Cedar creek, had distinctly marked the episodes of the war. In the earliest months of 1865, the beginning of the end of this mightiest civil struggle of all history and of all time was apparently nigh. The signs of exhaustion, of discouragement, and desperation of hope were manifest throughout the invaded and sundered realms of the Confederacy. The last recruits had gone to her decimated and wasted armies, her sources of army supplies were overrun and devastated by the advancing Federal hosts, and there was little left to postpone the inevitable result but

the dauntless and heroic courage of the remnants of those armies of Lee, and Jackson, and Longstreet in the East, and of the Johnstons, and Hardee, and Kirby Smith in the West, which had for four years commanded the admiration of the world for their deeds of valor and heroism.

The prodigious efforts of the past year at recruiting the Federal ranks by drafting and by bounties to volunteers had swelled the ranks of the Union armies to a total of over one million men, to which the Confederates could now oppose less than two hundred thousand. Beneath the constricting folds of the vast bodies of Federal troops moving over the fields of the South, the exhausted rebels were gradually yielding. At last came the evacuation of and retreat from Richmond, then the surrender at Appomattox, and finally the crash of the Confederacy.

The flight of President Davis from impending capture, and for refuge, accompanied by his cabinet, to Charlotte, North Carolina, under escort of a division of cavalry, in which were found the remains of Williams' Kentucky brigade, commanded by Colonel W. C. P. Breckinridge, and of Morgan's old brigade, commanded by General Basil Duke, and a detachment from Colonel Giltner's brigade; the separation of the cavalcade, and effort to reach the armies of Generals Taylor and Forrest in Alabama; the capture of President Davis and suite, and the final surrenders of all the armies east and west of the Mississippi river, make up a panorama of picturesque scenes

JUDGE WILLIAM L. JACKSON, of the Louisville Circuit bench, was born in Clarksburg, Virginia, February 3, 1825, of a family of soldiers, jurists, and legislators. He qualified for the practice of law in 1847, pursuing the same in Virginia until the war, and serving, in the meantime, as Commonwealth's attorney, twice in the House of Delegates, twice second auditor and superintendent of the State literary fund, and as lieutenant-governor; was elected judge of the Nineteenth judicial district of Virginia in 1860; in 1861, entered the Confederate army as commander of the Thirty-first Virginia Volunteers, with headquarters at Huntersville; in 1862, became a member on the staff of his cousin, "Stonewall Jackson," and shared in his campaigns and battles around Richmond, Cedar Run, Second Manassas, Harper's



JUDGE WILLIAM L. JACKSON.

Ferry, and Antietam; recruited a brigade of cavalry in North-west Virginia, within the Federal lines; commanded same as brigadier-general, and in the campaigns of Virginia, Maryland, and Pennsylvania, with honorable mention for gallantry; on May 3, 1865, disbanded the last organized Confederate forces at Lexington, Virginia, after Lee's surrender, and retired to Mexico; returned to the United States; but, forbidden to practice law in his native State, West Virginia, he moved to and located in Louisville, Kentucky, in January, 1866, with his wife and children, and opened a law office there; in 1872, was made judge of the Louisville Circuit Court, which office he held until the date of his death, March 25, 1890.



COL. W. C. P. BRECKINRIDGE.

Carolinias and Georgia, until his capture and the general surrender; returned to Lexington and resumed the practice of law, which he has steadily followed to the present date, serving several years as professor in the Law department of Kentucky University. In 1884, Colonel Breckinridge was elected a member of the Forty-ninth Congress.

HON. W. C. P. BRECKINRIDGE, representative in Congress from the Lexington district, and son of Rev. Robert J. Breckinridge by his marriage with Miss Ann S. Preston, was born August 28, 1837, near Baltimore, Maryland, and was educated in the best schools, graduating at Center College, and afterward graduating in the Law College of the University of Louisville, and opened an office for the practice of his profession at Lexington just before the civil war. In 1861, he entered the Confederate service as captain in General Morgan's cavalry; was promoted to colonel of the Nineteenth Kentucky cavalry, and, in 1863, to the command of the Second brigade of Morgan's division; commanded same at the battle of Saltville, and with the remnants

followed the retreat of President Davis into the

and events to be justly viewed only on fuller pages of history than can be given here.

On November 8, 1864, Abraham Lincoln and Andrew Johnson were again elected president and vice-president of the United States. In Kentucky, this ticket received 27,786 votes against 64,301 for George B. McClellan and George H. Pendleton, Democratic candidates in opposition. During this year the credit of the United States Government sank to an alarmingly low ebb, and the values of both the paper currency and the bonds put forth by the government to support the emergencies of the war widely and wildly fluctuated. The greenback currency ranged in value upon the New York market as two hundred to three hundred dollars, to one hundred dollars in gold. Its value gradually appreciated toward the close of the war, as success seemed more assured to the Union cause. But it was not for years after the close of the war, that coin and paper currency approximated and reached the standard of equal values.

On January 11, 1865, James Guthrie, of Louisville, was elected by the Legislature United States senator for six years, from the 4th of March, 1865, and General John C. Breckinridge was appointed secretary of war in the Confederate cabinet, in place of James A. Sedden, resigned.

On the 6th day of January, Governor Bramlette sent in his message with accompanying documents of much interest and value to the history of that period. The report of Adjutant-General Finnell showed the total enrollment of persons liable to military duty in Kentucky to be 133,493, of whom from the beginning of the war to January 1, 1865, 76,335 volunteers were furnished to the United States army, and seven thousand more were already

recruited under the recent call, making a total near eighty-three thousand men. Besides these, the number in the service of the Home Guards, not enumerated in the above, may safely be estimated at ten thousand. During the term of the war, there were perhaps forty thousand of the citizens of the State who entered the Confederate army. We have in these figures one-tenth of the population, nearly, in military service; a larger per cent. given to war than has ever been furnished by any modern State in the term of three years. It should be considered that these men were volunteers from the citizens of the State, in no part composed of the substitutes who formed so large a part of the forces from the Northern States; yet Kentucky had, years before the war, sent many thousands of her youth as colonists to other States of the West. Thousands of these were in the regiments of their adopted States, both North and South.

In January, 1865, President Lincoln annulled the iniquitous orders concerning the limitations of trade in Kentucky, and the Confederate Government at last, and much needed for its self-vindication, took steps finally to disavow the action of guerrillas in the State. For many months the regular troops of the Confederacy had repudiated all connection with these outlaws, and even in some cases had joined with the Home Guards in hunting them down.

¹ "The banishment of Jacob and Wolford by General Burbridge was followed by an order to his subordinates to resist the State Government, which was at that time trying to raise a sufficient force of State troops to hunt down and crush out the guerrilla bands. Burbridge not only sought to nullify this action of the Commonwealth in raising new troops, but ordered the muster-out of all the State troops now in service.

"Soon after the assembly of the Legislature, a committee was appointed to visit Washington, and lay before the president the deplorable condition of the Commonwealth due to the conduct of Burbridge and his party. The remonstrances of these ambassadors, and the attention which Burbridge's acts had begun to attract in the whole country, led to his removal from command, thus relieving the State from the rule of a man who had been well-named the "military Jeffreys" of the war. He was replaced by General Palmer, a man of much better temper, who, though he fell under the same evil influences which had guided Burbridge in his course, never went to the same extremes.

"The people now began to act with more energy in the suppression of the guerrilla warfare. The Confederate scouts, from time to time within the State, did not hesitate to treat them as public enemies. A large part of the motive that led even decent citizens to take up with these marauding bands, or to give them aid and comfort, came from a spirit of protest against the arbitrary acts of the Federal officers. As soon as there seemed a chance that these evils were about to be mitigated, the people felt like regaining for

¹ Shaler's Kentucky Commonwealth p. 358

themselves a better public security, and took efficient steps for their protection.

"In February, the Thirteenth amendment to the Federal Constitution was presented to the Legislature for action. This amendment provided for the unconditional abolition of slavery within the United States, but did not secure any compensation for the value of the slaves within the loyal States. The subject was referred to the judiciary committee of the State Senate. Two reports were made; one, the majority, favoring the rejection of the amendment; the other, its acceptance, with the request that Congress give compensation for the value of slaves held by owners who were loyal to the Government during the rebellion. The majority report was accepted, both in the Senate and House; in the former, by a vote of twenty-one to thirteen; in the latter, by fifty-six to twenty-eight. The Thirteenth amendment was soon after adopted by the requisite number of States, and in this way slavery quietly lost its legal position, though its life had been practically extinguished by the events of the war.

¹ During the progress and at the termination of the war, many facts and statistics were preserved and compiled in the interest of science, going to show the relative condition of the people of Kentucky with that of other States and nations. Particularly does this refer to the statistics of the Sani-

¹ Shaler's Kentucky Commonwealth p. 372.

A Table of Measurements of American White Men, Compiled from Report of the Sanitary Commission, Made from Measurements of the United States Volunteers during the Civil War, by B. A. Gould.

NATIVITY.	Number of men	Mean height, in inches	Mean weight, in pounds	MEAN CIRCUMFERENCE OF CHEST.		Mean circumference around forehead and occiput	Proportion of tall men in each one hundred thousand
				Each full inspiration, inches	After each inspiration, inches		
New England	152,370	67.834	139.39	36.71	34.11	22.02	295
N. York, N. Jersey, Pennsylv'a	273,026	67.529	140.83	37.06	34.38	22.10	237
Ohio, Indiana	220,796	68.169	145.37	37.53	34.95	22.11	486
Michigan, Missouri, Illinois	71,196	67.822	141.78	37.29	34.04	22.19	466
Seaboard slave States			140.99	36.64	34.23	21.93	600
Kentucky, Tennessee	50,334	68.605	149.85	37.83	35.30	22.32	848
Free States west of Miss'pi river	3,811	67.419		37.53	34.84	21.97	184
British maritime provinces	6,320	67.510	143.59	37.13	34.81	22.13	237
Canada	31,698	67.086	141.35	37.14	34.35	22.11	177
England	30,037	66.741	137.61	36.91	34.30	22.16	103
Scotland	7,313	67.258	137.85	37.57	34.69	22.23	178
Ireland	83,128	66.951	139.18	37.54	35.27		84
Germany	89,021	66.660	140.36	37.20	34.74	22.09	106
Scandinavia	6,782	67.337	184.14	39.39	35.37	22.37	221

tary Commission, as carefully collated and classed by the distinguished mathematician, Dr. B. A. Gould, now well known as the astronomer of the Argentine Republic. Besides its humane work of charity, during the war, this society left a valuable body of fact in its carefully-made measurements of two hundred and fifty thousand men. These measurements were so tabulated as to separate men from the different parts of the country. From this excellent digest, the extracts given in the accompanying table are taken. The measurements of troops from Kentucky were doubtless far more numerous than from Tennessee, as the Federal troops from Tennessee were few in number.

It should be noticed that the Confederacy received the youth and strength mainly from the richest part of the Kentucky soil. It is nearly certain that the averages given in the tables would have been distinctly greater if they had included the forty thousand men who drifted out into the rebel army. Even without these corrections, the form of the men as determined by the measurement of fifty thousand troops is surprising. Their average height is nearly an inch greater than that of the New England troops; they exceed them equally in girth of chest, and the circumference of head. In size, they come up to the level of the picked regiments of the Northern armies of Europe. Yet these results are obtained from what was a levy *en masse*, for such was the call to arms that took more than one in ten of the population, both as infantry and cavalry. These troops did very effective service in both armies.

¹ The rebel exiles who braved all consequences and forced their way through the lines to form Morgan's cavalry, the First Kentucky brigade of infantry, the commands of Marshall, and others, and the earliest volunteer Federal regiments, were probably the superior element of these Kentucky contributions to the war. They were the first runnings from the press, and naturally had the peculiar quality of their vintage more clearly marked than the later product, when the mass became more turgid with conscripts, substitutes, and bounty volunteers. Had the measurements and classified results applied only to the representative native element, the standard of average of manhood would have been shown to be perceptibly higher. Though the ancestry of these soldiers had been a fighting people, yet for forty years their children had known and followed only the peaceful pursuits of agriculture, and the industries of trade peculiar to the Commonwealth, with the limited exception of the Mexican war interlude, which made an inconsiderable draft of the few thousand volunteers during its brief existence. They may be said to have been wholly unused to the spirit, and untutored in the arts, of war. Yet their record of bold and daring skill, of heroic courage, and of indomitable endurance, was equal to that of the best troops on either side of the combatants in this great civil war, and certainly unsurpassed by the soldiers of Europe, of the present or any past age. Take, for illustra-

¹ Shaler's Kentucky Commonwealth p. 375.

tion, on the one side, the force of Morgan; we find in this remarkable body of men, great capacity at once for dash and endurance. Its leader, suddenly improvised from the ranks of private citizenship, not only organized, aligned, and led this splendid squadron, but possessed the intuitive genius to develop a new feature in the art of war, in which was a rare combination of vigilance, daring, fertility of resource, and an impetuous power of hurling all the husbanded force of body and mind into a period of ceaseless activity. Theirs was the capacity to break through the lines of the enemy, to live for weeks in an atmosphere of battle, fighting and destroying by day, and marching by night, deploying in front of the enemy, or attacking his lines and posts far in the rear—a life that only men of the toughest and finest fiber can endure. Yet this force owed its peculiar excellence to the qualities of the men and the subordinate commanders, as to the distinguished leader. Such a list of superior subordinate commanders as Basil Duke, Hines, D. Howard Smith, Grigsby, Cluke, Alston, Steele, Gano, Castleman, Chenault, Brent, and others, was perhaps found in no other such brigade of Kentucky cavalry. Yet at the head of their regiments and brigades, such leaders as Wolford, Green Clay Smith, Hobson, and others, showed qualities of a high order, and their commands proved to be the most effective Federal cavalry of the war. The fighting of the Federal regiments of Kentucky infantry and cavalry, throughout the great campaigns and battles of the war, showed the men to be possessed of the highest soldierly qualities; but so merged were they in the great Union armies, and so little of distinctive Kentucky history has been collated or published of these, that we find it difficult to illustrate with the recount of their exceptional services.

¹ The most marked example of the character and success of the Kentucky troops in the Confederate infantry service has been given us in the well-preserved history and statistics of the First Kentucky Confederate brigade. We have already noted the daring and gallantry of these troops in the battles of Donelson, of Shiloh, of Baton Rouge, of Murfreesboro, of Chickamauga, and of other conflicts, to Dalton, Georgia, in May, 1864. On the authority of General Fayette Hewitt, this brigade marched out of Dalton eleven hundred and forty strong, on the 7th of May. The hospital reports show that up to September 1st, not quite four months, eighteen hundred and sixty wounds were taken by the command. This includes the killed; but many were struck several times in one engagement, in which case the wounds were counted as one. In two battles, over fifty-one per cent. of all engaged were killed or wounded. During the time of this campaign, there were not more than ten desertions. The campaign ended with two hundred and forty men able to do duty; less than fifty were without wounds. It will be remembered that this campaign was at a time when the hope of the Confederate armies was well nigh gone, and they were fighting amid the darkness of despair.

¹ Shaler's Kentucky Commonwealth p. 476.

¹ The data afforded us does not give us an accurate idea of the destruction of life traceable to the war. The returns of the adjutant-general do not include the loss from death or wounds, the hundreds of small fights between the Home Guards, and other irregular troops, and the raiding parties of the enemy. It is estimated that in the two regular armies the State lost approximately thirty-five thousand men by wounds in battle, and by diseases in hospitals and elsewhere contracted in military service. To these may be added several thousands whose lives were sacrificed within the State from irregular causes. There must be added to this sad reckoning of consequences the vast number of men who were shorn of their limbs, afflicted with internal disease bred by camp and march, or aged by the swift expenditure of force that such war demands. Omitting many small rencounters and irregular engagements in which there was much loss of life, but which have no place in our histories, Captain L. R. Hawthorne, in a manuscript summary of the history of the war, enumerates one hundred and thirty-eight combats within the borders of Kentucky.

In the closing scenes of the great war drama, of Confederate soldiers there were surrendered, by General Robert E. Lee, 27,805; General Joseph E. Johnston, 31,243; General Richard Taylor, 42,293; General E. Kirby Smith, 17,686; scattering and prisoners of war, 101,402—a total of 220,429. By the official reports, the aggregate Federal military force was then, in the field and enlisted, 1,000,516 men, besides the prisoners in the hands of the Confederates, and released at the surrender, the mightiest army of modern times.

¹ Shaler's *Kentucky Commonwealth* p. 377.

CHAPTER XXIX.

(1775-1886.)

First Period, 1775-1821:

Education of the Kentucky pioneers.
 Discussions of the "Danville Club."
 First schools.
 Mrs. Coomes, Filson, May, and Doniphan.
 Manuscript text-books used.
 Kentucky primers and spellers.
 McKinney's school.
 First seminary, Transylvania, located near Danville.
 Its early struggles and work.
 First teacher and trustees.
 Difficulties of endowment.
 Transylvania moved to Lexington.
 First buildings there.
 Teachers Finley, Fry, and Priestly.
 First denominational schools.
 Legislature grants six thousand acres for a seminary in each county.
 Proceeds of these mostly squandered.
 Schools in Louisville.
 Second constitution does nothing for education.
 Might then have endowed a State system from North-west lands won by Clark, as Ohio, Indiana, and other States did.
 Neglect of female education.
 First suggestion in Governor Greenup's message, 1807.
 General Green Clay's advocacy.
 Election of Toulmin and Holley over Transylvania followed by discord.
 Governor Slaughter's messages on popular education, 1816 and 1817.
 Mistakes of Virginia and Pennsylvania.
 Transylvania made a State institution in 1818.
 Holley made president.
 County seminaries dying of the *disease of trusteeism*.
 Centre College incorporated, 1819.

Fines and forfeitures to county seminaries until 1820.

Second Period, 1821 to 1829—

First attempt to support common schools by "literary fund" of legislation.
 Sixty thousand dollars first year.
 Next year, Legislature diverts it.
 State aid to Transylvania and Centre College.
 Legislative sparring.
 Alumni of Transylvania.
 Report of legislative committee, 1821.
 Governor Metcalfe repeats demand for Kentucky rights, in 1828.
 Followed by Governors Morehead and Letcher.
 If her Congressmen had demanded, Kentucky's share of public lands, ten million dollars.
 Splendid report of William T. Barry and other committeemen.
 Governor Desha's recommendations.
 Ben Hardin's speech opposing.
 Agitation for reform by Peers, Guthrie, Young, Morehead, etc.
 Transylvania burned.
 Louisville free school system.
 Disorder and neglect of State school interests about 1830.
 Peers' report.
 Awakens interest, and leads to the first law of 1838.
 Experimental district taxation inadequate.
 Monitorial plan.
 Educational conventions.
 In 1836, Congress distributes to Kentucky \$1,433,177.
 Eight hundred and fifty thousand dollars set apart for the school fund.
 Law for a common-school system drafted by William F. Bullock, 1838.

Not for free schools.

In 1840, school fund seized on to pay other debts.

Effort to abolish the office of superintendent.

Labors of Superintendents Bullock and Smith.

School fund bankrupted.

Discontent at local taxation.

George R. McKee moves to repeal the system.

State school bonds publicly burned by the authorities at Frankfort.

Revised law of 1845.

Governors Clarke, Letcher, and Owsley and the Legislatures do nothing, while sister States build up systems out of government lands.

Sixteen hundred students away at colleges, and five thousand pupils now at home academies.

Dr. R. J. Breckinridge, superintendent, 1847-52.

Third Period, 1849-1865:

New bonds issued.

Two cents tax voted.

Schools improved under Dr. Breckinridge's management.

He restores the school fund.

Contest between friends and enemies in constitutional convention.

The sinking fund must pay the school fund dues.

Changes in Revised Statutes of 1852, and Constitution of 1849.

Dr. Matthews, superintendent.

Normal College established, 1856.

The civil war period.

Superintendent Stevenson's views.

Agricultural and Mechanical College grant.

Fourth Period, 1865-1886:

Plans and work of Superintendent Z. F. Smith, 1867-71.

Fifteen cents tax voted.

Increase to twenty cents.

School fund trebled, and system improved.

Opposition to reform.

H. A. M. Henderson's work as superintendent, 1871-9.

Improved law.

Superintendent J. D. Pickett, 1879-86.

Volunteer aid by Hons. Albert S. Berry, William M. Beckner, William Chenault, and others.

Work of Judge Laban T. Moore, and others, framing the school law of 1884.

Education in Kentucky, 1775 to 1821.—¹ It is sometimes said that the early settlers of Kentucky were an uneducated people. If this remark is limited to the body of the very earliest immigrants, it is, perhaps, true that they were rude and unlettered, but even among these there were many men of a different kind, such as George Rogers Clark, Benjamin Logan, John Floyd, the Todds, and others.

The immigration which came at the close of the Revolutionary war, in 1783, was of a different class. The historian, Humphrey Marshall, declares that among the population coming to Kentucky at this period, up to 1790, "was to be found as much culture and intelligence as fell to the lot of any equal number of people, promiscuously taken, in either Europe or America." The men who controlled and molded the destinies of Kentucky from 1783 to 1800, if not very learned, were, many of them, well educated and fully capable of meeting all the questions of interest and policy which arose at the establishment of Kentucky as an independent State.

The discussions of the Danville "Political Club," in 1786-87, as brought to light by Mr. Thomas Speed, in his article published in the Louisville

¹ Paper by William Chenault, LL.D., read before the Filson Club of Louisville, December 7, 1885.

Commercial, 29th of September, 1878, show that the politicians and statesmen at the head of affairs in the district of Kentucky, in 1787, would compare favorably with those in charge of the State at any later period of our existence. Even the excellences and defects of the Constitution of the United States itself were not more ably discussed in any of the ratifying State conventions of 1788 than by the leading men of the "Political Club" at Danville. The amendments there proposed to the Constitution are among the best which time and experience have since suggested. Other questions of State policy and political economy were handled with like ability by the members of that club. These are some of the evidences of the culture of the early politicians of the State, and more might be adduced.

The peculiar circumstances of our early history, under the influence of which the people grew up, were such as to impress upon them great vigor, energy, and enterprise, both of body and mind. Dr. Mann Butler asserts that, while some of the earliest pioneer leaders may not have possessed the artificial education which comes from the perusal of books, they did have that real education which is sure to come from the study of men, and a development of their faculties, so as to be able to take the best advantage of the conditions surrounding them. Many of them were endowed with the virtues of courage, kindness, magnanimity, fortitude, and all those elements of character which control the minds of the masses. Such men were better suited to the times in which they lived than they would have been if educated in the ordinary sense. The task of making Kentucky an inhabitable State, by conquering the Indians, felling the forests, clearing away the canebrake, and turning the buffalo paths into roads, called more imperatively for high physical powers and bodily endurance than for the book education obtained in the schools. The people lived with their rifles in their hands, and even the school-boys were required to carry their guns with them to school, as it was not known what emergency might arise in which the hands of the pupils might not be essential for their own protection. Amid such interruptions, they pursued their studies.

It would be a mistake, however, to suppose that even the earliest pioneer leaders of Kentucky felt no interest in the establishment of schools, or did nothing to promote the cause of education. Under the adverse circumstances surrounding them, they did almost as much to educate their children as could well have been done. Scarcely had the families of Hugh McGary, Thomas Denton, Richard Hogan, and William Coomes, been permanently settled at Harrodsburg, when an effort was made to establish a school in the fort. The very year that Captain DuQuesne and Chief Blackfish made their formidable assault upon Boonesboro, a young man arrived at that fort to impart the rudiments of learning to the children of the station. The block house at Lexington was hardly finished by Colonel Robert Patterson, in 1780, when a teacher was employed to take charge of a school within the fort.

We learn from Bishop Spalding's "Sketches of Kentucky" that Mrs. William Coomes, a faithful Catholic woman from Maryland, taught a fort school in Kentucky, at Harrodsburg, in 1775. Thus was opened the first school in that wide country stretching from Harrodsburg to the Virginia line. The town of Harrodsburg was then a small place, with a row or two of little cabins. Its men were dressed in hunting shirts, leggings, and moccasins. The appearance in such a community of a school taught by a woman was certainly in striking contrast with the other surroundings.

Our earliest historians, Filson, Bradford, and Marshall, make no mention of the coming of Mrs. Coomes to Kentucky. Later writers barely mention the fact, but tell us nothing of the character of the school, the course of study, the methods of work, or any of those particulars which we would desire to know.

Be it remembered, however, that this faithful, daring woman was the first to cross the Alleghanies, and to plant this outpost of civilization in the wilderness of Kentucky. Long years elapsed before the State of her adoption gave to the children of her own sex the right to participate in the benefits of the public donations made to education, but this only entitles the faithful teacher to greater credit for her efforts in behalf of the cause of education.

To appreciate the difficulties under which the school of Mrs. Coomes was started, it must be recollected that neither a church nor a court of justice had yet been opened at Harrodsburg; that many men had already started back to Virginia from fear of Indians; that a number of the companions of Daniel Boone had just fallen while assisting him in making a road from Wataga to Boonesboro.

Another school was kept at McAfee's station, near Harrodsburg, in the year 1777, by John May. His pupils were the children of the McAfee families just arrived from Virginia. Some time afterward, this teacher fell a victim to the wiles of the Indians in a fight upon the Ohio river. Ere long, he was followed to the grave by another noted teacher of Kentucky, who lost his life in the forests of Ohio.

"Deep in the wild and solemn woods,
Unknown to white man's track,
John Filson went, one autumn day,
But never more came back."

At a later period, yet another teacher was taken prisoner by the Indians, adopted by them, and dressed in their own peculiar costume. After a short stay among the savages, he escaped and returned to Maysville, where he was warmly welcomed by his former pupils. These facts are incidentally shown by the imperfect records of our State. A more complete narrative would doubtless disclose schools broken up by the Indians, pupils carried into captivity, and other teachers killed, or sent as prisoners to the British garrisons in the North-west.

The third school was that of Joseph Doniphan, in the old fort at Boonesboro, in 1779. All that is known of Mr. Doniphan and his school is to be found in the history of Dr. Richard H. Collins. When Mr. Doniphan came to Boonesboro in the spring of 1778, Daniel Boone was a prisoner of the Shawanees, at Chillicothe. Colonel George Rogers Clark, at the head of his regiment, had already taken up his line of march for Illinois. What inducements brought Mr. Doniphan to Kentucky, or led him to teach, we are not informed. The school was taught in the summer of 1779. Mr. Doniphan was then a young man, twenty-two years of age. The patrons of his school are not certainly known, but the author has lately been informed, by Dr. Richard H. Collins, that there are grandchildren of Joseph Doniphan now living, who have heard this pioneer teacher say that he taught the children of Daniel Boone in this fort school. A tradition which has long lingered about Boonesboro includes the children of Nathaniel Hart, Jesse Oldham, and Richard Calloway among his pupils. The number of his pupils amounted to seventeen in all. From the known customs of the day, it is probable that most of the salary of Mr. Doniphan was paid in tobacco, which was then a legal tender. That which was not so paid was probably commuted for bear bacon, buffalo steak, or jerked venison. It is possible that Mr. Doniphan did not find the school profitable, as we learn he had returned to Virginia the next year, and was discharging the duties of a justice of the peace in Stafford county. At that period, justices of the peace in Virginia received no pay for their services, and none but the best men were appointed to the office. This would indicate that Mr. Doniphan was a man of standing in the community where he lived. In fact, this was true of many of the early teachers of Kentucky. Most of them were also engaged in the business of surveying, which was both an honorable and lucrative calling at that time. Some of the best early governors of Kentucky were teachers and surveyors.

A manuscript arithmetic, said to have been used in the Boonesboro school, made in 1768, by Mr. John Sleeps, of Virginia, and brought to the Boonesboro fort by Mr. William Calk, is still preserved in the family of Captain Thomas Calk, near Mount Sterling; but whether this was used as a text-book in the fort school of Mr. Doniphan can not be determined with certainty. As a number of such manuscript books upon arithmetic, surveying, and geography, have been found among the effects of pioneer families, it is probable that some books of this kind were used in the fort schools at Harrodsburg, Boonesboro, and Lexington. It is known, however, that printed books, such as Watts' Hymns, Gulliver's Travels, and the New Testament, were brought by the earliest explorers and hunters; so that printed school books may have come to the State in the same way, and been used in the fort schools. It is believed that the New Testament was used as a reading book in all these schools. As illustrating this practice, we give the following query from the Marble Creek Church, addressed to the Elk-

horn association in 1798: "Is it consistent with our duty to God and our children, to have them taught while at school to read works of human institution, until they are well acquainted with reading the Scriptures? Has not the reading of such books a tendency to lead their tender minds into a disesteem of the Bible?" The answer was that other books might be used if moral in their sentiment.

From the best information in possession of the author, it is believed that the spelling-book mostly used in the fort schools was that of Thomas Dilworth, an English teacher. It is probable the smaller children were furnished with a paddle, which had their letters and a, b, c's printed upon it. When the paddle was finished, the children could then own a Dilworth speller. This was certainly the practice in 1789. The practice of schools shortly subsequent to the fort schools makes it somewhat probable that the geography of William Guthrie and Dilworth's Arithmetic were also used in the fort schools. Soon after 1783, we find the arithmetic of William Horton and Murray's Grammar used in some of the Kentucky schools.

As early as 1798, two school-books, the Kentucky Primer and Kentucky Speller, had been printed in this State, at Washington, the old county-seat of Mason county. Harrison's English Grammar was printed at Frankfort in the same year. Other school-books, such as the Kentucky Preceptor, the Western Selections, the Union Primer, and Horton's Arithmetic, were printed at Lexington in 1805. Many of these books were used in some of our early schools. The spelling-book of Webster was printed at Lexington in 1816, and probably superseded that of Dilworth about that time. Specimens of some of these Kentucky school-books are now in possession of Colonel R. T. Durrett, of Louisville.

The fourth school was that of John McKinney, in the fort at Lexington, in 1780. Though little is known of the school, it has, perhaps, acquired more celebrity than any of the fort schools, from the famous adventure of its teacher with the wild cat in 1783. Accounts of this remarkable fight are to be found elsewhere. The fight itself and the alarm occasioned by it brought the entire garrison together within the fort. It is conjectured by Bradford that the conduct of the cat was so strange it must have been mad; but, if so, the serious consequences which usually attend the bites of mad animals did not follow in this case.

The teacher, McKinney, must have been a man of some force of character, as Dr. Collins informs us that he afterward became a member of the Virginia House of Delegates, a member of the first Kentucky Legislature, and a delegate to the convention which framed the first Constitution of our State.

The fifth school in Kentucky was of a different kind. It was a public seminary, and as such has an important bearing upon the first school system of Kentucky. It became the model after which all our other public schools were fashioned when Kentucky became a State. The man who was most

instrumental in establishing this school was Colonel John Todd, who fell at the battle of Blue Licks. Colonel Todd was a member of the Virginia Legislature in 1780. Through his representations, that body was made to see that certain lands in the county of Kentucky belonging to British subjects, not sold under the law of escheats and forfeitures, might at a future day be valuable as a fund for the education of the children of Kentucky, and thus conferred an inestimable boon to Kentucky.

Aside from many other facts marking Colonel Todd as a leader in his day, this act alone would give him an important place in the history of Kentucky. The State has probably received more reputation from the establishment of Transylvania University than from the bloody fights of her sons at Blue Licks, Bryan's station, Logan's fort, or elsewhere. The services of the graduates of this school have given a renown to our Commonwealth which will make Kentucky live in history when border fights with Indians are forgotten.

Among all the delegates from the different counties of Kentucky to the Virginia Legislature, Colonel John Todd is the only one known to have made a working record upon the subject of Kentucky schools. The lives of Benjamin Logan, Squire Boone, John Floyd, Richard Callaway, Green Clay, and other representatives from the Kentucky counties are singularly lacking in this respect. Their brilliant campaigns against the Indians do not entirely make up for this deficiency.

In the years 1780 and 1783, the Virginia Legislature endowed Transylvania Seminary by giving it twenty thousand acres of land. The school was to be established in the county of Kentucky as soon as the circumstances of the county and the state of its funds would permit. The land given was exempted from public tax. The professors and students were exempted from militia duty. The fidelity of the teachers and the diligence of the students were to be ascertained by annual examinations. On its board of trustees were placed many leading men in the district of Kentucky. In this list we find the names of William Christian, Isaac Shelby, Stephen Trigg, Benjamin Logan, John Todd, George Rogers Clark, John Craig, David Rice, Robert Johnson, Walker Daniel, Christopher Greenup, James Speed, and others. The law of Virginia endowing this school, in assigning reasons for the gift, declared in the preamble "that it was to the interest of the Commonwealth always to encourage and promote every design which may tend to the improvement of the mind and the diffusion of useful knowledge, even among the most remote citizens, whose situation in a barbarous neighborhood and a savage intercourse might otherwise render them unfriendly to science."

Little, indeed, did the authors of this law, in the humility of their anticipations, think that they were giving birth to one of the most distinguished institutions that ever sprang from Virginia—one which afterward poured its floods of science upon hundreds, one which was destined to throw a luster upon their names, perhaps unmerited and, it may be, unexpected. But

while we admire the humanity of the preamble, it would be unkind not to ascribe to them the consequences of the law.

Never was an institution of learning more in need of vigilant, brave, and faithful trustees to guard its title and interests than was Transylvania Seminary. The adverse claimants were the Shawanees and Wyandottes in the North and the Cherokees and Creeks in the South. No court of equity or common law had jurisdiction of the matters at issue. The mode of trial was by battle, in which the contestants were armed with the tomahawk, scalping-knife, and rifle. The contest opened at Little mountain, where Captain James Estill gave his famous command: "Every man to his man, and every man to his tree." The fight swept around over the battlefield of Blue Licks, where Colonel John Todd, the founder of the school, and Stephen Trigg, one of its most accomplished trustees, fell by the hands of the savages. It ended on the river Thames, in Canada, when Colonel Richard M. Johnson gave the battle-cry: "Remember the Raisin!"

The act establishing the Transylvania Seminary provided that the first meeting of its trustees should be held at John Crow's station, near Danville, on the second Monday in November, 1783, and thereafter at any convenient place in the district. The first meeting was accordingly held at the place and time named. This meeting was a memorable one in the early educational history of the State. The whole subject of establishing a public institution of learning in the district was discussed by earnest men in all its bearings upon the welfare of the future State of Kentucky. The foremost lawyers, doctors, ministers, and military officers of the district were there. The meeting was presided over by the venerable David Rice. Walker Daniel, Robert Johnson, Caleb Wallace, John Craig, Isaac Shelby, and Samuel McDowell, all gave the benefit of their counsel. James Speed, Christopher Greenup, and Willis Green were among the prominent speakers. Future governors of the State, founders of synods and presbyteries, judges of the Appellate Court, and judges of circuit courts were alike present.

After a thorough discussion of the subject, it was agreed by these earnest men in the forest of Kentucky that the prosperity and happiness of the rising young State was intimately connected with the liberal education of its people. These assembled guardians of the welfare of the district were too sensible of the value of knowledge to desire to bequeath to their children an inheritance of ignorance. They were too generous to disregard the welfare of those who were to come after them.

The result of the meeting was that a call was made upon the people of the district to increase the endowment already given by Virginia to Transylvania Seminary, by the aid of additional private subscriptions. It was found on trial to be impossible to do so. The condition of the district would not yet permit it. In fact, the call for pecuniary aid to Transylvania Seminary was made at an unpropitious time for the people of the district. Aside from the poverty always incident to settlement in a new country, aside

from the financial crash then pending upon the close of the Revolutionary war, the devastating ravages and robberies of the Indians along our whole border were then at their height. Several of the most important campaigns of Clark and Logan, in the North-west, and of Whitley and Montgomery, in the South, had not yet been made.

The first donation to the new seminary came from a distant stranger, the Rev. John Todd, of Louisa county, Virginia. In March, 1784, this gentleman, as an encouragement to science, gave to Transylvania Seminary a small library of books and some philosophical apparatus. At the time this donation was made, it was highly appreciated in Kentucky. There were then no newspapers in the district. Only a few wealthy families from Virginia had any books, and those were of an inferior class. The library and apparatus were afterward brought to Kentucky by John Mosely, a delegate to the Virginia Legislature, and deposited for a time at the house of Levi Todd.

Before the close of 1784, the trustees of the Transylvania Seminary ordered a grammar school to be opened in Lincoln county, near the residence of the Rev. David Rice. This school was opened on the 25th day of May, 1785, with James Mitchell as principal, at a salary of four hundred dollars per annum. Transylvania Seminary was thus opened and continued during the scenes of the separation conventions at Danville, in 1785-8. The quietude of the school hours must have often been broken by the stormy debates occurring in the old log court-house in Danville. The students must have often seen the manly form of Isaac Shelby, and the tall and contemplative figure of Benjamin Logan, as they rode into Danville to these successive conventions. Frequent visits to Danville by General George Rogers Clark, attractive by the manliness of his deportment, and the intelligence of his conversation, must have furnished occasions to the students for seeing this Hannibal of the West. They must frequently have looked upon the person of General James Wilkinson, with his bland manners, easy address, firm gait, and beaming countenance. Occasionally, they must have heard the inflammatory and eloquent speeches of Wilkinson upon his favorite topics of the free navigation of the Mississippi, and the evils suffered by Kentucky from her political connection with the distant State, Virginia. They also listened to the appeals of Judge George Muter and Colonel Thomas Marshall to the convention not to make a constitution for Kentucky, and erect the district into an independent State, except in accordance with the laws of Virginia.

Those were stirring times in Kentucky. News of fresh hostilities by the Indians on the old wilderness road, and of outrages by the Shawanees and other tribes upon the Wabash, were daily reaching Crow's station, where the seminary was located. The faithful teacher was true to the discharge of duty amidst all these discouragements. The seminary held its daily sessions. The charter of the school which was thus kept showed upon its face

that it contemplated a school in the neighborhood of savages, where the fierce war-whoop of the Indian might often be heard. It was Virginia's training-school for the children of her citizens, in the most remote regions of the Commonwealth.

The school thus opened was started shortly after Kentucky was given a district court. Its bearings for good upon the future destiny of Kentucky were perhaps not inferior to those of the court. Its effects upon the prosperity of the country, upon the standing and character of the district, were not inferior to those of any institution in Kentucky originating at the same time. Yet some of our historians have made conspicuous figures of the court and its officers, while the teachers and promoters of this school are passed in comparative silence. The bickerings and short sighted follies of early politicians, as shown in the separate conventions at Danville, are all noted as matters of serious import, while the fidelity of teachers who stood true to their trust in that early day, when the school-path was not secure from the savage stroke, is passed unnoticed. The site of the old hewed-log court-house at Danville, where the first political wrangling of the day occurred, has been carefully preserved, but the location of the old school-house, where public education first began its career, at Crow's station, in Kentucky, is unknown.

After the seminary was located at Danville, strenuous efforts were again made to raise money for it by private subscriptions. These attempts to increase the endowment all failed.

Early in 1789, the board of trustees carried the institution to the north side of the Kentucky river, hoping to find at Lexington a more liberal spirit to the cause of education. A house standing on the public grounds at Lexington was first used as a school house. As an encouragement to the school, on the 1st of January, 1791, the Virginia Assembly passed an act permitting this house to be occupied free of rent, so long as it was not needed for other purposes.

The crossing of Kentucky river from its southern to the northern side, by this important educational factor of the State, contributed much, in after years, to transfer the political supremacy to the northern side of the river. Lexington became the literary capital of the West. The seminary was now slowly rising into some importance, but was still sadly deficient in the funds necessary to operate it. Subscriptions, loans, and even a lottery, were all resorted to as means for raising money, but without effect. The pioneers were too poor in moneyed resources.

At last, a company of gentlemen in Lexington purchased the necessary grounds for the school, erected a two-story brick building, and presented them to the trustees of Transylvania, by whom they were accepted in 1793. This result was not reached without calling into requisition the services of many of the most prominent men in early Kentucky history. Harry Innes, John Bradford, John Campbell, John Hawkins, and others, were at different

times engaged as chairman of the board, while other familiar names appear as its active members.

Meantime, some good private schools were growing up in different parts of the State. John Filson and John McKinney were both teaching school at Lexington, in 1783. Filson was then engaged in gathering material for his celebrated history and map of Kentucky. Whether this pioneer map of the State was ever used in any of the schools the writer can not say, but the probabilities are in favor of its having been used in some of them. A series of questions upon the map of Kentucky has lately been found among the papers of Mr. William Calk, now in possession of Mr. Thomas Calk, of Mount Sterling, to which no known map of Kentucky was adapted, except that of Filson.

In December, 1787, as we learn from the history of Dr. Richard H. Collins, Elijah Craig was advertising a classical and scientific school, to be kept at Georgetown. Shortly afterward we find James Priestly at the head of a classical school in Bardstown. The Salem Academy, at which Mr. Priestly thus taught, was incorporated by the Virginia House of Delegates, in 1788. Joshua Fry had also then started another school in Mercer county, which was attended by a number of pupils, who afterward attained much distinction. Samuel Finley was teaching in Madison, with John Boyle as one of his pupils. Later along, in 1793, log school houses, built by the joint efforts of the neighboring farmers, were springing up at widely distant points throughout the State. The functions of the teachers in these country schools were to instruct in reading, writing, and ciphering *to the Rule of Three*. We learn from Dr. Drake, who attended some of these country schools, that the teachers were not versed in "grammar, etymology, and the definitions."

Some of the religious denominations were beginning to organize schools for training the children of people of their own persuasion, at this period. A denominational school of much interest was Bethel Academy, located in Jessamine county, upon a high bluff of the Kentucky river, and established in 1794. It was the first institution of learning erected by the Methodist Church in the valley of the Mississippi. The grounds of the academy contained one hundred acres of land. The school-house was large, but was never completely finished. The building of this house rendered the pecuniary means of early Kentucky Methodist preachers uncertain, for they were always begging for the school. The students of the school were subject to the regulation of the Western Methodist Conference. These rules compelled them to arise at five o'clock in the morning, and retire at nine o'clock at night. All games were prohibited. Idleness was punished by confinement, and a room was built for that purpose. The course of study was that of a high classical school. Its first teacher was Valentine Cook, one of the great men of his day. The Western Conference was often held at this house. In reaching it, the ministers, who came mostly from the

Holston country, incurred many perils. They traversed the Wilderness Path in Indian file, living upon biscuit, broiled bacon, dried beef, and tree sugar. Sometimes the path was watched by old Doublehead, a noted Indian chief, who was under a vow to be avenged upon the whites. This school was afterward incorporated and endowed by the State, with six thousand acres of land.

The first public school established and incorporated by the Kentucky Legislature was the Kentucky Academy. We learn from Davidson's History of Presbyterianism in Kentucky, that, in 1795, David Rice and James Blythe went to the Eastern States to solicit subscriptions to endow this school. They obtained ten thousand dollars. Of this, George Washington and John Adams, the president and vice-president, each contributed one hundred dollars, and Aaron Burr, fifty dollars. President Washington made special inquiries as to the state of education in Kentucky. This institution was located at Pisgah, near Lexington. In 1798, it was endowed with six thousand acres of land by the Kentucky Legislature.

Later in the course of the same year, the State of Kentucky, with a liberal spirit which will always deserve commendation, gave six thousand acres of land to each county in the State, for the purpose of establishing seminaries of learning. As new counties were subsequently formed, new grants were generally made. The first public schools thus endowed were all seminaries, somewhat lower than a college. In the act chartering them, it was left wholly in the discretion of the trustees, "what subjects should be taught in these academies, whether the English language, writing, arithmetic, mathematics, and geometry only, or the dead and foreign languages and other sciences generally taught in academies and colleges."

The object of establishing these academies, as expressed by the Legislature of 1798, was "to illuminate as far as possible the minds of the people at large, and more especially to give them a knowledge of those facts which history exhibiteth, that, possessed thereby of the experience of other ages and countries, they may be able to know ambition in all its shapes, and prompt to exert their natural powers to defeat its purposes."

Thus was inaugurated the first extensive system of public education in Kentucky. It consisted of one public academy in each county, with a large landed endowment. These endowments were well guarded by the law of 1798 creating them, but subsequent acts vested the trustees with wide powers of disposing of these lands, and thus opened a door for the ultimate destruction of the endowments by scheming or incompetent men.

These seminaries afforded opportunities to the people of the respective counties for obtaining a substantial grammar-school education. Attendance upon them was less expensive than upon the university at Lexington. The cost of tuition and board might often be paid in country produce, instead of money. Many of our early lawyers, doctors, ministers, and other professional men obtained all their education in these seminaries.

In 1798, Kentucky Academy was united with Transylvania Seminary. This union was the origin of Transylvania University.

About the beginning of the year 1800, as we learn from the "Sketches of Louisville," written by Colonel R. T. Durrett for the *Courier-Journal*, there were a number of elementary schools in that city. They were kept in log-houses, with board roofs and puncheon floors. The Louisville teachers of this period were Mr. Dickinson, Mr. Langdon, Mr. New, and Mr. Todd.

Prior to this date, in 1792, Kentucky had become an independent State. Two constitutions had been made for her before the beginning of the present century. Both documents were silent upon the important subject of education. It is claimed for Mr. George Nicholas that he was mainly the author of the first constitution. He has been deservedly praised for many of its provisions, but this omission was a serious defect. The second constitution, as we learn from the historian, Humphrey Marshall, was made by men of very similar characteristics to those who framed the first, with the exchange of John Breckinridge for George Nicholas. Breckinridge had just come from Virginia, where the important topic of education had already engaged the attention of Jefferson, Pendleton, and Wythe. But the second constitution, mostly the work of Breckinridge, is silent upon this great subject. Neither do any of the changes claimed to have been made by Breckinridge in the general statutory law of the State embrace this topic. Like omission may be alleged against our politicians too often since.

These omissions in our organic and statutory law are the more striking, as the celebrated congressional ordinance, providing so liberally for education in the North-western Territory, had then been passed, and the subject of education was attracting the attention of politicians throughout the United States. The brilliant campaign in the North-west which had been made by General George Rogers Clark, a distinguished son of Kentucky, aided by his famous regiment of Kentuckians, had already furnished a school fund for Connecticut and material for the endowment of universities, colleges, and free schools in Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin. It had just enabled the American minister, in the treaty with England at Paris, to claim the Mississippi river as the western boundary of the United States.

While Connecticut and other sister States were already beginning to divide up this vast territory won by Clark, and make it a foundation for State school funds and endowments, no protest had yet been heard from Kentucky as to her right to a share in this splendid conquest for purposes of education. Two governors of the State, Shelby and Garrard, had already issued various messages, with no allusion to this vital interest of the State.

The political resolutions of 1798, the acquisition of Louisiana Territory, the free navigation of the Mississippi, and the reform of the criminal statutes were the exciting topics of interest among the politicians of the day. The revenue and penitentiary laws of the State were matters of frequent men-

tion, but the bearing of popular education upon these branches of our State policy seems to have been overlooked.

The great cause of female education had not yet received any public aid from the State. The girls of the Commonwealth were obliged to put up with the scanty training which could be obtained in a few promiscuous country schools whose teachers, we are informed by Felix Grundy, were often destitute both of a knowledge of polite literature and good manners. Only two schools in the State—that of Rev. John Lyle, at Paris, and that of Mrs. Keats, at Washington, Mason county—then proposed to give them the benefits of an ordinary grammar-school education. The opposite sex had engrossed the means of knowledge and improvement, and suffered female talents to be neglected.

The earliest allusion to education which we are able to find in a State paper of Kentucky is in the message of Governor Christopher Greenup, dated December 31, 1807. This message, after alluding to the importance of education, urged that the state of our wealth and population was such that the Legislature could then look to the establishment of a more enlarged system of education than yet existed in the State. This document shows that a higher education for the few, and not a general distribution of elementary learning among the masses, was then regarded by the governor as the true policy of the State. The message also shows, in other parts, that the young men of our State were even then beginning to go North for their collegiate training. This notice in the governor's message is important, as it shows that the subject had at last forced its way into State politics. It was getting a feeble hearing before the people.

Early in 1808, General Green Clay, of Madison county, became a candidate for governor, and announced himself "in favor of a multiplication of the means and institutions of education." He thus became the first candidate for governor who ran in part upon a pronounced educational platform. His successful competitor, Governor Charles Scott, also favorably mentioned the subject in his message, December 22, 1811.

The cause made slow progress during the war of 1812. The second administration of Governor Shelby added much to the military reputation of Kentucky, but little was done to improve the schools. The attention of the people was engrossed by the war in the North-west and at New Orleans. The surrender of Hull, the siege of Fort Meigs, the defeat of Winchester, the massacre at Frenchtown, the victories upon Lake Erie, the Thames, and at New Orleans crowded the columns of our newspapers, to the exclusion of everything else. The flag of the country was unfurled in most of our country towns, and, at the call for volunteers, often teacher and pupils alike followed the standards of Clay, Shelby, Johnson, Caldwell, Poague, and Desha in search of Proctor and Tecumseh in the North-west, or the banners of Thomas, Adair, and Slaughter in search of Packenham and his veterans at New Orleans. Some of the best descriptions of Dudley's defeat and of

Clay's entry into Fort Meigs were written by pupils from Kentucky. Some of the students were taken prisoners, and ran the gauntlet under the eye of British officers. Some were saved from slaughter by the humanity of Tecumseh.

During this stormy period, Transylvania University was at such a low ebb that it was surpassed in efficiency by many seminaries and private schools in the State. It is true that a professorship of law and politics had been created in the institution as early as 1799; George Nicholas had been appointed professor of law, and Drs. Fred Ridgely and Samuel Brown, professors of medicine; but these appointments were nominal, and no lectures had yet been delivered upon these subjects. The institution had been greatly afflicted at different periods, by distracting divisions among its board of trustees. Even while Transylvania was a seminary, the election of Harry Toulmin, as principal, though strongly recommended by Thomas Jefferson, had led to serious differences among the trustees. In fact, this election was the avowed cause of setting up another school in opposition to Transylvania Seminary, which was effected in the establishment of Kentucky Academy. The charges made in 1801, against Mr. James Moore, one of the professors of Transylvania University, again led to serious differences in the board. The subsequent election of President Holley was at first followed by like discord.

About this period, the schools in the city of Louisville were growing in importance. As we learn from the sketches of Louisville schools by Colonel Durrett, these schools, while in an advancing condition, were occasionally characterized by scenes of boyish insubordination, indicating the spirit and temper of the times. In April, 1809, the first *show* came to the city. The exhibition of an elephant, which accompanied the show, caused a general uprising in the schools, and a demand for holiday. The refusal to grant a request by the pupils of one of the schools to attend the show led to a small insurrection in the school, and a general overhauling of the teacher by its pupils; but the spirit of fun and good humor which attended the affair showed that nothing serious was meant.

Aside from these occasionally laughable incidents, the great cause of education was slowly growing in the State. In his message of December 2, 1816, Governor Gabriel Slaughter uses the following language upon the subject:

"I presume you will agree with me that nothing in this Government, whose firmest rock is public sentiment, is more worthy of your attention than the promotion of education, not only by endowing *colleges or universities* upon a liberal plan, but by diffusing, through the country, seminaries and schools for the education of all classes of the community making them *free to all poor children, and the children of poor persons*. At an early period, there was granted to each county in the State six thousand acres of land for the establishment and support of schools; this has been productive of some

good, but the fund has proved *inadequate* to meet the enlightened and liberal views of the Legislature. It is essentially necessary that schools should be more diffused to suit the convenience of the people. It is believed there are funds within our reach which in a few years would enable us to establish through the State a system of education which would be attended with incalculable advantages. Every child born in the State should be considered a child of the republic, and educated at the public expense, where the parents are unable to do it. To effectuate objects so valuable and desirable. I recommend an inquiry into the titles of lands stricken off to the State and forfeited; a revision of the law of escheat and for the appointment of escheators, and that such lands, *with a tax on banks*, and such corporations as from their nature are proper subjects of taxation, and such part of the dividends on the bank stock of the State as can be spared without materially increasing the public burdens, may be appropriated for the purpose, establishing an extensive and convenient system of education."

Here we find the germs of a system of education, free for the children of the poor alone. This mistake was made in the first systems, both of Virginia and Pennsylvania—a mistake which Jefferson says cost Virginia two hundred and twenty-five thousand dollars, *without educating a single boy*.

In 1818, the law was passed making Transylvania University a State institution. An attempt was now made to build up a great university, under the auspices of the State. A moment was seized upon, which, from a combination of circumstances, was rendered peculiarly propitious for the undertaking. We had just emerged from a severe struggle against the colossal power of Great Britain. Kentucky ranked high for her recent achievements in arms. She now sought to vie as successfully with her sister States in matters of education, as she had done in the tented field, where none outstripped her. All eyes turned, as if by previous consent, to Transylvania University, as the nursery for an extended and liberal system of education. Shortly afterward, Dr. Holley was called to the presidency.

Of this appointment, Dr. Charles Caldwell speaks as follows, in his discourse upon the genius and character of Holley:

"To all the friends of literature this event was a subject of much congratulation, and much rejoicing. Intelligence of it spread with electrical impulse upon the public mind, and almost with electric velocity, not only through Kentucky, but the States that surrounded her. It was regarded by all as an earnest of the permanent introduction of sound learning and science, with their train of numerous and mighty benefactions, into the valley of the Mississippi."

But while this new phase in the affairs of Transylvania University was gratifying in the extreme, it did not satisfy the desires of the people of Kentucky for primary schools of education. In his message of December 10, 1817, Governor Slaughter again returns to the subject, and foreshadows our subsequent system of common-school education in the following words:

“I beg leave again to bring into view the subject of education, one of the first importance that can engage your attention, whether we regard its influence on human happiness or the permanency of our republican system. Colleges or universities upon a large scale require considerable funds, and can not be numerous. The Transylvania University, which had its origin in the liberality of our parent State, will soon, it is believed, hold an eminent rank among the institutions of learning in the United States. I am not informed whether its funds are adequate or not, but think it would be wise in the Legislature to extend to this institution every aid necessary to place it on the most respectable footing. It is hoped and expected that this university, situated in one of the most healthy and delightful parts of the United States, will render it not only unnecessary for the youth of our own State to be sent to distant colleges, but invite the young men of other States to finish their education there. There are considerations in favor of a good system of education, which strongly address themselves to our pride as a State. It should be remembered that Kentucky is the first member of the Federal Union that emerged from the Western wilderness, and that she now holds a very high standing in the national government. And shall it be said that she is unfriendly or even indifferent to learning? Let it rather be our boast that Kentucky is as famed for science and the arts as for the valor and patriotism of her citizens. To establish a perfect method of education has long been considered by the most enlightened friends of mankind the best means of rendering a people free and happy. I, therefore, recommend to you to arrange and adopt a plan extensive, diffusive, and convenient to every portion of the community. I would advise that all the settled parts of the State be divided into school districts, equal to five or six miles square, through the agency of the courts, or in some other manner to be prescribed; a school to be established in each district free to all poor children, and to be supported, if not entirely, in part at the public expense. We have many good scholars, but nothing short of carrying education to the neighborhood of every man in the State can satisfy the just claims of the people, or fulfill the duty of the Government. Few people are able to board their children from home, and unless schools are established convenient to them, their education will be neglected. The distribution of schools in every neighborhood would be attended with many advantages; they will not only improve the mind and moral habits of the youth, but will give more permanency and a more settled character to our population. They will diffuse much useful instruction among all classes of people, and introduce a taste for learning and information. They will develop the mental riches of the Commonwealth. The experience of the world has proved that genius is not confined to any particular order of men; but providence, in bestowing its choicest gift, intelligence, as if to mortify the pride and vanity of those who, from birth and fortune, would exalt themselves above their fellowmen, delights to raise up the brightest ornaments of humanity

from the most obscure and humble conditions of life. To instruct and improve the rising generation is among the first duties of every American statesman. The American people, in establishing their independence and republican forms of government, have done much, but much remains yet to be done. These States are but recently transplanted from the nursery of freedom, and although in a thriving and promising condition, they have not acquired such maturity and strength as no longer to need the care and skill of the political husbandman. To give success to this experiment of freedom, the youth of our country should be qualified to understand and enjoy its blessings. In vain have our ancestors bled, in vain did they hazard everything upon the issue of our revolutionary contest, in vain has our country been distinguished by the most sublime and elevated patriotism, if the inestimable boon which they achieved is to be lost by a neglect of the means necessary to its preservation and progress. While the utility and importance of education are generally admitted, yet either because the beneficial effects appear remote or universal, the subject does not seem to excite that lively interest and zeal which are usually awakened by questions of a local or personal character. When we reflect that this Government has no need of a standing army to sustain or enforce its authority, but for its efficiency essentially reposes upon the patriotism and intelligence of the great body of the people, how obvious is the necessity of providing a system of instruction calculated to improve the minds and moral habits of the rising generation."

The country seminaries were now beginning to be considered failures as foundations of a system of popular elementary education. The private primary schools were gaining upon them in the estimation of the people. The question was beginning to be asked, Would it not be better for the State to give her aid to primary schools rather than the seminaries? The latter institutions were perishing under what the historian Humphrey Marshall called the "disease of bad government and multiplicity." The disposal, management, and control of the lands of each seminary had been left to its trustees. There had, consequently, been no uniformity, no general plan, no regular adoption of means which could secure success to all. In most instances their lands had been sold to speculators, and all the proceeds invested in one costly building, which stood as a monument of the folly of its projectors. But, notwithstanding the seminaries were now characterized as failures by Governor Adair in one of his messages to the Legislature, the spirit of promoting academical and collegiate education had not yet abated in the Legislature. On the 21st of January, 1819, Centre College was incorporated and located at Danville. From the "Memoirs of Rev. Thomas Cleland," we learn that the application for a charter met with violent opposition from some of the adherents of Transylvania University, and some other rival institutions. The prominent opponent of the college made his appearance in the Legislature with his arms filled with books and a servant behind him with a

wheel-barrow also loaded with them. He spoke several hours, and made a violent philippic to show that the Presbyterians on the other side of the Atlantic had always burned with a desire of uniting church and state. When he had ended, a member, Colonel James Davidson, a man of much dry humor, and a deep, sonorous voice, gravely told a simple anecdote, by way of illustrating the terrors which had been so awfully presented: An Irish Redemptioner lost himself in the woods one evening. He had heard a great deal of the Indians, and the novel sights and sounds around him inspired him with such alarm that he climbed up into a tree for safety and spent the sleepless night. On being found next day, he told through what perils he had passed. The fire-flies he mistook for the torches of the savages in quest of him, while his agitated fancy interpreted the doleful screams of the whip-poor-wills into menaces of destruction crying: "Whip him well, whip him well, cut and lash, cut and lash," "and the fire flew all the time," said he, "like the de'il." In short, he did not know what would have become of him had it not been for the "swate, heavenly bairds" (meaning the bullfrogs) who kept calling out: "Motheration, motheration." "Now," said Colonel Davidson, "when I heard the member conjuring up all those dreadful hobgoblins, they appeared to me of the same imaginary character of the poor Irishman's terrors, and I felt an irresistible impulse to rise up in my place and call out: 'Motheration, motheration.'" The ludicrous anecdote, narrated in the driest manner and with his gravest intonations, convulsed the house with laughter.

The serious and inflammatory speech on the other side was effectually neutralized, and the friends of the bill, adroitly seizing the propitious opportunity, hurried it through its final passage before the effect could be counteracted.

Immediately after the passage of the charter, the trustees of Centre College, through ex-Governor Shelby, as their chairman, issued an address to the people to remove any unfavorable impression which might arise from the erection of another college at this particular juncture of our educational affairs. The substantial points made in this address were:

First—That the college was not started with a view to inculcate the particular tenets of any religious denomination.

Second—That the county seminaries did not have the funds necessary to furnish a complete literary and scientific education. A number of colleges were needed to put the finishing hand to the studies of the pupils in the seminaries.

Third—That Centre College was not started with any purpose to injure Transylvania University.

Fourth—That the interests of literature and science would be promoted by establishing two colleges; that the professors in either would thereby be stimulated to greater exertions and the prices of tuition and board kept at fair rates.

Not many years elapsed before other colleges sprang up at Georgetown, Augusta, Bardstown, Princeton, and Harrodsburg. The seminaries, though on the decline as late as 1820, still received the benefits of legislative bounties in the shape of fines and forfeitures appropriated to their use. The amounts received from this source varied in the different counties, and were probably very unequal. These appropriations in their behalf were strongly opposed in the Legislature, but carried by a handsome majority. It was the last mark of approval they received at the hands of a generous Legislature. Their career had been marked by a spirit of speculation, negligence, and fraud on the part of some of their trustees, which worked much injury to the cause of education in the State. A few had survived the general shipwreck. Among these was Bracken Academy, at Augusta, which, by judicious management of its trustees, had accumulated a fund of ten thousand dollars, and was now aspiring to become a college. A few others might probably be mentioned that escaped the general shipwreck, but they were scarce. The seminaries, as created in Kentucky, had been weighed in the balances and found wanting after twenty-two years of trial.

1821 to 1849.—The succeeding legislation of the State looked to the organization of a different class of schools from the seminaries mentioned above. The educational policy of the State was changed so as to begin at the bottom with primary schools, instead of starting at the top with seminaries, as had previously been done.

The first legislation under the new departure was the act of December 18, 1821, setting apart one-half of the net profits of the Bank of the Commonwealth, as a "literary fund," to be distributed for the support of a general system of education. Provisions were made to start the new system at as early a date as possible. The "literary fund" at first yielded sixty thousand dollars per annum, as a basis for the new enterprise. Hard times and increased demands upon the State treasury made sad havoc of this new "literary fund," before it reached its promised destination. The profits of the Commonwealth's bank stock, which had thus been set apart as a literary fund, were used in 1824-25, to assist the revenues of the State, in order to prevent a resort to additional taxation. The interests of education were thus subordinated to the wants of the State revenue, and a policy inaugurated which afterward worked much injury to the educational interests of Kentucky. The "literary fund" was so crippled by this policy, that Kentucky had no State fund sufficient for the establishment of a system of common schools, until she obtained an educational fund from the United States Government, as hereafter detailed. Another clause in the same act of 1821 gave one-half of the net profits of the branch banks at Lexington and Danville, for the benefit of Transylvania University and Centre College, respectively. A warm contest in the Legislature arose over these college appropriations. The assault was led by Mr. Jesse Noland, of Estill county, ably seconded by Mr. Martin Hardin, of Hardin county. Mr. Noland

said he was opposed to the adoption of this resolution. The rich men who get their children educated at these seminaries ought to pay for it. It was an uncommon thing for gentlemen to beg; and he did not think it was reasonable to give them anything. The poor might beg. But when he met gentlemen in ruffled shirts and fine clothes begging, he did not understand it. When he met a poor old man on the road with one eye, or a cripple, it was well enough to give him something. But he did not think this was a fair game. The Transylvania University and the Centre College have been applying here very often; he thought they ought not to be encouraged in it. If we are to give money to support schools, he thought it ought to be given to support a school in each county for the poor.

The member from Hardin county took even broader grounds of opposition. He claimed that the public derived no benefit from providing for free education, especially collegiate education; that those men who have gotten an education by such means, when they come to the bar, or engaged in other professions, did not take the less fees on that account. They did not tell the people that they had been educated at public expense, and could afford to take less for their services on that account. He insinuated that education was of but little use, as all the battles of the country had been fought by the uneducated classes of society.

These specious arguments were answered by William Worthington, Nathan Anderson, and Robert B. McAfee. To the plea that the battles of the country had been fought entirely by uneducated men, Colonel McAfee made the following warm response:

"The gentleman to my right, from Hardin, has asked who are the men who sustain you in war, and fight the battles of the country, and he has answered the question himself by saying, 'the uneducated class of society.' Does he mean to insinuate that education unnerves the hero's arm? Does he deduce from this that learning dampens that expanded glow and ardor which pervades the patriot's breast? I presume not, sir. Who were they who shed the first blood in the West, in the late glorious struggle with Great Britain? Were they not educated men? Yes, sir—the first impulse was given by a Daveiss, a Hart, a Meade, an Allen, and a Montgomery—all men of polished education. Education produced in them a 'fondness for noble daring,' impelled them to the tented field, and their deaths were glorious, as their lives were blameless. Yes, sir, on the banks of the Wabash, and of Raisin, those heroes lie, the snows of heaven their winding-sheet, but entombed in the hearts of their countrymen. I, sir, feel as much gratitude for the services of the unlettered as the lettered soldier; but I protest against the idea that education enervates the system, or is incompatible with patriotism."

Colonel McAfee might have further added that, in fact, there was a close connection between the subject of university education, the cause of liberty, and a republican government. The history of the Revolutionary war shows

that we are indebted for the first great impulse which was given to public sentiment to the powerful and energetic pens of those whose pure taste was cultivated within the walls of William and Mary, Princeton, and Cambridge. Throughout the administrations of Governors Slaughter and Adair the cause of higher education in Kentucky, as represented by Transylvania University, received a warm support from the executive department of Government. The impolicy and danger of sending our young men to other States for collegiate education was strongly set forth in their messages. They portrayed the great amount of additional consideration and luster which the Commonwealth would receive from the successful operation of such an institution in our midst, as Transylvania University then promised to be. Their messages abounded in suggestions as to the best methods of raising funds to give the university a liberal endowment.

Already the lights of Transylvania were beginning to appear, and their influence to become perceptible through Kentucky and the valley of the Mississippi. Among its distinguished graduates were Richard M. Johnson, John Rowan, William T. Barry, Jefferson Davis, Elijah Hise, Robert J. Breckinridge, Benjamin W. Dudley, Charles S. Morehead, and many others. Dr. Richard H. Collins characterizes them "as statesmen, jurists, orators, surgeons, and divines, among the greatest in the world's history—men of mark in all the professions and callings of busy life."

Early in the latter part of 1821, the large landed appropriations, which had been made by Congress, to promote the cause of common-school education in many of the new States, at last began to attract the attention of the people of Kentucky. The Legislatures of Maryland and New Hampshire sent strong documents to the Kentucky Legislature upon the injustice of this action to the old States.

A legislative committee, to whom was referred the papers of Maryland and New Hampshire, made the following report :

"That the communications submitted to them embrace reports and resolutions thereon, adopted by the Legislatures of these States, and the objects of which are to direct the attention of Congress and the Legislatures of the several States of the Union to the national lands, as a source from which appropriations for the purposes of education may, with justice, be claimed by those States for which no such appropriations have yet been made.

"Your committee, highly sensible of the importance of the fact that the most effectual means of achieving and perpetuating the liberties of any country is to enlighten the minds of its citizens, by a system of education adapted to the means of the most extensive class of its population, and alive to any just means within their power for the advancement of this great object, not only within their own State, but alike to all the members of the great political family of which they are a part, and for whose common interests they are thus united, have, with much interest, examined the facts stated and arguments used in said reports, and do not hesitate to concur in

the opinions therein expressed, that the national lands are strictly a national fund, and that, from the extent and nature of the fund, appropriations may with greater propriety be extended to all the States of the Union.

“It is deemed unnecessary, in a report of this kind, to enter at large into all the arguments that might be used to establish the opinion above expressed. A few of the facts which have presented themselves in the investigation of this subject are submitted.

“It is ascertained that all the States and Territories whose waters fall into the Mississippi have been amply provided for by the laws of Congress relating to the survey and sale of the public lands, except the State of Kentucky.

“Why those appropriations should have stopped short of Kentucky, your committee are not able to see, especially when they take into consideration its situation to other States of the Union, the contest it has maintained in establishing itself, protecting at the same time the western borders of the old States, and extending the more northern and western settlements.

“Kentucky long stood alone in a forest of almost boundless extent, separated from her parent settlements by extensive ranges of mountains and forests, fit receptacles for her savage enemies, and by which she was cut off from the succor, and almost from the knowledge, of her friends, yet maintaining her stand, and at the same time forming a barrier by which the more eastern States were protected from the common enemy, she has not only established herself, but has also gone forward to the establishment and support of those States and Territories which now form the great national domain, which is the subject of this report.

“Notwithstanding many arguments might be used, which would go to prove that Kentucky has claims to appropriations of those lands, without extending the system to all the other States, yet your committee believe that such arguments are not necessary, and that a few facts here submitted will prove that those appropriations may be made general, without materially affecting the national revenue.

“Relying upon the apparent correctness of the able document before the committee, received from the State of Maryland, it appears that the total amount of literary appropriations made to the new States and Territories will amount to 14,576,569 acres; that the additional amount required to extend the same system to those States for which no such appropriations have yet been made would be 9,307,760 acres; that the State of Kentucky, as her part of such appropriation, would be entitled to 1,066,665 acres; and estimating the whole quantity of unsold lands, yet owned by the United States, at 400,000,000 acres, that the additional amount required to extend the same scale of appropriations to all the States which have not received any would not amount to two and a half per centum upon the landed fund as above.

“Relying, therefore, upon the foregoing considerations as sufficient for their purpose, and believing that the magnanimity of their sister States in

the West will produce a unanimity in the Congress of the United States upon this subject, your committee are prepared to close this report, and beg leave to recommend the adoption of the following resolutions:

“Resolved, by the Senate and House of Representatives of the Commonwealth of Kentucky, That each of the United States has an equal right, in its just proportion, to participate in the benefit of the public lands, the common property of the Union.

“Resolved, That the executive of this State be requested, as soon as practicable, to transmit copies of the foregoing report and resolutions to their senators and representatives in Congress, with a request that they will lay the same before their respective houses, and use their endeavors to procure the passage of a law to appropriate to the use of the State of Kentucky, for the purposes of education, such a part of the public lands of the United States as may be equitable and just.”

These resolutions were passed with much unanimity. Governor Thomas Metcalfe afterward followed up the subject in December, 1828, in a ringing message to the Legislature, urging the right of Kentucky to the proceeds of the public lands for purposes of education. The grounds taken by the governor were substantially those urged in the legislative report of 1821. The right of the State to this donation was subsequently asserted by Governors James T. Morehead and Robert P. Letcher, in messages of like tenor. In a later report made to the Legislature at a subsequent session, it was claimed that if Kentucky was given a fair distributive share of the public lands, her fund received from that source would amount to ten million dollars.

The message of Governor Metcalfe took another step in advance, by maintaining the position that the daughters of the people of the State were no less entitled to the paternal care and beneficence of Kentucky, in the distribution of public benefactions, than were their sons. By the most persuasive considerations, he urged the Legislature to confer upon the State the honor of having taken the first step for the promotion of female education.

By this time, the disadvantages of the seminary system for purposes of primary education, as compared with local country schools brought home to the people in every neighborhood, began to be felt by all. These disadvantages were strongly set forth in messages of Governor Joseph Desha to the Legislature.

At its October session, 1821, the General Assembly appointed William T. Barry, David R. Murray, John R. Witherspoon, and John Pope, commissioners in behalf of the State, to collect information and digest a plan of common-school education suited to the condition of the State. That report was made November 30, 1822. It is justly regarded by Dr. Richard H. Collins as one of the great State papers of Kentucky. It discloses upon its face a remarkable indifference to the importance of the subject existing throughout the State. Though letters were addressed to intelligent



WILLIAM T. BARRY.

in this report. It was almost universally approved, but no steps were taken to put the project into operation. Throughout the administration of Governor Desha, he made repeated entreaties to the Legislature to put the system into effect, but without success.

In fact, there were many difficulties as yet attending the adoption of common schools by the people of Kentucky. The peculiar situation of the State, deriving much the larger part of its population from Virginia, where the efforts upon this subject had been signally unsuccessful, the habits and feeling of the people, the want of popular interest in the matter, were serious obstacles to the immediate success of the system. Not a few of our statesmen were opposed to free schools upon principle. The cause of this opposition to them was stated by Benjamin Hardin in a speech upon education before the Kentucky Constitutional Convention. His language was as follows:

"I have no opinion of free schools, anyhow—none in the world. They are generally under the management of a miserable set of humbug teachers at best. The very first teacher that a child has, when he starts with his a, b, c, or is learning to spell 'bla' or 'baker,' or 'absolute,' should be a first-rate scholar. He should know exactly how to spell and pronounce the English language, and should understand the art of composition and the construction of sentences. In the language of Dean Swift, he should have 'proper words, and they should be put in proper places.' The worst taught child in the world is he who is taught by a miserable country school-master; and I will appeal to the experience of every man here, who ever went to those schools, to say how hard it is to get clear of the habits of incorrect reading and pronouncing they have contracted at these country schools. For myself, I will say it cost me nearly as much labor as the study of the legal profession itself to get clear of the miserable mode of pronouncing contracted before I went to a collegiate school, at the age of seventeen—your

citizens in every part of the State, asking detailed information in regard to the condition, management, and expense of their schools, these letters were generally totally disregarded. The report, however, is especially very valuable for the letters it called forth from Thomas Jefferson, James Madison, John Adams, and Robert Y. Hayne. These letters should be read by every citizen of our State, who values the permanency of our free institutions.

A splendid system of common and free schools was recommended

'would' and 'could' and 'should,' and all that. I knew a man in Grayson who was to prove a settlement between two litigants, in a case where a small amount, some thirty, forty or fifty dollars was involved. He gave in his testimony, and every now and then he would throw in a word of four, five, or six syllables, utterly inappropriate to the sense; like putting a magnificent, quilted saddle and splendid bridle, with plated bit and curb, upon a miserable, broken-down pony, or an ox; there was just about as much propriety in his application of these words, and I saw at once he was a country school-master. He had proved the making of the settlement, and, said I, 'When did it take place?' 'On the 39th of October,' said he. 'Oh, the 39th of October, you say?' 'Yes, sir.' 'Are you not mistaken? Was it not the 29th?' 'No, sir. I know the use of words as well as you do, Mr. Hardin, and say it was the 39th.' I then asked him how many days there were in October. He said he did not exactly recollect, but somewhere between forty and fifty. 'How many months are there in the year?' 'Oh, there you are somewhat ahead of me, but I know there are over ten and under fifteen.' 'You are a school-master?' 'Yes,' said he, placing his hands on his hips, and looking very self-important, 'thank God, that is my vocation, and I am making an application for a free school up here, and I want you to help me, if you will.' 'Sir,' said I, 'I will do it with all my heart, for you come exactly up to my notion of a free-school teacher.'" Such was the argument of Mr. Hardin.

BEN HARDIN, famed as one of Kentucky's greatest lawyers, was a native of Pennsylvania. He was educated at Springfield, Bardstown, and Hartford, Kentucky; studied law with Martin D. Hardin and Felix Grundy, and was qualified for the practice in 1806. He settled in Bardstown in 1808, where he kept his office until his death, in September, 1852, and where he ranked among the ablest of the galaxy of great lawyers, who made that bar famous in his day. His talents, industry, and impressive influence brought him an extensive and lucrative practice, yet he was called by his constituents to serve them four terms as representative and once as State senator, and for ten years in Congress, at intervals, from 1815 to 1837. He was singularly and mercilessly sarcastic in speech and discussion, with an aptness and clearness in presenting his case, and intensely and aggressively combative, qualities



HON. BEN HARDIN.

which made him an opponent ever formidable and to be feared. Borrowing from his style and force in Congress, John Randolph styled him "*The Kitchen Knife*," rough and ready for every encounter. Appointed secretary of state under Governor Owsley in 1844, an embittered controversy grew up between the two, and he finally resigned in 1847. His last public service was as a member of the Constitutional Convention of 1849-50, in which his speeches and influence were of a very marked character.

Legislative action on the part of the State was delayed until 1828. The necessity of the adoption of some general plan of education then began to arrest popular attention in many parts of the State. Dr. John C. Young, president of Centre College, well said "that the speedy adoption of a system of general education was the only thing which could secure to Kentucky the rank which she held in the Confederacy." He called attention to the fact that "the qualities which commanded admiration for the State in her early days would not secure to her honor in later years; that she was no longer a frontier State, and could no more find renown in fields of blood, but it must be sought in the wider fields of literature and science."

Many of our sister States had already advanced so far in the matter that Kentucky could not afford to hold back. Virginia had appropriated more than one million dollars for education, forty-five thousand dollars of which went to common schools. Kentucky had done nothing but cause reports to be made to the people to show how desirable primary schools would be. For years past, since the close of the war of 1812, the State had been harassed by angry controversies. While engaged in these unprofitable and wasteful party struggles, the "literary fund" had been encroached upon and greatly reduced.

Educational meetings were now held in Frankfort, Lexington, and other prominent points throughout the State. The leading spirits in this popular movement were Rev. Benjamin O. Peers, James Guthrie, Charles S. Morehead, John C. Young, and others. The sentiment in the city of Louisville had become comparatively strong. The charter granted to the city on the 13th of February, 1828, gave authority to establish one or more free schools in every ward of the city. This was a step in advance of the State on the free-school question. As we learn from Colonel Durrett's sketches, on the 24th of April, 1829, the Council adopted an ordinance establishing a free school. The school was opened in August, 1829. It was free to all who chose to attend it. Dr. Mann Butler acted as principal and Edward Baker as assistant. The third historian of Kentucky thus became the head of the first free school in the State.

With this first dawn of free schools, a great calamity occurred at Lexington to the cause of higher education. In 1829, the building of Transylvania University was burned to the ground, involving in its destruction the greater portion of a costly library and much of the philosophical apparatus. A report from a joint committee from both houses of the Legislature, appointed at this time to examine into the condition of Transylvania, showed that the State of Kentucky from its foundation as a Commonwealth had then donated altogether to the University about twenty thousand dollars. The State aid extended to it, instead of being extravagant, had been moderate, compared with the liberal endowments made by other States to their colleges and universities. New York had then given to her colleges and academies the sum of \$1,265,579. Virginia had given to her university at Charlottesville about

four hundred thousand dollars, besides an annual endowment of fifteen thousand dollars. Kentucky was still far in the rear with her donations both to collegiate and primary education. Our State university had seen its best days and was already upon the decline. An effort made about this time to revive the university and place it at the head of our system of rising common schools failed to meet the approval of the Legislature.

A close examination into the educational condition of Kentucky made by friendly eyes showed that out of eleven or twelve hundred primary schools in the State in 1830, there were 31,834 children in schools and 139,142 out of schools. One large county in the State, whose children numbered eight hundred and ninety-three, did not have a school in its limits or a single child at school, while other large tiers of counties had their children at school in proportions ranging from ten to three hundred, from ten to one hundred and eighty, from ten to one hundred and forty, from ten to one hundred and thirty, from ten to one hundred and forty. Even the most favored county in the State in 1830 had its children at school in proportion of ten to twenty-three. The number of people in New York who could then read and write, as compared with the whole population, was one to three, while in Kentucky it was one to twenty-one. Our State was behind three-fourths of the monarchical countries of Europe in the matter of education. Only Portugal, Russia, Poland, and France were behind us. The masses of our people as yet had manifested no interest in the educational legislation of the State. Members of the Legislature, when reproached for the slowness of their movements upon this great subject, always responded that the people took no interest whatever in the matter.

In this state of the case, the pulpit, the bar, the press, the legislator, and the teacher were all invoked to lend a helping hand. In active and efficient means to promote the cause at this period, none worked more effectively than did the Rev. Benjamin O. Peers, whose great services in the cause justly entitled him to be termed the founder of our system of common schools. The difficult task of introducing common schools into the State might well have appalled the strongest friends of the cause. How these difficulties were overcome will be stated hereafter.

In 1829, Kentucky was getting ready for the introduction of a general common-school system. In that year, the Legislature requested Benjamin O. Peers, subsequently the president of Transylvania University, to communicate to the General Assembly any information he might possess upon the subject of common schools, which might aid in the adoption of a system for Kentucky. This request was made because it was known that Mr. Peers had just traveled over New England, and other parts of the United States, where popular education had been made a subject of legislation. He had gone with a special view to study the educational systems of those States.

The report of Mr. Peers was made in 1830. It was thorough and able. It abounded in general observations as to the practical lessons, both of ad-

vice and admonition, taught by the experience of New York, Connecticut, Massachusetts, and other States. The most important inferences which he drew from the experience of those States were:

First—That the united experience of New York and Connecticut strongly dissuaded from the attempt to create a large State educational fund, as the basis of our system of common schools.

Second—That nothing could be accomplished by our State legislation upon education, unless popular sentiment was fully alive to the importance of the subject.

Third—That local interest and neighborhood effort should be relied on as much as possible, in procuring aid, expending funds, and superintending the interests of schools.

Fourth—That the division of our counties into school districts was necessary to the success of a school system in Kentucky.

Some of these conclusions had already been verified by the local experience of our State. The wreck of our splendid system of county seminaries was largely due to the apathy of the people upon the subject of popular education. Through like indifference and inattention on the part of the people, our magnificent landed endowments had been made a prey to the negligence of trustees, and the arts of land speculators. The early academies, in regard to which Jefferson, Madison, and Adams, had spoken so hopefully in 1822, were now mostly in a dilapidated state and fast going to ruin. Their funds had been squandered, and but a few were exerting any influence in the cause of education. Through like indifference, Transylvania University, our only State university, was soon after compelled to surrender its interests to the keeping of a religious denomination.

The doctrines taught in the report of Mr. Peers met with a favorable reception from the Legislature. They became the underlying principles of the common school law of Kentucky in 1838. Though that law was not passed until eight years later than the report of Mr. Peers, the act still finds its best exposition and defense in his report. Even the great educational report made by William T. Barry and others, in 1822, has not left such an impression upon the present common-school laws of Kentucky.

At the time the report of Mr. Peers was made, the State possessed no sufficient fund to sustain a system of common schools. It was felt, however, that a longer delay in adopting a diffusive plan of education in Kentucky would be dangerous. During the same month of January, 1830, when the report was made, a law was proposed establishing a uniform system of education for the State. This law was not based on any general State educational fund. It adopted the principal features of the Massachusetts school system, which was that of district taxation entirely. It gave the County Courts the power to divide the counties into suitable educational districts, and gave to these districts power to levy taxes by popular vote to sustain the schools. It left everything to the people of the school districts.

This bill was ably advocated by C. S. Morehead, and for convenience I shall designate it as the Morehead common-school bill. When this bill came up for discussion, Mr. John P. McClary, of Louisville, proposed an amendment to the effect that the schools established by it should be on the monitorial plan. This had been the plan adopted in Louisville. It was supposed to be especially recommended by its economy. The school in Louisville, run upon this plan, then had three hundred pupils, and it was believed the number would shortly go to one thousand. The salary of the two teachers employed in the Louisville school did not amount to more than one thousand dollars per annum; and it was believed by many that one thousand pupils could as easily be taught as three hundred. The monitorial system was founded on the plan of mutual instruction. The more advanced pupils taught the less advanced, and the master superintended the whole. By this plan there would be a great saving in the matter of salaries to teachers. But the Louisville amendment was not accepted.

Mr. Richard Hawes, of Clark county, strongly opposed the Morehead school bill. He said, as to the poor counties, the scheme would be a splendid bauble; that there were fifteen or twenty counties where the heads of families do not average one to the square mile; that the idea of free schools among them would be wholly illusory; the districts would have to be ten miles square, and the children would require a guard to keep off the bears and wolves. He objected also because the Morehead bill proposed to give the power to levy taxes on Tom, Dick, and Harry, when they might have no property to be affected by the tax. The law passed, but it was a dead letter on the statute book. So far as we are aware, not a school district was organized and reported under it. There seems to have been no sufficient public sentiment in favor of education to infuse life into the law. The passage of the act was followed by a series of educational meetings in different towns and counties to arouse popular interest in the subject. These gatherings were capped by a great educational State convention, held at Lexington, in November, 1833, where the conditions and wants of the State, both as to primary and collegiate education, were thoroughly canvassed and discussed by friends of the cause. An able address, drafted by Mr. Peers, was made to the people of Kentucky, setting forth the condition of the State in the matter of illiteracy. No practical results were as yet reached from all these efforts.

In 1836, the United States Congress recognized the justice of the positions taken by Kentucky, New Hampshire, and Maryland in 1821, as to the propriety of distributing the proceeds of the public land among the States. The General Government then distributed a large sum of money derived from the sale of the public lands, of which Kentucky received \$1,433,177. This fund was not appropriated by Congress to any particular purpose, but it was left for the State to decide as to what disposition should be made of it. There was then a strong desire on the part of some members of the Legislature to give

it to purposes of internal improvements. Others were disposed to invest it in bank stocks. Finally, a compromise was reached in the act of February, 1837, by which eight hundred and fifty thousand dollars were set apart as a school fund, forever dedicated "to founding and sustaining a general system of public instruction." This was the origin, in part, of our present school fund.

In order to make this fund productive, it was invested in bank stocks and bonds of the State of Kentucky. Unfortunately, that part of the fund which was invested in bonds was used to purchase internal-improvement bonds issued by Kentucky, and the interests of the common-school system were sometimes sacrificed to those of the internal-improvement system. The idea was advanced that the cause of education and the cause of internal improvement might be made to aid each other; that the principal of the common-school fund might be used for the purposes of internal improvement and the interest on the school debt might be paid from the dividends to accrue upon the stock owned by the State in its works of internal improvement. The plan worked badly, as the dividends did not turn out as favorably as was then supposed. This transaction afterward had many serious consequences.

On the 16th of February, 1838, the law was passed "to establish a system of common schools in Kentucky." This act set apart the interest on the eight hundred and fifty thousand dollar school fund, dedicated it to school purposes, and established in detail a common-school system. The law was drafted by Judge William F. Bullock, of Louisville. It was ably advocated by him in a strong speech explaining all its provisions. The law thus drafted contained many of the great outlines of our present common-school law, but it differed in some essential features from the subsequent law of 1845, and also from the common-school law as made by the Revised Statutes of 1852.

The object of the law of 1838 was not to establish free schools, but to create common schools, in which the children of the rich and poor might associate on terms of equality. Neither did it propose to educate the children of the State at public expense; but the small bonus given by the State was intended to act as an incentive to the people in the different school districts to impose a sufficient voluntary local tax upon themselves to educate the children of their own districts. This idea was borrowed from the New York system, and it was a part of the plan proposed in the report of the Rev. Benjamin O. Peers. It was then believed that the people of Kentucky were sufficiently anxious to secure to their children the blessings of good education to make them furnish liberally the means for that purpose. The law of 1838 made it a condition of receiving State aid on part of any school district that the district should regularly organize, procure a school-house at its own expense, and levy a local tax sufficient, when supplemented by the fund received from the State, to meet the expenses of maintaining a school in the district.

At the time of the passage of the common-school law of 1838, James Clark was governor of the State. The Rev. Joseph J. Bullock was appointed first superintendent of public instruction. When the law was passed the finances of the State were deemed ample and sufficient, public confidence was firm and unshaken; but the next year a revolution took place in the monetary affairs of the State and commercial world. The terrible financial storms of 1839-40-41-42 soon followed, in which the bonds of Kentucky sank to a depreciated value, while some of our sister States sought relief in repudiation.

In 1840, the school funds of the State were seized upon and applied to the liquidation of the internal-improvement debt. Though the children of the State were the most sacred of her possessions and demanded her greatest solicitude, the roads, creeks, and rivers of the Commonwealth were improved at the expense of the minds of her children.

The greatest difficulty in introducing the common-school system at first was found to be in the indifference of the people and the neglect of county school officers to discharge their duties under the law. The first State superintendents, Joseph J. Bullock and Hubbard H. Kavanaugh, spent their official terms in trying to arouse a sound public sentiment in favor of common schools. This was attempted by means of public addresses made in different parts of the State. The blessings of education, the evils of illiteracy, the teachings of Aristotle, Plato, Socrates, Washington, Jefferson, Madison, Adams, and others were urged almost in vain, without producing any general adoption of common schools. It was found that public prejudices and misunderstandings as to the purposes, objects, and practical operations of the law were exceedingly great. The law had not reached the third year of its existence when a proposition was made in the Legislature to abolish the office of superintendent of public instruction. The effort had a formidable support, and was only defeated by the vigilant efforts of Judge William F. Bullock and other friends of the cause.

In 1840, the school system was but partially established in a few scattering districts in the State. The people of Woodford county had adopted it in seven districts, and Franklin followed close in the wake of Woodford. The local taxation voted in the different adopting districts varied from ten to thirty cents on the one hundred dollars' worth of property. To the town of Versailles belongs the honor of having organized the first common school in the State. To the county of Wayne belongs the honor of having been the first county in the State to adopt the system entire, according to the superintendent's report of that day.

An event in the progress of the system was the apportionment of the small school fund among the adopting districts in 1840. Until then the system was not at a working level. Scarcely had the superintendent, Bishop Smith, finished his report in that year, when Governor Letcher made the startling announcement in his message that no preparation had been made

by the State to pay the drafts for common-school purposes soon to fall due. This announcement was almost a death-blow to the system.

In order to impart life to the schools, Bishop Smith, then superintendent, had called to his assistance the aid of the Methodist Conference, the United Baptist Association, and the Kentucky Presbyterian Synod. Every element of influence had been invoked to produce the feeble results already achieved. All was thrown into confusion by the action of the State Government failing to meet the debt due the schools.

In 1843, notwithstanding the interest due upon the school fund had been sacredly pledged for school purposes, the arrears of interest due from the State to the Board of Education amounted to \$116,375. The entire principal of the school fund received from the General Government had been spent in making roads to the "Sounding Gap," or in improving the navigation of "Panther's creek," "Mayfield's creek," "Goose Creek," "Troublesome creek," and similar streams. The State was still behind on its debt to the Board of Education, and its inability to meet the drafts for that purpose had produced discouragement among the friends of the system. The operation of this influence was shown in the correspondence with the educational department at Frankfort. In some places schools had been continued five years, and received nothing from the State. Some of the county school commissioners had gone so far as to borrow money from the banks on individual credit, expecting to receive their proportion of the money in due time.

The reason assigned for not paying the interest on the bonds given by the State to the Board of Education was, that as these bonds were debts due from the State to itself, it was not deemed expedient to borrow the money to pay the interest upon them. Hard times and an empty treasury seemed to be united in an effort to starve a common-school system to death. Superintendents Smith, Brush, Dillard, all protested against this wrong, but in vain.

Meantime, loud complaints were made by the people against that part of the school law of 1838, allowing the districts to impose local taxation by popular vote. The complaint made was that this method of raising money necessarily led to inequality of taxation. It was asserted that rates imposed thus fell heaviest on the poor and lightest upon the rich districts.

Many other objections were also made. Early in February, 1843, Mr. George R. McKee reported a bill in the Legislature to repeal the common-school system. This effort to overthrow the common-school law was based upon the idea that the operation of the law was such that the school fund would be entirely absorbed by the cities and a few of the leading towns of the State, while it was contended that the system could not be reduced to practice in such extreme counties as Harlan, Perry, Letcher, and others.

This effort to repeal failed, but in the following November the law of 1838 was so changed that no district tax could be levied unless upon a vote

of two-thirds of the people of the district, and that part of the law authorizing the appointment of a district collector was repealed. It was then a matter of doubt whether any district tax at all could be imposed for common-school purposes. The important and effective right of local taxation, which had been the stronghold of the Bullock school law of 1838, was thus speedily abandoned in Kentucky, almost without a fair test of its merits. That part of the Bullock law had already met with a like disastrous fate in the cold reception given by the people to the Morehead school law of 1830.

The severest blow was yet to come. On the 5th of August, 1845, by virtue of an act of the Legislature passed January 10th, previous, the Board of Education surrendered to the governor the State bonds, six in number, amounting to \$917,500, and they were canceled, by burning, in the presence of William Owsley, Thomas S. Page, and James Davidson. No satisfactory reason was ever assigned for this act. The object of the Legislature in burning them is thus explained by Lynn Boyd: "The bonds were in loose pieces of paper, and the Legislature, for the better protection of the debt due to the Board of Education, caused duplicates of the bonds to be recorded in the books of the secretary of state and second auditor, to have the same force and effect, and bear the same rate of interest, as the original bonds, and then, lest the originals might get into wrong hands, the Legislature caused the bonds to be burned."

Judge George Robertson, commenting upon the act, said "that in burning the scrip, Kentucky was guilty of no act of robbery or injustice, but acted with commendable prudence for preventing the sale and perversion of the bonds." Charles A. Wickliffe, speaking of the burning, says "the Legislature, with a view of reducing on paper the State debt, ordered the bonds to be canceled, and thus was blotted out the school fund."

Cassius M. Clay, the leader of the emancipation party in the State, declared that it was "a systematic effort on the part of the slave-holders to prevent the people from education, as being, in the language of George McDuffie, incompatible with the institution of slavery."

Notwithstanding the burning, the system was still administered by able superintendents, but the small pittance allowed by the Legislature for education had more the appearance of charities, than legislative provisions made by a great Commonwealth to meet the intellectual wants of one hundred and seventy thousand children. Instead of imparting life and vigor to the system, the niggardly sums given tended to imperil the cause of popular education. The people were becoming impressed with the belief that the Legislature did not intend doing anything worthy of the character of the State.

In 1845, the Bullock common-school law was thoroughly overhauled, and many important changes made in its essential features. So many objections had been made to district taxation, that the plan of raising money by private subscription was adopted as a substitute for the Bullock plan. The

most vital feature of the law of 1838 was thus abandoned. As will be shown hereafter, it was not until March 2, 1865, that the plan of raising money by district taxation again reappears in the Kentucky school system. The result of all this hostile action on the part of the Legislature, and of these serious changes in the law, was greatly to weaken the confidence of the people in the stability and permanency of our common schools.

Other States were making great progress in the cause of education, while Kentucky was falling behind. Even old Virginia was beginning to shake off her sloth, and behold with shame and confusion sixty thousand of her white population unable to read and write. The young States of Ohio and Michigan, so liberally aided by the United States Government in the establishment of both their schools and colleges, were making rapid strides to the front.

The administrations of Governors Clark, Letcher, and Owsley, had come and gone in Kentucky, with no substantial practical results from our common-school system. The entire outcome of ten years' legislation and flattering talk upon the subject of education in Kentucky was, that we only had a law upon the statute books. It had not taken root in the affections and life of the people. The system had a precarious existence, and fears were entertained of the repeal of the law.

It is a noteworthy fact, that while common schools were at such a low ebb in Kentucky, eight hundred of our young men were in attendance upon colleges within the State, and about one hundred receiving collegiate education out of the State. Transylvania University, Centre College, Georgetown College, Augusta College, St. Mary's College, and Bacon College, were all well-manned and crowded with students. There were pupils in academies and grammar schools to the number of four thousand nine hundred and six; while, at the same time, there were over two hundred thousand children of the State not in attendance at school.

It is difficult to say why collegiate and academical education for the few should so flourish, when common schools for the many should so languish. It was accounted for in the Northern States by assuming that the institution of slavery created a spirit of pride which made the masters of many slaves unwilling to place their children on a level with those of the poor, and submit to the neighborhood regulations requisite to success for the common schools. So far as Kentucky was concerned, this idea was repudiated by all our superintendents, except Dr. Dillard, who vaguely said in one of his reports, that this tendency of the people of Kentucky to give collegiate education to their children while so many of the poor were uninstructed, was not because a majority of the wealthy and independent citizens were opposed to education, but because they needed more a sense of equality and less of distinction and exclusiveness.

In 1847, Dr. Robert J. Breckinridge was appointed superintendent of public instruction. The system soon received the vitalizing touch of his

genius. Shortly afterward Governor Crittenden announced that the common schools had recently made great progress throughout the State. By act of the 29th of February, 1848, the governor was directed to issue a new bond for arrears of interest due the board of education. A bond was accordingly issued for \$368,768.42, payable at the pleasure of the Legislature. Soon afterward a vote was carried before the people, giving the school fund the benefit of an additional tax of two cents on the hundred dollars' worth of property. The unwillingness to impose taxation, arising from a fear of losing popularity on part of the law-makers, was thus skillfully met. This has been the uniform practice since, when politicians are unwilling to lose their popularity by levying a tax for education. The next duty to which the new superintendent devoted himself was the settlement of the principle that the State should no longer use the school fund for the ordinary expenses of the government. This question was settled favorably for the cause of education. The superintendent then directed his attention to the retraction of the policy of February 10, 1845, by which the State bonds were ordered to be burned, and to the re-establishing of the school fund upon a permanent and effective basis. These great results were successfully achieved. The school fund was thus virtually rescued from destruction by the superintendent.

Meanwhile, the constitutional convention of 1849 had met, and a change in the organic law of Kentucky was under consideration. The burning of the school bonds in 1845, the failure to meet the interest on the school debt, the appropriation of the money due to education to internal improvements, had become a matter of the deepest concern to the friends of education. The experience of eleven years had demonstrated the necessity of securing the school fund against the rapacious spirit of the Legislature, which had not hesitated to lay violent hands upon it whenever the emergency seemed to require. A clause was inserted in the new constitution directing that the capital of the common-school fund should be held inviolate for the purpose of sustaining a system of common schools. The same clause directed that the income of the school fund should be appropriated in aid of common schools, but for no other purpose. The Legislature was thus deprived of all power to apply the money coming to the Board of education either to internal improvements or to defray the ordinary expenses of government.

This provision of the Constitution was strongly resisted in the convention by Benjamin Hardin and Willis B. Machen. It was attempted to divert the convention from the passage of this important article concerning education by argument, fun, and the relation of ludicrous anecdotes. The leaders in the convention in favor of the educational clause were John D. Taylor, Larkin J. Procter, Ira Root, Thomas J. Hood, William K. Bowling, Charles A. Wickliffe, and Thomas J. Lisle. To these men the people of Kentucky owe the consecration of the school fund to purposes of education, as shown by the records of the debates in the convention.

A question of the greatest importance was still unsettled, as to whether the common-school fund should be considered a part of the State debt, payable out of the sinking fund. Governor Helm had refused to treat the interest as so payable. His reasons for so doing were:

First—That by section 1, article XI., of the Constitution, it was provided that the interest upon the school fund should be paid by taxation, and not out of the sinking fund.

Second—That this was the true construction of the Constitution as interpreted by the men who framed it.

The grounds in support of his objections were well set forth in two able messages to the Legislature. This position of the governor was endorsed by like opinions from George Robertson, James Guthrie, John W. Stevenson, Elijah Hise, and perhaps others. The opposite opinion was maintained by Dr. Breckinridge in a spirited communication to the Legislature. In March, 1850, an act was passed declaring the sinking fund was liable for the principal and interest of the common-school debt, and directing the interest to be paid by the commissioners of the sinking fund. The act soon afterward became a law, notwithstanding a strong veto by Governor Helm.

The provisions of this law were afterward executed by Governor Powell, and the gratifying announcement made to the people of Kentucky that the matter was finally settled, and that hereafter the interest upon the school debt would be paid annually by the commissioners of the sinking fund. The same act also declared that the principal of the school debt was payable out of the sinking fund. The effect of the law was to pledge the entire internal-improvement stock of the State to the payment of the school bonds. This was an act of inherent justice. As a large part of the school fund had been applied to the improvement of our roads and rivers, it was right to appropriate their income to pay the interest on the school fund, and to pledge the stock in same for the payment of the principal at maturity.

In 1852, the statutory law of the State was thoroughly revised. Some great changes were then made in the school system of Kentucky. These statutes made our common schools free schools. Prior to this, our schools had been common schools, in opposition to private and select schools, but not in opposition to pay schools. This change in the system was strongly opposed by Dr. Breckinridge. He urged that the change would overthrow the State system of common schools.

Another important alteration made by the revised statutes was that hereafter the books to be used in the schools were not to be selected by the parents of the children, but by the State Board of Education. This new feature was borrowed from the New England and New York systems. It was bitterly opposed by Dr. Breckinridge, but has since become the settled policy of the State.

The third and greatest change made by the revision of 1852 was that the educational fund of the State should be used exclusively for the promotion

of elementary education. Prior to this, **pecuniary** aid to colleges, seminaries, and higher institutions of learning had **been a part** of our State policy, but the rigid definition of a common school as **made by the statutes** of 1852 seems to exclude all aid to universities and colleges. This close definition of a common school was carried forward into the revision of March, 1865, and into the general statutes of 1873. It has been supposed by many that the definition of a common school as made by the statutes of 1852 was its true meaning as required by the Constitution of 1849. This dedication of the school fund to a system of public instruction in elementary schools was believed by Guthrie, Wickliffe, Dixon, Taylor, and Clark to be **enjoined** by our present Constitution. Men equally as great, such as George Robertson, Dr. Breckinridge, Charles S. Morehead, and John L. Helm, have held that the Constitution of 1849 admitted universities and colleges to be an essential part of our common-school system. It is, perhaps, proper also to remark just here that the act of December 18, 1821, directing William T. Barry and others to prepare a plan of schools of common education for the State, declares that "in a well-regulated system of general education different grades of schools ought to be established." The latter view seems to be more in accord with sound policy and with the proper historical view of the meaning of a common school as used in the Kentucky system. If the question was, Which is the most important, popular education or the existence of colleges, it would hardly admit of dispute. Happily, their prosperity is intimately connected, and an impulse given to one is felt by both.

At the end of 1852, the administration of Dr. Breckinridge, as superintendent of public instruction, had closed. A great work had been done for education in Kentucky. The result is substantially summarized, as follows, in the superintendent's report for December, 1853: An immense fund had been created, organized, and secured; when destroyed by an act of frenzy, it had been retraced, restored, augmented by the Legislature, and made sacred by the Constitution. A complete system of education, in its lowest stage, had been established. Hundreds of school-houses had been erected, and a deep public interest aroused in favor of education. A large part of what had been accomplished was due to Dr. Breckinridge. Much also was due to his predecessors in office. Many statesmen had done their part. Many philanthropists had done theirs; the press had done its part.

In 1853, the common-school law was in operation in every county in the State, but there were still many gross deficiencies which time and patience alone could cure. Though the system was territorially in operation in every county in the Commonwealth, the complexion of any particular school, the amount of information imparted, its influence upon the community in which it was located, depended entirely upon the character of the teacher employed. First-class men could not be obtained for the insufficient salary afforded by the State fund.

A law was passed, at the session of 1855-56, reorganizing Transylvania University, and establishing there a State normal school, as an indispensable aid to our common-school system. This was a new era inaugurated in the history of our common schools, though the establishment of such an institution had been repeatedly urged by every State superintendent of public instruction, and also by many of our governors. This new experiment was abandoned after two years' trial, on account of the drain which it made upon the funds going to the common schools, and our system was left a "body without a head."

Meanwhile, amid all the drawbacks to which our schools were subjected, there was a constant increase in the average daily attendance upon them. The vitality and energy of the system were not such as were needed in many of its practical workings. It had been administered by able superintendents. Their reports were full of valuable suggestions for the cause, but as yet the schools were imperfect, and had failed to meet the expectations and desires of the people of the State.

Our statesmen were wrestling with questions of national politics, such as the tariff, the fugitive-slave law, the acquisition of Cuba, and the glittering generalities of the Whig and Democratic platforms, but few of them made any vigorous efforts to remove the evils of illiteracy. Thomas Jefferson, after having drafted a common-school law for Virginia, spent his declining years in fostering her State university; but Rowan, Clay, Crittenden, and Underwood, passed from their political labors with no suggestions as to the proper legislation to improve our common schools, and no legislative measures for the advancement of the cause of collegiate education. The subjects of roads, banks, domestic manufactures, emancipation, the Mexican war, the sufferings of Greece, South America, Hungary, Know Nothingism, and a hundred other topics, took precedence over the crying evils under which the children of the people of Kentucky were laboring from the inefficiency of our defective educational system. Superintendents Breckinridge, Matthews, and Richardson, with the limited pecuniary means at their command, were powerless to remedy the defects of a system to some extent imbecile, from the lack of sufficient pecuniary support.

1862 to 1886.—Throughout the continuance of the late civil war our common schools were on the decline. Voluntary contributions to education almost entirely ceased. In many counties, especially those bordering upon Tennessee and Virginia, the people were deprived of the necessities of life. The school fund, securely intrenched by constitutional restriction, was left untouched by the legislation of the war.

The act of 1864 requiring trustees, teachers, and school commissioners, to take the oath of loyalty, seriously affected the prosperity of many schools. Drawn in the spirit of some of the severest enactments of Henry VIII., it was too stringent for the people of our State. It was a remarkable specimen of unwise legislation, in its practical effects upon our educational interests.

From 1860 to 1865, school districts in the State, to the number of seven hundred and twelve, had been discontinued. On the 30th of January, 1864, the common-school law had again been amended and seriously changed. The plan of sustaining the schools partly by public funds and partly by private contributions, as introduced by the law of 1845, was now found to be impracticable. Experience had shown that Dr. Dillard was right, when he said a great State system of education could not be rested upon voluntary contributions. Much good had been accomplished by this method, but it was always an unreliable plan of sustaining the schools. It was a feeble substitute for the vigorous system of local district taxation which has produced such satisfactory results in many of our sister States. It was not a part of the original common-school law, as drafted by Judge Bullock, and founded on the report of Benjamin O. Peers. It was a stranger to the system proposed in the great state paper of Barry, in 1822. The Morehead school law of 1830 rested upon no such insecure foundation.

At the close of the war, it was admitted by Dr. Stevenson, then at the head of our common schools, that the system was strikingly deficient in many respects. For the last thirty years, the progress of ideas in relation to popular education had been very marked in the United States, but Kentucky had profited but little by it. Dr. Stevenson declared that our system was still substantially what it had been a quarter of a century ago. The number of children was increasing, but the State pro rata was decreasing.

In 1862, Kentucky had again been offered an additional donation from Congress. The State was given three hundred and thirty thousand acres of land, which was sold by Mr. Madison C. Johnson, as its agent, for one hundred and sixty-five thousand dollars. The amount received was invested so as to yield an annual income of ninety-nine hundred dollars. The low price obtained for the land was a disappointment to many of the friends of education. Other States had been more successful in the results obtained from like donations, and the sale of our land at the price named occasioned much dissatisfaction.

The object of this donation by Congress was the establishment and endowment of a State agricultural and mechanical college. The institution contemplated by the gift was located at Lexington, in 1865, as one of the departments of Kentucky University, but, as the agricultural college did not long rest in that connection, it was subsequently made a separate State institution. As a return for the annual endowment of ninety-nine hundred dollars received from the State, the Agricultural College is required to furnish free tuition to three pupils from each legislative district. It was claimed by Governor Blackburn, in one of his messages, that the Agricultural College had thus, in fact, become a part of the common-school system of the State. It has been aided by a small State tax levied in its behalf. This aid by State taxation to a college, as a part of our common-school system, is at war with the idea of a constitutional-school system, as interpreted by the revisers

of 1852, but accords with the views of the system entertained by Dr. Breckinridge and others, as already stated.

The great loss of property occasioned by the overthrow of slavery, accompanied by the increase of the number of children to be educated, had now produced a serious decrease in the income of the school fund. The system, after the close of the war, was not working as desired. Mr. Z. F. Smith had been elected to fill the office of State superintendent, as successor to Dr. Daniel Stevenson. Mr. Smith attributed this lack of successful operation to a want of sufficient means and certain defects in the existing organization of the counties. He insisted that our common-school system needed remodeling throughout on the basis of modern reforms. He urged that an additional tax of fifteen cents on the one hundred dollars was necessary as the basis of a vigorous system.

The proposition to increase the school tax from five to twenty cents on the one hundred dollars' worth of property was submitted to a vote of the people of the State, and carried by a majority of 24,677 votes. The superintendent then drafted a bill embodying his ideas of the needed reforms in our school system; but the Legislature rejected the enlarged plans and policies of reform as proposed by Mr. Smith, and adopted a bill perpetuating many of the features of the old law, with such changes as were deemed proper. The law thus enacted, notwithstanding its defects, was a great improvement on the old law.

The historian, Dr. Richard H. Collins, justly says that the material results of the reforms introduced by the efforts of Mr. Smith were great improvements in the quality of education given, in the character of teachers obtained, in the number of schools taught, in the amount of school fund distributed, and in the average attendance upon the schools.

Much advancement was also made under the succeeding administration of Dr. H. A. M. Henderson.

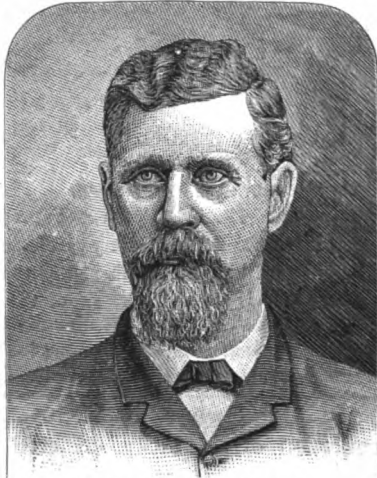
The remodeling of the law to suit the wants of the State, the organization of teachers' institutes, and other improvements, received much attention under his administration.

The difference of opinion between the head of our educational department and the legislative branch of our government, as illustrated in the case of Mr. Smith, has often been witnessed in the history of our common schools. One of the complaints of Dr. Breckinridge was that, after all his efforts for the creation and preservation of our common-school system, his cherished plans and ideas had been changed and materially interfered with by the Revised Statutes of 1852.

With the freedom of the negro, the education of the colored people resident in the State began to attract the attention of the people of Kentucky. The result of our legislative efforts in this direction is thus given by Governor Knott, in his message of 1884. By the act passed in 1874, the whole taxes, together with the fines and forfeitures collected by the State from its

colored people, were devoted to the education of colored children—not a cent collected from the colored people being required to pay the expenses of the State Government. From 1875 to 1882, the per capita accruing to each colored child amounted to from fifty to fifty-five cents. On the 6th of August, 1882, the voters of the State ratified an act of the Legislature equalizing the per capita of white and colored children. The following year the common per capita established was one dollar and thirty cents. A sufficient amount was taken from the white fund to equalize the two races.

OF the friendly volunteers in aid of educational reform, Albert S. Berry, of Newport, Kentucky, has ever been bold, consistent, and outspoken. Though a gentleman of ample wealth, in every public position he has shown a large measure of sympathy and unselfish interest in all popular enterprises that affect the happiness and good of the people at large. A graduate of Miami University, of Ohio, and well informed and liberal-minded in all questions of State economy, he has, by his public addresses and otherwise, given much gratuitous aid to this great cause. He has served in his own county as school commissioner and as president of the School Board of Newport, of which city he was four times elected mayor. He has twice been a State senator from his county. Though actively engaged in private business, he finds time still to render service to the public, and especially in the cause of education. He has adopted as the motto to represent his leading ideas of statesmanship: "Universal non-sectarian compulsory education, with intelligence as the criterion for exercising the elective franchise."



HON. ALBERT S. BERRY.

The General Statutes of 1873 made important and valuable changes in our common-school law. The fundamental idea of State aid supplemented by district taxation, as developed in the Bullock law of 1838, is a striking feature of the general statutes of 1873. This revision is justly regarded by Dr. Henderson as an advance upon all our previous statutes.

The revision of 1884 is a still greater approach to the goal desired. It contains some admirable provisions, on which the author would be gratified to comment, but the space at his command forbids.

Our system still has many defects. Some of these were pointed out in the report of Professor Joseph D. Pickett, our present State superintendent. A number of his suggestions were adopted by the Legislature of 1884. An able report from the Senate committee on education for that year contributed much to important changes in the law, and to the enhancement of the revenue going to the educational fund. The Senate committee seemed opposed to any increase of State taxation for educational purposes, and so stated in their report.



HON. LABAN T. MOORE.

ing session. He recruited the Fourteenth Kentucky Federal regiment, of which he was colonel for a time. He was elected to the State Senate in 1881, and has mainly distinguished himself for his eminent and successful services in behalf of education, in that body. He was chairman of the committee to redraft and revise the common-school law, and was most prominently the author of some reforms in the law of Kentucky, a work of inestimable value to the future of the Commonwealth. Mr. Moore was a delegate to the late constitutional convention.

In his message of 1884, Governor Knott, in alluding to the educational condition of Kentucky, declared that we would look a long time for the golden age, when every child in the State would enjoy good schools at public expense, before it was realized at the present average of one dollar and forty cents per annum to the pupil, unless something was done to supplement it. He thought this could not be expected from State taxation, as he maintained that there was not another State in the Union which contributed such a large proportion of its revenues to the purposes of education.

Whether the State bonus would at present be sufficiently supplemented by district taxation in many parts of the State is a matter of serious doubt. If reliance is to be placed upon the historical facts of our system rather than upon ingenious speculations, then, so far as our limited experience has gone, the facts are against district taxation, as a sufficient aid to bring up our standard of education to the mark required by the demands of the age.

The history of district taxation, as a dependence for the system as it was developed in the laws of 1830-38 and '45, has already been given. It is proper now to add that the revisions of 1852 and 1864 omitted the right of local taxation. It was thus dropped from the Kentucky system for the period of twenty years. It was revived on a small scale in 1865. The odious rate-bill system appeared somewhat later, in 1870, as a substitute for district taxation. It was not until the rate feature fell, under the severe

blows of Mr. Z. F. Smith, that local district taxation, after a long sleep, again reappeared in the general statutes of 1873.

To summarize the whole matter in a few words, district taxation failed in 1830; reappeared in 1838; was rejected in the revisions of 1845-52 and '64; was restored on a small scale in 1865; disappeared again in 1871, with the rate feature as a substitute; reappeared in 1873; again reappears in 1884, under the more practical form of county taxation, first suggested by Mr. Smith, as a necessary substitute for district taxation.

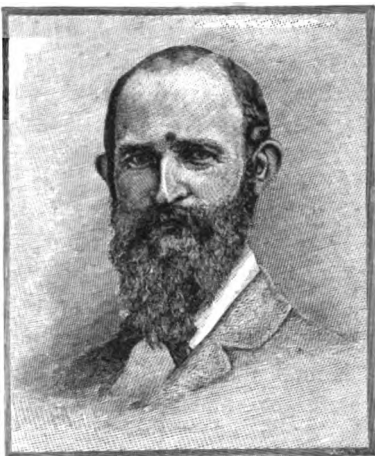
According to the report of Professor J. D. Pickett, the amount raised in Kentucky by district taxation and voluntary subscription is exceedingly small. The per capita from this source, in 1880, was seventy-nine cents. Nearly two-thirds of this amount were gathered in cities and towns, where it is more than probable that its payment is due to the operations of a corporate government, rather than to voluntary submission to taxation by a district vote of the people.

After forty years' trial of our system, with all the aid we have been able to get from district taxation, the practical result of the whole matter is that Kentucky still stands low on the list of illiteracy, as shown by the educational reports of the United States. In this respect, she presents an example of a State not to be imitated, rather than one to be followed. As shown by the first message of Governor Knott, she furnishes to the masses of her children an education worth only one dollar and forty cents per annum, while most of our sister States furnish their children with an education of much greater value. Can the poor children of our State, laboring under these disadvantages, compete successfully with the children of those States, where the education given is worth so much more than that obtained in Kentucky? Can the poor children of the State, with an education only worth one dollar and forty cents per annum, be expected to compete successfully with the children of our wealthy citizens who sometimes give as much as two hundred or three hundred dollars per annum for the education of their sons? These are questions which Kentucky statesmanship has yet to meet and answer, in a manner more satisfactory than has hitherto been done.

When the worst is reached, State conventions have sometimes been the last hope and refuge for improvement in our schools. Two great popular conventions, one at Lexington and another at Frankfort, introduced the common-school system into Kentucky. Another convention of the scholars and educators of the State, assembled at the call of Dr. Breckinridge, in 1852, entered their solemn protest against some of the principles announced in the revision of 1852.

A large popular convention, called together by Judge William M. Beckner, in 1884, gave a strong impulse to the cause of education in Kentucky. It not only aroused public sentiment upon the subject, but called attention to many important defects in the system. Some of the beneficial results of this movement are to be seen in the revision of 1884.

WILLIAM MORGAN BECKNER, of Winchester, was born in Nicholas county, June 19, 1841, of Scotch-Irish and English parents, who early removed from Virginia. His education was in the country schools of Bath and Fleming counties, and at Maysville Seminary. He spent some years in teaching, and read law under Judge E. C. Phister. He located, in 1865, at Winchester, where he has pursued the calling of the law and editing the *Clark County Democrat* almost constantly since, filling the office of county judge and several others in the meantime. In 1880, he was appointed one of three commissioners, by Governor Blackburn, to locate the site for a branch penitentiary, and to report a plan of building and system of government for the institution. The able report was written by Judge Beckner. In 1882,



WILLIAM MORGAN BECKNER.

he was also appointed on the State Railroad Commission, with W. B. Machen and D. Howard Smith. He has served some years on the Democratic State Committee; but it is in the work of education that Judge Beckner has most actively distinguished himself, especially of late years. In 1882, he delivered an address before the State Teachers' Association, ably pointing out the insufficiencies of the provisions of the common schools, and urging national aid. In 1883, he was mainly instrumental in calling together and organizing the State convention at Frankfort, to consider the educational wants of the State; and in September of the same year, calling the national convention at Louisville, of which he was president, in like interests, in which twenty-seven States were represented. Judge Beckner took much interest in, and advised upon, the work of redrafting the present school law of Kentucky, so much in advance of any preceding it. In June, 1885, he delivered the annual address for the literary societies of Berea College, where all sexes and colors are admitted on an equal footing. In September aiter, he read a paper before the Social Science Convention at Saratoga, New York. He was elected and sat as a delegate in the late constitutional convention.

This meeting at Frankfort resulted in a larger inter-State convention at Louisville, in which many matters of vital importance to education in all parts of the country were considered.

An education only worth one dollar and forty cents, it is believed, will not satisfy the people of Kentucky. Only schools of the very lowest grade can be obtained for this amount. First-class schools should be furnished to the children of the State. The educational convention of Virginia was right when it said, "The public schools must be good; they must be, emphatically, colleges for the people. If they are not good enough for the rich, they are not fit for the poor. If made as good as the rich desire, wealthy citizens will find no reason to send their children from home for education."

The early plan of collegiate education adopted by Kentucky was the endowment by the State of one university. It was the settled conviction

of some of our earliest statesmen that the endowment of more than one college in the State would be an injury to higher education. The grounds of this belief are well stated by Dr. Charles Caldwell, in his discourse on the genius and character of Dr. Holley. His position may be briefly, but imperfectly, stated, as follows:

First—To be in character and efficiency worthy of a State, a university must be supported by all the wealth of the Commonwealth. Divide these means and nothing great can be accomplished. Nothing distinguished can come from a dwarfish school. "Divide and be conquered," has been the banner motto of the greatest soldiers of the world.

Second—When a State is filled with a number of colleges, its scholars are as puny as the institutions they represent, and, to be educated, individuals must go abroad, or educate themselves.

Third—To endow and maintain more than one college produces sectional feelings and local jealousies. A ruinous compromise of interests will be the result, and the entire concern will run into confusion and end in failure.

The experiment of a well-endowed State university has never been thoroughly tried in Kentucky. Transylvania University was, for a short time, feebly aided by the State, and even then became the admiration and pride of the West. While Transylvania was allowed to decline for want of sufficient pecuniary aid, other colleges sprang up in different parts of the State, having the advantage of local partialities, and a widely-diffused religious zeal in their favor. The State university was girdled on all sides by rival institutions. Without a sufficient support from the Commonwealth, it could not stand the competition of younger institutions. After a short and checkered career, Transylvania University was transferred to one of the great religious denominations of the State. The story of its rise and fall is fraught with many lessons of value. What benefit will be reaped from these lessons in the future remains to be seen.

CHAPTER XXX.

The Physical Geography of Kentucky.

Position, area, and boundaries.
 Its surface.
 Within the Mississippi basin.
 Mountainous area.
 Elevations and depressions.
 Geographical and geological map.
 Professor Procter, State geologist.
 Geological explanations by colorings of map.
 Subterranean caverns and streams.
 Mammoth Cave.
 Two hundred miles of avenues.
 Major William J. Davis.
 Coal measures.
 Seven hundred miles of river boundaries and four thousand miles of river navigation.
 Climate medium and moderate.
 Meteorological characteristics.
 Classification of soils.
 Order of succession of rocks.
 Geological formations and strata.
 Mineral resources.
 Fourteen thousand square miles of coal-fields.
 More than in Pennsylvania or in England.
 Twenty thousand square miles of iron-ore.
 Other minerals and stone.
 Forest vegetation of Kentucky.
 Differs with geological changes.
 Native forests yet fifteen million acres of fine timber.
 The "Barrens" country.
 Products in tobacco, hemp, grain, etc.
 Grasses, fruits, and stock-raising.
 Its animals, historic and pre-historic.
 Birds and fishes.
 Archæology.
 Mound-builders and their remains.
 Rafinesque's early catalogue.

Progress of Medical Science and Literature in Kentucky.

Dr. Thomas Walker, first physician in Kentucky.
 First surgical operation.
 Dr. Ridgely's adventures and visit.
 Dr. Samuel Brown.
 First in America to vaccinate for small-pox, and at Lexington.
 First medical faculty of Transylvania University.
 Dr. Benjamin W. Dudley's renown.
 McDowell, the first ovariotomist in the world.
 James K. Polk and other patients.
 The galaxy of medical lights of early Kentucky not surpassed in any country.
 Inventions and skill of these.
 Dr. Walter Brashear, of Bardstown.
 Dr. McCreary, of Hartford, Kentucky.
 Dr. Alban Goldsmith, of Danville.
 Drs. Sutton, of Georgetown, and Bowman, of Harrodsburg.
 Dr. Henry Miller.
 Dr. William Gardner, of Woodsonville.
 Others of noteworthy fame.
 Medical institutions at Louisville.
 Dr. Charles Caldwell.
 Faculty of University of Louisville.
 Kentucky School of Medicine.
 Dr. Middleton Goldsmith.

*History of Kentucky Jurisprudence.**Its First Period :*

First Constitution and laws of England and Virginia.
 Contrasts then and now.
 First legislative enactments.
 Conflicting claimant laws.
 Mitigation of penalties for crimes.
 First penitentiary.
 Different courts.
 Few laws of protection or relief yet.

The Second Period :

The second Constitution of 1800.
 Progress in judicial and legislative reform.
 Incidents of enumeration.
 "Bob Johnson's law."
 Against duelling and deadly weapons.
 Era of banks.
 Federal and State decisions conflict.
 Commonwealth's Bank and its issues.
 Old and new courts.
 Amos Kendall's comment on new laws.
 Judge Bibb's opinion.
 Temperance legislation.
 State charities and corporations.

The Third Period :

Progress in education and internal improvements.
 Congressional aid bills vetoed.
 State omnibus improvement bill.
 Growth of pro-slavery sentiment.
 Constitution of 1849.
 Other legislation.
 Revised statutes by Turner, Nicholas, and Wickliffe.

The Fourth Period :

Growth of corporations.
 Material progress.
 The civil war era.
 Peculiar laws of this era.
 Amendments to the United States Constitution.
 Adjustment of laws to same.
 Rights conceded to colored citizens.
 Precedents and rulings of our courts.
 Malice and moral insanity.
 Dangers from corporations.
 Obscene literature.
 Empiricism.
 Defective revenue system.
 Protective and relief statutes.
 Different periods reflect the popular sentiment of their day.

Editors of Kentucky.

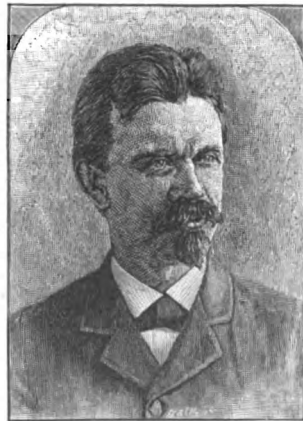
George D. Prentice.
 Walter N. Haldeman.
 Charles E. Sears.
 Robert M. Kelly.
 Henry Watterson.
 Emmett G. Logan.

¹ The Physical Geography of Kentucky—Position, Area, and Boundaries.—

The State of Kentucky lies between the parallels of latitude $36^{\circ} 30'$ and $39^{\circ} 6'$ north of the equator, and between $82^{\circ} 2'$ and $89^{\circ} 40'$ longitude west from Greenwich, or 5° and $12^{\circ} 38'$ longitude west from Washington City.

The Ohio river forms its northern, north-western, and north-eastern boundary, and separates it from the States of Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois. A part of its north-eastern border is formed by the Big Sandy river, which separates it from West Virginia. Its south-eastern face is bounded by the Cumberland ranges of mountains. An arbitrary line nearly three hundred miles long separates it from Tennessee. The western boundary is formed by the Mississippi river, which divides it from Missouri.

The entire perimeter of the State is twelve hundred and forty-two miles, of which six hundred and forty-two extend along the Ohio, one hundred and twenty along the Big Sandy, one



HON. JOHN R. PROCTER.

¹ Paper by William J. Davis, Louisville, Kentucky.

hundred and thirty along the Cumberland range, three hundred measure the Tennessee border, and fifty lie along the Mississippi. Its greatest length is four hundred and eleven miles; its extreme breadth is one hundred and seventy-nine miles. Its area is about forty thousand square miles. Its outline may be likened to that of a roughly-hewn stone arrow-head.¹

Surface.—The whole of Kentucky lies within the Mississippi basin, occupying a position nearly central among the States that form its eastern slope, and within the special division of the valley of the Ohio, of which it forms the southern slope. With the exception of its mountainous area, containing not more than four thousand square miles, the State is a gently-inclined table land, sloping from the south-east toward the north-west. The Cumberland ranges of mountains rear their heads from two thousand to twenty-four hundred feet above the level of the sea, but few of the ridges reach more than seven hundred feet above the valley bottoms. Along the Mississippi, the average height above the sea is about three hundred feet. The surface of this tilted plateau is comparatively little broken, except the deep-cutting rivers, whose banks are often several hundred feet high.

The portion of the accompanying geological map, colored blue and designated as siluro-cambrian, indicates a region characterized by broad, flat-topped ridges, with steep-banked rivers running between them. The yellow



MAJOR W. J. DAVIS.

WILLIAM JONATHAN DAVIS was born March 23, 1839, near Monticello, South Carolina; of a cultured American family of Welsh extraction, whose founder in this country, a dissenting minister, fitted out a vessel at his own expense, and emigrated from Wales to America, with his congregation, in 1710. Educated in the classical High School of Charleston, and in the State Military Academy and College, graduating with the highest honors in both linguistic and scientific studies. Served throughout the war between the States, being first commissioned as a first lieutenant of the First South Carolina infantry, January 19, 1861, and ending with the commission of major and assistant adjutant-general of the cavalry corps commanded by General John C. Breckinridge, and disbanded at Woodstock, Ga., May 8, 1865. During the last two years of the war, was adjutant-general of Duke's brig-

ade, Morgan's cavalry. Was wounded three times, twice captured and escaped; captured July, 1863, while in command of a battalion of scouts on the Indiana and Ohio

¹ See *Geography of Kentucky: a Supplement to the Eclectic Series of Geographies*. By William J. Davis. Cincinnati: Van Antwerp, Bragg & Co. 1878. Also, Kentucky edition of *Monteith's Comprehensive Geography*. By William J. Davis. New York: A. S. Barnes & Co. 1877.

raid of Morgan, and held a prisoner of war fifteen months. Has lived in Louisville since May, 1866. Married Frances Cunningham, daughter of C. T. Cunningham, Esq., of Springfield, Ky., December 6, 1866, the fruit of this union being eight children, six boys and two girls, all living, and forming the ninth generation of the family born in America. Principal of public schools of Louisville, 1868-9. General agent of educational publications of John P. Morton & Co., and editor of the magazine *Home and School* until 1877, when elected secretary and treasurer of the Louisville School Board, which position he now holds. A writer and lecturer upon geology, physics, physical geography, zoology, etc. As palæontologist of the Kentucky State Geological Survey, has now in press a "Monograph of the Fossil Corals of Kentucky," a quarto volume of about seven hundred pages, graphically illustrated by one hundred and forty full-page photo-engravings of more than one thousand beautifully-preserved specimens collected in Kentucky and prepared by himself, the text describing three hundred and fifteen species of fossil polypi, of which one hundred and sixty-five, together with seven new genera, are founded by the author. Of this elaborate work, Professor Alexander Agassiz writes in anticipation, September 15, 1885: "The plates are fine indeed. * * * From what Mr. Hamlin" (assistant curator, Museum of Comparative Zoology, Cambridge) "tells me, the work will be a most valuable addition to our knowledge of fossil corals—in fact, a revelation to most palæontologists."

and red-colored crescent-shaped belt that fringes the siluro-cambrian, marking the formations known as upper silurian and devonian, have broad valleys and hills of gentle declivity. The green and pink-tinted areas, described as subcarboniferous, point out a region possessing remarkable physical features. While the eastern portion of this territory has many broad valleys and tower-like hills, another portion, lying on both sides of the Louisville and Nashville railroad, south of Elizabethtown, has its surface marked by broad bowl-shaped depressions, or sink-holes, into which mouths of caverns frequently open. Only the larger streams flow upon the surface. Beneath flow through cavernous passages the smaller streams, which have channeled their way through the limestone-country rock for miles, in every direction, so that the whole area is tunneled from the surface to the beds of the lowest subterranean water-courses, sometimes several hundred feet below. Many of these caves intersect one another and ramify like confluent rivers. Their floors are often dry, and their avenues and chambers so spacious that they may be explored without difficulty. Some idea of their vast extent may be formed when it is said that the "Mammoth Cave" is a system of galleries, avenues, and chambers, some of them sixty feet wide and as many high, aggregating two hundred miles in length; while in Edmonson county, in which it occurs, more than five hundred separate openings penetrate the earth. Adventurous parties from all parts of the world visit this wonderful region to explore its cavern-ways. Probably many thousand miles of these passages are accessible. Their magnitude impresses the minds of explorers with awe, while stalagmitic masses of carbonate of lime and pendent stalactites of the same mineral compound, and efflorescent ceilings of gypsum, reflecting from their crystalline surfaces scintillant gleams of torches, or of the lights of numerous lanterns, present a scene of surpassing beauty and

sublimity. "Mammoth Cave" justly ranks as one of the greatest natural curiosities.

The dun-colored areas in the eastern and south-eastern portions of the State, and lying upon both sides of the lower half of Green river, called "coal measures," or carboniferous limestones, are cut into frequent narrow valleys, with steep ridges on each side.

That part of the surface indicated as "tertiary" is more properly the quaternary formation. It lies wholly west of the Tennessee river, and is comparatively level, with low-banked rivers, which, when swollen by freshets, overflow the adjacent country.

Rivers.—The river boundary of Kentucky is seven hundred and thirty-three miles. Within its limits are more than four thousand miles of rivers, mostly navigable throughout the year. Chief among these is the Ohio, called by the early French explorers of the Mississippi valley "La Belle Riviere," a stately, beautiful stream, navigable nearly the year around by the largest steamboats, and forming a great highway for the carrying trade of the States through which it flows. The only natural obstacle to its free navigation at low water has been found in the rapids, improperly called "the Falls," at Louisville, but boats may pass around this impediment through a lock canal, mainly constructed and now operated by the Federal Government. The Big Sandy, a turbid stream, whose name is derived from the large amount of moving sand washed from the sand-rocks which compose the beds of its tributaries; the Licking, fourth in size; the Kentucky, second of the Kentucky streams in volume and first in length, with four hundred miles of front, flowing through a region of picturesque beauty and abounding in valuable mineral products, such as coal, iron ore, salt, fire-clay, and hydraulic cement; Green river, one-third larger than the Kentucky, flowing through extensive coal-fields, rich in coals of varied quality and in iron ores; the Cumberland, whose upper half and lower sixth courses through Kentucky, cutting through vast coal-fields and wide-spreading forest tracts; the Tennessee, which, coursing through South-western Kentucky, debouches into the majestic Ohio; the mighty Mississippi, washing the extreme western border—all these, with their tributaries, go to form a river system equaled by few States and surpassed by none of like area.

Climate.—The numerous rivers and large areas of forests render the atmosphere humid, and thus moderate the winter's cold and the summer's heat. The mean annual temperature is about fifty-five degrees Fahrenheit, the thermometer taking a usual range of a hundred degrees, although rarely marking as high as ninety-five degrees in midsummer, but the changes of temperature are often sudden and violent, putting the constitutions of feeble folk to a severe test. Notwithstanding, the adult population shows a large proportion of robust men and women, endowed with great physical vigor and health, and surpassing in size any other peoples of America or Europe. The prevalent winds blow from the south and south-west. Winds from the

west are usually cloud-bearing. North-west winds bring the "cold waves" and the bitter "blizzards" of midwinter; but tornadoes or cyclonic blasts have rarely invaded the domain of this State.

Precipitation of moisture occurs with well-distributed regularity throughout the year, and agriculture is favored by seasonable rains and snows. The average annual rain-fall is about sixty inches in the Cumberland ranges and forty-five inches along the Ohio river. The number of days of sunshine, however, is relatively large.

Epidemic diseases have never proved destructive, and, although many forms of acute diseases of malarial origin occur, only in a limited territory, where the elevation above the sea is less than three hundred and fifty feet, and where the soils are alluvial and relatively non-porous, have miasmatic fevers ever prevailed. The number of persons who attain to great age in the full enjoyment of all their faculties is remarkable.

Soils.—Inasmuch as soils are primarily derived from the disintegration of rocks, it would seem to be not inappropriate to give here a brief description of rock formation and decomposition, with a sketch of the order of succession of these several formations and their occurrence in Kentucky. Part of a carefully and ably-prepared article on this subject is here transcribed :

¹ "Geologists divide rocks into three classes—first, sedimentary rocks, or stratified limestones and sandstones; second, metamorphic rocks, whose originally-laminated structure has been somewhat changed by the action of hot water; third, igneous rocks, whose primitive structure has been totally transformed under the melting influences of fervid heat.

"Of the last class, lava, trap, pumice, tufa, and other scoriaceous materials in a molten state, ashes, cinders, etc., thrown up by local volcanic outbursts and afterward consolidated, are common examples. No rocks of igneous origin occur in Kentucky, or, indeed, are met with in the Mississippi valley. Although it might prove interesting to describe these and to show how the different energetic forms of igneous agency, by raising land areas and lowering ocean floors, tend to wrinkle the earth's face more and more, and thus enlarge the surfaces of continents and increase their elevation, while, on the other hand, atmospheric forces are constantly cutting down the continents and filling up the seas, we must pass on after making one remark: To whatever immediate cause volcanoes and earthquakes may be attributed, their action is confined within comparatively-limited areas. Earthquakes produce cracks and fissures; volcanic outbursts erect single cone-shaped peaks. Mountain chains, sometimes ridging the earth's surface in lines hardly broken for ten thousand miles, like the American Cordilleras, can not be produced by an inner pent-up force acting outwardly, but are the effects of the slow, secular cooling of the earth's interior and its consequent contraction along radial lines converging toward the center. Observe that this contraction must compress surface matter horizontally, and, since a spherical

¹ Major William J. Davis in *Farmers' Almanac*, 1883.

segment containing a given quantity of matter can not be squeezed into lesser bulk and retain its form, and because the form must change at the surface, we have the softer and weaker parts of the mass giving away as they are pushed out of place by the more rigid portions, and protruding far beyond the common level. You will have no difficulty in understanding this when I tell you that along certain lines of sea-coast there may be segregations of sand or mud to the depth of many thousand feet, and that an inspection of geological maps will show conclusively that mountain chains trend parallel with the ancient coast lines of gradually-receding seas. Let us note further that this work is done in no indecent haste, as is that of earthquakes and volcanoes, but so slowly as to be imperceptible to generation after generation of men living near the theater of action; in truth, many thousand years pass between the beginning and the end, as shown in the grand chain, counting its length by circumferential degrees and numbering its breadth by leagues.

“If a plastic mass of mud, sand, and water stretches along the ocean shore for a great distance, and lies along the bottom far out from land to the depth of ten, twenty, or thirty thousand feet, two or three miles below the upper layers, the superincumbent pressure would boil and seethe the mass and metamorphose its laminated form as if a Titanic hand had stirred its depths, and, as the mass slowly yields to the horizontal squeeze we have already alluded to, this metamorphosed portion, rising with the rest, but remaining always under it, when the whole protruding mass, evaporating and cooling by conduction, should have become solidified, would form the axis or backbone of the chain. This is true—the axial interior of every mountain chain is metamorphic or granitic rock.

“We have said that the chain may be many thousand miles long and several hundred miles wide. It is not often a single ridge or continuous elevated plateau but is longitudinally divided by great valleys into ranges more or less parallel. The ranges also are divided into ridges by smaller valleys. This is the primitive form of the chain when first squeezed up, but after the lapse of ages, during which it is exposed to rain and wind, frost and sunshine, the ridges are divided transversely, and peaks and cross valleys serrate the linear crests. Atmospheric waters penetrate the fissures and pores of the rocks, frost and sunshine break off great masses and crumble them into atoms, rains descending run from the crests in furrows, the rills trickle along these furrows, and many of them uniting deepen their beds into gullies, and these joining form cañons, and these coming together make valleys through which the rivers flow onward to the sea. The powdered-rock *debris*, more or less fine, is borne along by these waters as sediment and distributed by them in their course. What is carried to the seas sinks, in time, to the bottom and is spread over it, the coarser particles settling first, then the finer, and so on with intermissions, so that the sediments are assorted in several layers of greater or less thickness. The skeletons of dead marine

animals and the solid parts of sea-plants thickly bestrew the floor and are slowly covered by the silt. These are succeeded by other bones and shells, leaves and stems, which in turn are buried under the slime and sand slowly precipitated. Layer after layer, each entombing organic remains, thus occurs, and, solidifying and rising above the level of the waters, offers to the forces of the atmosphere the materials for more rock-making. All rocks have been formed in this way. The oldest outcropping rocks bear testimony that they have been formed of the materials of pre-existing rocks.

"It is plain that, since rocks are thus derived, it will happen that strata and groups of strata widely separated vertically will closely resemble, because they will often contain in similar proportions the same materials. Hence, if these are widely separated geographically, an examination of their lithological structure or a chemical analysis of their materials would discover

ORDER OF SUCCESSION OF ROCKS.			GREATEST EXPOSURE IN NORTH AMERICA		
AGE	FORMATION.				
Psychozoic, or Age of Man.	Recent.	}	4,000 feet.		
	Quaternary.				
	Pliocene.				
Cenozoic, or Recent Age.	Miocene.	}	1,200 feet.		
	Eocene.				
	Cretaceous.				
	Jurassic.				
Mesozoic, or Middle Age.	Triassic.	}	24,100 feet.		
	Permian.				
	Carboniferous.				
	Subcarboniferous.				
	Devonian.				
Palæozoic, or Ancient Age.	Upper Silurian, 8,000 ft.	}	56,000 feet.		
	Lower Silurian, 48,000 ft.				
	Huronian.			}	52,750 feet.
	Laurentian.				

no difference in age, and would lead to the conclusion that such apparently similar rocks were synchronously formed. The palæontologist—he who has studied the buried bones of corals, worms, and fishes, the fossil shells of urchins, trilobites, snails, and mussels, the fibrous stems and veined leaves of fucoids and sea grasses—can alone settle this question of the order of occurrence of strata and their geological times.

“The science of geology concerns the history of the earth developing age after age, under the influence of mechanical and chemical agencies, and of the living things that once have populated it. To constitute a science, knowledge must have been formulated and system-

atized. Homogeneous layers of rock in any one locality would naturally be grouped together in strata, homogeneous strata would be joined in groups, groups would be comprised in formations, several formations classed together would make ages, and all would be placed in ascending serial order. This could be done with little trouble and labor were vertical sections to be seen many thousand feet high, but when a small outcrop takes place here and a meager exposure there, it is not so easy. Chemists, mineralogists, lithologists, and stratigraphists have done good work in this direction, but they have also heaped confusion upon this department of the science, from which the palæontologists are gradually extricating it. The table above shows the order of occurrence in an ascending series. I omit the subdivision of groups. Only in the mountains that border the Mississippi valley or in insulated spots do the granitic rocks of the Archæan Age outcrop. These rocks are

largely metalliferous. Decomposing, they make argillaceous soils stiff, usually watery, and containing no lime. The formations take their name from the Laurentine mountains and Lake Huron, where the rocks are best exposed.

“Limestones and sandstones make up the formations of the Palæozoic Age.

“The Silurian formation, so named from *Silures*, the Latin designation of the inhabitants of Wales, by Sir R. Murchison, who first described these rocks as characteristic of Wales, is divided into lower and upper. There is no reason why these rocks should be associated together under one name, since they differ essentially in lithological character and in fossil remains. While good building and paving limestones occur in the lower Silurian, the rocks are generally soft, and crumble rapidly on exposure. Trees strike their roots deep into the incoherent mass and are vivified with luxuriant beauty. The rapidly-disintegrating rock, succumbing to atmospheric vicissitudes, makes a porous soil, light as vegetable mould and rich in lime, phosphates, carbonates, and silicates. These are the ‘bluegrass’ lands of the Mississippi valley, where the finest breeds of horses and cattle are raised, where hemp, tobacco, and all the cereals are grown most abundantly. The superficies of a lower silurian region is undulating or thickly interspersed with high conical hills.

“The upper silurian rocks, containing often micaceous and aluminous elements, are usually converted into moist clays, fruitful under cultivation, but not rivaling the soils of the lower silurian. The river banks in this formation are generally precipitous bluffs, the sides of glens are steep, but the upper country is a level, arable plateau. Such falls as those of Niagara are possible only to rivers that cut through these rocks.

“The devonian clays, rich in lime and organic remains, offer soils superior generally to those of the upper silurian, save where they are covered with decomposed shale that separates this from the superincumbent carboniferous rocks. The stiff, light-colored clays derived from this shale have a strong body, but are deficient in lime and are *soggy*. If thoroughly drained and tilled, they will produce well, especially if, furthermore, they are manured with land-plaster, will they yield the largest returns of clover and timothy hay. The surface of the devonian formation is characterized by low, broad-based, round-topped hills, which, unless set in deep-rooted grasses or carefully tilled, will be furrowed with gullies ever widening and deepening. The term ‘Devonian’ is derived from Devonshire, England, where these rocks were first described.

“The carboniferous or coal-bearing limestones afford a great diversity of soils, but the conglomerate, or sandstones cementing pebbles together, are the most unproductive. Extensive sandstones intercolate the fossiliferous limestones, and, of course, need vegetable mould and barn-yard manures and phosphates. But the limestones that underlie the coal measures produce

soils that nearly, if not quite, equal the bluegrass soils of the lower Silurian. While not producing bluegrass like those soils, they yield larger crops of tobacco, maize, the smaller grains, and fruits.

“The quaternary is an ancient alluvium transported from the place of origin and deposited as a sediment when the water retired. No distinctive traits mark it. It is comparatively infertile.

“Recent soils are those formed *in situ* from the country bed-rock, as we have said, or are late alluvial deposits. The latter may be derived from diverse rocks, and may in themselves possess all the virtues and all the foibles of their ancestry. Wonderfully productive for a few seasons after their deposit, they soon wear out and yield but moderate harvests under good cultivation.”¹

Mineral Resources.—The rich and abundant deposits of coal and iron are the most important of the economic mineral resources of Kentucky. The eastern coal area, a part of the great Appalachian system, comprising bituminous, cannel, and splint coals, the latter admirably adapted to iron and steel-making, covers about ten thousand square miles. The western coal-measures, an extension of the Illinois field, comprise nearly four thousand square miles. The iron-ore deposits are of good quality and widely distributed; it may be safely assumed that the iron districts cover twenty thousand square miles, occurring profusely in the subcarboniferous and carboniferous limestones, often the strata of ore being in juxtaposition with beds of coal, which can be employed in their reduction.

Galena has been found in strata of the lower silurian and subcarboniferous limestones in veins of limited extent, but has not yet been successfully worked.

Good building stones are procured from sandstones and oolitic limestones of the subcarboniferous formation, and from the silurian limestones. Sulphate of baryta, fluor-spar, saltpeter, gypsum, and selenite, fire and pottery clays, occur in more or less abundance. Springs impregnated with salt here and there exist, and salt brine is obtained from wells in the eastern coal district, and in the subcarboniferous rocks in the western part of the State. Petroleum has been obtained by boring wherever the upper devonian shales are overlaid by thick strata of subcarboniferous sand-rocks, and “natural gas” may be procured by boring in similar areas.

Vegetation.—The distribution of the forests especially illustrates the peculiarity of the soils of Kentucky. The lower silurian soils produce the sugar maple, the tulip tree, blue ash, black walnut, hickory, elm, and honey locust. Extensive forests of beech, oak, water maple, and yellow poplar, characterize the upper silurian and devonian belt, and wild cherry and black walnut occur sparsely. The rich, well-drained upper lands of the subcarboniferous limestones sustain magnificent forests of blue ash and black walnut. On the upper sandstone soils of the subcarboniferous formation

¹ Major William J. Davis, in *Farmers' Almanac*, 1883.

are six or seven species of oak, while in the valleys the tulip tree and the sweet gum grow; limited areas of pine are found in the more mountainous regions. Almost the entire carboniferous district of Eastern Kentucky is covered with primeval forests of walnut, oak, ash, hickory, wild cherry, and other timbers of great commercial value. In the swamps and bottom lands of the quaternary formation, the most common forest tree is the cypress; on the banks of streams the cottonwood flourishes; elsewhere the pecan and catalpa abound. Kentucky, in area of woodland, is exceeded by only three States. The native forests yet cover fifteen million acres of hill and lowland.

¹ "When the State was first settled by the whites, there was a tract of about seven thousand square miles, lying chiefly between the eighty-fifth and eighty-seventh meridians, embracing the subcarboniferous formation, which was open prairie, covered with rank grass five or six feet high, and having no trees, except along the streams. When the land was occupied, this region sprang up in timber, and is now densely wooded wherever it is not under cultivation. The name of '*The Barrens*,' given to it by the first settlers, still attaches to this portion of Kentucky. The former absence of trees over this tract has been attributed to destructive wildfires which used to sweep over the whole country, and which, it was supposed, were set by Indians every fall to destroy animals and noxious serpents; but it is more probable that the absence of timber was due to the luxuriant growth of grass which took exclusive possession of the soil."

Despite the fact that Kentucky has resources of coal and iron that exceed those of Great Britain, or of Pennsylvania, it is susceptible of a greater variety of production than any other State. It produces nearly one-half of all the tobacco raised in the United States, and more than half of all the hemp; in the production of cereals, it ranks among the highest. With only about eight million acres in cultivation, in the value of agricultural products it ranks eighth among the States of the Union.

The famous bluegrass flourishes in the wooded pasture lands of the lower silurian limestones. Hemp, tobacco, and grains of highly-nutritive quality, are largely grown also; it is in this well-watered region, and nowhere else, except in a limited similar territory of Tennessee, that the celebrated hand-made, sour-mash, copper-distilled Bourbon whisky is made. Timothy, clover, and other hay-making grasses, tobacco, wheat, maize, potatoes, oats, rye, barley, leguminous and other vegetables are produced largely all over the State. The common wild fruits are the nuts of the hickory, walnut, beech, and hazel, plums, grapes, blackberries, strawberries, and pawpaws. Along the rivers and lines of railroad, fruits are largely cultivated, such as apples, pears, plums, cherries, peaches, strawberries, raspberries, and currants. Cultivated grapes, owing to the humidity of the climate, thrive only in few places; but in the sandy soils of a portion of

¹ Geography of Kentucky, by William J. Davis, *ante cit.*

the subcarboniferous hills wild grapevines entangle the forests of oak, and it is more than likely that improved varieties of grapes engrafted on these hardy native stocks would yield a grateful return to the husbandman's care.

Animals.—All the rock strata of Kentucky are fossiliferous; the remains of marine protozoa, radiates, mollusks, arthropods, and anarthropods, that lived in ancient silurian seas; those of their descendants, of varying forms, together with ganoids and other primeval fish, that habited devonian oceans; the exuvixæ of their multiplied progeny, many of them with changed organs and added functions, surviving myriads of years afterward in the depths of seas, upon whose shores, among gigantic ferns and towering reeds and clinging mosses disported archetypal reptiles, are found entombed in the solid limestones, or imbedded in the clays derived from argillaceous rocks, some of them as perfect in all structural details as they were on the day they first lay dead in the ooze on the sea-floor.

In the swampy salt licks an immense number of bones have been found. Year after year, for many thousand years, herbivorous animals visited these licks to procure the salt they needed. Buried here in the "recent" soils, are the remains of deer and bison; and below these, in the older quaternary, lie fossil skeletons of the mastodon and mammoth elephants, the elk, and a species of musk-ox.

There is no evidence that man occupied this territory contemporaneously with the elephant; but before his advancing footsteps have retired to remoter fastnesses and fields the musk-ox, the elk, and the bison, while other wild animals, such as the bear, the wolf, the panther, the deer, the wildcat, common enough one hundred years ago, are now rarely seen.

Birds and reptiles, such as are common to the eastern slope of the Mississippi valley, abound. Insects injurious to vegetation, are happily few. Fish are not found plentifully enough in our rivers, and the success of a commission to stock the streams with food fish has been hoped for until now, the work having just been discontinued by the Legislature sitting in Frankfort. The translucent eyeless fish and crawfish of Kentucky caves, are peculiar to this region.

Kentucky is pre-eminently a stock and cattle-producing State. The thoroughbred horses, beef, and milch-cattle raised here, are exported to all parts of the United States and to Europe. Its mules supply the Southern markets. Hogs and sheep are raised to a considerable extent, but the latter industry is seriously interfered with, if not rendered generally unprofitable, because of the vast number of sheep annually killed by the nine hundred thousand untaxed curs, and other dogs of low degree, that infest the State, a larger species of very costly vermin.

Archæology.—In many parts of Kentucky are found vestiges of a former people, in the form of embankments and mounds made of earth or stones, or a combination of these two. Of the history of these people nothing is actually known, but much romantic conjecture has been indulged concern-

ing them. They are called "mound-builders," from their relics, and are spoken of as "mysterious," "wonderful," "remarkable," "highly civilized," "an agricultural people," "a warlike people," "progressive in art," "sun-worshippers," etc.

A list of "the ancient monuments hitherto discovered in this State" is appended, which has a certain value now, although all traces of many of the "monuments" have been obliterated.

1 RAFINESQUE'S CATALOGUE OF ANCIENT MONUMENTS IN KENTUCKY.

COUNTIES, ETC., (<i>i. e.</i> Counties as in 1826.)	No. of Sites.	No. of Mons.
In Adair, on the Cumberland river	1	3
Bath, on the waters of Licking river	1	3
Boone, on the Ohio, a town near Burlington, etc.	4	8
Bourbon, a circus of one thousand four hundred and fifty feet, on Licking river, a town, polygon, of four thousand six hundred and seventy-five feet, on Stoner's creek, etc.	5	46
Bracken, great battle-ground, etc., near Augusta, iron rings and a copper medal with unknown letters, etc.	4	0
Caldwell, a stone fort on Tradewater river	1	1
Calloway, a mound fifteen feet high, on Blood river	1	1
Campbell, near Covington, and at Big Bone Lick	2	4
Christian, near Hopkinsville	5	12
Clarke, near Winchester, Boonesboro	5	18
Clay, near Manchester	6	6
Fayette, on North Elkhorn, a beautiful circus, a dromus, etc.; on South Elkhorn, near Lexington, a polygon town, L, several squares, mounds, graves, etc.; nine East Indian shells found in the ground, etc.	15	36
Gallatin, at the mouth of the Kentucky river	1	1
Garrard, principally mounds and small circus on Paint creek, Sugar creek, etc.	3	12
Greenup, fine remains opposite the mouth of the Scioto	1	3
Harlan, on the Cumberland river, near its source	2	5
Hart, mounds near Green river, etc., mummies in caves	2	7
Harrison, a circus near Cynthiana, many mounds, round, elliptical, or ditched, sixteen, twenty, twenty-five, and thirty feet high	5	16
Hickman, a fine teocalli on the Mississippi river, below the iron-banks, four hundred and fifty feet long, ten high, only thirty wide	1	1
Jefferson, on the Ohio, near Louisville	4	1
Jessamine, mounds, graves, embankments	4	10
Knox, on the Cumberland river, and near Barbourville	3	7
Lewis, on the Ohio	1	1
Lincoln, on Dick's river, and near Wilmington	2	1
Livingston, an octagon, of two thousand eight hundred and fifty-two feet, on Hurricane creek, etc., mouth of the Cumberland	3	14
Logan, towns and mounds on Muddy river, etc.; a silver medal found in a mound	10	42
Madison, near the Kentucky, etc., mounds	3	7

1 In introduction to Marshall's History of Kentucky, 1826.

CATALOGUE OF ANCIENT MONUMENTS. (Continued.)		No. of Sites.	No. of Mons.
Mason, near Washington, a small teocalli	2	2	
McCracken, on the Ohio, a fine square teocalli, of twelve hundred feet, and fourteen feet high, on the Mississippi, five rows of mounds, etc	3	35	
Mercer, a fort on Dick's river; several remains on Salt river, etc	6	12	
Montgomery, squares, hexagons, polygons, etc., on Somerset and Buck creek, many high, round, elliptical, or ditched mounds; a fine circus or circu- lar temple, etc	10	48	
Pendleton, at the fork of Licking river	1	1	
Perry, a long dromus, near Hazard	1	1	
Pulaski, stone mounds, on Pitman and Buck creeks	2	7	
Rockcastle, a stone grave two hundred feet long, five wide, three high, near Mount Vernon	1	1	
Scott, a ditched town near Georgetown, on the South Elkhorn, a square on Dry run, etc	5	12	
Shelby, near Shelbyville, and south of it	2	2	
Trigg, a walled town, seven thousand five hundred feet in circumference, at Canton, on the Cumberland, inclosing several large mounds and square teocalli, one hundred and fifty feet long, ninety wide, twenty-two high. Many mounds on Cumberland, Little river, Cadiz, etc	5	24	
Warren, a ditched town, near Bowling Green, inclosing five houses, two teocallis, mounds, etc	3	16	
Whitley, a town on the Cumberland, above Williamsburg, with twenty houses, and a teocalli three hundred and sixty feet long, one hundred and fifty wide, twelve high. Remains of towns, with houses, on the waters of Laurel river and Watts' creek	5	66	
Woodford, a fine octagon teocalli of twelve hundred feet, and eight high. A town of twenty-seven hundred feet, on South Elkhorn, a square on Clear creek, etc	6	12	
Total	148	505	

Progress of Medical Science and Literature.—It is probable Dr. Thomas Walker, of Virginia, was the first physician who ever visited Kentucky. In 1745, he came and negotiated treaties with the Indian tribes for the establishment of a colony, which was announced in Washington's journal (1754) as Walker's settlement on the Cumberland, accompanied by a map, dated 1750. Some time just before 1770, Dr. John Connolly, of Pittsburgh, visited the Falls of the Ohio, and three years later, in company with Captain Thomas Bullitt, patented the land on which Louisville now stands. But little is known of the professional performances of either Walker or Connolly, except the fact that they were both men of superior intelligence, and of far more than average cultivation. They were both noted as enterprising business men rather than great practitioners of medicine. In a "History of the Medical Literature of Kentucky,"¹ Dr. Lunsford P. Yandell (the elder) says: "The first surgical operation ever performed in Kentucky by a white man occurred in 1767." Colonel James Smith, in that year, accompanied

¹ Transactions of the Kentucky State Medical Society, 1874.

by his black servant, Jamie, traveled from the mouth of the Tennessee river across the country to Carolina, now Tennessee. On their way, Colonel Smith stepped upon a projecting fragment of cane, which pierced his foot, and was broken off on a level with the skin. Swelling quickly came on, causing the flesh to rise above the end of the cane. Having no other instruments than a knife, a moccasin awl, and a pair of bullet-molds, the colonel directed his servant to seize the piece of cane with the bullet-molds, while he raised the skin with the awl and cut the flesh away from around the piece of cane, and, with the assistance of Jamie, the foreign body was drawn out. Colonel Smith then treated the wound with the bruised bark from the root of a lind tree, and subsequently by poultices made of the same material, using the mosses of the old logs in the forest, which he secured with strips of elm bark, as a dressing.

Dr. Frederick Ridgely, a favorite pupil of Dr. Rush, was sent from Philadelphia early in 1779, as surgeon to a vessel sailing with letters of marque and reprisal off the coast of Virginia. This vessel was chased into the Chesapeake bay by a British man of war. As the ship's colors were struck to the enemy, Dr. Ridgely leaped overboard, and narrowly escaped capture by swimming two miles to the shore. He was at once thereafter appointed an officer in the medical department of the Colonial army. A few months later, he resigned his commission, and settled, in 1790, at Lexington, where he speedily attained a leading position as a master of the healing art. From Lexington he was frequently called, in the capacity of surgeon, to accompany militia in their expeditions against the Indians. He was appointed surgeon-general to the army of "Mad Anthony Wayne," returning finally to Lexington, where he took part in the organization of the first medical college established in the West. Dr. Ridgely was a frequent contributor to the *American Medical Repertory*, published at Philadelphia. He was the intimate friend of Dr. Samuel Brown, also of Lexington. At the organization of the medical department of Transylvania University, in 1799, Brown and Ridgely were the first professors. Ridgely, in that year, delivered a course of lectures to a small class, and, as the organization of the faculty had not been completed, no further attempts at teaching were made. Dr. Samuel Brown, like his colleague, Ridgely, was a surgeon of great ability and large experience. These two gentlemen added greatly to the growth and popularity of Lexington by their renown as surgeons. They attracted patients from the remote settlements on the frontier, and were both frequent contributors to the medical literature of that time. The cases reported by these gentlemen were numerous, interesting, carefully observed, and ably reported. Dr. Brown was a student at the University of Edinburgh with Hosack, Davidge, Ephraim McDowell, and Brockenborough, of Virginia. Hosack became famous as a professor in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, at New York; Davidge laid the foundation of the University of Maryland; Brown was one of the first professors in Tran-

sylvania University, at Lexington, while McDowell achieved immortal fame in surgery as the father of ovariectomy. Strong rivalry in the practice of medicine at Lexington, between Brown and Ridgely, and Fishback and Pindell, had much to do with the difficulties attending the efforts of the two former to establish the medical school. In 1798, Jenner made public his great discovery of the protective powers of vaccination. Dr. Brown, of Lexington, was his first imitator on this continent. Within three years from the date of Jenner's first publication, and before the experiment had been tried elsewhere in this country, Brown had already vaccinated successfully more than five hundred people at Lexington.



DR. EPHRAIM M'DOWELL.

In 1817, Transylvania University being formally organized, with such men as Daniel Drake, Benjamin W. Dudley, Joseph Buchanan, Overton, and Blythe, a full course of lectures were delivered to a class of twenty, one of whom, John Lawson McCullough, having passed a satisfactory examination, was, at the end of the term, formally admitted to the degree of doctor of medicine. During the winter of 1817-18, bitter jealousies existing in the profession at Lexington, the faculty was dissolved, Drake returning to Cincinnati, and Overton settling at Nashville. About the close of the year 1818, the Rev. Horace Holley having been chosen president of the university, both the academical and medical departments acquired new life. In the year 1819, a medical faculty, embracing the gifted scholar, Charles Caldwell, Samuel Brown, Dudley, Richardson, and Blythe, was organized. In the fall of that year began the brilliant career of Transylvania University as an educational institution. Lexington was then a more important city than Cincinnati. It had better schools; it was more popular and more widely known. The very best people of every section gathered at Lexington to learn the arts and sciences, and with them came the afflicted. At this time, Dr. Benjamin W. Dudley, having just returned from Europe, began to astonish the people of the West, and finally the world, by the brilliant results of his operations, especially in lithotomy.

In 1795, fresh from the University of Edinburgh, came a young physician, named Ephraim McDowell, who settled at Danville, an aristocratic little colony not far from Lexington. Here he displayed such remarkable talents as a physician and surgeon that he soon divided honors with the great men at Lexington; and while at the latter point the enterprising founders of what was soon to be the first great medical school of the West were busying themselves with schemes for the permanent establishment of Tran-

sylvania University, McDowell, at Danville, laid the foundation for a great revolution in the *ars chirurgica*. A Mrs. Crawford residing on Green river, sixty-five miles south of Danville, had an enormous tumor of the abdomen, which, continuing to grow, greatly alarmed her. She sent for Dr. McDowell, who visited her bedside, and, after careful examination, he promised to perform the experiment of attempting to extirpate the tumor, should she be willing to visit his home at Danville. She did so, with the full understanding that the experiment might end in the sudden termination of her life. In December, 1809, the operation was performed; and, to her infinite delight, as well as the joy and renown of the experimenter, recovery followed. She enjoyed comfortable health for a period of thirty-two years after this operation, and died, at length, in the seventy-ninth year of her age. Being encouraged by the result of this first operation, similar cases were subjected to extirpation, and in 1817, in the Philadelphia *Eclectic Repertory and Analytical Review*, in an article of less than three octavo pages, entitled "Three Cases of Extirpation of Diseased Ovaria," the first publication of ovariotomy was made to the world. In 1827, Dr. Johnson, editor of the London *Medico-Chirurgical Review*, after announcing the results of five cases, four of whom had recovered, says: "There were circumstances in the narrative of some of the first cases that raised misgivings in our minds, for which uncharitableness we ask pardon of God and of Dr. Ephraim McDowell, of Danville."

McDowell was a man of fine personal presence, and, although bold to the extent of originality in surgery, he was modest even to timidity. It is not known how many times he performed ovariotomy, yet it is certain he repeated it so often as to thoroughly establish it, not only as a legitimate operation in surgery, but placed it high in the list of the great triumphs of science over disease. This great ovariologist had become so widely known that people flocked to him at Danville from every part of the country. In the autumn of 1812, he performed lithotomy on a youth of seventeen years, from Maury county, Tennessee. This youth was James K. Polk, afterward president of the United States. So happy was he, that he carried the calculus, which McDowell had taken from him, to his home in Tennessee, and exhibited it to his friends. This same calculus was exhibited by Professor Samuel D. Gross to the Kentucky State Medical Society, at Louisville, on Wednesday, October 31, 1852. In 1852, lithotomy had been done by Dr. B. W. Dudley two hundred and seven times; Ephraim McDowell, thirty-two times; A. G. Smith (afterward known as A. Goldsmith), fifty times; W. Gardner, fourteen times; J. M. Bush, six times; John Shackelford, four times; Henry Miller, twice; John Hardin, five times; S. B. Richardson, twice; John C. Richardson, once; John Craige, twice; W. H. Donne, once; Walter Brashear, unknown; E. L. Dudley, once; D. W. Yandell, four times; L. P. Yandell, four times; S. D. Gross, thirty times. It was known that Dr. Brashear, of Bardstown, had performed the operation of lithotomy a consid-

erable number of times, yet at the time of Dr. Gross' historical sketch in 1852, it was impossible to obtain any detailed account of the cases.

Perhaps the most remarkable man who ever adorned the medical profession of Kentucky was Benjamin Winslow Dudley, the impress of whose personal methods is still strongly marked in the daily practice of his pupils, scores of whom still live to adorn the higher walks of the profession all over the country. While Dudley was chiefly known for his great success in lithotomy, he was at the same time a pioneer in the application of the trephine in the relief of injuries to the walls of the cranium. He introduced the common roller bandage in the treatment of wounds of the limbs. In 1825, he relieved an enormous aneurism of the axilla by ligature of the subclavian artery. In 1841, he successfully tied the common carotid artery for the relief of an aneurism which pressed into the orbit, and occupied a considerable space in the cranial cavity. He treated successfully traumatic aneurism of the brachial artery by systematic compression as early as the autumn of 1814. Dr. Dudley introduced a simple method of treatment of fracture of the clavicle by the application of two large handkerchiefs to the arm in such a way as to force the upper end of the humerus upward, backward, and outward, in this way making extension in the longitudinal axis of the broken bone, which prevented overlapping of the fragments.



DR. BENJAMIN W. DUDLEY.

Various other devices have since been employed, notably that of Dr. Lewis A. Sayre, of New York, whose method differs from that of Dr. Dudley only in the substitution of court plaster for the handkerchiefs.

In August, 1806, Dr. Walter Brashear, of Bardstown, performed the first amputation at the hip-joint, ever done in the United States, and in a manner different from any other. The subject was a mulatto boy, belonging to the monks at Saint Joseph's College. No publication had at that time ever appeared to indicate an attempt by any other person, and it is not certain the operation through the joint had ever before been successfully done anywhere. Dr. Brashear was a remarkable man. Born in Prince George county, Maryland, February 11, 1776, and having studied medicine with Dr. Frederick Ridgely, and afterward attended lectures at the University of Pennsylvania, under Benjamin Rush, Rhea Barton, and the great surgeon, Philip Physick, he sailed in 1799, as surgeon to the ship *Jane*, for China. In one of the Chinese ports, he successfully amputated a woman's breast for malignant disease, greatly to the astonishment and delight of the

medical men and the nobility of China. Dr. Brashear left Bardstown and went to Lexington, in 1813, where he remained four years, and in 1832, removed with his family to the parish of Saint Mary, Louisiana.

Exsection of the clavicle was done for the first time in the United States in 1813, by Dr. Charles McCreary, of Hartford, Kentucky. The subject was a lad named Irvin, of Greenville. He fully recovered, and survived the operation thirty-five years, dying in Muhlenberg county, April, 1849.

On February 4, 1819, Dr. Henrie McMurtrie, of Louisville, published a book of two hundred and fifty-three pages, on miscellaneous subjects, including a *Florula Louisvillensis*, of about four hundred genera, and six hundred species of plants growing in the vicinity of the falls. Dr. McMurtrie was a versatile, rather than erudite, author. He announced the danger of persons relying upon the fallacious doctrine of "seasoning" against the endemic fevers, and warned emigrants that a single attack rather predisposed a person to continued attacks, than affording any protection. His strong appeals to the local authorities in various contributions to the daily papers, led to the establishment of the City Hospital, in 1817. The institution was partly a Government, and partly a city enterprise, and was long known as the "Louisville City Marine Hospital."

At Danville, the partner of McDowell, Dr. A. G. Smith, who afterward changed his name to Alban Goldsmith, was the first to introduce the operation of lithotripsy, an operation for crushing a calculus into small fragments, by means of which it could be voided, instead of subjecting the patient to the more hazardous procedure of cutting it out through an external opening. The first operation of this kind ever done in the United States, was done by Dr. Smith, on a gentleman in Lincoln county, Kentucky, in 1829. He had just returned from Europe, where he had witnessed Civiale operate in this way, and was, perhaps, the first imitator of this great genius in surgery.

The truss now in universal use in the treatment of hernia, was the device of a Kentucky gentleman named Stagner, and a Dr. Hood; Stagner having invented the first form of the instrument, and Hood having improved upon the model so as to perfect it.

Operations for the radical cure of strangulated hernia by Dr. Samuel B. Richardson, of Louisville, and Dr. W. L. Sutton, of Georgetown, were among the earlier operations of this kind; while Dr. Bowman, of Harrodsburg, is entitled to the credit of having devised an instrument for injecting strong stimulants and caustic solutions into the tissues around the apertures through which hernial protrusions were wont to occur. These operations by Dr. Bowman attracted great attention at the time, and with various modifications are still in favor with the best surgeons.

Dr. Henry Miller, lately, and for nearly forty years, a resident of Louisville, from 1830 to 1869, performed many remarkable operations in surgery, and was, perhaps, the first physician to introduce the practice of topical applications in the treatment of uterine diseases. In the department of diseases

of women, Dr. Miller became an acknowledged authority, being the author of a text-book on obstetrics and the diseases of women, which is still in use in nearly all medical colleges in the world. In August, 1849, Dr. Miller dilated the urethra, and introducing a curved pair of polypus forceps, seized and extracted a rough, large calculus weighing two hundred and sixty-four grains, from a female in her fifteenth year. She recovered rapidly, and returned a few days after the operation to her home, entirely restored to health.

Dr. William Gardner, of Woodsonville, was one of the most successful lithotomists, and one of the ablest general practitioners of medicine and surgery that ever graced the State. In a little town of less than five hundred inhabitants, this great surgeon, for about forty years continued the quiet, though busy, occupation of his professional work, performing now and then, deeds of which Sir Astley Cooper might well have been proud. It was an interesting sight at Louisville during the meeting of the American Medical Association, in 1875, to witness a small coterie of the great masters in medicine and surgery, hovering about the old backwoodsman from Hart county, who sat, clothed like an humble farmer, discussing with Gross, Sayre, Paul F. Eve, William K. Bowling, J. W. S. Gouley, Nathan S. Davis, and J. J. Woodward, the predisposing causes to calculous diseases, and the merits of the gorget, the scalpel, and the bistoury for making the section; the best position for the incision, the size of the opening, and the after treatment; all these masters, and many more, giving breathless attention to the measured sentences of the humble rustic.

William Gardner, of Woodsonville; John Shackleford, of Maysville; Edward C. Drane, of New Castle; John Swayne, of Ballardsville; Joshua B. Flint, of Louisville, Louis Rogers, Llewellyn Powell, Erasmus D. Foree, Benjamin R. Palmer, Middleton Goldsmith, John D. Jackson, and Lunsford P. Yandell, the elder, are names which will live in the history of Kentucky medicine—in fact, in the classical history of the healing art—as long as the pioneers in a great profession shall continue to receive the just reward of great discovery and meritorious labors. McDowell, Smith, the Dudleys, Taylor Bradford, Henry Miller, Walter Brashear, John D. Jackson, and Asbury Evans, are names that must stand side by side with those of Samuel D. Gross, Dupeyren, John Hunter, and Sir Astley Cooper, all great masters of surgery, each one contributing important additions to the grandeur of its achievements.

When Transylvania University was at its zenith, Dr. Alban G. Smith (afterward Dr. A. Goldsmith), of Danville, came to Louisville, and, procuring a charter from the Legislature in 1833, undertook to organize a medical school, under the title of the Louisville Medical Institute. Failing in this, he went to Cincinnati, and finally to New York.

The Transylvania school, at Lexington, was much disturbed by the conflicting theories of disease taught by different professors, and in 1837,

Professor Charles Caldwell, a man of great scholarly attainments and world-wide reputation, resigned his chair at Transylvania, and proceeded at once to organize the faculty of the Louisville Institute. In September, 1837, the first course of lectures was inaugurated, and in 1838, Professor Caldwell delivered the first clinical lectures on medicine ever delivered in the West, at the Louisville City Hospital. The institute grew so rapidly it soon exceeded in importance all other schools of the West. In 1845, it was reorganized under a new charter, in the name of the "Medical Department of the University of Louisville." It was here Drake, Short, T. G. Richardson, Gross, Austin Flint, Sr., Benjamin Silliman, and Henry Miller all won their renown. Gross' "Pathological Anatomy, and Foreign Bodies in the Air Passages," and the principal part of his great work on surgery, were all written at Louisville, where his chief renown in surgery was won, and the grace and power of his eloquence were finished.

In 1850, the Kentucky School of Medicine was established. The school at Lexington having gone down, the Dudleys, Bush, Peter, and Robert J. Breckinridge, drew about them in this new school such men as Joshua B. Flint, John Hardin, Henry M. Bullitt, E. D. Foree, and others not less gifted. Soon the old university at Lexington closed its doors, while the university at Louisville reluctantly followed the same course. Just at the moment when the Kentucky school had conquered all opposition, that brilliant though unfortunate leader, Dr. Middleton Goldsmith, aroused such opposition to his policy in the faculty, by his publications on military surgery, as to cripple the efficiency of the school. Benson, Powell, Bayless, Bullitt, and Bell, set about forming a new faculty for the university. In 1865, the Kentucky school having closed its doors, the university, now embracing in its faculty the most active men of the Kentucky school, opened to a large class of students. The combination of the hitherto belligerent elements of the two faculties led to a transfer of the library, museum, and all the college apparatus and paraphernalia of the Kentucky school to the university, and a surrender of its charter, by the trustees, to the Legislature.

The Kentucky school of the present is acting under a revival of the old charter, by an act of the Legislature, approved some twenty years ago.

Kentucky Jurisprudence.—It is believed that a brief historical narrative of the rise and progress of the laws of Kentucky, including the principal acts of legislation, a few of the important judicial decisions, together with the main features of our several State constitutions, may not be unacceptable to the general reader. An attempt will here be made to give an outline sketch of some prominent points in the legal polity of the State, by grouping it under four periods. The periods selected are the following: First—From the formation of the State government, in 1792, to June 1, 1800, when the second constitution was adopted; Second—From thence to 1830; Third—From thence to 1860; Fourth—From thence to the present time.

First—The Constitution adopted at Danville April 19, 1792, provided that all laws then in force in the State of Virginia, not inconsistent with the Constitution, and of a general nature, and not local to the eastern part of Virginia, should be in force here until altered or repealed by the Legislature. This clause in our first constitution brought to Kentucky the common law of England, and the general statutes of Parliament in aid thereof, prior to the fourth year of the reign of James I., except as modified by the legislation of Virginia, just mentioned. A single section of our first constitution thus imported to the State a large body of law, which had been gathered in England and Virginia. The special work of our Legislature and courts was to make such additions and alterations as would adjust this body of law to the condition and wants of the new Commonwealth.

A marked characteristic of the legislation of this first period is the dearth of all laws relating to business corporations, such as banks, insurance, turn-pike and railroad companies, which now engross so much of the time of our Legislatures. A few charters, incorporating academies and libraries in some of the oldest counties and towns in the State, constitute nearly all that is to be found in our early statutes upon the subject of corporations. The act incorporating the Frankfort Bridge Company, and the law of 1798, making a university of Transylvania Seminary, nearly completes the list of corporations as made prior to 1800.

The desire for educational improvement, which in later periods has been so much outstripped by the thirst for gain, was then in the ascendancy in our corporate legislation. The rising trade and commerce of the State was just beginning to make its way over our unimproved dirt roads, and to creep slowly down our rivers filled with obstacles to navigation, until it reached a market at New Orleans, the natural receptacle for the produce carried upon our waterway.

Among the important general laws of the first period, we may reckon first the meagre revenue law of 1792-3, providing for the frugal wants of the State government. Its subjects for taxation are indicative of the poverty of that day. No specific taxation upon banks, dealers in exchange, or merchants of spirituous liquors is found upon its lists. No gold or silver plate, no stocks in banks or other corporations, crowd the narrow columns of the assessor's book. The items of chariots, coaches, and carriages to be found in the schedule embrace articles owned by a few wealthy settlers from Virginia, who were then to be occasionally seen traveling over the State in search of land.

Second—The famous wolf-scalp law makes its first appearance in 1795. Its frequent reappearance since has made it almost a settled part of the polity of the State.

Third—The act of 1798, in reference to the authentication of records, deeds, and policies of insurance, shows that the commercial intercourse of Kentucky with other parts of the Union had already become so consider-

able as to make it necessary to have some mode of giving credit to foreign instruments of business.

Fourth—The act altering the form of execution so that it could be levied upon real estate, as well as personalty, is much in advance of some of our sister States.

Fifth—An act for the better regulation of towns gives an inside view of the primitive customs and practices of the period. It affixes a penalty for the offense of racing horses in a town, or shooting at a mark on a street. It vests the trustees with power to make proper regulations respecting the public spring, and subjects any persons violating such regulations to suitable punishment. It is evident that the *old town spring* was an object of much solicitude. In fact, this spring often determined the location of our first county towns.

Sixth—The benevolent spirit of our early Legislature is shown in an act of this period to aid poor persons in their lawsuits. This statute enjoined the officers of the State to issue and serve process for such persons, free of all costs to the litigants. Another law pervaded by a like spirit furnished a cheap court of arbitration for suitors desiring to save expense and delay in the trial of their cases.

Seventh—The prosperity of the Commonwealth was greatly checked, its improvement and settlement retarded, its citizens occasionally alarmed, and often ruined in their fortunes by reason of the interference of conflicting claims founded on the conflicting land laws of Virginia. Claims dormant, and unknown to the neighborhood of the disputed tract of land, were often bought up, not only to alarm, but eventually to cast out on the world, numerous industrious families in all parts of the State. Late and inferior claims to land were held up and concealed until the witnesses to establish the superior title were dead, or had removed to remote places, or the property had fallen into the hands of persons ignorant of the sources of proof respecting it.

To afford some alleviation of an evil so great, our early courts, acting on the general principles of equity, adjudged compensation for improvements to innocent occupants when evicted from their farms. To foster this equitable principle, and render the mode of recovering compensation more safe and expeditious, the Legislature of 1797 passed what is usually known as the *occupying-claimant law*. This act secured to the improver the cost and value of seating and improving his farm, as against the rightful owner of the same. The act was upheld by our appellate court with a strong hand, and became exceedingly dear to the people as the palladium of their homes.

Eighth—The legislation of 1798 is extremely rich in valuable laws. Acts upon the subjects of gaming, interest and usury, master and servant, and many other topics, characterize this period.

Ninth—Perhaps the most remarkable statute passed by the Legislature of '98 is that making amelioration in the penal laws of the State. The severe

punishment of death, which the law prior to this date awarded to so many minor felonies, was now abandoned. Experience had demonstrated that the previous cruel and sanguinary laws of the Commonwealth defeated their own purposes, by engaging the benevolence of men to withhold prosecutions, smother testimony, or listen to it with bias. Acting upon these ideas, the law of '98 to amend the penal laws was passed. The penitentiary was substituted for the gallows in many instances. The crimes for which capital punishment was inflicted were reduced to few in number. The law is a striking proof of the spirit of humanity which prevailed among those who laid the foundations of our Commonwealth. Its beneficial workings are acknowledged in subsequent messages of Governor Greenup.

Tenth—The courts of justice for the period consisted of the Justices' Court, the County Court, the Court of Quarter Sessions, the District Court, the General Court, and the Appellate Court. Some of the justices were also judges of the Court of Quarter Sessions, which had an extensive jurisdiction in cases of law and equity. Appeals could be taken from the single justice to the quarter-sessions court, thence to the county court. The law establishing district courts divided the State into six districts, and gave these courts both common law and chancery jurisdiction in most causes of action within their districts. These courts superseded the Oyer and Terminer, and in addition to civil matters they had a general criminal jurisdiction. Appeals lay in civil cases from the judgments both of the district and those of the quarter-sessions courts. The pleadings and proceedings in all these courts were marked by a spirit of simplicity. The early legislation of the State in this respect shows a strong dislike to many of the evils which abound in the old common-law system of pleading and practice. The desire, as manifested by the law, was to try cases upon their substantial merits, irrespective of errors of form. Some of the earliest legislation was directed to efforts to correct the delays incident to pleadings in real actions. The declaration and subsequent pleadings in the old writ of right were thoroughly reformed, and the issues simplified.

Eleventh—The punishments for misdemeanors were principally the pillory, whipping-post, ducking-stool, and stocks. The sheriff's fee for ducking or putting any person into the stocks was forty-one and one-half cents each.

Twelfth—The foundation of our first statutes upon the subject of wills, descents, frauds, bills of exchange, attachments, executors, and administrators, were made a part of the legal polity of this early period.

No laws upon the subject of exemptions from execution, or homestead acts, or valuation laws, had yet found their way into our legislation. A short replevin law of three months is all that is to be found in the period under review. Imprisonment for debt had not yet been abolished. No judicial decision of the period is recalled as being of special importance. The case of *Kenton versus McConnell*, decided in 1794, is perhaps the most noted, as the decision led to an attempt on the part of the Legislature to

address Judges Muter and Sebastian out of office, on account of their rulings in that case. Such is an imperfect outline of the laws in the first period of our sketch.

The Second Period of our sketch begins with the adoption of the second constitution of the State, and ends in 1830. During this portion of the State's history much was done to perfect the jurisprudence of the Commonwealth. All the particulars can not be given in this summary, but some of the most important may be grouped under the following general heads:

First—The first judiciary system was found to be inconvenient and expensive. The old district and general courts were abolished in 1802, and circuit courts established.

Second—The increasing commerce of the State, the great scarcity of money, and extravagant ideas on the part of some of our politicians, as to the benefits to be derived by the public from the establishment of banks, led to the creation of two banking institutions as early as 1806. The first of these, chartered in 1802, made its way through the Legislature under the guise of an insurance company. The second, the Bank of Kentucky, with a capital of one million dollars, afterward became a controlling monetary power, and exerted much influence upon the politics of the Commonwealth.

Third—A statute passed in 1808 exhibited some of the growing ill-feeling toward England which afterward culminated in the war of 1812. This act prohibited the reading of all reports and books containing reports of adjudged cases in the kingdom of Great Britain, rendered since the 4th of July, 1776. These books were not to be read nor considered as authority in any of our courts. The effect of the law, if it had been enforced, was to deprive Kentucky of the benefit of all the lights contained in the post-revolutionary decisions of England. The law was more injurious to Kentucky than to England. The act was at first strictly enforced, but soon fell into disuse.

Fourth—Another innovation in the law was the divorce act of 1809. While this act was liberal to the wife, in some of the causes for divorce on her part, in the matter of cruelty it only entitled her to obtain a separation for such mistreatment as endangered her life. The long train of divorces which have been granted by our courts since took their rise in this statute. Its provisions have been much enlarged with the growth of the State.

Fifth—An important change in the forms and pleadings for administering justice between party and party was made by a statute of 1811, familiarly known as "*Bob Johnson's law*." This act provided that the plaintiff should state in substance, in his declaration, what he claimed of the defendant; and the defendant should state in substance what he intended to rely on as in defense. Neither party was bound to any particular formality in pleading. If their cases were stated so plainly that a fair trial could be had on the merits of the cause, no demurrer was to be sustained to any part of the pleadings of either side, provided the statements contained in the pleadings

substantially apprised the adverse party of the points intended to be relied on, and amounted to a substantial cause of action or defense. This law is a remarkable production for its day, and its bold author was Colonel Robert Johnson, the father of the noted brothers, Richard M., John T., and James Johnson. This statute really contains the substance of all the modern reforms introduced by the later codes of practice adopted in the different States of the Union.

Sixth—The Commonwealth has repeatedly sustained great and irreparable injury in the loss of some of her best and most valuable citizens by the inhuman practice of duelling. The destruction of the peace, happiness, and domestic felicity of many families, by this deadly practice, led to the enactment of an anti-duelling law in 1811. The act required every officer in the State, from constable up to governor, including lawyers and members of the Legislature, to swear solemnly that they would never give or accept a challenge. The statute denounces duelling as contrary to the principles of morality, religion, and civil obligation. It is characterized as a practice which, originating in a barbarous age, has been fostered by a savage policy, and only perpetuated in this enlightened era by mistaken ideas of honor.

Seventh—Another innovation in our law was the act of 1813, forbidding the carrying of concealed deadly weapons. The law met with much opposition at the time of its introduction here, and was at first held to be unconstitutional, but this ruling was subsequently set aside.

Eighth—The office of associate circuit judge was abolished in 1815. The working of the circuit court was thereby greatly improved, the tone of its decisions was strengthened, and the respect and confidence of the community enlisted in its favor.

Ninth—The era of banks had now arrived. The State was flooded with independent organizations of the kind, mostly chartered in 1817. These acts of incorporation had scarcely come from the molding hands of the Legislature when they were suddenly repealed.

Tenth—Two branches of the United States Bank entered the State in 1817. They were followed by an act of legislation imposing a State tax of sixty thousand dollars upon each of the branches. The validity of this tax became a question of fierce litigation. The tax was at first sustained by the Appellate Court of Kentucky. The same tribunal decided that the law incorporating the United States Bank was unconstitutional. The Supreme Court of the United States ruled differently on both points. These decisions entered largely into the bitter political contests of the times. They were followed in the United States Supreme Court by the great case of *Green versus Biddle*, in which the occupying-claimant law in Kentucky was decided to be unconstitutional. The opinion in *Green versus Biddle* gave great alarm throughout the Commonwealth, and led to a strong remonstrance to Congress from the Kentucky Legislature. Henry Clay and George Bibb were sent to Virginia to effect some compromise of the matter, but they

failed in their efforts because of the hostile action of the Virginia Senate. The case of Green versus Lifter went a step further, and held that it was not necessary for a plaintiff, in a writ of right, to have actual possession in order to maintain his suit. This was exactly contrary to the ruling of the Appellate Court of Kentucky, in the case of Speed versus Buford. A feeling of general insecurity as to the land titles of the State was the result of these conflicting opinions.

Eleventh—In 1820, the Commonwealth's Bank was chartered, with a capital of two million dollars and a two-years' replevin law to support it. This was followed, in 1822, in a decision by Judge James Clark, of the Bourbon Circuit Court, in the case of Blair versus Williams, holding the replevin law of 1820 to be unconstitutional. The judge was strongly censured by the Legislature for his opinion. About one year after, the Appellate Court sustained this decision of Judge Clark. The Legislature again protested. This opened up a contest between the Legislature and the judicial departments of the government. The result was the attempted abolition of the old court and the creation of a new one by the reorganizing act of 1824. Two years afterward, in 1826, this act was repealed and the old court replaced upon its former footing. The act of repeal is styled "an act to remove the unconstitutional obstacles thrown in the way of the Court of Appeals." Its historical preamble states that the Appellate Court was created by the Constitution; that the judges thereof hold their offices during good behavior, and could only be removed by impeachment or address; that the Legislature had attempted to obstruct the constitutional court and erect another upon its ruins by the acts of 1824 and 1825. The preamble shows that the latter acts had been decided by the people at two successive elections to be dangerous violations of the Constitution, and subversive of the long-tried principles upon which experience had demonstrated that the security of life, liberty, and property depends. Accordingly, the laws of 1824-25 were repealed, and the former laws were revived, re-enacted, and declared to be in full force.

Twelfth—Whatever may be thought of the policy of some of the acts of legislation passed during this exciting time of our history, it must be admitted that Amos Kendall was right when he said, "The impartial historian will date from this period the origin of the noblest institutions which do honor to our State. A university regulated, a lunatic asylum established, a hospital for the sick and penniless erected, an asylum for the deaf and dumb called into existence, learning patronized, a foundation laid for a system of common schools, these, and many generous and noble acts of legislation are the fruitage of this era."

Thirteenth—During this period, most of the noted land suits of the State were settled. The celebrated land-lawyers then reached the zenith of their fame—such as Hughes, Allen, Wickliffe, Rowan, Barry, Bibb, Blair, and others, who were the leading spirits in these suits. Judge Bibb, in the intro-

duction to his reports, speaking of the land law of the State and the decisions thereunder, has said: "In the history of this branch of our jurisprudence, if some oscillations in judicial decisions be remarked, they will be comparatively few. Considering the complexity of the claims authorized by the act of 1779, the novelty of the scheme, and the ocean created for the judges to explore, a pleasing admiration is excited that a system of jurisprudence created by successive judicial decisions should have been brought to its present state of equity and justice without much greater clashing of decisions. The court has endeavored to place the landed property of the country upon as sure a foundation, and as nearly approaching to record evidence of title, as the nature of the claims would permit, avoiding as far as could be, to place points of controversy within the power of a solitary witness, paying a just regard to the importance of having the rules of property steady and uniform, but yet not yielding passive obedience to precedent."

Fourteenth—A local act of this period chartering the Elkhorn Navigation Company is evidence of the enthusiastic and visionary ideas upon the subject of internal improvements which prevailed at the time. Large subscriptions were made by citizens of Fayette, Scott, and Woodford counties to the enterprise. A company was formed to lock and dam Elkhorn creek. The object was to carry off the produce of those counties to the Kentucky river. A large warehouse was erected at Lexington for the storage of produce intended for transportation on Elkhorn creek. It is needless to say the project ended in failure.

Fifteenth—A law of this period, regulating and restraining the establishment of tippling-houses, contains a preamble drafted in 1820, which tells a bad story for these houses, as presented by their history up to this time. This preamble, in its recitals, shows that tippling-houses were institutions never contemplated by the laws of Kentucky; that they were then to be found in great plenty in every town, village, and neighborhood, throughout the State; that, in fact, the State was completely inundated with these engines of vice; that their influence was great on some portions of society; that industry was checked, purses were drained, constitutions were destroyed, families were disturbed, and citizens were demoralized. This period is noted for the rise and growth of many charitable institutions and business corporations—iron companies, manufacturing companies, hemp companies, steam mill companies, water companies, and two railroad charters, are among its productions in the way of legislation. It is especially rich in charters for the establishment of collegiate institutions. Centre College, Augusta College, Saint Joseph's College, all belong to this period. Then, too, Transylvania took its rise as a State university. Towns were springing up in all parts of the State, and many new counties were organized in the period under review. This carries us to the end of the period named.

The Third Period of our local history begins at 1830 and ends with 1860.

The growth of the State during this time is apparent in its statutes. The appreciation of education, and the sentiment with regard to improvement in our roads and the navigation of our rivers, are manifest in the new laws upon the subject of common schools and internal improvements. The seminary system of education was cast aside. A law embodying some of the best points in the New York and New England common-school systems was adopted, in place of the old Virginia system. Turnpike roads and road companies were chartered in all parts of the State. The people became tired of hauling their produce and merchandise over the rough dirt roads then existing. The scenes of long trains of wagons running on the great highway from Maysville to Lexington, and other points of the State, had been witnessed long enough. The practice of relieving these trains by different wagoners joining their teams together, and then calling on the neighbors to assist them out of the mud-holes, invoked the efforts of our statesmen to secure aid in this matter from the General Government. The bill to give government aid to the Maysville and Lexington turnpike was passed by Congress, but vetoed by President Monroe. The agitation on the subject of road and river improvements lasted until it forced the passage of a law by our General Assembly, for establishing a permanent system of internal improvements, and aiding navigation upon the largest streams of the State. The act was a remarkable specimen of log-rolling. It promised improvements on the roads in the three great sections of the State, and aid to nearly every river and creek, of considerable size, in the Commonwealth. It ultimately carried the State to the verge of bankruptcy, and secured but a small portion of the improvements contemplated. It gave birth to our sinking-fund system in 1836, and led to the introduction of several important clauses in the Constitution of 1849. It led to the future protection of the public credit, by engrafting upon that constitution a prohibition of future State aid to internal improvements, without the assent of the people given at the polls.

From this period we may date a strong growth in the pro-slavery sentiment of the State. A statute made in 1833, prohibiting the importation of slaves into Kentucky, was at first quietly acquiesced in by the people; but when an effort was made to put its provisions into the Constitution of 1849, it led to a most exciting political discussion, and ended in placing in that instrument a more ultra pro-slavery clause than can perhaps be found in the constitution of any other Southern State.

Other important alterations, during the period under review, were the exemption of a considerable amount of property from execution; restraints put upon the rights of the husband in the real property of his wife; the prevention of fraudulent claims against decedents' estates, by requiring such claims to be properly verified; the permission to form limited partnerships; the corporation act; the law requiring payment for property destroyed by mobs; compensation for loss of life occasioned by negligence of railroads;

the extension of the rules of evidence to permit owners of lost baggage to testify in their own behalf; the liberality of sentiment which led to the adoption of the New York system of pleading and practice; the reformation of the County Courts; the change in the manner of electing judges, sheriffs, and magistrates; the liberality displayed to charitable and reformatory institutions; prohibition of betting on elections; the act of 1854, authorizing the geological survey of the State; the disposition to encourage fine arts, as shown in the law authorizing native artists to dispose of their pictures by lottery. These are some of the material alterations of the period considered.

Aside from the foundation and establishment of the common-school system of the State, this period has been one of great progress in our collegiate and literary institutions. The well-known literary societies, in connection with some of our colleges, were founded then. The Deinologian Society of Center College, in 1837; the Tau Theta Kappa Society, of Georgetown College, in 1839; and the Ciceronian Society, of the same institution, in 1840.

The organization and chartering of business corporations of all kinds, banks, railroads, insurance companies, and turnpikes, have been marked characteristics of this era.

The additions to our revenue laws indicate a great step in the wealth and commerce of the State. The new items of taxation embrace gold and silver plate, gold and silver watches, barrels of corn, wheat, and barley, tons of iron ore in its different stages, not to be found on the assessor's books of either period preceding this. The equalization law of 1837 brings to the aid of the State a large residuary property not heretofore given in for taxation. The pervading spirit of equality and justice in this law did much to remove a previous reproach upon our revenue system.

The laws known as the "revised statutes" gathered up the substantial points in all the previous revisions of our laws and put them into a connected whole. The work was executed by Squire Turner, S. S. Nicholas, and Charles A. Wickliffe, three of the ablest lawyers of the State. The new matter in this revision is mostly derived from the laws of Virginia, Massachusetts, and New York. This revision lasted until superseded by that of 1873. Here ends the third period in our division.

The Fourth Period is now reached in the discussion of our subject. This era carries us through the stirring scenes of the civil war and down to the present date. It leads us through a period of great activity in railroad growth, banking operations, corporate development, intellectual and social progress.

The period opens with the war legislation of the State, a peculiar class of laws, which has already passed away with the emergency which produced them. This legislation breathes a strong spirit of devotion to the Union. It displays also a sentiment of liberality and forbearance to the Confederates when the fortunes of war had gone against them. It is mild, compared with that of some of the States.

For the chief laws to suppress the rebellion and aid the Union, we may note the expatriation of all citizens entering the Confederate service, the vacating of the offices of all who went into the Southern army, making it a felony to join the rebels and invade the State, compelling disloyal persons to pay damages for injuries done to property.

For acts of liberality to those in rebellion, we may refer to the laws pardoning all treason against the Commonwealth, granting universal amnesty for acts committed prior to October, 1865, the efforts made in behalf of a complete and early restoration of the States of the South to all their rights in the Union.

The amendment to the Constitution of the United States abolishing slavery was not favored by Kentucky. The mode in which the requisite majority was secured for it was strongly condemned by the people of the State. This single amendment stripped the people of millions of money, without compensation, and swept from the statute-book our entire code of laws pertaining to slavery; but the consequences of the amendment were accepted by the people in appropriate changes in their law in the matter of permitting negroes to testify and suitable provisions made by the establishment of the common-school system among the colored people. The results were cheerfully accepted even by the court of last resort, which decided in the case of the Commonwealth versus Johnson that the portion of our jury laws retaining the word "white" was unconstitutional. The negro is given the fullest protection in his life, liberty, and property. Under this protection, the property owned by the colored people in the State would probably reach five millions of dollars.

Late alterations in our laws of evidence tend to do away with the old rules upon the subject of competency and to reduce all questions of the kind to issues of credibility. Persons interested in the result and parties to the record can testify in civil suits. The rule was not quite so liberal in criminal cases as to allow the defendant to testify in his own behalf, but the popular sentiment flowed strongly in that direction, and it has very recently become the law of the State.

The statutory ameliorations of our criminal law are very great. The particulars will be found in the chapter upon crimes, in the revision of 1873. Some features of our criminal jurisprudence, as developed by the courts, merit a passing notice. The judge is not allowed to instruct the jury at large by a running comment on the evidence, as is usual in the English courts. This practice is viewed by our law as dangerous to the rights and liberties of the citizen.

The law of self-defense, in cases of homicide, has been pushed to the utmost limit, in some few of the rulings of the Appellate Court. This was especially true in the cases of Phillips versus the Commonwealth, decided in 1865; Carrico versus same, decided in 1870, and Bohannon versus same, decided in 1871.

In *Paris versus the Commonwealth*, rendered in 1878, the Appellate Court overturned the usually accepted doctrine of implied malice, as a part of the law of the State. That case has been followed in a number of subsequent rulings.

In 1864, in the case of *Smith versus the Commonwealth*, it was held by Judge Robertson that drunkenness, brought on by sensual or social gratification, with no criminal intent, may reduce an unprovoked homicide from murder to manslaughter; and if transient insanity ensue, although it may not altogether excuse, it may mitigate the crime. This decision was subsequently overruled by the Appellate Court in 1870.

The defense of moral insanity has been pushed by the courts to an indulgent extent not sanctioned by many eminent common-law authorities. The plea of an irresistible impulse is accepted as an excuse for a criminal act.

The growing temperance sentiment has made itself felt in the legislation of the times. A stringent local-option law has been passed, and the sale of liquor to inebriates forbidden universally. The divorce law has been so enlarged as to give the husband a divorce for drunkenness on the part of the wife.

The evils incident to the growing power of railroads, in their extortions and discriminations in the matter of freight charges, have been met by strong legislative prohibitions, forbidding such preferences. A railroad commission has been established, and steps have been taken to secure the taxation of railroad property somewhat commensurate with its real value.

The moral sentiments of the people have been consulted in the passage of laws prohibiting the circulation of obscene literature, and providing for liberty of conscience by permitting inmates of our reformatory institutions to select a minister or priest of their own religious persuasion.

Increasing attention to the protection of the public against the effects of empiricism is manifested, by requiring physicians entering upon the practice of medicine to bring some guarantee of suitable qualifications for the discharge of their responsible duties, either by the diploma obtained by graduation in some reputable school of medicine, or by a certificate obtained upon examination before a State board appointed for the purpose. Pharmacists and dentists are subjected to regulations somewhat similar in their character and object.

The revenue laws of the State have always been defective; but not less so in their modes of execution than in their substance. These laws have been made the subject of almost uniform complaint by our governors in their messages. For the last few years, they have not raised money sufficient to meet the current expenses of the State. The sinking fund has repeatedly been drawn upon to supply the deficiencies in this respect. The revenue law, as shown by the statutes of 1873, gives ample evidence of the growth of Kentucky for the last thirty years under review in mineral and agricultural products.

The condition of married women under the statutes of Kentucky is much ameliorated, as compared with their status at the common law. Able reports upon the injustice of some portions of the common law to this class of our citizens have produced these changes. The *femme sole* act, recently become a part of our law, enables a married woman, under proper restrictions, to become a *femme sole*, and vests her with all rights of making wills, deeds, and contracts incidental to the unmarried condition of life. At the same time, an act of justice has been done to the husband by relieving him of all responsibility for the ante-nuptial contracts of the wife where he gets nothing from the marriage.

A strong desire to provide for insolvent debtors and their families, under proper restrictions and conditions, is manifested by the law of 1866, giving the debtor a homestead exemption, in real estate, to the amount of one thousand dollars. This landed exemption, supported as it is by laws providing exemptions of personal property, with late amendatory additions of a liberal kind, gives about all that could be asked for this class of our citizens.

The body of law as developed by the decisions of our Appellate and Superior Courts during the period now under treatment will compare favorably with that of our sister States. Many of these rulings have been of general interest to the country at large. They have been reported in all the standard legal journals of the country.

These laws of the different periods, as thus passed under review, have been developed under three different State constitutions. Two of these have long outlived the average of the American State constitution. The first constitution of 1792 was largely pervaded by a spirit of distrust of the people, imbibed from the English law. The election of the governor and Senate was taken from the people and transferred to electors chosen by them. The right of suffrage as given by this Constitution was not made to depend on the possession of a freehold estate in land. This feature was a great step in advance of the Constitution of the parent State of Virginia.

Popular dissatisfaction with the provisions of the first constitution in regard to the mode of electing the governor and the Senate led to the formation of the second constitution in 1799. This instrument went into operation in 1800 and remained in force fifty years, until 1850. It is said to be mainly the work of John Breckinridge.

The debates upon this second constitution have, unfortunately, not been preserved. It is known that a fiery discussion arose in the convention on the question of making the Appellate Court independent of the Legislature. Some of the delegates were in favor of that court being under the control of the legislative body, as were the other courts of the Commonwealth. It was mainly through the instrumentality of Judge Caleb Wallace that it was made independent of legislative control. This constitution puts no property qualification upon the right of suffrage. The judges were appointed by the governor and held office during good behavior. This policy of appointment

during good behavior may seem plausible, to be the better mode of securing purity and stability in the judiciary arm of our government, to the minds of many; yet there have been, and are, very able men who have as plausibly asserted and argued the advantages of an elective judiciary as provided in the succeeding constitution of 1850. The ablest presentation of the facts and arguments in favor of the latter resort may be found in a memorable speech of Ben Hardin on an occasion of historic interest.

The third constitution, which took effect in 1850, removed all barriers on the direct exercise of popular sovereignty, and makes even the judges all elective by the people. Some of its distinctive features are the prohibition of legislative aid to internal improvements. The public credit is sustained by rendering inviolable the revenues of the sinking fund, and requiring the faithful application of the fund to the payment of the public debt. The promotion and diffusion of knowledge is secured by the dedication of the school fund to a system of public instruction in elementary schools. The personal, civil, and political rights of the citizen are declared and secured by an appropriate bill of rights, and by guarded limitations upon power. The instrument is the product of concession and compromise, and has secured for Kentucky the objects of a good constitution—the safety of life, liberty, and property.

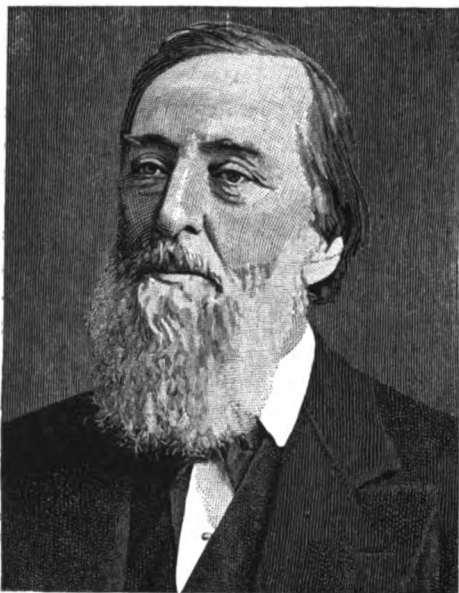
Editors of Kentucky.—George Denison Prentice, Kentucky's most famous journalist, wit, and poet, was born at Preston, Connecticut, December 18, 1802; received a good classical education, and showed in early years that precocity which presaged his brilliant career as a writer. He studied law; but entered journalism in Connecticut in 1825, and was associated with the poet Whittier, in 1828–30, in publishing the *New England Weekly Review*. He came to Kentucky in 1828, to write a campaign life of Henry Clay, and



GEORGE D. PRENTICE.

[From an early painting, owned by the Polytechnic Society of Kentucky.]

soon after located in Louisville and established the *Journal*, which he edited thirty-eight years. He made this paper one of the most renowned in the land. It made and unmade poets, poetesses, essayists, journalists, and politicians, who appeared in the West, for over the third of a century. At the breaking out of the civil war, Mr. Prentice threw the whole weight of his powerful organ against the cause of secession, and for the preservation of the Union. In 1835, he was married to Miss Henrietta Benham, by whom he had two sons, William Courtland, who was killed in battle at Augusta, Ken-



WALTER N. HALDEMAN.

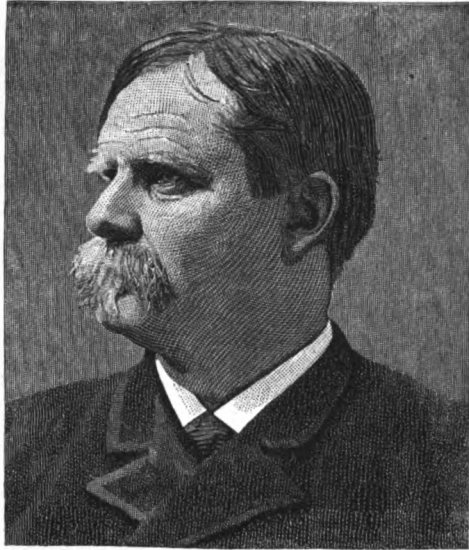
tucky, and Clarence J., who lost his life by being thrown from his buggy, near Louisville, in 1873. Mrs. Prentice died in 1868, and her husband, January 21, 1870.

Walter N. Haldeman, president of the Courier-Journal Company, was born at Maysville, Ky., April 27, 1821, and educated at Maysville Academy, along with U. S. Grant, W. H. Wadsworth, T. H. Nelson, R. H. Collins, and others of note. In 1840, he became book-keeper in the Louisville *Journal* office; in 1844, he started the *Daily Dime* paper, soon converted into the *Morning Courier*, which he conducted successfully until 1861, when it was suppressed by military domina-

tion. It reappeared soon at Nashville, and at other points in the Confederacy, after. At the close of the war, in 1865, Mr. Haldeman resumed the publication of the *Courier* in Louisville, with marked success, until 1868, when, in concert with Henry Watterson, of the *Journal*, the two dailies were blended, and appeared as the *Courier-Journal*, which has since been the leading paper of the South, under the same management. The Louisville *Democrat* was soon also absorbed into this combination. The Courier-Journal building is the finest newspaper edifice west of the Alleghanies, completed in 1876. Mr. Haldeman is a man of most versatile, but practical, talents, and endowed with remarkable energy, persistency, and sagacity in business venture. His life has been a series of marvelous successes, often under the frowns of discouragement.

Hon. Henry Watterson was born in Washington City, February 16, 1840, and was well educated, mainly under private tutors. He began his literary and editorial career in New York and Washington until the civil war. Casting his fortunes with the South, he edited the Nashville *Banner*, afterward the *Rebel*, at Chattanooga. After the war, he returned to the *Banner*, visited Europe in 1866, and on his return became editor of the Louisville *Journal*, and finally of the *Courier-Journal*, after the consolidation, and yet holds that position. He was elected to Congress in 1876, in which year he was mainly instrumental in the nomination of Tilden for the presidency. Mr. Watterson is distinguished for his brilliancy and elegance as a writer and speaker, and has proved himself an adroit and powerful political leader for the last twenty years. His defective eyesight greatly interfered with his

studies in youth, and gave a desultory cast to his education. He began, at nineteen, a regular writer on the *States*, a Democratic paper of Washington City. Next, he became editorial manager of the *Democratic Review*, to the breaking out of the war. In 1865, he was married to Miss Rebecca Ewing, of Tennessee, a daughter of the Hon. Andrew Ewing.



HON. HENRY WATTERSON.

Emmett Garvin Logan, editor of the Louisville *Evening Times*, was born in Shelby county, Kentucky, October 9, 1848; attended "old field" schools in winter, and worked on a farm in summer, until eighteen years of age; attended Professor J. W. Dodd's Classical School, in Shelbyville, for three years; then Washington University, Lexington, Virginia, under the presidency of General Robert E. Lee; was one of the guard of honor to conduct the burial services at his death; was elected editor of the college paper; returned to Kentucky, and established the *Shelby Courier*; afterward accepted a position on the editorial staff of the *Courier-Journal*, taking charge of the Kentucky and Southern news department, and making it a decided feature of the paper, the originality, the brilliancy, and wit of his writings being

everywhere recognized. Joining with Governor Underwood and Colonel E. Polk Johnson in the publication of the *Intelligencer*, at Bowling Green, for a time, he was soon recalled to take charge as managing editor of the *Courier-Journal*, writing many of the leading editorials of that day. In 1882, when Governor Underwood established the *Cincinnati News*, Mr. Logan was selected as the managing editor, at a liberal salary. Under his leadership, that paper became a main factor of political power in Ohio, especially in aid of the election of Governor Hoadly. In 1884, he joined with Colonel E. Polk Johnson again,



EMMETT G. LOGAN.

in the establishment of the *Evening Times*, and which he yet continues to edit with ability and brilliancy. Mr. Logan is gifted as a versatile and ready writer, and especially for the terse, piquant, and pungent style which has marked his individuality as an editor.

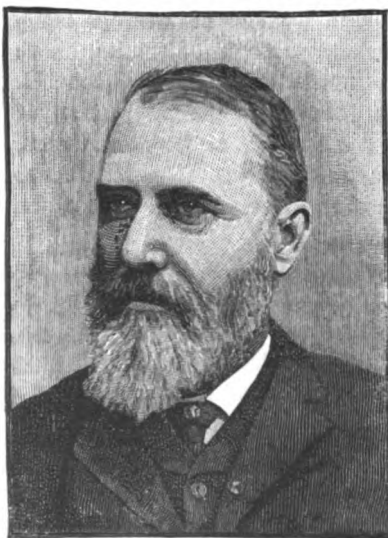
Colonel C. E. Sears, editor of the *Evening Post*, was born in Gloucester county, Virginia, in 1842; was educated at Dr. Gessner Harrison's preparatory school, at Randolph, Macon College, and the University of Virginia; entered the army in 1861, served with General



COLONEL CHARLES E. SEARS.

Fitzhugh Lee, and was present at Appomattox Court-house, at the surrender. In 1867, moved to Kentucky; was the editor of the *Paducah Kentuckian*, subsequently chief editorial writer on the *Courier-Journal*; then started the *Age*; then became editor of the *Post*, in 1881, which he has made a success, where no evening paper was ever able to survive before.

Colonel Robert Morrison Kelly was born at Paris, Kentucky, September 22 1836, and educated in the schools of Paris and vicinity. Here he taught school two years, and two years more in Owingsville Academy. Studied law under Hon. J. Smith Hurtt, and opened an office for the practice at the county-seat of Bath county. In 1860, he removed to Cynthiana and formed a partnership with Garrett Davis, his uncle by marriage. In 1861, he entered the Federal army as captain of a company in the Fourth Kentucky infantry, under Colonel Smith S. Fry; was promoted to be major, lieutenant-colonel, and colonel, successively, to October, 1864, and mustered out September 1, 1865, after over four years of service. In 1866, he was appointed collector of in-



COLONEL ROBERT M. KELLY.

ternal revenue for the Seventh district, with office at Lexington. Resigned in 1869, to take the editorial control of the Louisville *Commercial*. In 1873, he was appointed pension agent by President Grant, which office he in time vacated and transferred to his successor, General Don Carlos Buell, March, 1886, resuming editorial charge of the *Commercial*.

Kentucky has been as fruitful in the production of editors of talent who have won distinction in their day, and wielded a power that, perhaps more than any other one agency, shaped the parties and governments of the country, both Federal and State, as her sister Commonwealths. We might add to the list such men as Bradford, Wickliffe, Penn, Harney, and a host of others, did the occasion admit. It may justly be said that the editorial profession has shown itself worthy of encomium in the faithfulness with which it has performed its duty as an educator of the people. Indeed, it is an important factor in the educational forces, ceaselessly at work in the great cause of human enlightenment.

CHAPTER XXXI.

(1865-86.)

- The assassination of President Lincoln.
- Electric effect.
- Estimate of friends and foes of his character.
- Union party divides.
- Military interference at the polls.
- Officials elected in 1865-66.
- Illegal elections.
- Prosecutions for military interference.
- Designs to subject Kentucky to military rule.
- Union men prevent.
- General Palmer's rule.
- General Brisbin's interference with the slaves.
- Judge Andrews' decision.
- Thirteenth amendment ratified.
- Habeas corpus* restored.
- One hundred and fifty million dollars in slave property lost.
- Amnesty legislation.
- Magnanimity of the Union men.
- Freedmen's bureau.
- Carpet-baggers.
- Their corruptions and outrages.
- Struggle between the civil and military authorities.
- Quick restoration of peace and quiet in Kentucky.
- Anarchy' and ruin in the South from Federal military interference.
- Kentucky's war finances.
- Financial exhibit in 1865.
- High State credit.
- William Preston.
- Thomas W. Varnon.
- Election of several officials of the Appellate Court.
- John S. Barlow.
- Carpet-bag rule odious to Union men of Kentucky.
- Thomas L. Jones.
- Election of congressmen and State officials in 1867.
- John D. Young.
- John L. Helm.
- Third party.
- James W. Tate.
- Seceded States should have reconstructed as readily as Kentucky.
- Post-bellum* condition.
- James R. Hindman.
- Reorganization of the Democratic party.
- John W. Stevenson.
- State finances in 1867.
- "Regulators."
- Kentucky congressmen are denied their seats.
- James B. Beck.
- Oscar Turner.
- Governor Stevenson's message.
- Finances, revenue, education, penitentiary, Federal relations, treated.
- J. M. Bigger.
- George T. Halbert.
- George C. Drane.
- Mike H. Owsley.
- Elections by Legislature.
- Henry D. McHenry.
- Fourteenth and Fifteenth amendments adopted.
- Negro testimony admitted.
- Colored schools provided for.
- P. H. Leslie.
- Elected to preside over the Senate.
- Governor Stevenson is elected United States senator.
- Leslie governor.
- Elected governor for four years, in 1871.
- John G. Carlisle lieutenant-governor.
- Party nominees.
- Negroes vote in State election.
- William O. Bradley.
- R. M. Bradley.

- Republican declarations.
- William Lindsey.
- Message of Governor Leslie.
- John E. Halsell.
- Louisville, Cincinnati & Lexington railroad sold.
- Norvin Green.
- Federal courts withdraw jurisdiction on the admission of negro testimony in the State courts.
- James W. Hays.
- Appellate bench changes.
- Milton J. Durham.
- Geological survey.
- Anti-Ku-Klux laws.
- George G. Perkins.
- Asher G. Caruth.
- Joseph C. S. Blackburn.
- Responsibility of judges.
- George M. Thomas.
- Panic of 1873.
- The act of 1873-74 establishing colored schools.
- State elections.
- Governor James B. McCreary.
- His message.
- Sale of State turnpike stock confirmed by the courts.
- Curtis F. Burnham.
- Thomas Z. Morrow.
- Bureau of agriculture.
- Election of James B. Beck and John S. Williams United States senators.
- Albert S. Willis.
- Presidential election, 1876.
- Tilden elected and Hayes counted in.
- Bargain to withdraw carpet-bag rule from the South.
- John M. Harlan on the United States Supreme bench.
- Judges Hines and Lewis elected to the Appellate bench.
- Luke P. Blackburn governor.
- His message.
- Walter Evans.
- Appointed commissioner of internal revenue.
- Presidential election, 1880.
- Assassination of President Garfield.
- Superior Court created.
- Richard Reid.
- The tragedy.
- Neal and Craft murders and trials.
- George N. Brown.
- Congressmen-elect in 1882.
- James F. Clay.
- State election, 1883.
- J. Proctor Knott.
- His message.
- Defective revenue laws.
- Auditor suggests reforms.
- State educational conventions.
- Good school laws enacted, 1883-84, for white and colored.
- Vote on the question of a new Constitution.
- New penitentiary ordered built at Eddyville.
- Temperance reform.
- Gambling made a felony.
- Benevolent institutions.
- Presidential election.
- President Cleveland's appointments in Kentucky.
- Sudden death of Vice-President Hendricks.
- His successor.
- Attila Cox.
- John T. Gathright.
- Hunter Wood.
- William P. Taulbee.
- Present Kentucky congressmen.
- Live State questions.
- Present finances.

In the very midst of the surrenders which gave token of assured peace, and before the reverberations of the last artillery had died away, the last drum-beat of the war heard, and the last flag furled to rest, the rent and divided nation was shocked with the news of one of the most revolting and unfortunate tragedies that history records of any age. On the 14th day of April, 1865, five days after the surrender of Lee at Appomattox, President Lincoln was assassinated at Ford's Theater, Washington City, by a pistol-

shot in the head, at the hands of J. Wilkes Booth, the actor. The event thrilled every section of the country with a consternation and horror such as were never before felt upon the Western Continent. The laurel wreath of victory over the great rebellion was woven and ready to be placed upon his brow, crowning him with honors and fame unsurpassed by those conferred upon any man of ancient or modern times. His obscure and mysterious birth, the poverty and privations of his infancy, the struggles and discouragements of his backwoods boyhood and youth, the splendid manhood wrought out of all these experiences by indomitable purpose and inflexible principle, the public recognition of his virtues and worth, his call to liberate five million human beings from bondage, and to lead the nation safely through deliverance from a mighty rebellion, the triumphal honors ready to be conferred by grateful millions, the bloody assassination at the very point of culmination of a marvelous career—all, together, complete the picture of a life of romance, beside which fiction fades into tame insignificance. The true attributes of Mr. Lincoln's character had by this time come to be understood and appreciated by foes as well as by friends. His simplicity of spirit and ingenuous nature were unaffected by the artificial surroundings of official exaltation. His loyal homage to his convictions and the intense sincerity of his nature exposed to public view the motives of his actions and administration. The sternness of resolution with which he executed the inexorable laws and military decrees of a revolutionary period was mitigated in the tenderness of a sympathy and concern he often expressed toward the people who had arisen in rebellion against his authority. The wise and flexible discretion with which he gave audience and heed to the counsels of others, while holding supreme mastery of the situation of authority with marvelous judgment and skill, had fully marked him as one of the most sagacious statesmen of the age. The solicitous overtures to win back to submission the defiant and hostile people, and to reimburse for the loss of slave property as far as public sentiment and policy would admit, and stay the shedding of blood, were not forgotten to the memory of those now subdued by the issue of war. The manly sympathy and humane expressions toward the vanquished rebels on the surrender of Lee led the people of the South to hope for generous terms and treatment at his command.

For the many obvious reasons, the death of President Lincoln at such a crisis in the affairs of the nation was accepted as a common calamity to the country, but more to be deplored by the people of the South than by those of the North. If he had been the open enemy of the former, his character and conduct throughout the trial period of responsibility had extorted from them respect for his integrity of motive and admiration for the qualities of manhood that forgot not to be generous and kind to a fallen foe. It was now feared that, by his death, the processes of a return of the seceded States to the Union, of the reconstruction of their governments, and of a restoration of equal civil rights to all, would be more obstructed and difficult—a fear

that was too sensibly realized in years after. The South could better have lost any other man.

The war was over, but there remained in Kentucky, as in all other portions of the country, a class of men in both military and civil offices, with their mercenary dependents, whose interests and dispositions were to keep up an appearance of strife and danger, and thus to continue the exercise of the war power, seemingly more from passion or interested motives than for the peace and order of good government. The Southern rights element were disposed to be passive for the time, while the majority of the Union party lent their support to a full restoration of civil rights to these and a complete return of unobstructed civil authority over the military. The result of this state of affairs was to force an issue which divided the Union party into the Conservative and Radical wings. At the August election, James H. Garrard (Conservative) was elected state treasurer over William L. Neale (Radical). The Senate stood twenty Conservative and eighteen Radical, and the House sixty Conservative and forty Radical. With Governor Bramlette, the State government was fairly and fortunately Conservative. The executive, legislative, and judicial departments were in accord in the sentiment and expression to subordinate the military to the civil arm of government once more. But the machinery of the State government was not in a condition to operate smoothly as yet, whatever may have been the good intentions.

On the 11th of March, 1862, the Legislature had passed the expatriation act, requiring that every person who came to the polls to vote should state on oath "*that he has not entered into the service of the Confederate States, nor of the so-called provisional government of Kentucky, in either a civil or military capacity,*" etc. This law had not been repealed; therefore, Governor Bramlette, on the 22d of July, 1865, preceding the election in August, issued his proclamation to the officers of elections and citizens that it must be enforced. Though it was offered in apology that this would leave the soldiery without any excuse for interfering with this election, the governor was severely censured for his proclamation. The act had been declared unconstitutional by Judges Joseph Doniphan and Richard Apperson, in their respective circuits; and now that the war was over and peace restored, it was generally thought that it was an unwarranted exercise of authority on the part of the executive. Besides, it seemed to have the opposite effect from that intended, as it was rather interpreted as a license by military officials to interfere with the voting at many places, and so much so as to probably affect the result in some districts.

The election for representatives in Congress came off at the same time in August, with that of legislators and state treasurer. The results were that of the Conservative candidates there were elected, in the First district, L. S. Trimble; in the Second, B. C. Ritter; in the Third, Henry Grider; in the Fourth, A. Harding, and in the Seventh, G. S. Shanklin. Of the



Radical candidates, there were elected, in the Fifth district, L. H. Rousseau; in the Sixth, G. C. Smith; in the Eighth, W. H. Randall, and in the Ninth, S. McKee. It would be but conjecture to express an opinion as to whether the result in any case of the above would have been different in the absence of military or other interference with the freedom of suffrage, certainly not in more than two, if in these. There were a number of indictments by grand juries throughout the State for such unlawful interference, and these were made quite annoying and expensive to the petty military officials who so perverted their callings as to engage in such practices.

In the November Circuit Court at Cynthiana, S. F. January recovered five thousand dollars, and J. R. Curry five hundred dollars, damages against Captain Cranston, for interfering with their right to vote. For similar interferences with voters, at Alexandria, Campbell county, attended with arrests and inhuman treatment, by Captain J. W. Read, of the Fifty-fifth Kentucky, he was fined four thousand dollars, and Captain J. H. Lennin, of the Fifty-third Kentucky, five hundred dollars, and, being unable to pay, they were cast into jail. Other indictments were made, but in a number of instances the prosecution was not followed up. In February, 1866, the Legislature declared vacant, on account of such illegal interferences, the seats of Dr. A. Sidney Allen, R. Tarvin Baker, M. M. Benton, and L. B. Goggin, of the Senate; and of Representatives Ballew, L. Barber, U. P. Degman, J. Hawthorn, R. Gregory, J. Wilson, J. Stroube, and D. Murphy, and ordered new elections to be held to fill the vacancies in a lawful manner. These proceedings on the part of the Union civil authorities had a most salutary effect upon that characteristic class, who had discreetly and adroitly survived the perils and period of war; but who were, on the restoration of peace, most reluctant to permit the privileges of military license to slip from their fingers. Their day of abused power and factitious importance was evidently very nigh to its sunset, to their own discomfiture, and to the joy of a grateful people.

It was the desire and intention to subject Kentucky and other border Union States to the same visitation of carpet-bag domination, for riotous rule and spoliation, on the part of some of this vulture class who so freely plundered eleven secession States. But the effort was feeble and abortive. The great mass of the Union men were themselves prompt and resolute to resist any such corrupt invasion of the integrity of Kentucky sovereignty. Indeed, there were but few native Kentuckians to be found in any party who would countenance such an attempt at the deliverance of power to an unworthy and disreputable set of adventurers. The whole people of the State, therefore, owe a debt of gratitude to the Union party for the honorable and patriotic resistance and defeat of the insidious purpose, and the early restoration of civil order.

General John M. Palmer, who had succeeded General Burbridge, was in command of the Kentucky department at the close of the war, and proved

himself to be a man of fair impulses and moderation, in the main; yet, surrounded by the conflicting and varying influences of the hour, was occasionally betrayed into some measures and acts of frivolous and petty tyranny. In April, he issued an order guaranteeing protection to all Confederate soldiers returning and remaining peaceably at home, of which many availed themselves. Another order forbade the arrest of any except real offenders. In May, he disbanded all the independent Federal scouts. In October, on his recommendation, four thousand colored troops then in Kentucky were mustered out, leaving about six thousand yet in service in the State. It was not until May, that the enlistment of negro troops was discontinued; and this unnecessary continuance of enlistment was with a purpose not of military necessity. Indeed, the most puerile, annoying, and obnoxious acts of General Palmer, grew out of a seeming nervous and uncontrollable disposition to intermeddle with the frail tenure of relation yet remaining between masters and slaves, and to aid and incite the colored people to every effort toward effecting general emancipation from the skeleton of slavery, which was already doomed to an early extinction.

Until the order of May 8th came from the war department to discontinue the enlistment of negro troops, there were a number of Federal officers who made themselves gratuitously officious in this work of supererogation, principal among whom was General Brisbin. In a letter to Governor Bramlette, of April 22d, he boasted that "negro enlistments had bankrupted slavery in Kentucky, over twenty-two thousand valuable slaves having gone into the service. Nearly one hundred are yet enlisted daily, freeing, according to the law of Congress, March 3, 1865, an average of five women and children to each man. Thus some four hundred black people are daily made free through this instrumentality." General Palmer lent other aid to the work of emancipation. By his orders, thousands of passes were issued to negroes over the ferry at Louisville, and over the railroad to Cincinnati, from Central Kentucky, to encourage and enable them to escape from any claims of ownership by their masters. Many petty conflicts and annoyances grew out of these proceedings. In the Carlisle Circuit Court, Judge L. Wat Andrews had decided unconstitutional the late act of Congress liberating the wives and children of enlisted negro soldiers, a decision confirmed by the Court of Appeals in December following. Generals Palmer and Brisbin were indicted in Louisville, "for abducting slaves, and otherwise violating the slave code of Kentucky," and the former was placed under bond for five hundred dollars.

On the 8th of December, Secretary Seward issued a proclamation that the requisite constitutional three-fourths of the States had ratified the Thirteenth amendment, that "neither slavery nor involuntary servitude should any longer exist in the United States, and that the same was now a part of the United States Constitution." This was the end of the institution, and all pretext for any future conflict, as to any rights existing in the relation of

master and slave, was forever removed. In March, 1866, General Palmer resigned his commission as commander of the District of Kentucky, and, no doubt, to the mutual satisfaction of himself and the people. In course of time, the restoration of the writ of *habeas corpus*, which had been made to the States of Maryland, Delaware, West Virginia, and Missouri, but withheld from Kentucky, was extended to the latter, and did much to restore civil authority to its legitimate jurisdiction. The "peculiar institution" rapidly disappeared, after many months of disintegration, losing to Kentucky about one hundred and fifty million dollars of property in slaves, for which the Commonwealth has never asked or received any reimbursement.

On its assembling in December, the Legislature enacted a law of general pardon to all persons indicted by the courts of Kentucky for treason against the Federal government through acts done within the State. It repealed the act of October 1, 1861, declaring any citizen who invaded Kentucky as a Confederate soldier guilty of felony, to be punished by confinement in the penitentiary from one to ten years; also, the expatriation act of March 11, 1862, and the act requiring ministers and others to take the oath of loyalty before solemnizing marriage, and another requiring a similar oath from jurors. Thus, one by one, every obstacle to restoration to civil rights and reconciliation which had grown up out of war measures was removed. The policy was one of manly magnanimity on the part of the Unionists in power toward their old neighbors, kindred, and companions in citizenship. The confidence of intimacy assured those in authority that, though differing to opposite extremes as to the choice between the Federal or Confederate side in the great war issue, their less fortunate brethren of the Commonwealth were not less honest, sincere, and brave than themselves; nor were they less to be trusted on their return from the surrenders of the war, in the good faith with which they grounded the arms of rebellious strife forever and resumed the functions and duties of loyal citizenship under the flag of the Union.

Another mischievous institution which was established with impertinent intrusion in Kentucky, and which became very obnoxious and irritating to the great mass of both parties, was the Freedmen's Bureau. Basing its right to existence on the plea that the people of Kentucky, a State that had been steadily loyal, and which had sacrificed as much to sustain the Union as any other, were not qualified or competent to manage their own internal affairs, a plea insulting to their intelligence and integrity, it received but the merited condemnation and indignant protest of the better citizenship entire, who desired a return of peace and good order without these ill-graced reminders of war and strife. The Freedmen's Bureau assumed a sort of step-motherly care over the colored population, so recently and so abruptly released from inherited bondage and suddenly possessed of an absolute freedom to do as they might will. The bureau itself seemed an outgrowth and

expedient of the inordinate desire of a certain class of governmental dependents, who, fearing their occupation gone with the cessation of all strife, sought every method to continue a rule of militarism that would perpetuate themselves in power at the expense of the Federal treasury. The more patriotic and substantial soldiery and officials had returned to the honest occupations and industries of private life. The bureau men were the shifting adventurers who are ever ready to speculate on the opportunities of the hour, without regard or scruple for the character of their work or the methods by which they accomplish it. They were of kinship to the *carpet-bag* fraternity—the parasitic growth of moral scavenger and spoiler which seems to have ever dormant germ-life in the body politic, but which needs the miasmatic and foul atmosphere of conflict and chaos in times of strife to quicken into vermin form and function, and to swarm and thrive on the refuse and waste of corruption until they disappear again under the sunshine of restored order, prosperity, and happiness. These petty and pestiferous officials assumed patronizing guardianship of the freed men, women, and children, to dictate and control the wages and terms on which they might be employed by the whites, to adjust difficulties between the two races, and to incite and encourage prosecutions against the whites for any grievances the negroes might allege. The effect was to delude the ignorant negroes into impossible expectations and cruel disappointments, and to waste months and years in idleness and in illusions of support and protection in such a state, at a time when the whites were wanting their services at fair wages. There was no one greater obstruction to restored industry and gain after the war than this politico-military monstrosity termed the “Freedmen’s Bureau,” and its mischievous results were tenfold greater in the seceded States than in Kentucky.

Of this transition period from anarchy toward reconstruction, Mr. Shaler, from his standpoint, says: “The conduct of the Republicans in regard to the civil rights of the State, the disgust arising from the emancipation of slaves without compensation to loyal owners, the acts of the Freedmen’s Bureau, and other proceedings hostile to the governmental integrity of the State, arrayed an overwhelming majority of the people on the Democratic, which was then the conservative, side.

“The result of this strenuous, though orderly, struggle of the State authorities, with the excess of the military spirit and the wild and malicious legislation of the Republican Congress, was to drive the State into intense political antagonism to the party that had the control of the Government. This has unjustly been assumed to prove the essential sympathy of the Kentucky people with the Southern cause. All conversant with the inner history of Kentucky will not fail to see the error of this idea. The truest soldiers to the Union cause were the leaders in antagonism to the militarism that was forced on them, such as Bramlette, Jacob, Wolford, and a host like them, who were ready to battle with one hand against the rebellion, and with the

¹ Shaler’s *Kentucky Commonwealths*, pp. 385-86.



GENERAL WILLIAM PRESTON.

entered the Confederate army as brigadier-general under General A. S. Johnston, his brother-in-law; fought gallantly at Shiloh, Corinth, Vicksburg, Murfreesboro, Chickamauga, and on other fields. Since the war he preferred a retired life, excepting to serve a session in the Legislature and to act as delegate for the State at large in the convention that nominated Seymour and Blair. General Preston's life and character are more fully set forth in the chapters on the civil war. He died September 21, 1887.

other to combat for the life of the civil law. While the Republican party in Congress was led by men who knew nothing of war, and who were rather enriched or benefited by its continuance, this people, with the battle about their firesides, had a double combat to wage. That they did not falter in either duty is much to their credit. When the war ended, therefore, the parties in Kentucky were reorganized on new lines.

"Perhaps the most satisfactory feature in the close of the civil war was the really quick restoration of civil order in the State, and the perfect reunion of the divided people. In this course the people of Kentucky set an excellent, but unheeded, example to the Federal Government. By this action they avoided having a large part of their citizens parted in spirit from the life and work of the Commonwealth. The historian and true statesman will always admire this episode of reconciliation. The effect is since seen in the wiping-out of enmity that came to the whole country after the deplorable reconstruction troubles of the South. In Kentucky, it came at once; there was no torturing and persecuting period of doubt, no hesitation in the return of peace, no gendering of hatreds, as farther South."

Just as easily and quickly might civil order, loyal submission, and complete reconciliation have been restored in every seceded State, had the Federal administration and Congress, with wise statesmanship and exalted manhood, extended toward them the same policy of restoration that was

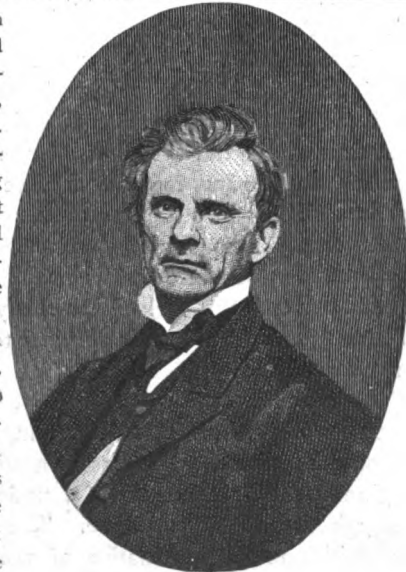
GENERAL WILLIAM PRESTON, son of William and grandson of John Preston, of Virginia, was born October 16, 1816, near the city of Louisville, Kentucky. Was educated at Augusta and St. Joseph Colleges, in Kentucky, and at New Haven, Connecticut. Graduated in law at Harvard, and began practice at Louisville. Entered the Mexican war as captain of a company forming part of the Louisville Legion. Under General William O. Butler, followed the campaign from Vera Cruz to Mexico to the close of the war. Elected a member of the constitutional convention in 1849; returned to the Legislature; elector for the State at large in 1852; elected to Congress and re-elected; delegate for the State at large to the convention that nominated Buchanan and Breckinridge; appointed minister to Spain in 1858; returned and entered the Confederate army as brigadier-general under General A. S. Johnston, his brother-in-law; fought gallantly at Shiloh, Corinth, Vicksburg, Murfreesboro, Chickamauga, and on other fields. Since the war he preferred a retired life, excepting to serve a session in the Legislature and to act as delegate for the State at large in the convention that nominated Seymour and Blair. General Preston's life and character are more fully set forth in the chapters on the civil war. He died September 21, 1887.

happily enforced in Kentucky, instead of the miscalled *reconstruction* measures of carpet-bag rapacity and Freedman's Bureau intrusions, which for more than ten years spread material and political ruin over an impoverished and prostrate people. The conservative Union party of Kentucky found the opportunity to show that if they resisted the rebellion that would destroy the Union they venerated, no less did they repudiate and condemn the usurpation that would wreak its vengeance, and practice its wrongs and extortions, upon any part of the citizenship who had sought an honest refuge under the grateful shadows of the sovereignty of the Commonwealth.

Pending the war, and to January 1, 1866, Kentucky borrowed \$4,095,314, for war purposes. During the same time she disbursed \$3,331,077, for said purposes, and refunded to banks, of money borrowed, \$661,941. A balance of \$81,051, due from quartermasters and others, and \$21,245, cash on hand, made up the amount borrowed. The outstanding claims against the military department were, \$100,491; balance due banks, \$2,601,585; balance due Kentucky by the United States Government for advances, \$2,438,347. The most of the latter due has been collected by the State.

The financial credit and condition of the State were fortunately maintained throughout the four years of war, with an ability and integrity of management equal to other periods of its history, and inferior to that of no other Commonwealth of the Federal Union at the time. At the outset of the war, the report of the auditor showed that the State was owing \$4,729,234;

JUDGE THOMAS W. VARNON was born in Millersburg, January 8, 1816, and educated in the local schools, and in law at Transylvania; began the practice in 1840, at Paris, and moved to Stanford and resumed in 1846. He served in the two houses of the Legislature ten years, from 1850 to 1877, taking a leading part and serving on important committees; twice a delegate to national conventions, and eight times to State conventions; was elected speaker *pro tem.* of the House, and also of the Senate. He served for several years, worthily, judge of Lincoln county. Judge Varnon married Miss Eliza J. Curle, of Madison county, in 1844. To Judge Varnon the people are largely indebted for that conservative statesmanship, and to those conciliatory and wise measures which so safely led Kentucky through the perils and threats of military usurpations at and after the close of the war. Rising above all party considerations when the occasion demanded, he gave his best abilities to the promotion of peace and order, and to the restoration of rights to all. He died December 25, 1890.

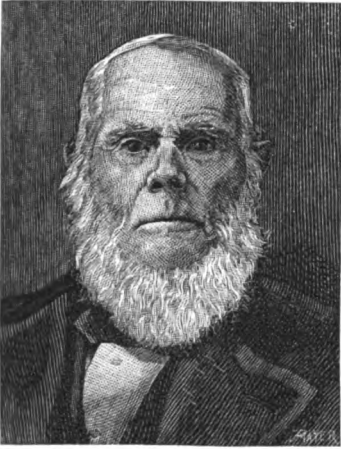


JUDGE THOMAS W. VARNON.

of this, \$1,381,832 was the "school fund" proper, and \$316,884, the "county-school fund," due for unexpended balances in the counties. For the 1st of January, 1865, Auditor W. T. Samuels reported the indebtedness of the State chargeable to the sinking fund \$5,284,037; and for credit on the same, cash assets, \$1,017,192; leaving a balance of \$4,266,845. The State held assets to meet this indebtedness \$4,830,475, in turnpike and navigation stocks, and \$1,562,819, in bank and railroad stocks, worth, proximately, \$2,500,000. The credit of the State was maintained at a proximate standard of par throughout the belligerent period; and there was no time of the desolating and sanguinary strife, that the Commonwealth was not able to borrow all the money it needed, at a reasonable rate of interest. In singular contrast to this admirable State credit, was the credit of the United States Government, which for years negotiated its six per cent. bonds with embarrassing delays and difficulties, upon both the home and foreign markets, and with discouraging results; whose issued currency had sunk as low as two hundred per cent. beneath par value, and was, long after the restoration of peace, offered in exchange for coin at a discount of fifty per cent. There were no better indices to the real state of popular opinion and confidence as to the issue of the great civil war, than the vibration of the financial pulse in response to its alternating phases.

On May 29, 1865, Judge Joshua F. Bullitt, for reasons of alleged disloyalty set forth, was removed by address by the Legislature from his seat on the Appellate bench, and on June 5th, Governor Bramlette appointed to the vacancy Judge William Sampson, of Glasgow, who was regularly elected to the same office in August after. Judge Sampson dying on February 5, 1866, Judge Thomas A. Marshall was appointed to the temporary vacancy, until the first Monday in August following, when Judge M. R. Hardin was elected to serve out the remainder of the term. At this election the last forlorn struggle was made to enforce military or other party violence, and many incidents of strife occurred, resulting in the killing at the polls of some twenty persons throughout the State. Judge Alvin Duvall was elected clerk of the Court of Appeals, over General E. H. Hobson, the Republican candidate, and a model of the many brave, honorable, and able men of Kentucky, who gave their services to the Union cause, without condition or compromise.

At the opening of the year 1867, it was very obvious that the conservative men of the Union party, forming, perhaps, a majority of the same, had become alienated and intensely hostile to the Republican administration, beginning as far back as 1863, under President Lincoln, and continuing through the indefinite future. The persistent subordination of the civil authorities to the domination of military or martial law; the executions resulting from this armed license; the reign of terror inaugurated by cruel and corrupt commandants of the district; the abrupt proclamation of emancipation; the adoption of the constitutional amendment, liberating all slaves,



MAJOR JOHN SMITH BARLOW.

MAJOR JOHN SMITH BARLOW, recently deceased at the age of eighty-four years, was born May 13, 1802, in Barren county, where he died. He was educated in neighboring schools; in 1818, located in what is now Monroe county; in 1824, became sheriff, and removed his residence to Tompkinsville; in 1828, was elected representative in the Legislature, and State senator in 1837. Subsequently he was re-elected, and served alternately in both bodies until 1874—in all, eleven sessions in the House, and twelve in the Senate; in 1849, was delegate in the convention to frame our present constitution. In all this time, he was never absent from his seat on account of ill-health, and never evaded a vote on any issue. In 1824, he voted for Clay for president; in 1828, for Jackson, and was forever after a consistent Democrat. The name

of Major Barlow is a familiar household word throughout his section of Kentucky. Long settled on his ample farm, near Cave City, with commodious country residence and happy surroundings, in the midst of a family of devoted children and independent prosperity, he remained a patriarchal model and monument of the old-style Kentucky gentleman. Intelligently versed in the politics and history of the past and present, bright and interesting, with rare conversational powers, open and unrestrained in the welcome of hospitality, loving, cheerful, and considerate to all around him, ever kind and helpful to his neighbors, his long life was an unfailing source of pleasure and profit to the home circle, to the community, and to the country at large. Though the blindness of age came upon him, the spirit of content and cheerfulness yet lingered to lighten the burden of his declining years. In 1831, Major Barlow was married to Miss Jane H. Howard, who shared life's fortune with him many years, and who bore him a goodly family of sons and daughters, most of whom yet live to honor his name.

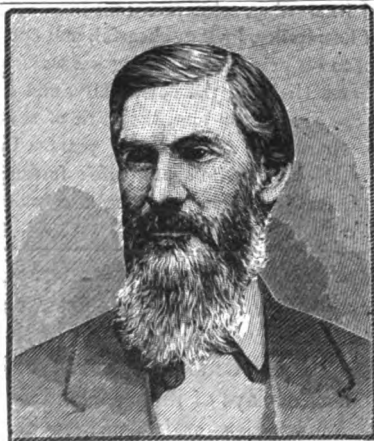
without compensation even to loyal owners in a loyal State; the attempt, after the war ceased, to dismantle the State government, and to force on the people the odious carpet-bag rule; the establishment in the State of the Freedmen's Bureau, etc., were interpreted by these Union men, who had largely led the Federal cause through the darkest days of its perils and despair, as the wanton infliction of indignities, injuries, and insults, which were not only needless and inexcusable, but cruel and ungrateful. So intense were the feelings of resentment in the loyal masses of Kentucky that an irreconcilable division occurred at the termination of the war, within the ranks of these masses themselves, the Radical element supporting the main policy of the Federal administration, and the Conservative opposing. The latter avowed that they had been misled and betrayed by the earlier assurances of the Government, and this asserted breach of faith added to the bitterness of their opposition.

In 1867, the first elections for congressmen and State officers were to be held since the close of hostilities. For the first time, general disabilities and

HON. THOMAS LAURENS JONES was a native of North Carolina, born January 22, 1819; was first educated at Spartanburg and Columbia College, South Carolina; subsequently at Yale and graduated at Princeton, 1840; graduated at Harvard Law School. After two years in Europe, he was admitted to the bar at Charleston, South Carolina, and in 1847 moved to New York City. In 1849 he located in Newport, where he for years resided. He was a member of the Legislature, and of State and national conventions, and elected to the Fortieth, Forty-first, and Forty-fourth Congresses, as a Democrat. He was a candidate for Governor in 1883, before the Democratic State Convention, and believed by many to have received the majority vote of that body, but the final decision gave the nomination to Governor Knott. Mr. Jones was a gentleman of scholarly attainments, an elegant and polished speaker and of courtly bearing, and notably one of the prominent characters of the State and nation. He married Miss Mary K., granddaughter of General James Taylor, the founder of Newport. His death occurred July 20, 1887.



HON. THOMAS LAURENS JONES.



HON. JOHN D. YOUNG.

intelligence, and of the most genial and sympathetic companionship—qualities which make him one of the most popular public men of the day.

HON. JOHN D. YOUNG, of Bath county, was born near Owingsville, September 22, 1823, and received a good English education in the schools of the country. He served as Deputy Sheriff of Bath county mainly from 1835 to 1850; in 1852, he was deputy under his father, who was United States Marshal for Kentucky under President Pierce; was elected Judge of the county in 1858 and in 1866; elected to Congress in 1867, but was refused his seat by the Republican majority, though he defeated McKee, his opponent, fifteen hundred votes; was re-elected in 1872, and took his seat. In 1884, he was appointed one of the Railroad Commissioners for Kentucky, and since elected Judge of Bath county. He is a gentleman of pleasing and attractive personal presence, of superior

difficulties were removed from citizens who had returned from Confederate service, and these were permitted the full exercise of the right of suffrage, and of holding offices of State. They were not diffident or dilatory in coming forward to assert these rights. On the 4th of May, a special election for Congressmen was held throughout the State, resulting in a vote of 9,787 for L. S. Trimble, Democrat, and 1,780 for G. G. Symmes, Union, in the First district; John Young Brown, Democrat, 8,922, B. C. Ritter,

Union Democrat, 1,155, and S. E. Smith, Union, 2,816, in the Second; E. Hise, Democrat, 7,740, and G. D. Blakey, Union, 1,201, in the Third; J. Proctor Knott, Democrat, 8,199, W. J. Heady, Union Democrat, 508, and M. C. Taylor, Union, 2,277, in the Fourth; A. P. Grover, Democrat, 7,118, R. T. Jacob, Union Democrat, 2,417, and W. A. Bullitt, Union, 742, in the Fifth; Thomas L. Jones, Democrat, 9,488, and W. S. Rankin, Union, 3,839, in the Sixth; James B. Beck, Democrat, 9,716, C. S. Hanson, Union Democrat, 1,388, and William Brown, Union, 1,664, in the Seventh; George M. Adams, Democrat, 7,690, and M. J. Rice, Union, 7,175, in the Eighth; and John D. Young, Democrat, 9,042, T. M. Green, Union Democrat, 862, and S. McKee, Union, 7,563, in the Ninth.

On the 5th of August, at the regular election for State officers, John L. Helm, Democrat, for governor, received 90,225 votes; W. B. Kinkead, Union Democrat, 13,167; S. M. Barnes, Republican, 33,939; Helm's majority over Barnes, 56,286, and over Kinkead, 77,058. By about the same vote, John W. Stevenson was elected lieutenant-governor, over H. Taylor and R. Tarvin Baker; John Rodman, attorney-general, over John M. Harlan and John Mason Brown; D. Howard Smith, auditor, over J. Smith Hurtt and Silas Adams; J. W. Tate, treasurer, over Alfred Allen and M. J. Roark; James A. Dawson, register of the land office, over J. J. Craddock and J. M. Fiddler, and Z. F. Smith, superintendent of public instruction, over B. M. Harney and D. Stevenson.

GOVERNOR JOHN LARUE HELM was born near Elizabethtown, Ky., July 4, 1802, where his grandfather settled in 1781, of Virginia pioneer ancestry; was educated in the adjacent schools; entered the circuit clerk's office, studied law, and was admitted to practice in 1823. In 1824, was county attorney; was elected and re-elected for sixteen years. Representative in the Legislature from 1826 to 1844, and six times elected speaker of that body; was three times elected to the State Senate; was elected lieutenant-governor on the ticket with John J. Crittenden in 1848; served until 1850, when he became governor, on Governor Crittenden's accepting the attorney-generalship in Filmore's cabinet; in 1854, was made president of the embarrassed and unfinished Louisville & Nashville Railroad, and it was mainly by his energy and skill of six years' service that it was completed. He was chairman of the State Convention in Louisville, January, 1861, that declared "neutrality" for Kentucky in the war. In 1867, he was the Democratic nominee, and elected governor of Kentucky; but was barely able to take the inaugural oath upon his sick-bed at home, administered by Governor Bramlette, dying five days after. Governor Helm was a man of great ability, and a speaker of power. As a lawyer and statesman, he stood in the first ranks in Kentucky. In 1830, he married Lucinda, daughter of famous Ben Hardin, by whom he had twelve children.



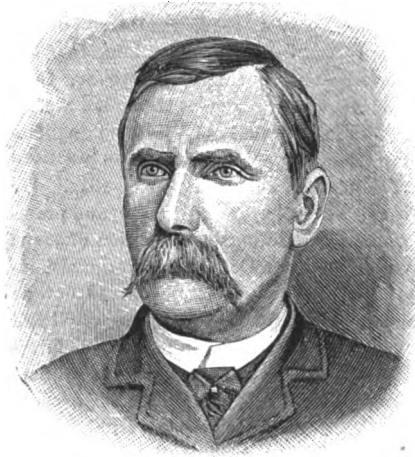
GOVERNOR JOHN L. HELM

These elections determined the status of political parties from 1867 to the present day. The feeble party passed away, and appeared no more. It became evident that there was no middle ground to be occupied between the old Democratic party contending for an administration of the Federal Government literally within constitutional limits, and the Republican party following the fortunes of, and lending support to, an administration born of the issues and necessities of the war, and yet ruling States by the might of militarism?

These results show into what party forms the political elements were inclined to crystallize out of the chaos and disturbance of the Civil war. First we perceive a tidal and instinctive current of disposition to reinstate the Democratic party on the *ante-bellum* theory and principles, and the phenomenal effect of this leaning, in its accomplishment by a fusion of the Conservative Union with the Southern Rights elements.

Under normal conditions of governmental policy and treatment, moderated with magnanimity and forbearance, and directed with considerate and humane statemanship, not only should the entire mass of the Union party of the Southern and border States have been won and held to the support of the victorious administration, but this powerful nucleus of strength should have been heavily re-enforced from the ranks of the Southern Rights men themselves. Thus might probably have been secured to the support of the administration party a majority, or nearly all, of the old fifteen slave States, and in a legitimate and honorable way. The dominant party in possession of the Government, and of all its potential forces, was probably in the main moved with as good intentions as were possible to the statesmanship of the age, but half-leavened as yet with the highest type of intelligence and justice to which the Cross will at last elevate our civilization. A distinguished historian of the present century was led to say, that from his readings and study of all history, he believed that a great majority of the cruelties and tyrannies perpetrated by those in supreme power, in all ages, were done with good intentions. When we consider that monarchs are ever liable to be influenced by the flattering pleas of courtiers and ambitious favorites, and the rulers of republics by the wiles of demagogues and schemers, all under the plausible pretexts of patriotism or public necessity, we may not be surprised that the whole machinery of the Federal Government was for years prostituted to sustain an organized horde of spoilsmen and political bandits over the States of the South. Had the powers at Washington been moved with the spirit of justice and humanity which animated the hearts of the Republican leaders in Kentucky, it would have saved this great reproach upon our nation and history.

We have enumerated some of the unfriendly acts, and imperfectly described the unfriendly animus, of the Federal administration, by which it broke down all confidence and fraternity and provoked the resistant hostility, mainly, of the intelligent masses of the people in the Southern and border

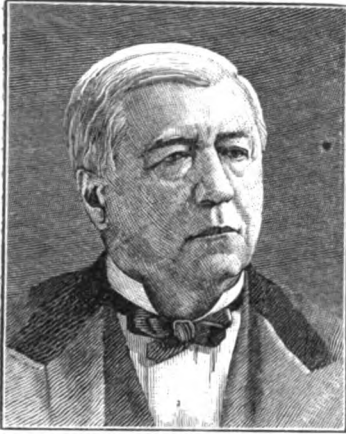


HON. JAMES R. HINDMAN.

by a large majority. Governor Hindman is a consistent Democrat, of conservative and liberal views, and evincing an open and active interest in educational and social reform, and in public enterprise of a practical character. He is a consistent and earnest Methodist in religion, and respected in this relation by his brotherhood. Governor Hindman is in person about six feet two inches in height, and of strikingly erect and attractive bearing and address. Of fine intelligence and social qualities, he is universally popular.

States. Its encroachments upon the sovereignty of the States and the liberties of the citizens, under the war powers usurped and concentrated in the Federal unit, and the continued exercise of these, long after peace, through military satrapies, Freedmen-Bureau agencies, and carpet-bag officials, alarmed and exasperated the powerful Conservative Union party, and drove it in self-defense into formidable opposition. The subjugated Confederates, broken in power and fortune, conceded their cause lost, slavery gone, and the issues of war ended. There was no outlook for them but a return to the old Union, submission to its authority, and to be at peace once more, if permitted. Had the government now been magnanimous, forbearing, and just, to restore to citizenship and self-government a sense of obligation and gratitude, and the assurance that their best interests and happiness would be subserved, would have built up overwhelming majorities for the administration party in every State South, by natural sequence. But their *post-bellum* condition under the duress of militarism and the rapacities of the carpet-bag dynasties was as deplorable as the condition of war itself. They were left no alternative. All were driven for self-preservation into the ranks of the Democratic opposition.

Thus the organization and overpowering strength of the Democratic party throughout the South was the reactionary product of resistance and protest against the usurpations, the injustice, and the abuses of the Repub-



GOVERNOR JOHN W. STEVENSON.

elected governor in August, 1869, and United States Senator for 1871-77. In the profession of law, in statesmanship, and in intellectual ability and culture, Governor Stevenson uniformly ranked among the first men in Kentucky, and in the nation. The counsels of no statesman carried more weight. He died August 10, 1886.

lican administration, in its harsh and remorseless exercise of extraordinary powers. Had Lincoln lived, this might not have been.

It will be borne in mind that the ballot in the late elections was confined entirely to the whites in Kentucky; the colored men were, as yet, denied the right of suffrage. On the 3d of September, John L. Helm was inaugurated governor while lying dangerously ill at home, and on the 8th breathed his last. On the 13th, John W. Stevenson, lieutenant-governor, was inaugurated governor, at Frankfort, by order of succession. General Frank Wolford was appointed adjutant-general, and Major Fayette Hewitt, quartermaster-general, both of whom, in their official capacities, rendered valuable material services to the Commonwealth during their terms. In General Hewitt's first report, in December, he shows that for the year 1867, \$399,224 had been refunded to Kentucky by the United States Government, on account of war claims; and that \$1,468,937 was still owing on the same account, to facilitate a settlement for which proper steps were being taken.

In some portions of the State, remnants of the bands of guerrillas, bushwhackers, and lawless refuse of the war, organized themselves into independent associations, under the style of "Regulators," under plea or threat of visiting punishment upon citizens against whom were real or alleged offenses. As almost inevitably follows, in cases where one or more irresponsible individuals assume at once the functions of the regularly-constituted authorities of judge, jury, and executioner, the license is indulged to revenge private grievances, and to gratify the lust of lawlessness. The results were heralded abroad in reports of murders, violent assaults, and terrorisms in a number of communities.

SENATOR JAMES B. BECK, of Lexington, was born in Dumfriesshire, Scotland, February 13, 1822; received an academic education in Scotland; graduated in the law at Transylvania University, Lexington, Kentucky, in March 1846, and practiced there, never holding any office until elected a representative in the Fortieth, Forty-first, Forty-second, and Forty-third Congresses; declined a re-election as representative; was elected to the United States Senate, as a Democrat, to succeed John W. Stevenson, Democrat; took his seat March 5, 1877, and was re-elected in 1882, and again for 1889-95. He died on May 3, 1890. The twenty-one years in Congress of Sen-



SENATOR JAMES B. BECK.

ator Beck had distinguished him as a statesman accurately and profoundly versed in all national and international politics; of masterly skill in speech and debate, and of open and uncompromising fidelity to his convictions. These qualities, with an intense consciousness of right, and the invincible courage to maintain it against any odds or opposition, had made him the acknowledged leader of his party in Congress during the dominant rule of the Republicans, and sustained him in that position since the Democratic accession. Since the days of Henry Clay no Kentuckian had more ably asserted leadership in the United States Senate, not only of his party, but of that august body. There, as in the House, he was matchless in debate, and invincible in skill and prestige. His services were justly regarded as almost indispensable to the political reforms needed. His loss to the Senate was truly a national misfortune.

Governor Stevenson promptly issued his proclamation, "that such lawless associations of men would not be tolerated, and that steps would be taken to bring the guilty to speedy punishment." General Wolford was instructed to recruit and equip three volunteer companies in Boyle, Marion, and Casey counties, for the purpose named. Some time and trouble were taken to break up these organized disturbers of the public peace, but it was finally effected.

In his message to the Legislature, Governor Stevenson called attention to the fact, that of the nine Kentucky representatives in Congress, only George M. Adams had been admitted to his seat. "Kentucky, entitled to nine representatives, has but one." Only July 3d, when L. S. Trimble, Thomas L. Jones, John D. Young, and James B. Beck went forward to the clerk's desk to be qualified as members, they were interrupted by Samuel McKee, who was contesting the seat of J. D. Young. Their cases were referred to the committee on elections, to report whether, at the election, loyal voters were not overawed by rebel sympathizers, and also as to the loyalty of the said members claimant. The House afterward refused a seat to Young, and gave it to McKee.



HON. OSCAR TURNER.

HON. OSCAR TURNER, of Woodlands (Oscar post-office), was born at New Orleans, Louisiana, February 3, 1825; his father, Judge Fielding L. Turner, moved with his family to Fayette county, Kentucky, in 1826; Oscar Turner settled on a farm in Ballard county, Kentucky, eighteen miles from the county-seat, in 1843, and has since resided there; is at present engaged in agricultural pursuits; studied law, and graduated in the law department of Transylvania University, at Lexington, Kentucky, in 1847; practiced law until 1861; was elected Commonwealth's attorney in 1851, held the position four years and resigned; was elected to the State Senate of Kentucky in 1867, and served

four years; has been for many years chairman of the Democratic committee of Ballard county, and chairman of the Congressional committee of the First Congressional district, known as the Gibraltar district of democracy, and long represented by Linn Boyd; was elected to the Forty-sixth and Forty-seventh Congresses, and was re-elected to the Forty-eighth Congress as an independent Democrat, receiving eight thousand seven hundred and five votes against seven thousand six hundred and twenty-seven votes for Grace, Democratic nominee, and five thousand eight hundred and three votes for Houston, Republican nominee. Mr. Turner has proved himself one of the most powerful and formidable leaders of men who have ever appeared in Kentucky politics. His repeated elections to Congress as an independent Democrat, and facing and overcoming the solid opposition of the Republican party, with a personal following of his own party sufficient to elect, until defeated in his last contest by Captain W. J. Stone, are among the most extraordinary feats in the political history of the Commonwealth. He has shown himself a man of great ability and finesse, both in the field and in the halls of legislation.

The message of Governor Stevenson to the General Assembly convening in December, 1867, is a very lucid and able exposition of the condition of the finances and domestic affairs of the Commonwealth at the time, as well as of the policy of the Federal Government toward the State, and we therefore extract from it a summary of historic interest. Of the finances of the State, he says:

"The public debt of the Commonwealth, on October 10th, amounts to \$4,611,199. This sum includes the school fund of \$1,632,297, which deduct from the debt proper and payable, leaves, subject to payment, October 10th, \$2,978,902. There was to the credit of the sinking fund on that date in the treasury, \$1,519,783. In addition, there is due the sinking fund, for money borrowed by the State, \$381,239, which, added to the amount in the treasury, makes the total to the credit of the sinking fund, \$1,901,022.

Were this amount of cash on hand applied to the extinguishment of the State debt, the remainder of that debt, exclusive of the school fund, would amount to \$1,077,877.

“This indebtedness is represented by State bonds of different maturities, bearing interest at the rates of five and six per centum per annum. This amount of bonded indebtedness also includes \$544,000 of the military bonds of the State, issued during the war, and designated as the remainder of the war debt. For the purpose of liquidating this debt, certain sources of State revenue were set apart by the Legislature, constituting what is known as the *sinking fund*. These resources were, from time to time, increased by the General Assembly. The Constitution provides that they may be increased, but shall never be diminished, until the State debt is paid.

“The sources of revenue thus set apart as sacredly belonging to the sinking fund were taxes paid by the banks, by insurance companies, brokers, etc; the rentals of the penitentiary, and receipts from slack-water improvements; stock owned in certain banks, railways, and turnpikes. Many turnpike stocks are much below par value. If all these stocks were worth par, the resources of the sinking fund, independent of the \$1,901,022, cash in the treasury, would be \$6,103,294. Add the cash item named, and the total resources of the sinking fund, at a par estimate, are \$8,004,317. Were the entire indebtedness of the Commonwealth liquidated, there would still remain to the credit of the sinking fund \$7,926,438. This would be the apparent balance. From it must be deducted the depreciation of the

JUDGE JOSEPH M. BIGGER, of Paducah, was born in Simpson county, September 20, 1824; placed at school in Bowling Green, in 1836, where he also served in the post-office and drug business; in 1845, moved to Hickman county, studied law with his uncle, E. I. Bullock, and licensed to practice in 1846; located at Blandville for the practice of his profession, and was very successful, ranking among the best of his colleagues. In 1853, moved his residence and office to Paducah; in 1857, was elected judge of the Equity and Criminal Court in his district of ten counties; was elected State senator in 1867, and representative in 1877, and re-elected in 1879, and made speaker of the House; was defeated for judge of the Superior Court, by a fraction of one vote, in the Democratic convention of 1882. Judge Bigger was married to Miss Frances N. Stephens, in Fulton county, November 26, 1846. He was a Whig in politics until that party merged, and ever after was an able friend and leader of the Democratic party. He was a man prepossessing and fine-looking in person, genial and attractive in manners, and an impressive public speaker. He was long a worthy member of the Christian Church, and grand master of the Order of Odd Fellows. He died June 11, 1888.



JUDGE JOSEPH M. BIGGER.

turnpike stocks, and added the premium on the bank stocks over their par value. It may safely be assumed that, after the extinguishment of the entire indebtedness, several millions surplus would remain to the credit of the sinking fund.

"On January 1, 1867, there was due from the United States Government to this Commonwealth, for money advanced for war purposes, \$1,831,706, of which \$399,224 has since been paid, leaving yet due \$1,432,482. Our State agent, Colonel Pennebaker, is actively pressing the payment of this balance, upon the proper authorities at Washington. I recommend, as a measure of sound policy, the payment of the State debt at the earliest practicable moment, as but three per cent. is paid for the money on hand on deposit in the banks, but little more than one-half the interest we pay on our bonds."

The governor further submitted a special report of the superintendent of public instruction, and recommended "its matured suggestions to careful consideration. The superintendent attributes a want of greater success in our common-school instruction to a want of means and to certain defects in local organization, which require amendment." This special report embodied the question of the Legislature submitting to a vote of the people the increase from five cents to twenty cents upon the one hundred dollars of taxable property for the benefit of the school fund, the increase of the school term from three to five months, and trebling the teachers' wages, with an improved management under a better-organized county superintendence and qualified corps of teachers. The ratification by popular vote in 1869, and the successful prosecution and development for years of the programme



HON. GEORGE T. HALBERT.

practicing law. Mr. Halbert is of quiet and unobtrusive disposition, but positive and firm in his convictions. He is a consistent Democrat, and a worthy member of the Christian Church, and bears the confidence of all who know him well, as an upright and intelligent gentleman. He now represents his county in the Legislature.

HON. GEORGE T. HALBERT, of Vanceburg, was born August 20, 1826, and educated in the country schools of Lewis county, and graduated at Bacon College, with valedictorian honors, in 1849. While a student, in 1846, volunteered, with five comrades, in Captain Phil B. Thompson's company of Second Kentucky infantry, and followed its fortunes during the Mexican war; studied law, and was admitted to the Lewis county bar, to practice, in 1853; elected county and circuit clerk in 1854, serving eight years in each office. In 1868, was elected Commonwealth's attorney in the Fourteenth judicial district, for six years. Moved to and lived at Greenupsburg twelve years; elected to the State senate in 1877; removed to Vanceburg in 1881, where he now resides, prac-

JUDGE GEORGE CANNING DRANE, of Frankfort, was born at Newcastle, June 17, 1827. His father was Dr. Edward Drane, his mother Judith C. Dupuy. He was educated in the local schools and at Hanover College; studied law and graduated at Louisville Law school; opened office for the practice at Newcastle, and successfully pursued his profession here for about fifteen years. At the breaking out of the civil war, his convictions and sympathies were with the cause of the Union. On the dissolution of the Whig, he has since acted with the Democratic party, though from nature and habits incapable of being a violent or proscriptive partisan. Possessing the reserve disposition of the man of thought and study, Judge Drane has not sought preferment in public life so much as many others; yet, in 1862,



JUDGE GEORGE CANNING DRANE.

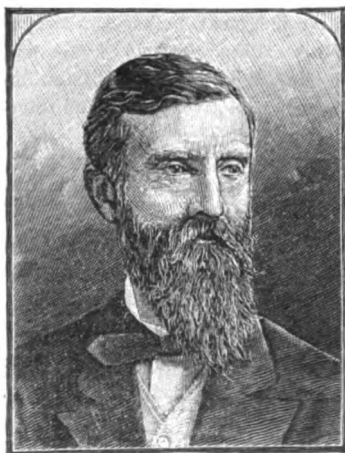
when the dominant military rule proscribed all of Southern sentiments from political office, he was urged to become a candidate for judge in the Frankfort Circuit district, by leading men of both parties, and was elected for six years, and moved to Frankfort; and again elected to the same office for six years more, in 1874. In the midst of partisan strife, he arose superior to the surroundings, and administered justice with stern and impartial decision that commanded the approval of all parties. Thus evenly did he hold the scales of justice amid the din and chaos of belligerent strife, in a field which was often the scene of violence, and a disputed territory. His rulings and decisions were uniformly fair, and his firm course was without interruption to the end, reflecting credit upon the district for the orderly administration of the laws. Judge Drane justly ranks as one of the ablest lawyers and jurists of Kentucky. Always of studious and retired habits, of firm and inflexible integrity, and of comprehensive and precise judgment, he has won a reputation second to no man in Kentucky, in the field of his calling. Tall in figure and dignified in mien, with features cast in the mold of highest intelligence, he has an impressive personality. While retired in manner, he is ever attractive, genial, and interesting in the presence of friends.

mapped out in the report, gave the basis and structure of the present system of common schools in Kentucky.

The message refers to the condition of the State prison at length. One hundred and nine thousand and twenty-seven dollars were appropriated by the preceding Legislature for the purpose of enlarging and extending the penitentiary building, which work would soon be finished. These accommodations were imperatively demanded. The contract was for two hundred and four new cells. It was obvious that more would be needed, and it was recommended that an appropriation be made for one hundred and eight additional cells. In 1863, when Harry I. Todd entered upon the duties as lessee, there were but two hundred and forty-seven prisoners confined. On November 25th last, they had increased to five hundred and fifty. At the date of the message, there were three hundred and thirty-six cells occupied,

and on the completion of the new ones there were five hundred and forty, or ten less than the number of prisoners. And as the latter so rapidly increased, the additional one hundred and eight cells were found needed. The governor earnestly recommended a thorough revision of the prison discipline, mainly urging that the indiscriminate mixing of men and boys, and women and girls, without reference to their moral grade and condition as criminals, be discontinued or guarded against. The hardened, the profligate, and the abandoned should be separated as far as possible from the young, the helpless, the unfortunate in crime. No system of prison discipline which does not rest on Christian benevolence and the enlightened principles of civil polity is worthy of a free people. It was, therefore, recommended that "a house of refuge for the young in crime, next to a common-school system, which has been already reverted to, is one of the first wants of a free Commonwealth."

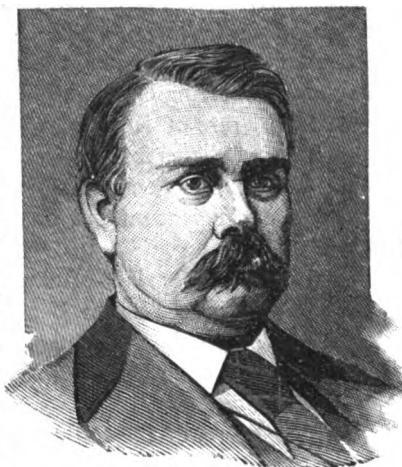
In reference to Federal relations, the message continues: "If we turn our eyes to ten States of the Union, we behold them stripped by Federal legislation of their equality, their sovereignty, their right of suffrage, and all right of representation in either house of Congress. All the bulwarks of personal freedom—*habeas corpus*, freedom of speech, freedom of the press, trial by jury—have been ruthlessly taken away. Palpable and flagrant as these violations of the rights of the States are, I am pained to say we are confronted with more fearful usurpations. The recent scheme of congressional reconstruction of ten States of the Union and the practical operations now occurring under it must, in their effects, if successful, sweep away every vestige of our Federal system of free government. What is the remedy?



JUDGE MIKE H. OWSLEY.

Judge Mike H. Owsley, of Lancaster, was born December 10, 1834, at Burksville; graduated at Centre College in 1854; studied law, and graduated in the law department of the Louisville University, in 1856, and the same year began a successful practice at Burksville. In 1861, entered the Union army as captain of Company "I," First Kentucky cavalry; in a few months was transferred to the Fifth Kentucky, and promoted major; participated in numerous engagements in Kentucky, Tennessee, and Alabama; in 1862, retired from the service to take the office of Commonwealth's attorney, to which he had been elected, and to which he was re-elected in 1868. In 1874, he was elected circuit judge of the Eighth judicial district, and re-elected in 1880, to serve six years more. In 1864, Judge Owsley moved to Lancaster, and the next year was married to Miss Ellen Letcher, of Garrard county. Judge Owsley was an able and active leader of the Democratic party, a gentleman of popular and pleasing manners, and a great favorite with all who knew him. He died at Lancaster, May 4, 1891.

HON. HENRY D. MCHENRY was born February 27, 1826, at Hartford, Kentucky, where he long resided. His father was Hon. John H. McHenry and his mother a daughter of Colonel John Hardin, who was killed on a mission to the Indians. His literary education was finished at Transylvania; he also graduated in the law department of the same, in 1845, and was admitted to the bar in Hartford, soon building up a good practice. In 1851 and 1865, he was a representative, and in 1861, a senator, in the Legislature, and chairman of the Judiciary Committees in both houses. In 1867, he was defeated for United States senator by Garrett Davis, by only two votes; was elected to the Forty-second Congress, taking a prominent position in the debates and on the committees of that



HON. HENRY D. MCHENRY.

body, especially against the civil rights measures. In 1872, he was delegate from the State at large to the Baltimore Democratic convention, and elected a member of the Democratic National Committee, and re-elected on the same important committee at the national conventions of 1876, of 1880, and of 1884, serving on the same, perhaps the oldest member; was appointed on the committee to proceed to New Orleans to investigate the election returns of Louisiana, in 1876. Mr. McHenry had gained a wide reputation as an able land lawyer, and superior in other practice. He was a speaker of pungent power and effect, and of financial and executive talent of the highest order. He was a large owner of coal-mine interests, and president of the McHenry and Rockport coal companies, and of the Bank of Hartford. He was a man of portly and striking personal appearance, and of agreeable and attractive manners. January 27, 1856, he was married to Miss Jennie Taylor, of Hardinsburg, a lady of fine literary accomplishments and authoress of a volume of poems much admired. He died December 17, 1890.

Not by State veto of any Federal enactment. No such power, in my judgment, is possessed by any State to nullify at will a Federal enactment. The remedy, then, is not in secession. Its madness has too recently been illustrated in blood to find any advocates."

Governor Stevenson, though ever a pronounced friend and advocate of States' rights, limited only by the rights of the Federal Government as defined and expressed in the Constitution, was as firmly opposed to the doctrine of secession and nullification.

On the assembling of the Legislature, Hon. William Johnson, of Bardstown, was elected by the Senate to preside over that body and *ex-officio* lieutenant-governor of Kentucky, in place of John W. Stevenson, now governor. In January before, Garrett Davis had been re-elected United States senator for six years from March 4, 1867, over Henry D. McHenry, by but two votes. In February, 1868, James Guthrie having resigned his seat in the same body on account of ill health, Thomas C. McCreery was elected by the Legislature to the vacancy. In August, 1868, Governor Stevenson

was regularly elected governor, and B. J. Peters again elected to the Appellate bench.

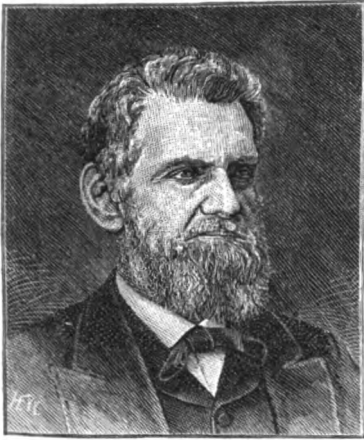
The fourteenth amendment to the Constitution of the United States, defining and conferring citizenship, including the colored race, though rejected by the Legislature of Kentucky, had in 1867 received the requisite vote of the majority of States for its adoption, and in 1869 the fifteenth amendment proposed was also rejected by our Legislature, though it was shortly after ratified by a sufficient number of States to make it the law. It reads as follows :

“SECTION 1. The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States, or by any State, on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude.

“SECTION 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.”

The concession of the full privileges of citizenship to the colored freedmen in Kentucky came slowly and with apparent reluctance on the part of the party in power. The fourteenth and fifteenth amendments, conferring citizenship and suffrage respectively, were stubbornly resisted, and very much from a sense of defiance at the obnoxious intrusiveness of Federal interference. The extreme Radical element in the State, in full sympathy to fasten these results with a precipitancy in advance of public sentiment, lent its acquiescence to this policy of Federal coercion which extorted the constitutional majority with the authority of military absolutism over the ten disarmed and dismantled Southern States. These citizens' rights must have come to all, and in reasonable time. Indeed, many of the Democratic party already favored their concession, as they did the right of the negro to testify in the courts, and which a majority of the party conferred in due time after, as they subsequently did equality of rights and privileges in the common schools. Of the justice and ultimate disposition of all these measures, there was a common consent of the wiser men of both parties, the Republicans urging that what was right should be enforced at once, the Democrats awaiting the education and growth of public sentiment until assured of a supporting majority. The great mass of the leaders of the former party, earnest, honest, and patriotic, believed and pleaded that the control of the old slave-State governments could not be entrusted to the white citizenship so recently in armed rebellion against its authority, and with the plausibility and force of ancient historic precedent. It was argued that they would reassert in some form a mastery over the colored freedmen, deny to them the rights of free and equal citizenship, and reduce the State governments in a measure to the *ante-bellum* status.

Conceding all honesty to these views held, we can but believe that they were based on premises which were untenable and misleading. They would have been justified in the centuries past, when the authority of force paid no respect to equal manhood, and when the honor and intelligence of the



GOVERNOR PRESTON H. LESLIE.

administration was distinguished for the excellent management of the State finances, for honest simplicity and independence, and for wise and able direction of State affairs; results due largely to discretion, diligence, and high integrity, qualities which have marked the phases of Governor Leslie's career throughout life. He has, from early life, been an earnest and faithful member of the Baptist Church.

subject counted for nothing. But they undervalued and depreciated the nobler qualities of modern civilization in refusing to credit the good faith and integrity of the intelligent whites of the South. Instead of the twelve years of carpet-bag corruption and spoliation, and the impoverishment and debasement of these State interests, there might have been, in less than half these years, a reconstruction upon the basis of honor, self-interest, and intelligence, by the deposed and disbarred classes—the only element of these populations capable at the time of good and honest government.

On the assembling of the biennial Legislature, in December, 1869, P. H. Leslie was elected president of the Senate. As the term of United States Senator Thomas C. McCreery would expire in March, 1871, the Assembly proceeded to the election of a successor; and after a spirited and protracted contest, John W. Stevenson was elected over Mr. McCreery. This result vacated in due time the office of governor, and on the 10th of February, 1871, John W. Stevenson sent in his resignation, to take effect on the 13th. Preston H. Leslie succeeding him by virtue of his position as the presiding officer of the Senate, for the few months remaining of the term.

On the assembling of the Democratic State Convention, May 3d, P. H. Leslie was nominated for governor, and John G. Carlisle for lieutenant-governor, for the regular term of four years. There were also nominated, for auditor, D. Howard Smith; for treasurer, James W. Tate; for attorney-general, John Rodman; for superintendent of public instruction, H. A. M. Henderson; for register of the land-office, J. Alex. Grant. Opposed to

these, respectively, the Republican State Convention nominated John M. Harlan, George M. Thomas, William Krippenstapel, Smith S. Fry, William Brown, W. E. Moberly, and J. K. McClarty. The Democratic ticket was elected by the reduced majorities of about thirty-eight thousand, in consequence of the accession of the colored vote to the Republican ranks, following the adoption of the fifteenth amendment. It was an important episode in the suffrage rights of Kentucky, as it was in many of her sister Commonwealths.

In the resolutions adopted in the Democratic Convention, the usual principles and sentiments were expressed. In those of the Republican body, the sentiment was announced in the last resolution, "We earnestly desire the restoration of friendly relations with the people of our sister States lately in arms against the national authority, and earnestly wish for them all the blessings and prosperity to be enjoyed under a republican form of government. *We are in favor of complete amnesty to all of our fellow-citizens, of every State, who are laboring under disabilities by reason of their participation*



HON. JOHN G. CARLISLE.

until September, 1875; was alternate presidential elector for the State at large in 1876; was elected to the Forty-fifth, Forty-sixth, and Forty-seventh Congresses, and was re-elected to the Forty-eighth and Forty-ninth Congresses, as a Democrat, receiving no opposition; was elected speaker of the House of Representatives, December 3, 1883, and re-elected in December, 1885. Mr. Carlisle readily distinguished himself upon entering Congress, by his sagacious judgment, his able and lucid arguments, and his thoughtful discretion on all questions that came before that body. May 17, 1890, he was elected United States Senator, on the death of Senator Beck. His great prestige and popularity lead often to the suggestion that he is in the line of succession, if not to the first, to the second office within the gift of the American people.

HON. JOHN GRIFFIN CARLISLE, of Covington, was born in Campbell (now Kenton) county, Kentucky, September 5, 1835; received a common-school education, and taught school in the county and afterward at Covington; studied law with J. W. Stevenson and W. B. Kinkead, was admitted to the bar in March, 1858, and has practiced since; was a member of the State House of Representatives, 1859-61; was nominated for presidential elector on the Democratic ticket in 1864, but declined; was elected to the State Senate in February, 1866, and re-elected in August, 1869; was a delegate at large from Kentucky to the National Democratic Convention at New York in July, 1868; was nominated for lieutenant-governor of Kentucky in May, 1871; resigned his seat in the Senate in June, 1871, and was elected lieutenant-governor in August, 1871, serving

WILLIAM O'CONNELL BRADLEY, of Lancaster, son of R. M. and Ellen Bradley, was born near Lancaster, March 18, 1847; at fourteen years of age, enlisted in the Federal army; at seventeen, was admitted to the practice of law by special act of the Legislature; in 1867, married Miss Margaret R. Duncan, of Garrard county. He has ever been inflexibly a Republican in politics, in a Democratic State and district; in 1870, was elected prosecuting-attorney; in 1872 and 1876, was nominated for Congress, but defeated by reduced majorities, after brilliant canvasses. In 1878 and 1882, he declined the nomination for Congress, and in 1879 again declined a nomination for attorney-general, from ill-health; in 1880, was a delegate to the Chicago National Convention, and seconded the nomination of General Grant;



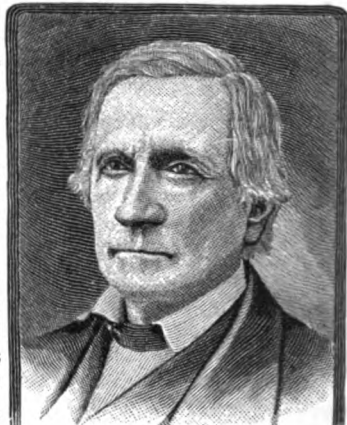
WILLIAM O'CONNELL BRADLEY.

was a member of the National Republican Committee for Kentucky; in 1884, a delegate-at-large and chairman of the Kentucky delegation in the Chicago Convention, delivering a speech against the proposition from Massachusetts and Indiana to reduce the basis of representation in the South; before he was of eligible age, he received the complimentary vote of his party in the Legislature for United States senator; in 1884, was selected by President Arthur to prosecute the Star-route thieves; but the attorney-general refusing to allow a full and impartial prosecution, he retired from the case. Mr. Bradley is a brilliant and attractive orator, and stands in the first rank as a lawyer and leader of his party.

in the late rebellion." Thus, the honest leaders and masses of the Republican party, while steadily loyal to the principles they had espoused, put themselves on record in terms of condemnation of the abuses and wrongs that were being inflicted upon the subjugated States through the infamous and odious acts of the carpet-bag spoilers.

Their resolutions further held responsible the party in power for the failure to adopt and enforce measures to suppress and exterminate the Ku-klux organizations, whose lawlessness had become a very disturbing cause in some sections; censured the party for its neglect to provide for the education of the colored children, and for refusing the colored man the right to testify in the courts, all of which the Democrats in authority were disposed to, and did, accomplish in a reasonable time after. It is but due to credit here the Republican party with an earnest advocacy and aid of liberal measures for the material and intellectual progress of the people of the Commonwealth, and especially for their uniform and undivided support of all efforts at school reform from time to time. It is but due, on the other hand, to note the fact that all advancement in these directions has been promoted and sustained by the dominant majority of the Democratic party, looking to the welfare of both the white and colored races.

ROBERT MCAFEE BRADLEY was born in Madison county, on March 27, 1808, and died in Lancaster, August 31, 1881. Of the great land lawyers who were schooled and trained in the experiences of land litigation in the intermediate age of Kentucky history, none were abler or of more repute. So extensive and successful was his land practice that his enemies gave him the name of "Land Pirate." In native wit, eloquence, and magnetic power over a jury, few men at the bar equaled him. Nothing daunted or disconcerted him. In one of his most important land suits, forty witnesses were summoned by the defense, and testified that the survey in question was made but ten years before. The only evidence Mr. Bradley introduced were blocks cut from the identified corner trees, showing the annulations since the marks were made. Standing before the jury with one of these in his outstretched hand and facing the court with confident command, he exclaimed: "I rely not upon the testimony of man, the frail creature of an hour. Influence, money, hope, or fear may corrupt him or warp his judgment. I offer the testimony of the Most High. Since these trees were marked by the surveyor's tomahawk, year by year, with His own immortal finger, He has drawn a line indicating the passing time. Tempest or sunshine, rain or storm, that invisible hand heeded not, as with unerring certainty it recorded the fleeting years amid the stillness of the forest. No money can change, no power warp, this testimony. Not all the waters of the ocean can wipe it out. God placed it there, and there it must remain as long as those majestic trees lift their heads toward the clouds. Here are thirty lines drawn by Divine hand. Which will you believe—the evidence of God or man?" The jury found for the plaintiff. Mr. Bradley was never a candidate for or desired office, giving little care to matters outside of his profession, except his ardent advocacy in public and private speeches in behalf of popular education and temperance. He was pronounced and uncompromising in his views on all subjects, and of very positive character.



ROBERT M. BRADLEY.



JUDGE WILLIAM LINDSAY.

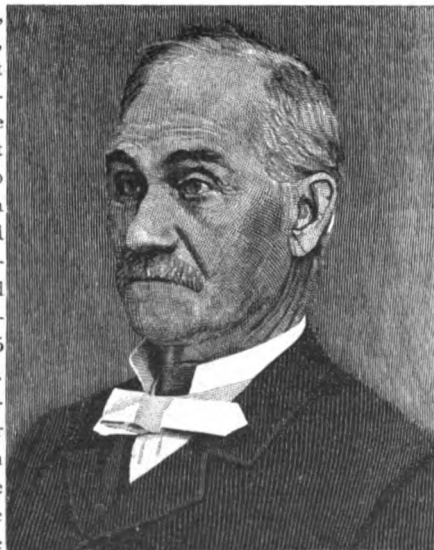
fort. But few men of Kentucky have ever won the eminent distinction and success as

JUDGE WILLIAM LINDSAY, late chief justice of Kentucky, was born September 4, 1835, and educated in Rockbridge county, Virginia, of Scotch parentage; moved to Hickman county, Kentucky, in 1854; qualified for, and practiced, law at Clinton, 1858; volunteered and served in the Confederate army as captain and staff officer, and paroled in 1865, at Columbus, Mississippi, as a prisoner of war. Resuming the practice of law at Clinton, he was elected State senator in 1867, and in 1870 judge of the appellate bench of Kentucky, at the age of thirty-five. Though his name has been mentioned in connection with the United States Senate and governorship, he actively pursues a large, lucrative practice at Frank-

a lawyer and jurist which Judge Lindsay has attained so rapidly, and sustained so steadily. Possessed of a comprehensive and vigorous mind, of rare analytical powers, and perceptions of almost intuitive aptness, he has ranked himself among the first lawyers of the country. Of commanding person, of pleasing address and humor, and of ready wit, he is attractive in the social circle, yet more able and convincing as a public speaker. **He is now a State Senator.**

In the message of Governor Leslie to the Legislature, in December, 1871, the financial exhibit for the State is not largely different from that of his predecessor, except in the recurring annual deficits of receipts over expenditures, to which he makes special allusion. The subject was considered at the session of the Legislature, in March, 1871, when an act was passed providing for the sale of superabundant assets of the sinking fund, the payment of the State debt, and the future diversion of all receipts into the treasury to the payment of the current expenses of the government. He estimates the excess of asset resources over the State debt at \$2,401,198, of which \$1,013,098 is the balance due from the United States, on account of advances during the war. The message discusses at length the lawlessness existing in sections of the Commonwealth, from secretly-organized bands known as "Regulators" and "Kuklux Klans." Under whatever plausible pretexts such organizations may have assumed to take the law into their hands for the summary pursuit and punishment of the perpetrators of unusual and frequent crimes, the logical result had followed, and the

JOHN E. HALSELL, of Bowling Green, was born in Warren county, Kentucky, September 11, 1826; was educated at Cumberland University, Lebanon, Tennessee; studied law; was admitted to the bar and commenced the practice of law at Bowling Green in 1856; was elected to the office of county attorney for Warren county and served four years; was elected circuit judge of the Fourth judicial district of Kentucky in 1870, and was elected to the Forty-eighth Congress, as a Democrat, receiving 13,546 votes, against 13,356 votes for W. G. Hunter, a Republican. Judge Halsell was re-elected to the Forty-ninth Congress. He has served as elder in the Cumberland Presbyterian Church thirty years. He justly ranks high in the esteem of his friends and in the confidence of an intelligent constituency. Affable and genial in manner, and possessed of fine intelligence and an evenly-balanced mind, his counsels are sought for the wisdom, the discretion, and the purity of his judgment. He adds another to the very able and worthy delegation from Kentucky in the United States Congress.



JUDGE JOHN E. HALSELL.

members of these bands themselves had become responsible for the worst of crimes. The governor calls upon the Legislature for its co-operation in breaking up this organized outlawry, and in bringing to justice its guilty members. Especially was this necessary as, under the authority of Congress, the Federal courts were asserting jurisdiction, and the marshals were arresting citizens implicated, bearing them hundreds of miles from home



NORVIN GREEN.

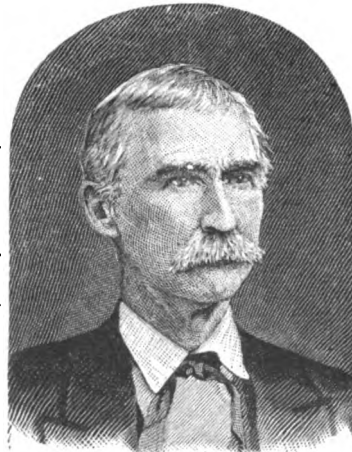
lature from Henry county, and re-elected in 1851, when he became a prominent candidate for speaker. In 1852, was elector for Pierce and King, and ably canvassed and carried his Whig district for his ticket. Appointed by President Pierce commissioner of the custom-house of Louisville, he removed to the city in 1853. In 1854, he became interested in the telegraph line from Louisville to New Orleans, then in its infancy, and with a small company leased the property. He was soon at the head of the South-western Telegraph Company. The lessees finally purchased the stock of the company. Soon after, several telegraph companies in the United States formed contracts for mutual aid, and this led, in 1866, to the consolidation of all these into one, under the style of the Western Union Telegraph Company. Presidents of the various lines were made vice-presidents, of whom was Norvin Green. He was elected to the Legislature, in 1867, from Louisville. In February, 1868, he was a candidate for the United States Senate, and his name was dropped in caucus by mistake of one vote, by which he barely lost the nomination. In 1870, he resigned the vice-presidency of the Western Union, and became the president of the Louisville, Cincinnati & Lexington railroad. In 1873, he resigned his presidency, and returned to New York, at the urgent solicitation of the directors of the Western Union, and resumed the office of vice-president. He was elected to the presidency in 1878, which office he continues to hold. Under his management, some of the largest financial transactions of the age have been consummated by him. President Green justly ranks as one of the ablest business minds of our country. On questions of law, of finance, of administration, and of other departments of the vast and complex system which he controls, his judgment is unsurpassed. His uniform and remarkable success in life is an example which may well excite the admiration of the reader of history.

NORVIN GREEN, president of the Western Union Telegraph Company, was born at New Albany, Indiana, April 17, 1818. His father, William Green, was the grandson of Robert Green, who settled in Culpeper county, Virginia, in 1712; his mother was Miss Susan Ball, of Virginia. The parents first settled in Kentucky, near the Falls, and removed back after the birth of Norvin. He was educated in adjacent country schools, assisted by a refined and intelligent mother, and early employed as business assistant of his father, a valuable early experience. In 1840, he graduated in medicine at Louisville, and was valedictorian of the class, and soon after married Miss Martha Anne English. He located and practiced successfully at Bedford, Carrollton, and near Drennon Springs, Henry county. In 1850, he was elected to the Legis-

and casting them into the city prisons to await their trials in the Federal courts, and that such proceedings worked infinite wrong and hardships to such as were unable to bear the expenses of witnesses, attorneys, etc., in their own defense. Finally, the governor urged upon the Legislature the propriety of an amendment of the laws, admitting the testimony of colored persons in the courts. Soon after, the law was enacted for the suppression of all secret lawless associations, fixing the severest penalties upon persons against whom its execution might apply.

In October, 1871, the Louisville, Cincinnati & Lexington railroad, then under the presidency of Dr. Norvin Green, was sold to the Chesapeake & Ohio Railroad Company, in the interest of C. P. Huntington & Co. In the terms of contract, the latter paid fifty cents on the par value for one million of the new stock, and obligated to pay for all, or any part, of the sixteen hundred thousand dollars of old stock which might be tendered them within sixty days, sixty cents on the par value cash, or sixty-five cents on six months' time. The State owning some three hundred thousand dollars of the stock of this railroad, the opportunity of selling this asset and realizing nearly two hundred thousand dollars to the treasury was lost, probably from a want of optional authority on the part of the commissioners. Though the Legislature met December 4th, thirty-seven days after the sale, it was not until January 11th, after, that a resolution was passed directing the sale at sixty-five cents, two weeks after the limitation. The railroad

HON. JAMES W. HAYS, of Elizabethtown, was born in Hardin county, October 23, 1815, and acquired a good English education in the country schools and at Elizabethtown. Studied law with George P. Brown, and was admitted to the bar in 1835. Was elected representative in the Legislatures of 1840-41-44, and to the Senate in 1850 and 1873, serving as chairman of the Judiciary Committee. He filled a number of local offices, and was a delegate to the Whig national convention at Philadelphia, in 1848, that nominated Zachary Taylor for president, and assistant elector for that year. During his years of legal practice, he was partner of Governor Helm and of Judge Martin H. Cofer. He was a delegate also to the Democratic National Convention at Cincinnati in 1880, and represented Kentucky on the Committee on Credentials; was chairman of the Appellate convention that nominated Judge Lewis in 1881. Colonel Hays stood highest at home as a man of great business discretion and integrity, and was repeatedly the recipient of important trusts. He was long director for Hardin county in the Louisville & Nashville Railroad Company; the president of the First National Bank of Elizabethtown, and holding other positions of trust. He was a gentleman of varied intelligence, a good speaker, and with most pleasing powers of conversation. He died January 14, 1891.



HON. JAMES W. HAYS.



HON. MILTON J. DURHAM.

HON. MILTON J. DURHAM, late comptroller of the treasury of the United States, was born May 16, 1824, near Perryville, Kentucky, the youngest of eleven children. He labored on the farm and attended the country schools until sixteen; then entered Asbury University, where, with his father's help and his own earnings, he graduated with the honors of his class in 1844. Teaching and studying law until 1848, he was made assistant elector on the Cass and Butler ticket for his district, and became a candidate for the Legislature; entered the Louisville Law School, graduated in 1850, and located at Danville, where he has long enjoyed an extensive practice; was appointed to a vacancy in the circuit judgeship

of his district by Governor Magoffin in 1861; was elected to the Forty-third, Forty-fourth, and Forty-fifth Congresses, and served ably on the Committees on Banking and Currency, on Mines and Mining, on Appropriations, and on Expenditures in the Department of Justice; was chairman of the Committee on the Revision of the Laws of the United States, in the Forty-fourth Congress. Judge Durham established a national reputation, while in the public service, for sterling integrity, rare business ability and discretion, and punctual diligence in attention to all duties. His legal and judicial experience enhanced these qualities. His qualities led some friends in the confidence of President Cleveland to suggest his name as one suitable for the very high office above named. In two days after his first introduction to the President his appointment was made, confirmed by the Senate March 21st, and the duties assumed in less than ten days after the appointment. He steadily maintained the expectations of friends and conducted the affairs of this most important and responsible office with rare ability. Judge Durham married Miss Martha J. Mitchell in 1850, who proved a most devoted wife, and who contributed largely to his success in life. He has been for many years an earnest member of the Methodist Church, South, and is past grand sire in the Order of Odd Fellows. He is now president of the National Bank at Lexington.

was operated by the purchasers but a few years, when it was sold in bankruptcy, the stockholders divested of all property rights, and the State's interest lost.

Several of the judges of the circuit courts, among them Judges William H. Randall, M. F. Cofer, William S. Pryor, J. Cripps Wickliffe, and H. W. Bruce, ventured in advance of legislative provision, on grounds which seemed sufficient, to admit the testimony of colored persons in their courts, until precedent had almost become usage before the enactment of the statute, January 8, 1872.

In 1868, B. J. Peters was elected for eight years to a seat on the Appellate bench and William Lindsey for eight years, from 1870. The venerable

George Robertson having resigned his seat on account of protracted indisposition, in September, 1871, William S. Pryor was appointed for the remainder of his term, and in August, 1872, was elected for the succeeding eight years, and M. J. Cofer was, in 1884, elected to the same bench for a like term. In charging the grand jury in the United States District Court at Louisville, on the 22d of February, 1872, Judge Bland Ballard announced that the jurisdiction of that court in all cases arising under the "civil rights act" ceased January 30th, previous, when the Kentucky Legislature authorized negro testimony. Thus was ended a source of infinite annoyance and irritation to the people of the State.

On the 21st of January, 1873, Willis B. Machen, who had the previous year been appointed by Governor Leslie to fill out the unexpired term of Garrett Davis, deceased, as United States senator, was elected by the Legislature to the same office until March 4th, following; Thomas C. McCreery succeeding from that date for six years, until 1879. The representatives in the Forty-third Congress from Kentucky, 1873-75, were, George M. Adams, William E. Arthur, James B. Beck, John Young Brown, Ed Crossland, Milton J. Durham, Charles W. Milliken, William B. Read, E. D. Standiford, and John D. Young. On the 4th of March, Grant and Wilson were inaugurated as president and vice-president, elected over Horace Greeley and B. Gratz Brown.

JUDGE GEORGE GILPIN PERKINS, of Covington, was born at Burlington, July 10, 1839; moved early to Covington, and educated in the city schools, at Shelby College, and graduated at Belmont, Ohio; studied law, and admitted to practice in 1863. In 1867, he served as representative in the Legislature with distinction and prominence on the Judiciary and the Codes of Practice committees; was president of the Democratic State Convention in 1873; delegate to the Baltimore Convention, and appointed on the Committee on Permanent Organization and Rules in same; in 1869, he was elected judge of the Kenton County Court, and re-elected, serving until 1874; in that year, appointed judge of the Criminal Court of the Covington district, and, by successive



JUDGE GEORGE GILPIN PERKINS.

re-elections, has held this office until date, and to continue **this term**. It is doubtful if any man of his age has continued in such position as long, and this public confidence has been won by marked capacity and fidelity to every duty belonging to the high trust. But few men are more popular, or live more in the affections of his constituents. Judge Perkins has found time to show his interest in public enterprise and advancement. He was appointed by the president United States commissioner to the World's Exposition, for Kentucky, in 1884, and is a director of the Southern Immigration Association of America. He married Miss Lavinia Smith, of Madison, Indiana, June 7, 1864.

Two important acts of the General Assembly, in 1873, are worthy of mention. One of these required the governor "to appoint a State geologist, with two assistants, to undertake and prosecute, with as much expedition and dispatch as may be consistent with minuteness and accuracy, a thorough geological, mineralogical, and chemical survey of this State, to discover and examine all beds or deposits of ore, coal, clays, and such other mineral substances as may be useful and valuable, and with a view to determine the order and comparative magnitude of the several strata or geological formations of the State." Under this act Professor N. S. Shaler, of Harvard College, was appointed chief of the corps of the survey, and subsequently was succeeded by Professor John R. Procter, the present incumbent. The results of the operations of this department, advertising to the world in reports, general and special, the superabundance of valuable ores, of vast timber growths, and of cheap and productive lands, have been, and promise to be, of inestimable benefit in the increase of population, industries, and wealth of the State.

The other law referred to provided for the punishment, by severe penalties, of any person who should "send, circulate, exhibit, or put up any threatening notice or letter, signed with such person's own, or another name, or anonymously;" also, "any two or more persons who shall confederate or band themselves together, for the purpose of intimidating, threatening, or



HON. ASHER GRAHAM CARUTH.

active Democrat, ever ready to do service for his party. In 1868, was assistant elector on the presidential ticket, and elector for the Fifth district in 1876; has canvassed much for his party in Kentucky and Indiana; in 1882, was a member of the State Central Committee. It was during his service as attorney for the Commonwealth that Mr. Caruth won a very high reputation. His skill in preparing the law and evidence in criminal cases and his firmness in meting out justice distinguished him as one of the most formidable prosecutors in the State. Mr. Caruth was elected a member of the Fiftieth Congress, and re-elected to serve again.

ASHER GRAHAM CARUTH, ex-Commonwealth's attorney for the Louisville district, was born in Scottsville, Kentucky, February 7, 1844; moved in infancy to Louisville; educated in the schools of Philadelphia, and graduated at the Louisville Male High School in 1864; taught school, and graduated in the University Law School of Louisville, and licensed to practice in 1866; moved to Hopkinsville, where he practiced law and established the *Kentucky New Era*. In 1871, he married Miss Ella, daughter of John Terry, and removed to Louisville to resume practice there; in 1873, elected attorney for the School Board, and re-elected for seven years; in 1880, he was elected Commonwealth's attorney, and re-elected in 1886. Mr. Caruth has been a consistent and

JOSEPH C. S. BLACKBURN, of Versailles, was born in Woodford county, Kentucky, October 1, 1838; was educated at Sayre Institute, Frankfort, Kentucky, and at Centre College, Danville, Kentucky, whence he graduated in 1857; studied law with George B. Kinhead, Esq., at Lexington; was admitted to the bar in 1858, and practiced till 1861; entered the Confederate army in 1861, and served throughout the war; resumed practice in 1865; was elected to the State Legislature of Kentucky in 1871 and '73; was elected to the Forty-fourth, Forty-fifth, Forty-sixth, and Forty-seventh Congresses, and was re-elected to the Forty-eighth Congress as a Democrat, receiving 11,789 votes against 6,651 votes for Ashbury, Republican; elected to the United States Senate in the Forty-ninth Congress. The extended experi-



HON. JOSEPH C. S. BLACKBURN.

ence of Senator Blackburn in Congress has characterized him as a man of rare gifts and powers. Of mastery and skill in discussion and repartee, he has few equals. Always well-informed, and of perceptions instinctively quick, he is ever formidable in debate, whether in the deliberative assembly or before the people. His powers of elocution are exceptionally fine, and he possesses attributes of oratory equaled by few men. Of impulsive and ardent temper, behind a genial and chivalrous spirit, he is a general favorite with his friends, whose admiration and affection rarely stop short of enthusiasm. His late re-election to the Senate opens a wide field for the talents of this gifted Kentuckian.

alarming any person or persons, or to do any unlawful act; or who shall go forth together armed and disguised." This act had become an evident and urgent necessity, from the frequent outrages perpetrated by men secretly banded together and in disguise, under the name of "Ku-Klux," the vicious remains of the war issues. Another act passed imposed a fine of one hundred dollars, or imprisonment from one to twelve months, or both, upon any person who should attempt to intimidate or deter, by threat or violence, any other citizen from voting at any election in the State. A military committee, appointed to investigate these outrages, reported to the Legislature in December, 1872, that there were abundant reasons for the outcry and complaint against the acts of these unlawful bands of disguised armed men, and evidences of their bold and defiant proceedings; that the laws relating needed some further features of special application; but that the main cause of the non-execution of the existing laws, for the prevention and punishment of the peculiar crimes committed, was the failure of the judges and grand juries to do their duties faithfully; especially of the judges, who have the power of instructing and directing the grand juries in the full performance of their sworn duties. The conclusion of the committee as to the main cause may well be said to be confirmed in the observing and intelligent public mind, and with reference to other and aggravated forms of lawless-



JUDGE GEORGE M. THOMAS.

JUDGE GEORGE M. THOMAS, of Vanceburg, was born November 23, 1828, in Lewis county; was educated in the local schools; taught school and studied law; admitted to the bar in 1851; held several county offices until 1859; was elected to the Legislature in 1859, 1861, 1872, and 1873; was one of six members who voted for coercion in 1861; elected Commonwealth's attorney in 1862 for the Tenth judicial district; was elector on the Lincoln presidential ticket in 1864, on the Grant ticket in 1868, and again, for the State at large, on the Grant ticket in 1872; in 1868, was elected county judge; in 1871, was the Republican candidate for lieutenant-governor, making a thorough canvass of the State; in 1874, he was elected Circuit judge of the Fourteenth judicial district, overcoming the Democratic majority of one thousand; in 1880, he was defeated for re-election by only one hundred and thirty-five majority; the same year, was the Republican candidate for Congress in the Ninth district, but was defeated. May 9, 1881, Judge Thomas was appointed United States attorney for the district of Kentucky, which office he held four years. He has now resumed the practice of law at Vanceburg.

ness and impunity which have brought censure on the good name of the Commonwealth in the past and present, in other and many sections. Whether it be attributable to the compromising laxity of an elective judiciary, or other cause, certainly the indulgence of the highly-empowered and responsible functionary upon the bench has mainly to do with the artful and dissembling methods by which the most flagrant crimes go unpunished. Over the officers of the court, the attorneys, the grand and petit juries, and the methods and proceedings, the judge is invested with directing and controlling authority, and need only enforce it with firm consistency ordinarily to reach the ends of justice. Where they have shown and exercised these qualities of firmness and decision in their orderings and rulings, it will be noted that the results usually followed—to restrain lawless violence, and to visit due punishment on criminals.

In September, 1873, began the most extraordinary financial panic which this country has ever experienced. Ten years before, and in the middle of the period of the great war of the rebellion, an era of speculative adventure, of over-production and waste, and of unparalleled inflation, set in and continued its onward flow toward high-tide, until near the point of culmination. Coincident with this inflation, which was a financial war result, and powerfully contributing to its abnormal growth, was the depreciated value of the national or greenback paper currency in its relation to the gold standard. Before the close of the war, in 1865, it reached the point of three hundred

HON. JAMES B. MCCREARY, of Richmond, was born July 8, 1838, in Madison county, of pioneer ancestry. At eighteen, he graduated at Centre College; studied law, and graduated with the honors of a class of forty-seven in the Law College of the University of Tennessee, in 1859; returned to Richmond, where he has followed a large and lucrative practice; aided, in 1861, in recruiting the Eleventh Kentucky Cavalry for the Confederate service, of which he was elected major, and was subsequently lieutenant-colonel until the close of the war; served with Morgan mainly, and with General Breckinridge toward the close; was married, June 12, 1867, to Miss Kate Hughes, of Fayette county; was a delegate to the national Democratic convention that nominated Sey-



HON. JAMES B. MCCREARY.

mour and Blair; elected State representative in 1869-71-73, and speaker of the House the last two sessions; in 1875, was nominated and elected governor of Kentucky for four years, and was elected to Congress in 1884 over his Republican opponent by a majority of 2,146, and re-elected ever since. Governor McCreary is remarkable for his wise and systematic methods of administration, in both public and private affairs, and the *silent force* of sagacious intelligence with which he has conducted the large and complex interests under his charge for many years. Besides his law practice and much voluntary attention to current enterprise, he operates a large farm at home and one in Alabama. While speaker of the House, such was the justness and fairness of his decisions that not a single appeal was taken in four years. As governor, his administration was orderly and successful, and yet without demonstration of effort. The most turbulent wars of factions in the mountains were suppressed when the local authorities were defied and powerless. Governor McCreary adds to natural abilities of a very high order the advantages of a scientific and classical education. He is a lucid, forcible, and attractive public speaker, of entertaining conversational powers, and most winning and genial temper. Perhaps no man in Congress has more readily and diligently attended the requests and wishes not only of his district constituents, but of the entire State. Of handsome countenance and form and courteous bearing, his presence always attracts and pleases, while acquaintance improves the first impressions. No public character of Kentucky has had a steadier outgrowth of reputation and advancement, and none has won more affectionate admiration or provoked fewer enmities. His future is promising, and, should he remain in political life, he is almost sure to follow in the line of promotion so widely open to him.

to one hundred, in comparison with gold; then spasmodically at intervals, advanced to two hundred, then to one hundred and fifty in its approximation toward par. The prices of real and personal property advanced in proportion with the decline of the mercurial currency with which it was bought and sold, since sensitive gold was hoarded, and became an article of merchandise, more than of exchange. Lands and realties, grain, stocks, and manufactured wares, were double in value. All floated upon the wild and swollen current, little dreaming of the Niagara ahead. On the 18th of

September, 1873, the crisis was reached, and the event precipitated by the failure of the noted banking houses of Jay Cooke & Co., in New York, Philadelphia, and Washington, and the associate house of Cooke, McCullough & Co., of London.

In the brief space of thirty days the cyclone of financial retribution and ruin had spent its most furious force, and spread the country over with its unhappy wrecks, prostrating thousands of commercial and industrial establishments, cutting off the wages of hundreds of thousands of workingmen, overthrowing stock exchanges, banking houses, trust companies, and manufacturing. In a single day it broke off the negotiation of American securities in Europe, and paralyzed the monetary circulation to a degree that carried distress to almost every home in the country. It was but a repetition of the old story, only in its most gigantic illustration, of a period of abnormal inflation, followed by its inevitable result—collapse and long depression. Of course, Kentucky felt the shock of disaster as sensibly as other portions of the Union, and for the five years following was the scene of failures, of bankruptcies, and of business stagnation, with merchants, bankers, farmers, and others.

Before the close of the legislative session of 1873-74, an act was passed providing for a "uniform system of common schools for the colored children of the Commonwealth." A separate fund and separate schools were the main features. The fund was to consist of all the revenues derived



HON. CURTIS FIELD BURNAM.

HON. CURTIS FIELD BURNAM, of Richmond, Kentucky, where he was born, May 24, 1820, graduated at Yale College, in 1840, and in the Law department of Transylvania, in 1842; has practiced law at Richmond since that year; was elected legislator in 1851-59 and '61, serving on Educational, Judiciary, and other important committees; was presidential elector for Scott and Graham in 1852; was an unwavering supporter of the cause of the Union during the civil war; was supported by the Republicans for United States senator in 1863; was Republican elector for the State at large in 1864, and in 1875 was appointed by President Grant first assistant secretary of the treasury, resigning the next year. In 1846, the degree of A. M. was conferred on Judge

Burnam by Yale College, and later that of LL. D. by Centre College. He made the tour of Europe in 1883, and in 1884 was president of the Kentucky Bar Association. Though a firm adherent to the minority party in Kentucky, the ability and statesmanship of Judge Burnam have made him a recognized power in State and national politics, commanding the respect and confidence of all for his wise discretion and his high integrity and sense of honor. He has long been an influential and respected member of the Regular Baptist Church. He was a member of the late Constitutional Convention.

from both the State and school taxes—forty-five cents on the one hundred dollars—collected on the assessments of the property of the colored people. a capitation tax of one dollar on each male colored adult, and some taxes from miscellaneous sources enumerated. The general supervision was then placed under the school commissioners of the counties, and the district management left with the colored people.

In the State election for 1875, the Democratic ticket was elected by majorities approximating forty thousand votes; James B. McCreary, for governor, over John M. Harlan, Republican; John C. Underwood, for lieutenant-governor, over Robert Boyd; Thomas E. Moss, attorney-general, over William Cassius Goodloe; D. Howard Smith, auditor, over R. B. Ratliff; James W. Tate, treasurer, over W. J. Berry; H. A. M. Henderson, superintendent of public instruction; and Thomas D. Marcum, register, over Reuben Patrick. Of the resolutions adopted by the Republican Convention was one complimentary to Benjamin H. Bristow, a distinguished citizen and native of Kentucky, who had been appointed, and was then acting, secretary of the treasury in the cabinet of President Grant. Curtis F. Burnam, of Richmond, was appointed first assistant secretary.

In the message of Governor McCreary, in December following his inaugural, he made his financial summary showing the entire bonded debt of the State to be only \$184,394, all having been redeemed but these. To meet the outstanding indebtedness, the State held \$145,559 in the sinking fund,

COLONEL THOMAS ZANTZINGER MORROW, of Somerset, was born of German and Irish parentage, in Fleming county, in 1835; moved to Boyle county in 1848; graduated at Centre College in 1855, and in Transylvania Law School in 1856; located then in Pulaski county for the practice of his profession, as a local partner of Joshua F. Bell; elected county attorney in 1858; a coercionist, in 1861, he recruited in part the Thirty-second Kentucky Federal infantry, and served nine months as its lieutenant-colonel; in 1861, elected representative; and in 1865, State senator, and served with distinction and ability four years; delegate to the National Republican Convention at Cincinnati in 1876, and elector for the State at large; in 1880,



alternate for the State at large at the Chicago Convention; and in 1883 was nominated by the Republican State Convention for governor, against Governor Knott. Colonel Morrow was happily married to Miss Bradley, daughter of Hon. R. M. Bradley, and steadily followed a lucrative practice of his profession at Somerset. He is a gentleman of fine culture and abilities, and a recognized power in party politics at home and abroad. Devoted mainly, however, to domestic and private affairs, he is held in the highest esteem at home, and by those who know him most intimately. **He is now circuit judge of his district.**



HON. ALBERT S. WILLIS.

HON. ALBERT S. WILLIS, of Louisville, was born in Shelby county, Kentucky, January 22, 1843; received his early education in common schools, and graduated at the Louisville Male High School in 1860; taught school for four years; studied law, and graduated at the Louisville Law School in 1866, since which time he has been continuously engaged in the practice of his profession; canvassed the State on the Democratic electoral ticket in 1872; in 1870, was elected attorney for Jefferson county; was re-elected in 1874, and served until he was elected to the Forty-fifth Congress; was elected to the Forty-sixth and Forty-seventh Congresses; re-elected to the Forty-eighth Congress, as a Democrat, receiving 6,492 votes, against 3,557 votes for Miller, Republican, and 335 votes for Hunter, prohibition, and re-elected to the

Forty-ninth Congress. During his series of terms in Congress, Mr. Willis recorded a well-won reputation for uniform industry and ability in the proceedings of the House, in the committee-room, and in an able and vigilant promotion of the interests of his district. His devoted attention to the cause of education on the committee and on the sub-committee on same, of which he was chairman, constituted him highest in authority and influence of any member of the House on the important questions pending before that body in regard to this subject. He was chairman also of the important Committee on Rivers and Harbors. Yet in the prime of life, with rare talents and experience for public service, the future is full of promise for him. His reputation has already become national.

government bonds valued at \$246,000, and stocks of the Bank of Louisville, the Louisville & Frankfort Railroad Company, and turnpike stocks, together amounting to \$350,032, besides a balance in the treasury. The State also owned two hundred and sixty shares of the preferred stock of the Louisville, Cincinnati & Lexington railroad, and 2,178 common shares in the Frankfort & Lexington railroad. There remains unpaid of the war claim against the United States, \$248,863. At the beginning of the fiscal year, October 11, 1874, there was a surplus in the treasury of \$241,741. The receipts of the year were \$1,378,788, and the expenditures, \$1,258,925, leaving a balance in the treasury of \$361,604. Thus it will be seen that in any year since the close of the war the State has been in a financial condition, with assets abundant to pay off her entire indebtedness, and hold a handsome balance in the treasury; to abolish the sinking-fund machinery, and in future to have all revenues and receipts directed to the payment of the current expenses, a consummation which will await the tardy processes

by which the people of the Commonwealth favored themselves with a new and modern State constitution.

During this year, 1875, the Appellate Court finally confirmed the sale of the State's large interest in certain turnpike stocks to Baldwin & Co., which was made under an act of the Legislature in 1871, empowering the sinking-fund commissioners to so sell and convey. The bids of Baldwin & Co. had been accepted, and other terms complied with by them, but the contract had not been signed nor bond executed. The commissioners finding the sale too great a sacrifice, refused to complete the contract; hence, the suit, and the result.

The Legislature of 1875-76 established a bureau of agriculture, horticulture, and statistics, providing for a commissioner, "whose duty it shall be to gather information and statistics upon agriculture, horticulture, and other industrial interests, and to assist and encourage the formation of associations to promote the same, and to make annual reports thereon." This bureau is yet sustained, and has been the agency of much good in the State. Provision was made at the same session for the continuance of the geological survey, and also for the propagation and protection of food-fishes in the waters of Kentucky.

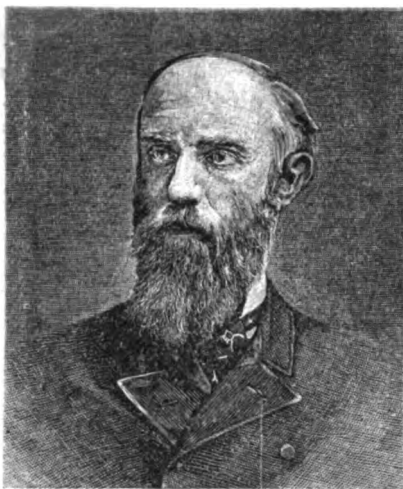
At this session James B. Beck was elected United States senator, to serve six years from the 4th of March, 1877; and at the session in January, 1878,

GOVERNOR LUKE P. BLACKBURN, son of Edward M. Blackburn, was born in Woodford county, June 16, 1816. Graduated in medicine at Transylvania and practiced at Lexington and Versailles, giving gratuitous services throughout the cholera scourge at Versailles in 1835; in the Legislature in 1843; moved to Natchez, Miss., in 1846, to practice his profession; became famous for his devoted and generous services and sacrifices in the yellow-fever epidemics of 1848 and 1854, in hygienic measures for prevention and in the treatment of the disease. His first wife, Miss Ella G. Boswell, dying, in 1857 he married Miss Julia M. Churchill. Returning from Europe, he located in New Orleans, and practiced medicine there until the civil war, in which he took an active and important part for the South. By request of the governor-general of Canada, he visited Bermuda Islands for the relief of suf-



GOVERNOR LUKE P. BLACKBURN

ferers there, for which he received the grateful acknowledgments of the highest colonial authorities. In 1867, he retired to his plantation in Arkansas; returned to live in Kentucky in 1873; in 1878, gave his whole services and time to the relief of sufferers from yellow fever at Hickman, Kentucky, and in 1879 was elected governor of Kentucky for four years. His death occurred in 1887.



HON. WALTER EVANS.

1873 State senator over James A. McKenzie, after an able canvass, serving on the Judiciary and other important committees; in 1868, was a delegate to the Republican National Convention at Chicago; in 1872-80 and '84, he was delegate to similar conventions for the State at large. He was ever an unwavering supporter of Grant, and was of the famous "Three hundred and six" who stood fast at Chicago. In 1874, Mr. Evans removed to Louisville to practice his profession; was defeated for Congress by Albert S. Willis, in 1876; was nominated for governor by his party in 1879, and made a spirited canvass of the State with Governor Blackburn. In May, 1883, President Arthur appointed him commissioner of internal revenue, an office second only to a Cabinet position, and he distinguished himself for the wisdom and skill with which he conducted its affairs during his partial term of two years. Of tall and slender person, with quiet and modest demeanor, yet he is possessed of accomplishments and intelligence of a high order, and of indomitable will and energy. He was married to Miss Louise Gowen, of Hopkinsville.

John S. Williams was elected United States senator, to serve six years from the 4th of March, 1879. In November, 1876, the representatives-elect to the succeeding Congress were Oscar Turner, James A. McKenzie, John W. Caldwell, J. Proctor Knott, Albert S. Willis, John G. Carlisle, J. C. S. Blackburn, Philip B. Thompson, Jr., George M. Adams, and Elijah C. Phister.

In 1876, the election for president and vice-president came off, followed by results the most extraordinary and revolutionary that ever attended a similar event in the history of this country. Tilden and Hendricks were the candidates of the Democratic party; Hayes and Wheeler, of the Republican; Cooper and Carey, of the Greenback or National; and Green Clay Smith and Stewart, of the Prohibition party. Even by the count of the celebrated *returning-board* expedient, Tilden's popular majority was 157,394. Few unprejudiced minds of any party questioned that his majority was as

JUDGE RICHARD REID was born in Montgomery county, Kentucky, October 3, 1838. His education, pursued in the vicinity country schools, was completed with graduation in Georgetown College, in 1858. He studied law with Judge Alvin Duvall, then upon the Appellate bench; qualified himself and formed a partnership for the practice, with Governor Thomas P. Porter, at Versailles, in 1863-64; afterward removed to Mount Sterling and formed a partnership with his brother, Hon. J. Davis Reid; subsequently became a partner with Judge R. Apperson, and later of Colonel Henry L. Stone. He was a candidate for appellate judge in 1879, and defeated by a small majority by Judge Hargis. In August, 1882, he was elected to the Superior Court without opposition, in which position he fully sustained his high reputation as a jurist as well as a lawyer. It was while in this official position, and in the discharge of its duties, that he was covertly and wantonly assaulted by John J. Cornelison and maliciously beaten to insensibility, with intent to injure and dishonor him. Laboring under an intense sense of the great wrong perpetrated, and, as supposed by many friends, under a temporary aberration of mind caused by the results, he ended his life by a pistol-shot, May 15, 1884. Very full and interesting histories of the life and character of Judge Reid, and the details of his tragic death and its consequences, are given in a "memorial" pamphlet, and in a volume of biography, prepared under the direction of his friends and kindred.



JUDGE RICHARD REID.

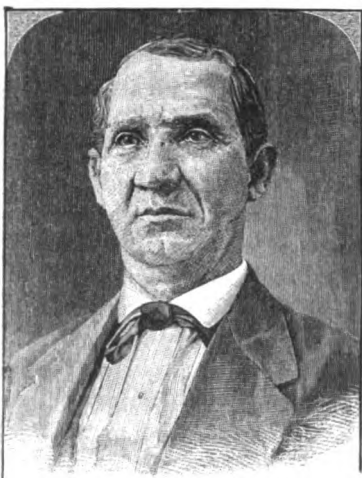
decided in the electoral college. Yet the Republican party in power, controlled the vast machinery of the Federal Government with its bold and able leaders, by the instrumentalities of the carpet-bag agencies in the Southern States, and by the menace of the military forces, determined upon the reversion of the returns made as expressed at the polls, and the control of national affairs for the next four years. The history of the methods and proceedings by which Hays and Wheeler were counted in as President and Vice-President we can not give here. It became apparent to the enthralled people of the South that Tilden and his advisers would submit without resistance to this remarkable expedient to retain administrative power. The ablest and most sagacious of the Democratic statesmen in the Southern States, held in subjection by the carpet-baggers, seeing that the fruits of the Democratic victory they had so gallantly helped to win were about to be lost, made a virtue of necessity. They prudently sought concessions from the President and his advisers. Their aim and desire was to induce the incoming administration of Hays to remove the military forces from the subjugated States that the people might drive out the carpet-bag element and their rule of corruption, and restore home government to the citizens. After the inauguration of President Hays, he generously complied in the case of South Carolina, March 22, 1877, and in other States soon after.

Thus ended these odious and corrupt usurpations, after a dynasty of twelve years of fraud and spoilation upon a fettered, helpless, and impoverished people.

Recognizing his superior fitness, President Hayes appointed General John M. Harlan, of Kentucky, a judge of the Supreme Court of the United States, which office he yet fills.

On the expiration of the appellate term of Chief-Justice William Lindsey, in September, 1878, Judge William S. Pryor, having the shortest term, became chief-justice of the State, and Judge Thomas H. Hines succeeded the former upon the appellate bench for the next eight years. In 1881, Joseph H. Lewis was elected to fill the vacancy of M. J. Cofer, deceased.

In the State election for 1879, the Democratic ticket was successful by majorities approximating forty-four thousand over the Republican. The National party ticket polled over eighteen thousand votes. Luke P. Blackburn, for governor, was elected over Walter Evans, Republican, and C. W. Cook, National; for lieutenant-governor, James E. Cantrill, over O. S. Deming and D. B. Lewis; for attorney-general, P. W. Hardin, over A. H. Clark and I. H. Trabue; for auditor, Fayette Hewitt, over J. Williamson and Henry Potter; for treasurer, James W. Tate, over R. P. Stoll and W. T. Hardin; for superintendent of public instruction, J. D. Pickett, over McIntire and K. C. McBeath; and for register, Ralph Sheldon, over J. H. Wilson and Gano Henry.



JUDGE GEORGE N. BROWN.

JUDGE GEORGE N. BROWN, of Catlettsburg, judge of the Sixteenth judicial district, was born September 22, 1822, on the site of Huntington, West Virginia; was educated at Marshall and Augusta Colleges, graduating at the latter; studied law, and admitted to the bar in 1844, locating at Pikeville, and soon building up a fine practice; was married in 1857 to Miss Maria J. Poage, who bore him four children. Judge Brown bears justly the reputation of being one of the ablest and purest jurists of the Kentucky circuits; but largely extended that reputation by the firmness and integrity in his conduct and rulings in the celebrated murder cases of Ellis, Neal, and Craft. Only his resolute determination to enforce the law in the face of the wild and infuriated passions of the people, who were maddened to mob violence by the nature of the crimes committed, and a belief in the guilt of

the accused, secured the partial administration of the legal processes and punishment. By a like stern courage and inflexible will, the Floyd and Magoffin county frauds on the public treasury were discovered and arrested, a service for which the auditor, in his report for 1883, said that Judge Brown deserved the thanks of the State. In 1872-73, he was one of the commissioners to expend seventy-five thousand dollars on the improvement of the Big Sandy.

HON. JAMES F. CLAY, of Henderson, was born December 29, 1840; received a classical education, graduating at Georgetown College, Kentucky, June, 1860; was licensed to practice law June, 1862, after reading law with Hon. Archibald Dixon; was elected to the Senate of the State of Kentucky August, 1876, and was elected to the Forty-eighth Congress, as a Democrat, receiving 5,747 votes, against 1,979 votes for Fuqua, Republican and Greenbacker, and 401 votes for R. S. Eastin, Prohibitionist. Mr. Clay is a man of unusual endowments, both of person, mind, and character. Of strikingly handsome features and port, his address is courteous, elegant, and winning, with superior powers of conversation and oratory. Though he has been called to the field as an aspirant for office several times, and with usual success, he quietly follows his profession at Henderson, in which he has already arrived at distinction.



HON. JAMES F. CLAY.

Governor Blackburn's message embodied some important recommendations, most of which were acted on by the Legislature. Among these were measures for the increase of the revenues to meet the annoying deficits which had repeatedly occurred in the annual exhibits for fifteen years past, or longer; the substitution of the warden system for the lessee plan, and other changes in the penitentiary management; the creation of a commission for the regulation of railroads, and the transfer of the State's improvements in the Kentucky river to the General Government. The overcrowded condition of the penitentiary, productive of much suffering and sickness, and unusually fatal, caused Governor Blackburn to exercise the power of pardoning with a liberal hand, until the nine hundred and sixty-nine convicts were reduced to a number that could be better accommodated by the seven hundred and eighty cells of the prison.

In the presidential election of 1880, the Hancock and English electors, Democratic, received in Kentucky 148,715 votes, against 106,306 for the electors for Garfield and Arthur, and 11,499 for Weaver, National. Garfield and Arthur were, however, elected president and vice president, and inaugurated on the 4th of March, 1881. The tragic wounding of the president in July after, by a pistol-shot from the hand of the assassin Guiteau, and his protracted suffering and final death, together with the trial, conviction, and execution of the assassin, are matters yet fresh in the memories of the people.

In the session of 1881-82, an act was passed by the General Assembly creating the Superior Court, to be held in Frankfort, for the relief of the Appellate Court, the docket of which was over-crowded hopelessly with delayed business. It was to be composed of three judges from three districts



GOVERNOR J. PROCTOR KNOTT.

Governor Knott served with distinction upon several important committees, and especially as chairman of the Judiciary Committee. His ability as a speaker won for him a national reputation.

GOVERNOR J. PROCTOR KNOTT, of Lebanon, was born near Lebanon, Kentucky, August 29, 1830; studied law, removed to Missouri in May, 1850, and was admitted to the bar in 1851; was elected to the State House of Representatives of Missouri in 1857, and resigned in August, 1859; was appointed attorney-general of Missouri in the same month; was unanimously nominated for the same position by the Democratic convention, and elected in August, 1862; returned to Kentucky, and commenced the practice of law in Lebanon in 1863; was a member of the Fortieth, Forty-first, Forty-fourth, Forty-fifth, Forty-sixth, and Forty-seventh Congresses as a Democrat; was nominated by the State Democratic Convention in 1883, and elected governor of Kentucky for four years. While a member of Congress,

embracing the entire State, and to have a defined and limited jurisdiction over the less important cases before the Court of Appeals. In the First district, J. H. Bowden was elected a judge of this court; in the Second, A. E. Richards; and in the Third, Richard Reid. This court has proved efficient, and has rendered most valuable and indispensable services toward relieving the docket of the accumulated excess of business, and the people of the long waiting for the ends of justice. Though the original law provided for a term of four years, the Legislature of 1885-86 re-enacted the law for a continuance of four years longer.

In the eastern portion of the State, mainly, the peace and good order of the Commonwealth have been seriously disturbed by turbulent and violent factions and parties from time to time since the termination of the war, and to an extent that required the calling out of the State troops to aid the civil authorities in the enforcement of the law.

The most notable and tragic instance of this occurred at Ashland, in Boyd county, in 1882. A triple murder, with incendiarism, of a character to excite the profoundest horror and indignation in the public mind, was perpetrated in the near vicinity. Suspicion fell upon Neal, Craft, and Ellis, as the guilty persons, and threats and attempts were made to lynch the parties by the enraged populace. Judge George N. Brown sat in that judicial district at the time, and did all in his power to administer the law. Finding this impossible, on requisition, Governor Blackburn dispatched several companies of the State troops, under command of Major John Allen, to the scene of riot, to protect the court and prisoners during a hearing for a change of venue. The troops, with the prisoners in charge, left on a steamer going



KENTUCKY AND INDIANA BRIDGE.

Length of bridge, 2,453 feet; two cantilever spans 483 feet each, the longest of their kind in the world. The superstructure is of steel. Draw span 370 feet in length. Can be opened or closed in three minutes by hand power. The five spans, forming cantilever system, extend from pier four to pier nine, a distance of 1,843 feet, making the longest cantilever system ever constructed. Total weight, 11,000,000 pounds. This splendid structure, with its approaches, cost \$1,500,000, and is a grand monument to the enterprising citizens of Louisville and New Albany, who devised and carried out the financial plans for its erection. It is adapted for railway, street car, wagon way, and pedestrian travel.



down the Ohio. When opposite Ashland, the steamer was fired into by the mob, when the troops returned the fire, killing over twenty of the citizens, unhappily among them several women and children. The final result was that all three were found guilty at their trials, Ellis taken out by the mob and put to death, and Neal and Craft executed by the sheriff. The firmness and fairness of Judge Brown in this affair was creditable to the bench, and to himself.

In the election for representatives in the Forty-eighth Congress, of Democrats, there were elected: Oscar Turner, in the First district; James F. Clay, in the Second; J. G. Halsell, in the Third; T. A. Robertson, in the Fourth; Albert S. Willis, in the Fifth; John G. Carlisle, in the Sixth; J. C. S. Blackburn, in the Seventh; P. B. Thompson, in the Eighth; and Frank Wolford, in the Eleventh. Of Republicans: W. W. Culbertson, in the Ninth; and John D. White, in the Tenth.

In the Third district, Joseph H. Lewis was regularly elected to succeed himself upon the appellate bench, for the term of eight years.

In the State election in 1883, the Democratic ticket was successful by the usual majorities, approximating forty-five thousand votes. For governor, Thomas Z. Morrow was defeated by J. Proctor Knott; for lieutenant-governor, Speed S. Fry, by J. R. Hindman; for attorney-general, L. C. Garrigus, by P. W. Hardin; for auditor, L. R. Hawthorne, by Fayette Hewitt; for treasurer, Edwin Farley, by James W. Tate; for superintendent of public instruction, J. P. Pinkerton, by J. D. Pickett; for register, J. W. Asbury, by J. G. Cecil. These were the State officers installed for the term, with the additions of James A. McKenzie, secretary of state; H. M. McCarty, assistant secretary; John Davis, commissioner of agriculture; L. C. Norman, insurance commissioner; and John R. Procter, State geologist. On the appellate bench were Chief-Justice Thomas F. Hargis, Thomas H. Hines, William S. Pryor, and Joseph H. Lewis. In the year 1884, Judge Hargis' term having expired, William H. Holt was elected from the Fourth district to succeed him. J. C. S. Blackburn was early in this year elected United States senator for six years, from March 4, 1885.

In the first message of Governor Knott is the statement that, "Notwithstanding the gratifying evidences of the extraordinary popular prosperity, there has been but little change, and certainly no improvement, in the condition of our State finances during the two years since the meeting of the last General Assembly." In the exhibit made, there was in the treasury at the close of the fiscal year, June 30, 1882, a balance of \$48,064, and receipts to June 30, 1883, \$1,622,328. Total disbursements, \$1,661,768; leaving a balance of \$8,624. To meet previous accumulated deficits, the treasury had borrowed \$500,000; deduct the balance shown, and the actual deficit June 30, 1883, was \$491,375.

The governor unquestionably touched the main and only problem of this inexcusable condition of State revenues and finances, in the comment, that

"the difficulty is to be found in our grossly defective system of assessment, rendered still more inefficient by the negligent and unsatisfactory manner in which it is administered. The last assessment made the taxable property of the State \$374,500,000. *Our real property alone is worth double that sum.*" The auditor has repeatedly set forth the evils in his reports, and strenuously urged reform, on the basis of the draft of a bill carefully prepared through him, and on which the favorable action of the Legislature of 1885-86 was asked. If these estimates of our best informed authorities be not over drawn, and we have no reason to believe they are, an equitable and full assessment of the property of the State would justify a reduction of the State tax for current expenses to twenty cents, while the school tax would be made to increase the school fund over fifty per cent.; to extend the school term to six months, and to pay the teachers over thirty per cent. more on monthly wages.

On April 5, 1883, a great State educational convention met at Frankfort, for the purpose of considering the situation, and devising and organizing means for the final reform of the school system. A committee was named, reported defects and needed amendments to an adjourned meeting, called to be held at Louisville, on the 20th of September. The report recommended the most liberal reforms which were practical for adoption and use; and this great prompting movement among the friends of education in the Commonwealth was responded to by the succeeding General Assembly, in the enactment of a law adapted, in the main to the general wants of the common schools, a great improvement on any hitherto existing.

For the third time, the Legislature of 1883-84 passed an act providing for taking the sense of the people as to the calling of a convention to frame a new Constitution for the Commonwealth, at the ensuing August election. The proposition was again defeated by the indifference of the people, and a general neglect to vote. Another act at this session provided for the construction of a new penitentiary at Eddyville, Lyon county, for the accommodation of the increasing and overflowing number of convicts, and to be occupied by an exclusive class of prisoners, toward whom the discipline shall aim to be reformatory. The structure is not yet entirely complete, and has been the cause of much public discontent.

The temperance and reform sentiment growing steadily in volume and activity throughout the State, acts have been passed during the sessions of past years and to 1885-86 granting towns, districts, and counties local option laws, or the right to prohibit the manufacture of or traffic in intoxicating beverages within the limits of such districts, on a ratification by a popular vote of the citizens of the same. Under this legislation, quite a number of counties, towns, and districts of the State have adopted stringent measures of prohibition, and which are yet in force. The sentiment for temperance reform, though greatly retarded by the indiscreet zeal of many advocates, is every year more strongly demanding the purgation of the body politic and

HON. ATTILLA COX, United States collector of revenue in 1885-9, was born in Ghent, Kentucky, August 16, 1843. His grandfather, Luke Oboussier, settled Ghent, and his grandmother was a sister of Gov. Oglesby, of Virginia; educated in the schools of Carroll county. He followed merchandising, trading, and banking successfully at Owenton, Kentucky; was the promoter and owner of the stage lines and telephone connecting Owenton and Warsaw with the Short Line railroad, and interested in other practical enterprises in his county. He was twice elected to the State Senate, serving six years previous to the present session of 1885-86. In 1884, was delegate to the Chicago National Democratic convention, and on the committee to notify Governor Cleveland of his nomination; on June 10, 1885, was appointed collector of revenue for the Louisville district by President Cleveland, during his term. Mr. Cox married Miss Kate, daughter of Judge J. B. Martin, of Owen county. He is president of the Columbia Finance and Trust Company, of Louisville.



HON. ATTILLA COX.

social of the great evils of the injurious traffic and habit. Intemperance is held to be a matter of legislative control.

Among the laws most significant of the growth of sentiment toward the determined eradication of the most flagrant forms of vice from society is one recently enacted making gambling a felony to both the gamester and the keeper of the gambling-house, or to any one in the employ of the latter. With such laws upon our statute books, together with the ample and splendid asylums for the insane, the feeble-minded, the deaf and dumb, the blind, and our improved and liberal school law, the Commonwealth of Kentucky may proudly be ranked with the governments most advanced in all that represents the benevolence and humanity of modern civilization.

In 1884, a noted presidential campaign of our historic period came off. The nominees of the Democratic national convention were Grover Cleveland, for president, and Thomas A. Hendricks, for vice-president; of the Republican, James G. Blaine and John A. Logan; of the Greenback-Anti-Monopoly, Benjamin F. Butler and A. M. West; of the Prohibition, John P. St. John and William Daniel. The popular vote in Kentucky was: For the Democratic ticket, 152,961; Republican, 118,122; Greenback, 1,693; Prohibition, 3,139. In the United States it was: For the Democratic, 4,911,017; Republican, 4,848,334; Greenback, 133,825; Prohibition, 151,809. The electoral vote for Cleveland and Hendricks summed up two hundred and nine, against one hundred and eighty-two for Blaine and Logan and none for the other tickets.

On the 4th of March, 1885, Grover Cleveland and Thomas A. Hendricks were installed president and vice-president of the United States, inaugurating

the first Democratic administration in power since the retirement of James Buchanan and John C. Breckinridge and the accession of Lincoln and Hamlin, on the 4th of March, 1861—a period of twenty-four years of Republican administration.

Of the citizens appointed to important offices, Federal and State, by President Cleveland, and accepting service, were Judge Milton J. Durham, first comptroller of the treasury at Washington; Charles D. Jacob, minister to the United States of Colombia; Boyd Winchester, minister to Switzerland; E. A. Buck, minister to Peru; Attila Cox, Hunter Wood, James F. Robinson, and Thomas S. Bronston, collectors of internal revenue; J. Cripps Wickliffe, United States attorney for the district of Kentucky, and Thomas C. Bell, assistant attorney; John T. Gathright, Receiver of Customs; Andrew Jackson Gross, United States Marshal for Kentucky; Don Carlos Buell, Pension Agent; Thomas H. Taylor, Superintendent of the Canal, and Judge C. W. West, Governor of Utah.

Elected in November, 1884, and serving the Forty-ninth Congress, were W. J. Stone, representing the First district; Polk Laffoon, the Second; J. E. Halsell, the Third; Thomas A. Robertson, the Fourth; Albert S. Willis, the Fifth; John G. Carlisle, the Sixth; W. C. P. Breckinridge, the Seventh; James B. McCreary, the Eighth; Frank Wolford, the Ninth; W. P. Taul-



HON. JOHN T. GATHRIGHT.

extreme ill health, he resigned his commission and returned to Louisville, entering a Main-street house as book-keeper. In 1866, he began the wholesale saddlery business, in which he has continued since, acquiring a wide reputation for enterprise and ability in the same. In 1879, was elected State senator, and showed himself a leader in wise and reformatory legislation. He has been active and prominent in committee and other work for the Democratic party, and in July, 1885, was appointed by President Cleveland to the responsible office he now holds. He is a ruling elder in the Presbyterian Church. In 1864, he married Miss Sallie, daughter of Captain Thomas G. Dunlap, of Shelby county, a most estimable lady, and who has made him a devoted wife.

HON. JOHN T. GATHRIGHT, United States surveyor of customs at Louisville, was born in Shelby county, August 11, 1841, of Virginia Revolutionary ancestry; educated in the country schools; and while yet a boy came to Louisville, hired out for his board, and entered the city schools, graduating in the High School, with the first prize of his class for his proficiency. Sympathizing with the Union cause, he enlisted in the Twenty-second Kentucky infantry at the beginning of the war, and did active service in drilling and organizing the troops; was in the Garfield campaign up the Big Sandy, and was promoted captain of Company "H," of his regiment. With three other companies, he led in the assault at Vicksburg, when Sherman attacked Chickasaw bayou, and was twice wounded, while two other captains were killed near him, with the loss of half his men. Suffering from

HUNTER WOOD, formerly collector of revenue for the Second district of Kentucky, was born in Albemarle county, Virginia, November 2, 1845; graduated at Virginia Military Institute in 1865; studied law at Virginia University; removed to Hopkinsville, Kentucky, in 1867, and soon after began the practice of law; eight years commissioner of the Christian Circuit Court; elected county attorney in 1870, and Commonwealth's attorney in 1874, for six years; a member of the Democratic State Central Committee in 1881-83, and also of the State Executive Committee; a delegate to the Chicago National Democratic convention in 1884, which nominated Cleveland for the presidency. In June, 1885, was appointed by President Cleveland to the office first named. Mr. Wood is proprietor of a Hopkinsville weekly and tri-weekly journal, an able Democratic organ. He was married to Miss Rosalie Nelson Green, of Christian county, December 16, 1868, and has five children.



HUNTER WOOD.

bee, the Tenth, and W. H. Wadsworth, the Eleventh; James B. Beck and J. C. S. Blackburn serving in the United States Senate.

Vice-President Hendricks suddenly dying in office, on the 25th of November, 1885, less than nine months after his inauguration, John Sherman, Republican, was elected by the United States Senate to preside over that body in his stead, on its assembling in December.

The questions of living interest which of late most affected our domestic State economy are those of revenue reform; of correction of abuses and frauds in expenditures for criminal prosecutions in many of the counties; of the same in regard to idiots kept at the charge of the State; of working convict labor outside of the penitentiary in coal mines and on internal improvements in competition with free labor; the continuance of the geological survey and the promotion of immigration and industries; the question of a new constitution for the State, for which another provision has been made to take the sense of the people; and the suppression of lawless and factious violence in some of the remoter eastern counties, and the enforcement of law and order generally.

In reference to the first of the enumeration, the report of the auditor for the period 1883-85 sets forth very clearly the facts and the causes producing them, and suggests very obvious and practical remedies in the same report, and also in the draft of an improved revenue bill, which was carefully pre-

pared under his direction and submitted to the legislative session of 1885-86 as the basis for a new law. In this last report, the financial statement of the



HON. WILLIAM PRESTON TAULBEE.

Hon. John D. White, Republican, had represented the same district for the two terms previous. Mr. Taulbee was a great favorite with the people of East Kentucky, and won confidence and esteem everywhere. He had made considerable distinction for unusual powers as a public speaker and for the ability with which he had sustained his reputation since entering public life. While yet young, he met an untimely death. With a promising future before him, he died at Washington, February, 1890.

WILLIAM M. IRVINE, a grandson of Colonel William Irvine, one of the early settlers of Kentucky, was born in Richmond, June 1, 1825, and passed most of his life in that city. Mr. Irvine and his ancestors have been closely identified with the interests of that county and section from the early days of Kentucky.

Mr. Irvine was educated at Transylvania University, where he received a diploma in 1844. He studied law at Harvard, and finished the junior course at the law school of Transylvania under the tutelage of those eminent jurists, Robertson, Woolley, and Marshall. After qualifying and securing license as a member of the bar of Madison county, he declined to practice, and retired to his farm near Richmond, where he remained a few years only. While engaged in general business in Richmond, he was elected cashier of the Farmers' National Bank, which he left to organize the First National Bank, then the Second National, acting as its president until January, 1886, when he retired, owing to failing health. He was greatly interested in the location of Central University, and has been a very warm friend of that institution, being now a member of the board of curators.



WILLIAM M. IRVINE.

auditor shows that June 30, 1885, there was a balance in the treasury of \$122,311, which, adding total receipts for the year, \$3,323,055, makes the sum of \$3,445,367 in the treasury. Disbursements for the same year to June 30, 1885, were \$2,919,779, leaving a balance of \$525,587. This balance was credited: To the general expense fund, \$35,812; to reserve to meet bank loan, \$200,000; to the sinking fund, \$180,896; to the school fund, \$108,879. But of the total receipts, \$512,500 was derived from the sale of bonds, as ordered, leaving only \$2,810,555 actual receipts from revenue. Of the expenditures, \$300,000 was paid to banks, making the actual expenditures for the government \$2,619,779. At the same date, June 30, 1885, there were of unpaid claims \$146,000, and of unpaid balances upon appropriations made by the previous Legislature \$182,997. So, instead of a net balance of \$35,812, as above, there was an actual deficit of \$293,185. The auditor but reiterates that these ever-recurring deficits have their causes in the shrinkage of values under defective revenue laws and their still more defective execution in the assessment of property.

From the statistics of the census of 1880, some interesting conclusions are reached, which throw much light upon the growth of population and wealth. When we consider the very large emigration from Kentucky of its native-born people and the steady natural increase of her population, with the very small comparative additions from other States and foreign countries, we note that the fecundity of the Kentuckians is most remarkable, and, perhaps, not surpassed by any other community in the world. Of 1,648,690 population, 1,402,612 are native born, 186,561 are immigrants from other States, and 59,517 from foreign countries, or 245,078 immigrants in all. The total number of persons born in Kentucky, and resident beyond the State, as shown by the census of 1880, amounted to about 400,000. This statement, of course, includes the colored race. The following figures will show the steady and healthy increase of population each decade, since 1790: The population in 1790 was 73,677; in 1800, 220,955; in 1810, 406,511; in 1820, 564,135; in 1830, 687,917; in 1840, 779,828; in 1850, 982,405; in 1860, 1,155,684; in 1870, 1,321,011; in 1880, 1,648,690.

Table Showing the Relative Production, as Compared With Other States, of Certain Agricultural Staples in Kentucky, in Successive Decades.

ARTICLES.	1840	1850	1860	1870
Wheat	First.	Ninth.	Ninth.	Eighth.
Majze	Second.	First.	. . . . .	Sixth.
Rye	Fourth.	. . . . .	Fifth.	Fifth.
Tobacco	Second.	Second.	Second.	First.
Flax	Third.	First.	Third.	Eighth.
Hemp . . . . .	. . . . .	First.	First.	First.
Cotton	Eleventh.	. . . . .	. . . . .	Twelfth.
Swine	Second.	Second.	Fourth.	Fifth.
Mules	Second.	Second.	Second.	Third.
Home (or household) manufactures .	Third.	. . . . .	Second.	Third.

Thus it seems that Kentucky has long stood first in the production of hemp, by the advantage of her fertile bluegrass soil; and by the stimulus given to the growth of white burley tobacco, she has gone to the front in the production of this staple article.

An omen of inestimable good to the future of Kentucky is recognized in the practical results and the practical work manifest in the Kentucky geological survey department, under the enterprising management of Professor John R. Procter. He has also acted as *ex-officio* commissioner of emigration. To summarize in brief, it may be claimed for this management, since the termination of the arduous and valuable labors of Professor Shaler: First—That the geology was put in detail upon county maps for the first time. No geology had been colored upon county maps prior to 1881. Second—That the now celebrated coking coal of South-eastern Kentucky was discovered, tested, and traced under his direction. Third—That there was a large emigration from, and no immigration into, Kentucky prior to 1880. Emigration from the State has almost ceased. There are now ten flourishing colonies growing steadily, all planted by Professor Procter, and there is a steady increasing immigration of thrifty agriculturists from Northern and Western States into Kentucky.

The State may well congratulate herself upon the fortunate selection of a man capable of appreciating and cultivating this most fruitful field of undeveloped treasure and prosperity. It is with pride we mention that he is a native Kentuckian, reared upon her soil. He was born in Mason county, March 16, 1844. Was educated at the noted academy at Maysville and at home, afterward completing his studies by a special course at the University of Pennsylvania. He served throughout the war with the Confederate army. In 1873, on the organization of the geological survey, he was appointed an assistant, and steadily advanced in position until, on the resignation of Professor Shaler in May, 1880, he was appointed chief of the department, to succeed the former. This position he has held to date, and discharged the duties with credit and satisfaction. Some of his work is in its infancy, but promises to inaugurate a new era of enterprise and outgrowth in the material interests of the State.

CHAPTER XXXII.

(1886-1892.)

INCLUSIVE OF THE CENTENNIAL YEAR OF KENTUCKY.

- Barriers to Constitutional changes.
 Chafing of the people under the same.
 E. D. Sayre.
 Devices to solve the difficulties.
 Plan adopted by the Legislature, 1885-6.
 The results satisfactory in 1887.
 Also, in the second ballot, 1889.
 Legislature provides for a convention.
 Administration of Governor Knott.
 Act permitting the acquisition of lands
 by the United States Government.
 Madison C. Johnson.
 Other acts of 1885-6.
 Reform of the revenue laws.
 Construction of same by the courts.
 Party State conventions, 1887.
 Election of the Democratic ticket.
 Board of Equalization provided.
 Mrs. Rosa Vertner Jeffrey.
 Defalcation of Treasurer Tate.
 Action of the Legislature on same.
 Stephen G. Sharp appointed treasurer.
 State Inspector and Examiner.
 Treasurer Sharp resigning, is succeeded
 by Henry S. Hale.
 Presidential election, 1888.
 Mrs. Eugenia Dunlap Potts.
 Harrison and Morton elected.
 People's party organized.
 Centennial of the United States Gov-
 ernment, 1889.
 Decision of the boundary of Kentucky.
 Judge George Denny.
 Terrible cyclone in Louisville, 1890.
 George W. Dunlap.
 Great epidemic of La Grippe.
 John Bennett.
 The "Tyler Grippe," 1843.
 Judge Jerry B. Morton.
 Constitutional Convention sits.
- The work of the convention set forth
 in an address to the people of Kentucky.
 J. H. Moore.
 Bennett H. Young.
 W. H. McCoy.
 Frank P. Straus.
 Results of late geological survey.
 B. F. Bennett.
 Coal and iron in South-eastern Kentucky
 H. H. Smith.
 Other natural resources of wealth.
 G. B. Swango.
 Products of mining; reports.
 Charles J. Norwood.
 Increase of manufactures and wealth.
 W. W. Longmoor.
 Administration of Governor Buckner.
 Bureau of Agriculture.
 Munificent charities of Kentucky.
 J. Q. A. Stewart.
 State election in 1891.
 Ed. Porter Thompson.
 Administration of Governor Brown.
 John Young Brown.
 Centennials of the State and Nation.
 John W. Headley.
 Celebration of the State Centennial.
 W. J. Hendricks.
 Kentucky before Statehood.
 L. C. Norman.
 Governors, Lieutenant-Governors and
 Secretaries of State.
 Judge James Garnett.
 C. R. Brooks.
 Parent settlements in Virginia and
 North Carolina.
 W. H. Bartholomew.
 Dr. J. F. Canine.
 Counties of Kentucky.
 John H. Weller.



E. D. SAYRE

EPHRAIM DANFORTH SAYRE, the subject of this sketch, was born in Elizabeth, New Jersey, September 25, 1820, and was the son of James C. Sayre and Elizabeth P. Hamilton. James C. Sayre came to Louisville, Kentucky, in 1825, and Mrs. Sayre and the family came May, 1827, and purchased a small farm near the city, now bounded by Twenty-first and Twenty-sixth, Jefferson and Main streets. Ephraim D. Sayre lived on the farm until 1839; then he was with Macena Fountain, at the Alsop's Mills, corner of Jefferson and Eighth streets; then with Glover, McDugal & Co., Fulton Foundry, and in February, 1848, came to Lexington to live with his uncle, David A. Sayre, who had conducted a banking business successfully for many years. He succeeded to the ownership and control of this venerable banking house, and has conducted the business ever since with undiminished credit and character. He married Miss Mary E. Woodruff in 1850, by whom he had five children who reached maturity. Mr. Sayre has occupied many positions of trust and confidence, without a breath of dishonor or infidelity attaching to his name. He was treasurer of the Agricultural and Mechanical Association for thirty-nine years, from 1850 to 1889, has been secretary and treasurer of the Lexington Cemetery Company from 1856, and still occupies that responsible position with entire satisfaction to the directory and lot owners. He was the originator of the Security Trust and Safety Vault Company, one of the most useful institutions in Central Kentucky, and has been its president after the first year of its organization, and chairman of the Board of Trustees of the Sayre Female Institute, and it is the sincere desire of those interested, that he may live many years to lend the weight of his character and ripe experience to the continued success of both institutions. Mr. Sayre is a man of vigorous constitution, and is still well-preserved and hale for a man of his age. He is of fine physique, with head large and evenly balanced, and pleasing features and address.

Frank Fehr.
 Census statistics of Kentucky, 1890.
 Judge W. B. Hoke.
 United States Senators 1792-1892.
 Representatives in Congress, 1792-1892.
 Charles R. Long.
 Patrick Bannon.
 Albert A. Stoll.
 Chief Justices of Kentucky, 1792-1892.
 Attorney-Generals of Kentucky, appointed; same elected, 1792-1892.
 E. Polk Johnson.
 Speakers of the House, 1792-1892.
 John G. Simrall.
 Ambassadors, Foreign Ministers, Consuls, etc., who were Kentuckians.
 Dr. M. K. Allen.
 Federal Generals.
 Eli M. Bruce.
 Confederate Generals.

Members of the Provisional Government and Congressmen of Kentucky under the Confederacy, 1861-5.
 Robert J. Breckinridge.
 Prominent Kentuckians.
 George H. Alexander.
 Heads of departments and officers of the United States Government who were Kentuckians, 1792-1892.
 Colonel Stillwell Heady.
 Kentuckians, Governors of other States.
 Wm. M. Moore, Speaker of the House.
 Kentuckians, United States Senators from other States.
 Edmund H. Taylor, Jr.
 Members of Constitutional Convention, 1890-1.
 State Senators, 1891-2.
 Silas Adams.
 State Representatives, 1891-2.

The people of the State were chafing under the restrictive provisions of the Constitution of 1850 against any future change. The failure at the polls in 1884 to register the requisite proportion of votes, though the majority in favor was large, was piquantly felt. The sentiment for a change had grown for years, with a sense of its necessity. The framers of the fundamental law, in their very earnest desire to discourage agitation, had builded less wisely than they would have done, had they known the future.

As the barriers to popular adjustment seemed the more formidable, impatience under such restraint became more manifest. One generation had no right to assume superior wisdom, and to fetter the sovereignty of the next. Various devices for a solution of the difficulty were suggested; some favored cutting the Gordian knot by calling a sovereignty convention of delegates from the people, without respect to constitutional forms. This would have been but revolution at the ballot-box. It would have been justifiable, but only as a last resort.

Finally, during the session of 1885-6, the General Assembly enacted that the question of calling a convention for framing a new Constitution for the State, be submitted at the State election in August, 1887; and that a registry of the voters be made previous thereto, to ascertain and fix the number of qualified voters in Kentucky. The method hitherto of enumeration included all males over twenty-one years of age, a large percentage of whom were annually absent from the polls. All efforts to secure a majority of such a count of the polls had failed. It was correctly assumed that, if through negligence or indifference on the day of election, a large per-



M. C. JOHNSON.

MADISON C. JOHNSON was the son of William Johnson and Betsy Payne, descendants of the sturdiest of the pioneer families. His grandfather, Robert Johnson, was one of the builders of our Commonwealth, in its early days of trial. He represented the District of Kentucky in the Virginia Assembly in 1782; was a member of the District Convention of 1785, and of the Constitutional Conventions of 1792 and 1799; and repeatedly represented Scott county in the Legislature. His family were inmates of Bryan's Station during the siege of Girty, and his wife was one of the heroic women who brought water from the spring under the guns of the Indians in ambush. Their son, Richard M. Johnson, was afterward Vice-President of the United States, but famed as a soldier of the war of 1812-15, and as the slayer of Tecumseh. Another

son, John T. Johnson, won distinction as a soldier, a statesman, and a minister of the Christian church. William led the Kentucky troops that relieved Fort Meigs and saved Harrison's army. He died soon after. Of his children, Euclid L. Johnson, a leading lawyer, of Arkansas, was Judge of the Circuit Court at Little Rock, at the time of his death, in 1845; George W. Johnson, prominent in Kentucky politics and the first governor of the State within the Confederacy, was killed on the battle-field of Shiloh; William H. Johnson, of Mississippi, commanded a Confederate Battery at Vicksburg, and afterward a regiment of cavalry, and died at Rome, Georgia, after the war. Madison Conyers Johnson was born September 21, 1806. The widowed mother became the wife of John Allen, of Fayette county, in 1819, whose affectionate care was never forgotten. The children of three marriages were reared to manhood and lived in happiest harmony. Our subject passed his boyhood in diligent study in the country school, and in reading and meditation, three miles from Lexington, on the Harrodsburg road. He early acquired the faculty of continued and consecutive thought, and of patiently mastering his subject. With this discipline, and a mind of comprehensive and analytic power, the methods which appeared laborious and slow at first, in time easily placed him in the lead in all studies. At the age of sixteen, he entered Transylvania University, and graduated under Dr. Holly, at the head of a class of thirty-three. He chose the profession of law, and pursued its study under Martin D. Hardin and Robert Wickliffe. He was admitted to the bar in 1825, in the midst of the confusion of the Old and New Court controversy. For sixty years, until his death, December 7, 1886, he may justly be styled the Nestor of the Bar, in a State distinguished for its able attorneys. In 1828, he married a daughter of Green Clay, who died within a year after. So much does the name and character of Mr. Johnson live in the history and tradition of his generation, that neither require eulogy or elaboration to add to worth. He abjured through life all ambition of mere place or notoriety, as well as the fame which comes of popular applause. Yet his great ability, his simple fidelity, and his uniform success in life, laid for him the foundations of a reputation in professional eminence, more substantial and enduring than the honors of public life could have conferred. There were three sons born to the second marriage, and half-brothers of Madison C. Johnson: John and Albert Allen, of Lexington, and James L. Allen, a minister of the Christian church, of Danville, all men of prominence and culture, and well known in Kentucky life and history.

centage would fail to exercise the privilege of suffrage, as great a proportion would neglect to register. The assumption was well taken, and this very proper and just device proved a final and satisfactory solution. The results of the election showed that there were 162,557 votes in favor, and 49,795 against; 65,956 not voting. A majority of all the qualified votes as registered were shown to be in favor of a Constitutional Convention.

In compliance with constitutional forms, the question was a second time submitted at the State election on the first Monday in August, 1889; a like favorable expression of the popular will was given. In response to this expression, and as required by the Constitution, the Legislature, during the session of 1889-90, provided for the election of one hundred delegates, one from each representative district, and for these to meet in convention at Frankfort on Tuesday, the 8th day of September, to frame a new Constitution for the State. The history of this convention and its proceedings mark an interesting epoch.

During the administration of Governor Knott, J. P. Thompson, John D. Young and A. R. Boone were appointed and served as Railroad Commissioners; John F. Davis, of Shelby county, was made Commissioner of Agriculture.

The Legislature which adjourned May 18, 1886, passed an act granting the consent of the State to the acquisition by the United States Government of certain lands bordering on navigable streams, especially on Green and Barren rivers, for the purposes of improving the same for navigation. In response to the growing dissatisfaction of working convict labor in competition with free, and the reports of the cruel treatment of the prisoners at the coal mines, a law was passed prohibiting the employment of the convicts at such labor, after the expiration of the contracts then in force. An appropriation of seven thousand dollars from the treasury of the State, for the construction of a Training School for colored teachers, and two thousand dollars annually for the maintenance of the same, was made. This was supplemented from other sources. An eligible suburban site at Frankfort was selected for the location, and a neat and commodious building erected. Since that time a successful Normal School, with modern equipments and features, has been conducted by a faculty of trained colored teachers, under the lead of President Jackson.

Under the reforms of assessment and revenue inaugurated by Auditor Hewitt, relief came barely in time to save the treasury from the annual depletions, so repeatedly annoying. At the meeting of the last General Assembly, the report of the Treasurer showed a deficit of \$293,185.52. The total assessment of taxable property for the State was \$390,827,963, in 1885. Under the effects of the amendatory legislation, in 1887 it was \$483,497,690. This increase added \$180,000 to the general expense fund, and \$220,000 to the school fund, or \$400,000 in all to the receipts of the



ROSA VERTNER JEFFREY.

ROSA VERTNER JEFFREY wrote poetry when a child of nine years, giving promise at this tender age of future literary fame. Although a native of Natchez, Mississippi, she was adopted in infancy by her maternal aunt, Mrs. Vertner, and, with her, removed to Lexington, Kentucky, when ten years old. Her education had been carefully directed by private tutors, one of whom, Chas. Edwards Lester, is the well-known author of "The Glory and Shame of England." In Lexington she was the pupil of Bishop Smith, an educator of great celebrity. Rosa spent a portion of each year in the South, where her father, Mr. Griffith, a writer of some note, continued to live after her mother's death. At the age of seventeen she married Mr. Claude M. Johnson, of Lexington. She wrote constantly amid the duties and tasks of domestic life; her poems were readily accepted, especially by N. P. Willis, of the New York *Home Journal*, and George D. Prentice,

of the Louisville *Journal*. These poets were her earliest literary friends.

Mrs. Johnson was left a widow in the early days of the civil war, and married again, Alexander Jeffrey, a Scotch gentleman. During the war she resided in Rochester, New York. Her first novel, "Woodburn," was written and published in 1861. It is a story of the old South, dear as the home of her childhood, a tale of the days that are gone, but not forgotten—a vanished life, whose people, traditions, beauty and chivalry, like the shadow of a dream, linger with us always. Mrs. Jeffrey's first book of poems, published by Tichnor & Fields, in 1857, received the highest encomiums from competent critics, both North and South. She has written several dramas, and some of her poems, notably "Baby Power," "Angel Watchers," "Grecian Poetry versus Modern Science," have been widely read and admired. In many of her shorter poems Mrs. Jeffrey evinces a subtle genius and power. In "Our Confederate Dead," these realistic and touching lines occur:

"Broken boards of oak or cedar,
A few sparse shrubs—but who can tell,
Picket-guard, or scout, or leader,
How or where they fought or fell?"

In disposition Mrs. Jeffrey is genial and generous, with a lovable and sympathetic nature; personally attractive, she retains the friendship of those who know her well. Since the war she has lived in Lexington, spending a part of each year in Washington, New York and Maryland, where she owned a country home.

It is not admissible in this brief sketch to outline her work or give extracts from her writings. No history of Kentucky authors would be complete without the name of Rosa Vertner Jeffrey.

treasury. The results show that one-half the property of the State was excepted to elude taxation, under some evasive pretext.

About this time the Court of Appeals held, in a decision, that all laws exempting private property from taxation were unconstitutional. Under this decision, much property which hitherto had paid no taxes, under the plea of exemption by special law, or by inference of law and usage, was compelled to bear its due proportion of the public expenses. In some cases the question arose as to what limitation to the term "private property" should be given. The most important test case that came before the courts for a precedent, was that of the Louisville Water Works Company. This company was separately incorporated; but the stock was owned, all or nearly all, and the directors elected, by the city. It was held by the management to be public property, and suffered suit for the collection of taxes claimed for a series of years. The last court of resort finally held that the property of the Water Works Company must be classed as private, and subject to taxation as other private property.

The Democratic State Convention assembled at Louisville, on the 4th day of May, 1887. The nominations were: For Governor, S. B. Buckner; for Lieutenant-Governor, James W. Bryan; for Auditor, Fayette Hewitt; for Treasurer, James W. Tate; for Attorney-General, P. W. Hardin; for Superintendent of Public Instruction, J. D. Pickett; for Register of the Land Office, T. H. Corbett. The Republican Convention nominated in opposition to these: For Governor, W. O. Bradley; for Lieutenant-Governor, Matt. O'Doherty; for Auditor, R. D. Davis; for Treasurer, J. R. Puryear; for Attorney-General, John W. Feland; for Superintendent of Public Instruction, W. H. Childers; for Register of the Land Office, T. J. Tinsley. At the election, in August, the Democratic candidate for Governor received a majority of sixteen thousand, seven hundred and ninety-seven votes. This was about twenty-five thousand less than the average majorities in similar State elections for the previous twenty years. There were some elements of growing discontent for some time apparent in the party, and the sentiment of approval did not heartily respond to the action of the convention. On the Republican side, the canvass was conducted under the able and aggressive leadership of the nominee for Governor, and waged actively to its close. There were nominations made by the Prohibition and Union Labor parties, in the same contest; these received but few and scattered votes.

In furtherance of revenue reform, the Legislature, which met December 31, 1887, and adjourned May 4, 1888, passed an act creating a State Board of Equalization, before which all annual assessments of property for taxation by counties, should be submitted for revision.

On the 20th of March, the Governor sent a message to the Legislature, announcing that he had suspended from office Treasurer Tate, and that a



EUGENIA DUNLAP POTTS.

MRS. EUGENIA DUNLAP POTTS is the daughter of George W. Dunlap and Nannie E. Jennings, and was born at Lancaster, Kentucky, where the greater part of her life has been spent. Her father was distinguished throughout his career as a lawyer, statesman and citizen. Her mother was a daughter of statesmen and soldiers, and was one of the most brilliant women of her day, taking the lead in every progressive move and good work. The parents naturally prided themselves in the training of Eugenia. She graduated with the highest honors from Franklin Female Institute, at Lancaster, then spent a year in Philadelphia, at a finishing school. After remaining a brief period a belle in Kentucky society, she was married to Surgeon-Major Richard Potts, an officer first in the United States Army, then in the Confederate States Army, and a representative of one of the best families of Frederick, Maryland.

Mrs. Potts was left a widow, with an infant son, after a few years of married life, and returned to her old home, where her literary career soon began in earnest. Her first published work was the "Song of Lancaster," a metrical history of her town and county, ingeniously constructed after the measure of Longfellow's *Hiawatha*. This brought from the great poet, a letter of praise, which the author preserves among her treasures. Mrs. Potts is a brilliant, chaste writer, and is known best as a magazine contributor of both prose and poetry. As a journalist, she is conscientious, accurate and piquant. She has quick perception, a vivacious spirit, and a ready fluency inherited from her parents. She is an accomplished musician, having taken part in both vocal and instrumental numbers on the amateur concert stage on numerous occasions. Her histrionic talent is marked, but has not been needed in her busy life. Her literary work is but fairly begun. Early in 1892, she assumed editorial control of the *Illustrated Kentuckian*, a family journal recently established at Lexington, Kentucky.

Mrs. Potts is entertaining in conversation and attractive in manner, showing boundless energy and unfailing cheerfulness. With executive ability, she unites great simplicity of manner, and her exceeding kindness of heart vies with her gifted mind in winning and holding friends.

large deficit had been found in his accounts. This intelligence was a shock of surprise to the public. In twenty years Tate had been nominated and elected by his party to this office for ten successive terms. No name was more familiar throughout the State, and no official had ever a deeper hold on the confidence of the public. "Honest Dick Tate" had become a familiar household phrase, and there was never a difficulty in his making the bond of three hundred thousand dollars, required by law.

It was soon known that Tate had escaped and fled the country several days before. A reward of five thousand dollars for his capture was promptly made public, but no trace of his flight was discovered. An act of the General Assembly was immediately passed, authorizing the governor to appoint a successor. Stephen G. Sharp, of Lexington, was named for the vacancy, and at once installed in the office. The Senate resolved itself into a court of impeachment, and went through the forms of trial. The officers of State were summoned as witnesses; the fugitive ex-Treasurer was found guilty, and formally deposed from office.

On March 31st, the Governor appointed a committee to examine the accounts of Tate. After a full investigation, the report made to the Legislature through the Governor, showed that the defalcations had been running a series of years, as far back as 1876. The total amount reached the sum of \$247,128.50. As a partial offset to this sum, there were found in the vaults of the treasury due-bills to the amount of \$59,782.80, showing that he had not only been diverting the public money to his personal use, but had loaned it freely to importuning friends. For the purpose of effecting a settlement, and ascertaining the final extent of the liability of his bondsmen, the Legislature created a commission to be filled by the appointment of the Governor, which entered upon its duties in May. After realizing from all available sources, it was found that the deficit for which the sureties would be held responsible, was about \$174,000.

In June criminal proceedings were begun, and an indictment was brought against Tate for embezzlement under several counts. To guard against such contingencies in the future, the Legislature passed an act creating the office of State Inspector and Examiner. This official, appointed by the Governor, must annually examine the management and condition of the accounts of the Auditor and Treasurer, and of all other heads of public departments and institutions having charge and disbursement of the funds of the State. He must also be present at the monthly settlement between the Auditor and Treasurer, and report to the Governor his findings in all of these inspections and investigations.

State Treasurer Sharp, after some months of service, resigned his office, and Henry S. Hale, of Graves county, was appointed to fill out the remainder of his term. To this date of 1892, nothing definite is known to the public of the wanderings of the unfortunate ex-Treasurer. Among those to



GEORGE DENNY.

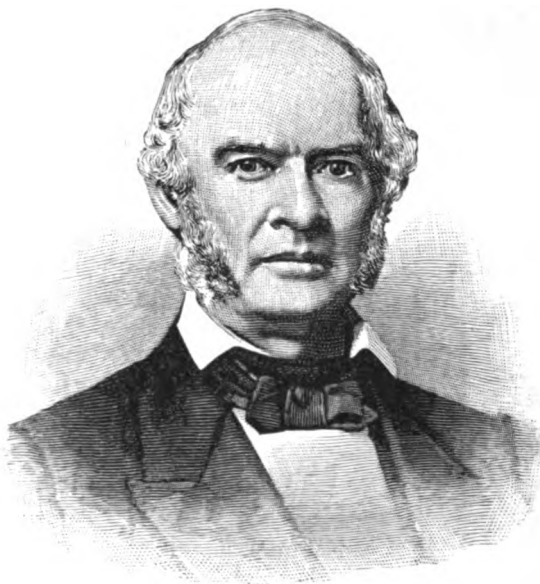
GEORGE DENNY, JR., was born at Paint Lick, Garrard county, Kentucky, May 11, 1848. His father, Alexander Finley Denny, was a prosperous farmer of Scotch-Irish descent. His mother, Massie Barnett Leavell, was descended from the French Huguenots. In 1863 young Denny's education began at Stanford, Kentucky. In September, after he entered Centre College and graduated in June, 1868, he at once began reading law in the office of Judge George R. McKee at Lancaster, Kentucky. In 1869 he entered the Senior class of the Louisville Law School, and graduated in February, 1870. He was married in November of that year to Miss Mary Dunlap, daughter of Hon. George W. Dunlap. His first vote was cast in August, 1869, for the Republican ticket, although nearly all of his associations were Democratic. In 1870 he was elected as the Republican candidate, Judge of Garrard county. At the expiration of his term, he was elected Commonwealth's Attorney of the Eighth Judicial District. In 1879 he was made Chairman of the Republican State Central Committee, and was prominent as one of their strongest leaders. In 1884 he went as a delegate from the Eighth District to the Chicago Convention. He was one of Mr. Blaine's counsel in the famous libel suit against the Indianapolis *Sentinel*. In that year Judge Denny removed to Lexington, Kentucky, where he ranks as an able and successful lawyer. In 1888 he went as delegate-at-large to the Chicago Convention, which nominated Benjamin Harrison for President of the United States. He entered actively into the campaign, and his speeches were among the most effective. Though steadily loyal to his party, in social intercourse with men of all political creeds, Judge Denny has made many warm friends. He is President of the Lexington Turf Club, the only organization of its kind in America outside of Philadelphia.

In person Judge Denny is six feet, four inches tall, with most commanding proportions. He is an eloquent, forcible speaker, with the logic of conviction and a voice that compels attention in any audience. He has an interesting family and an attractive home, where is dispensed the hospitality of the true-hearted Kentucky gentleman.

whom James W. Tate was long and intimately known, while lamenting and abhorring the crime of embezzlement of the public funds, the opinion is charitably held that, in the beginning, the great wrong was not premeditated. For thirty years he had lived in the confidence of his fellow citizens, in social, religious, business and official life, without a blemish upon his name. Amiable and genial in disposition, accommodating in spirit and prudent in counsel, he made many warm friendships. No citizen as well known in private and public life in Kentucky, was more respected; certainly no one such had fewer enemies. It is not strange that so many are ready to drop the mantle of charity over the first intention, and to lament the weakness which in the end became a great crime. He yielded too-ready indulgence to importunate friends, until, involved in liabilities from unpaid loans of money from the treasury beyond his means to restore, or longer to conceal, when exposure and dishonor became inevitable, he boldly robbed the treasury to provide against the contingencies of poverty in exile, and evaded the penalty by becoming a refugee from avenging law.

The presidential contest came off on the first Tuesday in November, 1888, resulting in the election of Benjamin Harrison, of Indiana, President, and Levi P. Morton, of New York, Vice-President, of the United States, by the Republican party, over Grover Cleveland and Allen G. Thurman, the nominees of the Democratic party. The defeat of Cleveland was unexpected, and a great disaster to the latter party. Its leaders had sustained the organization and alignment of the historic Democratic party in the face of defeat, for twenty-four successive years. In 1884, Mr. Cleveland, by the prominence he had won as the Governor of the State of New York, was chosen as the most available candidate of his party for the presidency and elected. This victory was won against the Republican party with a trained and organized array of one hundred thousand office-holders in fortified possession. The election of Mr. Cleveland reversed this army in possession, and brought its full strength to his support in 1888. With such an advantage it was expected that success in the second campaign was reasonably assured. The disappointment was most severely felt in Kentucky and the South.

For years past a growing discontent manifested itself among the labor elements throughout the country, under a claim of the intolerable burdens of taxation imposed in insidious forms upon them by class legislation. The rapid accumulations of enormous wealth in the hands of the favored few, and the impoverishment of the great industrial masses, in an era of marvelous growth, are viewed as evidences of wrong in the policy of government and in its legislation. Out of this has grown wide-spread discontent with the leadership and principles of both the great opposing Republican and Democratic parties. With the agitations for remedies and reforms, several organizations have sprung up among the farmers and workingmen of various



GEORGE W. DUNLAP.

GEORGE W. DUNLAP was born in Fayette county, Kentucky, on the 22d day of February, 1813. His father was William Dunlap, a native of Virginia, and his mother, also of Virginia, was Rebecca Robertson, the paternal aunt of Chief Justice George Robertson, of Lexington, Kentucky. He graduated at Transylvania University in 1834, and was admitted to the bar in 1838. Lancaster was his chosen place of residence, and he was here engaged in active and lucrative practice as an attorney at law from the year 1838 till the time of his death. He was Master Commissioner of the Court during a period of thirty

years, and held the position, also, in later life, as attorney for the Lancaster National Bank, and the Louisville and Nashville railroad.

On the 28th of May, 1839, he was married to Nancy E. Jennings, granddaughter of Colonel William Jennings, of Revolutionary fame.

He was elected to the Legislature in 1853, and chosen as a delegate to the Border State Convention that met at Frankfort, Kentucky, on the 27th of May, 1861. In 1861 he was elected to the Congress of the United States, from the Eighth District of Kentucky, by a majority of nearly eight thousand votes. He was frequently an elector on the Whig ticket, and also as a Native American in 1856. In 1877, he declined a call to make the race for Governor of Kentucky, signed by many voters. The infirmities of age were creeping upon him. On the 6th day of June, 1880, this distinguished citizen lay down on his couch for his accustomed midday rest, and died instantly of heart disease.

It may be truthfully said of him, that he filled with signal ability every station to which he was called by his fellow-citizens; and whether in the temple of justice, upon the stump, or in halls of legislation, his voice was chaste, eloquent and effective in behalf of what he considered the best interests of his country, and those he was chosen to represent. He was a faithful friend, a safe counselor, and a public benefactor. His elegant home was open to all, and his boundless hospitality was proverbial throughout the section.

His surviving children are Mrs. Eugenia D. Potts, the authoress; Mrs. Mary Denny, wife of Judge George Denny, Jr.; George W. Dunlap, of Independence, Kentucky, and Woodford G. Dunlap, a prominent Republican leader.

orders from time to time. Of these, two organizations of the farmers in Kentucky, the Wheel, and the Farmers' Alliance, in 1889, merged into one body, styled the "Farmers' Alliance and Industrial Union." At first this labor movement was not designed to be political, so much as to benefit the fraternity, materially and socially. The venality of legislation and the prostitution of the powers of government, however, it was claimed, had become so odious and oppressive to the children of toil, that they were forced to organize for defense and protection against the moneyed powers. The Alliance and Union offered the opportunity; it asserted itself in politics, controlling the elections in several States, and threatening further control in State and National politics. In sympathy, and with a common interest and purpose, the Labor Leagues of the cities and industrial centers, have allied with the farmers and formed the People's Party. Already this party has succeeded in electing Senators and Representatives in the Congress of the United States, and members of the Constitutional Convention and of the Legislature, in Kentucky. It promises to become a formidable factor in the presidential election of 1892, having placed a ticket in the national field. Candidates for the next Congress are nominated in several of the districts of Kentucky.

The year 1889 was the first Centennial of the Government of the United States. The first Congress assembled and the first President was installed in office under the Federal Constitution adopted one hundred years ago. On the 30th day of April, 1789, Washington, having been duly elected, was inaugurated the Chief Magistrate of the nation. On the 30th day of April, 1889, this memorable event was appropriately honored in the city of New York. Kentucky, with her sister Commonwealths, was represented on the occasion in the presence of her Governor and his staff of many patriotic citizens, and a portion of her military forces and equipment. In the ages to follow, this centennary epoch will be celebrated as one of the most cherished in the memories and hearts of the American people.

In this year the United States Supreme Court rendered a decision in favor of the claim of Kentucky to Green River Island, in the Ohio river, nearly five miles long and one-half mile in width, containing about two thousand acres. According to the description by its boundaries, it would belong to Indiana, but when Kentucky became a State, the main channel ran north of the island, and the jurisdiction and boundary of Kentucky then extended to low-water mark on the north side of the channel, embracing the island. These facts, as well as the long continued jurisdiction of Kentucky over the island, were decreed conclusive. The boundary line of Kentucky established at the time of her admission into the Union, could not be changed by any subsequent changes in the conformation of the river.

On the 27th of March, 1890, a fearful tornado passed through Kentucky, taking the city of Louisville in its path. The elements seemed to gather in



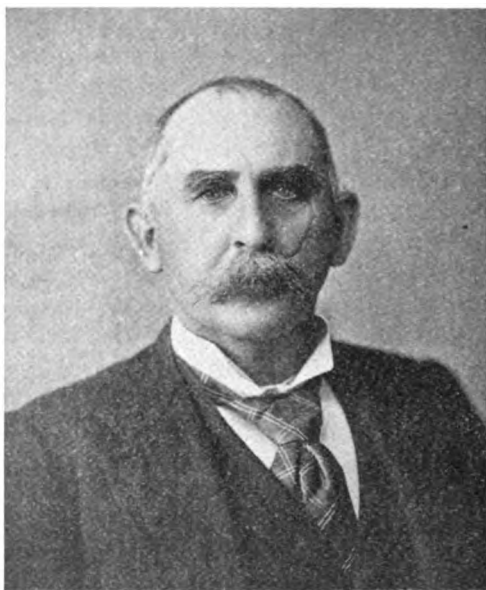
JOHN BENNETT.

JOHN BENNETT was born in Madison county, Ky. His parents were Samuel Bennett and Elizabeth Bennett, whose maiden name was Elizabeth Chenault. He is of Scotch-English descent on his father's side, and of French-Huguenot on his mother's, and is forty-nine years of age. His father, Samuel Bennett, was one of the most prosperous and influential farmers of Madison county; was a son of John Bennett, who, at an early day, emigrated from Baltimore, Maryland, to Kentucky, and of Isabella Bennett, whose maiden name was Isabella Harris, and her parents were from Culpeper county, Virginia. His mother was a daughter of William Chenault, who came to Madison county with his father and family from Albemarle county, Virginia, in the fall of 1786, and her mother was Susannah Phelps, whose parents also came from Virginia and settled in Madison county shortly after the Revolutionary war. Both of her grandfathers were soldiers under General Washington in his march from Valley Forge in 1778, and fought in the battles of Stillwater, Brandywine and Germantown.

He was educated at the schools of the neighborhood where he was raised and at the University at Lexington, Kentucky. Studied law with Hon. C. F. Burnam, of Richmond, Kentucky, was admitted to the bar in 1863, and has been continuously engaged in the practice of his profession, at Richmond, from that time up to the present. Was County Attorney of Madison county 1865 and 1866, and a member of the Kentucky Senate, 1882, 1883, 1884 and 1885. He was a delegate from his district to the Chicago Convention in 1888. He has been a director in the Farmers' National Bank, of Richmond, since its organization in 1865, and its president since May, 1875. He is one of the National Commissioners from Kentucky to the World's Columbian Exposition at Chicago.

concentrated force for their destructive sweep through the State at a point near Smithland, on the Ohio river, above the mouths of the Tennessee and Cumberland. The northerly track of the tornado passed through the counties of Livingston, Crittenden, Union, Webster, McLean, Daviess, Hancock, Breckinridge and Meade. Parallel to it on the south, another track of destruction swept eastward in the adjoining counties of Lyon, Caldwell, Christian, Muhlenberg, Ohio and Grayson. The two columns of storm-forces seemed to come together in Meade and to enter Jefferson county with reinforced power for a fatal descent upon the devoted city of Louisville. The number of killed in the counties thus traversed, was reported at sixty, and the wounded at over two hundred. Forests of timber, farm-houses, barns and out-buildings, fencing, and other property were laid waste, and desolate ruins in every county marked the path of the demon of the air. A partially spent force detached from the main columns of the storm reached the counties of Allen and Barren, and did some serious damage there. But the Cities of the Falls were fated to receive the fullest fury of the destroying and remorseless tempest. The united columns of the tornado gathering new strength swept furiously over the rugged slopes of Muldraugh and across the valley from the foot-hills, to break in wildest disorder and destruction upon the city, at the hour of early night-fall. It was half past eight o'clock in the evening, when the first signals of approach were observed. The angry and turbulent motion of the clouds, as they seemed to seethe and boil in rage overhead, gave uneasiness to some. Above the horizon everywhere the darkened sky was lurid with electric flame, alternated every minute with vivid and blinding flashes of lightning, followed by answering peals of thunder that caused the city to tremble to its foundations. As the clouds, driven before the resistless winds, approached the border of the city they were formed into funnel-shape with the rotary whirl of motion, so ominous of the approach of a cyclone. Then came the avant couriers. A terrific gust of wind swept through the city, wrenching the creaking signs, rattling the roofs of metal, and toppling over a tree here and there. After a lull of five minutes another gust followed, fiercer than the first. The dread of suspense came upon many, as the people of a great city after the first vibrating shocks of an earthquake, in the terror of suspense, tremblingly wait to learn if the worst is yet to come. It was but a moment's interval of paralyzing fear, and the worst came with appalling waste and death, never to be forgotten by any citizen, nor in the history of the Falls City.

The great black column, with its inverted base in the raging clouds above, and its trunk reaching to the earth, whirling onward, swaying to and fro and bounding over the valley, touched here and there a spot, and tore in fragments every perishable thing that fell beneath its fury. For a few moments in passing, it swooped down upon the pretty suburb of Parkland,



J. R. MORTON.

JUDGE JEREMIAH ROGERS MORTON was born in Clark county, Kentucky, February 10, 1842. He is the youngest and only surviving child of John Morton, a minister of the Christian church, and Ann E. Rogers. His paternal ancestors, the Mortons and Tinsleys, came from Prince Edward county, and his maternal, the Rogers and Clarks, from Caroline and Bedford counties, all of Virginia. Bereft of mother in infancy, his grandmother Rogers reared him until his seventh year. His father contracting a second marriage, he returned to be cared for under the parental roof. Four children were born to this marriage, three of whom now reside in Missouri. The father sought to give to his children the advantages of the best schools of the State. It was his cherished purpose to give the son a collegiate education under the masterly training of Alexander Campbell. After alternating between attendance at the country schools and work on the farm, in boyhood, he entered Morrison Academy, under Professors Drake and Bowles, at eighteen, preparatory to going to Bethany College. In September, 1861, he taught school at Haydon's Corner, Clark county. The Civil war pending marred all plans. September 1, 1862, he joined Company "A," Duke's Regiment, of Morgan's Brigade, Confederate States Army. With Morgan in Ohio, he was captured and sent to Camp Douglas. Escaping and returning to his command, he was again captured by Stoneman's forces, and sent to Camp Chase. Soon exchanged, he joined Duke's Brigade, and was with President Davis on his retreat, and until the army disbanded. At the close of the war, Judge Morton studied law, and graduated in the Law School of Kentucky University, under Professors Madison C. Johnson, James O. Harrison, William C. Goodloe and John B. Huston, and at once began to practice. In 1868, he was elected City Attorney for Lexington, and County Attorney in 1870. After this term, he formed a partnership with Watts Parker, the author of this sketch, and resumed practice. August, 1883, he was elected Circuit Judge of the Tenth District; and re-elected in 1886, and is yet in office. November 19, 1879, Judge Morton united in marriage with Mary Cecil, eldest daughter of Howard H. and Minerva Gratz. Of this marriage two children have been born, Bernard and Judith Cary. In politics, Judge Morton has always been a Democrat. A brave soldier, an able advocate, a wise and just judge, he has ever been true to himself and to others. In every walk of life he has done his duty well and nobly.

leaving the marks of its cruel wrath, for time only to efface. Like a great wild beast, scenting its worthier prey, the tiger of the air seemed to gather the tempest forces for a last effort of devouring rage to be spent upon Louisville. At a bound, leaping over the border, it fell in merciless wrath upon the city. In the fury of madness it tarried but a brief space of fifteen minutes within the metropolitan limits. In this short time the ruin was wrought. From the southwest limit the track of the tempest coursed entirely through in a northeastwardly line, for over one mile, crossing Broadway street about Eighteenth and Twentieth, and passed out at the river wharf, near the foot of Sixth and Ninth. In width it embraced three squares, or about three hundred yards. It swept over forty squares of buildings, unroofing some houses, blowing down the walls of others, and utterly wrecking many. One thousand buildings were more or less in ruins, and the streets everywhere piled and barricaded with the *debris* of general wreck. The terrors of the awful night that followed were partially described in the daily press of the time; 'but no pen-picturing' could do justice to such scenes—to such a theme. The wildest rumors filled the city. The belief was, in the midst of the confusion, that the wounded and dead were numbered by thousands. Parents searched for children, husbands and wives for each other, and many for kindred and friends, not knowing but that the missing ones were among the dead or injured. The greatest calamity was at Falls City Hall, on Market street, near Eleventh, where hundreds of citizens had assembled but half an hour before for an evening's entertainment. The structure fell in upon them, roof and walls, burying all in the common wreck. Three-fourths of those who were killed in the city, met their deaths here. It was found in a day or so that only some four or five hundred received personal injuries, of whom less than one hundred were fatally hurt.

Every phase of human nature, from its forms of divinest virtue to the lowest depths of forbidden vice, found the occasion for its display. Before the dawn of light on the following day, busy thieves were at work, skulking and pilfering among the broken timbers and furniture, the safes and drawers of deserted houses, and the bodies of the dead, for money and valuables. It was impossible for the police force to guard the entire stricken district and the city at large. The military were called upon to reinforce the police arm; and the Louisville Legion, three hundred strong, was assembled at the Armory. For a week or two, divisions of this body of State troops relieved each other through the twenty-four hours of each day, patrolling the district, until the streets were cleared and some degree of order restored. On the other hand, heroic humanity was even more brave and active in the work of relief. The usual expressions of sympathy and tenders of aid came in speedily from all points abroad; but the citizens at home met in conference, and resolved that they alone would care for the unfortunate and suf-



DR. JAMES H. MOORE.

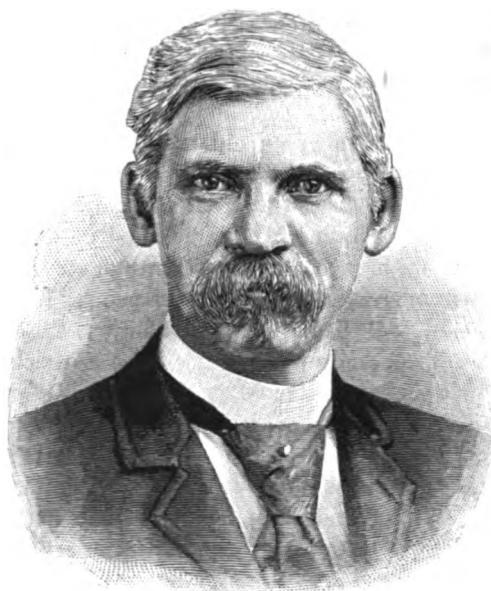
The subject of this sketch is that of a prudent and successful business man, a polished man of society, hospitable, domestic and courteous, and in all the private and public relations of life, a thorough, manly gentleman. Dr. James H. Moore was born near Danville, Kentucky, October 3, 1819. He was the second son of Lawson Moore, who was born in West Moreland county, Virginia, and who settled near Danville, Kentucky, in 1798, purchasing a large tract of land near Danville. He raised a large family of sons and daughters, and their descendants fill many important positions of honor and trust in the Southern and Western States. The old ancestral home of more than five hundred acres is still in the

family, being now owned by the widow of Charles O. Moore and her two sons, William D. and Dr. James H. Moore, Jr. Dr. James H. Moore entered Centre College very young, under the gifted Nathan L. Rice. He afterward went to St. Mary's College for a short time. He was then placed under a private tutor, and subsequently re-entered Centre College and received a classical education. He began the study of medicine with Doctors Fleece and Weisiger, and afterward graduated at Transylvania Medical College, Lexington, Kentucky. In 1841 he located in Mississippi, and practiced his profession successfully for five years. He then met and married Miss Mary S. Foster, daughter of Daniel T. and Mary Bacon Messinger, of Berkshire county, Massachusetts. He finally settled at Harrodsburg, and engaged in the mercantile business with his brother, C. Collins Moore. After a successful business he retired to farming and the raising of fine stock, sheep, cattle and horses. He was among the first to begin the importation of fine horses, combining the Messinger and Morgan strains; was an active member of the county fairs both in Boyle and Mercer counties; was President of the Mercer County Fair. Dr. Moore represented his county in the Agricultural Congress which met at Selma, Alabama. He is largely engaged in cotton planting in Mississippi. He was one of the organizers of the Mercer National Bank, of Harrodsburg, and is president of that institution. He is an elder in the Southern Presbyterian church, and has represented his church from its lowest to its highest courts; always liberal and conservative in his religious views. Dr. Moore was elected a delegate from Mercer county in the late Constitutional Convention, over two popular opponents, by a majority of over eight hundred votes. He served in that body of eminent men with distinction and great usefulness. Few men live more in the hearts and confidence of the people than Dr. James H. Moore.

fering, without assistance from the outside. On the early morning after the dread calamity, a meeting was held at the Board of Trade rooms, and twenty thousand dollars contributed on the spot. Committees were appointed, and this sum was soon increased to one hundred and fifty-six thousand dollars, and through committees, relief and aid, wherever needed, were continued until all urgent wants were supplied. Within one year the work of rebuilding and repair restored the district to order and industry, as before the cyclone. Among the worthy citizens who were killed outright, or died after from injuries received, we may mention the names of Rev. S. Barnwell, rector of St. John's Episcopal Church, and his little son; J. B. McCollum, Capt. Theo. Engelmeier, J. B. Schildt, August Fleisher, Christ Miller, Prof. Gustave Kutzler, Sr., Prof. Andrew Steubling, John Emerick, Mrs. Belle Patterson, Mrs. Carrie Baker, Sister Mary Pius, Dr. Kalfus and others.

In the later months of the winter of 1889-90, and the earlier spring, there appeared in virulent form, the most insidious and fatal malady that has visited this country in its history. It suddenly manifested itself in many parts of the country as an epidemic infectious disease, characterized by inflammation of the membranes of the respiratory organs, often involving the gastric membranes. In its initial stages the symptoms are so nearly alike those of ordinary influenza as to mislead the subject to treat with indifference what was deemed the trifling disorder of a day. It proved, however, far more serious than this, or even than a simple epidemic catarrh. There are observed often, subtle rigors, attended with hot and chilly sensations, alternately, accompanied with general prostration of the nervous and physical energies. A burning dryness in the nose, throat and chest, more labored respiration and diminished action of the organs of secretion are discernible. The symptomatic effects are varied—severe headache and greatly disordered stomach, with the usual appearances of an ordinary violent cold are very common. The vitality of the internal organs affected directly by the irritated membranes is generally lowered, attended with more or less functional derangement. This condition, together with the general prostration, renders the patient extremely sensitive to any exposure or neglect, and liable to dangerous relapses even when flattered with the promise of early convalescence. It is most fatal to the aged and to those suffering with constitutional debility.

The phenomena of this disease are so marked that we are enabled to identify and to trace it as an epidemic plague, which has scourged the people of both hemispheres for centuries past. As early as 1510, we have accounts of a great constitutional influenza, similar in its appearances and its fatalities, which had its origin in the Asiatic countries, and traveled westward to the Atlantic. The disease is accurately described by Dr. Sydenham, as he observed its ravages among the population of London in



COL. B. H. YOUNG.

COL. BENNETT H. YOUNG was born in Jessamine county, May 25, 1843, the son of Robert and Josephine Henderson Young. His early years were spent on his father's farm, with intermissions at school in Bethel Academy. In 1861 he was prepared to enter Centre College, but on the outbreak of the war, he with other students, enlisted in Company B, of the Eighth Kentucky Cavalry, of John Morgan's Brigade. He was captured with Morgan in Ohio, and imprisoned at Columbus; transferred to Camp Douglas, he escaped to Canada. Here he pursued a course of study in the University of Toronto. In April, 1864, under his lead, a number of escaped Confederate prisoners were conveyed back to the Confederacy, via the West Indies. Appointed a Lieutenant

in the regular Confederate service he returned to Canada, where he crowned a number of hazardous expeditions into the enemy's territory, by the successful raid upon St. Albans, Vermont.

After the collapse of the Confederacy, Lieutenant Young resided in Europe, until the amnesty proclamation of President Johnson removed his disabilities, in 1868. In exile he faithfully pursued his literary studies in the Scotch and Irish Universities, taking first honor in the law course, and third honor in letters, in Queen's College, at Belfast.

Returning to the United States in 1868, he began a lucrative law practice at Louisville. Soon he became interested in railway construction, and was a prime mover in building the Louisville, Evansville & St. Louis road; in the re-organization of the Louisville, New Albany & Chicago road; in originating and building the bridge between Louisville and New Albany, and the Daisy Belt Railroad, connecting these cities, and also the suburb of Parkland. Afterward Col. Young became the leading spirit in organizing and constructing the Louisville Southern Railroad, from Louisville to the Cincinnati Southern, at Burgin, and having branches to Lexington and Georgetown. He is now largely interested and in control of the construction of the Richmond, Nicholasville, Irvine & Beattyville Railroad.

Among offices of trust held by Col. Young, we may mention the Presidency of the Polytechnic Society, and the Presidency of Bellewood Seminary, at Achorage, and these positions prove his warm, practical interest in everything pertaining to popular education. He was elected a delegate to the recent Constitutional Convention, and rendered important services toward the framing and adoption of the new Constitution.

Col. Young was married in 1866, to Miss Mattie, eldest daughter of the late Stuart Robinson, D. D., a distinguished Presbyterian divine, and was bereaved of her companionship by death a few years ago.

1675. In the year 1733 an epidemic of this distemper appeared simultaneously in Brussels and London early in January. It was two weeks later in Paris, and a few days later in other parts of Europe, embracing every nation. It invaded the United States at the first approach of cold weather, in October following, and after traversing the North American continent, it appeared at Barbadoes, and in Mexico and Peru. In 1789 and 1807 similar outbreaks of the malady, after its ravages in the East, occurred at New York and Philadelphia, and spread westward and southward over the Americas. At intervals of ten to twenty-five years, it has repeatedly invaded the United States since, always visiting Kentucky.

In France, the name *La Grippe* had been given this disease. The epidemic spread over Europe, and reached the United States in violent and fatal type in 1843.

John Tyler, who succeeded to the presidency on Harrison's death, in 1841, had recently vetoed the bill for a United States Bank, a measure supported by the Whig party which had elected him. This act of alleged bad faith was the political sensation of the day, and public sentiment attached great odium to the man and to the act. Associating the plague of an epidemic with this visitation of political misfortune, the people in a vein of grim humor of revenge, dropped the French "*La*," and substituted the word "*Tyler*." In this way the French "*La Grippe*," was Americanized into "*Tyler Grippe*;" and the great scourge of 1843 was popularly known then, and since, as the "*Tyler Grippe*," from the coincidence of the two events.

The Grippe reappeared in the winter of 1890-91, and again in that of 1891-92, and on each return was attended with much the same phenomena and fatality as on the first visitation. An examination of the reports of the Health Officer for Louisville, for the three months from December 1st to March 1st, 1891-92, shows that the number of deaths in the city were over four hundred above the normal rate; or that number from the Grippe alone. The proportion was greater in many other cities, and especially in the larger cities. This would give one death from the epidemic for every four hundred of the population of the city. If this ratio is applied to the entire population of the United States, it would give about one hundred and fifty thousand deaths in the whole population from Grippe alone, directly and indirectly, during each of the three seasons of its prevalence. Deducting one-third from this yearly number for the greater immunity of the country districts from the scourge, and we still have an annual abnormal death rate of one hundred thousand resulting from this insidious and terrible epidemic. In no year of our history has there been a death rate of this magnitude from cholera, yellow fever or any other of the fatal maladies, throughout the entire United States. And yet, with stealthy tread, it has come and gone with less of the sensation of dread alarm and consternation.



W. H. MACKOY.

W. H. MACKOY was born in Covington, Kentucky. He is of Scotch ancestry, his father's great-grandfather, James Mackoy, having left Scotland and settled in King William county, Virginia, prior to 1718, where he married Sarah, daughter of Charles Gresham. John Mackoy, a son of James, moved to Campbell county, Virginia, where he married Martha Roberts, and died, leaving several children, one of whom, another John Mackoy, married Lavinia Fuqua and moved to Greenup county, Kentucky, where he purchased a farm in the fertile river bottom ten miles below the town of Greenup. John Mackoy, the father of the subject of this sketch, was born there, moved thence to Covington, where he resided more than fifty years, taking, during that time, a prominent part in everything that pertained to the moral and material development of his place of residence, and enjoying the confidence and esteem of his fellow citizens. The mother of W. H. Mackoy was Elizabeth, daughter of William Hardia and Elizabeth, his wife (nee Timberlake), of Fredericksburg, Virginia, who became the wife of John Mackoy several years after he had taken up his residence in Covington. W. H. Mackoy was prepared in Covington for the University of Virginia, and was graduated a Master of Arts, of that University. He read law and began its practice in the year 1866, and has continued in the active practice of his profession since that time. He was married to Margaret Chambers Brent, of Paris, Kentucky, daughter of Hugh Innes Brent and Margaret, his wife, and sister of Hon. J. H. Brent, one of the Judges of the Superior Court of Kentucky. Mr. Mackoy was elected from the Second Legislative District of Covington, a delegate to the Kentucky Constitutional Convention of 1890-91. As a member of that body he served on the Committee on Corporations and Municipalities and drafted the articles of the Constitution relating to those subjects. At the adjourned session of the Convention he was a member of its Committee on Revision, and rendered important and valuable service in making corrections in the draft of the instrument, which were necessary to make it consistent in all its parts and as a whole. Mr. Mackoy is the father of two sons and one daughter. His older son, Lewis, is in business in Cincinnati, while his younger son, Harry, is a student at Yale College.

In its incipient stages, the symptoms are deceptive and often fatally misleading. It is mistaken for and treated as a transient influenza. The ground-work is laid for a serious or fatal termination before the patient is aware of the presence of danger. Many who survive the direct attacks linger in feebleness and functional disorder until the warmth of the summer days brings relief and deliverance, or death ends the struggle in the form of consumption or other constitutional disease in sympathy. Many physicians insist that great injury is done in the frequent use of alcoholic stimulants during the period of its first invasion. While great mental and physical depression exists, this would appear a plausible remedy; but it results in the sudden irritation of the kidneys, liver and intestines, converting the temporary stages of congestion into an inflammation, and making it a dangerous agent. They may be used with better effect in the convalescent stages. In cases where it proved fatal it has been observed that inflammation of the small air tubes in the lungs, or disintegrating inflammation of the kidneys and liver were direct causes of death. Fatalities may be mainly ascribed to neglect or improper treatment; and should this dread scourge revisit our land, it is to be desired that physicians and people will have learned to profit by the experiences of the past.

On the 8th of September, the Constitutional Convention convened at Frankfort. On the opening day, George Washington, delegate from Campbell county, was made temporary presiding officer. The Convention was then permanently organized by the election of Cassius M. Clay, Jr., of Bourbon county, to preside over its deliberations. The body continued in session until the 11th of April, 1891. The draft of the new instrument was submitted to the people, to be voted on for ratification, on the first Monday in August after adjournment. Wide and marked differences of opinion upon the merits of the changes made were entertained, and on the issues very able and animated discussions were frequent and general by the friends on either side. The popular vote was in favor of the adoption of the instrument as the fundamental law of the Commonwealth, by a very large majority.

As this constitutional change determined a period of forty years of most important events in the history of the country, it is worthy of more than passing notice from the student of political economy. It was an era of wonderful activity in intellectual life, in inventive art, in industrial enterprise, in progress of sentiment and in accretion of wealth. The changes in the new, from the old Constitution of 1850, and the amendatory provisions added, may well illustrate the evolutions of the interval of time between. A committee, composed of Delegates Bennett H. Young, Curtis F. Burnam, William H. Mackoy, Robt. Rhodes, Samuel J. Pugh, Frank P. Straus, H. R. Bourland, G. B. Swango, C. T. Allen, S. E. DeHaven and Wm. R. Ramsey, was appointed by the Convention before its adjournment



FRANK P. STRAUS.

FRANK PIERCE STRAUS was born May 8, 1854, at Waterford, Spencer county, Kentucky. He is a son of Simon Straus, a German Jew, and his wife, Marana Collings, of Spencer county. He was educated first in the country schools, then two years at Wesleyan University, Millersburg, Kentucky, and graduated in the law school of the University of Louisville, in 1874, with the honors of his class. He began the practice of law immediately after, at Shepherdsville, Bullitt county. He served twice as County Attorney, School Commissioner three times, and was elected to represent Bullitt and Spencer counties in the Legislature during the session 1885-86. In 1890-91 he was a delegate from the same counties in the Constitutional Convention, and took an active and prominent part in the proceedings which gave to the State the recently adopted Constitution. He is at present a member of the law firm of Fairleigh & Straus, Louisville, and president of the banking firm of E. W. Hall & Co., Shepherdsville, Kentucky, at which place he yet holds his residence. In 1879 he was happily married to Miss Katie Crist, daughter of Dr. H. C. Crist, of Bullitt county. Two children, a boy and a girl, are the issues of this marriage. Mr. Straus is of medium stature and compact build, with blue eyes, dark hair and complexion, denoting a physique capable of great energy and endurance. This, with a strong and vigorous mind, incisive and alert, and an indomitable will, gives that power and force of character which rarely fails to make the man of successful life. In his personality are admirably blended two of the best types of manhood of any age—the American and the Jewish.

to prepare and publish an address to accompany the instrument in its distribution over the State. This address ably and briefly sets forth the plea for the new Constitution, and summarizes its most important features of reform. It is given in full, as follows:

ADDRESS TO THE PEOPLE OF KENTUCKY.

The Convention to amend the present Constitution was called after twenty years of agitation and in obedience to a well-defined popular demand for a revision of your organic law. As your representatives, the members of this Convention, after a session of one hundred and ninety-nine legislative days, have prepared, and now submit for your approval, the accompanying instrument. It is not assumed that it is perfect, or that it represents the views of each member on every subject; but after full discussion and mature deliberation, it is offered as the best judgment of the body.

In many portions of the State there has been severe criticism as to length of time consumed in the preparation of the instrument. A little investigation will show that some of these complaints are not well founded, and that in many States more time has been consumed in framing these most important of all laws.

The last Convention in Illinois sat one hundred and fifty-three days, in New York nine months, in Ohio two hundred and fifty-three days, in California one hundred and sixty-seven days, and in Pennsylvania during an entire year, at a cost to that State of \$1,000,000.

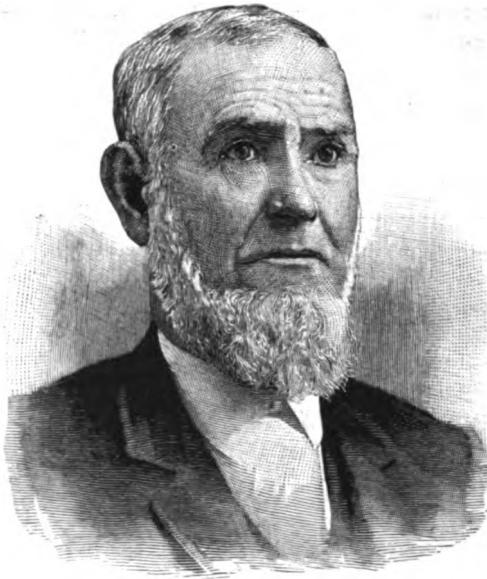
The last Legislature of Kentucky, in framing mere statutory laws, was in session one hundred and forty-nine days.

In dealing with these fundamental provisions of government, haste would have been unseemly, and it was due to the people of the State that every delegate, on every question, should have ample time to express his opinions, and from such discussion to formulate those great and fundamental principles essential to the organic law of a State such as Kentucky.

The experience of forty years, gathered from the unparalleled changes in political and social life of this country, rendered many alterations in and additions to the Constitution not only important, but absolutely essential to good government. Notwithstanding this necessity for change and enlarged limitations of many general and special powers, a close comparison of the present and proposed Constitutions will show that a very large portion of the present Constitution passes into the new one substantially unchanged.

The sessions of the Convention were marked by no partisan political discussions. All such questions were unknown and undiscussed, and as representatives of all the people of the State, the universal desire was to frame a Constitution which would secure the greatest good to the greatest number.

The first question which confronted every delegate was the inhibition of special or local legislation. The General Assembly of 1889-90 sat one hundred and forty-nine days, and passed local laws, including index, covering four thousand, eight hundred and ninety-three pages, with a cost to the State in printing of \$17,223.65, and in other respects \$151,014.82. The average time and cost of the four preceding Legislatures had been but little better. The disapproval of every person in Kentucky suggested sharp and effective remedies for the evils of such a system of law-making. Outside of all questions of economy, the demoralization of the Legislature, and the inequality of



B. F. BENNETT

HON. BENJAMIN FRANKLIN BENNETT was born of Revolutionary ancestry on both sides of the house, in Scioto county, Ohio, October 11, 1829. His father was a soldier of the war of 1812-15; and in 1818, emigrated from New York and settled on the Little Scioto river, in Ohio, the birth place of Benjamin. He received but limited education in the neighborhood country schools, which he has improved by reading and study in after years. He was trained in the business of milling and as a millwright, and for some years carried this on for himself at his old home. On March 11, 1849, he was wedded to Miss Sarah Ann Snodgrass, a young lady of Scioto county. December 4, 1855, he moved and settled on Tigert's creek, in Greenup county, Kentucky,

at the Globe Iron Furnace. He here erected the first flouring mill ever built in Greenup county. This, and a corn mill he re-built and has operated ever since, are known as "Bennett's Mills." While a citizen of Ohio, he was twice elected Assessor for his township, and as Township Clerk. On the outbreak of the Civil war, in 1861, while Kentucky stood neutral, he crossed to Ohio and enlisted in Company G, of the Fifty-sixth Ohio Infantry, as Sergeant, and participated in the battles of Fort Donelson and Shiloh, and also in the advance on Corinth, Mississippi. Here falling sick, he was sent to the hospital at Camp Denison, treated through a long spell of illness, and discharged from the United States service in August, 1862, on account of disability. He remained at home until August, 1863, when he again entered the United States service as Deputy Provost Marshal for the Ninth Congressional District of Kentucky, and served until the close of the war. Having given some time to the reading and study of law, he was qualified to practice in 1866. Opening an office at Greenup, he has become one of the most successful attorneys in the State and Federal Courts in Northeast Kentucky. He was Road Commissioner for his county for four years, until 1870. In 1890 he was elected a delegate to the Constitutional Convention, in which body he served with ability, and credit to himself and constituents. While yet in this service, the people of his county elected him to represent them in the General Assembly, which position he at present fills with efficiency. Mr. Bennett may be best characterized as a man of strong and vigorous mind, with positive convictions and a frank and open expression of the same. Behind a manner somewhat abrupt at times, his kindly and accommodating spirit makes him a general favorite among his friends of all parties.

laws so passed, had produced the grossest wrongs, and the demand for a change on this subject was absolute and universal.

In the judgment of the delegates this has been thoroughly done. Legislative sessions have been limited to sixty days, and all special laws prohibited, where general laws can govern; and on a large number of subjects which concern the general good, under the provisions proposed, a special law is rendered impossible.

Something of this tremendous evil will be appreciated when it is stated that the official report of the Auditor shows that in the last ten years the General Assembly has been in session six hundred and eighty-nine days, or nearly one-fifth of that entire period, at an average daily cost of \$1,068, and that, had the General Assembly been required to pass only general laws and been permitted to remain in session only sixty days, as required by the proposed Constitution, there would have been a saving to the State in money alone in this period the sum of \$424,164.00.

It is required in the new Constitution that all acts of incorporation shall be obtained hereafter under general laws, and that the expense of such incorporations shall be paid by those who seek them and who secure benefit from them.

Another important matter is uniformity of laws applicable to counties, cities and towns; now, no two of these municipal divisions in the State operate under the same code of laws. Tax systems, judicial forms and remedies, and governmental agencies generally, were arranged to suit the caprice or whim of the member who happened to represent that particular locality. A false idea of what has been called legislative "courtesy" allowed any member to write the statutes governing his own constituency. We have prepared provisions requiring that all such communities shall be divided into classes and shall be governed by general laws applicable to every member of such class throughout the State.

Lotteries are inhibited, and all lottery charters now existing are revoked. These grants, in most instances secured by clandestine legislation, have inflicted upon the State great disgrace and upon its people incalculable loss. A single clause settles this evil, places Kentucky abreast of the best civilization of the age, and unites her in the effort to repress this unmitigated shame.

The ballot system under the new Constitution will be fully established. Kentucky enjoys the distinction of being the only civilized State which retains the *viva voce* system. Experience has demonstrated the evils of the *viva voce* system, and an official secret ballot, a barrier to bribe-givers and bribe-takers, the palladium of an honest and unbiased expression of popular will, as expressed at the polls, is made the only method of taking the sense of the voters of the Commonwealth.

The frequency of elections has been the cause of almost universal complaint. It is provided in this proposed Constitution that only one election of any kind can be held in the State or any part thereof in any one year.

The mode of revision has been held by many to be a question of supreme importance. Amendment to the present Constitution is impossible, and to call a new Constitutional Convention involves at least five years' delay and large expense. To render change a practical political impossibility was the avowed purpose of the framers of the Constitution of 1849.

The sections on revision in the new instrument permit three-fifths of any Legislature to propose at a regular session two amendments; these may be on any subject, and, when ratified by a majority of the votes cast, become part of the Constitution. This plan avoids the expense of a convention, renders the instrument at all times capable of meeting the exigencies of the times, and yet it is so arranged that the Constitution can not be altered or amended without a sufficient period for reflection. This



H. H. SMITH.

HON. H. H. SMITH was born in Hardin county, Kentucky, at Vine Grove, October 17, 1867. His education was continued in the academy at the place of his birth, for seven years. At the age of fourteen he entered the Normal College of Lebanon, Ohio, and pursued his studies there for two years. Following an early inclination for the stage, he next entered a dramatic school in Cleveland, but was dissuaded from following the life of an actor. Qualifying himself for the profession of law, he located in Dallas, Texas, and began the practice with reasonable success, and occasionally contributing to the press of the day. His health failing, he spent some time in travel through Mexico and Texas, and finally returned to his native State and settled at Elizabethtown. It was about this time that he engaged in writing his first story, which was soon after published under the style of "Downfall of a Politician." Soon after settling in Elizabethtown to resume the practice of his profession, in 1889, he was induced by his friends to become a candidate before the people of his native county for delegate in the Constitutional Convention to assemble in August, 1890. Though some of the ablest and best-known men of the county were his competitors, ranking him in age and experience, his constituency elected him by handsome pluralities. Whilst the youngest member of the Convention, Mr. Smith was active and aggressive throughout the proceedings, and contributed, in no small degree, to the formulation of the instrument so popularly accepted as the fundamental law of the Commonwealth. Mr. Smith was one of the leading men in the organization of the Farmers' Bank, at Vine Grove. In the recent campaign for Congress in the Fourth District, he entered the canvass as a candidate, but the condition of his health compelled him to retire early from the contest before the Democratic convention.

plan is in line with the experience and judgment of other States and covers the middle ground on this subject.

The greatest menace to freedom of the people of this country is the aggregation of capital and the aggressions, consequent upon such aggregation, upon the rights of the individual citizen. Corporate wealth and influence have been most potent in all the phases of our political affairs, and this danger has aroused the fears of the ablest and most patriotic of our statesmen. The State can not afford to commit itself to any policy which would keep out capital, nor, on the other hand, can she afford to disregard the warnings of the times and remove all limitations upon this power. In the proposed Constitution will be found such provisions as, in the judgment of your representatives, carefully guard the people's rights, and yet, on the other hand, grant to corporate capital all those privileges and rights which will justify it in the development of the superb resources of the State.

Many and most serious difficulties have arisen from irrevocable grants made by the General Assembly. We have provided that all grants and charters of every kind shall in the future be held subject to the legislative will, and with the absolute right of repeal by the State. Such a provision in the past would have been of untold value to the citizens of the State; and while it has been in force under statutory enactment since 1856, unless where expressly waived by the term of the act itself, which was frequently done, it has been deemed of the greatest importance to have it incorporated in the Constitution.

One of the most unfortunate features in the administration of Kentucky's government has been the inequality in taxation. Exemptions under one pretext or another have crept into hundreds of charters and acts, and the value of property thus relieved of its just proportion of taxation has reached appalling figures. The Constitution submitted to you confines this evil to much narrower limits, and, so far as practicable, puts all property upon the same basis for taxation. Should you accept this Constitution, all property—land, bank stock and money—will bear its just share of governmental burden and assume its fair proportion of taxes, while securing the equal protection of law.

Unjust local taxation and the heavy increase of the debts of counties, towns and cities have been recognized in every portion of the State as great evils, frequently destructive of the highest rights of property and leading to practical confiscation or absolute repudiation. A limit has been placed on all tax rates, and while it allows reasonable outlay in all matters requiring enterprise and development, it also places an impassable barrier against unwise or extravagant expenditures.

State, county and other governmental machinery has been left practically unchanged, but the number of magistrates has been limited to eight in any county.

The number of grand jurors has been reduced from sixteen to twelve. This can not, in the least, impair the efficiency of the body or the administration of justice, and the saving in *per diem* alone by this change in ten years will equal the entire cost of the Convention. The average cost of grand juries in the State for the preceding two years was \$69,777; this change will save one-fourth of this amount, \$17,500 per annum. A three-fourths verdict of juries in civil cases has been allowed under legislative direction.

A uniform system of courts has been devised. In some counties there are as many as four different kinds of courts, some of them with the same jurisdiction. The proposed change provides sufficient courts and removes the evil referred to. The number of judges will be only very slightly increased, but they will be more fairly distributed, and every county in the State will have at least three terms of Circuit Court in each year. It was thought wise to have only one court of last resort, and to provide that

this shall consist of enough judges to dispatch all the business that may be brought before it. If five judges can not do the business, the General Assembly can increase the number to seven; and these for many years will meet every possible demand. This number may be divided into sections, and thus accomplish the work of two courts while maintaining the uniformity of decision of one.

In obedience to an almost unanimous public sentiment, the working of convicts outside the penitentiary has been prohibited, and the General Assembly also required to establish and maintain a State Reformatory Institution for juvenile offenders.

The subject of Eastern Kentucky land titles has been one of grave import to the whole State. There are many Virginia grants one hundred years old and yet unrecorded, the land covered by which has been held under patents from this State in some instances a century, sold many times and taxes thereon paid all these long years by persons ignorant of an adverse claim. And yet these ancient grants remain as a means of disquieting titles and a bar to the complete development and improvement of the richest mineral and timber districts in the State. Security of title is an essential in the progress of any country. Justice to the State and its long suffering people interested in this portion of the State requires a speedy and effective remedy. This has been given, and such provision has been made that in five years after the adoption of the new Constitution this great incubus upon the wealth and prosperity of the State will be in a fair way to be removed.

The condition of the State is now such that it is believed that railways can and will be built without the aid of local taxation, and, following the example of nearly all the other States of the Union, a provision has been inserted which forbids cities, towns, counties or parts thereof, from voting a tax under any circumstances in aid of such corporations.

Experience seems to have demonstrated the value and importance of a Railway Commission. Repeated efforts have been made by railroads to repeal the statute providing for this service, and it was thought wise to give more stability and consequently more efficiency to this Commission; and its members have been made constitutional officers, and thereby rendered not only more independent, but more fearless in the guardianship of public interest.

The cause of common school education, always of prime importance in this State, will, from the work of the Convention, receive new strength. The direct tax coming to Kentucky from the General Government, amounting to over \$600,000, will become part of the school fund and will restore to this great cause that which nearly half a century ago was, by adverse legislation, taken from this noble work.

All that part of the old Constitution in conflict with the Federal Constitution in reference to slavery has been omitted.

The claim has been widely made that this proposed Constitution is not only of extreme but of unusual detail, and unnecessarily legislative in its provisions. An examination will show that in the present Constitution there are about twelve thousand five hundred and eighty words, and in this proposed one, about twenty-one thousand words, and therefore it is only about sixty per cent. larger than that of 1849-50.

The subjects of railroads, municipalities, revenue and taxation, corporations and public charities, are covered by new articles. All these have been rendered necessary by the changed conditions of the State during the past forty years. Excluding these new matters, the proposed Constitution is shorter than the present one. The Constitution submitted for your approval is about the average length as that of Arkansas, Colorado, North and South Dakota, Washington, and shorter than that of Missouri, and ten per cent. shorter than that of Maryland.

We have enumerated in this address, necessarily brief, a few of the more important changes which in the judgment of your representatives were demanded by the present condition of the State, and requisite for the furtherance of its political and material welfare. The whole instrument is submitted with the confident belief that its provisions, while not without defects and those imperfections incident to all such work, but susceptible of change at the will of the people by its open clause, will secure certainly a more effective government, a more uniform distribution of burdens, a more economical administration of all State, county and city affairs, and a more complete protection to the common welfare.

In 1860, David Dale Owen, in his report as State Geologist, wrote that "no complete geological map of the entire State of Kentucky could be made until the surveys were completed of the Bluegrass Rim marked by Muldraugh's Hill, from Hardin and Lincoln counties on the south-east, Big Hill, in Madison county, on the south, and Bath and Lewis counties on the east." This broken and abrupt division belt between the lower silurian and carboniferous and sub-carboniferous regions must be defined and accurately fixed. This result State Geologist Proctor claims to have accomplished. He has been enabled to present a map with the geological outlines and features complete of the State, though it will require two or three years to finish the details of surveys of some thirty counties.

To 1886 and 1887, the splendid coal fields, covering the region of over twenty counties in east Kentucky at the head waters of the Big Sandy, Licking, Kentucky and Cumberland rivers, had been but partially surveyed. An active corps was organized and placed in this field, under the able and trained leadership of Prof. A. R. Crandall, and with results far exceeding the most sanguine expectations. In the report of 1887, Prof. Proctor says that in addition to the coals beneath the conglomerate sandstone, forming the base of the coal measure proper, we have above the conglomerate, north of Pine mountain, sixteen hundred feet of measures, containing nine beds of coal of workable thickness. Between the Pine and Cumberland mountains there is a greater thickness of the coal measures, containing twelve or more workable beds. In places two and sometimes three of the measures are cannel coals of remarkable richness and purity. The largest known area of rich cannel coals is found in Eastern Kentucky, and the largest known area of coking coal is found in the same section; and this coking coal is more advantageously located with reference to cheap and high grade iron ores than any other known. Cannel coal lies in sixteen of the counties of this region, some of which excels the most celebrated coals of this kind in Great Britain. The coking coal lies in thick beds over sixteen hundred square miles of territory, through Pike, Letcher, Harlan, Floyd, Knott, Perry, Leslie and Bell counties.

Rich iron ores have long been known in quantities and of value in Bath county, in North-eastern Kentucky, and in the Red and Kentucky river valleys. The large deposits of Clinton ore, dyestone and red fossil along



G B SWANGO.

GREEN BERRY SWANGO was born near Hazel Green, February 8, 1846. William Swango came from Germany in 1750; served in the war of Independence, and moved to Kentucky in 1785, with seven children. All settled in (now) Gallatin county, except Samuel, who halted in (now) Powell county. His son, Abraham, one of the famous Kentucky riflemen with Jackson, at New Orleans, was grandfather of our subject. He settled in (now) Wolfe county, and was united in marriage with Debora, daughter of Jesse Ogden. His son, Stephen, married Caroline, daughter of William Trimble, and our subject was one of the numerous offspring. He was educated in the common schools until fifteen years

old, when, in 1861, he enlisted in the Fifth Kentucky Infantry, C. S. A. In 1862, he entered the Tenth Kentucky Cavalry, following Morgan in his famous raids. At Mt. Sterling, in 1864, his captain, D. F. Swango, was killed. While conveying his body home for burial, under a flag of truce, he was made a prisoner by General Burbridge. In an attack on Morgan, he and his escort were placed in the forefront of the advancing Federal columns. During the hot and bloody contest young Swango, thrown near the Federal color-bearer, sprang upon a riderless horse, bent low over his neck, and dashing suddenly forward, snatched the colors from the soldier's grasp, waived his cap in defiance at his enemies, and sped his horse safely into the ranks of his Confederate comrades, amid a storm of bullets that followed. Even the Federals cheered the gallant and daring act of the boy prisoner. But the second day after, in the Federal attack on Cynthiana, young Swango was stricken senseless on the field by a bullet wound in the head, and left for dead by the retreating Confederates. Escaping again, he soon regained his command in Virginia. He was, probably, the youngest soldier from Kentucky who served throughout the war. In 1869 he united in marriage with Eliza J., daughter of Hugh Young, a young lady he met while campaigning in Virginia. To this union was born three sons, James Hugh, Charles Stephen and John Morton. He has followed the business of merchant and farmer since the war. He was made School Commissioner of his county in 1870; and Door-keeper of the House of Representatives, at Frankfort, 1877-78; was elected Judge of Wolfe county in 1882, and re-elected in 1886; in 1890 he was elected a delegate to the Constitutional Convention for the counties of Wolfe, Powell, Menifee and Montgomery; and in 1891 he was nominated and elected on the Democratic ticket Register of the Land Office, which position he now fills. He is a sturdy Democrat, a devoted member of the Christian church, and a Mason of high degree.

the eastern base of Cumberland and Stone mountains and duplicated on the slopes of Powell's mountain and Walden's ridge, and in the Oriskany ore beds of Pine mountain, were brought more prominently to the knowledge of the public. These, together with the rich and inexhaustible fields of iron deposits, fronting the border line of Kentucky for one hundred miles, in Virginia, Tennessee and North Carolina, began to interest the attention of capitalists abroad. The proximity of all the materials necessary to the manufacture of iron and steel, in great abundance, presented opportunities unsurpassed anywhere in the world. The vast forest of timber covering this hitherto inaccessible region, adds to the attraction for enterprise and development.

Large investments in mineral and timber lands, on the part of English and American capitalists, very soon followed the publication of these authentic reports of the geological survey by Professor Proctor. The developments have been most marked in Bell county. Within two years the mountain village of Pineville has grown to the proportions of an infant city, and the city of Middlesborough, built up from the forest, to be peopled by thousands. The taxable wealth of Bell county has increased from one million to over seven million dollars. Railroads have penetrated this region, and tunneling the mountains, have opened to the commerce and traffic of the world the vast stores of natural wealth hitherto inaccessible. These coking coal fields are supplying fuel for a number of furnaces for making iron, and large quantities are being carried to distant cities—even as far as St. Louis—for the gas supply of the same. *Already six large coke iron blast furnaces have been completed and two others commenced in this vicinity, with a total capacity for an annual product of over three hundred thousand tons. This is but the beginning of the development for South-east Kentucky.

The improvement in the north-east, and within a radius of fifty miles around Ashland, has been almost as marked. Similar results appear in the region of the Tennessee and Cumberland rivers, in a notable field of iron ores, of which Grand Rivers is the center. Not less rapidly have the coal mines interspersed over the eleven thousand square miles of coal area in East Kentucky and four thousand five hundred square miles in West Kentucky been opened up, and their products added to the commerce and wealth of the State.

The report shows that the survey has brought to knowledge the existence of extensive deposits of fire and pottery clays of great variety and excellence in the counties west of the Cumberland river and in other localities; lead ores and fluor-spar in Caldwell, Crittenden and Livingston counties; asphalt rock, marls, cement rock, salt brine, natural gas, and clays for making paving brick of great excellence and quantity in the district of

*Geological Report, 1890-2.



CHARLES J. NORWOOD.

CHARLES JOSEPH NORWOOD was born September 17, 1853, in New Harmony, Indiana, his father, Dr. Joseph G. Norwood, then State Geologist of Illinois, having his family temporarily at that place. At present State Inspector of Mines, he has, in addition to service on the geological surveys of Missouri and Kentucky, been entrusted with important work in his profession in several other States. While filling the Chair of Natural Science, in Bethel College (1877-80), he purchased an interest in the *Russellville Herald-Enterprise*, which he edited for about four years. He is a member of several Scientific Societies and a contributor to technical magazines and journals. In 1876, he

was married to Sarah E., a daughter of the late Hon. Daugherty White, of Clay county, Kentucky. They have one son and two daughters.

Mr. Norwood is descended from some of the early families of Virginia and Kentucky. His grandfather, Charles Norwood, a native of Westmoreland county, Virginia, was the son of John Norwood, an English gentleman, who came to Virginia about the year 1740. John Norwood, like several of his ancestors (one of whom measured the first meridian in England), was an accomplished mathematician. Charles Norwood came to Kentucky a few years after the Revolutionary war, in which he served as a member of Col. William Woodford's regiment. He purchased a farm in Woodford county, near Versailles, and married Mildred Dale, daughter of a Virginia planter. Here Joseph G. Norwood, father of Charles J., was born, in 1807. His earlier years were given to the printers' art and to journalism. Then entering Transylvania Medical College, under Dr. Dudley, he graduated with especial honor. In 1847, while Professor of *Materia Medica*, etc., in the Medical Department of the University of St. Louis, he was appointed Chief Assistant United States Geologist, in the survey of the North-west. In 1851, he was appointed State Geologist of Illinois, serving until 1858, when, being a Democrat, he was removed by the newly elected Republican governor. He was immediately invited to Missouri, and served as Assistant Geologist on the State survey until elected Professor of Natural Science in the State University, in 1860. Offered the position of State Geologist by Governor B. Gratz Brown, in 1871, he only consented to serve temporarily, and did so gratuitously.

Dr. Norwood occupies a distinguished position among the older men of science. He was among the earliest contributors to a definite knowledge of American geology, and was a pioneer in paleontological work in the West. He was interested in instituting the first geological survey of Kentucky, and was one of the earliest contributors to a knowledge of the geology of the State.

Mary Frances Norwood, mother of Charles J., was a daughter of John Pugh, formerly a merchant in Mt. Sterling. She was a granddaughter of Elizabeth Boone Lamond (daughter of Squire Grant and Rebecca Boone), who was a niece of Daniel Boone, and, according to family tradition, the second white female born in Kentucky.

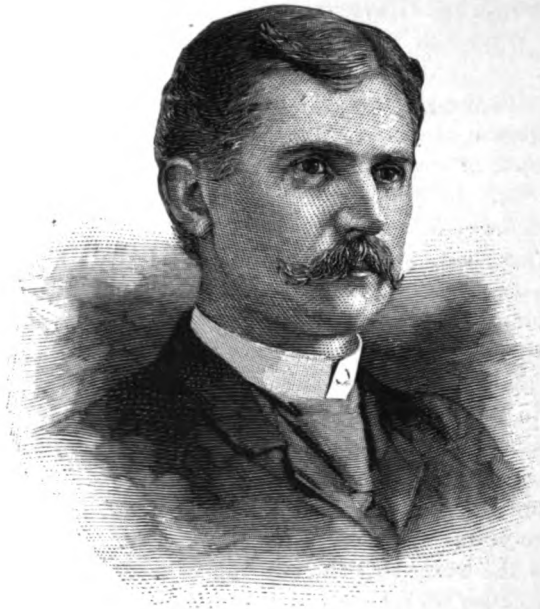
Meade, Breckinridge and Grayson counties; petroleum in the Cumberland counties, from Wayne to Barren; and building stone of great value in many localities.

Associated with the geological and mining history of the State is the important department of Inspector of Mines and the duties assigned to the same. The growth of the mining interests made necessary the creation of this office in 1884. In May of that year, Mr. Charles J. Norwood was appointed Inspector of Mines by Governor Knott; he was reappointed by Governor Buckner, and, by reappointment from Governor Brown, holds the position at the present time. Mr. Norwood was fitted for this work both by his technical education and the personal training received from his father, Dr. Joseph G. Norwood, a gentleman of high accomplishments in medicine and surgery and in the natural sciences, and who now, at the age of eighty-four, in the course of a continuous service of thirty-two years, is Emeritus Professor of Physics in the University of Missouri at Columbia.

Mr. Charles J. Norwood was educated at Columbia, Mo. In 1871, he was appointed on the geological survey of that State, and continued this work about three years. In the autumn of 1874, having previously given three months to the work, he was then called to the geological survey of this State by Professor Shaler and put in charge of the western coal fields. In 1877 he was elected to the Chair of Natural Science in Bethel College at Russellville, Ky., but retained his connection with the survey until 1880.

The report of Inspector Norwood for 1891 is a reliable and interesting history of coal mining in Kentucky, now just emerging from its age of infancy. For the year ending June 30, 1890, the output of bituminous coal from the mines of Western Kentucky was 30,417,289 bushels; of South-eastern Kentucky, 17,443,689 bushels; of North-eastern Kentucky, 10,435,071 bushels, making a total of 58,296,049. The total output of the same fields for the year ending June 30, 1891, was 67,610,660 bushels, an increase of 9,314,611 bushels. From the table of product for the last twenty years the output for 1870 was but 4,228,000 bushels; for 1880, 23,657,200 bushels, and for 1890 (to December 31st), 62,078,609. This increase was over five hundred per cent. during the first decade and over two hundred per cent. the second. Four thousand nine hundred and forty-one persons were employed under ground in these bituminous mines for the year ending June, 1891, in that time producing 67,610,660 bushels of coal, an average of 13,706 bushels to each miner. For the year 1890 there was produced, in addition to the above, 1,244,550 bushels of cannel coal and 517,750 bushels of coke from the new plants at St. Bernard and Cumberland Valley Colliery Company. The bushel of eighty pounds and the ton of two thousand pounds are used in Kentucky.

Under the impetus given in part through the enterprise awakened and by improved revenue enactments, the taxable wealth of the State has in-



W. W. LONGMOOR.

W. W. LONGMOOR was born June 21, 1840, in Kenton county, Kentucky. His grandfather, Hugh Longmoor, was born in Scotland, reared in Ireland, emigrated to America, and settled in Bourbon county, Kentucky. He married Sarah Eaton, of New Jersey, and died in 1810, a rigid Puritan. George Longmoor, father of W. W. Longmoor, was born in Bourbon county, in 1803, married Amanda Hammett, daughter of Samuel Hammett and Mary Addamson, of Mason county. George Longmoor moved from Bourbon to Kenton county, where he resided until his death in 1847. His wife died in 1856. W. W. Longmoor was educated in Kenton county, Kentucky, and at Farmers' College, College Hill, Ohio. In 1861 he enlisted in Company H, Second Kentucky Confederate States Infantry; was captured, sent to Johnston's Island and exchanged at Vicksburg; secured a transfer to General John H. Morgan's command, and became one of the noted "Advance Guard;" and as "Advance Vidette" was conspicuous for his coolness and courage. Was captured on the Ohio raid, made his escape from Camp Douglas, and joined his regiment at Wytheville, Virginia, after a most dangerous trip through Ohio and Kentucky. On June 11, 1864, at the battle of Cynthiana, he was wounded in such a manner that, after being confined to his bed for two years, hip-joint amputation became necessary. Four months after this operation he was able to move about on crutches. He was married February 5, 1867, to Lulie B. Addams, daughter of Dr. Abram Addams, of Harrison county, and granddaughter of Hon. W. K. Wall. They had one son, W. W. Longmoor, Jr., born January 21, 1871. In 1874 Mr. Longmoor was elected Clerk of Circuit Court in Harrison county, which office he held sixteen years. In August, 1890, he was elected Clerk of Court of Appeals, by a largely increased majority. He died suddenly at Frankfort, March 20, 1891. His qualities were of manliness, gentleness, integrity, modesty and courage, with a personal magnetism which drew all men toward him.

creased in the decade from 1880 to 1890 over \$209,000,000, or more than sixty per cent. This was \$45,000,000 more than the increase in any other Southern State, and much more than double the average increase in all these. *The three great iron and steel plants at Middlesborough, Ashland and Grand Rivers, just completed, represent a larger outlay of money and a greater productive capacity than all that had hitherto been done in the manufacture of iron and steel in the State within its history. With pardonable confidence, Professor Proctor says "it will be realized that this, the centennial year of the State's history, is the birth year of an era of increased progress and prosperity."

During the administration of Governor Buckner, G. M. Adams was Secretary of State, and C. Y. Wilson served as Commissioner of Agriculture. Messrs. I. A. Spaulding, J. F. Hagar and W. B. Fleming were appointed Railroad Commissioners. James B. Beck, having died in office at Washington, while United States Senator, May 3, 1890, on the 17th of the same month, John G. Carlisle was elected to succeed him, the colleague of Joseph C. S. Blackburn at the present time. W. S. Pryor, Joseph H. Lewis, W. H. Holt and Caswell Bennett, of the present Court of Appeals, and W. H. Yost, Joseph Barbour and J. H. Brent, the latter recently appointed by the Governor to the vacancy occasioned by the death of Van B. Young, of the Superior Court, constitute the last courts of the highest resort under the provisions of the old Constitution. Fayette Hewitt, having resigned as Auditor, Luke C. Norman was appointed in his stead and Henry F. Duncan named to succeed the latter as Commissioner of the Insurance Bureau. Woodford Longmoor having died during his term of office, A. Addams was appointed to the vacancy created in the office of Clerk of Court of Appeals. Sam. Hill was made Adjutant-General of the State under the administration of Governor Buckner, C. J. Norwood, Inspector of Mines, and W. J. Macy, Inspector of Public Trusts. Mrs. Mary Brown Day was elected Librarian by the Legislature in 1890, and again in 1892.

One of the most marked features of improvement during this administrative term was in the management of the Bureau of Agriculture, under the efficient and faithful direction of Commissioner Charles Y. Wilson. Through the judicious selection and distribution of seeds, the dissemination of information when needed and most appreciated, and the holding of Farmers' Institutes at convenient points in the State, a new impetus and life were given to agriculture and life stock interests, resulting in permanent improvement and progress in many localities. The intelligent skill and enterprise shown by Commissioner Wilson in his department, were at once creditable to himself, and of inestimable value to the Commonwealth. He has shown the possibilities of good through the agency of this Bureau, for future time.

The General Assembly of 1889-90, in one of those periodic affectations

*Geological Report, 1890-2.



J. Q. A. STEWART.

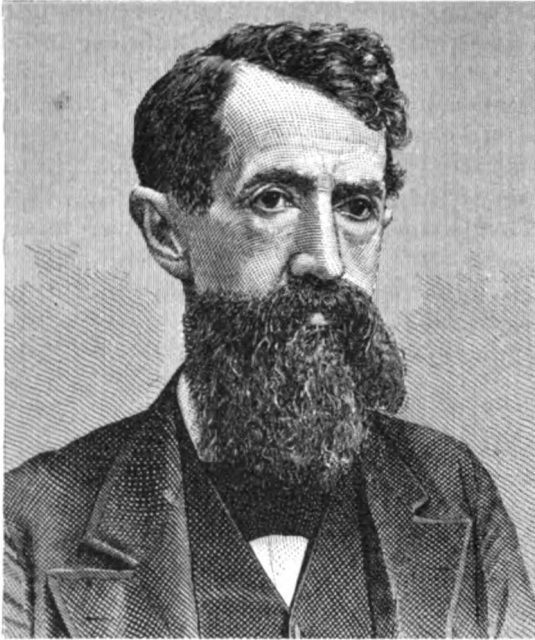
JOHN QUINCY ADAMS STEWART, M. D., was born at West Point, Hardin county, Kentucky, on February 13, 1829. In 1831 his parents moved to Louisville. He was educated in the city schools, and graduated from the Louisville College under Professors John Harney and Noble Butler. In 1847 he commenced the study of law with attorneys Wilson and Wood, and graduated from the Law Department of the University of Louisville in 1849. The gold fever in California was at its height, and he, with two brothers, crossed the plains in a company of sixty men, commanded by Captain Reuben Maury. After many hardships and great privations, they arrived at Sutter's Fort,

on the Sacramento river (now Sacramento City), one hundred and twenty-five days from the date of their departure from Independence, Missouri. In California he engaged in the practice of law, also farming and mining, until March, 1857, when he returned to Louisville. He began the study of medicine in the office of Dr. David Cummins, and graduated from the Kentucky School of Medicine, after attending two courses of lectures. He was married to Miss Mary Juliet Hall, daughter of Moses Hall, of Jefferson county, Kentucky, October 28, 1858, and in February, 1859, moved to Daviess county, and there and in Owensboro practiced his profession for nearly twenty years. They have had five children: Bettie Crawford, wife of Dr. W. L. Rodman, of Louisville; Eleanor T. (deceased), wife of Dr. H. M. Pusey, of Louisville; Rosalie, wife of J. McClelland van Derveer, Frankfort; Hall Stewart (deceased), and Dr. John P. Stewart, Frankfort. February 26, 1878, he was appointed by Governor James B. McCreary, Superintendent of the Kentucky Institution for the Education and Training of Feeble-minded Children, where he has been ever since. Under his management the institution has grown to be one of the most useful of the State's charities; and it is to his credit that Kentucky was the first State in the Union to inaugurate a system of manual training for its pupils, enabling many of them to go out from the Institution fully equipped to earn a support for themselves. He has fully identified himself with this noble work, not only in this State, but in the United States, and is an active member of the American Association of Medical Officers for the Education and Training of Feeble-minded Children. This Association met at the Institution in Kentucky in the spring of 1891, and was largely attended by members from other States and from several foreign countries.

of economy for which there is no defense of rational plea, reduced the tax rate for general expenses from twenty to fifteen cents on the one hundred dollars of assessed property. The inevitable increase of expenses attendant on the Constitutional Convention, to convene in a few months, and the fact of an existing deficit of over two hundred thousand dollars in the treasury, had no effect to deter the body. By rare coincidence the sum of six hundred thousand dollars of direct tax money, expended by the State during the late war, was refunded by the Government in 1891. This was set apart by the Constitutional Convention for the benefit of the school fund, the State executing bond and paying the interest annually. The principal was put in the treasury for general State expenses. The relief from this source saved the Commonwealth from a serious embarrassment for a time; but a result was that, in July, 1892, the Treasurer announced an exhausted treasury.

Few, if any, States in the Union have provided so munificently for their unfortunate citizens as Kentucky in proportion to her taxable property. The official reports for 1889 show that in the three insane asylums, at Lexington, Anchorage and Hopkinsville, there were two thousand five hundred and sixty-three subjects of lunacy being cared for, and one hundred and eighty-five outside, at a cost to the treasury of \$377,928.31. Of idiots not confined and distributed throughout the counties, there were one thousand four hundred and eighteen, for the support of whom the State paid in that year \$100,021.88. There were beside these, one hundred and one inmates of the Blind Asylum, at a cost of \$28,037.67; one hundred and sixty-eight in the Deaf and Dumb Institute, at \$58,152.23, and one hundred and forty-six in the Feeble Minded Institute, at \$29,170.69. Thus, it appears that four thousand five hundred and eighty-one dependent citizens were beneficiaries of the charities of the Commonwealth at a total cost to the treasury of \$593,310.78, about one in every four hundred of the population. The cost per head of the insane in public charge is about \$134; of the blind, \$277; of the deaf and dumb, \$346, and of the feeble minded, \$200. These are the charges outside of the costs of the six handsome and commodious buildings erected by the State on the sites selected for the several institutions. The total disbursements of revenue from the treasury for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1890, were \$3,811,248.32; of this amount near \$1,530,000 was paid out for education in the schools of the State. Adding to the latter amount the sum expended for public charities, and together they make fifty-five per cent. of all the expenses of the Commonwealth.

It is to the credit of the management of the Feeble Minded Institute that the first successful efforts were here made to educate and train these unfortunates to labor and for self-help. Many have been thus returned to their families and homes capable of self-support. The successful work of



ED. PORTER THOMPSON.

HON. ED. PORTER THOMPSON was born near Lafayette, then Barren, now Metcalfe county, Kentucky, May 6, 1834. His parents were from Virginia. The father dying when he, the eldest of five children, was but twelve years old, he assisted the mother who was left with but moderate means, by labor on the farm. With a bright mind and an indomitable will, the farmer-boy, notwithstanding the meagre educational advantages afforded at that time by the rural districts of Kentucky, fitted himself as a teacher through the crude advantages of the country schools of the time. Later on his untiring zeal had made of

him a liberal scholar, an ambition implanted and fostered by the precepts of both father and mother. In 1861 he had begun the study of law, but the Civil war breaking out, his military ardor led him to enter the contest, and he became a soldier of the famous "Orphan Brigade," in the Confederate cause.

His ancestors of both his mother's and father's families had furnished soldiers to the French and Indian wars, the Revolution, the border wars of Kentucky, and the struggle of 1812. Wounded at Shiloh, he remained upon the field in the thickest of the combat, and was assisted to the rear only when he could no longer stand. In the battle of Stone river, when the flag of the Second Regiment went down for the last time, Captain Thompson, rallying the remnant of the broken organizations to carry off a battery of guns, sprang forward, seized it, and once again the torn banner was raised. As he handed it to a young soldier and again faced the enemy, now within pistol shot, he sank to the ground so badly wounded that it was impossible to remove him, and he fell into the enemy's hands. He was exchanged, and served as a regimental staff-officer before he could lay aside his crutches. Since the war his time, mainly, has been devoted to educational pursuits. For a time he was chief editor of the Bentonville (Ark.) *Advance*, the Owen county (Ky.) *Democrat*, and of the Bentonville (Ark.) *Bentonian*. He was the co-author of the "Academic Arithmetic," and author of "The History of the First Kentucky Brigade (Orphan Brigade) of the Confederate States Army," a work very popular with army comrades. In October, 1888, he was appointed by Governor Buckner to the office of State Librarian; and in March, 1890, he was made private secretary to the Executive, which position he held until he assumed the duties of Superintendent of Public Instruction, September 7, 1891, to which office he had been nominated by the Democratic State Convention of May, 1891, and elected in August following, by a popular majority of 28,762.

Dr. Stewart, through years of experiment and patient training, has given the institution a reputation throughout this country and in Europe.

The Kentucky Institution for the Education of the Blind was established fifty-one years ago, the sixth of the kind in the United States. B. B. Huntoon has presided over its management as Superintendent since 1871, and with eminent fitness and efficiency. For the year ending October 30, 1891, the report shows that there were enrolled one hundred and twenty-one pupils in charge, twenty-five of whom were colored. Besides the main structure, there is a separate building for the colored and one for the American Printing House for the Blind, with other necessary improvements, all erected at a cost of \$110,000. In this printing house are published books and literature in raised letters for the blind in many States of the Union. Under the superintendence of men of ability and experience, the success of the Institution for the Deaf and Dumb at Danville and of the several asylums for the insane have won for these a distinction not less marked than that of the two first-named institutions.

The State offices to be filled, by a vote of the people, at the election in August, 1891, and for the last time under the Constitution of 1850, were Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, Attorney-General, Auditor, Treasurer, Register of the Land Office, Superintendent of Public Instruction, and Clerk of the Court of Appeals. For these offices were nominated respectively, by the Democratic party: John Young Brown, M. C. Alford, W. J. Hendrick, L. C. Norman, H. S. Hale, G. B. Swango, E. P. Thompson and A. Addams. By the Republicans: A. T. Wood, H. E. Huston, T. J. Crawford, Charles Blanford, Eli Farmer, L. I. Dodge and Robert Blain. By the Prohibitionists: Josiah Harris, H. M. Winslow, E. J. Polk, W. W. Goddard, J. M. Holmes, B. McGregor, A. B. Jones and R. S. Friend; and by the People's Party: S. B. Erwin, S. F. Smith, B. L. D. Guffy, W. G. Fulkerson, I. G. Sallee, M. Herreld, J. B. Secrist and W. B. Ogden. The nominees of the Democratic party were elected by popular majorities ranging between twenty-five thousand and thirty thousand votes. The usual installation ceremonies were observed in September, after the election, at the Capitol. This administrative term will be remembered as one of the most important episodes of the history of the Commonwealth. The changes made by the new Constitution imposed upon the Legislature the delicate and complex duties of altering and adjusting the statutory laws of the State to the new condition of affairs; upon the Judiciary, that of construing the new Constitution and laws, and upon the Executive, the duties of first enforcement. The General Assembly which convened on the last days of December, 1891, continued in session over seven months. On adjournment in August, it was re-convened ten days after, on call of the Governor, and bids fair to be in session for as great a length of time in the future.

To simplify and facilitate the work of legislation, and in accordance with



GOVERNOR JOHN YOUNG BROWN.

JOHN YOUNG BROWN, the twenty-ninth Governor of Kentucky, was born in Hardin county, Kentucky, March 28, 1835. Inheriting from both sides a predilection for political life, he early began to take an active interest in the affairs of State. His father, Thos. D. Brown, was one of the delegates from Hardin county to the convention of 1849 that framed the Constitution, and the son spent the time in Frankfort and heard the debates of Hardin, Dixon, Wickliffe, Guthrie, Preston, Stevenson and other distinguished leaders who made this convention a notable body. Soon after this Mr. Brown entered Centre College, Danville, and graduated before attaining his majority. He began at Elizabethtown the practice of the profession of law. He had gained a reputation while at college, and in the local campaigns during that period of enforced leisure which befalls every young attorney, his services were repeatedly in demand. "Know-Nothingism" was the absorbing issue throughout the Commonwealth. In combating this doctrine, young Brown's fame spread.

In 1859, the Democrats of the district met at Bardstown and nominated him a candidate for Congress. He was chosen amid much enthusiasm, over his own protest, notwithstanding he was under the required age by over a year. Colonel Jewett, the out-going Congressman, opposed him as an independent; but the young orator met

him at every appointment, and carried the district by storm, beating his opponent about two thousand votes. Being under age, he was not allowed to take his seat until the short session of the term, nearly two years after his election.

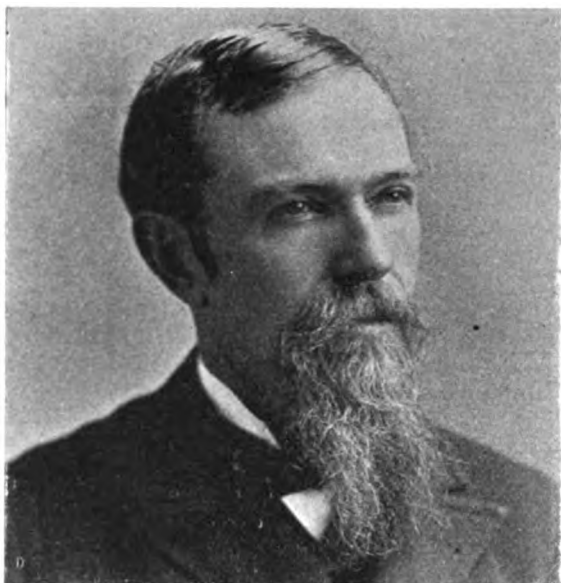
He was chosen a State elector on the Douglass ticket in 1860, and often met in discussion his brilliant classmate, W. C. P. Breckinridge, who was an elector on the ticket headed by his cousin, John C. Breckinridge.

Mr. Brown was again elected to the Fortieth Congress, but the party in power decided that he had been guilty of disloyalty and he was denied his seat. His constituents refused to select another in his stead, and for a second time his district remained without a representative. He was not again a candidate, until for the Forty-third Congress he announced himself and was triumphantly elected. It was during this term that Mr. Brown delivered his famous Philippic against General Butler, which brought down on him the censure of the House, but endeared him in the hearts of the people of the South.

He served another term and then voluntarily retired to his home in Henderson to enjoy the society of his family and to prosecute the practice of his profession. From this political retirement he was not tempted, until the people called him to be the Democratic standard-bearer to lead the gubernatorial campaign of 1891. Though he had formidable opposition before the State Convention, in contest with C. M. Clay, Jr., president of the Constitutional Convention, J. D. Clardy, a prominent member of that body, and P. W. Hardin, Attorney-General, he received the nomination; and at the August election, 1891, brought back to the Democratic ticket something like its old-time majority. Into the administration of the affairs of the gubernatorial office he has carried that boldness and independence of spirit which have been characteristic of all his political life.

Governor Brown's social life has been pre-eminently a pleasant one. When quite a young man he was married to a daughter of Hon. Archibald Dixon, once Lieutenant-Governor, and who afterwards missed the Governorship by a few hundred votes. A large family blessed their union, and Mrs. Brown, still young, still handsome, presides with quiet dignity and grace over the executive mansion, with her three charming daughters, while the eldest son, Mr. Arch. D. Brown, occupies to him the confidential position of Private Secretary.

The career of John Young Brown has been exceptional. With an intellect of the highest order trained in the best schools of the State, he is gifted with an impassioned and fascinating oratory which made him the pride and favorite of a powerful constituency—a child of the people. The fame of his forensic efforts, and his remarkable success in youth, flattered his ambition with the promise of a brilliant future. All this he gave up under a sense of duty to his family, and devoted over twenty years of the prime of manhood to his profession, until ample fortune brought the comforts of independence. His recent return to public life gives evidence that he has lost none of that power before the people for which he was famed in his youth. His elocution is not simply the studied mastery of words and action. His style is chastened by logic and culture, while the courage of conviction and the power of will give the force to his utterances that make him formidable before the people. He is an orator of the highest order, with few living peers and no superior in a State famed for its men of eloquence. His return to public life in the maturity of experience may be fortunate for the future of our Commonwealth and of our nation.



JOHN W. HEADLEY.

JOHN WILLIAM HEADLEY, now Secretary of State, was born February 13, 1841, at Providence, then Hopkins, but now Webster county, formed in 1859, while his father was a State Senator. He obtained a thorough knowledge of the ordinary English branches at a private school. At twelve years of age he entered his father's store. He reviewed his former studies for two months, at Madisonville, under Professor Kirby, now of the Male High School, at Louisville. At fourteen, he took charge of his father's mercantile business and conducted it alone during his absence as Senator at Frankfort. At seven-

teen, he entered the house of Bryant, Harris & Barbee, in Louisville, as bill-clerk, where he became an expert penman and accountant. At twenty, he enlisted in the Confederate Army at Hopkinsville, under General N. B. Forrest. His career in the army was notable for daring adventures. He was at one time a spy for General Bragg, during the Murfreesboro campaign. Afterward, while a Lieutenant in General John H. Morgan's command, he was detailed with Colonel Bob Martin, by the Secretary of War, for service in Canada under Jacob Thompson, to whom they bore credentials from Judah P. Benjamin, then Secretary of State of the Confederacy. He returned to the Confederacy early in 1865, and was in the escort of Jefferson Davis until two days before his capture.

At the close of the war, he married near Murfreesboro, Tenn., and settled at his old home. Soon after he opened a tobacco commission house at Evansville, where he continued in business for many years. He finally came to Louisville as a member of the tobacco warehouse firm of Givens, Headley & Co., of which he was managing partner until his appointment by Governor Brown as Secretary of State.

Mr. Headley, from boyhood, has been a close student of books, as well as a man of affairs. He is a man of thought, a gifted and versatile writer and a logical public speaker. Some of his essays on economic questions, published in the newspapers, have attracted wide attention. He is a lifelong Democrat and is regarded as a potential factor in State politics. He opposed Mr. Caruth for the nomination in the Congressional race in 1890, with a popular following; but believing himself placed at disadvantage by the State Central Committee, and without redress, he gracefully retired.

Mr. Headley is personally of genial and sunny temperament—an affable, modest man, and popular with all parties. To his quiet and skillful management, in great measure, is due the nomination of Governor Brown.

As Secretary of State, his conservative character, his safe judgment and wise discretion, make him a valued counselor.

the provisions of law, the Governor appointed John Carroll, W. C. McChord, and James C. Sims, Commissioners to revise the statutes, and to prepare them in form for the action of the General Assembly.

On his accession to office, Governor Brown appointed John W. Headley, Secretary of State, and Ed. O. Leigh, Assistant Secretary; A. J. Gross, Adjutant-General; W. H. Gardner, Inspector of Public Offices; Nicholas McDowell, Commissioner of Agriculture, and C. C. McChord, Charles B. Poyntz and Urey Woodson, Railroad Commissioners. Mrs. Mary Brown Day was re-elected Librarian.

By a coincidence which happens with no other State in the Union, the centennial of the accession of Kentucky to Statehood as one of the United States, and the discovery of America by Columbus, occur in the same year, 1892. February 4, 1791, Congress passed the final act of admission, to have effect June 1, 1792; and all the conditions having been complied with, Kentucky formally assumed her sovereignty as a member of the Federal Union on that day. On October 12, 1492, Columbus first sighted the land of America. Eighteen hundred and ninety-two is the first centennial of the birth of our Commonwealth, and the fourth centennial of the Discovery. In commemoration of the great event of discovery, the Columbian Exposition was projected on a scale of national magnificence and international magnitude, unequaled in the history of the world, and Chicago selected as the site. The Legislature of Kentucky appropriated one hundred thousand dollars from the public treasury, to have the State duly and appropriately represented on the occasion. In accordance with a provision of the act of appropriation, Governor Brown appointed a commission of five citizens, composed of W. H. Dulaney, J. D. Clardy, John W. Yerkes, James D. Black and Young E. Allison, for the disbursement of the money, and for the proper management of all interests and exhibits of the State during the season of the Exposition. The body named appointed an auxiliary commission of three ladies, Mrs. Sue Phillips Brown, and Misses Ida E. Symmes and Lucy Lee Hill, to have charge of such interests as more especially applied to women. In 1891, President Harrison appointed James A. McKenzie, John S. Morris, Wm. Lindsey and John Bennett, from Kentucky, to represent the Exposition at home and abroad in foreign countries from a national standpoint.

The history of this event of the 19th century has entered so largely into the literature of the day, as to have become familiar to every intelligent mind.

On the first day of June, 1892, the centennial of the Statehood of Kentucky, an audience assembled at Macauley's Theater, in Louisville, in commemoration of the event. Col. R. T. Durrett, under the auspices, and as the President of the Filson Historic Club, read an interesting address, graphically reviewing the history of the discovery, settlement and political



W. J. HENDRICKS.

WILLIAM JACKSON HENDRICKS, Attorney-General of Kentucky, was born March 22, 1855, at Flemingsburg. His parents are Rev. James P. Hendricks, D. D., a minister of the Presbyterian church, and Sophia (Darnall) Hendricks. Mr. Hendricks was educated under the tutorage of his father, and prepared to enter the Junior class at Centre College, in which institution he graduated in the class of 1873. He taught school for a time after graduating, and devoted three years to the study of law, when he was admitted to the bar, June 8, 1876. In the same year, by appointment of the County Court, he prepared a centennial historical address for Fleming county, July 4, 1876, with credit to himself and the occasion. Mr. Hendricks readily entered upon a lucrative practice, and took rank not only as one of the brightest and most successful young men in his profession, but as a leading spirit in affairs public and private, in the State. This position and prestige he has steadily maintained, winning the prominence through a well-deserved popularity which at present gives promise of a most honorable and useful career in the future. On September 25, 1878, Mr. Hendricks was united happily in marriage with Miss Mattie Harris, of Boone county, Missouri, daughter of Hon. John W. Harris. He was elected as a member of, and represented his county in, the Legislature of 1881-82. In 1884 he was appointed, and efficiently served, as assistant elector for the State at large on the Democratic ticket; and in 1888 was elector for the Ninth Congressional District. In 1890 he was nominated and elected without opposition, a delegate to the Constitutional Convention, in the proceedings of which body he took a prominent and important part. In contest with several of the ablest and most popular members of the bar in Kentucky, he received the nomination for Attorney-General, on the Democratic ticket, in the State Convention of May, 1891, and was elected in August, by a large and leading majority. Mr. Hendricks is gifted with a bright, vigorous and well-ordered mind, superior powers as a public speaker, and a most engaging personality and address. His genial spirit and sympathetic nature make him popular with all, and a successful man of the people. His most solid reputation, perhaps, is in the confidence he has won by the ability, the good faith and the integrity with which he has served in positions of public trust.

events of the State, making a contribution of value, both to the literature and history of our Commonwealth. Major Henry T. Stanton followed with a stirring poem appropriate to the occasion, and in flowing and rhythmical verse recited again the story of adventure, of romance and heroism, stranger and not less fascinating than fiction. A banquet at the Galt House followed these literary exercises in the evening of the same day, attended by the members of the Filson Club and their invited guests. The toasts and speeches around the dining-board were commemorative of the heroic men and women of Kentucky, and of their heroic deeds.

At Lexington, the first capital of the State, the ceremonies of celebration were of wider range and more varied. The Governor and staff, the State officials and members of the General Assembly of the Commonwealth, were present, by invitation, with a large attendance of visitors from far and near.

The donation by the citizens of Philadelphia of a group of historical works of art, was one of the leading and interesting incidents of the day. The collection included four paintings in oil; one, of Independence Hall, in which the Declaration of Independence was signed; one, of the building in which Thomas Jefferson wrote the Declaration of Independence; two views of Carpenter's Hall, in which the Continental Congress first met, September 5, 1774, and in which the act admitting Kentucky to the Union was passed. Accompanying the paintings was a portfolio elegantly bound in Russia leather. This contained a copy of the letter of Hon. J. E. Peyton, of Philadelphia, to Governor Brown; a copy of the presentation testimonial of the citizens of Philadelphia; a copy of the presentation testimonials of the citizens of Philadelphia; a large photographic view of Bunker Hill monument; a similar view of Carpenter's Hall; a scene of the opening of the first Colonial Congress, called "Duche's Prayer;" a view of Independence Hall; a view of Congress Hall, in which Kentucky was admitted into the Union; a view of the building in which Jefferson wrote the Declaration; a view of the Moore House, on Temple Farm, Yorktown, Virginia, in which the terms of surrender by Cornwallis were drawn up; a view of the Yorktown monument; and last, a fine expansive view of the present Capitol at Washington. Twenty-two of the citizens of Philadelphia formed the committee of presentation of these beautiful and hallowed souvenirs of the historic past, under the lead of Hon. Jesse E. Peyton, a Kentuckian by birth and raising. Other representatives of the City of Brotherly Love with him, were Hampton L. Carson, John Lucas, Francis M. Brock, John W. Woodside, Edward Shippen, James L. Pennypacker and Granville Patton. From Carpenter's company were S. R. Mariner, Stacy Reaves, Thomas H. Marshall, Charles McDevitt, Oliver Brandin and Jacob Garber. From the Select Council were J. M. Adams, George Myers, A. D. Wilson, John H. Baizley, Henry Robertson, James Franklin, Daniel Watt and William C. Haddock.



L. C. NORMAN.

HON. L. C. NORMAN is a native of Boone county, Kentucky, and of Virginia ancestors, who were among the pioneer settlers of Kentucky. His education was begun in the common schools of his county, and finished by an academic course at the Episcopal High School. While still a youth, Major Norman enlisted in the Confederate Army in 1862, and served with courage and distinction, until the surrender of General Lee. After the war he resumed his studies, until elected Surveyor of Boone county, in 1867. He read law at the same time under the direction of the late Hon. J. M. Corbin. At the end of his term as Surveyor, he began a successful practice of law, and was unanimously nominated for, and afterward elected to, the State Senate from the

Twenty-third District, serving during the session of 1878-79. He resigned subsequently to accept the appointment of Commissioner of Insurance, in 1880, tendered to him by Hon. Fayette Hewitt, Auditor of Public Accounts. As Senator, he was chairman of the Railroad Committee, and secured the passage of a law changing the plan of the assessment of railroads from a fixed and arbitrary sum to a more perfect and equitable system, based upon the actual valuation as ascertained by a commission, appointed by the Governor, the rate of taxation to be that fixed for other property. He was also chairman of a joint committee appointed to revise the insurance laws of the State. His service on that committee was largely instrumental in securing the adoption of the laws now in force pertaining to insurance in Kentucky. As Insurance Commissioner afterward, he was enabled to perfect the present system, regarded as one of the most liberal and satisfactory in the United States. In January, 1884, Major Norman was reappointed Commissioner of Insurance, and again in 1888. In 1884, he was elected a delegate from the Sixth District to the Democratic National Convention at Chicago that nominated Grover Cleveland for President. On the resignation of Auditor Hewitt, in November, 1889, Governor Buckner tendered the position to him as one eminently fitted for the responsible and arduous duties devolving upon the Auditor of Public Accounts. The faithful and efficient discharge of this trust was rewarded by the nomination for Auditor on the first ballot, in the Democratic Convention, May, 1891, and by his election to a term of four years, by an overwhelming majority in the following August. Major Norman is a fine specimen of Kentucky manhood. He is large and compactly proportioned, and has a head corresponding in size and in symmetry of features that indicates great strength of mind and character, exemplified throughout his private and public life.

The distinguished guests were met with a generous welcome, and the hospitality of the State and her people extended in honor of their presence and mission. An address of welcome was made by J. H. Davidson, Mayor of Lexington, and responded to by Hons. Edward Shippen and Joseph M. Adams, of the Committee. A brilliant oration by Hon. Hampton L. Carson, of Philadelphia, was then delivered, and an original poem by John W. Woodside followed. The proceedings were happily closed with eloquent addresses by Gov. Brown and Hon. W. C. P. Breckinridge, when the assemblage was invited to Woodland Park, to partake of an old fashioned Kentucky barbecue feast, after the custom handed down by our pioneer fathers.

Thus passed into history the memorial services of Kentucky's first centennial, and the occasions of festivity that followed; when the thousands present adjourned to their homes, destined never to look upon the like again. On the first day of June, 1992, a few of their children, and many of their children's children, will assembl'e once more, with patriotic reverence and pride, to pay the tribute of respect to the memories of the historic dead, of the past and of the future, and to their great achievements, which shall add new lustre and fame, with the old, to our Commonwealth.



JAMES GARNETT.

JUDGE JAMES GARNETT was born in Adair county, July 8, 1834. He is a son of Anthony and Mary A. P. Garnett, who came from Virginia. His father was a farmer; he died when James was eleven years old, leaving his widow and seven children—four sons and three daughters, three older and three younger than James. After the death of the father, the widow carried on her farm and raised her family. James worked on the farm and attended the schools in the neighborhood and at Columbia. At the age of eighteen he was made Deputy Clerk of the County and Circuit Courts of his county, which position he held nearly three years, then beginning the study of law. At twenty-one, he was elected School Commissioner of his county. In the fall of 1856 he was licensed, and in January, 1857, he began the practice of law in Columbia. He was County Attorney for one term. In 1871, he was elected to the Legislature for the session of 1871-2, and the adjourned session of 1873. He was a member of the Committees of Judiciary and the Revision of the Statutes. In 1874, he was elected and served as Judge for the Sixth Judicial District. In 1881 he was elected and served as Senator. He was a member of the Committees of the Judiciary and of Railroads. He was, during the session of 1883-4, Chairman of the Judiciary Committee. Judge Garnett was married in August, 1866, to Miss Mary Wood, of Metcalfe county; he has four children, one son and three daughters.

He has always devoted himself closely to his profession, yet has all his life been interested in farming, and still owns and cultivates a farm. His brothers and sisters are all dead, except his youngest sister. One sister died in 1855, when sixteen years old; his oldest brother, Judge R. T. Garnett, died in December, 1871. His brother Robert, who was his law partner, died of cholera in 1873. William, his youngest brother, died in 1879. His oldest sister, who was the wife of Sinclair Wheat, died in 1888. In November, 1886, his right hand was amputated on account of an injury received years before. He soon learned dexterously to use his left hand, and resumed again an active life. He is a Democrat of the Jeffersonian school, and a devoted member of the Baptist church.

GOVERNMENT OF KENTUCKY BEFORE IT BECAME A STATE.

Robert Dinwiddie—called “Lieutenant-Governor”—arrived in Virginia from England early in 1752, and departed in January, 1758. His vacancy was filled for a short time by John Blair, President of the Council.

The Earl of Loudoun was appointed by the King the successor of Dinwiddie, and came to Philadelphia, but never to Virginia.

Francis Fauquier was appointed Lieutenant-Governor, and reached Virginia in 1758. He continued Governor until his death, early in 1768, when John Blair, who was still President of the Council, again acted as Governor.

In November, 1768, Norborne Berkley, Baron de Botetourt, arrived in Virginia as Governor-in-chief. “Solicitous to gratify the Virginians, Botetourt pledged his life and fortune to extend the boundary of Virginia on the west to the Tennessee river, on the parallel of 36° 30′. This boundary, Andrew Lewis and Dr. Thomas Walker wrote, would give some room to extend the settlements for ten or twelve years.” Botetourt died October, 1770, after two years’ service, in which he proved himself a friend of Virginia. The Colonial assembly erected a statue in honor of him, in front of William and Mary College, at Williamsburg, which was destroyed by some vandalism in the Federal army, about 1864.

In 1772, John Murray, Earl of Dunmore (generally called Governor Dunmore), was transferred from the Governorship of New York to that of Virginia. He was the last Colonial Governor. He sent out surveying parties in 1773 and 1774 to survey, for himself, lands along and near the Ohio river.

June 29, 1776, Patrick Henry, Jr., the great orator of the Revolution, was elected the first Republican Governor of Virginia—receiving 60 votes, to 45 cast for Thomas Nelson, Sr., in the convention. The Governors of the State of Virginia, up to the time of the separation of Kentucky and its admission into the Union as a State, were.

June 29, 1776	Patrick Henry.	December, 1784 . . .	Patrick Henry.
June 1, 1779	Thomas Jefferson.	December, 1786 . . .	Edmund Randolph.
June 12, 1781	Thomas Nelson.	December, 1788 . . .	Beverly Randolph.
Nov., 1781	Benj. Harrison.	December, 1791 . . .	Henry Lee.

GOVERNORS, LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORS, AND SECRETARIES OF THE COMMONWEALTH.

I. Isaac Shelby, the first Governor, took the oath of office on the 4th of June, 1792, under the first Constitution; James Brown, Secretary of State.

II. James Garrard took the oath of office June 1, 1796. Harry Toulmin, Secretary. The present Constitution was formed 1799.



C. R. BROOKS.

Among the prominent men of Eastern Kentucky, Caleb Ratliff Brooks, of Montgomery county, may be named. His rapid rise to the well-earned position he occupies, is due to the character of the self-made man, coming, as he does, on both sides of the house, from the best old Virginia stock. His mother, noted for her good common sense, as well as those sterling qualities essential for the instillation of a right ambition in her child, was the daughter of Captain Caleb Ratliff, who died several years ago on his farm in Bath county, to which he moved as a child, from Virginia, in 1792.

His father died in 1860, thus leaving young Brooks, who was born August 8, 1853, in Lyon county, Kentucky, to the exclusive care of his mother, at the tender age of eight years. In the following year, 1861, the widowed mother moved with her boys back to Bath county, where young Brooks received only such an education as the common schools afforded. Being poor, he was thrown upon his own resources early in life, and the lack of an adequate education forced him to labor, manual and other. He was, however, ambitious, and burned his candle after working hours late at night in study. In 1874, at the age of twenty-two years, he obtained license to practice law, and soon took high position at the bar. Of fine person and address, his pleasing manner and art of "mixing" rendered him very popular. In 1877, at the age of twenty-four, he was elected to the Legislature—the youngest, but a prominent member.

In 1880, he was elected Commonwealth's Attorney from Bath county, and in 1885 moved to Mt. Sterling, his present home, where he continues the lucrative practice of his profession. He came very near receiving the Democratic nomination for Congress in the Tenth District twice, being defeated by the smallest fraction of a vote in 1888, and again in 1890. He is again a candidate for Congress, with the prospect of success. Mr. Brooks has a bright future of promise.

III. James Garrard, being eligible, was again elected Governor; Alexander S. Bullitt was made the first Lieutenant-Governor; Harry Toulmin, Secretary—1800.

IV. Christopher Greenup, Governor; John Caldwell, Lieutenant-Governor; John Rowan, Secretary—1804

V. Charles Scott, Governor; Gabriel Slaughter, Lieutenant-Governor; Jesse Bledsoe, Secretary—1808.

VI. Isaac Shelby, Governor; Richard Hickman, Lieutenant-Governor; Martin D. Hardin, Secretary—1812.

VII. George Madison, Governor; Gabriel Slaughter, Lieutenant-Governor; Charles S. Todd, Secretary—1816. Governor Madison died at Paris, Kentucky, on the 14th of October, 1816, and on the 21st of the same month, Gabriel Slaughter, Lieutenant-Governor, assumed the duties of Executive. John Pope, and after him, Oliver G. Waggoner, Secretary.

VIII. John Adair, Governor; William T. Barry, Lieutenant-Governor; Joseph Cabell Breckinridge, and after him, Thomas B. Monroe, Secretary—1820.

IX. Joseph Desha, Governor; Robert B. McAfee, Lieutenant-Governor; William T. Barry, succeeded by James C. Pickett, Secretary—1824.

X. Thomas Metcalfe, Governor; John Breathitt, Lieutenant-Governor; George Robertson, succeeded by Thomas T. Crittenden, Secretary—1828.

XI. John Breathitt, Governor; James T. Morehead, Lieutenant-Governor; Lewis Sanders, Jr., Secretary. Governor Breathitt died on the 21st of February, 1834, and on the 22d of the same month, James T. Morehead, the Lieutenant-Governor, took the oath of office as Governor of the State. John J. Crittenden, William Owsley and Austin P. Cox were, successively, Secretary—1832.

XII. James Clark, Governor; Charles A. Wickliffe, Lieutenant-Governor; James M. Bullock, Secretary. Governor Clark departed this life on the 27th of September, 1839, and on the 5th of October, Charles A. Wickliffe, Lieutenant Governor, assumed the duties of Governor—1836.

XIII. Robert P. Letcher, Governor; Manlius V. Thomson, Lieutenant-Governor; James Harlan, Secretary—1840.

XIV. William Owsley, Governor; Archibald Dixon, Lieutenant-Governor; Benjamin Hardin, George B. Kinkead and William D. Reed, successively, Secretary—1844.

XV. John J. Crittenden, Governor; John L. Helm, Lieutenant-Governor; John W. Finnell, Secretary. Governor Crittenden resigned July 31, 1850, and John L. Helm became Governor, until the first Tuesday of September, 1851. 1848-51.

XVI. Lazarus W. Powell, Governor; John B. Thompson, Lieutenant-Governor; James P. Metcalfe, Secretary. 1851-55.



PROFESSOR W. H. BARTHOLOMEW.

PROFESSOR WILLIAM H. BARTHOLOMEW, eldest son of Peter Hiawatha Bartholomew and Rebecca Coons, was born in Louisville, Kentucky, July 26, 1840. His father was born in the city of Newark, New Jersey, and died in Henderson, Kentucky, in 1845. The mother returned to Louisville, where William assisted in supporting the family. His mother early inspired him with the desire to educate himself, and he divided his time between manual labor and the public schools. In 1857, he accepted a position as assistant teacher in the public schools, and thus began what proved to be his life work. After five years he was made principal of one of the ward schools, serving in this position nineteen years. In February, 1881, he was elected principal of the Girls' High School.

At the close of the present term, 1892, Mr. Bartholomew has served his native city for thirty-four consecutive years. The esteem in which he is held by his collaborators is evidenced by the fact that he has served the Louisville Educational Association as its President for four years; has been President of the Kentucky State Teachers' Association, and is now Treasurer for two years. He is also President of the Kentucky Council of Education; an active member of the National Teachers' Association, since 1877, and in 1891, at Toronto, Canada, was chosen one of its Vice-Presidents; was a member of the Kentucky State Board of Education for twenty years, from 1871; he has been Director of the National Educational Association since 1877, except three years; in 1886, at Topeka, Kansas, he was elected President of the Elementary Department of same, and the following year presided over its deliberations at Chicago. In 1890, he was chosen a member of the National Council of Education, and is now, 1892, the Chairman of the Committee on Secondary Education.

In addition to discharging the duties of official positions, Mr. Bartholomew has done much valuable institute work in Kentucky and Indiana. He has read papers on vital subjects before the National Association, Kentucky Association, Ohio State Teachers' Association, and the District Associations of Indiana and Illinois. He is an honorary member of the Ohio State Teachers' Association and Western Penmen's Association. But his great work is as a teacher. Thousands of the men and women of our city have been his pupils, and on the minds and hearts of these he has left his impressions for good. As a man, he is without stain and without reproach. He is an earnest Christian, and often fills the pulpit of the Christian church, exemplifying by his walk and conversation, his faith in the God-man who lived in the world, but was not of the world.

XVII. Charles S. Morehead, Governor; James G. Hardy, Lieutenant-Governor; Mason Brown, Secretary. 1855-59.

XVIII. Beriah Magoffin, Governor; Linn Boyd, Lieutenant-Governor (died December 17, 1859); Thomas B. Monroe, Jr., Secretary. Governor Magoffin resigned August 18, 1862, and James F. Robinson, Speaker of the Senate, became Governor. 1859-63.

XIX. Thomas E. Bramlette, Governor; Richard T. Jacob, Lieutenant-Governor; E. L. Van Winkle, died May 23, 1866, succeeded by John S. Van Winkle, Secretary. 1863-67.

XX. John L. Helm, Governor; John W. Stevenson, Lieutenant-Governor; Samuel B. Churchill, Secretary. Governor Helm died, September 8, 1867, and John W. Stevenson took the oath as Governor. In August, 1868, he was *elected* Governor, serving until February 13, 1871, when he resigned to take his seat in the United States Senate, and the Speaker of the State Senate, Preston H. Leslie, became Governor. 1867-71.

XXI. Preston H. Leslie, Governor; John G. Carlisle, Lieutenant-Governor; Andrew J. James, succeeded by George W. Craddock, Secretary of State. 1871-75.

XXII. James B. McCreary, Governor; John C. Underwood, Lieutenant-Governor; J. Stoddard Johnston, Secretary of State. 1875-79.

XXIII. Luke P. Blackburn, Governor; James E. Cantrell, Lieutenant-Governor; S. B. Churchill, J. S. Blackburn, Secretaries. 1879-83.

XXIV. J. Proctor Knott, Governor; James R. Hindman, Lieutenant-Governor; James A. McKenzie, Secretary of State. 1883-87.

XXV. Simon B. Buckner, Governor; James W. Bryan, Lieutenant-Governor; George M. Adams, Secretary of State. 1887-91.

XXVI. John Young Brown, Governor; M. C. Alford, Lieutenant-Governor; John W. Headley, Secretary of State. 1891-95.

PARENT SETTLEMENTS IN VIRGINIA AND NORTH CAROLINA, FROM WHICH KENTUCKY MAINLY RECEIVED ITS FIRST COLONISTS.

In 1584, Sir Walter Raleigh was authorized, by royal patent from Queen Elizabeth, to "discover and occupy such remote and heathen lands as might not be possessed by Christian people, as to him should seem good." Raleigh equipped and sent out upon this mission two commanders, Amadus and Barlow, who landed, in July, upon Roanoke Island, on the shore of North Carolina. Here the "Meteor Flag" of England, as an emblem of authority, was first raised upon the present territory of the United States. After taking formal possession, in the name of his Queen, Amadus returned to England bearing the welcome news of success. In the fullness of her



DR. J. F. CANINE.

DR. JAMES FULTON CANINE, one of the leading mechanical and operative surgeons of Kentucky and the West, was born in Shelby county, Kentucky, May 5, 1830, the son of John and Jane Fulton Canine, natives of that county. The family is of Holland, originally, and the Doctor's great grand parents emigrated to Virginia during the Colonial period; his great grandfather being a Quartermaster in the Continental Army during the Revolution. On his mother's side the Doctor is a lineal descendant of a noted English family, having Robert Fulton, the inventor of steam navigation, as a direct relative.

Doctor Canine was reared on his father's farm, and received his education at Wabash College, Crawfordsville, Indiana, and at Ohio College. When of age he began the study of dentistry, and was ultimately graduated from the school of that science at Cincinnati. He began practicing at Crawfordsville, Indiana, and removed to Louisville, in 1864, and rapidly achieved eminence in the most difficult branches of the profession, having on numerous occasions performed operations in dental surgery at once as novel and daring as they were successful. In 1851, he married Miss Elizabeth Hutchinson, of Crawfordsville, Indiana, and three children were born to their union; the eldest, Charles E., now practicing with his father; Hal B., now a prominent dentist at Omaha, and Mamie, now the wife of Mr. Schiff, a wealthy English gentleman, residing in London. Dr. Canine for a number of years has served the State Dental Association as Treasurer, and was the original promoter of that organization. He has contributed several important monographs to the literature of his profession, and is held in high esteem as a progressive scientist, both in this country and in Europe.

heart, Queen Elizabeth gave to the country the name of *Virginia*, in honor of herself, the virgin queen.

Popular credulity was easily moved by the glowing description of the loveliness of the scenery, the mildness of the climate, and the gentle hospitality of the natives of the new country; and in the following April, 1585, a colony of over one hundred persons embarked in seven vessels, to plant their homes and fortunes there. They landed on Roanoke Island in July. After the trials of a single year, the adventure proved too discouraging, and the colonists returned to England.

In 1587 Raleigh dispatched John White, commissioned as Governor of the colony, with over one hundred others, who landed on the northern end of Roanoke Island, and began the foundations of "the city of Raleigh." White returned to England and left the colonists in other care. Among these was Eleanor Dare, his married daughter, who gave birth to a female infant, the first child born of English parents in America. It was called from the place of its birth, Virginia Dare.

The liberal provisions of Raleigh for this last colony, could not avert for it a fate less fortunate than that which befell the first. It was not until 1590, three years after he set sail, that White was able to return to its relief. On landing and searching Roanoke Island and vicinity, not a trace of the colonists could be found. Either they perished in some way, or else, in despair, they amalgamated with the Indians, as conjectured by Lawson, the first historian of Carolina. Raleigh now assigned to Thomas Smith and others the privileges of the trade of the Virginia coast, reserving for himself one-fifth of the gold and silver that might be discovered.

In 1607, a fleet of three ships, with one hundred emigrants, under Captain Newport, sailed from England for the coast of new Virginia; but distress of weather forced them to put in at Chesapeake Bay. The settlement of Jamestown was established there, and fostered under the wise and energetic administration of Captain John Smith. It is believed that his genius and courage alone saved this settlement from the fate of the colonies of Roanoke. The settlement on the James flourished, and expanded its frontier to the Potomac river in the interior, and southward along the coast toward Albemarle Sound, for over half a century, before it again could awaken and arouse an interest strong enough to revive and plan the third and final experiment to establish an English colony on the Carolina coast. A nucleus of attraction had been formed. From time to time some Quakers, and other refugees from religious or political intolerance, settled about the Albemarle coasts, and cultivated friendly relations with the Indian tribes adjacent. In July, 1653, a colony from Virginia, led by Roger Green, settled on the banks of the Roanoke, south of Chowan river.

On the 24th of March, 1663, Charles II. granted to Edward, Earl of Clarendon, Sir John Colleton, Sir William Berkeley, Sir George Carteret,



JOHN H. WELLER.

CAPTAIN JOHN HENRY WELLER, born in LaRue county, Kentucky, April 11, 1842, is the youngest son of Captain Samuel and Phoebe LaRue Weller. His great grandfather, John Weller, a German Lutheran, came to Maryland about the year 1750. Several of his sons were soldiers of the Revolution, and himself rendered provisional aid to the Continental Army. His widow and family moved to Kentucky in 1796, landing from a flat-boat, from Pittsburgh, at Beargrass creek, Louisville. In the party were Daniel Weller and family, and Samuel, then nine years of age. Daniel, with others of the party, moved and settled near Bardstown. Samuel was captain of a company

of mounted infantry during the Northwestern campaign, 1812-14, and his two brothers, George and Daniel, were in the Sixteenth Infantry under General Jackson, at the battle of New Orleans. Captain Weller's mother was Miss Phoebe LaRue, daughter of William LaRue, for whose family the county was named. Her family were Huguenots, and came to Virginia from Paris, France, in 1690. His parents dying, at twelve years of age Captain Weller came to Louisville and lived with his brothers, Jacob F. and William L. He attended the Kentucky Military Institute, graduating in the class of 1865. The war coming on, he went out with Colonel R. P. Trabue, and, as Adjutant of the Fourth Kentucky Infantry, C. S. A., laid off Camp Burnett, Tennessee. He was elected first lieutenant of company D, and promoted to captain in January, 1863. He was in all the battles of the army of Tennessee with the "Orphan," or first Kentucky Brigade, and wounded severely at Chickamauga and Statesboro, S. C. At the close of the war he came back to Louisville, and kept books for his brother, Jacob F. In 1880 he was elected Clerk of the Louisville Chancery Court, and re-elected in 1886, which position he now holds. He was married to Miss Jennie Goodrich, of Oldham county, January 16, 1867. In religion, he is a Baptist, and deacon in his church, superintendent of the Sunday-school, member of Board of Managers Louisville Baptist Orphans' Home, President Board of Managers "Little Sunbeam Kindergarten," Twenty-second and Walnut streets, and member Board of Visitors to the Kentucky Military Institute. He is a Mason of the Knights Templar Degree, and an Odd Fellow of Patriarchal Degree. In politics, a Democrat. Captain Weller is noted for his frank and genial disposition, his open and unassuming manner, and his steady loyalty to his convictions of right, and to his friends. His conscientious integrity and great energy, combined with rare good sense and foresight, give him the prominence of leadership in his religious, his political and his social relationship, as the wise counselor or the man of practical affairs.

and others, all the country between latitudes 31° and 36° , from the Atlantic to the Pacific ocean, called Carolina, in honor of the royal donor. The same year, Sir William Berkeley, Governor of the Colony of Virginia, visited the province, and appointed William Drummond its Governor. Extensive as was the munificent grant made, it was enlarged in the proprietary interests of the same parties, in 1665, to include all the country between the Atlantic and Pacific oceans, from latitude 29° to $36^{\circ} 30'$. Two colonies, Albemarle and Carteret, were established. The first Assembly that made laws for Carolina met in the autumn of 1669; though the "General Assembly of the County of Albemarle" had met two years before.

The proceedings of the colonists of Virginia and North Carolina were of the maternal plants, from which sprang the imperishable germ of liberty, which, after the turbulent agitations of a century, accomplished destiny in the Declaration of Independence, in 1776, and gave to the oppressed of all nations an asylum for the free in the Republic of the United States. Among the powers conceded to the lord proprietors, were those of enacting laws and constitutions for the people, with their advice and consent, or that of their delegates assembled from time to time. No freer country was ever organized by man. Freedom of conscience, and taxation only with their own consent, were first objects. Exemption from taxation for a year, non-recovery of debts, the cause of action of which arose out of the colony, within five years, a bounty of land to each settler, were provisions which suited the primitive people, who were as free as the air of the mountains, and as rough as the billowy ocean when oppressed. Their sense of manly independence could not brook the restraints of a government imposed from abroad; yet the administration was firm, humane and tranquil, when left to govern themselves—a marked instance of the capacity of man for self-government.

In 1671, Virginia numbered forty thousand souls; Albemarle, as North Carolina was then called, over fourteen hundred. Settlements gradually extended down the coasts, around Capes Fear and Carteret, Clarendon and Port Royal.

The early colonists of Virginia and Carolina gave repeated evidences of their jealous love of liberty, and of their readiness to resist all forms of tyranny, for nearly one hundred years before the war of the Revolution. Not only were these sentiments expressed in frequent protests on occasions of abuse of power by those in authority, but in acts of resistance and rebellion when the impositions became oppressive and flagrant.

From such an ancestral origin remotely came, in the main, the daring and adventurous pioneers of Kentucky, of whose deeds of heroism and adventure their children of to-day love to read, and to hold in proud remembrance.



FRANK FEHR.

FRANK FEHR was born in Zinsweiler, Germany, in the year 1841, of unpretending, honest and thrifty parents. He received a good education, showing a studious fondness for the positive sciences. He followed the tide of emigration to America in early youth, landing at Baltimore. He soon after came West, engaging in work at Chicago and Cincinnati for a while, until he was called to Madison, Indiana, to take charge of the Madison Brewing Company, where he remained several years. His reputation as a superior business man was now established; and, in 1868, he was engaged to take the management of the Phoenix Brewing Company, of Louisville. October 18, 1872, he leased for fifteen years the old Otto Brewery, on the site now occupied by the large establishment he built up. His skill, energy and reputation soon made this enterprise a great success, until a fire in 1876 destroyed the labor of years. With a courage that characterized his life, Mr. Fehr bought the site of the old owner, borrowed money, and began again. The capacity of his establishment was enlarged with the demands of the trade, until the output of his brewery reached 150,000 barrels a year, at the time of his death. He added the enterprise of an ice plant of one hundred and twenty tons a day, on a novel cooling process, at a cost of \$350,000. He avowed his intention of supplying Louisville with ice, to the extent of preventing any ice famine, or extortion from monopoly in the future. His estate is estimated at \$1,000,000. Mr. Fehr added to his fondness for the positive sciences and mechanism, a love for fine arts, especially music and painting, and was a critic of both. He was noted for his liberal support of all charities, public and private. Few citizens of Louisville so successfully earned their own fortunes, or did more to build up its prosperity.

Mr. Fehr married Miss Katherine Stegner, of Cincinnati, and three children survive—two sons and a daughter. He was an officer in the Grand Consistory, No. 32, of Masons; a member of the Knights of Honor, the Knights of Pythias, the Ancient Order of Workingmen, the Fireman's Benevolent Association, and the Liederkrantz Society.

119 COUNTIES IN KENTUCKY, 1892.

NAME.	FOR WHOM NAMED.	COUNTY TOWN.	ESTABLISHED.	POPULATION, 1890.
Adair	General John	Columbia	1801	13,721
Allen	Colonel John	Scottsville	1815	13,692
Anderson	Richard C.	Lawrenceburg	1827	10,610
Ballard	Captain Bland	Wickliffe	1842	8,390
Barren	Treeless prairie	Glasgow	1798	21,490
Bath	Bath Springs	Owingsville	1811	12,813
Bell	Joshua F.	Pineville	1867	10,312
Boone	Daniel	Burlington	1798	12,246
Bourbon	Bourbons of France	Paris	1785	16,976
Boyd	Hon. Lynn	Catlettsburg	1860	14,033
Boyle	Judge John	Danville	1842	12,948
Bracken	William, pioneer	Brookville	1796	12,369
Breathitt	Governor John	Jackson	1839	8,705
Breckinridge	John	Hardinsburg	1799	18,976
Bullitt	Alexander Scott	Shepherdsville	1796	8,291
Butler	General of Revolution	Morgantown	1810	13,956
Caldwell	General John	Princeton	1809	13,186
Calloway	Colonel Richard	Murray	1822	14,675
Campbell	Colonel John	Newport	1794	44,208
Carlisle	John G.	Bardwell	1886	7,612
Carroll	Charles	Carrollton	1838	9,266
Carter	Colonel William G.	Grayson	1838	17,204
Casey	Colonel William	Liberty	1806	11,848
Christian	Colonel William	Hopkinsville	1796	34,118
Clark	General George Rogers	Winchester	1792	15,434
Clay	General Green	Manchester	1806	12,447
Clinton	Governor of New York	Albany	1835	7,047
Crittenden	John Jay	Marion	1842	13,119
Cumberland	River of same	Burksville	1798	8,452
Daviess	Colonel Joseph H.	Owensboro	1815	33,120
Edmonson	Colonel John	Brownsville	1825	8,005
Elliott	Judge John M.	Martinsburg	1869	9,214
Estill	Captain James	Irvine	1808	10,836
Fayette	General LaFayette	Lexington	1780	35,698
Fleming	Colonel John	Flemingsburg	1798	16,078
Floyd	Colonel John	Prestonsburg	1799	11,256
Franklin	Benjamin	Frankfort	1794	21,267
Fulton	Robert	Hickman	1845	10,205
Gallatin	Albert	Warsaw	1798	4,611
Garrard	Governor James	Lancaster	1796	11,138
Grant	Samuel	Williamstown	1820	12,671
Graves	Captain Benjamin	Mayfield	1823	28,534
Grayson	Colonel William	Leitchfield	1810	18,688
Green	General Nathaniel	Greensburg	1792	11,463
Greenup	Governor Christopher	Greenup	1803	11,911
Hancock	John Hancock	Hawesville	1829	9,214
Hardin	Colonel John	Elizabethtown	1792	21,364



WILLIAM B. HOKE.

JUDGE WILLIAM BEARD HOKE was born August 1, 1837, in Jefferson county, Kentucky, the son of Cornelius and Jane Dunbar Hoke. His education was obtained at Mt. Washington Academy, Centre College, and Asbury (now DePauw) University. In 1857 he began the study of law under the instruction of Speed & Beatty; James Speed being afterward Attorney-General under President Lincoln. In 1859 Judge Hoke completed his law course by graduating in the Louisville Law School with the valedictorian honors. The same year he was licensed, and began to practice in the office of Colonel S. S. English, whose second daughter, Miss Whartie E., he married a few months after. Four children, two boys and two girls, were the issue of this union. The eldest

daughter is the wife of James B. Camp. In politics, he was an old-line Whig; but since the disintegration of the Whig party he has steadily voted and acted with the Democratic party. He was an Elector on the Douglas ticket in 1860. Soon afterward he was nominated for Alderman, but declined for the reason that he was not of lawful age to serve. In 1866 he was elected Judge of Jefferson county, without a nomination, in a sweepstake race against two Democrats and one Independent. He has been re-elected every four years since, to the same office, and always as a Democrat. In 1880 he was solicited by his friends to become a candidate for Congress, but declined. He is a member of high rank in both the Masonic order and the Knights of Honor, and is President of the Kentucky Life and Accident Insurance Company. Judge Hoke possesses a rare combination of those qualities that make up the man of success in public or private life. Always affable, courteous and accommodating, the humblest in the land approaches him with freedom and confidence that every reasonable request will receive respectful attention. His personal life has been as one of the people, while in public life he always recognizes that he is in their service. It is doubtful if there is a man in public life in Kentucky who lives more in the confidence and hearts of his constituents, or who has more faithfully served them. The position he has so long held is one of great responsibility; and only a man of the first order of intelligence, integrity and discretion, could long have held it. In all his official, social and domestic relations, the life of Judge Hoke has been a model one. His name is interwoven with the history of Louisville, and Kentucky.

NAME.	FOR WHOM NAMED.	COUNTY TOWN.	ESTABLISHED.	POPULATION. 1890.
Harlan	Major Silas	Harlan C. H.	1819	6,197
Harrison	Colonel Benjamin	Cynthiana	1793	16,914
Hart	Captain Nathaniel	Munfordsville	1819	16,439
Henderson	Colonel Richard	Henderson	1798	29,536
Henry	Patrick Henry	New Castle	1798	14,164
Hickman	Captain Paschal	Clinton	1821	11,637
Hopkins	General Samuel	Madisonville	1806	23,505
Jackson	General Andrew	McKee	1838	8,261
Jefferson	Thomas	Louisville	1780	188,598
Jessamine	Miss Douglass, massacred.	Nicholasville	1798	11,248
Johnson	Colonel Richard M.	Paintsville	1843	11,027
Kenton	Captain Simon	Covington	1840	54,161
Knott	Governor J. Proctor	Hindman	1884	5,438
Knox	General Henry	Barboursville	1799	13,762
Larue	John, pioneer	Hodgensville	1843	9,433
Laurel	Laurel river	London	1825	13,747
Lawrence	Captain James	Louisa	1821	17,701
Lee	General Robert E.	Beattyville	1870	6,205
Leslie	Governor Preston H.	Hyden	1878	3,964
Leitcher	Governor Robert P.	Whitesburg	1842	6,920
Lewis	Captain Merriwether	Vanceburg	1806	14,803
Lincoln	General Benjamin	Stanford	1780	15,962
Livingston	Robert R.	Smithland	1798	9,474
Logan	General Benjamin	Russellville	1792	23,812
Lyon	Chittenden	Eddyville	1854	7,628
Madison	President James	Richmond	1785	24,348
Magoffin	Governor Beriah	Salyersville	1860	9,196
Marion	General Francis	Lebanon	1834	15,648
Marshall	Chief Justice John	Benton	1842	11,287
Martin	Colonel John P.	Warfield	1870	4,209
Mason	George	Maysville	1788	20,773
McCracken	Captain Virgil	Paducah	1824	21,051
McLean	Judge Alney	Calhoun	1854	9,887
Meade	Captain James	Brandenburg	1823	9,484
Menifee	Richard H.	Frenchburg	1869	4,666
Mercer	General Hugh	Harrodsburg	1785	15,034
Metcalfe	Governor Thomas	Edmonton	1860	9,891
Monroe	President James	Tompkinsville	1820	10,989
Montgomery	General Richard	Mt. Sterling	1796	12,367
Morgan	General Daniel	West Liberty	1822	11,249
Muhlenberg	General Peter	Greenville	1798	17,955
Nelson	Governor Thomas (Va.)	Bardstown	1784	16,417
Nicholas	Colonel George	Carlisle	1799	10,764
Ohio	Ohio river	Hartford	1798	22,946
Oldham	Colonel William	Lagrange	1823	6,754
Owen	Colonel Abraham	Owenton	1819	17,676
Owsley	Judge William	Booneville	1843	5,975
Pendleton	Edmond (Va.)	Falmouth	1798	16,346



CHARLES R. LONG.

CHARLES R. LONG was born May 7, 1840, in Shelby county, Kentucky, and is of Scotch-Irish-German descent. His father, William C. Long, was born in Fayette county, Kentucky, and his grandfather, Isaac Long, in Pennsylvania, of German-Irish parentage. His mother, Susan P. Ellis, was born in Shelby county, Kentucky, daughter of Charles Ellis, of Scotch descent, who was born in Culpeper county, Virginia, and was a soldier in Harrison's campaign against the Indians, and was in the battle of Tippecanoe. Charles R. Long was reared a "farmer boy," only receiving the benefits of a common-school education, and at the age of eighteen years, upon the death of his mother,

went to live with his aunt, Mrs. Joseph Alexander, in New Albany, Indiana, where he finished his educational career at the New Albany High School. In 1861 he married the daughter of Captain John R. Cannon, of New Albany, and during the same year located in Louisville and engaged in manufacturing with his brother, Isaac N. Long, under the firm name of Long & Bro., until 1879; after the death of his brother, the corporate name of Long Bros.' Chair Factory. In 1874 he was elected President of the Louisville Water Company, and has served continuously in that capacity since that date. He has been actively identified with the building up of the company. He served ten years successfully as a member of the General Council, and for four successive years was President of the Board of Councilmen. He served as a member of the School Board for four years, and during that period was chosen as a member of the organization. Mr. Long has been a resident of the city of Louisville for thirty years, and during the time has been engaged actively in building up the manufacturing and material interests of both city and State. He is President of the Louisville Savings, Loan and Building Company; the LeGros Car Roofing and Supply Company, and is Vice-President of the Board of Extension of the Methodist Church South, which church he has been a member of since 1858. Mr. Long has always been an active Democrat. He was Secretary and Chairman of the City Executive Committee for many years, and served for years as a member of the Democratic State Central Committee. He is now a member of the Democratic State Executive Committee, and at the last Democratic State Convention, held in this city, he was chosen as its permanent Chairman.

NAME.	FOR WHOM NAMED.	COUNTY TOWN.	ESTABLISHED.	POPULATION, 1890.
Perry	Com. Oliver Hazard . . .	Hazard	1820	6,331
Pike	General Zebulon M. . . .	Pikeville	1821	17,378
Powell	Governor Lazarus W. . . .	Stanton	1852	4,698
Pulaski	Count Pulaski	Somerset	1798	25,731
Robertson	Chief Justice George . . .	Mt. Olivet	1867	4,684
Rockcastle	River	Mt. Vernon	1810	9,841
Rowan	Judge John	Morehead	1856	6,129
Russell	Colonel William	Jamestown	1825	8,136
Scott	Governor Charles	Georgetown	1792	16,546
Shelby	Governor Isaac	Shelbyville	1792	16,521
Simpson	Captain John	Franklin	1819	10,878
Spencer	Captain Spear	Taylorsville	1824	6,760
Taylor	General Zachary	Campbellsville	1848	9,353
Todd	Colonel John	Elkton	1819	16,814
Trigg	Colonel Stephen	Cadiz	1820	13,902
Trimble	Judge Robert	Bedford	1836	7,140
Union	Motto of State seal	Morganfield	1811	18,229
Warren	General Joseph	Bowling Green	1796	30,158
Washington	General George	Springfield	1792	13,622
Wayne	General Anthony	Monticello	1800	12,852
Webster	Daniel	Dixon	1860	17,196
Whitley	Colonel William	Williamsburg	1818	17,590
Wolfe	Nathaniel	Campton	1860	7,180
Woodford	General William	Versailles	1788	12,380

Indians and Chinese, 102; whites, 1,590,462; colored, 268,071. Total, 1,858,635

By the census of 1890 the population of Kentucky is 1,858,635. Of these 942,758 are males, and 915,877 are females; 1,799,279 are native, and 59,356 are foreign born. The males are 26,881 in excess of the females. The white population number 1,590,462, of whom 59,240 are of foreign birth, and 124,304 others are the offspring of foreign parents. The colored population numbered 268,173, in 1890; of whom 268,071 are of African descent, a decrease since 1880 of 3,380. To what causes this decrease may rightfully be attributed, we have not the information to determine. It may be of interest to note in comparison, that Massachusetts has a population of 2,238,943, of whom 1,087,709 are males, and 1,157,234 are females; an excess of 63,525 females; 1,581,806 are native, and 657,137 are foreign born.



PATRICK BANNON.

PATRICK BANNON was born at Killough, County Down, Ireland, July 12, 1824, the son of Patrick and Eleanor Bannon. He came to America, and to Cincinnati in April, 1849, when the cholera was sweeping away four hundred persons daily. Here he learned the trade of plastering, plain and ornamental, and in six months began business for himself. In the Autumn of 1850, he came to Louisville to plaster the Cathedral on Fifth street, and again returned to plaster the Fourth and Walnut-street Baptist church

in 1852. Locating here, he established and did a large business in his trade. In 1863, he added terra cotta work, which soon grew to proportions that led him to give up plastering. The terra cotta business continuously grew, and branched into sewer pipe in 1868. Locating on Thirteenth and Lexington streets, the plant now covers a large area of ground, and is valued at \$100,000. Shipments extend over the entire Southern States. Recently the enterprise of Mr. Bannon led him to erect a plant on Magnolia avenue for the manufacture of vitrified brick for paving. It is one of the finest in the country, equipped with the best appliances, costing in the neighborhood of \$60,000. In 1860 Mr. Bannon was united in marriage to Miss Louisa Smith, daughter of Early Smith, of Jefferson county. His wife dying in 1878, he was married a second time to Mrs. Susan Brackheimer. He has seven children, three boys and four girls, all living and of age. His sons, Martin J., Richard B. and Patrick, Jr., are associated with the father in business, under the style of M. J. Bannon & Co. Mr. Bannon, while patriotic and loyal to his adopted country, has ever manifested the liveliest sympathy with the sufferings of oppressed Ireland. He has been connected with every patriotic movement for the deliverance of her people from the tyrannies of English rule, and their advancement in the interests of Home Rule, and moral and material prosperity. He has shown himself no less ready to respond to the calls of benevolence and charity at home. He was for several years a member of the city council, and President of the Lower Board in 1868. Few citizens have done more to add to the substantial prosperity of Louisville and to benefit her people.

UNITED STATES SENATORS FROM KENTUCKY.

John Brown	1792 to 1805	William Logan	1819 to 1820
John Edwards	1792 to 1795	Richard M. Johnson	1820 to 1829
Humphrey Marshall	1795 to 1801	John Rowan	1825 to 1831
John Breckinridge	1801 to 1805	James T. Morehead	1841 to 1847
John Adair	1805 to 1806	Joseph R. Underwood	1847 to 1853
John Buckner Thruston	1805 to 1809	Thomas Metcalfe	1848 to 1849
Henry Clay	{ 1806 to 1807 1809 to 1811 1831 to 1842 1849 to 1852	David Meriwether	1852 to 1853
John Pope	1807 to 1813	Archibald Dixon	1852 to 1855
Geo. M. Bibb	{ 1811 to 1814 1829 to 1835	John B. Thompson	1853 to 1859
Jesse Bledsoe	1813 to 1815	Lazarus W. Powell	1859 to 1865
George Walker	1814 to 1815	John C. Breckinridge	1861 to —
Wm. T. Barry	1815 to 1816	Garrett Davis	1861 to 1872
Isham Talbot	{ 1815 to 1819 1820 to 1825	James Guthrie	1865 to 1868
Martin D. Hardin	1816 to 1817	Thos. C. McCreary	1868 to 1871
•	{ 1817 to 1819 1835 to 1841	John W. Stevenson	1871 to 1877
John J. Crittenden	{ 1842 to 1848 1855 to 1861	Willis B. Machen	1873 to 1875
		James B. Beck	1877 to 1890
		John S. Williams	1879 to 1885
		Jos. C. S. Blackburn	1886 to —
		John Griffin Carlisle	1890 to —

REPRESENTATIVES IN UNITED STATES CONGRESS FROM KENTUCKY,
FROM 1792 TO 1892.

	IN. OUT.		IN. OUT.
Adair, John	1831-33	Boyd, Linn	{ 1835-37 1839-55
Adams, George M.	1867-75	Boyle, John	1803-09
Adams, Green	{ 1847-49 1859-61	Breck, Daniel	1849-51
Allan, Chilton	1831-37	Breckinridge, James D.	1821-23
Anderson, Lucien	1863-65	Breckinridge, John C.	1851-55
Anderson, Richard C., Jr.	1817-21	Breckinridge, W. C. P.	1885-93
Anderson, Simeon H.	1839-40	Bristow, Francis M.	1859-61
Anderson, William C.	1859-61	Brown, John Young . 1873-75	{ 1859-61 1867-69
Andrews, Landaff Watson	1839-43	Brown, William	1819-23
Arthur, William E.	1871-75	Buckner, Aylett	1847-49
Barry, William T.	1810-11	Buckner, Richard A.	1823-29
Beatty, Martin	1833-35	Bullock, Wingfield	1820-21
Beck, James B.	1867-75	Burnett, Henry C.	1855-61
Bedinger, George M.	1803-07	Butler, William O.	1839-43
Bell, Joshua F.	1845-47	Caldwell, George Alfred	{ 1843-45 1849-51
Blackburn, J. C. S.	1875-85		
Boone, A. R.	1875-79		



ALBERT A. STOLL.

ALBERT A. STOLL was born August 29, 1851, at Louisville. His father, Ernest Stoll, was born in Philadelphia, of German parentage, and his mother, Elizabeth Babb, was a Bavarian. He was educated in the city schools of Louisville, and graduated in 1870; the next year he entered the law office of Isaac Caldwell, Sr.; took a partial course in the Law School, and was licensed to practice by the judges sitting. In 1868 he was tendered the appointment to the Naval Academy, by Congressman Rousseau, but declined. In 1872 he began the practice of his profession; in 1875 was elected to the famous

"Grange" Legislature, from the First District of Louisville, and served on Committee of Codes and Practice, and assisted in making a revised Code, still in vogue. He was again elected a member of the Legislature of 1884-85. He served as chairman of the Committee of Ways and Means, and was largely instrumental in the enactment of new revenue laws, which relieved the State Treasury of serious embarrassments from continuous deficits. After this legislative term expired, Mr. Stoll was elected a member and President of the Board of Aldermen, of Louisville, and served continuously until 1891. His record has always been for a clean government, and against jobbery and monopolies, for which he has won the confidence and sympathy of the people. His name has been prominently mentioned for Representative in Congress. In politics he has been steadily a Democrat; in religion, a liberal with Lutheran convictions. In August, 1876, he was wedded to Lucy J. Garrard, daughter of ex-State Treasurer James Garrard, of Franklin county. Four children were born to this marriage, Lettie E., thirteen years of age; Louis A., ten; Ruth J., seven, and Albert A., Jr., five years old. Mr. Stoll enjoys a large practice at law, and by fidelity to his clients retains their entire confidence. In person, he is portly, with blue eyes, dark brown hair, and erect figure of medium height. He is noted for his suave address and cheerful disposition, but capable, when occasion requires, of stern and inflexible treatment of persons and policies, under a sense of right and duty, whether in public or private life. Great credit is due Mr. Stoll for the active part taken, as President of the Board of Aldermen, to protect the city from the consequences of the late defalcation and failure of the Falls City Bank, where \$200,000 of the city funds had been deposited.

	IN.	OUT.
Caldwell, John W.	1877	83
Calhoun, John	1835	39
Campbell, John	1837	43
Campbell, John P.	1855	57
Carlisle, John G.	1877	91
Caruth, Asher G.	1887	93
Casey, Samuel L.	1862	63
Chambers, John	{ 1828-29 1835-39	
Chilton, Thomas	{ 1827-31 1833-35	
Chrisman, James S.	1853	55
Christie, Henry	1809	11
Clark, Beverley L.	1847	49
Clark, James	{ 1813-16 1825-31	
Clark, John B.	1875	79
Clay, Brutus J.	1863	65
Clay, Henry	{ 1811-14 1815-21 1823-25	
Clay, James B.	1857	59
Clay, James F.	1883	85
Coleman, Nicholas D.	1829	31
Cox, Leander M.	1853	57
Crittenden, John J.	1861	63
Crossland, Edward	1871	75
Culbertson, Wm. W.	1883	85
Daniel, Henry	1827	33
Davis, Amos	1833	35
Davis, Garrett	1839	47
Davis, Thomas T.	1797	1803
Desha, Joseph	1816	19
Duncan, Garnett	1847	49
Dunlap, George W.	1861	63
Durham, Milton J.	1873	81
Duval, William P.	1813	15
Elliott, John M.	1853	59
Ellis, W. T.	1887	93
Ewing, Presley	1853	54
Fletcher, Thomas	1816	17
Finley, Frank	1889	91
Fowler, John	1797	1807
French, Richard	{ 1835-37 1843-45 1847-49	
Gaines, John P.	1847	49
Githier, Nathan	1829	33
Gilladay, Jacob S.	1867	70

	IN.	OUT.
Goodnight, J. H.	1889	93
Graves, William J.	1835	41
Green, Willis	1839	45
Greenup, Christopher	1792	97
Grey, Benjamin Edwards	1851	55
Grider, Henry	{ 1843-47 1861-66	
Grover, Asa P.	1867	69
Halsell, John E.	1883	87
Hardin, Benjamin	{ 1815-17 1819-23 1833-37	
Harding, Aaron	1861	67
Harlan, James	1835	39
Hawes, Albert G.	1831	37
Hawes, Richard	1837	41
Hawkins, Joseph W.	1814	15
Henry, Robert P.	1823	26
Henry, John F.	1826	27
Hill, Clement S.	1853	55
Hise, Elijah	1866	67
Hopkins, Samuel	1813	15
Howard, Benjamin	1807	10
Hunter, W. G.	1837	89
Jackson, James S.	1861	62
Jewett, Joshua H.	1855	59
Johnson, Francis	1821	27
Johnson, James	1825	26
Johnson, James L.	1849	51
Johnson, John T.	1821	25
Johnson, Richard M.	{ 1807-19 1829-37	
Jones, Thomas L.	1867	71
Kendall, John W.	1891	92
Kendall, W. M.	1892	93
Kincaid, John	1829	33
Knott, J. Proctor	{ 1867-71 1875-83	
Laffoon, Polk	1885	87
Lecompte, Joseph	1825	33
Letcher, Robert P.	1823	33
Lewis, Joseph H.	1870	73
Love, James	1833	35
Lyon, Chittenden	1827	35
Lyon, Matthew	1803	11
Mallory, Robert	1859	65
Marshall, Alexander K.	1855	57
Marshall, Humphrey	{ 1849-53 1857-59	



E. POLK JOHNSON.

E. POLK JOHNSON was born of sturdy, pioneer farmer stock, in Jefferson county, Kentucky, December 21, 1844. He received a common school education and was preparing for college, but instead, at the age of seventeen, matriculated in the University of War—the greatest of all schools for the study of mankind—where he took a full course, including a fifteen months' study of prison construction, from an inside view. Though only a non-commissioned officer, the collapse of the Confederate cause found him in command of a company, which he surrendered at Washington, Georgia, May 9, 1865.

Returning home, an ungrizzled veteran at an age when the average boy crosses the threshold of manhood, he began work on his father's farm, and devoted to his books such hours as he could wrest from sleep and pleasure. For two years he taught school—and the school-master—then took up the study of law, and in 1869, upon examination by Judges Stites and Bruce, was admitted to the bar. But some men are (fortunately for them) so bent by nature to well-defined pursuits that they can but row while steered by fate. Nature had designed the subject of this sketch for the allied professions of politics and journalism; that frequently unconscious, always irresistible and seldom mistaken force of public opinion squared him with his destiny by electing him, by an almost unanimous vote, a member from Jefferson county, in the Legislature of 1871-72, from which he received the honor, without precedence or sequence, of a unanimous

vote of thanks by the House for service in committee. Declining a re-election, he returned to the law, but was frequently impelled by a force which he obeyed, but was not fully conscious of, into the more congenial fields of political and journalistic work. In 1872 he was made an alternate Presidential Elector for the Fifth Congressional District, and demonstrated his aptitude for the stump. He also became a weekly contributor to the *Shelby Courier*, and thus was begun the friendship and concurrent careers that have so long made a sort of Siamese Twins of Polk Johnson and Emmet Logan. In 1875, Mr. Johnson became a staff correspondent of the *Courier-Journal*, and in the following year both he and Mr. Logan enlisted upon the office force of that paper. The following year Mr. Johnson was elected Assistant Clerk of the House of Representatives, and was re-elected at the two succeeding sessions; he and Mr. Logan having, in the meantime, lent their services to Gov. Underwood's experiment of establishing a nonpartisan newspaper in the long-primer town of Bowling Green. Both gave it up as a case of striving after the unattainable, and returned to the larger field of newspaper work in Louisville. In 1880, Mr. Johnson was alternate Democratic Elector for the State at large; in 1883 was elected Clerk of the House; in 1884-86 was Associate-Editor with Mr. Logan on the *Louisville Times*; was made Managing-Editor of the *Courier-Journal* in 1886; declined appointment as Railroad Commissioner; was appointed by Gov. Buckner to the office of Public Printer and Binder for the State, to succeed John D. Woods, resigned, and at the end of the term, in 1890, was unanimously nominated by the Democratic caucus to succeed himself, and was unanimously re-elected by the General Assembly, the Republican members giving him their votes as a testimonial of their appreciation of a faithful official, and one who loved and was beloved by his fellow men.

In the meantime, Mr. Johnson had been twice elected President of the Kentucky Press Association; Chairman of the Democratic State Convention to select delegates to the St. Louis Convention, and twice chosen Vice-President of the Kentucky Society of Sons of the American Revolution. In 1883, he had a strong spontaneous support for the Lieutenant Governorship, but after a spirited contest the place was given to another.

The office of Public Printer having been abolished by the new Constitution, Mr. Johnson (or Col. Johnson, as he is popularly ranked by reason of his service on the staff of Gov. Buckner), will doubtless return to the active service of journalism, the profession which has most largely enlisted his enthusiasm and called forth the best play of his talents. Too staunch a friend and too good a hater to constitute a typical politician, Col. Johnson is, nevertheless, one of the most widely known and popular men of the State, among the voters and politicians of all parties, and it is a notable fact that as Chairman of a Democratic State Convention, he called off-hand the names and county of every delegate who claimed the attention of the Chair.

Col. Johnson was happily married, in 1866, to Miss Florence Taylor, the sweetheart of his boyhood, and three boys and one girl, all now out of, or well advanced in their "teens," are proudly pointed to as their "jewels."

	IN. OUT.
Marshall, Thomas A.	1831-35
Marshall, Thomas F.	1841-43
Martin, John P.	1845-47
Mason, John C.	{ 1849-53 1857-59
May, William L.	1835-39
McCreary, James B.	1885-93
McDowell, Joseph J.	1843-47
McHatton, Robert	1826-29
McHenry, John H.	1843-47
McHenry, Henry D.	1871-73
McKee, Samuel	1809-17
McKee, Samuel	1865-69
McKenzie, James A.	1875-83
McLean, Alney	{ 1815-17 1819-21
McLean, Finis Ewing	1849-51
Menefee, Richard H.	1837-39
Menzies, John W.	1861-65
Metcalfe, Thomas	1819-28
Millikin, Charles W.	1873-77
Montgomery, Thomas	{ 1813-15 1821-23
Montgomery, A. B.	1887-93
Moore, Laban T.	1859-61
Moore, Thomas P.	{ 1823-29 1833-35
Morehead, Charles S.	1847-51
Murray, John L.	1838-39
Ormsby, Stephen	1811-17
Orr, Alexander D.	1792-97
Owsley, Bryan Y.	1841-43
Parsons, E. Y.	1875-76
Paynter, T. H.	1889-93
Peyton, Samuel O.	{ 1847-49 1857 61
Phister, E. C.	1879-83
Pope, John	1837-43
Pope, Patrick H.	1833-35
Preston, William	1853-57
Quarles, Tunstall	1817-20
Randall, William H.	1863-67
Read, William B.	1871-75
Rice, John M.	1869-73
Ritter, Burwell C.	1865-67
Robertson, George	1817-21
Robertson, Thomas A.	1883-87
Rowan, John	1807-09
Rousseau, Lovell H.	1865-67
Rumsey, Edward	1837-39

	IN. OUT.
Sandford, Thomas	1803-07
Shanklin, George S.	1865-67
Sharp, Solomon P.	1813-17
Simms, William E.	1859-61
Smith, Green Clay	1863-66
Smith, John Speed	1821-23
Southgate, William W.	1837-39
Speed, Thomas	1817-19
Sprigg, James C.	1841-43
Standiford, E. D.	1873-75
Stanton, Richard H.	1849-55
Stevenson, John W.	1857-61
Stone, James W.	{ 1843-45 1851-53
Stone, W. J.	1885-93
Sweeny, William N.	1869-71
Swope, Samuel F.	1855-57
Talbott, Albert G.	1855-61
Taul, Micah	1815-17
Taulbee, W. P.	1885-89
Thomasson, William P.	1843-47
Thomas, George M.	1887-89
Thompson, John B.	{ 1841-43 1847-51
Thompson, Philip	1823-25
Thompson, Phil B., Jr.	1881-85
Tibbatts, John W.	1843-47
Tompkins, Christopher	1831-35
Trimble, David	1817-27
Trimble, Lawrence S.	1865-71
Triplett, Philip	1839-41
Trumbo, Andrew	1845-47
Turner, Oscar	1879-85
Turner, Thomas	1877-81
Underwood, Joseph R.	1835-43
Underwood, Warner L.	1855-59
Wadsworth, William H.	{ 1861-65 1885-87
Walker, David	1817-20
Walton, Matthew	1803-07
Ward, A. Harry	1866-67
Ward, William T.	1851-53
Watterson, Henry	1776-77
White, Addison	1851-53
White, David	1823-25
White, John	1835-45
White, John D.	1881-85
Wickliffe, Charles A.	{ 1823-33 1861-63

	IN. OUT.		IN. OUT.
Williams, Sherrod	1835-41	Yancy, Joel	1827-31
Willis, Albert S.	1877-87	Yeaman, George H.	1862-65
Wilson, J. H.	1889-93	Young, Bryan R.	1845-47
Winchester, Boyd	1869-73	Young, John D.	1873-75
Woodson, Samuel H.	1820-23	Young, William F.	1825-27
Woolford, Frank L.	1883-87		

CHIEF JUSTICES OF KENTUCKY.

Harry Innis	1792	Joshua F. Bullitt	1865
George Muter	1792	William Simpson	1866
Thomas Todd	1806	Thomas A. Marshall	1866
Felix Grundy	1807	Belvard J. Peters	1868
Ninian Edwards	1808	Rufus K. Williams	1870
George M. Bibb	1809	George Robertson	1871
John Boyle	1810	William S. Pryor	1872
George M. Bibb	1827	Mordecai R. Hardin	1874
George Robertson	1829	Belvard J. Peters	1876
E. M. Ewing	1843	William Lindsay	1878
Thomas A. Marshall	1847	William S. Pryor	1880
James Simpson	1852	M. H. Cofer	1881
Elijah Hise	1854	Joseph H. Lewis	1882
Thomas A. Marshall	1856	Thomas F. Hargis	1884
B. Mills Crenshaw	1857	Thomas H. Hines	1885
Zachariah Wheat	1858	William S. Pryor	1886
James Simpson	1860	Joseph H. Lewis	1887
Henry J. Stites	1862	William H. Holt	1888
Alvin Duval	1864		

ATTORNEY-GENERALS OF KENTUCKY.

APPOINTED BY THE GOVERNOR.

George Nicholas	June 15, 1792	F. W. S. Grayson	July 25, 1825
William Murray	Dec. 7, 1792	J. W. Denny	Dec. 21, 1825
John Breckinridge	Dec. 19, 1793		1826, 1828, 1829, 1831
James Blair	Nov. 30, 1797	Chas. S. Morehead	Mar. 14, 1832
W. W. Blair, . resigned	Sept. 13, 1820.	Owen G. Cates	Dec. 6, 1838
Jos. M. White	Oct. 26, 1820	M. C. Johnson	Jan. 17, 1849
Ben Hardin	Nov. 27, 1820	James Harlan	1849
Solomon P. Sharp	June 18, 1821		
	1822, 1824, 1825		

ELECTED UNDER THE CONSTITUTION OF 1850.

James Harlan	1851	Thomas E. Moss	1875
James Harlan	1855	P. W. Hardin	1879
Andrew James	1859	P. W. Hardin	1883
John M. Harlan	1863	P. W. Hardin	1887
John Rodman	1867	William J. Hendrick	1891
John Rodman	1871		



JUDGE JOHN G. SIMRALL.

JUDGE JOHN G. SIMRALL was born in Fayette county, Kentucky, March 18, 1840. His father, Rev. John G. Simrall, was a notable Presbyterian divine, and his mother, the daughter of Waller Bullock, a leading citizen of Fayette county. After the usual preliminary instruction afforded by the schools of his neighborhood, young Simrall entered Centre College at the age of fourteen years, and three years later was graduated as salutatorian of a class of forty-seven, in which were Senator J. C. S. Blackburn, ex-Governor McCreary, Judges Dulaney and Hunt and E. E. McKay, since so distinguished in the history

of the State. After graduation, Mr. Simrall served as private tutor for over a year in the family of Junius Ward, in Mississippi, and then began legal study at Lexington in the office of Judge Robertson. With the advantage of two years' instruction by this able jurist, Mr. Simrall entered the senior class of the Louisville Law School and graduated with honor in March, 1861. Soon thereafter he formed a partnership with Judge Wm. S. Bodley, and began practice in the Louisville courts. This partnership continued prosperously and harmoniously until the death of Judge Bodley in 1878. Mr. Temple Bodley and Mr. Simrall then became partners, and remained such until 1882, when Governor Luke P. Blackburn appointed Mr. Simrall Vice-Chancellor in place of Hon. Alfred T. Pope, resigned. In August, 1884, Judge Simrall was elected for a term of six years, Judge of the new Louisville Law and Equity Court, which superseded the old Chancery Court. This office was secured without any show of opposition, either within or out of the Democratic party, with which Judge Simrall has always affiliated. In his judicial career he has amply justified the high expectations of the bar and the public generally, based upon his talents, learning and exalted probity. Resigning his position in January, 1886, Judge Simrall resumed the practice of law, with its richer emoluments, and has probably no superior in the ranks of the profession, either in volume of business or substantial success in litigation. Judge Simrall was married in 1863 to Miss Cornelia, daughter of Thomas P. Smith, of Louisville, a lady of much culture and literary talent as well as superior social gifts. Their only child, a daughter, was recently married to Mr. Lindley M. Keasbey, of Newark, N. J., a gentleman of high scientific attainments. Judge Simrall is a member of the Second Presbyterian church, and with his excellent wife, has always been foremost to promote the interests of religion, and is a large though unostentatious contributor to the varied charities of the city where he resides.

SPEAKERS KENTUCKY HOUSE.

Robert Breckinridge	1792 to 1795	Chas. S. Morehead, 1840, 1841 and 1844	
Edmund Bullock	1796 to 1798	Joseph R. Underwood	1845
John Breckinridge	1799 to 1801	Leslie Combs	1846
John Adair	1802 to 1803	James F. Buckner	1847
William Logan	1804 to 1806	Gwyn Page	1848
Henry Clay	1807	Thomas W. Riley	1849
William Logan	1808 to 1809	George W. Johnston	1850
John Simpson	1810 to 1811	George Robertson	1851
Joseph H. Hawkins	1812 to 1813	Charles G. Wintersmith	1853
William T. Barry	1814	John B. Huston	1855
John J. Crittenden	1815 to 1816	Daniel P. White	1857
Joseph C. Breckinridge	1817 to 1818	David Meriwether	1859
Martin D. Hardin	1819	Rich. A. Buckner, Jr.	1861
George C. Simpson	1820 to 1821	Harrison Taylor	1863 to 1865
Rich. C. Anderson	1822	John T. Bunch	1869
George Robertson	1823 and 1826	James B. McCreary	1871 to 1873
Robert J. Wood	1825	William J. Stone	1875 to 1876
John Speed Smith	1827	Edward Turner	1877 to 1878
Tunstall Quarles	1828	Joseph M. Bigger	1879 to 1880
John J. Crittenden	1829 to 1832	William C. Owens	1881 to 1882
Rich. B. New	1833	Charles Offutt	{ 1883-84
Charles A. Wickliffe	1834		{ 1885-86
John L. Helm	{ 1835-36	Ben Johnson	1887 to 1888
	{ 1839-42	Harvey Myers	1889 to 1890
	{ 1843.	William M. Moore	1891 to 1892
Robert P. Letcher	1837 to 1838		

AMBASSADORS, FOREIGN MINISTERS, CONSULS, ETC., WHO WERE
KENTUCKIANS.

James Shannon, Lexington, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Mexico, 1794.

Henry Clay, Lexington, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Ghent, 1814.

Richard C. Anderson, Jr., Louisville, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Colombia, 1823.

Richard C. Anderson, Jr., Louisville, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Panama, 1826.

William Preston, Jefferson county, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Spain, 1829.

Thomas P. Moore, Mercer county, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Colombia, 1829.

Robert R. McAfee, Mercer county, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Colombia, 1833.

James Brown, Lexington, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to France, 1823-33.



MEVERELL K. ALLEN, M. D.

DR. MEVERELL K. ALLEN, the son of James M. and Caroline Muir Allen, was born in Spencer county, Kentucky, April 15, 1846. He is of Scotch ancestry, being a grandson of Dr. Wm. Muir, who came from Scotland, located near Bardstown, Kentucky, and raised a large family, many of his grandchildren being professional men; among these are Judge Jasper Muir and Dr. James Muir, of Bardstown; Judge P. B. Muir, Louisville; Dr. Wm. M. Allen, Jefferson county, and Dr. Wm. Rogers, Shelbyville, Kentucky. After attending the schools of his county, Dr. Allen taught school one term. Graduating from the Medical University of Louisville, February, 1867, he commenced the practice of medicine directly thereafter. He married and removed to Louisville

in March, 1870. He has been a widower nearly six years. His only child, Miss Maude, has just grown into young womanhood. Elected as School Trustee from the Second ward, he served four years, then removed to the Third ward, where he has since served in the same capacity, making a continuous service of fifteen years. As President of the Louisville School Board, he served from December, 1888, to December, 1890. Assuming the office at a time when the Board was in a financial strait, he wisely guided it through two terms, at the close of which time the annual statement showed a considerable surplus, thus demonstrating his ability as a financier. Alive to all educational interests and improvements, he was instrumental in securing the site where the Normal School now stands, a monument to his foresight and energy. Dr. Allen was elected Health Officer of Louisville, in 1874, and served as such three years, when the health department was abolished temporarily. He is now physician to the City Work House, a position to which he was elected twelve years ago. He served very efficiently as a member of the Constitutional Convention of 1890-91, representing the Second Legislative District, composed of the Second and Third wards. He is identified with many business enterprises, being President of the Daisy Realty Company, Director in the Westview Savings Bank and Building Company, Vice-President of the Standard National Savings and Loan Association, a Director in the Snider Land and Stock Company. An ardent Democrat, he has served his party as a member of the City Democratic Executive Committee for years. An earnest Presbyterian, firm in conviction of duty, fearless in the face of opposition, esteemed by his contemporaries, a just man, and with a keen sympathy for, and appreciation of others, he has been deservedly successful in business and his profession, in the practice of which he is now actively engaged in the city of his adoption.

George H. Proffitt, Louisville, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Brazil, 1843-45.

Peter Grayson, Bardstown, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary from Texas to N. S., 1840.

Edward A. Hannegan, Maysville, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Russia, 1849.

Robert P. Letcher, Frankfort, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Mexico, 1849.

William T. Barry, Lexington, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Spain, 1835.

Cassius M. Clay, Richmond, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Russia, 1862-69.

Thomas Corwin, Bourbon county, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Mexico, 1861-64.

Humphrey Marshall, Louisville, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Central America, 1851-52.

Humphrey Marshall, Louisville, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to China, 1852-54.

William Preston, Louisville, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Spain, 1858-61.

John C. Breckinridge, Lexington, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Spain, 1855.

Chas. S. Todd, Shelby county, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Russia, 1841-45.

George H. Yeaman, Owensboro, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Denmark, 1865-71.

Allan A. Burton, Lancaster, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Colombia, 1861-66.

Thomas H. Nelson, Maysville, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Chili, 1861-65.

Thomas H. Nelson, Maysville, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Mexico, 1869-73.

William Cassius Goodloe, Lexington, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Belgium, 1878-81.

Charles W. Buck, Midway, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Peru, 1885-89.

Charles D. Jacob, Louisville, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Colombia, 1885-86.

Beverly L. Clarke, Simpson county, Minister Resident to Guatemala, 1857.

Beverly L. Clarke, Simpson county, Minister Resident to Honduras, 1858.

Thomas H. Clay, Lexington, Minister Resident to Nicaragua, 1862.

Thomas H. Clay, Lexington, Minister Resident to Honduras, 1863-68.

Edward A. Turpin, Carrollton, Minister Resident to Venezuela, 1858-61.

Joseph A. Nunez, Louisville, Minister Resident to Cardenas, Spain, 1882.

Michael J. Cramer, Covington, Minister Resident to Switzerland, 1881.

Boyd Winchester, Louisville, Minister Resident to Switzerland, 1885-86.

William O. Bradley, Garrard (declined), Minister Resident to Corea, 1889.

Robert B. McAfee, Mercer county, Charge d'Affaires to New Granada, 1833.

Robert B. McAfee, Mercer county, Charge d'Affaires to Ecuador, 1836.

James Semple, Albany, Charge d'Affaires to New Granada, 1837-41.



ELI M. BRUCE.

HONORABLE ELI METCALFE BRUCE, son of George S. and Sabina Metcalfe Bruce, was born February 2, 1828, in Fleming county, Kentucky, and died in New York City, December 15, 1866. His birth and rearing were on the farm; his education in the best country schools. At seventeen, that instinct for finance and trade, born to become the presiding genius of his life, took possession of him. He began actively buying and selling the live stock of the country, and at nineteen entered a mercantile house at Maysville. He seemed to inherit the qualities of a splendid line of ancestors. His grandfather, Henry Bruce, came to Kentucky from Virginia, in 1792, and settled

in Fleming county. The ancestor of Henry, Charles, the son of Robert Bruce, of Edinburgh, Scotland, emigrated to Virginia in 1650. Through this Edinburgh ancestor the Bruce family trace back in direct line their origin to Robert Bruce, so famous in Scottish history of the Fourteenth century. In 1850 he engaged as one of the firm of Morgan & Bruce, in pork packing, in Cincinnati. In 1853 he, with his brother Henry, operated an iron furnace at Terre Haute, Indiana. He soon sold this interest and resumed pork-packing. With headquarters at St. Louis, he operated establishments at Terre Haute and Lafayette, Indiana; St. Joe and Weston, Missouri, and Muscatine, Burlington and Iowa City, Iowa, until 1860-1. At the outbreak of the Civil war, he quickly perceived his opportunity and shipped South all provisions on hand, and all he could buy, loading the L. & N. R. R. for weeks, until embargoed. He established pork and beef packing houses in the Confederacy. All this was immensely profitable. He next added blockade running, and by his bold and daring ventures did more to provision the Confederacy than any other man. His personal benevolence even exceeded his business enterprise. His charities were wide-spread, but especially was he lavish with his fellow-Kentuckians in want within the Confederate lines. It is estimated that he gave away over \$500,000 in gold. His sympathies were all with the South. He was a member of the Provisional Government of Kentucky, and of the Confederate States Congress, and prominent on the Committee of Ways and Means. After 1865 he engaged in business in Augusta, Georgia, but soon purchased and occupied the Southern Hotel, New York City, where he died. He always claimed his residence in Kentucky. February 1, 1854, Mr. Bruce married Miss Sallie E. Withers, of Covington, Kentucky, who survived him. Of three children, Mattie is now the wife of Dr. Dudley S. Reynolds, of Louisville; George S., a tobacconist, of Cincinnati, married Miss Mattie, daughter of Rev. J. M. Evans, of Maysville; Charles Albert died. Mr. Bruce studied law and was licensed, but never practiced.

James Shannon, Lexington, Charge d'Affaires to Central America, 1832.
 Joseph Eve, Knox county, Charge d'Affaires to Texas, 1841.
 Elijah Hise, Logan county, Charge d'Affaires to Guatemala, 1848.
 James B. Clay, Lexington, Charge d'Affaires to Portugal, 1849-50.
 John Rowan, Jr., Bardstown, Charge d'Affaires to Two Sicilies, 1848.
 Robert Wickliffe, Jr., Lexington, Charge d'Affaires to Sardinia, 1848-52.
 B. Rowan Hardin, Bardstown, Charge d'Affaires to Panama, 1853.
 Alexander A. McClung, Mason county, Charge d'Affaires to Bolivia, 1849.
 Richard H. Rousseau, Louisville, Charge d'Affaires to Honduras, 1868-70.
 E. Rumsey Wing, Owensboro, Charge d'Affaires to Ecuador, 1869-73.
 Michael J. Cramer, Covington, Charge d'Affaires to Denmark, 1876.
 James T. Pickett, Mason county, Consul General to Vera Cruz, 1853-61.
 George N. Sanders, Carrollton, Consul General to London, —.
 Alfred Allen, Breckinridge county, Consul General to China, 1866-68.
 Robert B. J. Twyman, Paducah, Consul General to Vera Cruz, 1857.
 E. Mars Hancock, Maysville, Consul General to Malaga, 1861-72.
 Charles J. Helm, Newport, Consul General to Havana, 1857-61.
 Theodore D. Edwards, ———, Consul General to South America, 1861.
 William F. Nast, Owingsville, Consul General to Wurtemberg (Stuttgart), 1861.
 Alex. R. McKee, Garrard county, Consul General to New Granada (Panama), 1861.
 Warner L. Underwood, Bowling Green, Consul General to Scotland, 1862.
 Fortunatus Cosby, Louisville, Consul General to Switzerland (Geneva), 1862.
 F. W. Behn, Louisville, Consul General to Italy (Messina), 1862.
 Gilderoy W. Griffin, Louisville, Consul General to Apia, 1870.
 Gilderoy W. Griffin, Louisville, Consul General to Auckland (Great Britain), 1879.
 Gilderoy W. Griffin, Louisville, Consul General to Lanthala (F. I.), 1878.
 Gilderoy W. Griffin, Louisville, Consul General to Sidney (N. S. Wales), 1884.
 Warren Green, Louisville, Consul General to Kanagawa, 1885.
 Thomas C. Jones, Owensboro, Consul General to Funchal Medeira, 1886-89.
 Henry G. Pryor, New Castle, Consul General to Baracsa-de-Cuba, 1887-1889.
 William Bowman, Lewis county, Consul General to China, 1889.
 Charles W. Erdman, Louisville, Consul General to Colon, 1891.
 Charles W. Erdman, Louisville, Consul General to Stockholm, Sweden, 1891.
 Charles W. Erdman, Louisville, Consul General to Breslau, Germany, 1892.

FEDERAL GENERALS OF THE CIVIL WAR OF 1861-5.

Major-General Cassius M. Clay.	Brig. and Brev. Maj.-Gen'l John T. Croxton.
Major-General William Nelson.	Brig. and Brev. Maj.-Gen'l Eli Long.
Major-General Thomas L. Crittenden.	Brigadier-General Jerry T. Boyle.
Major-General Lovell H. Rousseau.	Brigadier-General Speed S. Fry.
Major-General Thomas J. Wood.	Brigadier-General Green Clay Smith.
Brig. and Brev. Maj.-Gen'l Robert Anderson.	Brigadier-General Edward H. Hobson.
Brig. and Brev. Maj.-Gen'l W. T. Ward.	Brigadier-General James S. Jackson.
Brig. and Brev. Maj.-Gen'l Richard W. Johnson.	Brigadier-General T. T. Garrard.
Brig. and Brev. Maj.-Gen'l Stephen G. Burbridge.	Brigadier-General Jas. M. Shackelford.
Brig. and Brev. Maj.-Gen'l Walter C. Whitaker.	Brigadier-General W. P. Sanders.
	Brigadier-General L. P. Watkins.



ROBERT J. BRECKINRIDGE.

JUDGE ROBERT J. BRECKINRIDGE was born in Baltimore, Maryland, September 14, 1834. His father was Rev. Robert J. Breckinridge, of Fayette county, Kentucky, son of John Breckinridge, Senator from Kentucky, and Attorney-General during Jefferson's administration. His mother was Anne Sophonisba Preston, daughter of General Francis Preston, of Virginia, granddaughter of General William Campbell, who commanded the Revolutionary forces at King's Mountain, whose wife was a sister of Patrick Henry. Rev. Robert J. Breckinridge returned to his native Kentucky when his oldest son and namesake was eight years old; the latter was educated at Transylvania University, Centre College, and University of Virginia. He was two and a half

years on United States coast survey. In 1856 graduated at the Lexington Law School; the same year married Miss Kate D. Morrison, daughter of Moses B. Morrison, of Lexington, Kentucky, and went to St. Louis, where he practiced his profession. In 1858 returned to Kentucky, and was elected City Attorney of Lexington. In 1860 canvassed the State in behalf of his kinsman, John C. Breckinridge, Democratic candidate for President. In 1861, he recruited, in Lexington, one of the first companies which entered the Confederate service; was sworn into Second Kentucky Infantry, at Camp Boone, Tennessee, July 4, 1861. In 1862 Kentucky soldiers elected him to Confederate Congress; in 1863 he resigned his seat and re-entered the military service as a Colonel of Cavalry, serving until made prisoner, March, 1865, to June of same year; at close of war returned to Kentucky, settled on a farm in Lincoln county, practicing law in this and adjacent counties. In 1868, delegate to Democratic National Convention. In 1874, moved to Danville, Kentucky; in 1876, elected Judge of Common Pleas Court in district composed of eight counties. In July, 1889, married Miss Lilla A. Morrison; August of same year, elected to the State Senate from Eighteenth District, of which body he is still a member. A Jeffersonian Democrat by inheritance, Mr. Breckinridge is, in all of his convictions, thoroughly imbued with the tenets of that political school. Never deviating therefrom, he has on all occasions possessed and manifested the courage of those convictions, whether as one of the most consistent members of the Democratic party, or as an officer of the Commonwealth. Though his life has been one rather of modest reserve than of ambitious self-seeking, he has shown himself a peer of the brightest men of Kentucky history; he richly inherited the gifts of intellect and oratory of a family which has added lustre to the pages of State and national history through successive generations, for over a century. In person, in character, and in talents, he is a worthy scion of his race.

CONFEDERATE GENERALS.

General Albert Sidney Johnston.	Brigadier-General Roger W. Hanson.
Lieut.-General Simon Bolivar Buckner.	Brigadier-General Basil W. Duke.
Lieutenant-General John B. Hood.	Brigadier-General Lloyd Tilghman.
Major-General John C. Breckinridge.	Brigadier-General George B. Hodge.
Major-General George B. Crittenden.	Brigadier-General John S. Williams.
Brigadier-General John H. Morgan.	Brigadier-General Thomas H. Taylor.
Brigadier-General Ben Hardin Helm.	Brigadier-General Henry B. Lyon.
Brigadier-General William Preston.	Brigadier-General R. S. Gano.
Brigadier-General Humphrey Marshall.	Brigadier-General Adam R. Johnson.

PROVISIONAL GOVERNMENT OF KENTUCKY 1861-65,

UNDER WHICH THE STATE WAS ADMITTED INTO THE CONFEDERATE UNION DURING
CIVIL WAR.

GOVERNOR—George W. Johnson; killed at Shiloh, and succeeded by Richard
Hawes. SECRETARY OF STATE—Robert McKee. TREASURER—John Barnum. AUDI-
TOR—Q. Pillsbury.

MEMBERS OF PROVISIONAL CONGRESS FROM KENTUCKY AT RICHMOND, VA.,
FEBRUARY, 1862.

Henry C. Burnett, John Thomas, T. L. Burnett, George W. Ewing, D. P. White,
Thomas Johnson, Samuel H. Ford, T. B. Monroe, John M. Elliott and George B.
Hodge. There was no Senate, as yet.

MEMBERS OF THE REGULAR CONFEDERATE CONGRESS FROM KENTUCKY.

SENATORS—Henry C. Burnett and William E. Simmes. REPRESENTATIVES—
1863—Willis B. Machen, John W. Crockett, Henry E. Read, G. W. Ewing, J. S.
Chrisman, T. L. Burnett, A. W. Bruce, George B. Hodge, Ely M. Bruce, James W.
Moore, R. J. Breckinridge, Jr., and John M. Elliott.

For 1864-65, the same were elected again, except George W. Triplett, H. Marshall
and B. F. Bradley, to the vacancies of Crockett, Hodge and Breckinridge, respectively.

PROMINENT KENTUCKIANS.

Zachary Taylor, Jefferson county, President United States	1848
Abraham Lincoln, Larue county, President United States	1861 to 1865
Jefferson Davis, Christian county, President Confederate States	1861 to 1865
Richard M. Johnson, Scott county, Vice-President United States	1837 to 1841
David R. Atchison, Fayette county, Vice-President United States	1853 to 1855
Jesse D. Bright, Covington, Vice-President United States	1855 to 1857
John C. Breckinridge, Lexington, Vice-President United States	1857 to 1861
John Brown, Frankfort, President United States Senate	1800 to 1804
John Pope, Bardstown, President United States Senate	1810 to 1811



GEORGE H. ALEXANDER.

Fortunate is the man who has back of him an ancestry honorable and distinguished, and happy is he whose lines of life are cast and continued in harmony therewith. Hon. George H. Alexander, who is now, 1892, serving as a member of the Kentucky Senate, and who in his race for that office, ran ahead of his ticket, is a young man of a lineage answering to this thought, and whose history is already full of promise that his ripe career will prove him worthy of it all, in every respect. Mr. Alexander was born in the city of Louisville, November 15, 1857. His father was Colonel Thomas L. Alexander, of the United States Army. The only daughter of Richard Henry Lee's oldest son was his grandmother, and he is a grandson of Captain James Rudd, a member of the Constitutional Convention of 1849, and a man of great wealth and influence in Louisville, in his day. Mr. Alexander's education has been generous, and of a character to widen his sympathies and mature and develop in him all that is best. In his boyhood he was put in broad touch with the young life of his time, by going regularly through the public schools; then, for his collegiate education, he went to Georgetown College, the most famous Jesuit institution of the kind in this country; finishing and preparing himself for his career as a lawyer, at the University of Virginia. It was at Louisville, in 1882, that Mr. Alexander regularly commenced the practice of his profession; and it may truly be said that he has lived as well as worked into the unusual results that have come to him. He feels and recognizes the importance of succeeding by character as well as by the force of intellect; and devoted as he is to his tasks, as to his friends, no year of his life has passed without goodly increase for both. In these days of interest and haste, it is refreshing to find a man characterized as is this one, by repose—an old-time mark of real strength—a man who has time to be gentle, who is a feature of every notable occasion in his sphere, receiving always the fullest recognition, yet without friction. The Senate of Kentucky is but a starter, for the causes that put him there will, under the headway of a full maturity, put him far higher.

Henry Clay, Lexington, Speaker House Representatives	{ 1811 to 1814 1815 to 1820
John White, Richmond, Speaker House Representatives	1841 to 1844
Linn Boyd, Trigg county, Speaker House Representatives	1851 to 1855
John G. Carlisle, Covington, Speaker House Representatives	{ 1883 to 1885 1886 to 1887 1888 to 1889
Adlai E. Stevenson, Bloomington, Ill., Democratic nominee for Vice-President United States, 1892, of Christian county, Ky.	

HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS AND OFFICERS UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT FROM 1792 TO 1892 WHO WERE KENTUCKIANS.

Henry Clay, Lexington, Secretary of State, 1825-29.
 George M. Bibb, Louisville, Secretary of the Treasury, 1844-45.
 Thomas Corwin, Bourbon county, Secretary of the Treasury, 1850-53.
 James Guthrie, Louisville, Secretary of the Treasury, 1853-57.
 Benjamin H. Bristow, Christian county, Secretary of the Treasury, 1874-76.
 Isaac Shelby (declined), Lincoln county, Secretary of War, 1817.
 John McLean, Mason county, Secretary of War, 1841-45.
 Jefferson Davis, Christian county, Secretary of War, 1853-57.
 Joseph Holt, Louisville, Secretary of War, 1860-61.
 Orville H. Browning, Fayette county, Secretary of the Interior, 1861-65.
 John McLean, Mason county, Postmaster General United States, 1823-29.
 William T. Barry, Lexington, Postmaster General United States, 1829-35.
 Amos Kendall, Frankfort, Postmaster General United States, 1835-41.
 Charles A. Wickliffe, Bardstown, Postmaster General United States, 1841-45.
 Joseph Holt, Louisville, Postmaster General United States, 1859-60.
 Montgomery Blair, Frankfort, Postmaster General United States, 1861-64.
 John Breckinridge, Fayette county, Attorney-General United States, 1805-06.
 Felix Grundy, Nelson county, Attorney-General United States, 1838-40.
 John J. Crittenden, Frankfort, Attorney-General United States, 1841-50-53.
 James Speed, Louisville, Attorney-General United States, 1864-66.
 Henry Stansbury, Campbell county, Attorney-General United States, 1866-68.
 Zack Montgomery, Bardstown, Assistant Attorney-General United States, 1885-89.
 George H. Shields, Bardstown, Assistant Attorney-General United States, 1889-91.
 Major Carey H. Fry, Paymaster General War Department, 1862-63.
 James H. Spots, Rear Admiral United States Navy, 1881.
 James E. Jouett, Commodore United States Navy, 1883.
 Walter Evans, Christian county, Commissioner Internal Revenue, 1883.
 James Q. Chenoweth, Harrodsburg, First Auditor Treasury, 1885-89.
 Milton J. Durham, Danville, First Controller Treasury, 1885-89.



STILWELL HEADY.

STILWELL HEADY was born at Uniontown in Pennsylvania, near "Braddock's Battle-ground," in 1782. His father, James Heady, who was a soldier in the Revolutionary war, moved his family to Kentucky when Stilwell was seven years old. He made a first settlement in the wilderness on East Fork of Simpson's creek, two miles north of Bloomfield, his tract of land including now Big Spring Presbyterian church. He and his pioneer neighbors built block houses, one on the north bank of Ashe's creek and one on the south and west of Bloomfield. These forts were the rallying

points in their skirmishes with the Indians, and to this day, in that neighborhood, are related many interesting traditions of the early settlement, in which the Edwards, Stones, Guthries, Merrifields, Bemises, McKays, Murrays, McCloskys, Davis, Wakefields, Eastburns, Woottens, Browns, Hustons, Ashes and Headys took part. Stilwell Heady, at the age of twenty-seven years, married Eliza Davison, of Clarksburg, West Virginia. Her elder sister, Margaret, was the grandmother of Judge Wm. L. Jackson, Sr. He bought land in Shelby county, twelve miles southwest of Shelbyville, where he improved and cultivated a fine farm of six hundred acres on Plum creek, paying three times for a part of it, owing to the unsettled land titles at that time in Kentucky. Afterward, in 1823-4, the county of Spencer was created by act of the Legislature, he and Thomas E. Newman, Jacob Yoder and others taking active part in making the new county. Colonel Heady was elected the first Representative of Spencer, and repeatedly re-elected to the House and Senate of Kentucky. His hand was always open to the poor and needy. Esquire Garret Holmes, who married a granddaughter of General Henry Crist, said that he could make a poor man feel better than any man he had ever known. He died October, 1852, at the old homestead, at the age of seventy. His widow survived him and died in April, 1872. His oldest child, Marshall Heady, died in 1836; next oldest, Eleanor Russell, died at Dallas, Texas, in March, 1890; James D. Heady died in McCracken county in 1864; Ann E. Wible, wife of the late Dr. B. M. Wible, of Louisville, died in Mt. Washington, Kentucky, in September, 1840; Morrison Heady, the youngest surviving child, died in Ballard county, Kentucky, in June, 1879. Captain Wm. J. Heady, recently deceased, lived in Louisville. He was a delegate to the Convention that nominated Polk for President, and canvassed Kentucky and Tennessee in his interest. He enlisted and raised two companies for the Mexican war, commanding "Company E," First Kentucky Volunteer Cavalry, during the war. He was elected in 1861 from Bullitt county to the Legislature, and ran for Congress against Aaron V. Harding in 1863 on the Peace ticket, when military interference was felt at the polls. He received a pension as a veteran of the Mexican war.

JUDGES UNITED STATES SUPREME COURT

John McLean, Mason county	1829 to 1862
John Catron, Wayne county	1837 to 1865
John McKinley, Jefferson county	1837 to 1852
Samuel F. Miller, Richmond	1862
Thomas Todd, Frankfort	—
Robert Trimble, Paris	1826 to 1828
John M. Harlan, Louisville	1877 to 1892

KENTUCKIANS GOVERNORS OF OTHER STATES.

John Boyle (declined), Garrard county, Governor of Illinois Territory, 1809.	
Ninian Edwards, Logan county, Governor of Illinois Territory, 1809-17.	
Ninian Edwards, Logan county, Governor of Illinois State, 1826-30.	
Thomas Carlin, Nelson county, Governor of Illinois State, 1838-42.	
Richard Yates, Warsaw, Governor of Illinois State, 1861-64.	
Samuel Hubbard, Logan county, Governor of Illinois State, —.	
John McLean, Mason county, Governor of Illinois State, —.	
William L. Ewing, Lexington, Governor of Illinois State, —.	
Richard Oglesby, Oldham county, Governor of Illinois State, 1864-66.	
John M. Palmer, Scott county, Governor of Illinois State, 1870-74.	
Shelby M. Cullom, Wayne county, Governor of Illinois State, —.	
Benjamin Howard, Fayette county, Governor of Indiana Territory, 1810-13.	
Ratliffe Boone, Mercer county, Governor of Indiana State, 1819-22.	
James Brown Ray, Boone county, Governor Indiana State, 1825-31.	
James Whitcomb, Lexington, Governor of Indiana State, 1842-48.	
John Pope, Bardstown, Governor of Arkansas Territory, 1829-35.	
Robert Crittenden, Logan county, Governor of Arkansas Territory, —.	
Thomas J. Churchill, Jefferson county, Governor of Arkansas State, 1881-83.	
Joseph M. White, Franklin county, Governor of Florida Territory, 1818-22.	
William P. Duvall, Nelson county, Governor of Florida Territory, 1822-34.	
Richard K. Call, Logan county, Governor of Florida State, 1836-40.	
William Clark, Jefferson county, Governor of Missouri Territory, 1813-21.	
Benjamin Howard, Fayette county, Governor of Missouri Territory, 1811-12.	
Daniel Dunklin, Mercer county, Governor of Missouri State, 1832-36.	
Milburn W. Boggs, Fayette county, Governor of Missouri State, 1836-40.	
Claiborn F. Jackson, Fleming county, Governor of Missouri State, 1860-61.	
B. Gratz Brown, Frankfort, Governor of Missouri State, 1870-74.	
Silas Woodson, Knox county, Governor of Missouri State, 1874-78.	
Thomas T. Crittenden, Breckinridge county, Governor of Missouri State, 1880-84.	
David R. Francis, Madison county, Governor of Missouri State, 1889—.	
James Birney, Boyle county, Governor of Michigan Territory, —.	
Steven T. Mason, Jr., Fayette county, Governor of Michigan State, 1834-40.	
Willis A. Gorman, Flemingsburg, Governor of Minnesota Territory, 1853-57.	
Green Clay Smith, Covington, Governor of Montana Territory, 1865-69.	
William O. Butler (declined), Carrollton, Governor of Nebraska Territory, 1854.	
William A. Richardson, Nicholas county, Governor of Nebraska Territory, 1857-61.	



WILLIAM M. MOORE.

The present speaker of the Kentucky House of Representatives was born in 1837, near Cynthiana, Kentucky. Moving to Missouri with his father, in 1839, his boyhood life and education were upon the frontiers of civilization. In 1860 he left the State University from the Junior class, and entered the Confederate service in May, 1861, as a private; was wounded at the battle of Lexington; made Adjutant the next December, and Lieutenant-Colonel in May, 1862; resigned in August; elected Captain and Lieutenant-Colonel again, the same year, and Colonel, April, 1863; commanded a brigade the last

year of the war, declining a Brigadiership from Generals Magruder and E. Kirby Smith, to stay with his men; was wounded again at Helena and at Jenkins' Ferry; was at the battles of Mansfield and Pleasant Hill; was officer of the day, in command of the guards at the surrender at Shreveport to General Canby, from whom Colonel Moore now holds his parole. He returned to his home in July, 1865, after four years of devoted service in the cause to which he had given his all, and settled down to the quiet pursuit of farming. In 1875, he was elected Sheriff, and in 1877, a member of the Legislature, from the county of Lewis, in the State of Missouri. In 1882 Colonel Moore removed to Kentucky and settled in Harrison county, near the place of his birth. By his fellow-citizens he was elected to the Legislature from that county in 1889, and again in 1891. After a spirited contest, conducted with marked ability on both sides, he was elected Speaker of the House of Representatives for the session of 1891-92. Since the close of his military service, he has steadily followed the business of farming, and with uniform success. In 1870, he was married to Miss Fanny Garnett, of Harrison county, to which union two daughters, now living, were born. For one who has devoted himself to the seclusion of an unprofessional country life, Colonel Moore has been singularly fortunate in his public career. In every position held, he has shown the qualities of a leader. Strong of will and firm in his convictions, he is never lacking in the courage and consistency to assert his views, nor the intelligence to forcibly present them before the public. Courteous and self-possessed in manner, he commands both the sympathy and confidence of a host of friends. He has been uniformly loyal to the Democratic party, voting for John C. Breckinridge in 1860.

David Meriwether, Jefferson county, Governor of New Mexico Territory, 1853-57.
 Thomas Corwin, Bourbon county, Governor of Ohio State, 1840-42.
 John P. Gaines, Boone county, Governor of Oregon Territory, 1850-53.
 John Floyd, Jefferson county, Governor of Virginia State, 1830-34.
 Henry Dodge, Jefferson county, Governor of Wisconsin State, 1836-41-45-48.
 Sam B. Maxey, Adair county, Governor of Texas, —.
 John J. Ireland, Hardin county, Governor of Texas, —.
 Preston H. Leslie, Barren county, Governor of Montana Territory, 1885-89.
 Ell H. Murray, Breckinridge county, Governor of Utah Territory, 1883-85.
 Caleb West, Harrison county, Governor of Utah Territory, 1885-89.
 John Chambers, Mason county, Governor of Iowa Territory, 1841-46.
 Jacob O. Phister, Fayette county, Secretary Iowa Territory, 1841-45.
 James Brown, Lexington, Governor of Louisiana, —.
 Robert C. Wickliffe, Bardstown, Governor of Louisiana, 1858-62.
 Richard M. Bishop, Fleming county, Governor of Ohio, 1878.

KENTUCKIANS U. S. SENATORS FROM OTHER STATES.

Ailan B. Magruder, Lexington, from Louisiana, 1812-13.
 James Brown, Frankfort, from Louisiana, 1819-24.
 Josiah Stoddard Johnston, Mason county, from Louisiana, 1824-25.
 Felix Grundy, Nelson county, from Tennessee, 1829-38, 1840.
 Ninian Edwards, Logan county, from Illinois, 1818-24.
 John McKinley, Jefferson county, from Alabama, 1826-31.
 Edward A. Hannegan, Maysville, from Indiana, 1843-49.
 Lewis F. Linn, Jefferson county, from Missouri, 1833-43.
 John McLean, Logan county, from Illinois, 1824-25, 1829-30.
 John M. Robinson, Scott county, from Illinois, 1830-42.
 Francis P. Blair, Jr., Lexington, from Missouri, 1871-77.
 Jessie D. Bright, Covington, from Indiana, 1845-62.
 Jefferson Davis, Christian county, from Mississippi, 1847-53, 1857-61.
 David R. Atchison, Fayette county, from Missouri, 1845-55.
 B. Gratz Brown, Frankfort, from Missouri, 1860-67.
 Thomas Corwin, Bourbon county, from Ohio, 1845-50.
 H. P. Haun, Scott county, from California, 1859-60.
 Henry S. Lane, Bath county, from Indiana, 1861-67.
 James Semple, Albany, from Illinois, 1843-47.
 Thomas B. Read, Mercer county, from Mississippi, 1826-27-29.
 Robert W. Johnson, Scott county, from Arkansas, 1853-61.
 Governor Vest, Frankfort, from Missouri.
 Richard Call, Logan county, from Florida.
 Richard Oglesby, Oldham county, from Illinois.
 Shelby M. Cullom, Wayne county, from Illinois.
 Henry Dodge, Jefferson county, from Wisconsin, 1849-57.
 Solomon U. Downes, from Louisiana, 1847-53.
 John Norvell, Lexington, from Michigan, 1835-41.
 James Whitcomb, Lexington, from Indiana, 1849-52.
 Richard Yates, Warsaw, from Illinois, 1865-71.



E. H. TAYLOR, JR.

EDMUND H. TAYLOR, JR., son of John Eastin Taylor and Rebecca Edrington, and grandson of Richard, Jr., and Mary Taylor, was born at Columbus, Kentucky, in 1832. Richard, Jr., was government surveyor of Jackson's Purchase. His father, Richard, served with distinction as commodore of the Virginia Continental Navy during the Revolutionary war. Of ten brothers all were officers in the army or navy then. The ancestry is traced back to James Taylor, who came over from Carlisle, England, in 1658, and whose posterity number many thousands, mostly in the Southern States. Among his descendants are notably John Taylor of Caroline, Edmund Pendleton, jurist, President

Madison, President Zachary Taylor, and others famed in history. In early life Edmund H. Taylor, Jr., with limited patrimony and an ambition born of laudable desire, began to carve out the career which has achieved success, and given him distinction and prominence as a leader among men. The foundation was fortunately laid in a good education and personal discipline under that master of his art, B. B. Sayre, who was not surpassed as an educator in Kentucky. His training applied to the entire personality of the pupil; and to this Mr. Taylor owes, besides his mental culture, that grace and dignity of address, and that suavity and charm of expression, which adds so much to the popularity of character and potency. At the age of twenty-one, he was united in marriage with Fannie, daughter of William Stapleton Johnson, of Frankfort. He was this early in life cashier of the Commercial Bank of Kentucky, at Versailles. Soon after he engaged in private banking at Lexington with men of capital there. The great disturbing event of the Civil war led his adventurous spirit to embark in other enterprises of the troublous times. In 1868, with little more than his business qualifications to bank on, he began the manufacture of whisky, at Frankfort, and in this struck the flood-tide of his career. His ready intuitions soon mastered all details of the science of distilling and its products, and placed him far in advance of the day in perfecting his novel and improved methods, which have acquired fame for superior purity and excellence wherever fine Bourbon whiskies have become famed over the world. Since 1868, barring some incidents of reverses and financial troubles, this great enterprise has steadily grown in prestige and prosperity, and to-day stands unsurpassed by any other in the distilling interests of the United States. From 1871 to 1891 he was repeatedly elected mayor of the city of Frankfort, serving in all sixteen years, and until his removal to his new and beautiful residence one mile beyond the city limits. On his resignation as mayor, he was elected with unanimity by the people of the county to serve them in the legislature of 1891-2, at a period of supreme interest and importance to his constituents and the State. Few men have shown in life the qualities of high courage and invincible power of will, of Hon. Edmund H. Taylor, Jr., and these have given him a force of character and a prestige, that make him an acknowledged leader of men. His generosity is equal to his splendid abilities, and his charity and public beneficence are as notable as his career. The ample fortune of Col. Taylor enables him to dispense in munificent style, that old-fashioned Kentucky hospitality in which he has always felt a delight and pride.

MEMBERS OF THE CONSTITUTIONAL CONVENTION, 1890-1.

- Adair—J. F. Montgomery.
 Allen—W. J. McElroy.
 Anderson—Thos. H. Hanks.
 Ballard and Carlisle—W. J. Edrington.
 Barren—S. H. Boles.
 Bath and Rowan—L. V. Williams.
 Boone—L. W. Lassing.
 Bourbon—C. M. Clay, Jr.
 Boyd and Lawrence—Laban T. Moore.
 Boyle—R. P. Jacobs.
 Bracken—W. W. Field.
 Breathitt, Morgan and Magoffin—J. E. Quicksall.
 Breckinridge—Will Miller.
 Bullitt and Spencer—Frank P. Straus.
 Butler and Edmonson—James M. Forgy.
 Caldwell—C. T. Allen.
 Calloway—W. W. Ayres.
 Campbell—George Washington, George Truesdell.
 Carroll—H. Cox.
 Carter and Elliott—Robert Parsons.
 Casey and Russell—John L. Phelps.
 Christian—Dr. J. D. Clardy.
 Clark—W. M. Beckner.
 Clay, Jackson and Owsley—S. P. Hogg.
 Clinton and Cumberland—J. A. Brents.
 Covington—William Goebel, W. H. Mackoy.
 Crittenden and Livingston—T. J. Nunn.
 Daviess—Thomas S. Pettit, Benj. Birkhead.
 Estill and Lee—J. F. West.
 Fayette—P. P. Johnston, Charles J. Bronston.
 Fleming—W. J. Hendrick.
 Floyd, Letcher and Knott—F. A. Hopkins.
 Franklin—Thomas H. Hines.
 Fulton and Hickman—J. M. Brummal.
 Gallatin—J. S. Brown.
 Garrard—Wm. Berkele.
 Grant—R. H. O'Hara.
 Graves—T. J. Elmore.
 Grayson—Charles Durbin.
 Green and Taylor—J. M. Wood.
 Greenup—B. F. Bennett.
 Hancock—G. D. Chambers.
 Hardin—Harvey H. Smith.
 Harlan, Perry, Bell and Leslie—J. G. Forrester.
 Harrison—Dr. W. H. Martin.
 Hart—S. B. Buckner.
 Henderson—Dr. H. H. Farmer.
 Henry—John D. Carroll.
 Hopkins—H. R. Bourland.
 Jefferson—Sam E. English.
 Jessamine—Dr. J. W. Holloway.
 Kenton—Dudley E. Glenn.
 Knox and Whitley—Nathan Buchanan.
 Larue—I. W. Twyman.
 Laurel and Rockcastle—W. R. Ramsey.
 Lewis—S. J. Pugh.
 Lincoln—W. H. Miller.
 Logan—J. Guthrie Coke.
 Louisville—1st Dist., Zack Phelps.
 2d Dist., Dr. M. K. Allen.
 3d Dist., Morris Sachs.
 4th Dist., Bennett H. Young.
 5th Dist., E. J. McDermott.
 6th Dist., E. E. Kirwin.
 7th Dist., J. T. Funk.
 Madison—Curtis F. Burnam.
 Marion—J. Proctor Knott.
 Marshall and Lyon—Dr. Samuel Graham.
 Mason—Emery Whitaker.
 McCracken—W. G. Bullitt.
 McLean—Jep. C. Johnson.
 Meade—J. F. Woolfolk.
 Mercer—Dr. J. H. Moore.
 Metcalfe and Monroe—W. Scott Smith.
 Montgomery, Powell, Wolfe and Mene-
 fee—G. B. Swango.
 Muhlenberg—Dr. A. D. James.
 Nelson—J. W. Muir.
 Nicholas and Robertson—Hanson Ken-
 nedy.
 Ohio—Henry D. McHenry.
 Oldham and Trimble—S. E. DeHaven.
 Owen—Joseph Blackwell.
 Pendleton—Leslie T. Applegate.
 Pike, Martin and Johnson—A. J. Auxier.
 Pulaski—John S. May.
 Scott—J. F. Askew.



SILAS ADAMS

COL. ADAMS was born in 1840, on the waters of Fishing Creek, Casey county, Kentucky, the son of James M. Adams, a farmer of unusual intelligence and reading. He educated his son in the neighboring schools and in select schools at Somerset and Hustonville, finishing his studies at Bacon College at Harrodsburgh. He taught school several sessions, and began the study of law. At the outbreak of the great war of Secession he was among the first to volunteer his services, and to raise an eloquent voice to enlist others. On July 27th, on the organization of the First Regiment Kentucky Cavalry, he was elected First Lieutenant of Company A. He was soon after appointed Quartermaster, but showed a strong preference for active service in the field, and a

spirit of daring adventure in times of emergency and danger. His qualities of leadership were recognized, and youth as he was, promotion followed. In June, 1862, he was made Captain. Soon after, on the resignation of Lieut.-Col. John W. Letcher, in November, 1862, in less than one year after his enlistment, he was unanimously elected to the vacancy, though but twenty-two years of age, and several officers of the regiment outranking him. In the last year of his service in the First Kentucky Cavalry, he was promoted to the Colonelcy of the regiment, and was in command of a gallant brigade. When the First Kentucky was mustered out of service, December 31, 1864, he enlisted a new regiment, and served until the surrender. Col. Adams was in the Sherman campaign in Georgia; and one of the most daring deeds of the war was his bringing his brigade safely out of the Stoneman raid, after Stoneman's surrender, though one hundred miles within the enemy's country. At the close of the war Col. Adams completed his law studies under Judge Robertson, at Lexington, and began practice at Lebanon, but soon after located at Liberty, Casey county. He was the candidate of the Republican party in 1867 for Auditor. In 1869-71, in 1889-90, and in 1891-2, he represented the counties of Casey and Russell in the Lower House of the Legislature; and is at present a candidate for Congress in his district, with a strong following. Col. Silas Adams is a fine type of both mental and physical manhood. He is a man of rather marked silence and reserve, yet of ready and independent thought and resolute in action. Like all truly brave men in war, he was always humane and generous to his foes. In private and public life he is best known for his integrity of character, and his broad sympathies for the people and devotion to their interests.

Shelby—J. C. Beckham.
 Simpson—Geo. C. Harris.
 Todd—H. G. Petrie.
 Trigg—W. W. Lewis.
 Union—I. A. Spalding.

Warren—Robt. Rodes, D. C. Amos.
 Washington—J. W. Lewis.
 Wayne—J. S. Hines.
 Webster—W. F. Doris.
 Woodford—James Blackburn.

STATE SENATORS.—1891-2.

Geo. H. Alexander.	J. B. Hanna.	James H. Mulligan.
W. H. Anderson.	John S. Hargis.	John P. Newman.
C. A. Board.	Jacob Hoertz.	John W. Ogilvie.
R. J. Breckinridge.	J. P. Huff.	J. W. Orr.
M. S. Clark.	F. M. Hutcheson.	Ed. Parker.
B. F. Cockrell.	W. H. Jones.	Chas. Patterson.
Reuben Conner.	E. Kenton.	Chas. B. Poyntz.
Ed. Daum.	William Lindsay.	Phil. Roberts.
J. W. Downer.	J. W. Martin.	J. H. Shearer.
John M. Galloway.	D. L. May.	D. H. Smith.
G. W. Gates.	J. W. McCain.	A. H. Stewart.
Henry George.	John McCann.	J. S. Wortham.
William Goebel.	Tipton A. Miller.	Harry Glenn, Clerk.

STATE REPRESENTATIVES.—1891-2.

Silas Adams.	J. M. Dawson.	B. B. Hensley.
Lewis Alexander, Sr.	James R. Dean.	W. J. Hissem.
T. J. Arnett.	E. M. Dickson.	Berry Howard.
W. W. Ayres.	J. E. Durham.	F. W. Hutcheson.
W. S. Bailey.	D. B. Edmiston.	Daniel James.
Posey D. Ball.	McD. Ferguson.	A. D. James.
John Bartman.	John Finn.	W. W. Johnson.
John T. Bashaw.	George Will Follis.	J. S. Joplin.
R. F. Bass.	J. M. Frazee.	R. M. Kincheloe.
W. P. Beard.	Wm. Garrison.	T. S. Kirk.
B. F. Bennett.	Ben. F. Gardner.	Henry Kremer.
B. T. Birkhead.	J. P. Gay.	William Krieger.
John Botts.	J. C. Glenn.	Lewis Y. Leavell.
P. S. Bruner.	S. M. Gough.	John Letterle.
Polk Cansler.	Geo. T. Halbert.	H. P. Lively.
A. J. Carroll.	Thos. H. Hanks.	C. W. Mathers.
B. E. Caudill.	U. G. Harlow.	W. H. May.
A. H. Charlton.	A. L. Harned.	John S. May.
R. F. Comer.	R. K. Hart.	Hiram McElroy.
Wesley Crow.	H. K. Hay.	Morgan D. McNerny.
John Cullen.	P. R. Hays.	W. M. Moore.

8/4/12

Harvey Myers.
W. F. Neat.
Eli Nicholls.
J. P. O'Meara.
John Lee Payne.
W. F. Peak.
J. A. Perkins.
Thos. S. Pettit.
Granville Philpot.
J. F. Porter.
E. M. Pryse.
A. T. Pullen.

I. M. Quigley.
C. D. Reed.
R. E. Roberts.
John Ryan.
D. H. Severs.
Waller Sharp.
S. H. Shouse.
Fenton Sims.
C. C. Spalding.
W. W. Stephenson.
W. R. Stewart.
J. R. Summers.
Samuel O. Tate.

E. H. Taylor, j
Lewis E. Thoma.
J. R. Thomas.
John M. Tinsley.
D. W. Tribble.
N. S. Walton.
J. H. Welch.
H. P. Whitaker.
B. F. Willett.
Geo. E. Willet.
R. B. Wilson.
John D. Woods.

